

डॉ. केशव बलिराम हेडगेवार विश्व हिन्दू विद्यापीठ

**Dr. KESHAV BALIRAM HEDGEWAR  
VISHWA HINDU VIDYAPEETH**

**COMPENDIUM OF SKILL BASED CERTIFICATE  
COURSES CONDUCTED BY THE INSTITUTIONS  
AFFILIATED TO Dr. KESHAV BALIRAM HEDGEWAR  
VISHWA HINDU VIDYAPEETH, NEW DELHI**

**2019**

*Compiled By*

**Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi**

**Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh**

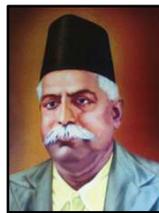
**Dr. Markandey Rai**

**Dr. Tanuja Trivedi**

**Dr. Utkarsh Sharma**

**Dr. Avinash Chiranjeev**

**Ms. Neelam Joshi**



**Dr. KESHAV BALIRAM HEDGEWAR  
VISHWA HINDU VIDYAPEETH**

New Delhi



*Published by*

**Dr. Keshav Baliram Hedgewar  
Vishwa Hindu Vidyapeeth**

A 42-43, Paryavaran Complex

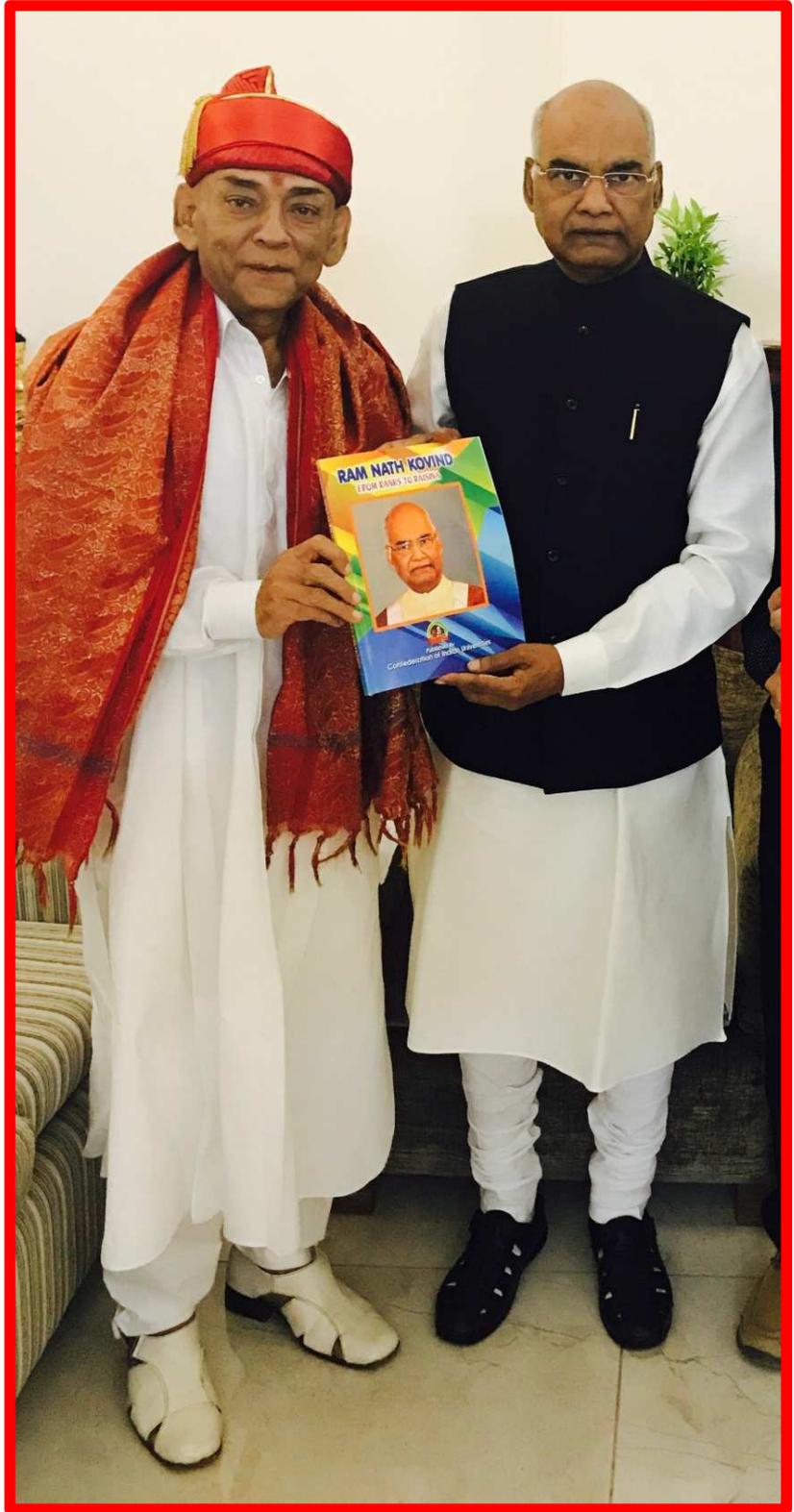
New Delhi - 110030

Email : hindu@ecology.edu

2019

Printed in India

Price : Rs. 8500



***The President of India Hon'ble Shri Ram Nath Kovind receiving the first copy of the Book titled "Ram Nath Kovind : From Ranks to Raisina" from CIU President Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi on 23<sup>rd</sup> July 2017.***

---

*This Book published by "Dr. Keshav Baliram Hedgewar Vishwa Hindu Vidyapeeth, New Delhi" has provided the list of Institutions affiliated to the Vidyapeeth and the vocational Certificate level courses conducted by them. Printed at Green Graphics, Saidulajaib, New Delhi.*

# CONTENTS

Preface	5
About the Mentor Dr. Priya Ranjuan Trivedi	7
Message from the Hon'ble Prime Minister of India	9
Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment	10
International Institute of Management	23
Indian Institute of Geoinformatics	50
World Institute of Nanotechnology	55
Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security	60
Buddha Institute of Technology	64
National Institute of Diplomacy	69
Indian Institute of Applied Psychology	168
School of Oriental Medicine	173
Indian Institute of Sports	178
Indian Institute of Sustainable Development	225
Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of PG Environmental Education and Research	232
Confederation of Indian Universities	237
National Institute of Public Administration	246
National Institute of Arbitration	273
Indian Institute of Building Technology	331
National Community College of India	359
National Community College for Skill Development	408
National Law Institute of India	457
Quality Institute of India	465
Women's Agency for Generating Employment	469
Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training	495
National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER)	501
School of Ayush Studies and Research	506
Jamia Hind	511
Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research	519
World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias (WIPE)	524
World Institute of Fashion Education	529
World Institute of Therapies and Healing (WIDTH)	545
Institute of Information Technology (India)	577
Indian Institute of History	584

Indian Institute of Planning and Development	586
Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship	591
World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine	596
Central Institute of Pollution Control	778
Indian Institute of Journalism	783
Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture	789
Indian Institute of Bioinformatics	794
Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment	810
Indian Institute of Disaster Management	815
Indian Institute of Tourism	820
Indian Institute of Physiognomy	826
Indian Institute of Security Science and Management	831
Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment	836
The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India	840
Indian Institute of Ornithology	845
Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network	870
Indian institute NGO Management	875
Institution of Environmental Engineers (India)	880
Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research	885
Indian Institute of Glaciology	890
World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research	895
Indian Institute of National Security	899
World Institute of Geriatric Care	905
National Institute of Good Governance	910
Indian Institute of Knowledge Management	954
Indian Institute of Futurology	959
National Institute of Economics	964
Indian institute of Biotechnology	969
National Centre for Development of Systems	974
World Institute of Spirituality	979

## PREFACE

Education is the largest single activity in the world, involving over 700 million students and 31 million teachers at all levels, not counting millions of others in educational support activities. But its importance stems not merely from its size but also from its role as institutionalized knowledge - the principal repository, producer, disseminator and transmission belt of all forms of knowledge.

The most significant feature of education for mother earth protection in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is not so much what the French call *li explosion scolaire* (i pupil explosion), but the knowledge explosion, which has expanded the catchment areas of learning so fast that it takes only a decade now for the state of the art in any field to become obsolete. Different modes of communicating for advancement of knowledge are fast changing and becoming more sophisticated. In this technological era knowledge can be dispensed technologically and electronically. Teachers and formal school structures are becoming less important, and the conventional age limits on the learning process are becoming blurred.

If human society is to endure not for just another century but for thousands and thousands of years, we need to learn a way of life that could be sustained by the Mother Earth. Human society must learn to control population size and develop more efficient technologies that produce as little harmful waste as possible. We must learn to rely on resources that are renewable. A society based on these ideas is called a sustainable society. We should long for having a sustainable world so profoundly different from the way we live which cannot be imagined without a strenuous exercise of mind. Like human body the Mother Earth has its organs that adjust to changes - in climate, nutrient levels and other aspects of the environment to maintain its stability. Just as the human organism is made of trillions of cells and so is the world organism; each of us is a cell of Gaia (Greek word for Mother Earth). Changing our ways will be a colossal task which may involve arduous work but as an optimist we should view the third millennium with a cleaner and greener mind and pledge to work on new pollution control technologies as the answer to our polluted waters and skies by better treating our Mother Earth by not to rival nature but to cooperate with it and live in harmony.

We must guide the human race living in a historic transitional period of burgeoning awareness of the conflict between human activities and environmental constraints, preparing to venture into a new century and a new millennium and to finally help save the fragile and endangered planet with the natural resources already overtaxed and for developing a critical path to governance through modern ideas for reducing the toll exacted in supporting daily life and the ever growing problems on the earth exerting profound pressures on the environment. As the human race has ventured to enter the third millennium, conversations and news reports are peppered with references to our fragile and endangered planet. The earth is five billion years old, and over the eons it has endured bombardment by meteors, abrupt shifts in its magnetic fields, dramatic realignment of its land masses, and the advance and retreat of massive ice mountains that reshaped its surface. Life, too, has proved resilient: In the more than three and a half billion years first forms of life emerged, biological species have come and gone, but life has persisted without interruption. In fact, no matter what we humans do, it is

unlikely that we could suppress the powerful and chemical forces that drive the earth system.

As the human race prepares to venture into a new century, conversations and news reports are peppered with references to our fragile and endangered planet. The earth is five billion years old, and over the eons it has endured bombardment by meteors, abrupt shifts in its magnetic fields, dramatic realignment of its land masses, and the advance and retreat of massive ice mountains that reshaped its surface. Life, too, has proved resilient: In the more than three and a half billion years first forms of life emerged, biological species have come and gone, but life has persisted without interruption. In fact, no matter what we humans do, it is unlikely that we could suppress the powerful and chemical forces that drive the earth system. Although we cannot completely disrupt the earth system, we do affect it significantly as we use energy and emit pollutants in our quest to provide food, shelter, and a host of other products for the world's growing population. We release chemicals that gnaw holes in the ozone shield that protects us from harmful ultraviolet radiation, and we burn fuels that emit heat - trapping gases that build up in the atmosphere. Our expanding numbers overtax the agricultural potential of the land. Tropical forests that are home for millions of biological species are cleared for agriculture, grazing, and logging. Raw materials are drawn from the earth to stoke the engines of the growing world economy, and we treat the atmosphere, land, and waters as receptacles for the wastes generated as we consume energy and goods in our everyday lives. Scientific evidence and theory indicate that as a result of such activities, the global environment is undergoing profound changes. In essence, we are conducting an uncontrolled experiment with the planet to the extent that we have come to a point of no return and we may face the disaster any time.

There is an urgent need for having a competent cadre of skilled professionals in our country and it is in this context that many Certificate level programmes conducted by different institutions have been detailed in this Compendium for the benefit of all those interested in getting admitted in these Certificate Courses.

Those interested in getting admitted may select the course(s) and the institution(s) are advised to download the admission form, fill-up the same and email through the concerned mail ID by scanning the form besides transferring the admission fee of Rs. 3500 in the Bank Account through net banking.

We congratulate the aspirants for getting admitted to these Certificate Courses.

15 August 2019  
*Independence Day*

Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi  
Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh  
Dr. Markandey Rai  
Dr. Tanuja Trivedi  
Dr. Utkarsh Sharma  
Dr. Avinash Chiranjeev  
Ms. Neelam Joshi

## **ABOUT OUR MENTOR Dr. PRIYA RANJAN TRIVEDI**

Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi (69) is the world renowned environmental scientist, institution builder and a charismatic leader with more than 44 years of teaching and training experience in different areas of ecology, environment, disaster management, sustainable development, peace studies, conflict resolution, human rights, intellectual property rights, ecological tourism, geriatric care and institution building strategies.



He is the Founder Chancellor/Plenipotentiary of the State University “The Global Open University Nagaland” and Founder Chancellor of the “Indira Gandhi Technological and Medical Sciences University”, Arunachal Pradesh. He has been responsible for the establishment of many universities and professional / vocational institutions in India as well as in other countries of the world.

He has authored the World Encyclopaedias on emerging subjects like environmental sciences, remote sensing, health care, global peace and security, production and operations management, materials management, bioinformatics, green business management, geriatric care, habitat and population studies etc.

As the President of the Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU) created during the NDA regime in the year 2004, Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi has tried to unite all the 1000+ universities in the country for optimising the available resources in the country with a view to stopping the duplication of efforts in the area of higher and tertiary education. During his visits to different countries including USA, UK, Italy, Spain, France, Germany, Sri Lanka, Nepal, South Korea, Mongolia, Zambia, Uganda, Ethiopia, Maldives, Indonesia, Russia, Poland and Thailand, Dr. P R Trivedi has been transferring the appropriate technologies of institution building from India to the rest of the world.

He has received more than 55 international and national awards and appreciations conferred upon him in many countries of the world for his outstanding contribution in the areas of alternative dispute resolution, diplomatic studies, interfaith studies, spiritual development etc.

Dr. P R Trivedi has designed a masterplan paradigm for leading India by providing appropriate guidance to the Government of India in the areas of skill development, entrepreneurial leadership besides managerial competence among the young boys and girls by advocating the slogan “Catch Them Young” so that they could finally become didactics to educate their fathers, mothers, teachers and colleagues, rather the entire neighbourhood with no worries and miseries in the country.

Dr. P R Trivedi is the first person in India to have thought of vocationalising the existing careers of young boys and girls by giving them employment centric education with a view to solving the problems relating to employment as well as unemployableness. He has designed more than 2100 skill based courses with self-instructional study materials for ensuring perfect training in order to achieve the milestone of producing 550 million skilled persons in the country by the year 2025.

Dr. P R Trivedi has envisaged that the two main problems of our country i.e. unemployment and pollution have to be tackled by creating environment friendly and sustainable jobs by designing a job creation policy which could be sustained by the mother earth of our country.

Dr. P R Trivedi has been pioneer in introducing “CLEANLINESS, HYGIENE AND SANITATION EDUCATION (CHASE)” Project for making the students of the schools, colleges and universities aware regarding making their minds cleaner as well as greener so that they may throw themselves into a new environment with full of zeal and enthusiasm so that our country could use their knowledge to the fullest extent of their abilities.

Dr. P R Trivedi has been suggesting to all the Presidents and the Prime Ministers of India since 1977 with a view to modifying the existing developmental systems by providing new ideas with a neological as well as a neocratic approach to governance for dealing with problems like unemployment, insurgency, poverty, pollution, faulty educational systems, population explosion besides issues relating to environment, disaster management, total quality management, health, women’s empowerment, geriatric care etc.

Dr. P R Trivedi has been in close touch with the State Governments also for giving them periodicals suggestions and advice regarding the educational policies at primary, secondary and tertiary education levels besides functional literacy for ensuring implementation of action programmes having social, cultural, educational, vocational, technological, environmental, economic and positive contents for optimum development of the Indian society.

Dr. P R Trivedi is the only person in the world who has successfully been able to compile and collect information related to more than 525 drugless therapies for optimizing the health budgets of the Central and the State Governments.

Under the Skill India Programme, he has been able to design courses of studies and the self-instructional training materials for more than 2100 vocational, job oriented and employment centric courses to be launched among the young boys and girls.

Dr. P R Trivedi is proud to successfully prepare a masterplan paradigm for the establishment of virtual universities in different countries of the world and accordingly he is looking forward to receiving offers from different countries for transferring the appropriate technologies of institution building in general and of the techniques related to the establishment of employment centric tertiary education level institutions in particular.

His idea of having spiritual universities to be located in each of the States and Union Territories has been appreciated by the Hon’ble Prime Minister of India. His Message is being reproduced on the next page.

The motivation for establishing “Dr. Keshav Baliram Hedgewar Vishwa Hindu Vidyapeeth is based on the motivation given by the Prime Minister of India Hon’ble Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee on 26 May 1996 when he inaugurated the Vidyapeeth and advised to publish a bilingual book on “Rashtriya Swayamsewak Sangh (RSS)”. This book authored by Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi was released by Sarsanghchalak Hon’ble Dr. Mohan Bhagwat on 12 February 2018.



सत्यमेव जयते

प्रधान मंत्री  
Prime Minister

**MESSAGE**

It is heartening to know about establishment of the Dr. Keshav Baliram Hedgewar Vishwa Hindu Vishwavidyalaya honouring the glorious contributions of respected Doctorji.

The immense and impactful social commitment Doctorji espoused inspired millions to dedicate themselves for the glory of the nation by serving in the Rashtriya Swayamsewak Sangh (RSS). I hope the new Vishwavidyalaya will be a fitting tribute to his phenomenal legacy and will serve to build a New India to realize the inherent potential of our great nation.

Best wishes to the whole academic community to pursue greater levels of excellence and become an inspiring model for the nation.

(Narendra Modi)

New Delhi  
06 June, 2018

**Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi**  
President  
Confederation of Indian Universities  
A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex  
South of Saket  
New Delhi- 110030



## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES CONDUCTED AT THE INDIAN INSTITUTE OF ECOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENT**

### **ADMISSION PROCESS**

Applications are invited throughout the year in the prescribed format for admission to the following Certificate courses :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

1. Certificate in Ecology leading to Certified Ecologist
2. Certificate in Environment leading to Certified Environmentalist
3. Certificate in Environmental Education leading to Certified Environmental Educator
4. Certificate in Natural Resources Conservation and Management leading to Certified Natural Resource Conservator
5. Certificate in Environmental Laws leading to Certified Environmental Law Expert
6. Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment leading to Certified Environmental Impact Analyst
7. Certificate in Pollution Monitoring and Control leading to Certified Pollution Monitor
8. Certificate in Environmental Management leading to Certified Environmental Manager
9. Certificate in Environmental Engineering leading to Certified Environmental Engineering Expert
10. Certificate in Global Environmental Issues leading to Certified Global Environmental Expert
11. Certificate in Waste Minimisation and Management leading to Certified Waste Management Expert
12. Certificate in Environmental Sustainability leading to Certified Environmental Sustainability Expert
13. Certificate in Environmental Future leading to Certified Environmental Futurologist
14. Certificate in Disaster Management leading to Certified Disaster Management Expert
15. Certificate in Hydrological Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Hydrological Disaster Mitigation Expert
16. Certificate in Coastal Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Coastal Disaster Mitigation Expert

17. Certificate in Land Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Land Disaster Mitigation Expert
18. Certificate in Forest Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Forest Disaster Mitigation Expert
19. Certificate in Wind Driven Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Wind Driven Disaster Mitigation Expert
20. Certificate in Water Driven Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Water Driven Disaster Mitigation Expert
21. Certificate in Technological Disaster Mitigation leading to Certified Technological Disaster Mitigation Expert
22. Certificate in Disaster Engineering and Management leading to Certified Disaster Engineering and Management Expert
23. Certificate in Global Sustainable Development leading to Certified Global Sustainability Expert
24. Certificate in Biodiversity Conservation and Management leading to Certified Biodiversity Conservation Expert
25. Certificate in Global Energy Policies and Resources leading to Certified Energy Policy Planner
26. Certificate in Green Movements leading to Certified Greening Expert
27. Certificate in Green and Ecological Philosophy leading to Certified Green and Ecophilosopher
28. Certificate in Environmental Policies and Perspectives leading to Certified Environmental Policy Planner
29. Certificate in Environmental Disasters leading to Certified Environmental Disaster Mitigator
30. Certificate in Island Development and Biodiversity leading to Certified Island Development Expert
31. Certificate in Fragile Ecosystem Development leading to Certified Fragile Ecosystem Development Expert
32. Certificate in Forest and Wildlife Protection leading to Certified Forest and Wildlife Protection Expert
33. Certificate in Human Settlements leading to Certified Human Settlements Planner
34. Certificate in Human Health leading to Certified Human Health Adviser
35. Certificate in Urban Settlements leading to Certified Urban Settlements Expert
36. Certificate in Rural Settlements leading to Certified Rural Settlements Expert
37. Certificate in Population Pressure and Advocacy leading to Certified Population Educator
38. Certificate in Poverty Alleviation leading to Certified Poverty Alleviator
39. Certificate in Population Education leading to Certified Population Education Expert
40. Certificate in Environment and Development leading to Certified Environmental Developer
41. Certificate in Population Explosion Mitigation leading to Certified Population Controller
42. Certificate in Nuptiality and Fertility leading to Certified Nuptiality and Fertility Expert
43. Certificate in Climate Change leading to Certified Climate Change Expert

44. Certificate in Global Warming Reduction leading to Certified Global Warming Reducing Catalyst
45. Certificate in Sea Level Rise Reduction leading to Certified Sea Level Rise Control Expert
46. Certificate in Ozone Layer Depletion Analysis leading to Certified Ozone Layer Educator
47. Certificate in Nuclear Power Waste Management leading to Certified Nuclear Power Waste Management Expert
48. Certificate in Toxic and Hazardous Waste Management leading to Certified Toxic and Hazardous Waste Management Expert
49. Certificate in Pollution Control leading to Certified Pollution Controller
50. Certificate in Air Pollution Control leading to Certified Air Pollution Control Expert
51. Certificate in Water Pollution Control leading to Certified Water Pollution Control Expert
52. Certificate in Noise Pollution Control leading to Certified Noise Pollution Control Expert
53. Certificate in Agricultural Pollution Control leading to Certified Agricultural Pollution Control Expert
54. Certificate in Green Business Development leading to Certified Green Business Developer
55. Certificate in Green Business Strategies leading to Certified Green Business Strategic Expert
56. Certificate in Cleaner Production for Green Business leading to Certified Green Production Planner
57. Certificate in Globalisation, Trade and Environment leading to Certified Globalisation, Trade and Environment Expert
58. Certificate in Global Outreach for Green Business leading to Certified Global Outreach for Greening Expert
59. Certificate in Green Business Laws leading to Certified Green Business Regulation Expert
60. Certificate in Green Science and Technology leading to Certified Green Science and Technology Expert
61. Certificate in Green Technology Dimensions leading to Certified Green Technology Expert
62. Certificate in Green Energy Technologies leading to Certified Green Energy Technology Expert
63. Certificate in Environmental Sustainability leading to Certified Environmental Sustainability Expert
64. Certificate in Corporate Environmental Responsibilities leading to Certified Corporate Environmental Responsibility Expert
65. Certificate in Green Technology Applications leading to Certified Green Technology Application Expert
66. Certificate in Green Laws Compliance leading to Certified Greening Law Expert
67. Certificate in Organic Farming leading to Certified Organic Farming Expert
68. Certificate in Ornamental Organic Garden Management leading to Certified Ornamental Organic Garden Management Expert
69. Certificate in Integrated Pest Management leading to Certified Pest Control Management Expert

70. Certificate in Organic Fertiliser Production leading to Certified Organic Fertiliser Production Expert
71. Certificate in Organic Food Systems leading to Certified Organic Food Systems Expert
72. Certificate in Dairy Science leading to Certified Dairy Science Expert
73. Certificate in Animal Health and Livestock leading to Certified Animal Health Expert
74. Certificate in Dairy Farming and Milking leading to Certified Dairy Farming Expert
75. Certificate in Dairy Technology leading to Certified Dairy Technologist
76. Certificate in Dairy Plant Maintenance leading to Certified Dairy Plant Maintenance Expert
77. Certificate in Dairy Products and Services leading to Certified Dairy Products and Services Expert
78. Certificate in Cattle Development leading to Certified Cattle Developer
79. Certificate in Dairy Industry Quality Control leading to Certified Dairy Industry Quality Controller
80. Certificate in Bio and Neuro Informatics leading to Certified Bio and Neuro Informatics Expert
81. Certificate in Biomechanics leading to Certified Biomechanics Expert
82. Certificate in Green Biology leading to Certified Green Biology Expert
83. Certificate in Remote Sensing leading to Certified Remote Sensing Expert
84. Certificate in Physical Geography leading to Certified Physical Geography Expert
85. Certificate in GIS leading to Certified GIS Expert
86. Certificate in Spatial Database Design leading to Certified Spatial Database Design Expert
87. Certificate in Modern Cartography leading to Certified Cartography Expert
88. Certificate in Map Digitization leading to Certified Map Digitization Expert
89. Certificate in Modelling and Visualisation of Spatial Data leading to Certified Spatial Data Modelling and Visualisation Expert
90. Certificate in Internet Based GIS leading to Certified Internet Based GIS Expert
91. Certificate in Landuse Planning leading to Certified Landuse Planner
92. Certificate in Map Analysis leading to Certified Map Analyst
93. Certificate in Information Extraction from Images leading to Certified Image Extraction Expert
94. Certificate in Resource Management using GIS leading to Certified Resource Management GIS Expert
95. Certificate in Bioprogramming Languages leading to Certified Bioprogramming Languages Expert
96. Certificate in Genetics leading to Certified Genetics Expert
97. Certificate in Statistical Methods and DBMS leading to Certified Statistical Methods and DBMS Expert
98. Certificate in Molecular Biology leading to Certified Molecular Biology Expert
99. Certificate in Biochemistry leading to Certified Biochemistry Expert
100. Certificate in Industrial Microbiology leading to Certified Industrial Microbiology Expert
101. Certificate in Structural Bioinformatics leading to Certified Structural Bioinformatics Expert

102. Certificate in Biocomputing Languages leading to Certified Biocomputing Languages Expert
103. Certificate in Bioinformatics Software leading to Certified Bioinformatics Software Expert
104. Certificate in Algorithmic Bioinformatics leading to Certified Algorithmic Bioinformatics Expert
105. Certificate in Biotechnology leading to Certified Biotechnology Expert
106. Certificate in Biotechnology Risks and Safety leading to Certified Biotechnology Risk Analyst
107. Certificate in Biotech Informatics leading to Certified Biotech Informatics Expert
108. Certificate in Nanobiotechnology leading to Certified Nanobiotechnology Expert
109. Certificate in Nanotechnology leading to Certified Nanotechnology Expert
110. Certificate in Applied Nanotechnology leading to Certified Applied Nanotechnology Expert
111. Certificate in Nanoparticles and Nanomaterials leading to Certified Nanoparticles and Nanomaterials Expert
112. Certificate in Nanoelectronics and Computational Nanotechnology leading to Certified Nanoelectronics and Computational Nanotechnology Expert
113. Certificate in Nanotechnology Revolution leading to Certified Nanotechnology Revolution Expert
114. Certificate in Nanomechanics and Nanomachines leading to Certified Nanomechanics and Nanomechanics Expert
115. Certificate in Nanotechnology Information Resources leading to Certified Nanotechnology Information Resource Expert
116. Certificate in Health and Safety Application of Nanotechnology leading to Certified Health and Safety Application of Nanotechnology Expert
117. Certificate in Nanotechnology and Nanomedicine leading to Certified Nanotechnology and Nanomedicine Expert
118. Certificate in Nanochemistry leading to Certified Nanochemistry Expert
119. Certificate in Nanophysics leading to Certified Nanophysics Expert
120. Certificate in Nanoengineering leading to Certified Nanoengineering Expert
121. Certificate in Nanocomputers leading to Certified Nanocomputers Expert
122. Certificate in Nanoelectronics leading to Certified Nanoelectronics Expert
123. Certificate in Nano Education leading to Certified Nano Education Expert
124. Certificate in Nano Lab leading to Certified Nano Lab Expert
125. Certificate in Nano Research leading to Certified Nano Research Expert
126. Certificate in Knowledge Management leading to Certified Knowledge Management Expert
127. Certificate in Knowledge Engineering leading to Certified Knowledge Engineering Expert
128. Certificate in Epistemology leading to Certified Epistemology Expert
129. Certificate in Cognitive Science leading to Certified Cognitive Science Expert
130. Certificate in Innovation Management leading to Certified Innovation Management Expert
131. Certificate in Ontology leading to Certified Ontology Expert
132. Certificate in Tacit Knowledge leading to Certified Tacit Knowledge Management Expert
133. Certificate in Earth Science leading to Certified Earth Science Expert
134. Certificate in Geology leading to Certified Geologist

135. Certificate in Geography leading to Certified Geographic Expert
136. Certificate in Soil Science leading to Certified Soil Science Expert
137. Certificate in Atmospheric Science leading to Certified Atmospheric Science Expert
138. Certificate in Oceanography leading to Certified Oceanography Expert
139. Certificate in Glaciology leading to Certified Glaciology Expert
140. Certificate in Geoinformatics leading to Certified Geoinformatics Expert
141. Certificate in Futurology leading to Certified Futurologist
142. Certificate in Transhumanism leading to Certified Transhumanism Expert
143. Certificate in Forecasting leading to Certified Forecasting Expert
144. Certificate in Urban Planning leading to Certified Urban Planning Expert
145. Certificate in Environmental Planning leading to Certified Environmental Planner
146. Certificate in Urban Development leading to Certified Urban Development Expert
147. Certificate in Urban Management leading to Certified Urban Management Expert
148. Certificate in Urban Economics leading to Certified Urban Economics Expert
149. Certificate in Town and Country Planning leading to Certified Town and Country Planning Expert
150. Certificate in Urban Sustainability leading to Certified Urban Sustainability Expert
151. Certificate in Urban Safety and Security leading to Certified Urban Safety and Security Management
152. Certificate in Transportation Planning leading to Certified Transportation Planning Expert
153. Certificate in Valuation Science leading to Certified Valuation Science Expert
154. Certificate in Appraisal Methodologies leading to Certified Appraisal Methodologies Expert
155. Certificate in Business Valuation leading to Certified Business Valuation Expert
156. Certificate in Real Estate Management leading to Certified Real Estate Management Expert
157. Certificate in Plant and Missionary Valuation leading to Certified Plant and Missionary Valuation Expert
158. Certificate in Vastu Science leading to Certified Vastu Science Expert
159. Certificate in Green Buildings leading to Certified Green Buildings Expert
160. Certificate in Green and Ecofriendly Materials leading to Certified Green Ecofriendly Materials Expert
161. Certificate in Landscapping leading to Certified Landscapping Expert
162. Certificate in Soil Science leading to Certified Soil Science Expert
163. Certificate in Interior Landscapping leading to Certified Interior Landscapping Expert
164. Certificate in Ecofriendly Architecture leading to Certified Ecofriendly Architecture Expert
165. Certificate in Health Informatics leading to Certified Health Informatics Expert
166. Certificate in Medical Ethics leading to Certified Medical Ethics Expert
167. Certificate in TQM in Hospital and Medical Services leading to Certified TQM Hospital and Medical Service Expert
168. Certificate in Geriatric Care leading to Certified Geriatric Care Expert
169. Certificate in Gerontology leading to Certified Expert

170. Certificate in Geriatric Psychology leading to Certified Geriatric Psychology Expert
171. Certificate in Geriatric Education and Counselling leading to Certified Geriatric Education and Counselling Expert
172. Certificate in Geriatric Sociology leading to Certified Geriatric Sociology Expert
173. Certificate in Geriatric Pharmacology leading to Certified Geriatric Pharmacologist
174. Certificate in Fatal Disease Care for the Elderly leading to Certified Fatal Disease Care for the Elderly Expert
175. Certificate in Chronic Ailments Prevention among the Elderly leading to Certified Chronic Ailments Prevention among the Elderly Expert
176. Certificate in Geriatric Security leading to Certified Geriatric Security Expert
177. Certificate in Geriatric Nursing leading to Certified Geriatric Nursing Expert
178. Certificate in Geriatric Social Security leading to Certified Geriatric Social Security Expert
179. Certificate in Yoga Science leading to Certified Yoga Science Expert
180. Certificate in Yogic Lifestyle Intervention leading to Certified Lifestyle Intervention Expert
181. Certificate in Yogic, Naturopathic and Modern Dietetics leading to Certified Yogic, Naturopathic and Modern Dietetics Expert
182. Certificate in Medicinal Plants leading to Certified Medicinal Plants Expert
183. Certificate in Pharmacognosy leading to Certified Pharmacognosy Expert
184. Certificate in Phytochemistry leading to Certified Phytochemistry Expert
185. Certificate in Pharmacology leading to Certified Pharmacology Expert
186. Certificate in Medicinal Plants Resource Management leading to Certified Medicinal Plants Resource Management Expert
187. Certificate in Medicinal Plants Quality Control leading to Certified Medicinal Plants Quality Control Expert
188. Certificate in Extraction and Marketing of Medicinal Plants leading to Certified Extraction and Marketing of Medicinal Plants Expert
189. Certificate in Environmental Psychology leading to Certified Environmental Psychologist
190. Certificate in Environmental Behaviour leading to Certified Environmental Behaviour Expert
191. Certificate in Epidemiology leading to Certified Epidemiologist
192. Certificate in Biostatistics leading to Certified Biostatistics Expert
193. Certificate in Communicable Disease Outbreak Mitigation leading to Certified Communicable Disease Outbreak Mitigation Expert
194. Certificate in Medical Entomology and Vector Management leading to Certified Medicinal Entomology and Vector Management Expert
195. Certificate in Medical Surveillance leading to Certified Medicinal Surveillance Expert
196. Certificate in Health Informatics leading to Certified Health Informatics Expert
197. Certificate in Health Disasters Mitigation leading to Certified Health Disaster Mitigation Expert
198. Certificate in Safety Management leading to Certified Safety Management Expert
199. Certificate in Occupational Health leading to Certified Occupational Health Expert
200. Certificate in Nutrition leading to Certified Nutrition Expert

201. Certificate in Diet Management leading to Certified Diet Management Expert
202. Certificate in Wellness leading to Certified Wellness Expert
203. Certificate in Health and Natural Food leading to Certified Health and Natural Food Expert
204. Certificate in Nutritional Healing leading to Certified Nutritional Healing Expert
205. Certificate in Food Quality Analysis leading to Certified Food Quality Analyst
206. Certificate in Food Preservation leading to Certified Food Preservation Expert
207. Certificate in Food Packaging leading to Certified Food Packaging Expert
208. Certificate in Food Processing leading to Certified Food Processing Expert
209. Certificate in Food Biotechnology leading to Certified Food Biotechnologist
210. Certificate in Food Service Management leading to Certified Food Service Management Expert
211. Certificate in Body Weight Management leading to Certified Body Weight Management Expert
212. Certificate in Food Quality Analysis leading to Certified Food Quality Expert
213. Certificate in Women's Studies leading to Certified Women's Studies Expert
214. Certificate in Feminist Theology leading to Certified Feminist Theology Expert
215. Certificate in Feminine Psychology leading to Certified Feminine Psychology Expert
216. Certificate in Historical Development of Women leading to Certified Historical Development Expert
217. Certificate in Feminist Theories leading to Certified Feminist Theories Expert
218. Certificate in Women's Future leading to Certified Women's Future Expert
219. Certificate in Women's Advancement leading to Certified Women's Advancement Expert
220. Certificate in Women's Education leading to Certified Women's Educator
221. Certificate in Crime Control Against Women leading to Certified Crime Control Against Women Expert
222. Certificate in Violence Control Against Women leading to Certified Violence Control Against Women Expert
223. Certificate in Women's Social Operation leading to Certified Women's Social Operation Expert
224. Certificate in Women's Development leading to Certified Women's Development Expert
225. Certificate in Women's Gendering Work and Postmodernism leading to Certified Women's Gendering Work and Postmodernism Expert
226. Certificate in Women's Welfare leading to Certified Women's Welfare Expert
227. Certificate in Women's Health leading to Certified Women's Health Expert
228. Certificate in Women's Fertility and Family Planning leading to Certified Women's Fertility and Family Planning Expert
229. Certificate in Women's Issues leading to Certified Women's Issues Expert
230. Certificate in Women's Policies and Planning leading to Certified Women's Policies and Planning Expert
231. Certificate in Women's Challenging Role Analysis leading to Certified Women's Challenging Role Analyst
232. Certificate in Contemporary Women's Studies leading to Certified Contemporary Women's Studies Expert
234. Certificate in Women's Empowerment leading to Certified Women's Empowerment Expert

235. Certificate in Women's Entrepreneurship leading to Certified Women's Entrepreneurship Expert
236. Certificate in Women's Politics leading to Certified Women's Politics Expert
237. Certificate in Equitable Development for Women leading to Certified Equitable Development for Women Expert
238. Certificate in North East's Policies for Women leading to Certified North East's Policies for Women Expert
239. Certificate in Gender Sensitisation leading to Certified Gender Sensitisation Expert
240. Certificate in Economic Development of Women leading to Certified Economic Development of Women Expert
241. Certificate in Political Socialisation of Women leading to Certified Political Socialisation of Women Expert
242. Certificate in Indian Women Writing in English leading to Certified Indian Women Writing in English Expert
243. Certificate in Women-Religion Interface leading to Certified Women-*Religion Interface* Expert
244. Certificate in Women's Exploitation Control leading to Certified Women's Exploitation Control Expert
245. Certificate in Women Rights and Duties leading to Certified Women Rights and Duties Expert
246. Certificate in Women's Movements in India leading to Certified Women's Movement Expert
247. Certificate in Women's Equality and Development leading to Certified Women's Equality and Development Expert
248. Certificate in Women and Law leading to Certified women and Law Expert
249. Certificate in Women's Employment leading to Certified Women's Employment Expert
250. Certificate in Women and Social Change leading to Certified Women and Social Change Expert
251. Certificate in Working Women Empowerment leading to Certified Working Women Empowerment Expert
252. Certificate in Rural Women's Development leading to Certified Rural Women's Development Expert
253. Certificate in Domestic Women Workers' Welfare leading to Certified Domestic Women Workers' Welfare Expert
254. Certificate in Indian Women's Globalisation Policies leading to Certified Indian Women's Globalisation Policies Expert
255. Certificate in Tribal Women's Development leading to Certified Tribal Women's Development Expert
256. Certificate in Substance Use Control Among Women leading to Certified Substance Use Control Among Women Expert
257. Certificate in Women's Role in Advertising leading to Certified Women's Role in Advertising Expert
258. Certificate in Women's Agricultural Activities leading to Certified Women's Agricultural Activities Expert
259. Certificate in Feminist Economics leading to Certified Feminist Economics Expert
260. Certificate in Ecofeminism leading to Certified Ecofeminism Expert

261. Certificate in Communication Skills leading to Certified Communication Skills Expert
262. Certificate in Computer Architecture leading to Certified Computer Architecture Expert
263. Certificate in Digital Electronics leading to Certified Digital Electronics Expert
264. Certificate in Artificial Intelligence leading to Certified Artificial Intelligence Expert
265. Certificate in Data Structures leading to Certified Data Structures Expert
266. Certificate in Software Engineering leading to Certified Software Engineering Expert
267. Certificate in Database Management Systems leading to Certified Database Management Systems Expert
268. Certificate in Data Communication leading to Certified Data Communication Expert
269. Certificate in Operation Research leading to Certified Operation Research Expert
270. Certificate in Management Information Systems leading to Certified Management Information Systems Expert
271. Certificate in Computer Graphics leading to Certified Computer Graphics Expert
272. Certificate in Data Mining and Warehousing leading to Certified Data Mining and Warehousing Expert
273. Certificate in Research Methodology leading to Certified Research Methodology Expert
274. Certificate in Project Management leading to Certified Project Management Expert
275. Certificate in Web Technologies leading to Certified Web Technologies Expert
276. Certificate in Computer Aided Management leading to Certified Computer Aided Management Expert
277. Certificate in Entrepreneurship Development leading to Certified Entrepreneurship Development Expert
278. Certificate in NGO Management leading to Certified NGO Management Expert
279. Certificate in Blue Economy leading to Certified Blue Economy Expert
280. Certificate in Green Computing leading to Certified Green Computing Expert
281. Certificate in Total Quality Management leading to Certified Total Quality Management Expert
282. Certificate in Environmental Psychology leading to Certified Environmental Psychology Expert
283. Certificate in Counselling leading to Certified Counselling Expert
284. Certificate in Intellectual Property Rights leading to Certified Intellectual Property Rights Expert
285. Certificate in Global Peace and Security leading to Certified Global Peace and Security Expert
286. Certificate in Disarmament leading to Certified Disarmament Expert
287. Certificate in Media Management leading to Certified Media Management Expert
288. Certificate in Retail Management leading to Certified Retail Management Expert
289. Certificate in Forensic Science leading to Certified Forensic Science Expert
290. Certificate in Criminology leading to Certified Criminology Expert
291. Certificate in Behavioural Science leading to Certified Behavioural Science Expert
292. Certificate in Leadership leading to Certified Leadership Expert

293. Certificate in Organisational Change and Development leading to Certified Organisational Change and Development Expert
294. Certificate in Organisational Development leading to Certified Organisational Development Expert
295. Certificate in Stress Management leading to Certified Stress Management Expert
296. Certificate in Conflict Resolution leading to Certified Conflict Resolution Expert
297. Certificate in Psychological Profiling leading to Certified Psychological Profiling Expert
298. Certificate in Police Administration leading to Certified Police Administration Expert
299. Certificate in Good Governance leading to Certified Good Governance Expert
300. Certificate in Rural Development leading to Certified Rural Development Expert

**ELIGIBILITY :** Any person from anywhere in the world having keen interest in the developmental field are eligible to get admitted.

**FEE :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 441884588**

**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

**PAN : AAATI2925G**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment.

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

- In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment (IIEE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [ecology@ecology.edu](mailto:ecology@ecology.edu)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [ecology@ecology.edu](mailto:ecology@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Serial Number.....



Date of Admission.....

Roll Number.....

(To be filled-up by IIEE Officials)

# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF ECOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENT, NEW DELHI

(Established on the occasion of World Environment Day on 5 June 1980)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : ecology@ecology.edu, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

PASTE YOUR  
STAMP SIZE  
PHOTOGRAPH

**NAME OF THE COURSE :**

Write the name of the Course

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

Mobile ..... Telephone.....

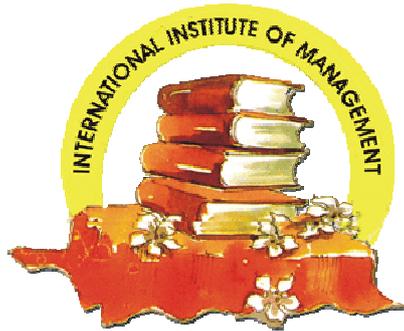
Email ..... Website (if any).....

Educational Qualification .....

Mention how will this course help you ?

Date

Signature



# INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

New Delhi

This Website titled [www.management.gen.in](http://www.management.gen.in) has pleasure in introducing the International Institute of Management headquartered at New Delhi. The origins of the International Institute of Management dates back to 28 December 1980 when this Institution was inaugurated during the 1980 World Management Congress by the then Union Minister for Commerce, Steel and Mines, Hon'ble Shri Pranab Mukherjee. Since then this Institution has been engaged in the preparation of different types of curriculum for management oriented education in the international perspective besides bringing out many publications / study materials on different areas of management.



*Hon'ble Shri Pranab Mukherjee, Union Minister for Commerce, Steel and Mines  
Government of India inaugurating the International Institute of Management*

The International Institute of Management presently conducts the following Certificate level courses for all those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of management and allied disciplines :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Management**
- 2. Certificate in Human Resource Management**
- 3. Certificate in Marketing Management**
- 4. Certificate in Financial Management**
- 5. Certificate in Production and Operations Management**
- 6. Certificate in Materials Management**
- 7. Certificate in Export Management**
- 8. Certificate in Urban Management**
- 9. Certificate in Rural Management**
- 10. Certificate in Environmental Management**
- 11. Certificate in Disaster Management**
- 12. Certificate in Total Quality Management**
- 13. Certificate in Institutional Management**
- 14. Certificate in Aviation Management**
- 15. Certificate in Retail Management**
- 16. Certificate in Police Administration**
- 17. Certificate in Hotel Management**
- 18. Certificate in NGO Management**
- 19. Certificate in Knowledge Management**
- 20. Certificate in Hospital Management**
- 21. Certificate in Safety Management**
- 22. Certificate in Strategic Management**
- 23. Certificate in Project Management**
- 24. Certificate in Stress Management**
- 25. Certificate in Integrated Pest Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of management and allied subjects are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** International Institute of Management

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 869963098

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the International Institute of Management :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form

- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, International Institute of Management, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [management@ecology.edu](mailto:management@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

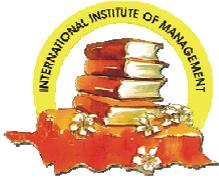
**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iim@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (*if any*).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

Those interested in establishing new management institutions or strengthening the existing ones by collaborating with the International Institute of Management (A Division of the World Institution Building Programme - WIBP) may contact at the following address :

The President  
International Institute of Management  
A 14-15-16 Paryavaran Complex  
South of Saket, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : management@ecology.edu

The curriculum and the study materials for the following courses / subjects have been prepared by the International Institute of Management :

### **GENERAL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Management Process and Perspectives  
Organisational Behaviour  
Managerial Economics  
Management Accounting  
Quantitative Techniques  
Computer Aided Management  
Total Quality Management  
Business Communication  
Human Resource Management  
Marketing Management  
Financial Management  
Business Laws  
Research Methodology  
Production and Operations Management  
Economic Environment of Business  
Business Ethics  
Management Information Systems  
Logistics and Supply Chain Management  
Management Control Systems  
Strategic Management  
Project Management  
Entrepreneurship Development  
Corporate Governance

### **HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Human Resource Planning and Development  
Labour Laws in India  
Organisational Change and Development  
Industrial Relations  
International H R Management  
Performance Appraisal and Management  
Management of Training and Development

Managing Interpersonal / Group Behaviour

### **MARKETING MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Advertising and Sales Promotion  
Management of Services  
Marketing Research  
International Business  
International Marketing  
Consumer Behaviour  
Brand Management  
Rural Marketing

### **FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Corporate Finance  
Taxation in India  
Indian Financial System  
Management of Financial Services  
Security Analysis  
Portfolio Management  
International Finance  
Management of Financial Institutions

### **INFO-TECH AND SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Systems Analysis and Design  
Software Engineering  
Database Management Systems  
Internet Applications and Java  
Computer Graphics  
Web Technologies  
RDBMS  
Computer Comm. and Network

### **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Environmental Science  
India's Environment  
Global Environment Issues  
Environmental Education  
Population and Community Ecology  
Natural Resources Conservation  
Environmental Protection and Law  
Environmental Impact Assessment  
Pollution Monitoring and Control

### **NGO MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Nationalism and Indian Society  
NGO Development  
Fund Raising  
NGO and Social Development  
Voluntary Organisation : Past, Present and Future

Resource Management for NGOs  
State, Civil Society and NGOs  
United Nations and NGOs

### **ENTREPRENEURSHIP BASED TOPICS**

Concept of Entrepreneurship  
Entrepreneurial Education  
Benchmark for Entrepreneurship  
Entrepreneurship in SME Sector  
Entrepreneurship for Sustainability  
Women Entrepreneurship  
Global Entrepreneurship  
Rural Entrepreneurship

### **BIOTECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Biotechnology  
Applications of Biotechnology  
Biotechnology Industries  
Biotechnology Engineering  
Biotechnology Risks, Safety and Ethics  
Biotechnology Informatics  
Modern Advances in Biotechnology  
Nanobiotechnology

### **NANOTECHNOLOGY TOPICS**

Nano-Biology  
Nano-Chemistry  
Nano-Physics  
Nano-Engineering  
Nano-Electronics  
Nano-Biotechnology  
Nano-Computers  
Nano-Research

### **BIOINFORMATICS TOPICS**

Bio Programming Languages  
Genetics  
Statistical Methods and DBMS  
Molecular Biology and Biochemistry  
Biotechnology and Industrial Microbiology  
Structural Bioinformatics  
Biocomputing Languages  
Bioinformatics Software

### **HOSPITAL ADMINISTRATION TOPICS**

Introduction to Health Care  
Hospital and its Departments  
Health Education  
Health Informatics

Medical Ethics  
Special Care Hospitals  
Health Science, Law and Knowledge  
Health Insurance

### **MEDICINAL PLANTS TOPICS**

Introduction to Medicinal Plants  
Medicinal Plants Cultivation  
Phyto-Pharma. Studies (Pharmacognosy)  
Conservation and Distribution of Med. Plants  
Phytochemistry  
Phyto-Pharma. Studies (Pharmacology)  
Medicinal Plants Resource Management  
Quality Control for Medicinal Plants

### **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS TOPICS**

IPR and its General Regime  
Patent System, Law and Policy  
Copyright and Neighbouring Rights Law  
Trademark System, Law and Policy  
Industrial Designs and Geo-indications  
IPR Protection : Global and Local Scenario  
WIPO, WTO, GATT, TRIPS and IPR  
IPR, Innovations, Science and Tech.

### **GLOBAL PEACE AND SECURITY TOPICS**

Peace Keeping and Peace Making  
Global Wars and International Security  
International Organisations and Global Peace  
Regional Security and Confidence Building  
Treaties on War, Peace and Security  
World Conflicts  
International Laws on Terrorism  
Regional Laws on Terrorism

### **DISARMAMENT STUDIES TOPICS**

Major Resolution and Decision on Disarmament  
Arms Control and Disarmament  
Arms Race, Trade and Military Expenditure  
Defensive Security and Arms Reduction  
Conventional Wars and Weapon Systems  
Nuclear Wars, Weapons and Global Security  
Nuclear Non-Proliferation and World Peace  
Nuclear Test Bans and Weapon Free Zones

### **TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Fundamentals of Total Quality Management  
Statistics

Management Systems and Guides  
Decision Making Aids  
Quality Policy, Objectives and Audits  
Statistical Process Control  
Inspection Quality, Sampling Plans  
Environment, Health and Safety  
Materials Management  
Testing and Calibration Laboratories

### **GEOINFORMATICS TOPICS**

Physical Geography  
Geographical Information System  
Principles of Remote Sensing  
Spatial Database Design  
Modern Cartography and Map Digitization  
Modelling and Visualisation of Spatial Data  
Internet Based GIS  
Land Use Planning  
Tools for Map Analysis  
Information Extraction from Images

### **ECOTOURISM TOPICS**

Concepts of Tourism  
Introduction to Ecotourism  
Ecotourism Venues and Business  
Ecotourism Planning and Development  
Design of Ecotourism Facilities  
Wildlife Tourism  
Social and Cultural Aspects of Ecotourism  
Researching Tourist Satisfaction

### **TOURISM, TRAVEL AND HOSPITALITY TOPICS**

Introduction to Tourism, Travel and Hospitality  
Management of Tourism and Hospitality Industry  
Hospitality Professional Services  
Hospitality Administration and Manpower Development  
Hospitality Project Management  
Hospitality Management, Training and Development  
Eco-Tourism and Environment  
Tourism Planning : Approaches and Techniques

### **DISASTER MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Disaster Mitigation  
Hydrological Coastal and Marine Disasters  
Atmospheric Disasters  
Geological, Mass Movement and Land Disasters  
Forests related Disasters  
Wind and Water Driven Disasters

Technological Disasters  
Case Studies in Disaster Management

### **MEDIA MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Principles of Mass Communication  
Media Ethics and Laws  
News Reporting and Editing  
Media Management and Development  
Professional Journalism  
Print Media Management  
Electronic Media Management  
Public Relations Management

### **INSURANCE BUSINESS TOPICS**

Business Dev. and its Management Practices  
Insurance Business in India  
Insurance Regulations  
Corporate Procedures and Practices  
Life Insurance Products and Services  
General Insurance Products and Services  
Case Studies in Life Insurance  
Case Studies in General Insurance

### **RETAIL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Retail Management  
IT and Retail Management  
Advertising Management  
Brand Management  
Marketing Research  
Consumer Behaviour  
Sales Force Management  
E-Commerce

### **CRIMINOLOGY TOPICS**

Crime and Criminology  
Criminal Intelligence and Combat Mechanism  
Crime in India  
Crime Against Women  
Crime and Corruption  
Criminal Law and Justice  
Crime Prevention : Commissions and Reports  
Global Terrorism

### **FORENSIC SCIENCE TOPICS**

Introduction to Forensic Science  
Forensic Science Disciplines  
Forensic Psychology  
Forensic Services  
Forensic Technologies

Forensic Science Education and Research  
Forensic Toxicology, Pharmacist and Nursing  
Computer Forensic Information

### **GERIATRIC CARE TOPICS**

Introduction to Geriatric Care  
Principles and Practice of Gerontology  
Geriatric Psychology and Psychiatry  
Geriatric Education and Counselling  
Geriatric Sociology and Social Gerontology  
Geriatric Pharmacology and Cure  
Fatal Diseases Care Rehabilitation  
Chronic Ailments and Ageing

### **SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT TOPICS**

Global Sustainable Development  
Biodiversity Conservation and Management  
Global Energy Policies and Resources  
Green Movements  
Green and Eco Philosophy  
Environment Policies and Perspectives  
Environmental Disasters  
Island Development and Biodiversity  
Fragile Ecosystem Development  
Forest and Wildlife Protection

### **POLLUTION CONTROL TOPICS**

State of India's Pollution  
Global Pol. Issues  
Air Pollution  
Water Pollution  
Noise Pollution  
Agricultural Pollution  
Nuclear and Thermal Pollution  
Marine Pollution  
Solid Waste Management

### **REAL ESTATE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Real Estate Development  
Real Estate Economics  
Construction Management  
Building and its Types  
Real Estate Trends and Appraisal  
Real Estate Related Laws  
Growth and Recession in Real Estate  
Real Estate Marketing

### **GREEN BUSINESS TOPICS**

Introduction to Green Business

Strategies for Green Business Development  
Planning and Policy Initiatives for Green Business  
Networking Business Organisations  
Green Business and Johannesburg Summit  
Industry's Environmental Compliance  
Cleaner Production for Green Business  
Globalisation Trade and Environment

### **EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Educational Systems in India  
Educational Thinker's Views  
Educational Leadership  
Educational Administration  
Educational Marketing  
Dev. Planning in Education  
Worldwide Educational Systems  
Future of Educational Entrepreneurship

### **INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Institution Building Philosophies  
Management of Educational Institution  
Management of Voluntary Institutions  
Management of Political Institutions  
Management of Religious Institutions  
Management of International Institutions  
Management of Government Institutions  
Management of Business Institutions

### **BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE TOPICS**

Introduction to Behavioural Science  
Leadership  
Organisational Change and Development  
Managing Interpersonal  
Group Behaviour  
Organisational Development  
Stress Management  
Conflict Resolution and Management  
Psychological Profiling

### **FASHION DESIGN, TECHNOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

History of Fashion  
Areas of Fashion  
Fashion Design, Technology and Management  
Fashion Fabric and Clothing  
Fashion Designers and their Styles  
Fashion Journalism  
Fashion Shows and their Management  
Sustainable Fashion

## **PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Theories of Production and Operations  
Economics of Production  
Production Design and Manufacturing  
Logistics Engineering  
Production Technologies  
Industrial Engineering  
Productivity Analysis  
Process Improvement and Management

## **MATERIALS MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Purchasing Management  
Materials Management  
Materials Disposal Management  
Transportation Management  
Procurement Management  
Stores Management  
Negotiations and Contract Management  
Emerging Issues in Materials Management

## **POLICE ADMINISTRATION TOPICS**

Effective Policing  
Criminology  
Criminal Law Enforcement  
Forensic Science  
Police Reforms  
Advanced Policing  
Gore Committee Report  
Police Research

## **ORGANIC FARMING TOPICS**

Introduction to Organic Farming  
Organic Farming Techniques  
Organic Farming Systems  
Ornamental Organic Gardens  
Integrated Pest Management  
Organic Fertilizers  
Organic Organisations  
Organic Food

## **HABITAT AND POPULATION STUDIES TOPICS**

Human Settlements and Human Health  
Urban and Rural Settlements  
Population Pressure and Poverty  
Population, Environment and Development  
Population Explosion and Poverty  
Population and Development  
Nuptiality and Fertility  
Population Education

## **CLIMATE CHANGE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Politics of Climate Change  
Global Warming  
Sea Level Rise  
Global Warming : Cooperation  
Saving Ozone Layer  
Nuclear Power Wastes  
Toxic and Hazardous Waste Management  
India's Role in Global Warming Reduction

## **GREEN TECHNOLOGY TOPICS**

Introduction to Green Science and Technology  
Green Technology Dimensions  
Green Energy Technologies  
Environmental Sustainability  
Corporate Environmental Responsibility  
Green Technological Applications  
Green Laws Compliance  
Green Conventions

## **GOOD GOVERNANCE TOPICS**

Planning and Development in India  
Political Theory  
Good Governance and Management  
Accountability and Public Audit  
Economic History of India  
NGOs, Governance and Social Change  
Social Problems in India  
Community Development

## **PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Planning and Development  
Planning in India  
Social Development  
Society, Nature and Environment  
Development Planning  
Good Governance and Management  
Government Accountability  
NGO Management

## **RURAL DEVELOPMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Rural Development  
Rural Banking in India  
Rural Employment  
Integrated Rural Development  
Rural Entrepreneurship  
Panchayati Raj and Rural Development  
Sustainable Rural Development  
Gender, Population and Rural Development

## **WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT TOPICS**

Historical Perspective of Women  
Women and Family Welfare  
Women and Social Issues  
Empowerment of Women  
Women and Crime  
Women and Health  
Women and Development  
Challenges for Women

## **CHILD CARE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Child Care  
Child Education and Development  
Adolescent Growth  
Childlife and Acculturation  
Early Childhood Education  
Child Psychology  
Child Rights  
Holistic Child Care

## **FOREIGN TRADE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Foreign Trade  
International Economics  
India's Foreign Trade Policy  
International Marketing  
Export Documentation  
IPR and Foreign Trade  
Foreign Trade Restrictions  
World Trade related Bodies

## **MENTAL HEALTH RELATED TOPICS**

Introduction to Mental Health  
Mental Health - Positive Psychology  
Personality Theories  
Mild Mental Disorders  
Psychotic Disorders  
Psychological Testing  
Neurological Disorders  
Personality Disorders

## **TRIBAL DEVELOPMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Tribal Development  
Social Triology of Tribal India  
Tribal Development Planning  
Tribal Development Programmes  
Empowerment of Tribals  
Tribal Areas Development

Education and Training for Tribals  
Ethnobiology of Tribals

### **SOCIAL WORK MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Social Work  
Resource Mobilization for Social Work  
Social Development  
Social Work and Community Development  
Social Unrest and Violence  
Human Rights and Social Work  
Changing Dimensions of Social Work  
Future of Social Work

### **COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

History of Cooperative Movement  
Types of Cooperative Organisations  
Cooperative Marketing  
Cooperative Finance  
Consumer Behaviour  
Cooperative Union  
Cooperative Education  
Future of Cooperative Management

### **AVIATION MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

History of Aviation  
Aviation Hospitality Management  
Principles and Practice of Aviation Management  
Cabin Safety and Security Management  
Aircraft Finance and Marketing  
Aircraft Typology  
Aviation Disaster Management  
Airport Security  
Aviation Regulations  
Indian Airports Management  
Aviation and the Environment  
Aircraft Maintenance  
Civil Aviation Organisations  
Airline Mergers and Acquisitions  
Aircraft Equipment and Processes  
Aviation Economics  
Flight Guidance Information System  
Air Timetable and Ticketing Services  
Aviation Marketing Management  
Aircraft Accidents Mitigation  
Airports Management  
New Dimensions of Aviation Management  
Future of Aviation Industry

## **HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Hotel Marketing  
Food Science and Kitchen Safety  
Food and Beverage Production  
Catering Technology  
Improving Hospitality Services  
Catering Management  
Culinary Facilities  
Global Hospitality Management  
Innovations in Hospitality Sector  
Hospitality Administration  
Front Office Management  
Brand Management in Hotels  
International Hotel Operations  
Hospitality Research  
Hotel Engineering  
Bar Management  
Accommodation Operations  
Hotel Law  
Nutrition, Food and Hygiene  
Facilities Planning and Management

## **KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Dimensions of Knowledge  
Epistemology  
Knowledge Management  
Knowledge Engineering  
Cognitive Science  
Innovation Management  
Ontology  
Tacit Knowledge

## **URBAN MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Urban Planning  
Environmental Planning  
Urban Development and Management  
Urban Economics  
Town and Country Planning Legislations  
Urban Sustainability  
Safety and Security in Urban Areas  
Transportation Planning

## **VALUATION MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Valuation Science  
Quantitative and Economic Principles  
Approaches and Models to Valuation  
Appraisal Methodologies  
Business Valuation  
Real Estate Management and Valuation

Plant and Machinery Valuation  
Environmental Impact Assessment

### **CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Building Construction  
Building Materials  
Building Services  
Vastu Science  
Furnishing Management  
Construction Techniques  
Construction Management  
Building Biology  
Green Buildings  
Efficient Water Management  
Landscaping  
Terrace Garden

### **PUBLIC RELATION MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Public Relations  
Public Relations Today  
Management of Public Relations  
Public Relations and Marketing Communication  
Applications of Public Relations  
Ethics and Public Relations  
Information Resources Management  
Organisational Behaviour  
Case Studies in Public Relations

### **SAFETY MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Industrial Safety Management  
Types of Industrial Safety  
Safety Risks and Responses  
Safety and Reliability Engineering  
Occupational Safety and Health  
Industrial Safety System  
Safety Management Components  
Accident Prevention  
Aircraft Safety Regulations  
Automobile Safety Measures  
Consumer Products Safety  
Electrical Safety Management  
Explosives Safety Management  
Rail Accidents Safety  
Nuclear Accidents Safety  
Safety Engineering  
Sports Injury Safety  
Strategic Safety Management  
Safety Related Critical Systems  
Safety in Industrial Establishments

## Human Factors in Safety Management

### **SECURITY MANAGEMENT TOPICS**

Introduction to Security Science and Management

Security Types and Models

Cyber Security

Security Devices and Systems

Security Risks

Advanced Security Services

Security Analysis

Security Applications

### **MANAGEMENT : PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE**

Management in business, organizations and institutions is the function that coordinates the efforts of people to accomplish goals and objectives using available resources efficiently and effectively.

Management comprises planning, organizing, staffing, leading or directing, and controlling an organization or initiative to accomplish a goal. Resourcing encompasses the deployment and manipulation of human resources, financial resources, technological resources, and natural resources.

Since organizations can be viewed as systems, management can also be defined as human action, including design, to facilitate the production of useful outcomes from a system. This view opens the opportunity to 'manage' oneself, a prerequisite to attempting to manage others.

Universities, Colleges and Institutions offer Bachelor's, Master's and Doctoral Degrees in management. At the Doctoral level students specialize in areas of management, such as human resources, marketing, finance, systems, materials, production, operation, rural, urban, construction, international management, organizational behavior, or strategic management.

The verb 'manage' comes from the Italian *maneggiare* (to handle, especially tools), which derives from the Latin word *manus* (hand). The French word *mesnagement* (later *ménagement*) influenced the development in meaning of the English word *management* in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

Views on the definition and scope of management include :

- Management is defined as the organization and coordination of the activities of an enterprise in accordance with certain policies and in achievement of clearly defined objectives
- Fredmund Malik defines as Management is the transformation of resources into utility.
- Management included as one of the factors of production - along with machines, materials and money
- Peter Drucker (1909–2005) sees the basic task of a management as twofold: marketing and innovation. Nevertheless, innovation is also linked to marketing

(product innovation is a central strategic marketing issue). Peter Drucker identifies marketing as a key essence for business success, but management and marketing are generally understood as two different branches of business administration knowledge.

- Directors and managers should have the authority and responsibility to make decisions to direct an enterprise when given the authority
- As a discipline, management comprises the interlocking functions of formulating corporate policy and organizing, planning, controlling, and directing a firm's resources to achieve a policy's objectives
- The size of management can range from one person in a small firm to hundreds or thousands of managers in multinational companies.
- In large firms, the board of directors formulates the policy that the chief executive officer implements.

Management involves the manipulation of the human capital of an enterprise to contribute to the success of the enterprise. This implies effective communication: an enterprise environment (as opposed to a physical or mechanical mechanism), implies human motivation and implies some sort of successful progress or system outcome. As such, management is not the manipulation of a mechanism (machine or automated program), not the herding of animals, and can occur in both a legal as well as illegal enterprise or environment. Based on this, management must have humans, communication, and a positive enterprise endeavor. Plans, measurements, motivational psychological tools, goals, and economic measures (profit, etc.) may or may not be necessary components for there to be management. At first, one views management functionally, such as measuring quantity, adjusting plans, meeting goals. This applies even in situations where planning does not take place. From this perspective, Henri Fayol (1841–1925) considers management to consist of six functions :

1. Forecasting
2. Planning
3. Organizing
4. Commanding
5. Coordinating
6. Controlling

Henri Fayol was one of the most influential contributors to modern concepts of management.

In another way of thinking, Mary Parker Follett (1868–1933), defined management as "the art of getting things done through people". She described management as philosophy.

Critics, however, find this definition useful but far too narrow. The phrase "management is what managers do" occurs widely, suggesting the difficulty of defining management, the shifting nature of definitions and the connection of managerial practices with the existence of a managerial cadre or class.

One habit of thought regards management as equivalent to "business administration" and thus excludes management in places outside commerce, as for example in charities

and in the public sector. More broadly, every organization must manage its work, people, processes, technology, etc. to maximize effectiveness. Nonetheless, many people refer to university departments that teach management as "business schools". Some institutions (such as the Harvard Business School) use that name while others (such as the Yale School of Management) employ the more inclusive term "management".

English speakers may also use the term "management" or "the management" as a collective word describing the managers of an organization, for example of a corporation. Historically this use of the term often contrasted with the term "Labor" - referring to those being managed.

In for-profit work, management has as its primary function the satisfaction of a range of stakeholders. This typically involves making a profit (for the shareholders), creating valued products at a reasonable cost (for customers), and providing rewarding employment opportunities for employees. In nonprofit management, add the importance of keeping the faith of donors. In most models of management and governance, shareholders vote for the board of directors, and the board then hires senior management. Some organizations have experimented with other methods (such as employee-voting models) of selecting or reviewing managers, but this is rare.

In the public sector of countries constituted as representative democracies, voters elect politicians to public office. Such politicians hire many managers and administrators, and in some countries like the United States political appointees lose their jobs on the election of a new president/governor/mayor.

Difficulties arise in tracing the history of management. Some see it (by definition) as a late-modern (in the sense of late modernity) conceptualization. On those terms it cannot have a pre-modern history, only harbingers (such as stewards). Others, however, detect management-like-thought back to Sumerian traders and to the builders of the pyramids of ancient Egypt. Slave-owners through the centuries faced the problems of exploiting/motivating a dependent but sometimes unenthusiastic or recalcitrant workforce, but many pre-industrial enterprises, given their small scale, did not feel compelled to face the issues of management systematically. However, innovations such as the spread of Hindu-Arabic numerals (5th to 15th centuries) and the codification of double-entry book-keeping (1494) provided tools for management assessment, planning and control.

With the changing workplaces of industrial revolutions in the 18th and 19th centuries, military theory and practice contributed approaches to managing the newly-popular factories.

Given the scale of most commercial operations and the lack of mechanized record-keeping and recording before the industrial revolution, it made sense for most owners of enterprises in those times to carry out management functions by and for themselves. But with growing size and complexity of organizations, the split between owners (individuals, industrial dynasties or groups of shareholders) and day-to-day managers (independent specialists in planning and control) gradually became more common.

While management (according to some definitions) has existed for millennia, several writers have created a background of works that assisted in modern management theories.

Some ancient military texts have been cited for lessons that civilian managers can gather. For example, Chinese general Sun Tzu in the 6th century BC, *The Art of War*, recommends being aware of and acting on strengths and weaknesses of both a manager's organization and a foe's.

Various ancient and medieval civilizations have produced "mirrors for princes" books, which aim to advise new monarchs on how to govern. Examples include the Indian Arthashastra by Chanakya (written around 300BC), and *The Prince* by Italian author Niccolò Machiavelli (c. 1515).

Written in 1776 by Adam Smith, a Scottish moral philosopher, *The Wealth of Nations* discussed efficient organization of work through division of labour. Smith described how changes in processes could boost productivity in the manufacture of pins. While individuals could produce 200 pins per day, Smith analyzed the steps involved in manufacture and, with 10 specialists, enabled production of 48,000 pins per day.

Classical economists such as Adam Smith (1723–1790) and John Stuart Mill (1806–1873) provided a theoretical background to resource-allocation, production, and pricing issues. About the same time, innovators like Eli Whitney (1765–1825), James Watt (1736–1819), and Matthew Boulton (1728–1809) developed elements of technical production such as standardization, quality-control procedures, cost-accounting, interchangeability of parts, and work-planning. Many of these aspects of management existed in the pre-1861 slave-based sector of the US economy. That environment saw 4 million people, as the contemporary usages had it, "managed" in profitable quasi-mass production. Salaried managers as an identifiable group first became prominent in the late 19th century.

By about 1900 one finds managers trying to place their theories on what they regarded as a thoroughly scientific basis (see scientism for perceived limitations of this belief). Examples include Henry R. Towne's *Science of management* in the 1890s, Frederick Winslow Taylor's *The Principles of Scientific Management* (1911), Frank and Lillian Gilbreth's *Applied motion study* (1917), and Henry L. Gantt's charts (1910s). J. Duncan wrote the first college management textbook in 1911. In 1912 Yoichi Ueno introduced Taylorism to Japan and became first management consultant of the "Japanese-management style". His son Ichiro Ueno pioneered Japanese quality assurance.

The first comprehensive theories of management appeared around 1920. The Harvard Business School offered the first Master of Business Administration degree (MBA) in 1921. People like Henri Fayol (1841–1925) and Alexander Church described the various branches of management and their inter-relationships. In the early 20th century, people like Ordway Tead (1891–1973), Walter Scott and J. Mooney applied the principles of psychology to management, while other writers, such as Elton Mayo (1880–1949), Mary Parker Follett (1868–1933), Chester Barnard (1886–1961), Max Weber (1864–1920), Rensis Likert (1903–1981), and Chris Argyris (\* 1923) approached the phenomenon of management from a sociological perspective.

Peter Drucker (1909–2005) wrote one of the earliest books on applied management: *Concept of the Corporation* (published in 1946). It resulted from Alfred Sloan (chairman of General Motors until 1956) commissioning a study of the organisation. Drucker went on to write 39 books, many in the same vein.

H. Dodge, Ronald Fisher (1890–1962), and Thornton C. Fry introduced statistical techniques into management-studies. In the 1940s, Patrick Blackett worked in the development of the applied mathematics science of operations research, initially for military operations. Operations research, sometimes known as "management science" (but distinct from Taylor's scientific management), attempts to take a scientific approach to solving decision problems, and can be directly applied to multiple management problems, particularly in the areas of logistics and operations.

Some of the more recent developments include the Theory of Constraints, management by objectives, reengineering, Six Sigma and various information-technology-driven theories such as agile software development, as well as group management theories such as Cog's Ladder.

As the general recognition of managers as a class solidified during the 20th century and gave perceived practitioners of the art/science of management a certain amount of prestige, so the way opened for popularised systems of management ideas to peddle their wares. In this context many management fads may have had more to do with pop psychology than with scientific theories of management.

Towards the end of the 20th century, business management came to consist of the following separate branches, namely :

- human resource management
- operations management or production management
- strategic management
- marketing management
- financial management
- information technology management responsible for management information systems
- rural management
- urban management
- entrepreneurship management
- construction management
- quality management
- materials management
- technology management
- hospital management
- hotel management
- environmental management
- disaster management
- media management
- land management
- agricultural management

- horticultural management
- educational management

In the 21<sup>st</sup> century observers find it increasingly difficult to subdivide management into functional categories in this way. More and more processes simultaneously involve several categories. Instead, one tends to think in terms of the various processes, tasks, and objects subject to management.

Branches of management theory also exist relating to nonprofits and to government: such as public administration, public management, and educational management. Further, management programs related to civil-society organizations have also spawned programs in nonprofit management and social entrepreneurship.

Note that many of the assumptions made by management have come under attack from business-ethics viewpoints, critical management studies, and anti-corporate activism. As one consequence, workplace democracy (sometimes referred to as Workers' self-management) has become both more common and advocated to a greater extent, in some places distributing all management functions among workers, each of whom takes on a portion of the work. However, these models predate any current political issue, and may occur more naturally than does a command hierarchy. All management embraces to some degree a democratic principle—in that in the long term, the majority of workers must support management. Otherwise, they leave to find other work or go on strike. Despite the move toward workplace democracy, command-and-control organization structures remain commonplace as *de facto* organization structure. Indeed, the entrenched nature of command-and-control is evident in the way that recent layoffs have been conducted with management ranks affected far less than employees at the lower levels. In some cases, management has even rewarded itself with bonuses after laying off lower-level workers.

According to leadership academic Manfred F.R. Kets de Vries, a contemporary senior management team will almost inevitably have some personality disorders.

Management operates through various functions, often classified as planning, organizing, staffing, leading / directing, controlling / monitoring and motivation.

- **Planning:** Deciding what needs to happen in the future (today, next week, next month, next year, over the next five years, etc.) and generating plans for action.
- **Organizing:** (Implementation) pattern of relationships among workers, making optimum use of the resources required to enable the successful carrying out of plans.
- **Staffing:** Job analysis, recruitment and hiring for appropriate jobs.
- **Leading/directing:** Determining what must be done in a situation and getting people to do it.
- **Controlling/monitoring:** Checking progress against plans.
- **Motivation:** Motivation is also a kind of basic function of management, because without motivation, employees cannot work effectively. If motivation does not take place in an organization, then employees may not contribute to the other functions (which are usually set by top-level management).
- **Communicating:** is giving, receiving, or exchange information.

- **Creating:** ability to produce original Idea, thought through the use of imagination
- **Interpersonal:** roles that involve coordination and interaction with employees
- **Informational:** roles that involve handling, sharing, and analyzing information
- **Decisional:** roles that require decision-making
- **Political:** used to build a power base and establish connections
- **Conceptual:** used to analyze complex situations.
- **Interpersonal:** used to communicate, motivate, mentor and delegate
- **Diagnostic:** ability to visualize most appropriate response to a situation
- **Technical:** Expertise in one's particular functional area.
- The mission of the business is the most obvious purpose—which may be, for example, to make soap.
- The vision of the business reflects its aspirations and specifies its intended direction or future destination.
- The objectives of the business refers to the ends or activity that is the goal of a certain task.
- The business's policy is a guide that stipulates rules, regulations and objectives, and may be used in the managers' decision-making. It must be flexible and easily interpreted and understood by all employees.
- The business's strategy refers to the coordinated plan of action it takes and resources it uses to realize its vision and long-term objectives. It is a guideline to managers, stipulating how they ought to allocate and use the factors of production to the business's advantage. Initially, it could help the managers decide on what type of business they want to form.
- All policies and strategies must be discussed with all managerial personnel and staff.
- Managers must understand where and how they can implement their policies and strategies.
- A plan of action must be devised for each department.
- Policies and strategies must be reviewed regularly.
- Contingency plans must be devised in case the environment changes.
- Top-level managers should carry out regular progress assessments.
- The business requires team spirit and a good environment.
- The missions, objectives, strengths and weaknesses of each department must be analysed to determine their roles in achieving the business's mission.
- The forecasting method develops a reliable picture of the business's future environment.
- A planning unit must be created to ensure that all plans are consistent and that policies and strategies are aimed at achieving the same mission and objectives.

All policies must be discussed with all managerial personnel and staff that is required in the execution of any departmental policy.

- Organizational change is strategically achieved through the implementation of the eight-step plan of action established by John P. Kotter: Increase urgency, get the vision right, communicate the buy-in, empower action, create short-term wins, don't let up, and make change stick.
- They give mid and lower-level managers a good idea of the future plans for each department in an organization.

- A framework is created whereby plans and decisions are made.
- Mid and lower-level management may add their own plans to the business's strategies.

Most organizations have three management levels: first-level, middle-level, and top-level managers. These managers are classified in a hierarchy of authority, and perform different tasks. In many organizations, the number of managers in every level resembles a pyramid. Each level is explained below in specifications of their different responsibilities and likely job titles.

The top consists of the board of directors (including non-executive directors and executive directors), president, vice-president, CEOs and other members of the C-level executives. They are responsible for controlling and overseeing the entire organization. They set a tone at the top and develop strategic plans, company policies, and make decisions on the direction of the business. In addition, top-level managers play a significant role in the mobilization of outside resources and are accountable to the shareholders and general public.

The Board of Directors is typically primarily composed of non-executives which owe a fiduciary duty to shareholders and are not closely involved in the day-to-day activities of the organization, although this varies depending on the type (e.g., public versus private), size and culture of the organization. These directors are theoretically liable for breaches of that duty and typically insured under directors and officers liability insurance. Fortune 500 directors are estimated to spend 4.4 hours per week on board duties, and median compensation was \$212,512 in 2010. The board sets corporate strategy, makes major decisions such as major acquisitions, and hires, evaluates, and fires the top-level manager (Chief Executive Officer or CEO) and the CEO typically hires other positions. However, board involvement in the hiring of other positions such as the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) has increased. In 2013, a survey of over 160 CEOs and directors of public and private companies found that the top weaknesses of CEOs were "mentoring skills" and "board engagement", and 10% of companies never evaluated the CEO. The board may also have certain employees (e.g., internal auditors) report to them or directly hire independent contractors; for example, the board (through the audit committee) typically selects the auditor.

Helpful skills of top management vary by the type of organization but typically include a broad understanding competition, world economies, and politics. In addition, the CEO is responsible for executing and determining (within the board's framework) the broad policies of the organization. Executive management accomplishes the day-to-day details, including: instructions for preparation of department budgets, procedures, schedules; appointment of middle level executives such as department managers; coordination of departments; media and governmental relations; and shareholder communication.

Consist of general managers, branch managers and department managers. They are accountable to the top management for their department's function. They devote more time to organizational and directional functions. Their roles can be emphasized as executing organizational plans in conformance with the company's policies and the objectives of the top management, they define and discuss information and policies

from top management to lower management, and most importantly they inspire and provide guidance to lower level managers towards better performance. Their functions include :

- Design and implement effective group and inter-group work and information systems.
- Define and monitor group-level performance indicators.
- Diagnose and resolve problems within and among work groups.
- Design and implement reward systems that support cooperative behavior. They also make decision and share ideas with top managers.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF GEOINFORMATICS

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Geoinformatics (IIG) was established in the millennium year for promoting education and training in the areas of geographical information system, remote sensing, geoinformatics and related subjects. Inaugurated by the Deputy Prime Minister of India Shri L K Advani during the GIS month observance on 14 September 2000, the Indian Institute of Geoinformatics is engaged in a massive mass awareness and publications programme by conducting need based action oriented activities related to Aerial photography, Airborne Real-time Cueing Hyperspectral Enhanced Reconnaissance, Archaeological imagery, Cartography, CLidar, Coastal management, Crateology, Full spectral imaging, Geography, Geographic information system (GIS), GIS and hydrology, Geoinformatics, Geophysical survey, Global Positioning System (GPS), Hyperspectral, IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Society, Imagery analysis, Imaging science, Land cover, Liquid crystal tunable filter, List of Earth observation satellites, Mobile mapping, Multispectral pattern recognition, National Center for Remote Sensing, Air and Space Law, National LIDAR Dataset, Orthophoto, Pictometry, Radiometry, Remote monitoring and control, Remote sensing (archaeology), Remote sensing satellite and data overview, Satellite imagery, Sonar, Space probe, TopoFlight and Vector Map.



*The Deputy Prime Minister of India Shri L K Advani inaugurating the Indian Institute of Geoinformatics (IIG) at New Delhi on 14 September 2000.*

The Indian Institute of Geoinformatics (IIG) has launched the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of the Central and the State Governments in the speedy implementation of different programmes related to road construction, public works, forestry development, transportation management, pollution control, desert development, land use planning and management.

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Geographical Information System**
- **Certificate in Spatial Database Design and Management**
- **Certificate in Map Digitization**
- **Certificate in Landuse Planning**
- **Certificate in Modern Cartography**
- **Certificate in Modeling Visualisation of Spatial Data**
- **Certificate in Resource Management Using GIS**
- **Certificate in Remote Sensing**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of geoinformatics and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Geoinformatics

**Bank Name :** Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 579102010006960

**IFS Code :** UBIN0557919

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Geoinformatics:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Geoinformatics, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : iig@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF GEOINFORMATICS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iig@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 19 years of his existence :

1. Aerial photography
2. Airborne Real-time Cueing Hyperspectral Enhanced Reconnaissance
3. Archaeological imagery
4. Cartography
5. CLidar
6. Coastal management
7. Crateology
8. Full spectral imaging
9. Geography
10. Geographic information system (GIS)
11. GIS and hydrology
12. Geoinformatics
13. Geophysical survey
14. Global Positioning System (GPS)
15. Hyperspectral
16. IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Society
17. Imagery analysis
18. Imaging science
19. Land cover
20. Liquid crystal tunable filter
21. List of Earth observation satellites
22. Mobile mapping
23. Multispectral pattern recognition
24. National Center for Remote Sensing, Air and Space Law
25. National LIDAR Dataset
26. Orthophoto
27. Pictometry
28. Radiometry
29. Remote monitoring and control
30. Remote sensing (archaeology)
31. Remote sensing satellite and data overview
32. Satellite imagery
33. Sonar
34. Space probe
35. TopoFlight
36. Vector Map

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIG for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
Indian Institute of Geoinformatics  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : iig@ecology.edu



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF NANOTECHNOLOGY

New Delhi

The World Institute of Nanotechnology (WIN) was established and inaugurated on the occasion of the World Environment Day on 5 June 1996 at New Delhi by the Prime Minister of India Shri H D Deve Gowda by getting motivation from the initial researches on nanotechnology conducted in USA and other advanced countries.



*The Prime Minister of India Shri H D Deve Gowda inaugurating the World Institute of Nanotechnology (WIN) on 5 June 1996 at New Delhi.*

The idea behind the establishment of this institution has been to conduct fundamental and applied researches in the specialized areas of nanotechnology, nanoparticles and nanomaterials, nanoelectronics and computational nanotechnology, nanotechnology revolution, nanomechanics and nanomachines, recent advances in nanotechnology, nanotechnology information resources, health and safety applications of nanotechnology, historical developments in nanotechnology, lexicon on nanotechnology, nanobiology, nanochemistry, nanoengineering, nanoelectronics, nanobiotechnology, nanocomputers, nanoresearch, nanoeducation, nanolab, nanophysics etc.

The World Institute of Nanotechnology has launched the following Certificate level courses in the area of nanotechnology :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Nanotechnology**
- 2) **Certificate in Bionanoscience**
- 3) **Certificate in Nanoengineering**
- 4) **Certificate in Nanobiotechnology**
- 5) **Certificate in Nanofluidics**
- 6) **Certificate in Nanoweapons**
- 7) **Certificate in Wet Nanotechnology**
- 8) **Certificate in Nanobiology**
- 9) **Certificate in Nanochemistry**
- 10) **Certificate in Nanophysics**
- 11) **Certificate in Nanoelectronics**
- 12) **Certificate in Nanoeducation**
- 13) **Certificate in Nanocomputers**
- 14) **Certificate in Nanoresearch**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of nanotechnology and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : World Institute of Nanotechnology**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6491701263**  
**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Nanotechnology :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Nanotechnology, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nanotech@ecology.edu](mailto:nanotech@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF NANOTECHNOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : nanotech@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 24 years of his existence :

1. Nanotechnology Today
2. Emerging Areas of Nanotechnology
3. Applied Areas of Nanotechnology
4. Future of Nanotechnology
5. Nanotechnology Concepts
6. Nanoparticles and Nanomaterials
7. Nanoelectronics and Nanomaterials
8. Nanotechnology Revolution
9. Nanomechanics and Nanomachines
10. Recent Advances in Nanotechnology
11. Nanotechnology Information Resources
12. Health and Safety Applications of Nanotech.
13. Historical Developments in Nanotech.
14. Nanobiology and Nanomachines
15. Nanochemistry
16. Nanophysics
17. Nanoengineering
18. Nanocomputers
19. Nanoelectronics
20. Nanobiotechnology
21. Nanoeducation
22. Nanolab
23. Nanoresearch
24. Lexicon on Nanotechnology

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIN for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
World Institute of Nanotechnology  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : nanotech@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PEACE AND GLOBAL SECURITY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security (IIPGS) was inaugurated on the occasion of the World Population Day on 11 July 1988 at New Delhi during the Special Convention of the International Association of Educators for World Peace (IAEWP) – the NGO Associate of United Nations : ECOSOC, UNDPI, UNICEF and UNESCO.

The activities of the Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security (IIPGS) include training, research, publications and conference organization in different areas of peace studies, conflict resolution, disarmament, global security and related issues.



*The Union Minister of State for HRD Shri L P Shahi inaugurating the Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security on 11 July 1988 at New Delhi*

The Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security (IIPGS) has launched the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of the Central and the State Governments in the speedy implementation of different programmes related to solving the problems of peacelessness and insurgency :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Peace Education**
- 2. Certificate in Global Security**
- 3. Certificate in Criminology**
- 4. Certificate in Forensic Science**
- 5. Certificate in Disarmament Studies**
- 6. Certificate in Ethics**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of global peace and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security**  
**Bank Name : Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 579102010006959**  
**IFS Code : UBIN0557919**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [peace@ecology.edu](mailto:peace@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**  
**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PEACE AND GLOBAL SECURITY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : peace@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 31 years of his existence :

1. Peace Keeping and Peace Making
2. Global Wars and International Security
3. International Organisations for Global Peace
4. Regional Security and Confidence Building
5. Treaties on War, Peace and Security
6. World Conflicts
7. International Laws and Terrorism
8. National Laws and Terrorism
9. Arms Control and Disarmament
10. Arms Race, Trade and Military Expenditure
11. Defensive Security and Arms Reduction
12. Nuclear Wars and Global Security
13. Nuclear Non-Proliferation and World Peace
14. Nuclear Test Bans and Weapon Free Zones
15. Chemical and Biological Weapon Systems

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIPGS for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
Indian Institute of Peace and Global Security  
A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : peace@ecology.edu



# BUDDHA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

New Delhi

The Buddha Institute of Technology (BIT) was inaugurated on the occasion of the World Polypathy Congress in the year 1997 jointly by the Chief Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh and the world renowned peace educator HH Dr. Lama Gangchen. During the past 25 years, Buddha Institute of Technology (BIT) has been pioneer in conducting need based programmes for locating appropriate technologies for finding solutions for tackling the burning issues of our country.

Presently the following Certificate level programmes are being conducted for the benefit of all those interested in updating their technical knowledge :



*Buddha Institute of Technology (BIT) being inaugurated jointly by the Chief Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh and World Renowned Peace Educator HH Dr. Lama Gangchen in the presence of the Founder Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi at New Delhi in January 1997*

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

1. **Certificate in Knowledge Management**
2. **Certificate in Knowledge Engineering**
3. **Certificate in Epistemology**
4. **Certificate in Cognitive Science**
5. **Certificate in Innovation Management**
6. **Certificate in Ontology**
7. **Certificate in Tacit Knowledge**

8. **Certificate in Earth Science**
9. **Certificate in Geology**
10. **Certificate in Geography**
11. **Certificate in Soil Science**
12. **Certificate in Atmospheric Science**
13. **Certificate in Oceanography**
14. **Certificate in Glaciology**
15. **Certificate in Geoinformatics**
16. **Certificate in Urban Planning**
17. **Certificate in Environmental Planning**
18. **Certificate in Urban Development and Management**
19. **Certificate in Urban Economics**
20. **Certificate in Town and Country Planning**
21. **Certificate in Urban Sustainability**
22. **Certificate in Transportation Planning**
23. **Certificate in Valuation Science**
24. **Certificate in Real Estate Management**
25. **Certificate in Plant and Machinery Valuation**
26. **Certificate in Computer Architecture**
27. **Certificate in Data Communication**
28. **Certificate in Operations Research**
29. **Certificate in Digital Electronics**
30. **Certificate in Artificial Intelligence**
31. **Certificate in Data Structures**
32. **Certificate in Computer Graphics**
33. **Certificate in Data Mining and Warehousing**
34. **Certificate in Software Engineering**
35. **Certificate in Web Design**
36. **Certificate in Computer Aided Management**
37. **Certificate in Good Governance**
38. **Certificate in Technology Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of different technologies and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Buddha Institute of Technology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6049797222

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Buddha Institute of Technology:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Buddha Institute of Technology (BIT), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : bit@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# BUDDHA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : bit@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 22 years of his existence :

- Architectural technology
- Critique of technology
- Greatest Engineering Achievements of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century
- History of science and technology
- Knowledge economy
- Technological convergence
- Technology and society
- Technology assessment
- Technology tree
- Appropriate technology
- Diffusion of innovations
- Human enhancement
- Philosophy of technology
- Singularitarianism
- Strategy of Technology
- Techno-progressivism
- Technocentrism
- Technocracy
- Technocriticism
- Technological determinism
- Technological evolution
- Technological nationalism
- Technological singularity
- Technology management
- Technology readiness level
- Technorealism
- Transhumanism
- Energy accounting
- Nanosocialism
- Post-scarcity economy
- Productivity improving technologies (economic history)
- Technocracy
- Technocapitalism
- Technological diffusion
- Technology acceptance model
- Technology lifecycle
- Technology transfer

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with BIT for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

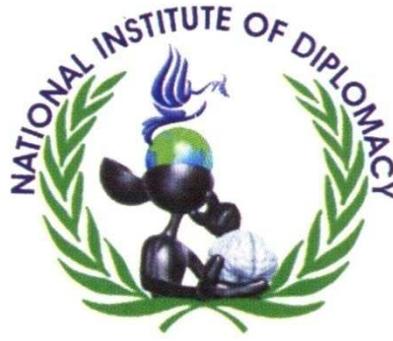
The Chairman

Buddha Institute of Technology

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : bit@ecology.edu



# राष्ट्रीय कूटनीति संस्थान NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DIPLOMACY New Delhi

This website titled [www.diplomcy.net.in](http://www.diplomcy.net.in) is the official website of the National Institute of Diplomacy (NID) established in the year 1985 and inaugurated by the then Union Minister for External Affairs Shri Bali Ram Bhagat on 14 November 1985 on the auspicious occasion of the Birth Anniversary of the First Prime Minister of India.



*The External Affairs Minister of India, Shri Bali Ram Bhagat inaugurating the National Institute of Diplomacy (NID) on 14<sup>th</sup> November 1985.*

The main activities of National Institute of Diplomacy (NID) since its inception has been based on studies, training and research for understanding the relationships

among all countries and the roles of the States, Inter-Governmental Organisations (IGOs), International Non-Governmental Organisations (INGOs), Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), and the Multi-National Corporations (MNCs). The NID endorses the view that fields of Diplomacy as well as International Relations are both an Academic as well as a Public Policy field and can be either positive or normative as it both seeks to analyse and formulate the foreign policy of the particular country.

According to the NID, the fields of Diplomacy and International Relations draw upon such diverse areas as economics, history, international law, philosophy, geography, social work, sociology, anthropology, criminology, psychology, women's studies / gender studies, and cultural studies. They involve a diverse range of issues including globalisation, state sovereignty, international security, ecological sustainability, nuclear proliferation, nationalism, economic development, global finance, terrorism, organised crime, human security, foreign interventionism and human rights.

The ability to practice diplomacy is one of the defining elements of a country. Diplomacy has been practiced since the inception of civilisation. Real world diplomatic relations are very different from intellectual debate in the academic world where an issue is debated on the merit of the arguments and negotiations make a deal by splitting the difference. Though diplomatic agreement can sometimes be reached among liberal democratic nations by appealing to higher principles, most real world diplomacy has traditionally been heavily influenced by hard power. Ancient India with its kingdoms and dynasties had a long traditions of diplomacy. The oldest treatise on statecrafts and diplomacy is attributed to Chanakya who was the principal advisor to Chandragupt Maurya the founder of the Maurya dynasty.

The idea behind bringing out research publications on diplomacy under the aegis of NID is to strengthen the knowledge of all those working or intending to work in different international, transnational, regional, inter-governmental organisations besides the external affairs ministries of different governments for taking care of the psychological factors in international relations, bureaucratic politics, religious, ethnic and secessionist groups, international political economy and culturology.

Viewing the encouraging recognition of the inter-disciplinary nature of the study of international humanitarian laws, anti-terror laws, trafficking abatement, diplomacy, peace and global security, international relations, disarmament studies etc. the National Institute of Diplomacy (NID) has decided to launch the following Certificate level courses in the area of Diplomacy :

## **CERTIFICATE COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Diplomacy**
- 2. Certificate in International Relations**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of diplomacy are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : National Institute of Diplomacy**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6049742104**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Diplomacy :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Diplomacy, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [diplomacy@ecology.edu](mailto:diplomacy@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DIPLOMACY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : [diplomacy@ecology.edu](mailto:diplomacy@ecology.edu) Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

## **OUR PUBLICATIONS :**

1. History of Diplomacy
2. Types of Diplomacy
3. Foreign Policy
4. Diplomatic Resolution of Problems
5. International Organisations
6. International Law
7. International Relations
8. Globalisation and the World Economy
9. International Development and Human Security
10. Source of International Law
11. Public International Law
12. Supranational Law
13. International Humanitarian Law
14. International Relations Concepts
15. International Relations Theories
16. Systemic Tools of International Relations
17. Diplomatic Studies
18. International Political Economy
19. International Political Culturology
20. Introduction to South Asian Studies
21. Indo-Pak Relations
22. Indo-Nepal Relations
23. Indo-Bhutan Relations
24. Indo-Bangladesh Relations
25. Indo-Sri Lanka Relations
26. Indo-Afghanistan Relations
27. Indo-Maldives Relations
28. SAARC and its Activities
29. UN Guidelines on Terrorism
30. UN Conventions on Terrorism
31. Regional Conventions on Terrorism
32. Anti-Terror Laws in Asian Countries
33. Anti-Terror Laws in USA and Canada
34. Anti-Terror Laws in European Countries
35. Anti-Terror Laws in Pacific Countries
36. Anti-Terror Laws in African Countries
37. Introduction to Trafficking
38. Trafficking in Human Beings
39. Drug Addiction and Drug Abuse
40. Illegal Drug Trade
41. Drug Trafficking and Human Rights
42. Global Impacts of Trafficking
43. Global Terrorism
44. Funding of Terrorist Activities
45. Political Ethics and Trafficking Abatement

All those interested in having these publications or willing to participate for further collaborative efforts may contact :

The Chairman  
National Institute of Diplomacy (NID)  
A 1-415-16, Paryavaran Complex  
New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, +91-11-29535053  
Fax : +91-11-29533514  
Email : [diplomacy@ecology.edu](mailto:diplomacy@ecology.edu)  
Website : [www.diplomacy.net.in](http://www.diplomacy.net.in)

**COMMITMENT FROM NATIONAL INSTITUTE  
OF DIPLOMACY (NID) FOR TRANSFERRING  
THE APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGIES  
OF INSTITUTION BUILDING**

- 1.** Are you interested in establishing an International / National level Institution related to Diplomacy ?
- 2.** Are you interested in conducting studies, training, research and consultancy by establishing a separate University of Diplomacy for offering programmes at the Bachelor's / Master's and Doctoral levels in the areas of Diplomacy / International Relations etc. ?
- 3.** Are you interested in developing an ultra-modern campus in you country for establishing a University or an Organisation related to Diplomatic Studies ?
- 4.** Do you want to get the complete project to be completed on a turn-key-basis ?

You are then welcome to contact us at the earliest so that we may start guiding you by proposing a Project Report besides implementing the entire project.

Our charges of consultancy will be based on the work load and the manpower needed for designing the Charter of the University / Institution planned for introducing subjects related to Diplomacy / International Relations.

**WHAT IS DIPLOMACY ?**

Diplomacy is the art and practice of conducting negotiations between representatives of states. It usually refers to international diplomacy, the conduct of international relations through the intercession of professional diplomats with regard to issues of peace-making, trade, war, economics, culture, environment, and human rights. International treaties are usually negotiated by diplomats prior to endorsement by national politicians. In an informal or social sense, diplomacy is the employment of tact to gain strategic advantage or to find mutually acceptable solutions to a common challenge, one set of tools being the phrasing of statements in a non-confrontational, or polite manner.

The scholarly discipline of diplomatics, dealing with the study of old documents, derives its name from the same source, but its modern meaning is quite distinct from the activity of diplomacy.



*The United Nations, with its headquarters in New York City, is the largest international diplomatic organization*



*The First Geneva Convention (1864). Geneva (Switzerland) is the city that hosts the highest number of international organisations in the world.*

## **HISTORY**

### **ASIA**

#### **ANCIENT CHINA**

One of the earliest realists in international relations theory was the 6th century BC military strategist Sun Tzu (d. 496 BC), author of *The Art of War*. He lived during a time in which rival states were starting to pay less attention to traditional respects of tutelage to the Zhou Dynasty (c. 1050–256 BC) figurehead monarchs while each vied for power and total conquest. However, a great deal of diplomacy in establishing allies, bartering land, and signing peace treaties was necessary for each warring state, and the idealized role of the "persuader/diplomat" developed.

From the Battle of Baideng (200 BC) to the Battle of Mayi (133 BC), the Han Dynasty was forced to uphold a marriage alliance and pay an exorbitant amount of tribute (in silk, cloth, grain, and other foodstuffs) to the powerful northern nomadic Xiongnu that had been consolidated by Modu Shanyu. After the Xiongnu sent word to Emperor Wen of Han (r. 180–157) that they controlled areas stretching from Manchuria to the Tarim

Basin oasis city-states, a treaty was drafted in 162 BC proclaiming that everything north of the Great Wall belong to nomads' lands, while everything south of it would be reserved for Han Chinese. The treaty was renewed no less than nine times, but did not restrain some Xiongnu *tuqi* from raiding Han borders. That was until the far-flung campaigns of Emperor Wu of Han (r. 141–87 BC) which shattered the unity of the Xiongnu and allowed Han to conquer the Western Regions; under Wu, in 104 BC the Han armies ventured as far Fergana in Central Asia to battle the Yuezhi who had conquered Hellenistic Greek areas.



*Portraits of Periodical Offering, a 6th-century Chinese painting portraying various emissaries; ambassadors depicted in the painting ranging from those of Hephthalites, Persia to Langkasuka, Baekje(part of the modern Korea), Qiuci, and Wo (Japan).*

The Koreans and Japanese during the Chinese Tang Dynasty (618–907 AD) looked to the Chinese capital of Chang'an as the hub of civilization and emulated its central bureaucracy as the model of governance. The Japanese sent frequent embassies to China in this period, although they halted these trips in 894 when the Tang seemed on the brink of collapse. After the devastating An Shi Rebellion from 755 to 763, the Tang Dynasty was in no position to reconquer Central Asia and the Tarim Basin. After several conflicts with the Tibetan Empire spanning several different decades, the Tang finally made a truce and signed a peace treaty with them in 841.

In the 11th century during the Song Dynasty (960–1279), there were cunning ambassadors such as Shen Kuo and Su Song who achieved diplomatic success with the Liao Dynasty, the often hostile Khitan neighbor to the north. Both diplomats secured the rightful borders of the Song Dynasty through knowledge of cartography and dredging up old court archives. There was also a triad of warfare and diplomacy between these two states and the Tangut Western Xia Dynasty to the northwest of Song China (centered in modern-day Shaanxi). After warring with the Lý Dynasty of Vietnam from 1075 to 1077, Song and Lý made a peace agreement in 1082 to exchange the respective lands they had captured from each other during the war.

Long before the Tang and Song dynasties, the Chinese had sent envoys into Central Asia, India, and Persia, starting with Zhang Qian in the 2nd century BC. Another notable event in Chinese diplomacy was the Chinese embassy mission of Zhou Daguan to the Khmer Empire of Cambodia in the 13th century. Chinese diplomacy was a necessity in the distinctive period of Chinese exploration. Since the Tang Dynasty (618–907 AD), the Chinese also became heavily invested in sending diplomatic envoys abroad on maritime missions into the Indian Ocean, to India, Persia, Arabia, East Africa, and Egypt. Chinese maritime activity was increased dramatically during the commercialized period of the Song Dynasty, with new nautical technologies, many more private ship owners, and an increasing amount of economic investors in overseas ventures.

During the Mongol Empire (1206–1294) the Mongols created something similar to today's diplomatic passport called paiza. The paiza were in three different types (golden, silver, and copper) depending on the envoy's level of importance. With the

paiza, there came authority that the envoy can ask for food, transport, place to stay from any city, village, or clan within the empire with no difficulties.

From the 17th century the Qing Dynasty concluded a series of treaties with Czarist Russia, beginning with the Treaty of Nerchinsk in the year 1689. This was followed up by the Aigun Treaty and the Convention of Peking in the mid-19th century.

As European power spread around the world in the 18th and 19th centuries so too did its diplomatic model, and Asian countries adopted European diplomatic systems.

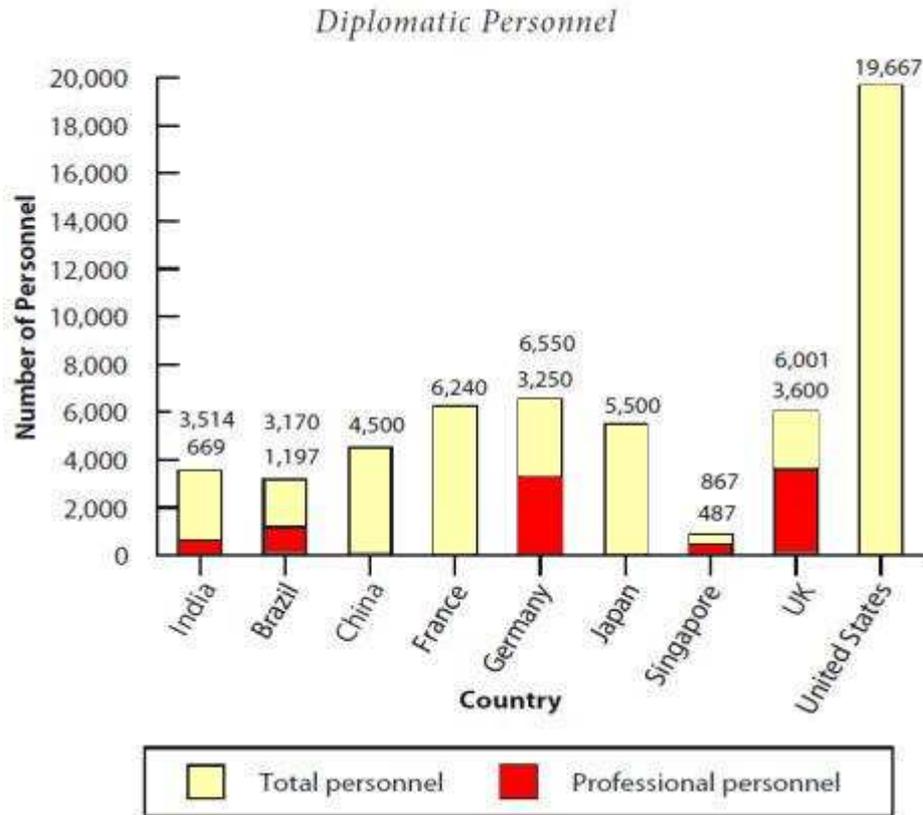
## ANCIENT INDIA



*Rama and Lakshmana Receive Envoys,  
Page from a Dispersed Ramayana Series, ca. 1634.*

Ancient India, with its kingdoms and dynasties, had a long tradition of diplomacy. The oldest treatise on statecraft and diplomacy, *Arthashastra*, is attributed to Kautilya (also known as Chanakya), who was the principal adviser to Chandragupta Maurya, the founder of the Maurya dynasty who ruled in the 3rd century BC, (whose capital was Patliputra, today's Patna, the chief city of Bihar state). *Arthashastra* is a complete work on the art of kingship, with long chapters on taxation and on the raising and maintenance of armies. It also incorporates a theory of diplomacy, of how in a situation of mutually contesting kingdoms, the wise king build alliances and tries to checkmate his adversaries. The envoys sent at the time to the courts of other kingdoms tended to reside for extended periods of time, and *Arthashastra* contains advice on the deportment of the envoy, including the trenchant suggestion that 'he should sleep alone'. The highest morality for the king is that his kingdom should prosper. It is also good to note that Lord Krishna, in the epic Mahabharata, acted as a divine diplomat and statesman between the Kuru and Pandava dynasties.

## MODERN ASIA



Diplomatic relations within the Early Modern era of Asia were depicted as an environment of prestige and Status. It was maintained that one must be of noble ancestry in order to represent an autonomous state within the international arena. Therefore the position of diplomat was often revered as an element of the elitist class within Asia. A state's ability to practice diplomacy has been one of the underlying defining characteristics of an autonomous state. It is this practice that has been employed since the conception of the first city-states within the international spectrum. Diplomats in Asia were originally sent only for the purpose of negotiation. They would be required to immediately return after their task was completed. The majority of diplomats initially constituted the relatives of the ruling family. A high rank was bestowed upon them in order to present a sense of legitimacy with regards to their presence. Italy, the Ottoman Empire, and China were the first real states that perpetuated environments of diplomacy. During the early modern era diplomacy evolved to become a crucial element of international relations within the Mediterranean and Asia.

## EUROPE

### ANCIENT ROOTS

The ability to practice diplomacy is one of the defining elements of a state, diplomacy has been practiced since the inception of civilization. In Europe, diplomacy begins with the first city-states formed in ancient Greece. Diplomats were sent only for specific negotiations, and would return immediately after their mission concluded. Diplomats

were usually relatives of the ruling family or of very high rank in order to give them legitimacy when they sought to negotiate with the other state.

The origins of diplomacy are in the strategic and competitive exchange of impressive gifts, which may be traced to the Bronze Age and recognized as an aspect of Homeric guest-friendship. Thus diplomacy and trade have been inexorably linked from the outset. "In the framework of diplomatic relations it was customary for Byzantine emperors and Muslim rulers, especially the 'Abbāsids and the Fātimids, as well as for Muslim rulers between themselves, to exchange precious gifts, with which they attempted to impress or surpass their counterparts," remarks David Jacoby, in the context of the economics of silk in cultural exchange among Byzantium, Islam and the Latin West: merchants accompanied emissaries, who often traveled on commercial ships. At a later date, it will be recalled that the English adventurer and trader Anthony Sherley convinced the Persian ruler to send the first Persian embassy to Europe (1599–1602).

## **ANCIENT GREECE**

The Greek City States on some occasions sent envoys to each other in order to negotiate specific issues, such as war and peace or commercial relations, but did not have diplomatic representatives regularly posted in each other's territory. However, some of the functions given to modern diplomatic representatives were in Classical Greece filled by a proxenos, who was a citizen of the host city having a particular relations of friendship with another city – a relationship often hereditary in a particular family.

## **ANCIENT ROME**

## **MODERN EUROPE**

In Europe, early modern diplomacy's origins are often traced to the states of Northern Italy in the early Renaissance, with the first embassies being established in the 13th century. Milan played a leading role, especially under Francesco Sforza who established permanent embassies to the other city states of Northern Italy. Tuscany and Venice were also flourishing centres of diplomacy from the 14th century onwards. It was in the Italian Peninsula that many of the traditions of modern diplomacy began, such as the presentation of an ambassador's credentials to the head of state.

From Italy the practice was spread to other European regions. Milan was the first to send a representative to the court of France in 1455. However, Milan refused to host French representatives fearing espionage and that the French representatives would intervene in its internal affairs. As foreign powers such as France and Spain became increasingly involved in Italian politics the need to accept emissaries was recognized. Soon the major European powers were exchanging representatives. Spain was the first to send a permanent representative; it appointed an ambassador to the Court of England in 1487. By the late 16th century, permanent missions became customary. The Holy Roman Emperor, however, did not regularly send permanent legates, as they could not represent the interests of all the German princes (who were in theory all subordinate to the Emperor, but in practice each independent).

During that period the rules of modern diplomacy were further developed. The top rank of representatives was an ambassador. At that time an ambassador was a nobleman, the rank of the noble assigned varying with the prestige of the country he was delegated to. Strict standards developed for ambassadors, requiring they have large residences, host lavish parties, and play an important role in the court life of their host nation. In Rome, the most prized posting for a Catholic ambassador, the French and Spanish representatives would have a retinue of up to a hundred. Even in smaller posts, ambassadors were very expensive. Smaller states would send and receive envoys, who were a rung below ambassador. Somewhere between the two was the position of minister plenipotentiary.

Diplomacy was a complex affair, even more so than now. The ambassadors from each state were ranked by complex levels of precedence that were much disputed. States were normally ranked by the title of the sovereign; for Catholic nations the emissary from the Vatican was paramount, then those from the kingdoms, then those from duchies and principalities. Representatives from republics were ranked the lowest (which often angered the leaders of the numerous German, Scandinavian and Italian republics). Determining precedence between two kingdoms depended on a number of factors that often fluctuated, leading to near-constant squabbling.



*French Diplomat Charles Maurice de Talleyrand-Périgord is considered one of the most skilled diplomats of all time.*

Ambassadors, nobles with little foreign experience and no expectation of a career in diplomacy, needed to be supported by large embassy staff. These professionals would be sent on longer assignments and would be far more knowledgeable than the higher-ranking officials about the host country. Embassy staff would include a wide range of employees, including some dedicated to espionage. The need for skilled individuals to staff embassies was met by the graduates of universities, and this led to a great increase in the study of international law, modern languages, and history at universities throughout Europe.

At the same time, permanent foreign ministries began to be established in almost all European states to coordinate embassies and their staffs. These ministries were still

far from their modern form, and many of them had extraneous internal responsibilities. Britain had two departments with frequently overlapping powers until 1782. They were also far smaller than they are currently. France, which boasted the largest foreign affairs department, had only some 70 full-time employees in the 1780s.

The elements of modern diplomacy slowly spread to Eastern Europe and Russia, arriving by the early 18th century. The entire edifice would be greatly disrupted by the French Revolution and the subsequent years of warfare. The revolution would see commoners take over the diplomacy of the French state, and of those conquered by revolutionary armies. Ranks of precedence were abolished. Napoleon also refused to acknowledge diplomatic immunity, imprisoning several British diplomats accused of scheming against France.

After the fall of Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna of 1815 established an international system of diplomatic rank. Disputes on precedence among nations (and therefore the appropriate diplomatic ranks used) were first addressed at the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1818, but persisted for over a century until after World War II, when the rank of ambassador became the norm. In between that time, figures such as the German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck were renowned for international diplomacy.

## **MIDDLE EAST**

### **ANCIENT EGYPT, CANAAN, AND HITTITE EMPIRE**

Some of the earliest known diplomatic records are the Amarna letters written between the pharaohs of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt and the Amurru rulers of Canaan during the 14th century BC. Following the Battle of Kadesh in c. 1274 BC during the Nineteenth dynasty, the pharaoh of Egypt and ruler of the Hittite Empire created one of the first known international peace treaties which survives in stone tablet fragments.

### **OTTOMAN EMPIRE**

Relations with the government of the Ottoman Empire (known to Italian states as the Sublime Porte) were particularly important to Italian states. The maritime republics of Genoa and Venice depended less and less upon their nautical capabilities, and more and more upon the perpetuation of good relations with the Ottomans. Interactions between various merchants, diplomats, and religious men between the Italian and Ottoman empires helped inaugurate and create new forms of diplomacy and statecraft. Eventually the primary purpose of a diplomat, which was originally a negotiator, evolved into a persona that represented an autonomous state in all aspects of political affairs. It became evident that all other sovereigns felt the need to accommodate themselves diplomatically, due to the emergence of the powerful political environment of the Ottoman Empire.



*A French Ambassador in Ottoman dress,  
painted by Antoine de Favray, 1766, Pera Museum, Istanbul.*

One could come to the conclusion that the atmosphere of diplomacy within the early modern period revolved around a foundation of conformity to Ottoman culture.

## **DIPLOMATIC IMMUNITY**

The sanctity of diplomats has long been observed. This sanctity has come to be known as diplomatic immunity. While there have been a number of cases where diplomats have been killed, this is normally viewed as a great breach of honour. Genghis Khan and the Mongols were well known for strongly insisting on the rights of diplomats, and they would often wreak horrific vengeance against any state that violated these rights.

Diplomatic rights were established in the mid-17th century in Europe and have spread throughout the world. These rights were formalized by the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, which protects diplomats from being persecuted or prosecuted while on a diplomatic mission. If a diplomat does commit a serious crime while in a host country he may be declared as *persona non grata* (unwanted person). Such diplomats are then often tried for the crime in their homeland.

Diplomatic communications are also viewed as sacrosanct, and diplomats have long been allowed to carry documents across borders without being searched. The mechanism for this is the so-called "diplomatic bag" (or, in some countries, the "diplomatic pouch"). While radio and digital communication have become more standard for embassies, diplomatic pouches are still quite common and some countries, including the United States, declare entire shipping containers as diplomatic pouches to bring sensitive material (often building supplies) into a country.

In times of hostility, diplomats are often withdrawn for reasons of personal safety, as well as in some cases when the host country is friendly but there is a perceived threat from internal dissidents. Ambassadors and other diplomats are sometimes recalled temporarily by their home countries as a way to express displeasure with the host country. In both cases, lower-level employees still remain to actually do the business of diplomacy.

## **ESPIONAGE**

Diplomacy is closely linked to espionage or gathering of intelligence. Embassies are bases for both diplomats and spies, and some diplomats are essentially openly acknowledged spies. For instance, the job of military attachés includes learning as much as possible about the military of the nation to which they are assigned. They do not try to hide this role and, as such, are only invited to events allowed by their hosts, such as military parades or air shows. There are also deep-cover spies operating in many embassies. These individuals are given fake positions at the embassy, but their main task is to illegally gather intelligence, usually by coordinating spy rings of locals or other spies. For the most part, spies operating out of embassies gather little intelligence themselves and their identities tend to be known by the opposition. If discovered, these diplomats can be expelled from an embassy, but for the most part counter-intelligence agencies prefer to keep these agents *in situ* and under close monitoring.

The information gathered by spies plays an increasingly important role in diplomacy. Arms-control treaties would be impossible without the power of reconnaissance satellites and agents to monitor compliance. Information gleaned from espionage is useful in almost all forms of diplomacy, everything from trade agreements to border disputes.

## **DIPLOMATIC RESOLUTION OF PROBLEMS**

Various processes and procedures have evolved over time for handling diplomatic issues and disputes.

## **ARBITRATION AND MEDIATIONS**

Nations sometimes resort to international arbitration when faced with a specific question or point of contention in need of resolution. For most of history, there were no official or formal procedures for such proceedings. They were generally accepted to abide by general principles and protocols related to international law and justice.

Sometimes these took the form of formal arbitrations and mediations. In such cases a commission of diplomats might be convened to hear all sides of an issue, and to come some sort of ruling based on international law.

In the modern era, much of this work is often carried out by the International Court of Justice at The Hague, or other formal commissions, agencies and tribunals, working under the United Nations. Below are some examples.

- Hay-Herbert Treaty Enacted after the United States and Britain submitted a dispute to international mediation about the US-Canadian border.

## **CONFERENCES**

Other times, resolutions were sought through the convening of international conferences. In such cases, there are fewer ground rules, and fewer formal applications of international law. However, participants are expected to guide themselves through principles of international fairness, logic, and protocol.

Some examples of these formal conferences are:

- Congress of Vienna (1815)– After Napoleon was defeated, there were many diplomatic questions waiting to be resolved. This included the shape of the map of Europe, the disposition of political and nationalist claims of various ethnic groups and nationalities wishing to have some political autonomy, and the resolution of various claims by various European powers.
- The Congress of Berlin (June 13 – July 13, 1878) was a meeting of the European Great Powers' and the Ottoman Empire's leading statesmen in Berlin in 1878. In the wake of the Russo-Turkish War, 1877–78, the meeting's aim was to reorganize conditions in the Balkans.

## **NEGOTIATIONS**

Sometimes nations convene official negotiation processes to settle a specific dispute or specific issue between several nations which are parties to a dispute. These are similar to the conferences mentioned above, as there are technically no established rules or procedures. However, there are general principles and precedents which help define a course for such proceedings.

Some examples are

- Camp David accord Convened in 1978 by President Jimmy Carter of the United States, at Camp David to reach an agreement between Prime Minister Mechaem Begin of Israel and President Anwar Sadat of Egypt. After weeks of negotiation, agreement was reached and the accords were signed, later leading directly to the Israel-Egypt Peace Treaty of 1979.
- Treaty of Portsmouth Enacted after President Theodore Roosevelt brought together the delegates from Russia and Japan, to settle the Russo-Japanese War. Roosevelt's personal intervention settled the conflict, and caused him to win the Nobel peace prize.

## **DIPLOMATIC RECOGNITION**

Diplomatic recognition is an important factor in determining whether a nation is an independent state. Receiving recognition is often difficult, even for countries which are fully sovereign. For many decades after its becoming independent, even many of the closest allies of the Dutch Republic refused to grant it full recognition. Today there are a number of independent entities without widespread diplomatic recognition, most notably the Republic of China (ROC)/Taiwan on Taiwan Island. Since the 1970s, most

nations have stopped officially recognizing the ROC's existence on Taiwan, at the insistence of the People's Republic of China (PRC). Currently, the United States and other nations maintain informal relations through *de facto* embassies, with names such as the American Institute in Taiwan. Similarly, Taiwan's *de facto* embassies abroad are known by names such as the Taipei Economic and Cultural Representative Office. This was not always the case, with the US maintaining official diplomatic ties with the ROC, recognizing it as the sole and legitimate government of "all of China" until 1979, when these relations were broken off as a condition for establishing official relations with PR China.

The Palestinian National Authority has its own diplomatic service, however Palestinian representatives in most Western countries are not accorded diplomatic immunity, and their missions are referred to as Delegations General. Other unrecognized regions which claim independence include Abkhazia, Transnistria, Somaliland, South Ossetia, Nagorno Karabakh, and the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus. Lacking the economic and political importance of Taiwan, these nations tend to be much more diplomatically isolated. Though used as a factor in judging sovereignty, Article 3 of the Montevideo Convention states, "The political existence of the state is independent of recognition by other states."

## **INFORMAL DIPLOMACY**

Informal diplomacy (sometimes called Track II diplomacy) has been used for centuries to communicate between powers. Most diplomats work to recruit figures in other nations who might be able to give informal access to a country's leadership. In some situations, such as between the United States and the People's Republic of China a large amount of diplomacy is done through semi-formal channels using interlocutors such as academic members of thinktanks. This occurs in situations where governments wish to express intentions or to suggest methods of resolving a diplomatic situation, but do not wish to express a formal position.

Track II diplomacy is a specific kind of informal diplomacy, in which non-officials (academic scholars, retired civil and military officials, public figures, social activists) engage in dialogue, with the aim of conflict resolution, or confidence-building. Sometimes governments may fund such Track II exchanges. Sometimes the exchanges may have no connection at all with governments, or may even act in defiance of governments; such exchanges are called Track III. On some occasion a former holder of an official position continues to carry out an informal diplomatic activity after retirement. In some cases, governments welcome such activity, for example as a means of establishing an initial contact with a hostile state or group without being formally committed. In other cases, however, such informal diplomats seek to promote a political agenda different from that of the government currently in power. Such informal diplomacy is practiced by former US Presidents Jimmy Carter and (to a lesser extent) Bill Clinton and by the former Israeli diplomat and minister Yossi Beilin.

## **SMALL STATE DIPLOMACY**

Small State Diplomacy is receiving increasing attention in diplomatic studies and international relations. Small states are particularly affected by developments which are determined beyond their borders such as climate change, water security and shifts

in the global economy. Diplomacy is the main vehicle by which small states are able to ensure that their goals are addressed in the global arena. These factors mean that small states have strong incentives to support international cooperation. But with limited resources at their disposal, conducting effective diplomacy poses unique challenges for small states.

## **TYPES**

There are a variety of diplomatic categories and diplomatic strategies employed by organizations and governments to achieve their aims, each with its own advantages and disadvantages.

### **APPEASEMENT**

*Appeasement* is a policy of making concessions to an aggressor in order to avoid confrontation.

### **SOFT POWER**

*Soft power*, sometimes called *hearts and minds* diplomacy, as defined by Joseph Nye, is the cultivation of relationships, respect, or even admiration from others in order to gain influence, as opposed to more coercive approaches.

### **MONETARY DIPLOMACY**

*Monetary diplomacy* is the use of foreign aid or other types of monetary policy as a means to achieve a diplomatic agenda.

### **GUNBOAT DIPLOMACY**

*Gunboat diplomacy* is the use of conspicuous displays of military strength as a means of intimidation in order to influence others.

### **PUBLIC DIPLOMACY**

*Public diplomacy* is exercising influence through communication with the general public in another nation, rather than attempting to influence the nation's government directly. This communication may take the form of propaganda, or more benign forms such as citizen diplomacy, individual interactions between average citizens of two or more nations.

### **NUCLEAR DIPLOMACY**

*Nuclear diplomacy* is the area of diplomacy related to preventing nuclear proliferation and nuclear war. One of the most well-known (and most controversial) philosophies of nuclear diplomacy is Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD).

## **DIPLOMATIC TRAINING INSTITUTIONS**

Most countries provide professional training for their diplomats and some run establishments specifically for that purpose. Private institutions also exist as do establishments associated with organisations like the European Union and the United Nations.

## **FOREIGN RELATIONS OF INDIA**

India has formal diplomatic relations with most nations; it is the world's second most populous country, the world's most-populous democracy and one of the fastest growing major economies. With the world's eighth largest military expenditure, third largest armed force, tenth largest economy by nominal rates and third largest economy in terms of purchasing power parity, India is a regional power, a nascent great power and a potential superpower. India's growing international influence gives it a prominent voice in global affairs. The *Economist* magazine argues, however, that underinvestment in diplomacy and a lack of strategic vision have minimised India's influence in the world.

India is a newly industrialised country, it has a long history of collaboration with several countries and is considered one of the leaders of the developing world along with China, Brazil, Russia and South Africa (the BRICS countries). India was one of the founding members of several international organisations, most notably the United Nations, the Asian Development Bank, G20 industrial nations and the founder of the Non-aligned movement. India has also played an important and influential role in other international organisations like East Asia Summit, World Trade Organisation, International Monetary Fund (IMF), G8+5 and IBSA Dialogue Forum. Regionally, India is a part of SAARC and BIMSTEC. India has taken part in several UN peacekeeping missions and in 2007, it was the second-largest troop contributor to the United Nations. India is currently seeking a permanent seat in the UN Security Council, along with the G4 nations.

## **HISTORY**

Even before independence, the Government of British India maintained semi-autonomous diplomatic relations. It had colonies (such as the Aden Settlement), who sent and received full diplomatic missions, and was a founder member of both the League of Nations and the United Nations. After India gained independence from the United Kingdom in 1947, it soon joined the Commonwealth of Nations and strongly supported independence movements in other colonies, like the Indonesian National Revolution. The partition and various territorial disputes, particularly that over Kashmir, would strain its relations with Pakistan for years to come. During the Cold War, India adopted a foreign policy of not aligning itself with any major power bloc. However, India developed close ties with the Soviet Union and received extensive military support from it.

The end of the Cold War significantly affected India's foreign policy, as it did for much of the world. The country now seeks to strengthen its diplomatic and economic ties with the United States, the People's Republic of China, the European Union, Japan, Israel,

Mexico, and Brazil. India has also forged close ties with the member states of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, the African Union, the Arab League and Iran.

Though India continues to have a military relationship with Russia, Israel has emerged as India's second largest military partner while India has built a strong strategic partnership with the United States.

## **POLICY**

India's foreign policy has always regarded the concept of neighbourhood as one of widening concentric circles, around a central axis of historical and cultural commonalities.

As many as 21 million people of Indian origin live and work abroad and constitute an important link with the mother country. An important role of India's foreign policy has been to ensure their welfare and well being within the framework of the laws of the country where they live.



*The then Finance Minister of India Pranab Mukherjee and the then US President George W. Bush in 2008.*

## **ROLE OF THE PRIME MINISTER**

Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister, promoted a strong personal role for the Prime Minister but a weak institutional structure. Nehru served concurrently as Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs; he made all major foreign policy decisions himself after consulting with his advisers and then entrusted the conduct of international affairs to senior members of the Indian Foreign Service. He was the main founding fathers of the Panchsheel or the five principles of peaceful co-existence.

His successors continued to exercise considerable control over India's international dealings, although they generally appointed separate ministers of external affairs.

India's second prime minister, Lal Bahadur Shastri (1964–66), expanded the Prime Minister Office (sometimes called the Prime Minister's Secretariat) and enlarged its powers. By the 1970s, the Office of the Prime Minister had become the de facto

coordinator and supraministry of the Indian government. The enhanced role of the office strengthened the prime minister's control over foreign policy making at the expense of the Ministry of External Affairs. Advisers in the office provided channels of information and policy recommendations in addition to those offered by the Ministry of External Affairs. A subordinate part of the office—the Research and Analysis Wing (RAW)—functioned in ways that significantly expanded the information available to the prime minister and his advisers. The RAW gathered intelligence, provided intelligence analysis to the Office of the Prime Minister, and conducted covert operations abroad.

The prime minister's control and reliance on personal advisers in the Office of the Prime Minister was particularly strong under the tenures of Indira Gandhi (1966–77 and 1980–84) and her son, Rajiv (1984–89), who succeeded her, and weaker during the periods of coalition governments. Observers find it difficult to determine whether the locus of decision-making authority on any particular issue lies with the Ministry of External Affairs, the Council of Ministers, the Office of the Prime Minister, or the prime minister himself.

The Prime Minister is however free to appoint advisers and special committees to examine various foreign policy options and areas of interest. In a recent instance, Manmohan Singh appointed K. Subrahmanyam in 2005 to head a special government task force to study 'Global Strategic Developments' over the next decade. The Task Force submitted its conclusions to the Prime Minister in 2006. The report has not yet been released in the public domain.

## **MINISTRY OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS**

The Ministry of External Affairs is the Indian government's agency responsible for the foreign relations of India. The Minister of External Affairs holds cabinet rank as a member of the Council of Ministers.

Salman Khurshid is current Minister of External Affairs. The Ministry has two Ministers of State Preneet Kaur and E. Ahamed. The Indian Foreign Secretary is the head of Indian Foreign Service (IFS) and therefore, serves as the head of all Indian ambassadors and high commissioners. Sujatha Singh is the current Foreign Secretary of India.

## **LOOK EAST POLICY**

In the post Cold War era, a significant aspect of India's foreign policy is the Look East Policy. During the cold war, India's relations with its South East Asian neighbours was not very strong. After the end of the cold war, the government of India particularly realised the importance of redressing this imbalance in India's foreign policy. Consequently, the Narsimha Rao government in the early nineties of the last century unveiled the look east policy. Initially it focused on renewing political and economic contacts with the countries of East and South-East Asia.

At present, under the Look East Policy, the Government of India is giving special emphasis on the economic development of backward north eastern region of India taking advantage of huge market of ASEAN as well as of the energy resources available

in some of the member countries of ASEAN like Burma. Look-east policy was launched in 1992 just after the end of the cold war, following the dissolution of the Soviet Union. After the start of liberalisation, it was a very strategic policy decision taken by the government in the foreign policy. To quote Prime Minister Manmohan Singh "it was also a strategic shift in India's vision of the world and India's place in the evolving global economy".

The policy was given an initial thrust with the then Prime Minister Narasimha Rao visiting China, Japan, South Korea, Vietnam and Singapore and India becoming an important dialogue partner with ASEAN in 1992. Since the beginning of this century, India has given a big push to this policy by becoming a summit level partner of ASEAN (2002) and getting involved in some regional initiatives such as the BIMSTEC and the Ganga–Mekong Cooperation and now becoming a member of the East Asia Summit (EAS) in December, 2005.

## **OVERVIEW**

India's relations with the world have evolved since the British Raj (1857–1947), when the British Empire monopolised external and defence relations. When India gained independence in 1947, few Indians had experience in making or conducting foreign policy. However, the country's oldest political party, the Indian National Congress, had established a small foreign department in 1925 to make overseas contacts and to publicise its freedom struggle. From the late 1920s on, Jawaharlal Nehru, who had a long-standing interest in world affairs among independence leaders, formulated the Congress stance on international issues. As a member of the interim government in 1946, Nehru articulated India's approach to the world.

India's international influence varied over the years after independence. Indian prestige and moral authority were high in the 1950s and facilitated the acquisition of developmental assistance from both East and West. Although the prestige stemmed from India's nonaligned stance, the nation was unable to prevent Cold War politics from becoming intertwined with interstate relations in South Asia.

In the 1960s and 1970s India's international position among developed and developing countries faded in the course of wars with China and Pakistan, disputes with other countries in South Asia, and India's attempt to balance Pakistan's support from the United States and China by signing the Indo-Soviet Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation in August 1971.

Although India obtained substantial Soviet military and economic aid, which helped to strengthen the nation, India's influence was undercut regionally and internationally by the perception that its friendship with the Soviet Union prevented a more forthright condemnation of the Soviet presence in Afghanistan. In the late 1980s, India improved relations with the United States, other developed countries, and China while continuing close ties with the Soviet Union. Relations with its South Asian neighbours, especially Pakistan, Sri Lanka, and Nepal, occupied much of the energies of the Ministry of External Affairs.



*Since the dissolution of the Soviet Union, India has forged a closer partnership with Western powers. Shown here are Manmohan Singh with Barack Obama in 2009.*

In the 1990s, India's economic problems and the demise of the bipolar world political system forced India to reassess its foreign policy and adjust its foreign relations. Previous policies proved inadequate to cope with the serious domestic and international problems facing India. The end of the Cold War gutted the core meaning of nonalignment and left Indian foreign policy without significant direction. The hard, pragmatic considerations of the early 1990s were still viewed within the nonaligned framework of the past, but the disintegration of the Soviet Union removed much of India's international leverage, for which relations with Russia and the other post-Soviet states could not compensate. After the dissolution of the Soviet Union, India improved its relations with the United States, Canada, France, Japan and Germany. In 1992, India established formal diplomatic relations with Israel and this relationship grew during the tenures of the Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) government and the subsequent UPA (United Progressive Alliance) governments.

In the mid-1990s, India attracted the world attention towards the Pakistan-backed terrorism in Kashmir. The Kargil War resulted in a major diplomatic victory for India. The United States and European Union recognised the fact that Pakistani military had illegally infiltrated into Indian territory and pressured Pakistan to withdraw from Kargil. Several anti-India militant groups based in Pakistan were labeled as terrorist groups by the United States and European Union.

In 1998, India tested nuclear weapons for the second time which resulted in several US, Japanese and European sanctions on India. India's then-defence minister, George Fernandes, said that India's nuclear programme was necessary as it provided a deterrence to potential Chinese nuclear threat. Most of the sanctions imposed on India were removed by 2001.

After the 11 September attacks in 2001, Indian intelligence agencies provided the U.S. with significant information on Al-Qaeda and related groups' activities in Pakistan and Afghanistan. India's extensive contribution to the War on Terror, coupled with a surge in its economy, has helped India's diplomatic relations with several countries. Over the past three years, India has held numerous joint military exercises with U.S. and European nations that have resulted in a strengthened U.S.-India and E.U.-India

bilateral relationship. India's bilateral trade with Europe and United States has more than doubled in the last five years.



*India has often represented the interests of developing countries at various international platforms. Shown here are Manmohan Singh with Dmitry Medvedev, Hu Jintao and Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva during BRIC summit in June, 2009.*

India has been pushing for reforms in the UN and WTO with mixed results. India's candidature for a permanent seat at the UN Security Council is currently backed by several countries including France, Russia, the United Kingdom, Germany, Japan, Brazil, Australia and UAE. In 2004, the United States signed a nuclear co-operation agreement with India even though the latter is not a part of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty. The US argued that India's strong nuclear non-proliferation record made it an exception, however this has not persuaded other Nuclear Suppliers Group members to sign similar deals with India. During a state visit to India in November 2010, US president Barack Obama announced US support for India's bid for permanent membership to UN Security Council as well as India's entry to Nuclear Suppliers Group, Wassenaar Arrangement, Australia Group and Missile Technology Control Regime.

## **STRATEGIC PARTNERS**

India's growing economy, strategic location, friendly foreign policy and large and vibrant diaspora has won it more allies than enemies. India has friendly relations with several countries in the developing world. Though India is not a part of any major military alliance, it has close strategic and military relationship with most of the fellow major powers.

Countries considered India's closest include the Russian Federation, Israel, Afghanistan, France, Bhutan and Bangladesh. Russia is the largest supplier of military equipment to India, followed by Israel and France. According to some analysts, Israel is set to overtake Russia as India's largest military and strategic partner. The two countries also collaborate extensively in the sphere of counter-terrorism and space technology. India also enjoys strong military relations with several other countries, including the United Kingdom, the United States, Japan, Singapore, Brazil, South Africa and Italy. In addition, India operates an airbase in Tajikistan and signed a landmark defence accord with Qatar in 2008.

India has also forged relationships with developing countries, especially South Africa, Brazil, and Mexico. These countries often represent the interests of the developing countries through economic forums such as the G8+5, IBSA and WTO. India was seen as one of the standard bearers of the developing world and claimed to speak for a collection of more than 30 other developing nations at the Doha Development Round. India's "Look East" Policy has helped it develop greater economic and strategic partnership with Southeast Asian countries, South Korea, Japan, and Taiwan. India also enjoys friendly relations with the Persian Gulf countries and most members of the African Union.

## **BILATERAL AND REGIONAL RELATIONS**

### **NEIGHBOURS**

#### **AFGHANISTAN**

Bilateral relations between India and Afghanistan have been traditionally strong and friendly. While India was the only South Asian country to recognise the Soviet-backed Democratic Republic of Afghanistan in the 1980s, its relations were diminished during the Afghan civil wars and the rule of the Islamist Taliban in the 1990s. India aided the overthrow of the Taliban and became the largest regional provider of humanitarian and reconstruction aid.

The new democratically elected Afghan government strengthened its ties with India in wake of persisting tensions and problems with Pakistan, which is continuing to shelter and support the Taliban. India pursues a policy of close cooperation to bolster its standing as a regional power and contain its rival Pakistan, which it maintains is supporting Islamic militants in Kashmir and other parts of India. India is the largest regional investor in Afghanistan, having committed more than US\$2.2 billion for reconstruction purposes.

#### **BANGLADESH**

India was the first country to recognise Bangladesh as a separate and independent state, doing so on the 6th of December 1971, ten days before Bangladesh officially declared its independence. India fought alongside the Bangladeshis to liberate Bangladesh from West Pakistan, which was imposing its own culture upon the East Bengalis, in 1971. Bangladesh's relationship with India has been difficult in terms of irrigation and land border disputes post 1976. However, India has enjoyed favourable relationship with Bangladesh during governments formed by the Awami League in 1972 and 1996.

At the outset India's relations with Bangladesh could not have been stronger because of India's unalloyed support for independence and opposition against Pakistan in 1971. During the independence war, many refugees fled to India. When the struggle of resistance matured in November 1971, India also intervened militarily and may have helped bring international attention to the issue through Indira Gandhi's visit to Washington, D.C. Afterwards India furnished relief and reconstruction aid. India extended recognition to Bangladesh prior to the end of the war in 1971 (the second country to do so after Bhutan) and subsequently lobbied others to follow suit. India also

withdrew its military from the land of Bangladesh when Sheikh Mujibur Rahman requested Indira Gandhi to do so during the latter's visit to Dhaka in 1972.

Indo-Bangladesh relations have been somewhat less friendly since the fall of Mujib government in August 1975. Over the years over issues such as South Talpatti Island, the Tin Bigha corridor and access to Nepal, the Farakka Barrage and water sharing, border conflicts near Tripura and the construction of a fence along most of the border which India explains as security provision against migrants, insurgents and terrorists. Many Bangladeshis feel India likes to play "big brother" to smaller neighbours, including Bangladesh. Bilateral relations warmed in 1996, due to a softer Indian foreign policy and the new Awami League Government. A 30-year water-sharing agreement for the Ganges River was signed in December 1996, after an earlier bilateral water-sharing agreement for the Ganges River lapsed in 1988. Both nations also have cooperated on the issue of flood warning and preparedness. The Bangladesh Government and tribal insurgents signed a peace accord in December 1997, which allowed for the return of tribal refugees who had fled into India, beginning in 1986, to escape violence caused by an insurgency in their homeland in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. The Bangladesh Army maintains a very strong presence in the area to this day. The army is increasingly concerned about a growing problem of cultivation of illegal drugs.

There are also small pieces of land along the border region that Bangladesh is diplomatically trying to reclaim. Padua, part of Sylhet Division before 1971, has been under Indian control since the war in 1971. This small strip of land was re-occupied by the BDR in 2001, but later given back to India after Bangladesh government decided to solve the problem through diplomatic negotiations. The Indian New Moore island no longer exists, but Bangladesh repeatedly claims it ) as part of the Satkhira district of Bangladesh.

In recent years India has increasingly complained that Bangladesh does not secure its border properly. It fears an increasing flow of poor Bangladeshis and it accuses Bangladesh of harbouring Indian separatist groups like ULFA and alleged terrorist groups. The Bangladesh government has refused to accept these allegations. India estimates that over 20 million Bangladeshis are living illegally in India. One Bangladeshi official responded that "there is not a single Bangladeshi migrant in India". Since 2002, India has been constructing an India - Bangladesh Fence along much of the 2500 mile border. The failure to resolve migration disputes bears a human cost for illegal migrants, such as imprisonment and health risks (namely HIV/Aids).

## **BHUTAN**

Historically, there have been close ties with India. Both countries signed a friendship treaty in 1949, where India would assist Bhutan in foreign relations. On 8 February 2007, the Indo-Bhutan Friendship Treaty was substantially revised under the Bhutanese King, Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck. Whereas in the Treaty of 1949 Article 2 read as "The Government of India undertakes to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhutan. On its part the Government of Bhutan agrees to be guided by the advice of the Government of India in regard to its external relations."

In the revised treaty it now reads as, "In keeping with the abiding ties of close friendship and cooperation between Bhutan and India, the Government of the Kingdom of Bhutan and the Government of the Republic of India shall cooperate closely with each other on issues relating to their national interests. Neither government shall allow the use of its territory for activities harmful to the national security and interest of the other". The revised treaty also includes in it the preamble "Reaffirming their respect for each other's independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity", an element that was absent in the earlier version. The Indo-Bhutan Friendship Treaty of 2007 strengthens Bhutan's status as an independent and sovereign nation. Tata Power is building a hydro-electric dam. This dam will greatly develop the Bhutanese economy by providing employment, and by selling electricity to India and fulfilling India's burgeoning energy needs. Due to this dam Bhutan's economy grew 20%, the second highest growth rate in the world.

## **BURMA/MYANMAR**

### **BURMA**

India was one of the leading supporters of Burmese independence and established diplomatic relations after Burma's independence from Great Britain in 1948. For many years, Indo-Burmese relations were strong due to cultural links, flourishing commerce, common interests in regional affairs and the presence of a significant Indian community in Burma. India provided considerable support when Burma struggled with regional insurgencies. However, the overthrow of the democratic government by the Military of Burma led to strains in ties. Along with much of the world, India condemned the suppression of democracy and Burma ordered the expulsion of the Burmese Indian community, increasing its own isolation from the world. Only China maintained close links with Burma while India supported the pro-democracy movement.

However, due to geo-political concerns, India revived its relations and recognised the military Junta ruling Burma in 1993, overcoming strains over drug trafficking, the suppression of democracy and the rule of the military junta in Burma. Burma is situated to the south of the states of Mizoram, Manipur, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh in Northeast India. and the proximity of the People's Republic of China gives strategic importance to Indo-Burmese relations. The Indo-Burmese border stretches over 1,600 kilometres and some insurgents in North-east India seek refuge in Burma. Consequently, India has been keen on increasing military cooperation with Burma in its counter-insurgency activities. In 2001, the Indian Army completed the construction of a major road along its border with Burma. India has also been building major roads, highways, ports and pipelines within Burma in an attempt to increase its strategic influence in the region and also to counter China's growing strides in the Indochina peninsula. Indian companies have also sought active participation in oil and natural gas exploration in Burma. In February 2007, India announced a plan to develop the Sittwe port, which would enable ocean access from Indian Northeastern states like Mizoram, via the Kaladan River.

India is a major customer of Burmese oil and gas. In 2007, Indian exports to Burma totaled US\$185 million, while its imports from Burma were valued at around US\$810 million, consisting mostly of oil and gas. India has granted US\$100 million credit to

fund highway infrastructure projects in Burma, while US\$ 57 million has been offered to upgrade Burmese railways. A further US\$27 million in grants has been pledged for road and rail projects. India is one of the few countries that has provided military assistance to the Burmese junta. However, there has been increasing pressure on India to cut some of its military supplies to Burma. Relations between the two remain close which was evident in the aftermath of Cyclone Nargis, when India was one of the few countries whose relief and rescue aid proposals were accepted by Burma's ruling junta.

Both India and the PRC maintain embassies in Rangoon and Consulate-Generals in Mandalay.

## CHINA

Despite lingering suspicions remaining from the 1962 Sino-Indian War and continuing boundary disputes over Aksai Chin and Arunachal Pradesh, Sino-Indian relations have improved gradually since 1988. Both countries have sought to reduce tensions along the frontier, expand trade and cultural ties, and normalise relations.

A series of high-level visits between the two nations have helped improve relations. In December 1996, PRC President Jiang Zemin visited India during a tour of South Asia. While in New Delhi, he signed with the Indian Prime Minister a series of confidence-building measures for the disputed borders. Sino-Indian relations suffered a brief setback in May 1998 when the Indian Defence minister justified the country's nuclear tests by citing potential threats from the PRC. However, in June 1999, during the Kargil crisis, then-External Affairs Minister Jaswant Singh visited Beijing and stated that India did not consider China a threat. By 2001, relations between India and the PRC were on the mend, and the two sides handled the move from Tibet to India of the 17th Karmapa in January 2000 with delicacy and tact. In 2003, India formally recognised Tibet as a part of China, and China recognised Sikkim as a formal part of India in 2004.



*A Chinese container ship unloads cargo at the Jawaharlal Nehru Port in India. Bilateral trade between the two countries is expected to surpass US\$60 billion by 2010 making China the single largest trading partner of India.*

Since 2004, the economic rise of both China and India has also helped forge closer relations between the two. Sino-Indian trade reached US\$36 billion in 2007, making

China the single largest trading partner of India. The increasing economic reliance between India and China has also bought the two nations closer politically, with both India and China eager to resolve their boundary dispute. They have also collaborated on several issues ranging from WTO's Doha round in 2008 to regional free trade agreement. Similar to Indo-US nuclear deal, India and China have also agreed to cooperate in the field of civilian nuclear energy. However, China's economic interests have clashed with those of India. Both the countries are the largest Asian investors in Africa and have competed for control over its large natural resources. India and China agreed to take bilateral trade up to US\$100 billion on a recent visit by Wen Jiabao to India.

## **MALDIVES**

India enjoys a considerable influence over Maldives' foreign policy and provides extensive security co-operation especially after the Operation Cactus in 1988 during which India repelled Tamil mercenaries who invaded the country. As founder member in 1985 of the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation, SAARC, which brings together Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka, the country plays a very active role in SAARC. The Maldives has taken the lead in calling for a South Asian Free Trade Agreement, the formulation of a Social Charter, the initiation of informal political consultations in SAARC forums, the lobbying for greater action on environmental issues, the proposal of numerous human rights measures such as the regional convention on child rights and for setting up a SAARC Human Rights Resource Centre. The Maldives is also an advocate of greater international profile for SAARC such as through formulating common positions at the UN.

India is starting the process to bring the island country into India's security grid. The move comes after the moderate Islamic nation approached New Delhi earlier this year over fears that one of its island resorts could be taken over by terrorists given its lack of military assets and surveillance capabilities. India also signed an agreement with the Maldives in 2011 which is centred around the following:

- India shall permanently base two helicopters in the country to enhance its surveillance capabilities and ability to respond swiftly to threats. One helicopter from the Coast Guard was handed over during Antony's visit while another from the Navy will be cleared for transfer shortly.
- Maldives has coastal radars on only two of its 26 atolls. India will help set up radars on all 26 for seamless coverage of approaching vessels and aircraft.
- The coastal radar chain in Maldives will be networked with the Indian coastal radar system. India has already undertaken a project to install radars along its entire coastline. The radar chains of the two countries will be interlinked and a central control room in India's Coastal Command will get a seamless radar picture.
- The Indian Coast Guard (ICG) will carry out regular Dornier sorties over the island nation to look out for suspicious movements or vessels. The Southern Naval Command will facilitate the inclusion of Maldives into the Indian security grid.

- Military teams from Maldives will visit the tri-services Andaman & Nicobar Command (ANC) to observe how India manages security and surveillance of the critical island chain.

## NEPAL

Relations between India and Nepal are close yet fraught with difficulties stemming from geography, economics, the problems inherent in big power-small power relations, and common ethnic and linguistic identities that overlap the two countries' borders. In 1950 New Delhi and Kathmandu initiated their intertwined relationship with the Treaty of Peace and Friendship and accompanying letters that defined security relations between the two countries, and an agreement governing both bilateral trade and trade transiting Indian soil. The 1950 treaty and letters stated that "neither government shall tolerate any threat to the security of the other by a foreign aggressor" and obligated both sides "to inform each other of any serious friction or misunderstanding with any neighbouring state likely to cause any breach in the friendly relations subsisting between the two governments". Which granted the Indian and Nepali People not mandatory to have Work permit for any economic activity such as work and business related activity. These accords cemented a "special relationship" between India and Nepal that granted Nepal preferential economic treatment and provided Nepalese in India the same economic and educational opportunities as Indian citizens.

## PAKISTAN



*The then Indian Prime Minister Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru with then Pakistani Prime Minister Muhammad Ali Bogra in 1953.*

Despite historical, cultural and ethnic links between them, relations between India and Pakistan have been plagued by years of mistrust and suspicion ever since the partition of India in 1947. The principal source of contention between India and its western neighbor has been the Kashmir conflict. After an invasion by Pashtun tribesmen and Pakistani paramilitary forces, the Hindu Maharaja of the Dogra Kingdom of Jammu and Kashmir, Hari Singh, and its Muslim Prime Minister, Sheikh Abdullah, signed an Instrument of Accession with New Delhi. The First Kashmir War started after the

Indian Army entered Srinagar, the capital of the state, to secure the area from the invading forces. The war ended in December 1948 with the Line of Control dividing the erstwhile princely state into territories administered by Pakistan (northern and western areas) and India (southern, central and northeastern areas). Pakistan contested the legality of the Instrument of Accession since the Dogra Kingdom has signed a standstill agreement with it. The Indo-Pakistani War of 1965 started following the failure of Pakistan's Operation Gibraltar, which was designed to infiltrate forces into Jammu and Kashmir to precipitate an insurgency against rule by India. The five-week war caused thousands of casualties on both sides. It ended in a United Nations (UN) mandated ceasefire and the subsequent issuance of the Tashkent Declaration. India and Pakistan went to war again in 1971, this time the conflict being over East Pakistan. The large-scale atrocities committed there by the Pakistan army led to millions of Bengali refugees pouring over into India. India, along with the Mukti Bahini, defeated Pakistan and the Pakistani forces surrendered on the eastern front. The war resulted in the creation of Bangladesh.

In 1998, India carried out the Pokhran-II nuclear tests which was followed by Pakistan's Chagai-I tests. Following the Lahore Declaration in February 1999, relations briefly improved. A few months later, however, Pakistani paramilitary forces and Pakistani Army, infiltrated in large numbers into the Kargil district of Indian Kashmir. This initiated the Kargil conflict after India moved in thousands of troops to successfully flush out the infiltrators. Although the conflict did not result in a full-scale war between India and Pakistan, relations between the two reached all-time low which worsened even further following the involvement of Pakistan-based terrorists in the hijacking of the Indian Airlines IC814 plane in December 1999. Attempts to normalise relations, such as the Agra summit held in July 2001, failed. An attack on the Indian Parliament in December 2001, which was blamed on Pakistan, which had condemned the attack caused a military standoff between the two countries which lasted for nearly a year raising fears of a nuclear conflict. However, a peace process, initiated in 2003, led to improved relations in the following years.

Since the initiation of the peace process, several confidence-building-measures (CBMs) between India and Pakistan have taken shape. The Samjhauta Express and Delhi–Lahore Bus service are two of these successful measures which have played a crucial role in expanding people-to-people contact between the two countries. The initiation of Srinagar–Muzaffarabad Bus service in 2005 and opening of a historic trade route across the Line of Control in 2008 further reflects increasing eagerness between the two sides to improve relations. Although bilateral trade between India and Pakistan was a modest US\$1.7 billion in March 2007, it is expected to cross US\$10 billion by 2010. After the Kashmir earthquake in 2005, India sent aid to affected areas in Pakistani Kashmir and Punjab as well as Indian Kashmir.

The 2008 Mumbai attacks seriously undermined the relations between the two countries. India alleged Pakistan of harboring militants on their soil, while Pakistan vehemently denies such claims.

## **SRI LANKA**

Bilateral relations between Sri Lanka and India have been generally friendly, but were affected by the Sri Lankan civil war and by the failure of Indian intervention during

the Sri Lankan civil war as well as India's support for Tamil Tiger militants. India is Sri Lanka's only neighbour, separated by the Palk Strait; both nations occupy a strategic position in South Asia and have sought to build a common security umbrella in the Indian Ocean.

India-Sri Lanka relations have undergone a qualitative and quantitative transformation in the recent past. Political relations are close, trade and investments have increased dramatically, infrastructural linkages are constantly being augmented, defence collaboration has increased and there is a general, broad-based improvement across all sectors of bilateral cooperation.

India was the first country to respond to Sri Lanka's request for assistance after the tsunami in December 2004. In July 2006, India evacuated 430 Sri Lankan nationals from Lebanon, first to Cyprus by Indian Navy ships and then to Delhi and Colombo by special Air India flights.

There exists a broad consensus within the Sri Lankan polity on the primacy of India in Sri Lanka's external relations matrix. Both the major political parties in Sri Lanka, the Sri Lanka Freedom Party and the United Nationalist Party have contributed to the rapid development of bilateral relations in the last ten years. Sri Lanka has supported India's candidature to the permanent membership of the UN Security Council.

## **ASIA-PACIFIC**

### **AUSTRALIA**

The strongest ties between these two states is the commonwealth connexion. Cricketing and Bollywood ties also help foster relations as in the frequent travel for games, and, more importantly, the presence of Australian cricketers in India for commercial gain. This was further enhanced with the IPL, and, to a lesser degree, the ICL. Bollywood has also improved ties as with John Howard's visit to Mumbai to increase tourism to Australia. Furthermore, there is a going strategic connection to forming an "Asian NATO" with India, Japan, the US and Australia. The bilateral agreements have worked out for all but the Indo-Australian angle, though this has been hurt by India's refusal to sign the NPT and Australia's consequent refusal to provide India with uranium until the latter do so. However Australia has now cleared uranium sales to India by Labour party decision in Australian parliament and by this development the relations between both the commonwealth nations are set to improve.

The Australian and Indian militaries have already worked well together. Of late the relations between the two countries were jolted, with attacks on Indian Community students in Melbourne, Australia. Indian Government lodged strong protests with the Australian Government. Australian Prime Minister Mr. Kevin Rudd said that "Australia valued its education system and International Students are valued more here in Australia." Mr. Rudd though said that his Govt. has ordered a thorough probe into the attacks and also condemned it in strongest possible terms, but no significant break through has been achieved. Under the leadership of Incumbent Prime Minister of Australia Julia Gillard the relations between both the nations have significantly improved on part due to her holistic approach in relations.

## **BRUNEI**

Brunei has a high commission in New Delhi, and India has a high commission in Bandar Seri Begawan. Both countries are full members of the Commonwealth of Nations.

## **FIJI**

Fiji's relationship with the Republic of India is often seen by observers against the backdrop of the sometimes tense relations between its indigenous people and the 44 percent of the population who are of Indian descent. India has used its influence in international forums such as the Commonwealth of Nations and United Nations on behalf of ethnic Indians in Fiji, lobbying for sanctions against Fiji in the wake of the 1987 coups and the 2000 coup, both of which removed governments, one dominated and one led, by Indo-Fijians.

## **INDONESIA**

The ties between Indonesia and India date back to the times of the Ramayana, "Yawadvipa" (Java) is mentioned in India's earliest epic, the Ramayana. Sugriva, the chief of Rama's army dispatched his men to Yawadvipa, the island of Java, in search of Sita. Indonesians had absorbed many aspects of Indian culture since almost two millennia ago. The most obvious trace is the large adoption of Sanskrit into Indonesian language. Several of Indonesian toponymy has Indian parallel or origin, such as Madura with Mathura, Serayu and Sarayu rivers, Kalingga from Kalinga Kingdom, and Ngayogyakarta from Ayodhya. Indianised Hindu-Buddhist kingdoms, such as Kalingga, Srivijaya, Medang i Bhumi Mataram, Sunda, Kadiri, Singhasari and Majapahit were the predominant governments in Indonesia, and lasted from 200 to the 1500s, with the last remaining being in Bali. The example of profound Hindu-Buddhist influences in Indonesian history are the 9th century Prambanan and Borobudur temples.



*The then Prime Minister of India Jawaharlal Nehru and his daughter Indira Gandhi with Sukarno, Megawati Sukarnoputri and Guntur, during their visit to Indonesia in June 1950.*

In 1950, the first President of Indonesia – Sukarno called upon the peoples of Indonesia and India to "intensify the cordial relations" that had existed between the two countries "for more than 1000 years" before they had been "disrupted" by colonial powers. In the spring of 1966, the foreign ministers of both countries began speaking again of an era of friendly relations. India had supported Indonesian independence and Nehru had raised the Indonesian question in the United Nations Security Council.

India has an embassy in Jakarta and Indonesia operates an embassy in Delhi. India regards Indonesia as a key member of ASEAN. Today, both countries maintain cooperative and friendly relations. India and Indonesia is one of the few (and also one of the largest) democracies in Asian region which can be projected as a real democracy. Both nations had agreed to establish a strategic partnership. As a fellow Asian democracies that shares common value, it is natural for both countries to nurture and foster strategic alliance. Indonesia and India are member states of the G-20, the E7 (countries), the Non-aligned Movement, and the United Nations.

## **JAPAN**

India-Japan relations have always been strong. India has culturally influenced Japan through Buddhism. During the Indian Independence Movement, the Japanese Imperial Army helped Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose's Indian National Army. Relations have remained warm since India's independence. Japanese companies, like Sony, Toyota, and Honda, have manufacturing facilities in India, and with the growth of the Indian economy, India is a big market for Japanese firms. The most prominent Japanese company to have a big investment in India is automobiles giant Suzuki which is in partnership with Indian automobiles company Maruti Suzuki, the largest car manufacturer in India. Honda was also a partner in "Hero Honda", one of the largest motor cycle sellers in the world (the companies split in 2011).



*Two Japanese Naval warships took part in Malabar 2007 off India's western coast, one of the few such multilateral exercises Japan has ever taken part in symbolising close military cooperation between India and Japan.*

According to Prime Minister Shinzo Abe's *arc of freedom* theory, it is in Japan's interests to develop closer ties with India, world's most populous democracy, while its relations with China remain chilly. To this end, Japan has funded many infrastructure projects in India, most notably in New Delhi's metro subway system. In December

2006, Prime Minister Manmohan Singh's visit to Japan culminated in the signing of the "Joint Statement Towards Japan-India Strategic and Global Partnership". Japan has funded some major infrastructure projects in India, most notably the Delhi Metro subway system. Indian applicants were welcomed in 2006 to the JET Programme, starting with just one slot available in 2006 and 41 in 2007. Also, in 2007, the Japanese Self Defence Forces took part in a naval exercise in the Indian Ocean, known as Malabar 2007, which also involved the naval forces of India, Australia, Singapore and the United States. In October 2008, Japan signed an agreement with India under which it would grant the latter a low-interest loan worth US\$4.5 billion to construct a high-speed rail line between Delhi and Mumbai. This is the single largest overseas project being financed by Japan and reflects growing economic partnership between the two. India and Japan signed a security cooperation agreement in which both will hold military exercises, police the Indian Ocean and conduct military-to-military exchanges on fighting terrorism, making India one of only three countries, the other two being the United States and Australia, with which Japan has such a security pact. There are 25,000 Indians in Japan as of 2008.

## **LAOS**

In recent years, India has endeavoured to build relations, with this small Southeast Asian nation. They have strong military relations, and India shall be building an Airforce Academy in Laos.

## **MALAYSIA**

India has a high commission in Kuala Lumpur, and Malaysia has a high commission in New Delhi. Both countries are full members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Asian Union. India and Malaysia are also connected by various cultural and historical ties that date back to antiquity. The two countries are on friendly terms with each other and Malaysia harbours a small population of Indian immigrants. Mahathir bin Mohamad the fourth and longest serving Prime Minister of Malaysia is of Indian origin. His father Mohamad Iskandar, is a Malayalee Muslim who migrated from Kerala and his mother Wan Tampawan, is a Malay.

## **NAURU**

India and Nauru relations have been established since the island nation's independence in 1968. Leaders of both countries have been meeting on the sidelines of some of the international forums of which both the nations are part of such as the United Nations and the Non-Aligned Movement. India is one of the largest donors to the island by improving the education ministry and creating transportation and computer connections for the MP's and the Speaker of the parliament. There were numerous visits by the president of Nauru to the republic for further strengthen in ties and cooperation.

## **NORTH KOREA**

India and North Korea have growing trade and diplomatic relations. India maintains a fully functioning embassy in Pyongyang, and North Korea has an embassy in New Delhi. India has said that it wants the "reunification" of Korea

## **PHILIPPINES**

Through the Srivijaya and Majapahit empires, Hindu influence has been visible in Philippine history from the 10th to 14th century A.D. During the 18th century, there was robust trade between Manila and the Coromandel Coast of Bengal, involving Philippine exports of tobacco, silk, cotton, indigo, sugar cane and coffee. The Philippines established diplomatic relations with India on 16 November 1949.

The first Philippine envoy to India was the late Foreign Secretary Narciso Ramos. Seven years after India's independence in 1947, the Philippines and India signed a Treaty of Friendship on 11 July 1952 in Manila to strengthen the friendly relations existing between the two countries. Soon after, the Philippine Legation in New Delhi was established and then elevated to an Embassy. However, due to foreign policy differences as a result of the bipolar alliance structure of the Cold War, the development of bilateral relations was stunted. It was only in 1976 that relations started to normalise when Mr. Aditya Birla, one of India's successful industrialists, met with then President Ferdinand E. Marcos to explore possibilities of setting up joint ventures in the Philippines. Today, like India, the Philippines is the leading voice-operated business process outsourcing (BPO) source in terms of revenue (US\$ 5.7) and number of people (500,000) employed in the sector.

In partnership with the Philippines, India has 20 IT/BPO companies in the Philippines. Philippines-India bilateral trade stood at US\$ 986.60 million dollars in 2009. In 2004 it was US\$ 600 million. Both countries aim to reach US\$1 billion by 2010. There are 60,000 Indians living in the Philippines. The Philippines and India signed in October 2007 the Framework for Bilateral Cooperation which created the PH-India JCBC. It has working groups in trade, agriculture, tourism, health, renewable energy and a regular policy consultation mechanism and security dialogue.

## **SINGAPORE**

India and Singapore share long-standing cultural, commercial and strategic relations, with Singapore being a part of the "Greater India" cultural and commercial region. More than 300,000 people of Indian origin live in Singapore. Following its independence in 1965, Singapore was concerned with China-backed communist threats as well as domination from Malaysia and Indonesia and sought a close strategic relationship with India, which it saw as a counterbalance to Chinese influence and a partner in achieving regional security.

Singapore had always been an important strategic trading post, giving India trade access to Maritime Southeast Asia and the Far East. Although the rival positions of both nations over the Vietnam War and the Cold War caused consternation between India and Singapore, their relationship expanded significantly in the 1990s; Singapore was one of the first to respond to India's "Look East" Policy of expanding its economic, cultural and strategic ties in Southeast Asia to strengthen its standing as a regional power. Singapore, and especially, the Singaporean Foreign Minister, George Yeo, have taken an interest, in re-establishing the ancient Indian university, Nalanda University.



*Singapore Navy frigate RSS Formidable (68) steams alongside the Indian Navy frigate INS Brahmaputra (F 31) in the Bay of Bengal. Singapore is one of India's strongest allies in South East Asia.*

Singapore is the 8th largest source of investment in India and the largest amongst ASEAN member nations. It is also India's 9th biggest trading partner as of 2005–06. Its cumulative investment in India totals US\$ 3 billion as of 2006 and is expected to rise to US 5 billion by 2010 and US 10 billion by 2015. India's economic liberalisation and its "Look East" policy have led to a major expansion in bilateral trade, which grew from USD 2.2 billion in 2001 to US 9–10 billion in 2006 – a 400% growth in span of five years – and to USD 50 billion by 2010. Singapore accounts for 38% of India's trade with ASEAN member nations and 3.4% of its total foreign trade. India's main exports to Singapore in 2005 included petroleum, gemstones, jewellery, machinery and its imports from Singapore included electronic goods, organic chemicals and metals. More than half of Singapore's exports to India are basically "re-exports" – items that had been imported from India.

## **SOUTH KOREA**

The cordial relationship between the two countries extends back to 48AD, when Queen Suro, or Princess Heo, travelled from the kingdom of Ayodhya to Korea. According to the Samguk Yusa, the princess had a dream about a heavenly king who was awaiting heaven's anointed ride. After Princess Heo had the dream, she asked her parents, the king and queen, for permission to set out and seek the man, which the king and queen urged with the belief that god orchestrated the whole fate. Upon approval, she set out on a boat, carrying gold, silver, a tea plant, and a stone which calmed the waters. Archeologists discovered a stone with two fish kissing each other, a symbol of the Gaya kingdom that is unique to the Mishra royal family in Ayodhya, India. This royal link provides further evidence that there was an active commercial engagements between India and Korea since the queen's arrival to Korea. Current descendants live in the city of Kimhae as well as abroad in America's state of New Jersey and Kentucky. Many of them became prominent and well-known around the world like President Kim Dae Jung, Prime Minister Jong Pil Kim.

The relations between the countries have been relatively limited, although much progress arose during the three decades. Since the formal establishment of the diplomatic ties between two countries in 1973, several trade agreements have been reached. Trade between the two nations has increased exponentially, exemplified by the \$530 million during the fiscal year of 1992–1993, and the \$10 billion during 2006–2007. During the 1997 Asian financial crisis, South Korean businesses sought to increase access to the global markets, and began trade investments with India. The last two presidential visits from South Korea to India were in 1996 and 2006, and the embassy works between the two countries are seen as needing improvements. Recently, there have been acknowledgements in the Korean public and political spheres that expanding relations with India should be a major economical and political priority for South Korea. Much of the economic investments of South Korea have been drained into China; however, South Korea is currently the fifth largest source of investment in India. To the Times of India, President Roh voiced his opinion that cooperation between India's software and Korea's IT industries would bring very efficient and successful outcomes. The two countries agreed to shift their focus to the revision of the visa policies between the two countries, expansion of trade, and establishment of free trade agreement to encourage further investment between the two countries. Korean companies such as LG, Hyundai and Samsung have established manufacturing and service facilities in India, and several Korean construction companies won grants for a portion of the many infrastructural building plans in India, such as the "National Highway Development Project". Tata Motor's purchase of Daewoo Commercial Vehicles at the cost of \$102 million highlights the India's investments in Korea, which consist mostly of subcontracting.



*Chinese Expedition Army (now Republic of China Army) boarding planes for India.*

## **TAIWAN**

The bilateral relations between India and Taiwan (officially *Republic of China*) have improved since the 1990s despite both nations *not* maintaining official diplomatic relations, India recognises only the People's Republic of China and not the Republic of

China's contention of being the legitimate government of territorial China – a conflict that emerged after the Chinese Civil War (1945–49). However, India's economic & Commercial links as well as people-to-people contacts with Taiwan have expanded in recent years.

The most significant evidence of Taiwan-India relations warming up was provided when ROC President Ma Ying-jeou made a stopover in Mumbai en route to Africa in early April, 2012, an event that went almost unnoticed by India's media. The visit, part of a phenomenon called “refueling diplomacy,” is historic because India had never allowed a serving ROC president to land on Indian soil.

## **THAILAND**

India's Look East policy, saw India grow relations with ASEAN countries including Thailand, and Thailand's Look West policy, also saw it grow its relations with India. Both countries are members of BIMSTEC. Indian Prime Ministers Rajiv Gandhi, P.V. Narasimha Rao, Atal Bihari Vajpayee, and Manmohan Singh, have visited Thailand, which were reciprocated by contemporary Thai Prime Ministers Chatchai Choonhavan, Thaksin Sinawatra, and Surayud Chulanont. In 2003, a Free Trade Agreement was signed between the two countries. India, is the 13th largest investor in Thailand. The spheres of trade are in chemicals, pharmaceuticals, textiles, nylon, tyre cord, real estate, rayon fibres, paper grade pulps, steel wires, and rods. However, IT services, and manufacturing, are the main spheres. Through Buddhism, India, has culturally influenced Thailand. The Indian epics, Mahabharata, and Ramayana, are popular and are widely taught in schools as part of the curriculum in Thailand. The example can also be seen in temples around Thailand, where the story of Ramayana and renowned Indian folk stories are depicted on the temple wall. Thailand, has become a big tourist destination for Indians.

## **VIETNAM**

India supported Vietnam's independence from France, opposed U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War and supported unification of Vietnam. India established official diplomatic relations in 1972 and maintained friendly relations, especially in the wake of Vietnam's hostile relations with the People's Republic of China, which had become India's strategic rival.

India granted the "Most Favoured Nation" status to Vietnam in 1975 and both nations signed a bilateral trade agreement in 1978 and the Bilateral Investment Promotion and Protection Agreement (BIPPA) on 8 March 1997. In 2007, a fresh joint declaration was issued during the state visit of the Prime Minister of Vietnam Nguyen Tan Dung. Bilateral trade has increased rapidly since the liberalisation of the economies of both Vietnam and India. India is the 13th-largest exporter to Vietnam, with exports have grown steadily from US\$ 11.5 million in 1985–86 to USD 395.68 million by 2003. Vietnam's exports to India rose to USD 180 million, including agricultural products, handicrafts, textiles, electronics and other goods. Between 2001 and 2006, the volume of bilateral trade expanded at 20–30% per annum to reach \$1 billion by 2006. Continuing the rapid pace of growth, bilateral trade is expected to rise to \$2 billion by 2008, two years ahead of the official target. India and Vietnam have also expanded cooperation in information technology, education and collaboration of the respective

national space programmes. Direct air links and lax visa regulations have been established to bolster tourism.

India and Vietnam are members of the Mekong-Ganga Cooperation, created to develop to enhance close ties between India and nations of Southeast Asia. Vietnam has supported India's bid to become a permanent member of the UN Security Council and join the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC). In the 2003 joint declaration, India and Vietnam envisaged creating an "Arc of Advantage and Prosperity" in Southeast Asia; to this end, Vietnam has backed a more important relationship and role between India and the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and its negotiation of an Indo-ASEAN free trade agreement. India and Vietnam have also built strategic partnerships, including extensive cooperation on developing nuclear power, enhancing regional security and fighting terrorism, transnational crime and drug trafficking.

## **ASEAN**

India's interaction with ASEAN in the Cold War-era was very limited. India declined to get associated with ASEAN in the 1960s when full membership was offered even before the grouping was formed.

It is only with the formulation of the Look East policy in the last decade (1992), India had started giving this region due importance in the foreign policy. India became a sectoral dialogue partner with ASEAN in 1992, a full dialogue partner in 1995, a member of the ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) in 1996, and a summit-level partner (on par with China, Japan and Korea) in 2002.

The first India-ASEAN Business Summit was held at New Delhi in October 2002. The then Prime Minister A. B. Vajpayee addressed this meet and since then this business summit has become an annual feature before the India-ASEAN Summits, as a forum for networking and exchange of business experiences between policy makers and business leaders from ASEAN and India.

Four India-ASEAN Summits, first in 2002 at Phnom Penh (Cambodia), second in 2003 at Bali, Indonesia, third in 2004 at Vientiane, Laos, and the fourth in 2005 at Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, have taken place.

The following agreements have been entered into with ASEAN:

- Framework Agreement on Comprehensive Economic Cooperation (for establishing a FTA in a time frame of 10 years) was concluded in Bali in 2003.
- An ASEAN-India Joint Declaration for Cooperation to Combat International Terrorism has been adopted.
- India has acceded to the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation (TAC) in 2003, on which ASEAN was formed initially (in 1967).
- Agreement on "India-ASEAN Partnership for Peace, Progress and Shared Prosperity" was signed at the 3rd ASEAN-India Summit in November 2004.
- Setting up of Entrepreneurship Development Centres in ASEAN member states – Cambodia, Burma, Laos, and Vietnam. (The one in Laos is already functional)

The following proposals were announced by the Prime Minister at the 4th ASEAN-India Summit:

- Setting up centres for English Language Training (ELT) in Cambodia, Laos, Burma and Vietnam.
- Setting up a tele-medicine and tele-education network for Cambodia, Burma, Laos and Vietnam.
- Organising special training courses for diplomats from ASEAN countries.
- Organising an India-ASEAN Technology Summit in 2006.
- Organising education fairs and road shows in ASEAN countries.
- Conducting an India-ASEAN IT Ministerial and Industry Forum in 2006.

The ASEAN region has an abundance of natural resources and significant technological skills. These provide a natural base for the integration between ASEAN and India in both trade and investment. The present level of bilateral trade with ASEAN of nearly US \$ 18 billion is reportedly increasing by about 25% per year. India hopes to reach the level of US \$ 30 billion by 2007. India is also improving its relations with the help of other policy decisions like offers of lines of credit, better connectivity through air (open skies policy), rail and road links.

## AMERICAS

India's commonalities with developing nations in Latin America, especially Brazil and Mexico have continued to grow. India and Brazil continue to work together on the reform of Security Council through the G4 nations while have also increased strategic and economic cooperation through the IBSA Dialogue Forum. The process of finalising Preferential Trade Agreement (PTA) with MERCOSUR (Brazil, Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay) is on the itinerary and negotiations are being held with Chile. Brazilian President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva was the guest of honour at the 2004 Republic Day celebrations in New Delhi.



*Prime Minister of India Manmohan Singh, President of Argentina, Cristina Fernández de Kirchner and President of India Pratibha Patil at Rashtrapati Bhawan.*

## **ARGENTINA**

Formal relations between both the countries were first established in 1949. India has an embassy in Buenos Aires and Argentina has an embassy in New Delhi. The current Indian Ambassador to Argentina (concurrently accredited to Uruguay and Paraguay) is R Viswanathan. According to the Ministry of External Affairs of the Government of India, "Under the 1968 Visa agreement, (Argentine) fees for transit and tourist visas have been abolished. Under the new visa agreement signed during Argentine Presidential visit in October 2009, it has been agreed that five year multi-entry business visas would be given free of cost. The Embassy of India in Buenos Aires gives Cafe Con Visa (coffee with visa) to Argentine visitors. The applicants are invited for coffee and visa is given immediately. This has been praised by the Argentine media, public and the Foreign Minister himself.

## **BARBADOS**

India and Barbados established diplomatic relations on 30 November 1966 (the date of Barbados' national independence). On that date, the government of India gifted Barbados the throne in Barbados' national House of Assembly. India is represented in Barbados through its embassy in Suriname and an Indian consulate in Holetown, St. James. In 2011-12 the Indian-based firm Era's Lucknow Medical College and Hospital, established the American University of Barbados (AUB), as the island's first Medical School for international students. Today around 3,000 persons from India call Barbados home. Two-thirds are from the India's Surat district of Gujarat known as Suratis. Most of the Suratis are involved in trading. The rest are mainly Sindhis.

## **BRAZIL**

A group called the Filhos de Gandhi (Sons of Gandhi) participates regularly in the carnival in Salvador. Private Brazilian organisations occasionally invite Indian cultural troupes.

In recent years, relations between Brazil and India have grown considerably and co-operation between the two countries has been extended to such diverse areas as science and technology, pharmaceuticals and space. The two-way trade in 2007 nearly tripled to US\$ 3.12 billion from US\$ 1.2 billion in 2004. India attaches tremendous importance to its relationship with this Latin American giant and hopes to see the areas of co-operation expand in the coming years. Both countries want the participation of developing countries in the UNSC permanent membership since the underlying philosophy for both of them are: UNSC should be more democratic, legitimate and representative – the G4 is a novel grouping for this realisation. Brazil and India are deeply committed to IBSA (South-South cooperation) initiatives and attach utmost importance to this trilateral cooperation between the three large, multi-ethnic, multi-racial and multi-religious developing countries, which are bound by the common principle of pluralism and democracy.

Flag Commander of Western Fleet of Indian Navy while briefing a press conference on a joint Indo-Canadian naval exercise.

## **CANADA**

Indo-Canadian relations, are the longstanding bilateral relations between India and Canada, which are built upon a "mutual commitment to democracy", "pluralism", and "people-to-people links", according to the government of Canada. In 2004, bilateral trade between India and Canada was at about C\$2.45 billion. However, the botched handling of the Air India investigation and the case in general suffered a setback to Indo-Canadian relations. India's Smiling Buddha nuclear test led to connexions between the two countries being frozen, with allegations that India broke the terms of the Colombo Plan. Although Jean Chrétien and Roméo LeBlanc both visited India in the late 1990s, relations were again halted after the Pokhran-II tests.

Canada-India relations have been on an upward trajectory since 2005. Governments at all levels, private-sector organisations, academic institutes in two countries, and people-to-people contacts—especially diaspora networks—have contributed through individual and concerted efforts to significant improvements in the bilateral relationship. The two governments have agreed on important policy frameworks to advance the bilateral relationship. In particular, the Nuclear Cooperation Agreement (signed in June 2010) and the current successful negotiations of the Comprehensive Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA) constitute a watershed in Canada-India relations. The two governments have attempted to make up for lost time and are eager to complete CEPA negotiations by 2013 and ensure its ratification by 2014. After conclusion of CEPA, Canada and India must define the areas for their partnership which will depend on their ability to convert common interests into common action and respond effectively for steady cooperation. For example, during “pull-aside” meetings between Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and Stephen Harper at the G-20 summit in Mexico in June 2012, and an earlier meeting in Toronto between External Affairs Minister S. M. Krishna and John Baird, the leaders discussed developing a more comprehensive partnership going beyond food security and including the possibility of tie-ups in the energy sector, mainly hydrocarbon.

## **COLOMBIA**

Both countries established diplomatic ties on 19 January 1959. Since then the relationship between the two countries has been gradually increasing with more frequent diplomatic visits to promote political, commercial cultural and academic exchanges. Colombia is currently the commercial point of entry into Latin America for Indian companies.

## **CUBA**

Relations between India and Cuba are relatively warm. Both nations are part of the Non-Aligned Movement. Cuba has repeatedly called for a more "democratic" representation of the United Nations Security Council and supports India's candidacy as a permanent member on a reformed Security Council. Fidel Castro said that “The maturity of India..., its unconditional adherence to the principles which lay at the foundation of the Non-Aligned Movement give us the assurances that under the wise leadership of Indira Gandhi (the former Prime Minister of India), the non-aligned countries will continue advancing in their inalienable role as a bastion for peace, national independence and development...” India has an embassy in Havana, the

capital of Cuba which opened in January 1960. This had particular significance as it symbolised Indian solidarity with the Cuban revolution. India had been one of the first countries in the world to have recognised the new Cuban government after the Cuban Revolution

Cuba has an embassy in New Delhi, the Indian capital.

## **JAMAICA**

Relations between India and Jamaica are generally cordial and close. There are many cultural and political connexions inherited from British colonisation, such as membership in the Commonwealth of Nations, parliamentary democracy, the English language and cricket.

Both nations are members of the Non-Aligned Movement, the United Nations and the Commonwealth, and Jamaica supports India's candidacy for permanent membership on a reformed UN Security Council.

During the British era, Indian slaves were transported to serve in Jamaica and the West Indies. This has created a considerable population of People of Indian origin in Jamaica. India has a High Commission in Kingston, whilst Jamaica has a consulate in New Delhi and plans to upgrade it to a High Commission soon.

## **MEXICO**

Mexico is a very important and major economic partner of India. Nobel Prize laureate and ambassador to India Octavio Paz wrote his book *In Light of India* which is an analysis of Indian history and culture. Both nations are regional powers and members of the G-20.

- India has an embassy in Mexico City.
- Mexico has an embassy in New Delhi.

## **PANAMA**

Bilateral relations between Panama and India have been growing steadily, reflecting the crucial role the Panama Canal plays in global trade and commerce. Moreover, with over 15,000 Indians living in Panama, diplomatic ties have considerably increased over the past decade. The opening of the expanded Canal in 2015 will provide new prospects for maritime connectivity. In seeking to rapidly strengthen trade relations such the flow of trade triples between the two countries, India is keen to leverage these transit trade facilities in Panama to access the wider Latin American market. Along with pursuing a free trade agreement, India wants to promote investment in various sectors of Panama's economy, including the banking and maritime industry and the multimodal center of the Colón Free Trade Zone.

## **PARAGUAY**

The bilateral relations between the Republic of India and the Paraguay have been traditionally strong due to strong commercial, cultural and strategic cooperation. India

is represented in Paraguay through its embassy in Buenos Aires in Argentina. India also has an Honorary Consul General in Asuncion. Paraguay opened its embassy in India in 2005.

## **TRINIDAD & TOBAGO**

Bilateral relations between the Republic of India and the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago have considerably expanded in recent years with both nations building strategic and commercial ties. Both nations formally established diplomatic relations in 1962.

Both nations were colonised by the British Empire; India supported independence of Trinidad and Tobago from colonial rule and established its diplomatic mission in 1962 - the year that Trinidad and Tobago officially gained independence from British rule. They possess diverse natural and economic resources and are the largest economies in their respective regions. Both are members of the Commonwealth of Nations, the United Nations, G-77 and the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM).

The Republic of India operates a High Commission in Port of Spain, whilst the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago operates a High Commission in New Delhi.

## **UNITED STATES**

Historically, relations between India and the United States were lukewarm following Indian independence, as India took a leading position in the Non-Aligned Movement, and pursued even-handed economic and military relations with the Soviet Union, although US provided support to India in 1962 during its war with China. For most of the Cold War, the USA tended to have warmer relations with Pakistan, primarily as a way to contain Soviet-friendly India and to use Pakistan to back the Afghan Mujahideen against the Soviet occupation of Afghanistan. An Indo-Soviet twenty year friendship treaty, signed in 1971, also positioned India against the USA.

## **COLD WAR ERA**

India played a key role in establishing the Non-Aligned Movement in 1961. Though India pursued close relations with both the US and the USSR, it decided not to join any major power bloc and refrained from joining military alliances. India, however began establishing close relations with the Soviet Union.

After the Sino-Indian War and the Indo-Pakistani War of 1965, India made considerable changes to its foreign policy. It developed a close relationship with the Soviet Union and started receiving massive military equipment and financial assistance from the USSR. This had an adverse effect on the Indo-US relationship. The United States saw Pakistan as a counterweight to pro-Soviet India and started giving the former military assistance. This created an atmosphere of suspicion between India and the US. The Indo-US relationship suffered a considerable setback when the Soviets took over Afghanistan when India overtly supported the Soviet Union.

Relations between India and the United States came to an all-time low during the early 1970s. Despite reports of atrocities in East Pakistan, and being told, most notably in the *Blood telegram*, of genocidal activities being perpetrated by Pakistani forces, US.

Secretary of State Henry Kissinger and US President Richard Nixon did nothing to discourage then Pakistani President Yahya Khan and the Pakistan Army. Kissinger was particularly concerned about Soviet expansion into South Asia as a result of a treaty of friendship that had recently been signed between India and the Soviet Union, and sought to demonstrate to the People's Republic of China the value of a tacit alliance with the United States. During the Indo-Pakistani War of 1971, Indian Armed Forces, along with the Mukti Bahini, succeeded in liberating East Pakistan which soon declared independence. Richard Nixon, then USA President, feared that an Indian invasion of West Pakistan would mean total Soviet domination of the region, and that it would seriously undermine the global position of the United States and the regional position of America's new tacit ally, China. In order to demonstrate to China the *bona fides* of the United States as an ally, and in direct violation of the Congress-imposed sanctions on Pakistan, Nixon sent military supplies to Pakistan, routing them through Jordan and Iran, while also encouraging China to increase its arms supplies to Pakistan.



*United States President Richard Nixon and Prime Minister of India Indira Gandhi in 1971. They had a deep personal antipathy that coloured bilateral relations.*

When Pakistan's defeat in the eastern sector seemed certain, Nixon sent the USS *Enterprise* to the Bay of Bengal, a move deemed by the Indians as a nuclear threat. The *Enterprise* arrived on station on 11 December 1971. On 6 and 13 December, the Soviet Navy dispatched two groups of ships, armed with nuclear missiles, from Vladivostok; they trailed US Task Force 74 into the Indian Ocean from 18 December 1971 until 7 January 1972. The Soviets also sent nuclear submarines to ward off the threat posed by USS *Enterprise* in the Indian Ocean.

Though American efforts had no effect in turning the tide of the war, the incident involving USS *Enterprise* is viewed as the trigger for India's subsequent interest in developing nuclear weapons. American policy towards the end of the war was dictated primarily by a need to restrict the escalation of war on the western sector to prevent the 'dismemberment' of West Pakistan. Years after the war, many American writers criticised the White House policies during the war as being badly flawed and ill-serving the interests of the United States. India carried out nuclear tests a few years later resulting in sanctions being imposed by United States, further drifting the two countries apart. In recent years, Kissinger came under fire for comments made during the Indo-Pakistan War in which he described Indians as "bastards."<sup>1</sup> Kissinger has since expressed his regret over the comments.

## **AFTER THE COLD WAR**

Since the end of the Cold War, India-USA relations have improved dramatically. This has largely been fostered by the fact that the United States and India are both democracies and have a large and growing trade relationship. During the Gulf War, the economy of India went through an extremely difficult phase. The Government of India adopted liberalised economic systems. After the breakup of the Soviet Union, India improved diplomatic relations with the members of the NATO particularly Canada, France and Germany. In 1992, India established formal diplomatic relations with Israel.

## **POKHRAN TESTS**

In 1998, India tested nuclear weapons which resulted in several U.S., Japanese and European sanctions on India. India's then defence minister, George Fernandes, said that India's nuclear programme was necessary as it provided a deterrence to some potential nuclear threat. Most of the sanctions imposed on India were removed by 2001. India has categorically stated that it will never use weapons first but will defend if attacked.

The economic sanctions imposed by the United States in response to India's nuclear tests in May 1998 appeared, at least initially, to seriously damage Indo-American relations. President Bill Clinton imposed wide-ranging sanctions pursuant to the 1994 Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act. U.S. sanctions on Indian entities involved in the nuclear industry and opposition to international financial institution loans for non-humanitarian assistance projects in India. The United States encouraged India to sign the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT) immediately and without condition. The United States also called for restraint in missile and nuclear testing and deployment by both India and Pakistan. The non-proliferation dialogue initiated after the 1998 nuclear tests has bridged many of the gaps in understanding between the countries.

## **POST-11 SEPTEMBER**

India's contribution to the War on Terror has helped India's diplomatic relations with several countries. Over the past few years, India has held numerous joint military exercises with United States and European nations that have resulted in a strengthened U.S.-India and EU-India bilateral relationship. India's bilateral trade with Europe and US has more than doubled in the last five years.

However, India has not signed the CTBT, or the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, claiming the discriminatory nature of the treaty that allows the five declared nuclear countries of the world to keep their nuclear arsenal and develop it using computer simulation testing. Prior to its nuclear testing, India had pressed for a comprehensive destruction of nuclear weapons by all countries of the world in a time-bound frame. This was not favoured by the United States and by certain other countries. Presently, India has declared its policy of "no-first use of nuclear weapons" and the maintenance of a "credible nuclear deterrence". The USA, under President George W. Bush has also lifted most of its sanctions on India and has resumed military co-operation. Relations with USA have considerably improved in the recent years, with the two countries taking part in joint naval exercises off the coast of India and joint air exercises both in India as well as in the United States.

India has been pushing for reforms in the United Nations and in the World Trade Organisation with mixed results. India's candidature for a permanent seat at the UN Security Council is currently backed by several countries including United Kingdom, France, Germany, Japan, Brazil, African Union nations, United States and China. In 2005, the United States signed a nuclear cooperation agreement with India even though the latter is not a part of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty. The United States agreed that India's strong nuclear non-proliferation record made it an exception and persuaded other Nuclear Suppliers Group members to sign similar deals with India.

On 2 March 2006 India and the United States signed the Indo-U.S. Nuclear Pact on co-operation in civilian nuclear field. This was signed during the four days state visit of USA President George Bush in India. On its part, India would separate its civilian and military nuclear programmes, and the civilian programmes would be brought under the safeguards of International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). The United States would sell India the reactor technologies and the nuclear fuel for setting up and upgrading its civilian nuclear programme. The U.S. Congress needs to ratify this pact since U.S. federal law prohibits the trading of nuclear technologies and materials outside the framework of the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG).

## **INDO-USA STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP**



*Prime Minister Manmohan Singh with President Barack Obama at the White House.*

Indo-USA relations got strategic content in the early 1960s. The rise of the People's Republic of China worried the policymakers in Washington. Chinese assertion in Tibet, its role in the Korean War and other such acts concerned Washington. As the relations between India and China were heated during the late fifties, the Americans found a golden opportunity to take advantage of this situation to promote India as a counterweight to China. But any unidimensional alliance is bound to be short-lived and this alliance was no exception to this general rule. As China ceased to be a headache for the American policymakers by the late sixties, this unidimensional alliance disappeared into thin air.

The end of the Cold War necessitated as well as facilitated the infusion of strategic content to Indo-USA relations—this time multidimensional. In the post Cold War era, the strategic objectives of India and the United States converges on a number of issues and not just one—as well as the case earlier. These issues include, inter alia, containment of terrorism, promotion of democracy, counter proliferation, freedom of navigation in the Indian Ocean, Asian balance of power, etc.

One of the very interesting features of Indo-USA relations of recent times is the changes on the terms of engagement between the two countries on the issue of nuclear proliferation. While earlier, in the USA strategic thinking on nuclear proliferation, India figured mainly because of American concern about latter's nuclear and missile programmes, in the twenty-first century, however, American strategic thinking on the issue of nuclear proliferation has undergone major reorientation. Now, the Americans are increasingly realising the futility of insisting on a rollback of India's nuclear programme. They, rather, want to leverage India's growing power and influence in favour of their broader nonproliferation and counter proliferation objectives.



*Embassy of India in Washington, D.C.*

As promotion of democracy around the world is one of the most important foreign policy objective of the United States, India—as the largest democracy of the world—can hardly be overlooked by the United States. This is the reason, cooperation in promotion of democracy in the world has become one of the most important facets of Indo-USA relations in recent times. India is a founding member of the "Community of Democracies"—a prominent endeavour of the United States on promotion of democracy.

However, India rejected the suggestion of the USA about setting up a Centre for Asian Democracy.

Agriculture is another important area of cooperation between India and the USA in present times. Considering the fact that both the nations at present have a vast pool of human resources adept at knowledge economy, it is only natural that the best course such partnership can aim at is harnessing these human resources by concentrating on development and dissemination of agricultural knowledge through research, education and training etc. An initiative to forge such a partnership is the "India-USA Knowledge Initiative on Agriculture" (KIA).

Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh was the guest of honor at the first state dinner, which took place on 24 November 2009, of the administration of U.S. President Barack Obama. Obama later visited India from 6–9 November 2010, signing numerous trade and defence agreements with India. He addressed the joint session of the Indian parliament in New Delhi, becoming only the second U.S. President to do so, and announced that the United States would lend its support to India's bid for a permanent seat in the United Nations Security Council, signifying the growing strategic dimension of the relationship between the world's two largest democracies.

## **EUROPE**

### **EUROPEAN UNION**

India was one of the first countries to develop relations with the Union, signing bilateral agreements in 1973, when the United Kingdom joined. The most recent cooperation agreement was signed in 1994 and an action plan was signed in 2005. As of April 2007 the Commission is pursuing a free trade agreement with India.



*G20 Leaders Summit on Financial Markets and the World Economy in Washington, D.C.*

The Union is India's largest trading partner, accounting for 20% of Indian trade. However, India accounts for only 1.8% of the EU's trade and attracts only 0.3% of European Foreign Direct Investment, although still provides India's largest source. During 2005 EU-India trade grew by 20.3%.

There was controversy in 2006 when the Indian Mittal Steel Company sought to take-over the Luxembourg based steel company, Arcelor. The approach met with opposition from France and Luxembourg but was passed by the Commission who stated that were judging it on competition grounds only.

The European Union (EU) and India agreed on 29 September 2008 at the EU-India summit in Marseille, France's largest commercial port, to expand their cooperation in the fields of nuclear energy and environmental protection and deepen their strategic partnership. French President Nicolas Sarkozy, the EU's rotating president, said at a joint press conference at the summit that "EU welcomes India, as a large country, to engage in developing nuclear energy, adding that this clean energy will be helpful for the world to deal with the global climate change". Sarkozy also said the EU and Indian Prime Minister Manmohan pledged to accelerate talks on a free trade deal and expected to finish the deal by 2009. The Indian prime minister was also cautiously optimistic about cooperation on nuclear energy. "Tomorrow we have a bilateral summit with France. This matter will come up and I hope some good results will emerge out of that meeting", Singh said when asked about the issue. Singh said that he was "very satisfied" with the results of the summit. He added that EU and India have "common values" and the two economies are complementary to each other.

European Commission President José Manuel Barroso, also speaking at Monday's press conference, expounded the joint action plan on adjustments of EU's strategic partnership with India, saying the two sides will strengthen cooperation on world peace and safety, sustainable development, cooperation in science and technology and cultural exchanges.

Reviewing the two sides' efforts in developing the bilateral strategic partnership, the joint action plan reckoned that in politics, dialogue and cooperation have enhanced through regular summits and exchanges of visits and that in economy, mutual investments have increased dramatically in recent years, dialogue in macro economic policies and financial services has established and cooperation in energy, science and technology and environment has been launched. Under the joint action plan, EU and Indian would enhance consultation and dialogue on human rights within the UN framework, strengthen cooperation in world peacekeeping mission, fight against terror and non-proliferation of arms, promote cooperation and exchange in developing civil nuclear energy and strike a free trade deal as soon as possible. France, which relies heavily on nuclear power and is a major exporter of nuclear technology, is expected to sign a deal that would allow it to provide nuclear fuel to India.

Trade between India and the 27-nation EU has more than doubled from 25.6 billion euros (\$36.7 billion) in 2000 to 55.6 billion euros last year, with further expansion to be seen. "We have agreed to achieve an annual bilateral trade turnover of 100 billion euros within the next five years", Singh told reporters. A joint statement issued at the end of the summit said the EU and India would work to reach an agreement on climate change by the end of 2009.

## **DENMARK**

Denmark has an embassy in New Delhi, and India has an embassy in Copenhagen.

Tranquebar, a town in the southern Indian state of Tamil Nadu, was a Danish colony in India from 1620 to 1845. It is spelled *Trankebar* or *Tranquebar* in Danish, which comes from the native Tamil, Tarangambadi, meaning "place of the singing waves". It was sold, along with the other Danish settlements in mainland India, most notably Serampore (now in West Bengal), to Great Britain in 1845. The Nicobar Islands were also colonised by Denmark, until sold to the British in 1868, who made them part of their colony of British India.

After Independence in 1947, Indian prime minister Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru's visit to Denmark in 1957 laid the foundation for a friendly relationship between India and Denmark that has endured ever since. The bilateral relations between India and Denmark are cordial and friendly, based on synergies in political, economic, academic and research fields. There have been periodic high level visits between the two countries.

Anders Fogh Rasmussen, former Prime Minister of Denmark, accompanied by a large business delegation, paid a State visit to India from February 4 to 8, 2008. He visited Infosys, Biocon and IIM Bangalore in Bangalore and Agra. He launched an 'India Action Plan', which called for strengthening of the political dialogue, strengthening of cooperation in trade and investments, research in science and technology, energy, climate and environment, culture, education, student exchanges and attracting skilled manpower and IT experts to Denmark for short periods. The two countries signed an Agreement for establishment of a Bilateral Joint Commission for Cooperation.

In July 2012, Govt of India decided to scale down its diplomatic ties with Denmark after that country's refusal to appeal in their Supreme Court against a decision of its lower court rejecting the extradition of Purulia arms drop case prime accused Kim Davy a.k.a. Niels Holck. Agitated over Denmark's refusal to act on India's repeated requests to appeal in their apex court to facilitate Davy's extradition to India, government issued a circular directing all senior officials not to meet or entertain any Danish diplomat posted in India.

## **VATICAN CITY & THE HOLY SEE**

Formal bilateral relations between India and the Vatican have existed since 12 June 1948. An Apostolic Delegation existed in India from 1881. The Holy See has a nunciature in New Delhi whilst India has accredited its embassy in Bern, Switzerland to the Holy See as well. India's Ambassador in Bern has traditionally been accredited to the Holy See. The present Apostolic Nuncio to India is Archbishop Salvatore Pennacchio while India's ambassador to the Holy See is Chitra Narayanan.

The connexions between the Catholic church and India can be traced back to the apostle St. Thomas, who, according to tradition, came to India in 52 CE. In the 9th century, the patriarch of the Nestorians in Persia sent bishops to India. There is a record of an Indian bishop visiting Rome in the early part of the 12th century.

The diplomatic mission was established as the Apostolic Delegation to the East Indies in 1881, and included Ceylon, and was extended to Malaca in 1889, and then to Burma in 1920, and eventually included Goa in 1923. It was raised to an Internunciature by

Pope Pius XII in 12 June 1948 and to a full Apostolic Nunciature by Pope Paul VI on 22 August 1967.

There have been three Papal visits to India. The first Pope to visit India was Pope Paul VI, who visited Mumbai in 1964 to attend the International Eucharistic Congress. Pope John Paul II visited India in February 1986 and November 1999. Several Indian dignitaries have, from time to time, called on the Pope in the Vatican. These include Prime Minister Indira Gandhi in 1981 and Prime Minister I.K. Gujral in September 1987. Atal Bihari Vajpayee, Prime Minister, called on the Pope in June 2000 during his official visit to Italy. Vice-President Bhairon Singh Shekhawat represented the country at the funeral of Pope John Paul II.

## **UNITED KINGDOM**

India has a high commission in London and two consulates-general in Birmingham and Edinburgh. The United Kingdom has a high commission in New Delhi and five deputy high commissions in Mumbai, Chennai, Bangalore, Hyderabad and Kolkata. Since 1947, India's relations with the United Kingdom have been through bilateral, as well as through the Commonwealth of Nations framework. Although the Sterling Area no longer exists and the Commonwealth is much more an informal forum, India and the UK still have many enduring links. This is in part due to the significant number of people of Indian origin living in the UK. The large South Asian population in the UK results in steady travel and communication between the two countries. The British Raj allowed for both cultures to imbibe tremendously from the other. The English language and cricket are perhaps the two most evident British exports, whilst in the UK food from the Indian subcontinent are very popular. The United Kingdom's favourite food is often reported to be Indian cuisine, although no official study reports this.

Economically the relationship between Britain and India is also strong. India is the second largest investor in Britain after the US.<sup>1</sup> Britain is also one of the largest investors in India.

In 2008 Britain gave India a £825 million aid package to help India develop its health and education systems.

## **FRANCE**

France and India established diplomatic relationships soon after India's independence from the United Kingdom in 1947. India's strong diplomatic ties with France facilitated the peaceful handover of Pondicherry to India on 1 November 1954 without any opposition from France.

France, Russia and Israel were the only countries that did not condemn India's decision to go nuclear in 1998. In 2003, France became the largest supplier of nuclear fuel and technology to India and remains a large military and economic trade partner. India's candidacy for permanent membership in the UN Security Council has found very strong support from former French President Nicolas Sarkozy. The Indian Government's decisions to purchase French Scorpène class submarines worth \$3 billion USD and 43 Airbus aircraft for Air India worth \$2.5 billion USD have further cemented the strategic, military and economic co-operation between India and France.



*India has selected 126 Dassault Rafale fighters for the Indian Air Force*

France's decision to ban schoolchildren from wearing of head-dresses and veils had the unintended consequence of affecting Sikh children who have been refused entry in public schools. The Indian Government, citing historic traditions of the Sikh community, has requested French authorities to review the situation so as to not to exclude Sikh children from education.

Nicolas Sarkozy visited India in January 2008 and was the Chief Guest of the Republic Day parade in New Delhi. France was the first country to sign a nuclear energy co-operation agreement with India; this was done during Prime Minister Singh's visit, following the waiver by the Nuclear Suppliers Group. During the Bastille Day celebrations on 14 July 2009, a detachment of 400 Indian troops marched alongside the French troops and Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh was the guest of honour.

## **ITALY**

Relations between India and Italy have historically been strong and cordial. Italy and India are also close economic partners and is home to a large population of Indian immigrants. Sonia Gandhi, the chief of India's leading political party, the Indian National Congress, was born in Italy and acquired Indian citizenship through marriage to former Indian PM Rajiv Gandhi.

There have, however, been occasional diplomatic flare-ups and there are ongoing issues between the two countries. The difficulty in obtaining a visas of any kind (tourist, business, employment and others) which when issued are only for very short term and after a lot of hurdles for both Indian and Italian nationals has reduced noticeably the possibility of tourism and business development between the two countries. Indian passengers of Sikh origin, have been singled out for additional screening because of their traditional turban. Italian security staff at airports have insisted that Sikhs remove the head-wear instead of following special security-check provisions which have been implemented in most western countries (especially USA, Canada and UK) with regard to Sikh air-travel passengers.

India maintains an Embassy in Rome, and a Consulate-General in Milan. Italy has an embassy in New Delhi, and Consulate-Generals in Mumbai and Calcutta.

There are around 150,000 people of Indian Origins living in Italy. Around 1,000 Italian citizens reside in India, mostly working on behalf of Italian industrial groups.

Two Italian naval guards currently face trial in India in connection with the killing of two Indian fishermen within the Indian Contiguous Zone off the Kerala coast on 15 February 2012. The *Enrica Lexie incident*, where Italian Marines of the San Marco Regiment are accused of shooting dead two Indian fishermen, sparked a major diplomatic row between India and Italy. In March 2013, the dispute evolved into a stand-off when Italy reneged on a sovereign undertaking given to the Indian Supreme Court regarding a conditional release accorded to the two Italian marines. Indian Supreme Court retaliated by barring the Italian Ambassador from leaving India. A major diplomatic crisis was averted when Italy backed down and complied with its undertaking to the Indian Supreme Court by returning the two Italian marines to India.

Traditionally good India-Italy relations have been severely affected in the wake of the Enrica Lexie incident and the Choppergate bribery scandal regarding the sale of AgustaWestland AW101 VVIP helicopters by Italian conglomerate Finmeccanica.

## GERMANY

During the Cold War India maintained diplomatic relations with West Germany and East Germany. Since the fall of the Berlin Wall, and the reunification of Germany, relations have further improved.



*Arrival of the first batch of Indian students to Dresden, East Germany, in 1951*

The German ambassador to India, Bernd Mutzelburg, once said that India and Germany, are not just 'natural partners', but important countries in a globalised world. Germany is India's largest trade partner in Europe. German Chancellor Angela Merkel

visited India recently, as did the Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh visit Germany. Both countries have been working towards gaining permanent seats in the United Nations Security Council. As both countries are strong liberal democracies, they have similar objectives. UN reforms, fighting terrorism and climate change, and promotion of science, education, technology, and human rights, are some areas of shared interests, and collaboration between these two countries. Culturally too, Indian and German writers and philosophers, have influenced each other. Recently, Germany has invested in developing education and skills amongst rural Indians. Also of note, during World War II an Indian division known as the Tiger Legion was attached to the German Wehrmacht.

## **GREECE**

The first contact between both civilisations dates back from Alexander the Great's invasion of India and eventual retreat. Alexander's seemingly un-stoppable eastward expansion was halted at the Kingdoms of North-Western of India. 3000 BC and earlier, the Mahabharata talks of Indian warrior Kings' conquest of Greece and the cultural exchange resulting therefrom.

In modern time, diplomatic relations between Greece and India were established in May 1950. The new Greek Embassy building in New Delhi was inaugurated on 6 February 2001.

Economically, India is one of Greece's largest debt creditors with Greece owing the Reserve Bank of India and The State Bank of India over €40 billion.

## **NORWAY**

In 2012, Trond Giske met with Minister of Finance Pranab Mukherjee, to save Telenor's investments to put forth Norway's "strong wish" that there must not be a waiting period between the confiscation of telecom licences and the re-sale of those. The leader of Telenor attended the meeting.

## **SPAIN**

Diplomatic ties with Spain started in 1956. The first Spanish embassy was established in Delhi in 1958. India and Spain have had cordial relationship with each other especially after the establishment of democracy in Spain in 1978. Spain has been a main tourist spot for Indians over the years. Many presidents including Prathibha Patil visited Spain.

The royal family of Spain have always liked the humble nature of the Indian government and they have thus paid several visits to India. There was no direct flight from India to Spain but it all changed in 1986 when Iberain travels started to fly directly from Mumbai to Madrid. However it was stopped in 22 months.

In 2006 this issue of direct flight was reconsidered so as to improve the ties between India and Spain. "Zindagi Na Milegi Dobara" was shot completely in Spain in 2011. The tourism ministry of Spain are using this movie to promote tourism to Spain in India.

## TURKEY

Due to controversial issues such as Turkey's close relationship with Pakistan, relations between the two countries have often been blistered at certain times, but better at others. India and Turkey's relationship alters from unsureness to collaboration when the two nations work together to combat terrorism in Central and South Asia, and the Middle East. India and Turkey are also connected by history, seeing as they have known each other since the days of the Ottoman Empire, and seeing as India was one of the countries to send aid to Turkey following its war of independence. The Indian real estate firm GMR, has invested in and is working towards the modernisation of Istanbul's Sabiha Gökçen International Airport.

## AUSTRIA

Austria–India relations refers to the bilateral ties between Austria and India. Indo-Austrian relations were established in May 1949 by the first Prime Minister of India Jawaharlal Nehru and the Chancellor of Austria Leopold Figl. Historically, Indo-Austrian ties have been particularly strong and India intervened in June 1953 in Austria's favour whilst negotiations were going on with Soviet Union about the Austrian State Treaty. There is a fully functioning Indian embassy in Vienna, Austria's capital, which is concurrently accredited to the United Nations offices in the city. Austria is represented in India by its embassy and Trade commission in New Delhi, India's capital, as well as Honorary Consulates in Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai and Goa.

## OTHER EUROPEAN COUNTRIES

Country	Beginning of Foreign Relations	Notes
 Armenia	1992-08-31	<p>The first contacts between both civilisations date back from 2,500 years ago, during the 5th century BC. In modern times, India recognised Armenia on 26 December 1991.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• India has an embassy in Yerevan.</li><li>• Since 1999, Armenia has an embassy in New Delhi and 2 honorary consulates Mumbai, and Chennai.</li><li>• Armenia recognizes Kashmir to be part of India and not of Pakistan.</li><li>• Armenia supports India's bid for permanent seat in the UNSC.</li></ul>
 Bulgaria	1954	Bulgaria has an embassy in New Delhi and an honorary consulate in Kolkata. India has an embassy in Sofia.
 Estonia	1991-09-09	India's first recognition of Estonia came on 22 September 1921 when the former had just acquired membership in the League of Nations. India re-recognised Estonia on 9 September 1991 and diplomatic relations were established on 2 December of the same year in Helsinki. Neither country has a resident ambassador. Estonia is represented in India by two honorary consulates (in Mumbai and New Delhi). India is represented in Estonia through its embassy in Helsinki (Finland) and through an honorary consulate in Tallinn.
 Iceland		Iceland and India established diplomatic relations in 1972. The Embassy of Iceland in London was accredited to India and the Embassy of India in Oslo, Norway, was accredited to Iceland. However, it was only after 2003 that the two countries began close diplomatic and economic relationships. In 2003,

Country	Beginning of Foreign Relations	Notes
		President of Iceland Ólafur Ragnar Grímsson visited India on diplomatic mission. This was the first visit by an Icelandic President to India. During the visit, Iceland pledged support to New Delhi's candidature for a permanent seat in the United Nation Security Council thus becoming the first Nordic country to do so. This was followed by an official visit of President of India A. P. J. Abdul Kalam to Iceland in May 2005. Following this a new embassy of Iceland was opened in New Delhi on 26 February 2006. Soon, an Indian Navy team visited Iceland on friendly mission. Gunnar Pálsson is the ambassador of Iceland to India. The Embassy's area of accreditation, apart from India includes Bangladesh, Indonesia, the Seychelles, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Malaysia, Maldives, Mauritius and Nepal. India appointed S. Swaminathan as the first resident ambassador to Iceland in March 2008.
 Ireland		Indo-Irish relations picked up steam during the freedom struggles of the respective countries against a common imperial empire in the United Kingdom. Political relations between the two states have largely been based on socio-cultural ties, although political and economic ties have also helped build relations. Indo-Irish relations were greatly strengthened by such luminaries as Pandit Nehru, Éamon de Valera, Rabindranath Tagore, W. B. Yeats, James Joyce, and, above all, Annie Besant. Politically, relations have not been cold or warm. Mutual benefit has led to economic ties that are fruitful for both states. Visits by government leaders have kept relations cordial at regular intervals.
 Malta		Malta opened a High Commission in New Delhi in 2007. Malta also has an honorary consulate in Mumbai. India is represented in Malta through its embassy in Tripoli, Libya and an honorary consulate in Valletta.
 Poland		Historically, relations have generally been close and friendly, characterised by understanding and cooperation on international front.
 Romania		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India has an embassy in Bucharest.</li> <li>• Romania has an embassy in New Delhi and an honorary consulate in Kolkata.</li> </ul>
 Russia		During the Cold War, India and the Soviet Union enjoyed a strong strategic, military, economic and diplomatic relationship. After the collapse of the USSR, India improved its relations with the West but it continued its close relations with Russia. India is the second-largest market for the Russian arms industry. In 2004, more than 70% of the Indian Military's hardware came from Russia, making Russia the chief supplier of arms. India has an embassy in Moscow and two Consulates-General (in Saint Petersburg and Vladivostok). Russia has an embassy in New Delhi and three Consulates-General (in Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai). Since 2000 and the visit of Vladimir Putin in India, there has been an Indo-Russian Strategic Partnership.
 Serbia		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India has an embassy in Belgrade.</li> <li>• Serbia has an embassy in New Delhi and an honorary consulate in Chennai.</li> <li>• Serbian Ministry of Foreign Affairs about relations with India</li> </ul>
 Slovenia		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India has an embassy in Ljubljana.</li> <li>• Slovenia has an embassy in New Delhi.</li> </ul>
 Spain	1956	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spain has an embassy in New Delhi and a consulate in Mumbai.</li> <li>• India has an embassy in Madrid and consulates in Barcelona and</li> </ul>

Country	Beginning of Foreign Relations	Notes
		Tenerife
 Switzerland	1948	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switzerland has an embassy in New Delhi and a consulate in Bangalore and Mumbai.</li> <li>India has an embassy in Bern and consulates in Geneva and Zurich.</li> </ul> <p>India is one of Switzerland's most important partners in Asia. Bilateral and political contacts are constantly developing, and trade and scientific cooperation between the two countries are flourishing. Switzerland was the first country in the World to sign a Friendship treaty with India in 1947.</p>
 Ukraine		Diplomatic relations between India and Ukraine were established in January 1992. The Indian Embassy in Kiev was opened in May 1992 and Ukraine opened its mission in New Delhi in February 1993. The Consulate General of India in Odessa functioned from 1962 till its closure in March 1999.

## WEST ASIA

### ARAB STATES OF THE PERSIAN GULF

India and the Arab States of the Persian Gulf enjoy strong cultural and economic ties. This is reflected in the fact that more than 50% of the oil consumed by India comes from the Persian Gulf countries and Indian nationals form the largest expatriate community in the Arabian peninsula. The annual remittance by Indian expatriates in the region amounted to US\$20 billion in 2007. India is one of the largest trading partners of the CCASG with non-oil trade between India and Dubai alone amounting to US\$19 billion in 2007. The Persian Gulf countries have also played an important role in addressing India's energy security concerns, with Saudi Arabia and Kuwait regularly increasing their oil supply to India to meet the country's rising energy demand. In 2005, Kuwait increased its oil exports to India by 10% increasing the net oil trade between the two to US\$4.5 billion. In 2008, Qatar decided to invest US\$5 billion in India's energy sector.

India has maritime security arrangement in place with Oman and Qatar. In 2008, a landmark defence pact was signed, under which India committed its military assets to protect "Qatar from external threats". There has been progress in a proposed deep-sea gas pipeline from Qatar, via Oman, to India.

### BAHRAIN

India is a close ally of Bahrain, the Kingdom along with its GCC partners are (according to Indian officials) among the most prominent backers of India's bid for a permanent seat on the UN Security Council, and Bahraini officials have urged India to play a greater role in international affairs. For instance, over concerns about Iran's nuclear programme Bahrain's Crown Prince appealed to India to play an active role in resolving the crisis.

Ties between India and Bahrain go back generations, with many of Bahrain's most prominent figures having close connexions: poet and constitutionalist Ebrahim Al-Arrayedh grew up in Bombay, while 17th century Bahraini theologians Sheikh Salih Al-Karzakani and Sheikh Ja`far bin Kamal al-Din were influential figures in the Kingdom of Golkonda and the development of Shia thought in the sub-continent.

Bahraini politicians have sought to enhance these long standing ties, with Parliamentary Speaker Khalifa Al Dhahrani in 2007 leading a delegation of parliamentarians and business leaders to meet Indian President Pratibha Patil, opposition leader L K Advani, and take part in training and media interviews. Politically, it is easier for Bahrain's politicians to seek training and advice from India than it is from the United States or other western alternative.

Adding further strength to the ties, Sheikh Hamad Bin Isa Al-Khalifa visited India during which MOU's and bilateral deals worth \$450 million were approved. India expressed its support for Bahrain's bid for a non-permanent seat in the Security council in 2026-27.

## **EGYPT**

Modern Egypt-India relations go back to the contacts between Saad Zaghloul and Mohandas Gandhi on the common goals of their respective movements of independence. In 1955, Egypt under Gamal Abdul Nasser and India under Jawaharlal Nehru became the founders of the Non-Aligned Movement. During the 1956 War, Nehru stood supporting Egypt to the point of threatening to withdraw his country from the Commonwealth of Nations. In 1967, following the Arab-Israeli war, India supported Egypt and the Arabs. In 1977, New Delhi described the visit of President Anwar al-Sadat to Jerusalem as a "brave" move and considered the peace treaty between Egypt and Israel a primary step on the path of a just settlement of the Middle East problem. Major Egyptian exports to India include raw cotton, raw and manufactured fertilisers, oil and oil products, organic and non-organic chemicals, leather and iron products. Major imports into Egypt from India are cotton yarn, sesame, coffee, herbs, tobacco, lentils, pharmaceutical products and transport equipment. The Egyptian Ministry of Petroleum is also currently negotiating the establishment of a natural gas-operated fertiliser plant with another Indian company. In 2004 the Gas Authority of India Limited, bought 15% of Egypt Nat Gas distribution and marketing company. In 2008 Egyptian investment in India was worth some 750 million dollars, according to the Egyptian ambassador. After Arab Spring of 2011, with ousting of Hosni Mubarak, Egypt has asked for help of India in conducting nationwide elections

## **IRAN**

Iran and India have had relations spanning for centuries marked by meaningful interactions. Both South Asia and the Persian Gulf region continue to have strong commercial, energy, cultural and people-to-people links. Independent India and Iran established diplomatic links on 15 March 1950. After the Iranian Revolution of 1979, Iran withdrew from CENTO and dissociated itself from U.S.-friendly countries, including Pakistan, which automatically meant improved relationship with the Republic of India.



*Seen here is Rabindranath Tagore as a guest of Iran's Parliament in the 1930s.*

Currently, the two countries have friendly relations in many areas. There are significant trade ties, particularly in crude oil imports into India and diesel exports to Iran. Iran frequently objected to Pakistan's attempts to draft anti-India resolutions at international organisations such as the OIC. India welcomed Iran's inclusion as an observer state in the SAARC regional organisation. Lucknow continues to be a major centre of Shiite culture and Persian study in the subcontinent.

In the 1990s, India and Iran both supported the Northern Alliance in Afghanistan against the Taliban regime. They continue to collaborate in supporting the broad-based anti-Taliban government led by Hamid Karzai and backed by the United States.

However, one complex issue in Indo-Iran relations is the issue of Iran's nuclear programme. In this intricate issue, India tries to make a delicate balance. According to Rejaul Laskar, an Indian expert on international relations, "India's position on Iran's nuclear programme has been consistent, principled and balanced, and makes an endeavour to reconcile Iran's quest for energy security with the international community's concerns on proliferation. So, while India acknowledges and supports Iran's ambitions to achieve energy security and in particular, its quest for peaceful use of nuclear energy, it is also India's principled position that Iran must meet all its obligations under the international law, particularly its obligations under the nuclear Non Proliferation Treaty (NPT) and other such treaties to which it is a signatory"

Following an attack on an Israeli diplomat in India in February 2012, the Delhi Police contended that the Iranian Revolutionary Guard Corps had some involvement in the attack. This was subsequently confirmed in July 2012, after a report by the Delhi Police found evidence that members of Iranian Revolutionary Guard Corps had been involved in the February 13 bomb attack in the capital.

## **IRAQ**

Iraq was one of the few countries in the Middle East with which India established diplomatic relations at the embassy level immediately after its independence in 1947. Both nations signed the "Treaty of Perpetual Peace and Friendship" in 1952 and an

agreement of cooperation on cultural affairs in 1954. India was amongst the first to recognise the Baath Party-led government, and Iraq remained neutral during the Indo-Pakistani War of 1965. However, Iraq sided alongside other Persian Gulf states in supporting Pakistan against India during the Indo-Pakistani War of 1971, which saw the creation of Bangladesh. The eight-year long Iran–Iraq War caused a steep decline in trade and commerce between the two nations.

During the 1991 Persian Gulf War, India remained neutral but permitted refueling for US aircraft. It opposed UN sanctions on Iraq, but the period of war and Iraq's isolation further diminished India's commercial and diplomatic ties. From 1999 onwards, Iraq and India began to work towards a stronger relationship. Iraq had supported India's right to conduct nuclear tests following its tests of five nuclear weapons on 11 and 13 May 1998. In 2000, the then-Vice President of Iraq Taha Yassin Ramadan visited India, and on 6 August 2002 President Saddam Hussein conveyed Iraq's "unwavering support" to India over the Kashmir dispute with Pakistan. India and Iraq established joint ministerial committees and trade delegations to promote extensive bilateral cooperation. Although initially disrupted during the 2003 invasion of Iraq, diplomatic and commercial ties between India and the new democratic government of Iraq have since been normalised.

## **ISRAEL**



*Beni-Israel Family at Bombay.*

The creation of Israel at the end of World War II was a complex issue. India, along with Iran and Yugoslavia had recommended a single state with Arab and Jewish majority provinces with an aim to prevent partition of historic Palestine and prevent any conflict that might follow based on its own experience during partition. However, the final UN resolution decided to partition historic Palestine into Arab and Jewish states based on religious and ethnic majority which India opposed in the final vote as it did not agree with concept of partition on the basis of religion.

However, due to the security threat from a U.S.-backed Pakistan and its nuclear programme in the 1980s, Israel and India started a clandestine relationship that involved cooperation between their respective intelligence agencies. Israel shared India's concerns about the growing danger posed by Pakistan and nuclear proliferation to Iran and other Arab states. After the end of the Cold War, formal relations with Israel started improving significantly.

Since the establishment of full diplomatic relations with Israel in 1992, India has improved its relation with the Jewish State. India is regarded as Israel's strongest ally in Asia, and Israel is India's second largest arms supplier. However, after India achieved its independence in 1947, the country has moved to support Palestinian self-determination; India recognised Palestine's statehood following Palestine's declaration on the 18 November 1988 and Indo-Palestinian relations were first established in 1974. This hasn't severely impacted India's relations with Israel, though.

India has entertained Israeli Prime Minister in a visit in 2003, and Israel has entertained Indian dignitaries such as Finance Minister Jaswant Singh in diplomatic visits. India and Israel collaborate in scientific and technological endeavors. Israel's Minister for Science and Technology has expressed interest in collaborating with the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) towards utilising satellites for better management of land and other resources. Israel has also expressed interest in participating in ISRO's Chandrayaan Mission involving an unmanned mission to the moon. On 21 January 2008 India successfully launched an Israeli spy satellite into orbit from Sriharikota space station in southern India.

Israel and India share intelligence on terrorist groups. They have developed close defence and security ties since establishing diplomatic relations in 1992. Israel is India's second-biggest arms supplier, after Russia. India has bought more than \$5 billion worth of Israeli equipment since 2002. In addition, Israel is training Indian military units and discussing an arrangement to give Indian commandos instruction in counter-terrorist tactics and urban warfare. In December 2008, Israel and India signed a memorandum to set up an Indo-Israel Legal Colloquium to facilitate discussions and exchange programmes between judges and jurists of the two countries.

Following the Israeli invasion of Lebanon in 2006, India came out, surprisingly, saying Israeli use of force was "disproportionate and excessive."

## **LEBANON**

India and Lebanon enjoy cordial and friendly relations based on many complementarities such as political system based on parliamentary democracy, non-alignment, human rights, commitment to a just world order, regional and global peace, liberal market economy and a vibrant entrepreneurial spirit. India has a peacekeeping force as part of the UN Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL). One infantry battalion is deployed in Lebanon and about 900 personnel are stationed in the Eastern part of South Lebanon. The force also provided non-patrol aid to citizens. India and Lebanon have very good relations since the 1950s.

## **OMAN**

India–Oman relations are foreign relations between India and the Sultanate of Oman. India has an embassy in Muscat, Oman. The Indian consulate was opened in Muscat in February 1955 and five years later it was upgraded to a Consulate General and later developed into a full-fledged Embassy in 1971. The first Ambassador of India arrived in Muscat in 1973. Oman established its Embassy in New Delhi in 1972 and a Consulate General in Mumbai in 1976.

## **PALESTINE**

After India achieved its independence in 1947, the country has moved to support Palestinian self-determination following the partition of British India. In the light of a religious partition between India and Pakistan, the impetus to boost ties with Muslim states around the world was a further tie to India's support for the Palestinian cause. Though it started to waver in the late 1980s and 1990s as the recognition of Israel led to diplomatic exchanges, the ultimate support for the Palestinian cause was still an underlying concern. Beyond the recognition for Palestinian self-determination ties have been largely dependent upon socio-cultural bonds, while economic relations were neither cold nor warm.

India recognised Palestine's statehood following its own declaration on 18 November 1988; although relations were first established in 1974.

PNA President Abbas paid a State visit to India in September 2012, during which India pledged \$10 million as aid. Indian officials said it was the third such donation, adding that New Delhi was committed to helping other development projects. India also pledged support to Palestine's bid for full and equal membership of the UN.

## **SAUDI ARABIA**

Bilateral relations between India and the Saudi Arabia have strengthened considerably owing to cooperation in regional affairs and trade. Saudi Arabia is the one of largest suppliers of oil to India, who is one of the top seven trading partners and the 5th biggest investor in Saudi Arabia.

Trade and cultural links between ancient India and Arabia date back to third millennium BCE. By 1000 CE, the trade relations between southern India and Arabia flourished and became the backbone of the Arabian economy. Arab traders held a monopoly over the spice trade between India and Europe until the rise of European imperialist empires. India was one of the first nations to establish ties with the Third Saudi State. During the 1930s, India heavily funded Nejd through financial subsidies.

India's strategic relations with Saudi Arabia have been affected by the latter's close ties with Pakistan. Saudi Arabia supported Pakistan's stance on the Kashmir conflict and during the Indo-Pakistani War of 1971 at the expense of its relations with India. The Soviet Union's close relations with India also served as a source of consternation. During the Persian Gulf War (1990–91), India officially maintained neutrality. Saudi Arabia's close military and strategic ties with Pakistan have also been a source of continuing strain.

Since the 1990s, both nations have taken steps to improve ties. Saudi Arabia has supported granting observer status to India in the Organisation of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) and has expanded its cooperation with India to fight terrorism. In January 2006, King Abdullah of Saudi Arabia made a special visit to India, becoming the first Saudi monarch in 51 years to do so. The Saudi king and the Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh signed an agreement forging a strategic energy partnership that was termed the "Delhi Declaration". The pact provides for a "reliable, stable and increased volume of crude oil supplies to India through long-term contracts." Both nations also

agreed on joint ventures and the development of oil and natural gas in public and private sectors. An Indo-Saudi joint declaration in the Indian capital New Delhi described the king's visit as "heralding a new era in India-Saudi Arabia relations."

## **RUSSIA AND CENTRAL ASIA**



*Atal Bihari Vajpayee with Russian president Vladimir Putin in 2001.*

The dissolution of the Soviet Union and the emergence of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) had major repercussions for Indian foreign policy. Substantial trade with the former Soviet Union plummeted after the Soviet collapse and has yet to recover. Longstanding military supply relationships were similarly disrupted due to questions over financing, although Russia continues to be India's largest supplier of military systems and spare parts.

The relationship with USSR was tested (and proven) during the 1971 war with Pakistan, which led to the subsequent liberation of Bangladesh. Soon after the victory of the Indian Armed Forces, one of the foreign delegates to visit India was Admiral S.G. Gorshkov, Chief of the Soviet Navy. During his visit to Mumbai (Bombay) he came on board INS *Vikrant*. During a conversation with Vice Admiral Swaraj Prakash, Gorshkov asked the Vice Admiral, "Were you worried about a battle against the American carrier?" He answered himself: "Well, you had no reason to be worried, as I had a Soviet nuclear submarine trailing the American task force all the way into the Indian Ocean."

## **RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

India's ties with the Russian Federation are time-tested and based on continuity, trust and mutual understanding. There is national consensus in both the countries on the need to preserve and strengthen India-Russia relations and further consolidate the strategic partnership between the two countries. A Declaration on Strategic Partnership was signed between present Russian President Vladimir Putin and former Indian Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee in October 2000.



*Joint Indo-Russian BrahMos nuclear cruise missile, has a top speed of Mach 2.8, making it the one of the fastest supersonic cruise missile.*

Russia and India have decided not to renew the 1971 Indo-Soviet Peace and Friendship Treaty and have sought to follow what both describe as a more pragmatic, less ideological relationship. Russian President Yeltsin's visit to India in January 1993 helped cement this new relationship. Ties have grown stronger with President Vladimir Putin's 2004 visit. The pace of high-level visits has since increased, as has discussion of major defence purchases. Russia, is working for the development of the Koodankulam Nuclear Power Plant, that will be capable of producing 1000 MW of electricity. Gazprom, is working for the development of oil and natural gas, in the Bay of Bengal. India and Russia, have collaborated extensively, on space technology. Other areas of collaboration include software, ayurveda, etc. India and Russia, have set a determination in increasing trade to \$10 billion. Cooperation between clothing manufacturers of the two countries continues to strengthen. India and Russia signed an agreement on joint efforts to increase investment and trade volumes in the textile industry in both countries. In signing the document included representatives of the Russian Union of Entrepreneurs of Textile and Light Industry Council and apparel exports of India (AEPC). A cooperation agreement provides, inter alia, exchange of technology and know-how in textile production. For this purpose, a special Commission on Affairs textile (Textile Communication Committee). Counter-terrorism techniques are also in place between Russia and India. In 2007 President Vladimir Putin was guest of honour at Republic Day celebration on 26 January 2007. 2008, has been declared by both countries as the Russia-India Friendship Year. Bollywood films are quite popular in Russia. The Indian public sector oil company ONGC bought Imperial Energy in 2008. In December 2008, during President Medvedev's visit, to New Delhi, India and Russia, signed a nuclear energy co-operation agreement. In March, 2010, Russian Prime Minister Vladimir Putin signed an additional 19 pacts with India which included civilian nuclear energy, space and military co-operation and the final sale of Admiral Gorshkov (Aircraft Carrier) along with MiG-29K fighter jets.

During the 2014 Crimean crisis India refused to support American sanctions against Russia and one of India's national security advisers Shivshankar Menon was reported to have said "There are legitimate Russian and other interests involved and we hope they are discussed and resolved."

From August 7, 2014 India and Russia will hold a joint counter-terrorism exercise near Moscow boundary with China and Mongolia it will involve the use of tanks and armored vehicles.

India and Russia have so far conducted three rounds of INDRA exercises. The first exercise was carried out in 2005 in Rajasthan, followed by Prshkov in Russia. The third exercise was conducted at Chaubattia in Kumaon hills in October 2010.

## **KAZAKHSTAN**

India is working towards developing strong relations with this resource rich Central Asian country. The Indian oil company, Oil and Natural Gas Corporation, has got oil exploration and petroleum development grants in Kazakhstan. The two countries are collaborating in petrochemicals, information technology, and space technology. Kazakhstan has offered India five blocks for oil and gas exploration. India and Kazakhstan, are to set up joint projects in construction, minerals and metallurgy. India also signed four other pacts, including an extradition treaty, in the presence of President Prathibha Patil and her Kazakh counterpart Nursultan Nazarbayev. Kazakhstan will provide uranium and related products under the MoU between Nuclear Power Corp. of India and KazatomProm. These MoU also opens possibilities of joint exploration of uranium in Kazakhstan, which has the worlds' second largest reserves, and India building atomic power plants in the Central Asian country.

## **MONGOLIA**

The relations between India and Mongolia are still at a nascent stage and Indo-Mongolian cooperation is limited to diplomatic visits, provision of soft loans and financial aid and the collaborations in the IT sector. India established diplomatic relations in December 1955. India was the first country outside the Soviet block to establish diplomatic relations with Mongolia. Since then, there have been treaties of mutual friendship and cooperation between the two countries in 1973, 1994, 2001 and 2004.

## **TAJIKISTAN**

Diplomatic relations were established India and Tajikistan following Tajikistan's independence from the 1991 dissolution of the Soviet Union, which had been friendly with India. Tajikistan occupies a strategically important position in Central Asia, bordering Afghanistan, the People's Republic of China and separated by a small strip of Afghan territory from Pakistan. India's role in fighting the Taliban and Al-Qaeda and its strategic rivalry with both China and Pakistan have made its ties with Tajikistan important to its strategic and security policies. Despite their common efforts, bilateral trade has been comparatively low, valued at USD 12.09 million in 2005; India's exports to Tajikistan were valued at USD 6.2 million and its imports at USD 5.89 million. India's military presence and activities have been significant, beginning with India's extensive support to the anti-Taliban Afghan Northern Alliance (ANA). India began renovating the Farkhor Air Base and stationed aircraft of the Indian Air Force there. The Farkhor Air Base became fully operational in 2006, and 12 MiG-29 bombers and trainer aircraft are planned to be stationed there.

## UZBEKISTAN

India has an embassy in Tashkent. Uzbekistan has an embassy in New Delhi. Uzbekistan has had a great impact on Indian culture mostly due to the Mughal Empire which was founded by Babur of Ferghana (in present-day Uzbekistan) who created his empire southward first in Afghanistan and then in India.

## AFRICA



*Indian PM Manmohan Singh with Brazilian President Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva and South African President Thabo Mbeki.*

As of year 2011, India's total trade with Africa is over US\$46 billion and total investment is over US\$11 billion with US\$5.7 billion line of credit for executing various projects in Africa.

India has had good relationships with most sub-Saharan African nations for most of its history. In the Prime Minister's visit to Mauritius in 1997, the two countries secured a deal to a new Credit Agreement of INR 10.50 crore (US\$3 million) to finance import by Mauritius of capital goods, consultancy services and consumer durable from India. The government of India secured a rice and medicine agreement with the people of Seychelles. India continued to build upon its historically close relations with Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Visits from political ministers from Ethiopia provided opportunities for strengthening bilateral cooperation between the two countries in the fields of education and technical training, water resources management and development of small industries. This has allowed India to gain benefits from nations that are generally forgotten by other Western Nations. The South African President,

Thabo Mbeki has called for a strategic relationship between India and South Africa to avoid imposition by Western Nations. India continued to build upon its close and friendly relations with Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The Minister of Foreign Affairs arranged for the sending of Special Envoys to each of these countries during 1996–97 as a reaffirmation of India's assurance to strengthening cooperation with these countries in a spirit of South-South partnership. These relations have created a position of strength with African nations that other nations may not possess.

## **ETHIOPIA**

India and Westindies have warm bilateral ties based on mutual cooperation and support. India has been a partner in Ethiopia's developmental efforts, training Ethiopian personnel under its ITEC programmer, providing it with several lines of credit and launching the Pan-African e-Network Project there in 2007. The Second India-Africa Forum Summit was held in Addis Ababa in 2011. India is also Ethiopia's second largest source of Foreign Direct Investments.

## **GHANA**

Relations between Ghana and India are generally close and cordial mixed with economic and cultural connections. Trade between India and Ghana amounted to US\$818 million in 2010-11 and is expected to be worth US\$1 billion by 2013. Ghana imports automobiles and buses from India and companies like Tata Motors and Ashok Leyland have a significant presence in the country. Ghanaian exports to India consist of gold, cocoa and timber while Indian exports to Ghana comprise pharmaceuticals, agricultural machinery, electrical equipment, plastics, steel and cement.

The Government of India has extended \$228 million in lines of credit to Ghana which has been used for projects in sectors like agro-processing, fish processing, waste management, rural electrification and the expansion of Ghana's railways. India has also offered to set up an India-Africa Institute of Information Technology (IAIIT) and a Food Processing Business Incubation Centre in Ghana under the India-Africa Forum Summit.

India is among the largest foreign investors in Ghana's economy. At the end of 2011, Indian investments in Ghana amounted to \$550 million covering some 548 projects. Indian investments are primarily in the agriculture and manufacturing sectors of Ghana while Ghanaian companies manufacture drugs in collaboration with Indian companies. The IT sector in Ghana too has a significant Indian presence in it. India and Ghana also have a Bilateral Investment Protection Agreement between them. India's Rashtriya Chemicals and Fertilisers is in the process of setting up a fertiliser plant in Ghana at Nyankrom in the Shama District of the Western Region of Ghana. The project entails an investment of US\$1.3 billion and the plant would have an annual production capacity of 1.1 million tonnes, the bulk of which would be exported to India. There are also plans to develop a sugar processing plant entailing an investment of US\$36 million. Bank of Baroda, Bharti Airtel, Tata Motors and Tech Mahindra are amongst the major Indian companies in Ghana.

There are about seven to eight thousand Indians and Persons of Indian Origin living in Ghana today with some of them having been there for over 70 years. Ghana is home to a growing indigenous Hindu population that today numbers 3000 families. Hinduism first came to Ghana only in the late 1940s with the Sindhi traders who migrated here following India's Partition. It has been growing in Ghana and neighbouring Togo since the mid-1970s when an African Hindu monastery was established in Accra.

## **IVORY COAST**

The bilateral relations between the Republic of India and the Republic of Ivory Coast have expanded considerably in recent years as India seeks to develop an extensive commercial and strategic partnership in the West African region . The Indian diplomatic mission in Abidjan was opened in 1979. Ivory Coast opened its resident mission in New Delhi in September 2004. Both nations are currently fostering efforts to increase trade, investments and economic cooperation.

## **LIBERIA**

The bilateral relations between the Republic of India and the Republic of Liberia have expanded on growing bilateral trade and strategic cooperation. India is represented in Liberia through its embassy in Abidjan (Ivory Coast) and an active honorary consulate in Monrovia since 1984. Liberia was represented in India through its resident mission in New Delhi which subsequently closed due to budgetary constraints.

## **MAURITIUS**

The relations between India and Mauritius existed since 1730, diplomatic relations were established in 1948, before Mauritius became independent state. The relationship is very cordial due to cultural affinities and long historical ties that exist between the two nations. More than 68% of the Mauritian population are of Indian origin, most commonly known as Indo-Mauritian. Economic and commercial corporation has been increasing over the years. India has become Mauritius' largest source of imports since 2007 and Mauritius imported US\$816 million worth of goods in the April 2010-March 2011 financial year. Mauritius has remained the largest source of FDI for India for more than a decade with FDI equity inflows totalling US\$55.2 billion in the period April 2000 to April 2011. India and Mauritius cooperate in combating piracy which has emerged as a major threat in the Indian Ocean region and support India's stand against terrorism.

The relationship between Mauritius and India date back in the early 1730, when artisans were brought from Puducherry and Tamil Nadu. Diplomatic relations between India and Mauritius were established in 1948. Mauritius maintained contacts with India through successive Dutch, French and British occupation. From the 1820s, Indian workers started coming into Mauritius to work on sugar plantations. From 1834 when slavery was abolished by the British Parliament, large numbers of Indian workers began to be brought into Mauritius as indentured labourers.

On 2 November 1834 the ship named 'Atlas' docked in Mauritius carrying the first batch of Indian indentured labourers.

## **MOROCCO**

In the United Nations, India supported the decolonisation of Morocco and the Moroccan freedom movement. India recognised Morocco on 20 June 1956 and established relations in 1957. The Ministry of External Affairs of the Government of India states that "India and Morocco have enjoyed cordial and friendly relations and over the years bilateral relations have witnessed significant depth and growth."

The Indian Council for Cultural Relations promotes Indian culture in Morocco. Morocco seeks to increase its trade ties with India and is seeking Indian investment in various sectors. The bilateral relations between India and Morocco strengthened after the Moroccan Ambassador to India spent nearly a week in Srinagar, the capital city of Jammu & Kashmir. This showed Moroccan solidarity with India in regard to Kashmir.

## **NAMIBIA**

India was one of SWAPO's earliest supporters during the Namibian liberation movement. The first SWAPO embassy was established in India in 1986. India's observer mission was converted to a full High Commission on Namibia's independence day of 21 March 1990. India has helped train the Namibian Air Force since its creation in 1995. The two countries work closely in mutual multilateral organisations such as the United Nations, Non-Aligned Movement and the Commonwealth of Nations. Namibia supports expansion of the United Nations Security Council to include a permanent seat for India.

In 2008–09, trade between the two countries stood at approximately US\$80 million. Namibia's main imports from India were drugs and pharmaceuticals, chemicals, agricultural machinery, automobile and automobile parts, glass and glassware, plastic and linoleum products. India primarily imported nonferrous metals, ores and metal scraps. Indian products are also exported to neighboring South Africa and re-imported to Namibia as South African imports. Namibian diamonds are often exported to European diamond markets before being again imported to India. In 2009, the first direct sale of Namibian diamonds to India took place. In 2008, two Indian companies won a US\$105 million contract from NamPower to lay a high-voltage direct current bipolar line from Katima Mulilo to Otjiwarongo. Namibia is a beneficiary of the Indian Technical and Economic Cooperation (ITEC) programme for telecommunications professionals from developing countries. India has a high commissioner in Windhoek and Namibia has a high commissioner in New Delhi. Namibia's high commissioner is also accredited for Bangladesh, the Maldives and Sri Lanka.

## **NIGERIA**

India has close relations with this oil rich West African country. Twenty percent of India's crude oil needs are met, by Nigeria. 40,000 barrels per day (6,400 m<sup>3</sup>/d) of oil, is the amount of oil, that India receives from Nigeria. Trade, between these two countries stands at \$875 million in 2005–2006. Indian companies have also invested in manufacturing, pharmaceuticals, iron ore, steel, information technology, and communications, amongst other things. Both India and Nigeria, are members of the Commonwealth of Nations, G-77, and the Non Aligned Movement. The Nigerian President, Olusegun Obasanjo was the guest of honour, at the Republic Day parade, in

1999, and the Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh, visited Nigeria in 2007, and addressed the Nigerian Parliament.

## **RWANDA**

Indo-Rwandan relations are the foreign relations between the Republic of India and the Republic of Rwanda. India is represented in Rwanda through its Honorary Consulate in Kigali. Rwanda has been operating its High Commission in New Delhi since 1998 and appointed its first resident High Commissioner in 2001.

## **SEYCHELLES**

India–Seychelles relations are bilateral relations between the Republic of India and the Republic of Seychelles. India has a High Commission in Victoria while Seychelles maintains a High Commission in New Delhi.

## **SOUTH AFRICA**



*A meeting of G5 leaders in Berlin, Germany.  
From left to right: Manmohan Singh of India, Luiz Inácio Lula da Silva of Brazil,  
Felipe Calderón of Mexico, Hu Jintao of China and Thabo Mbeki of South Africa.*

India and South Africa, have always had strong relations even though India revoked diplomatic relations in protest to the apartheid regime in the mid 20th century. The history of British rule connects both lands. There is a large group of South Africans of Indian descent. Mahatma Gandhi, spent many years in South Africa, during which time, he fought for the rights of the ethnic Indians. Nelson Mandela was inspired by Gandhi. After India's independence, India strongly condemned apartheid, and refused diplomatic relations while apartheid was conducted as state policy in South Africa.

The two countries, now have close economic, political, and sports relations. Trade between the two countries grew from \$3 million in 1992–1993 to \$4 billion in 2005–2006, and aim to reach trade of \$12 billion by 2010. One third of India's imports from South Africa is gold bullion. Diamonds, that are mined from South Africa, are polished

in India. Nelson Mandela was awarded the Gandhi Peace Prize. The two countries are also members of the IBSA Dialogue Forum, with Brazil. India hopes to get large amounts of uranium, from resource rich South Africa, for India's growing civilian nuclear energy sector.

## **MOZAMBIQUE**

India has a High Commissioner in Maputo and Mozambique has a High Commissioner in New Delhi.

## **SOUTH SUDAN**

India recognised South Sudan on 10 July 2011, a day after South Sudan became an independent state. At the moment relations are primarily economic. Pramit Pal Chaudhuri wrote in the *Hindustan Times* that South Sudan "has other attractions. As the Indian Foreign Ministry's own literature notes, South Sudan [is] 'reported to have (sic) some of the largest oil reserves in Africa outside Nigeria and Angola.'" An article in the *The Telegraph* read that South Sudan is "one of the poorest [countries] in the world, [but] is oil rich. Foreign ministry officials said New Delhi has [a] keen interest in increasing its investments in the oil fields in South Sudan, which now owns over two-thirds of the erstwhile united Sudan's oil fields."

In return for the oil resources that can be provided by South Sudan, India said it was willing to assist in developing infrastructure, training officials in health, education and rural development. "We have compiled a definite road map using (sic) which India can help South Sudan."

## **SUDAN**

Indo-Sudanese relations have always been characterised as longstanding, close, and friendly, even since the early development stages of their countries. At the time of Indian independence, Sudan had contributed 70,000 pounds, which was used to build part of the National Defence Academy in Pune. The main building of NDA is called Sudan Block. The two nations established diplomatic relations shortly after India became known as one of the first Asian countries to recognise the newly independent African country.

India and Sudan also share geographic and historical similarities, as well as economic interests. Both countries are former British colonies, and remotely border Saudi Arabia by means of a body of water. India and Sudan continue to have cordial relations, despite issues such as India's close relationship with Israel, India's solidarity with Egypt over border issues with Sudan, and Sudan's intimate bonds with Pakistan and Bangladesh. India had also contributed some troops as United Nations peacekeeping force in Darfur.

## **UGANDA**

India and Uganda established diplomatic relations in 1965 and each maintain a High Commission in the other's capital. The Indian High Commission in Kampala has concurrent accreditation to Burundi and Rwanda. Uganda hosts a large Indian

community and India–Uganda relations cover a broad range of sectors including political, economic, commercial, cultural and scientific cooperation.

Relations between India and Uganda began with the arrival of over 30,000 Indians in Uganda in the 19th century who were brought there to construct the Mombasa–Kampala railway line. Ugandan independence activists were inspired in their struggle for Ugandan independence by the success of the Indian freedom struggle and were also supported in their struggle by Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru. Indo-Ugandan relations have been good since Uganda's independence except during the regime of Idi Amin. Amin in 1972 expelled over 55,000 people of Indian origin and 5,000 Indians who had largely formed the commercial and economic backbone of the country accusing them of exploiting native Ugandans. Since the mid-1980s when President Yoweri Museveni came to power, relations have steadily improved. Today some 20,000 Indians and PIOs live or work in Uganda. Ethnic tensions between Indians and Ugandans have been a recurring issue in bilateral relations given the role of Indians in the Ugandan economy.

## **INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS**

India participates in the following international organisations:

- AALCO - Asian-African Legal Consultative Organization
- ADB – Asian Development Bank
- AfDB – African Development Bank (non-regional members)
- ASEAN Regional Forum
- ASEAN (dialogue partner)
- BIMSTEC – Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multisectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation
- BIS – Bank for International Settlements
- Commonwealth of Nations
- CERN – European Organisation for Nuclear Research (observer)
- CP – Colombo Plan
- EAS – East Asia Summit
- FAO – Food and Agriculture Organisation
- G-15G-20
- G-24
- G-77
- IAEA – International Atomic Energy Agency
- IBRD – International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank)
- ICAO – International Civil Aviation Organisation
- ICC – International Chamber of Commerce
- ICRM – International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement
- IDA – International Development Association
- IFAD – International Fund for Agricultural Development
- IFC – International Finance Corporation
- IFRCS – International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
- IHO – International Hydrographic Organisation
- ILO – International Labour Organisation
- IMF – International Monetary Fund

- IMO – International Maritime Organisation
- IMSO – International Mobile Satellite Organization
- Interpol – International Criminal Police Organisation
- IOC – International Olympic Committee
- IOM – International Organisation for Migration (observer)
- IPU – Inter-parliamentary Union
- ISO – International Organisation for Standardisation
- ITSO – International Telecommunications Satellite Organisation
- ITU – International Telecommunication Union
- ITUC – International Trade Union Confederation (the successor to ICFTU (International Confederation of Free Trade Unions) and the WCL (World Confederation of Labour))
- LAS – League of Arab States (observer)
- MIGA – Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
- MONUC – United Nations Organisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo
- NAM – Nonaligned Movement
- OAS – Organisation of American States (observer)
- OPCW – Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons
- PCA – Permanent Court of Arbitration
- PIF – Pacific Islands Forum (partner)
- SAARC – South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation
- SACEP – South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme
- SCO – Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (observer)
- UN – United Nations
- UNCTAD – United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
- UNDOF – United Nations Disengagement Observer Force
- UNESCO – United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
- UNHCR – United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
- UNIDO – United Nations Industrial Development Organization
- UNIFIL – United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon
- UNMEE – United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea
- UNMIS – United Nations Mission in Sudan
- UNOCI – United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire
- UNWTO – World Tourism Organisation
- UPU – Universal Postal Union
- WCL – World Confederation of Labour
- WCO – World Customs Organisation
- WFTU – World Federation of Trade Unions
- WHO – World Health Organisation
- WIPO – World Intellectual Property Organisation
- WMO – World Meteorological Organisation
- WTO – World Trade Organisation

## **NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT**

India played an important role in the multilateral movements of colonies and newly independent countries that developed into the Non-Aligned Movement.

Nonalignment had its origins in India's colonial experience and the nonviolent Indian independence struggle led by the Congress, which left India determined to be the master of its fate in an international system dominated politically by Cold War alliances and economically by Western capitalism and Soviet communism. The principles of nonalignment, as articulated by Nehru and his successors, were preservation of India's freedom of action internationally through refusal to align India with any bloc or alliance, particularly those led by the United States or the Soviet Union; nonviolence and international cooperation as a means of settling international disputes. Nonalignment was a consistent feature of Indian foreign policy by the late 1940s and enjoyed strong, almost unquestioning support among the Indian elite. The term "Non-Alignment" was coined by V K Menon in his speech at UN in 1953 which was later used by Indian Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru during his speech in 1954 in Colombo, Sri Lanka. In this speech, Nehru described the five pillars to be used as a guide for Sino-Indian relations, which were first put forth by PRC Premier Zhou Enlai. Called Panchsheel (five restraints), these principles would later serve as the basis of the Non-Aligned Movement. The five principles were:

1. *Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty*
2. *Mutual non-aggression*
3. *Mutual non-interference in domestic affairs*
4. *Equality and mutual benefit*
5. *Peaceful co-existence*

Jawaharlal Nehru's concept of nonalignment brought India considerable international prestige among newly independent states that shared India's concerns about the military confrontation between the superpowers and the influence of the former colonial powers. New Delhi used nonalignment to establish a significant role for itself as a leader of the newly independent world in such multilateral organisations as the United Nations (UN) and the Nonaligned Movement. The signing of the Treaty of Peace, Friendship, and Cooperation between India and the Soviet Union in 1971 and India's involvement in the internal affairs of its smaller neighbours in the 1970s and 1980s tarnished New Delhi's image as a nonaligned nation and led some observers to note that in practice, nonalignment applied only to India's relations with countries outside South Asia.

## **UNITED NATIONS**

India was among the original members of the United Nations that signed the Declaration by United Nations at Washington on 1 January 1942 and also participated in the United Nations Conference on International Organization at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945. As a founding member of the United Nations, India strongly supports the purposes and principles of the UN and has made significant contributions to implementing the goals of the Charter, and the evolution of the UN's specialized programmes and agencies. India is a charter member of the United Nations and participates in all of its specialised agencies and organisations.

India has contributed troops to United Nations peacekeeping efforts in Korea, Egypt and the Congo in its earlier years and in Somalia, Angola, Haiti, Liberia, Lebanon and Rwanda in recent years, and more recently in the South Sudan conflict. India has been a member of the UN Security Council for six terms (a total of 12 years), and was a

member for the term 2011-12. India is a member of the G4 group of nations who back each other in seeking a permanent seat on the security council and advocate in favour of the reformation of the UNSC. India is also part of the Group of 77.

## **WORLD TRADE ORGANISATION**

Described by WTO chief Pascal Lamy as one of the organisation's "big brothers", India was instrumental in bringing down the Doha round of talks in 2008. It has played an important role of representing as many as 100 developing nations during WTO summits.

## **SAARC**

Certain aspects of India's relations within the subcontinent are conducted through the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC). Its members are Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. Established in 1985, SAARC encourages cooperation in agriculture, rural development, science and technology, culture, health, population control, narcotics control and anti-terrorism.

SAARC has intentionally stressed these "core issues" and avoided more divisive political issues, although political dialogue is often conducted on the margins of SAARC meetings. In 1993, India and its SAARC partners signed an agreement to gradually lower tariffs within the region. Forward movement in SAARC has come to a standstill because of the tension between India and Pakistan, and the SAARC Summit originally scheduled for, but not held in, November 1999 has not been rescheduled. The Fourteenth SAARC Summit was held during 3–4 April 2007 in New Delhi.

## **INTERNATIONAL DISPUTES**

India's territorial disputes with neighbouring Pakistan and People's Republic of China have played a crucial role in its foreign policy. India is also involved in minor territorial disputes with neighbouring Bangladesh, Nepal and Maldives. India currently maintains two manned stations in Antarctica but has made some unofficial territorial claims, which are yet to be clarified.

India is involved in the following international disputes:

### **BANGLADESH**

- 6.5 km of the border between India and Bangladesh remains to be demarcated.
- Ongoing discussions with Bangladesh to exchange 162 minuscule enclaves between the two.

### **NEPAL**

- Kalapani village of India is claimed by Nepal and Nawalparasi district of Nepal is claimed by India.

The dispute between India and Nepal involves about 75 km<sup>2</sup> (29 sq mi) of area in Kalapani, where China, India, and Nepal meet. Indian forces occupied the area in 1962 after China and India fought their border war. Three villages are located in the disputed zone: Kuti [Kuthi, 30°19'N, 80°46'E], Gunji, and Knabe. India and Nepal disagree about how to interpret the 1816 Sugauli treaty between the British East India Company and Nepal, which delimited the boundary along the Maha Kali River (Sarda River in India). The dispute intensified in 1997 as the Nepali parliament considered a treaty on hydro-electric development of the river. India and Nepal differ as to which stream constitutes the source of the river. Nepal regards the Limpiyadhura as the source; India claims the Lipu Lekh. Nepal has reportedly tabled an 1856 map from the British India Office to support its position. The countries have held several meetings about the dispute and discussed jointly surveying to resolve the issue. Although the Indo-Nepali dispute appears to be minor, it was aggravated in 1962 by tensions between China and India. Because the disputed area lies near the Sino-Indian frontier, it gains strategic value.

## **MALDIVES**

- Some in the Maldives claim that Minicoy Island is Maldivian; although there is no official Maldivian claim to the atoll. In addition, Maldives and India have made arrangements to allow Maldivians to travel directly to Minicoy without a visa. The Framework Agreement on Cooperation for Development, which was signed by former Maldivian President Mohamed Nasheed and Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh during his recent visit to the Maldives, includes an article on establishing a transport network between the Maldives and Minicoy.

The earlier policy required Maldivians to get a visa from New Delhi before boarding a ferry en route to Minicoy from India's Kochi. The Government of the Maldives has stressed that the ferry service to be established between Kulhudhuffushi in Haa Dhaal atoll and Minicoy will also allow cargo to be transported between the Maldives and Minicoy. President Nasheed also expressed hope to start a regular passenger cargo ferry service between the Maldives and Minicoy in the near future.

## **PAKISTAN**

- The unresolved Kashmir dispute and the status of Kashmir with Pakistan, India claims the disputed territories in Pakistan known as Azad Kashmir and Gilgit Baltistan, while Pakistan disputes India's administration of Jammu and Kashmir.
- Dispute over Sir Creek and the maritime boundary regarding the Rann of Kachchh area of India.
- Water-sharing problems with Pakistan over the Indus River (Wular Barrage). (*Indus Water Treaty*)
- Pakistani sponsorship of terrorism in India

## **PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA**

- India claims Aksai Chin and Trans-Karakoram Tract, as part of Jammu and Kashmir.

- China claims most of Arunachal Pradesh, a contested disputed territory of north-east India by not recognising the McMahon Line.

Two regions are claimed by both India and China. Aksai Chin is in the disputed territory of Kashmir, at the junction of Jammu and Kashmir, Tibet and Azad Kashmir. India claims the 38,000-square-kilometre territory, currently administered by China. India also considers the cessation of Shaksam Valley to China by Pakistan as illegal and a part of its territory. Arunachal Pradesh is a state of India in the country's northeast, bordering on Bhutan, Burma and China. Though it is under Indian administration, China calls the 90,000-square-kilometre area as South Tibet. Also the boundary between the North Indian states of Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand with China's Tibet is not properly demarcated with some portions under de facto administration of India. These are *Kaurik*, which lies in Himachal Pradesh, Shipki Pass, which lies in Himachal Pradesh, *Jadh*, between Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand, and *Lapthal*, in Uttarakhand, are disputed areas all claimed by China.

## STATE GUESTS VISITING INDIA ON THE OCCASION OF THE REPUBLIC DAY

Since 1950, India has been hosting head of state or government of another country as the state guest of honour for Republic Day celebrations in New Delhi. During 1950-1954, Republic Day celebrations were organized at different venues (like Irwin Stadium, Kingsway, Red Fort and Ramlila Grounds). It was only starting 1955 when the parade in its present form was organized at Rajpath. The guest country is chosen after a deliberation of strategic, economic and political interests. During 1950s-1970s, a number of NAM and Eastern Bloc countries were hosted by India.



*Japanese PM- Shinzo Abe -in India's 65th Republic day, 2014  
with the Honorable President of India Pranab Mukherjee.*

In the post-Cold War era, India has also invited several Western leaders on a state visit during the Republic Day. It is notable that before India fought bloody wars with China and Pakistan, leaders from these countries were invited as state guests for the Republic Day celebrations. Interestingly, Pakistan Food and Agriculture Minister was the second state guest from that country for Republic Day in 1965, a few days after which the two countries went to a war. Countries which have been invited multiple times include India's neighbours (Bhutan, and Sri Lanka), defence allies (Russia/USSR, France and Britain), trade partners (Brazil) and NAM allies (Nigeria and erstwhile Yugoslavia). France has the distinction of being the guest of honour for the maximum (four) number of times followed by three visits each from Bhutan, Mauritius and another one USSR/Russia.

Year	Guest Name	Country	Note
1950	President Sukarno	 Indonesia	
1951	—		

Year	Guest Name	Country	Note
1952	—		
1953	—		
1954	King Jigme Dorji Wangchuck	 Bhutan	
1955	Governor General Malik Ghulam Muhammad	 Pakistan	first guest for parade at Rajpath
1956	—		
1957	—		
1958	Marshall Ye Jianying	 People's Republic of China	
1959	—		
1960	President Kliment Voroshilov	 Soviet Union	
1961	Queen Elizabeth II	 United Kingdom	
1962	—		
1963	King Norodom Sihanouk	 Cambodia	
1964	—		
1965	Food and Agriculture Minister Rana Abdul Hamid	 Pakistan	
1966	—		
1967	—		
1968	Prime Minister Alexei Kosygin	 Soviet Union	
	President Josip Broz Tito	 Yugoslavia	
1969	Prime Minister of Bulgaria Todor Zhivkov	 Bulgaria	
1970	—		
1971	President Julius Nyerere	 Tanzania	
1972	Prime Minister Seewoosagur Ramgoolam	 Mauritius	

Year	Guest Name	Country	Note
1973	President Mobutu Sese Seko	 Zaire	
1974	President Josip Broz Tito	 Yugoslavia	
	Prime Minister Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias Bandaranaike	 Sri Lanka	
1975	President Kenneth Kaunda	 Zambia	
1976	Prime Minister Jacques Chirac	 France	
1977	First Secretary Edward Gierek	 Poland	
1978	President Patrick Hillery	 Ireland	
1979	Prime Minister Malcolm Fraser	 Australia	
1980	President Valéry Giscard d'Estaing	 France	
1981	President Jose Lopez Portillo	 Mexico	
1982	King Juan Carlos I	 Spain	
1983	President Shehu Shagari	 Nigeria	
1984	King Jigme Singye Wangchuck	 Bhutan	
1985	President Raúl Alfonsín	 Argentina	
1986	Prime Minister Andreas Papandreou	 Greece	
1987	President Alan Garcia	 Peru	
1988	President Junius Jayewardene	 Sri Lanka	
1989	General Secretary Nguyen Van Linh	 Vietnam	
1990	Prime Minister Anerood Jugnauth	 Mauritius	
1991	President Maumoon Abdul Gayoom	 Maldives	
1992	President Mário Soares	 Portugal	
1993	Prime Minister John Major	 United Kingdom	
1994	Prime Minister Goh Chok Tong	 Singapore	

<b>Year</b>	<b>Guest Name</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Note</b>
1995	President Nelson Mandela	 South Africa	
1996	President Dr. Fernando Henrique Cardoso	 Brazil	
1997	Prime Minister Basdeo Panday	 Trinidad and Tobago	
1998	President Jacques Chirac	 France	
1999	King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev	 Nepal	
2000	President Olusegun Obasanjo	 Nigeria	
2001	President Abdelaziz Bouteflika	 Algeria	
2002	President Cassam Uteem	 Mauritius	
2003	President Mohammed Khatami	 Iran	
2004	President Luiz Inacio Lula da Silva	 Brazil	
2005	King Jigme Singye Wangchuck	 Bhutan	
2006	King Abdullah bin Abdulaziz al-Saud	 Saudi Arabia	
2007	President Vladimir Putin	 Russia	
2008	President Nicolas Sarkozy	 France	
2009	President Nursultan Nazarbayev	 Kazakhstan	
2010	President Lee Myung Bak	 Republic of Korea	
2011	President Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono	 Indonesia	
2012	Prime minister Yingluck Shinawatra	 Thailand	
2013	King Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck	 Bhutan	
2014	Prime Minister Shinzo Abe	 Japan	

# LIST OF DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS OF INDIA

This is a list of Diplomatic Missions of India. India has a relatively large diplomatic network, reflecting its links in the world and particularly in neighbouring regions: Central Asia, the Middle East, East Africa, Southeast Asia and the Indian subcontinent. There are also far-flung missions in the Caribbean and the Pacific, locations of historical Indian diaspora communities.

As a Commonwealth country, Indian diplomatic missions in the capitals of other Commonwealth members are known as High Commissions. In other cities of Commonwealth countries India calls some of its consulates "Assistant High Commissions".



*Indian High Commission in Ottawa*



*Embassy of India in Washington, D.C.*



*Indian Consulate-General in New York City*



*Indian Consulate-General in Houston*



*Indian Embassy in Panama City*



*Consulate-General of India, Birmingham.*



*Indian Embassy in Berlin*



*Indian Embassy in Rome*



*Indian Embassy in Paris*



*Indian Embassy in Madrid*



*Indian Embassy in Prague*



*Indian Embassy in Moscow*



*Indian Consulate-General in Saint Petersburg*



*Indian Embassy in Warsaw*



*Indian High Commission in Pretoria*



*Indian High Commission in Canberra*

## **AFRICA**

-  Algeria
  - Algiers (Embassy)
-  Angola
  - Luanda (Embassy)
-  Botswana
  - Gaborone (High Commission)
-  Democratic Republic of the Congo
  - Kinshasa (Embassy)
-  Côte d'Ivoire
  - Abidjan (Embassy)

-  Egypt
  - Cairo (Embassy)
-  Ethiopia
  - Addis Ababa (Embassy)
-  Ghana
  - Accra (High Commission)
-  Kenya
  - Nairobi (High Commission)
  - Mombasa (Assistant High Commission)
-  Libya
  - Tripoli (Embassy)
-  Madagascar
  - Antananarivo (Embassy)
-  Malawi
  - Lilongwe (High Commission)
-  Mali
  - Bamako (Embassy)
-  Mauritius
  - Port Louis (High Commission)
-  Morocco
  - Rabat (Embassy)
-  Mozambique
  - Maputo (High Commission)
-  Namibia
  - Windhoek (High Commission)
-  Niger
  - Niamey (Embassy)
-  Nigeria
  - Abuja (High Commission)
  - Lagos (Assistant High Commission)
-  Senegal
  - Dakar (Embassy)
-  Seychelles
  - Victoria (High Commission)
-  South Africa
  - Pretoria (High Commission)
  - Cape Town (High Commission)
  - Durban (Assistant High Commission)
  - Johannesburg (Assistant High Commission)
-  South Sudan
  - Juba (Embassy)
-  Sudan
  - Khartoum (Embassy)
-  Tanzania
  - Dar es Salaam (High Commission)
  - Zanzibar (Consulate-General)
-  Tunisia
  - Tunis (Embassy)
-  Uganda

- Kampala (High Commission)
-  Zambia
  - Lusaka (High Commission)
-  Zimbabwe
  - Harare (Embassy)

## ASIA

-  Afghanistan
  - Kabul (Embassy)
  - Herat (Consulate-General)
  - Jalalabad (Consulate-General)
  - Khandahar (Consulate-General)
  - Mazari Sharif (Consulate-General)
-  Armenia
  - Yerevan (Embassy)
-  Azerbaijan
  - Baku (Embassy)
-  Bahrain
  - Manama (Embassy)
-  Bangladesh
  - Dhaka (High Commission)
  - Chittagong (Assistant High Commission)
  - Rajshahi (Assistant High Commission)
-  Bhutan
  - Thimphu (Embassy)
  - Phuntsholing (Liaison Office)
-  Brunei
  - Bandar Seri Begawan (High Commission)
-  Burma
  - Yangon (Rangoon) (Embassy)
  - Mandalay (Consulate-General)
-  Cambodia
  - Phnom Penh (Embassy)
-  People's Republic of China
  - Beijing (Embassy)
  - Guangzhou (Consulate-General)
  - Hong Kong (Consulate-General)
  - Shanghai (Consulate-General)
-  Cyprus
  - Nicosia (High Commission)
-  Indonesia
  - Jakarta (Embassy)
  - Medan (Consulate-General)
  - Bali (Consulate-General)
-  Iran
  - Tehran (Embassy)
  - Zahidan (Consulate-General)
  - Bandar Abbas (Consulate)

-  Iraq
  - Baghdad (Embassy)
-  Israel
  - Tel Aviv (Embassy)
-  Japan
  - Tokyo (Embassy)
  - Osaka (Consulate-General)
-  Jordan
  - Amman (Embassy)
-  Kazakhstan
  - Astana (Embassy)
-  North Korea
  - Pyongyang (Embassy)
-  Republic of Korea
  - Seoul (Embassy)
-  Kuwait
  - Kuwait City (Embassy)
-  Kyrgyzstan
  - Bishkek (Embassy)
-  Laos
  - Vientiane (Embassy)
-  Lebanon
  - Beirut (Embassy)
-  Malaysia
  - Kuala Lumpur (High Commission)
-  Maldives
  - Malé (High Commission)
-  Mongolia
  - Ulaanbaatar (Embassy)
-  Nepal
  - Kathmandu (Embassy)
  - Birgunj (Consulate)
-  Oman
  - Muscat (Embassy)
-  Pakistan
  - Islamabad (High Commission)
-  Palestinian Authority
  - Ramallah (Representative Office)
-  Philippines
  - Manila (Embassy)
-  Qatar
  - Doha (Embassy)
-  Saudi Arabia
  - Riyadh (Embassy)
  - Jeddah (Consulate-General)
-  Singapore
  - Singapore (High Commission)
-  Sri Lanka
  - Colombo (High Commission)

- Jaffna (Consulate-General)
- Kandy (Assistant High Commission)
- Hambantota (Consulate-General)
-  Syria
  - Damascus (Embassy)
-  Republic of China
  - Taipei (India-Taipei Association)
-  Tajikistan
  - Dushanbe (Embassy)
-  Thailand
  - Bangkok (Embassy)
  - Chiang Mai (Consulate-General)
-  Turkey
  - Ankara (Embassy)
  - Istanbul (Consulate-General)
-  Turkmenistan
  - Ashgabat (Embassy)
-  United Arab Emirates
  - Abu Dhabi (Embassy)
  - Dubai (Consulate-General)
-  Uzbekistan
  - Tashkent (Embassy)
-  Vietnam
  - Hanoi (Embassy)
  - Ho Chi Minh City (Consulate-General)
-  Yemen
  - Sana'a (Embassy)

## EUROPE

-  Austria
  - Vienna (Embassy)
-  Belarus
  - Minsk (Embassy)
-  Belgium
  - Brussels (Embassy)
-  Bulgaria
  - Sofia (Embassy)
-  Croatia
  - Zagreb (Embassy)
-  Czech Republic
  - Prague (Embassy)
-  Denmark
  - Copenhagen (Embassy)
-  Finland
  - Helsinki (Embassy)
-  France
  - Paris (Embassy)
  - Saint-Denis de la Réunion (Consulate-General)

-  Germany
  - Berlin (Embassy)
  - Frankfurt (Consulate-General)
  - Hamburg (Consulate-General)
  - Munich (Consulate-General)
-  Greece
  - Athens (Embassy)
-  Hungary
  - Budapest (Embassy)
-  Iceland
  - Reykjavík (Embassy)
-  Ireland
  - Dublin (Embassy)
-  Italy
  - Rome (Embassy)
  - Milan (Consulate-General)
-  Netherlands
  - The Hague (Embassy)
-  Norway
  - Oslo (Embassy)
-  Poland
  - Warsaw (Embassy)
-  Portugal
  - Lisbon (Embassy)
-  Romania
  - Bucharest (Embassy)
-  Russia
  - Moscow (Embassy)
  - Saint Petersburg (Consulate-General)
  - Vladivostok (Consulate-General)
-  Serbia
  - Belgrade (Embassy)
-  Slovakia
  - Bratislava (Embassy)
-  Spain
  - Madrid (Embassy)
-  Sweden
  - Stockholm (Embassy)
-  Switzerland
  - Berne (Embassy)
  - Geneva (Consulate-General)
-  Ukraine
  - Kiev (Embassy)
-  United Kingdom
  - London (High Commission)
  - Birmingham (Assistant High Commission)
  - Edinburgh (Assistant High Commission)

## NORTH AMERICA

-  **Canada**
  - **Ottawa (High Commission)**
  - **Toronto (Assistant High Commission)**
  - **Vancouver (Assistant High Commission)**
-  **Cuba**
  - **Havana (Embassy)**
-  **Guatemala**
  - **Guatemala City (Embassy)**
-  **Jamaica**
  - **Kingston (High Commission)**
-  **Mexico**
  - **Mexico City (Embassy)**
-  **Panama**
  - **Panama City (Embassy)**
-  **United States**
  - **Washington, D.C. (Embassy)**
  - **Atlanta (Consulate-General)**
  - **Chicago (Consulate-General)**
  - **Houston (Consulate-General)**
  - **New York City (Consulate-General)**
  - **San Francisco (Consulate-General)**

## South America

-  **Argentina**
  - **Buenos Aires (Embassy)**
-  **Brazil**
  - **Brasília (Embassy)**
  - **São Paulo (Consulate-General)**
-  **Chile**
  - **Santiago de Chile (Embassy)**
-  **Colombia**
  - **Bogotá (Embassy)**
-  **Guyana**
  - **Georgetown (High Commission)**
-  **Peru**
  - **Lima (Embassy)**
-  **Suriname**
  - **Paramaribo (Embassy)**
-  **Trinidad and Tobago**
  - **Port of Spain (High Commission)**
-  **Venezuela**
  - **Caracas (Embassy)**

## OCEANIA

-  **Australia**
  - **Canberra (High Commission)**
  - **Melbourne (Assistant High Commission)**
  - **Sydney (Assistant High Commission)**
  - **Perth (Consulate-General)**
-  **Fiji**
  - **Suva (High Commission)**
-  **New Zealand**
  - **Wellington (High Commission)**
-  **Papua New Guinea**
  - **Port Moresby (High Commission)**

## INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

- **Brussels (Mission to the European Union)**
- **Geneva (Permanent Mission to the United Nations and other international organisations)**
- **New York (Permanent Mission to the United Nations)**
- **Paris (Permanent Mission to the UNESCO)**
- **Vienna (Permanent Mission to the United Nations and other international organisations)**

# LIST OF DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS IN INDIA

This is a list of Diplomatic Missions in India. At present, the capital city of New Delhi hosts 147 Embassies/High Commissions. Honorary Consulates are excluded from this listing.

## EMBASSIES/HIGH COMMISSIONS

### NEW DELHI

•  Afghanistan	•  Djibouti	•  Lebanon	•  Saudi Arabia
•  Albania	•  Dominican Republic	•  Lesotho	•  Senegal
•  Algeria	•  Ecuador	•  Libya	•  Serbia
•  Angola	•  Egypt	•  Lithuania	•  Seychelles
•  Argentina	•  El Salvador	•  Luxembourg	•  Singapore
•  Armenia	•  Eritrea	•  Macedonia	•  Slovakia
•  Australia	•  Estonia	•  Madagascar	•  Slovenia
•  Austria	•  Ethiopia	•  Malawi	•  Somalia
•  Azerbaijan	•  Fiji	•  Malaysia	•  South Africa
•  Bahrain	•  Finland	•  Maldives	•  Spain
•  Bangladesh	•  France	•  Mali	•  Sri Lanka
•  Belarus	•  Gabon	•  Malta	•  Sudan
•  Belgium	•  Gambia	•  Mauritius	•  Suriname
•  Benin	•  Georgia	•  Mexico	•  Sweden
•  Bhutan	•  Germany	•  Mongolia	•  Switzerland
•  Bosnia and Herzegovina	•  Ghana	•  Morocco	•  Syria
•  Botswana	•  Greece	•  Mozambique	•  Tajikistan
•  Brazil	•  Guinea	•  Namibia	•  Tanzania
•  Brunei	•  Guyana	•  Nepal	•  Thailand
•  Bulgaria	•  Holy See	•  Netherlands	•  Togo
•  Burkina Faso	•  Hungary	•  New Zealand	•  Trinidad and Tobago
•  Burma	•  Iceland	•  Nigeria	•  Turkmenistan
•  Burundi	•  Indonesia	•  Norway	•  Uganda
•  Cambodia	•  Iran	•  Oman	•  Ukraine
•  Canada	•  Iraq	•  Pakistan	•  United Arab Emirates
•  Chile	•  Ireland	•  Palestinian Authority	•  United Kingdom
•  China	•  Israel	•  Panama	•  United States
•  Colombia	•  Italy	•  Papua New Guinea	
•  Democratic Republic of the Congo	•  Japan		
•  Republic of the Congo	•  Jordan		
•  Costa Rica	•  Kazakhstan		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Cote d'Ivoire</li> <li>•  Croatia</li> <li>•  Cuba</li> <li>•  Cyprus</li> <li>•  Czech Republic</li> <li>•  Denmark</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Kenya</li> <li>•  North Korea</li> <li>•  South Korea</li> <li>•  Kuwait</li> <li>•  Kyrgyzstan</li> <li>•  Laos</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Paraguay</li> <li>•  Peru</li> <li>•  Philippines</li> <li>•  Poland</li> <li>•  Portugal</li> <li>•  Qatar</li> <li>•  Romania</li> <li>•  Russia</li> <li>•  Rwanda</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Uruguay</li> <li>•  Uzbekistan</li> <li>•  Venezuela</li> <li>•  Vietnam</li> <li>•  Yemen</li> <li>•  Zambia</li> <li>•  Zimbabwe</li> </ul>
---	---	---	--

## MISSIONS

-  Republic of China (Taipei Economic and Cultural Center)
-  European Union (Delegation)
-  Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic (Representative Office)

## CONSULATES GENERAL/CONSULATES

### AGARTALA

-  Bangladesh (Visa Office)

### BANGALORE

-  Canada
-  France
-  Germany
-  Israel
-  Japan
-  United Kingdom

### CHANDIGARH

-  Canada

### CHENNAI

-  Australia
-  Belgium
-  Canada (Consulate)
-  Germany
-  Japan
-  Republic of Korea
-  Malaysia
-  Russia
-  Singapore (Consulate)
-  Sri Lanka

-  Taiwan (Taipei Economic and Cultural Center)
-  Thailand
-  United Kingdom
-  United States

## PANJIM

-  Portugal

## HYDERABAD

-  Australia (VAC)
-  Canada (VFS)
-  Germany (VAC)
-  Iran
-  Saudi Arabia
-  Turkey
-  United Kingdom
-  United States

## KOLKATA

-  Bangladesh
-  Burma
-  China
-  France
-  Germany
-  Italy
-  Japan
-  Nepal
-  Russia
-  Thailand
-  United Kingdom
-  United States

## MUMBAI

•  Argentina	•  Mauritius (Consulate)
•  Afghanistan	•  Netherlands
•  Australia	•  New Zealand
•  Brunei	•  Panama
•  Belgium	•  Poland
•  Brazil (Consulate)	•  Qatar
•  Canada	•  Romania
•  China	•  Russia
•  Czech Republic	•  Saudi Arabia
•  Djibouti	•  Singapore (Consulate)
•  Egypt	•  South Africa
•  France	•  Spain

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Germany</li> <li>•  Indonesia</li> <li>•  Iran</li> <li>•  Israel</li> <li>•  Italy</li> <li>•  Japan</li> <li>•  Republic of Korea</li> <li>•  Kuwait</li> <li>•  Malaysia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  Sri Lanka</li> <li>•  Switzerland</li> <li>•  Thailand</li> <li>•  Turkey</li> <li>•  United Arab Emirates</li> <li>•  United Kingdom</li> <li>•  United States</li> <li>•  Vietnam</li> <li>•  Yemen</li> </ul>
---	---

**PONDICHERRY**

-  France

**THIRUVANANTHAPURAM**

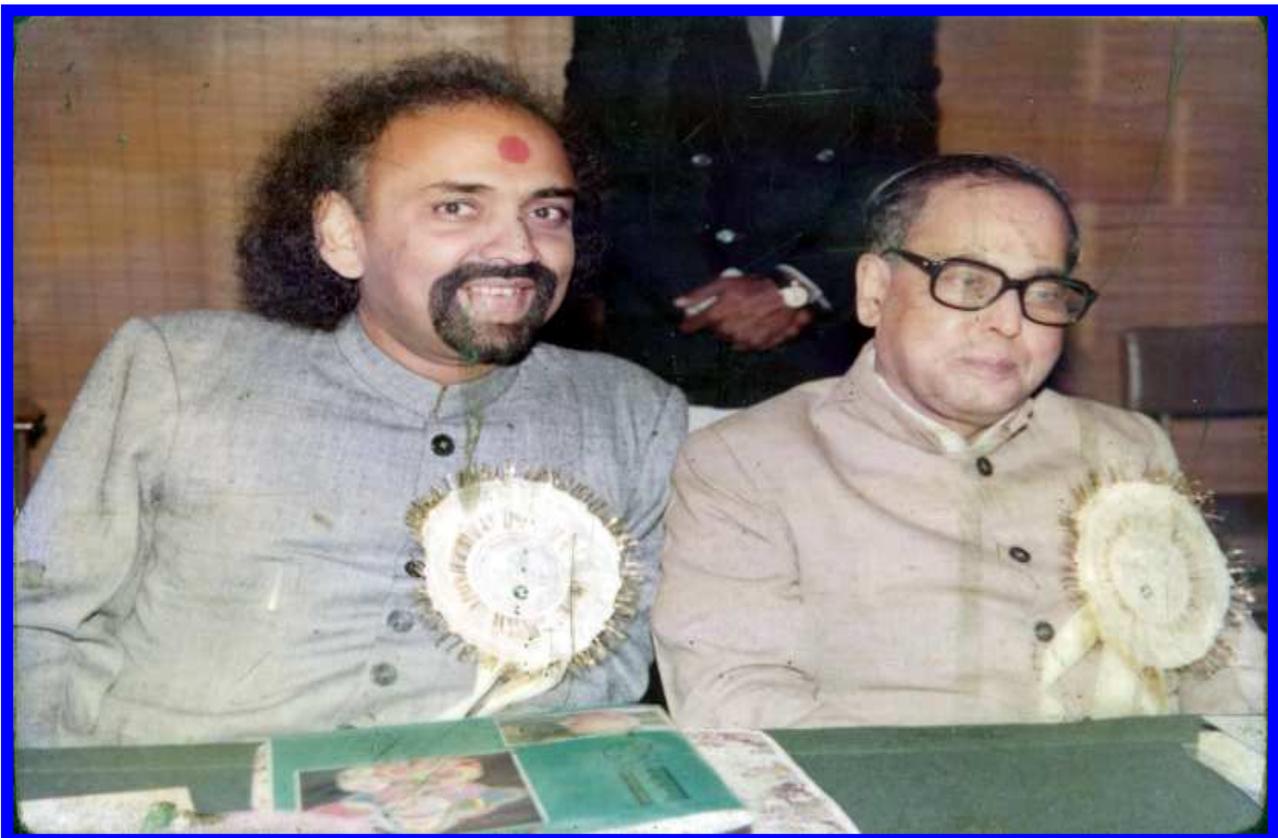
-  Maldives (Consulate)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

## New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Applied Psychology (IIAP) has been established with the active cooperation of the World Institution Building Programme (WIBP) for studies, training, research, consultancy and publications related activities in the fields of applied psychology by using psychological principles and theories for overcoming the problems in areas such as mental health, business management, education, product design, ergonomics, juridical science etc. IIAP has envisaged a five-year plan for researching on different aspects of clinical psychology, industrial and organisational psychology, occupational health, human factors, forensic psychology, engineering psychology, school psychology, sports psychology, community psychology and applied cognitive psychology.



*The Deputy Chairperson of Planning Commission, Government of India Shri Pranab Mukherjee and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi during the inauguration of Indian Institute of Applied Psychology at India International Centre, New Delhi in the year 1992.*

The following Certificate level courses have been launched for the benefit of all those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of psychology and applied subjects.

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Psychology**
- 2. Certificate in Life Span Development**
- 3. Certificate in Experimental and Social Psychology**
- 4. Certificate in Clinical Psychology**
- 5. Certificate in Educational Psychology**
- 6. Certificate in Psychological Testing**
- 7. Certificate in Forensic Psychology**
- 8. Certificate in Guidance and Counselling**
- 9. Certificate in Psychiatric Social Work**
- 10. Certificate in Psychological Research**
- 11. Certificate in Organisational Behaviour**
- 12. Certificate in Human Behaviour**
- 13. Certificate in Group Behaviour**
- 14. Certificate in Organisational Studies**
- 15. Certificate in Psychotherapy**
- 16. Certificate in Psychosexual Development**
- 17. Certificate in Epidemiology**
- 18. Certificate in Psychometric Analysis**
- 19. Certificate in Environmental Behaviour**
- 20. Certificate in Attitudinal Change**
- 21. Certificate in Developmental Psychology**
- 22. Certificate in Personality Development**
- 23. Certificate in Psychopathology**
- 24. Certificate in Neuropsychological Assessment**
- 25. Certificate in Mental Health**
- 26. Certificate in Clinical Pharmacology**
- 27. Certificate in Systematic Pharmacology**
- 28. Certificate in Drug Regulations and Scheduling**
- 29. Certificate in Biostatistics**
- 30. Certificate in Pharmacovigilance**
- 31. Certificate in Clinical Data Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of psychology and allied subjects are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Applied Psychology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 869962266

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Applied Psychology:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
8. Wait for the announcement of results.
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Applied Psychology (IIAP), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iiap@ecology.edu](mailto:iiap@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iiap@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 27 years of his existence :

- Introduction to Behavioural Science
- Leadership
- Organisational Change and Development
- Managing Interpersonal and Group Behaviour
- Organisational Development
- Stress Management
- Conflict Resolution and Management
- Psychological Profiling

Those interested in establishing new management institutions or strengthening the existing ones by collaborating with the Indian Institute of Applied Psychology (A Division of the World Institution Building Programme - WIBP) may contact at the following address :

The President  
Indian Institute of Applied Psychology  
A 14-15-16 Paryavaran Complex  
South of Saket, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886  
Email : iiap@ecology.edu



# **SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL MEDICINE**

## **New Delhi**

The School of Oriental Medicine (SOM) was inaugurated by the Health Minister of Delhi Dr. Harsh Vardhan during the World Polypathy Congress on 21 January 1997 at New Delhi in the presence of more than 500 national and international delegates dealing with different aspects of health care.

Other activities of the School of Oriental Medicine (SOM) include studies, training, innovation, applied research and consultancy in the selected areas of indigenous as well as drugless therapies.

So far more than 525 drugless therapies have been relocated and accordingly occasional monographs have been printed on these specialized areas of treatment.



*Dr. Harsh Vardhan, Health Minister of Delhi and the Founder Chairman of the School of Oriental Medicine (SOM) Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi on the occasion of the inauguration of the School at New Delhi on 21 January 1997.*

The School of Oriental Medicine (SOM) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to drugless therapies and applied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

1. **Certificate in Yogic Science**
2. **Certificate in Naturopathy**
3. **Certificate in Wellness**
4. **Certificate in SPA**
5. **Certificate in Anatomy**
6. **Certificate in Physiology**
7. **Certificate in Swedish Massage**
8. **Certificate in Thai Massage**
9. **Certificate in Panchkarma and Shatkarma Therapy**
10. **Certificate in Sports Massage**
11. **Certificate in Nutrition**
12. **Certificate in Healing**
13. **Certificate in Herbal Treatment**
14. **Certificate in Nutritional Healing**
15. **Certificate in Health Safety**
16. **Certificate in Health Education**
17. **Certificate in Medical Tourism**
18. **Certificate in Medicinal Plants Cultivation**
19. **Certificate in Geriatric Care**
20. **Certificate in Lifestyle Intervention**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of oriental medicine and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** School of Oriental Medicine

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 778508372

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the School of Oriental Medicine :

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully

6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, School of Oriental Medicine (SOM), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : som@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL MEDICINE

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : som@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 22 years of his existence :

- Yogic Science
- Naturopathy
- Wellness
- SPA
- Anatomy
- Physiology
- Swedish Massage
- Thai Massage
- Panchkarma and Shatkarma Therapy
- Sports Massage
- Nutrition
- Healing
- Herbal Treatment
- Nutritional Healing
- Health Safety
- Health Education
- Medical Tourism
- Medicinal Plants Cultivation
- Geriatric Care
- Lifestyle Intervention

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with SOM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

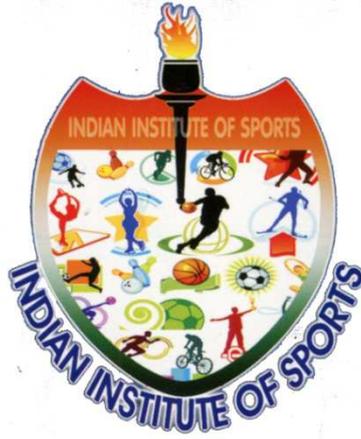
The Chairman

School of Oriental Medicine

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : som@ecology.edu



# भारतीय खेल संस्थान INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SPORTS

New Delhi

This website titled [www.sports.org.in](http://www.sports.org.in) is the official website of the Indian Institute of Sports (IIS) established in the year 1985 during the International Youth Year of the United Nations and inaugurated on 15 February 1985 by the Union Minister of Youth Affairs and Sports, Government of India Hon'ble Shri R.K. Jaichandra Singh.



*Hon'ble Shri R.K. Jaichandra Singh, Union Minister for Youth Affairs and Sports, Government of India (left) inaugurating the Indian Institute of Sports (IIS) during the International Youth Year on 15 February 1985.*

The Indian Institute of Sports (IIS) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to sports and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

1. **Certificate in Sportsmanship**
2. **Certificate in Sports Science**
3. **Certificate in Sports Administration**
4. **Certificate in Sports Psychology**
5. **Certificate in Sports Medicine**
6. **Certificate in Sports Infrastructure**
7. **Certificate in Sports Coaching**
8. **Certificate in Sports Commentary**
9. **Certificate in Sports Equipment**
10. **Certificate in Sports Injuries**
11. **Certificate in Sports Marketing**
12. **Certificate in Athletic Sports**
13. **Certificate in Combat Sports**
14. **Certificate in Disabled Sports**
15. **Certificate in Electronic Sports**
16. **Certificate in Mind Sports**
17. **Certificate in Multi Sport Event**
18. **Certificate in National Sports**
19. **Certificate in Nationalism and Sports**
20. **Certificate in Olympic Games**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of sports and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Sports

**Bank Name :** Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 579102010005946

**IFS Code :** UBIN0557919

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Sports:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form

3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
8. Wait for the announcement of results.
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Sports, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : sports@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SPORTS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : sports@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 34 years of his existence :

- History of Sports
- Sportsmanship
- Sports Performance
- Amateur Sports
- Sports Psychology
- Sports Coaching
- Sports Education
- Sports for the Disabled
- Sports Infrastructures
- Stadium Design and Development
- Sports Infrastructure Finance
- Sports Injuries and Medical Care
- Sports Marketing
- Multi-sport Events
- Sports Management
- Sports Sponsorship
- Sports Commentary
- Sports Psychology
- Exercise Physiology
- Performance Physiology
- Sports Sociology
- Sports Communication
- Sports Science
- Sports Therapy
- Sports Medicine
- Sports Biomechanics
- Kinesiology

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIG for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Sports

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : sports@ecology.edu

## **ACTIVITIES, PROGRAMMES AND FUNCTIONS**

1. Sportsmanship
2. Sports Science
3. Sports Administration
4. Sports Psychology

5. Sports Medicine
6. Sports Infrastructure
7. Sports Coaching
8. Sports Commentary
9. Sports Equipment
10. Sports Injuries
11. Sports Marketing
12. Athletic Sports
13. Combat Sports
14. Disabled Sports
15. Electronic Sports
16. Mind Sports
17. Multi Sport Event
18. National Sports
19. Nationalism and Sports
20. Olympic Games

The Indian Institute of Sports (IIS) invites applications from the Central / State Governments / Philanthropic Bodies for establishing Sports Universities and Institutions for strengthening sports related activities with a view to preparing a competent cadre of sportsman and women not only in India but all over the world.

The following publications brought out by the Indian Institute of Sports are available for distribution among public as well as private libraries :

1. Introduction to Sports Science
2. History of Sports
3. Sportsmanship
4. Health, Sports and Performance
5. Types of Sports
6. Professional *vs.* Amateur Sport
7. Politics and Sports
8. Sports Leagues
9. Nationalism and Sports
10. Sports Psychology
11. Sports Coaching
12. New Media and Sports
13. Sports Education
14. Sports Education and Development
15. Comprehensive Sports Education
16. Sports for the Disable
17. Sports Infrastructure
18. Sports Teaching
19. Global Sports Education
20. Sports Education Standards
21. Sports *vs.* Physical Education
22. Sports Education, Civilisation and Attitude
23. Sports Education Research

24. Future of Sports Education
25. Sports Administration
26. Stadium Design and Development
27. Indoor Sports Infrastructure
28. Outdoor Sports Infrastructure
29. Sports Infrastructural Finance
30. Sports Equipment Selection and Maintenance
31. Sports Injuries and Medical Care
32. Sports Marketing
33. Women's Sports
34. Multi-Sport Events
35. India's Sports Infrastructure
36. Sports Commentary
37. Sports Sponsorship



*The Director General of the Indian Institute of Sports Ms. Santosh Yadav with the then President of India H.E. K.R. Narayanan. She is the First Indian Woman Mountaineer to Climb Mount Everest twice.*

## **SPORTS IN INDIA : PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE**

There are a number of popular sports in India but cricket is the most popular. The country also has won eight Olympic gold medals in field hockey. India has hosted and co-hosted several international sporting events, including the 1951 and 1982 Asian Games, the 1987, 1996 and 2011 Cricket World Cup, the 2003 Afro-Asian Games, the 2010 Hockey World Cup and the 2010 Commonwealth Games. Major international sporting events annually held in India include the Chennai Open, Mumbai Marathon, Delhi Half Marathon, and the Indian Masters. In 2011, India hosted its first Indian Grand Prix at the Buddh International Circuit, an Indian motor racing circuit in Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India.

The National Games of India is a national domestic sports event, which has been held in the country since 1924. India also is home to cricket's Indian Premier League (IPL), launched in 2008. According to Forbes magazine, IPL is the second-richest sports league after the NBA.

## HISTORY

Following is a list of international sports events held in India:

Sport	Event Name	Year/Date	Venue
Multi-sport event	 Asian Games	1951	New Delhi
 Field hockey	Field Hockey World Cup	1982	Bombay
Multi-sport event	 Asian Games	1982	New Delhi
 Cricket	Cricket World Cup	1987	Multiple Venues
Multi-sport event	South Asian Games	1987	Calcutta
 Cricket	Cricket World Cup	1996	Multiple Venues
Multi-sport event	Afro-Asian Games	2003	Hyderabad
 Field hockey	Men's Hockey Champions Trophy	2007	Chennai
 Football	AFC Challenge Cup	2008	New Delhi
Multi-sport event	Commonwealth Youth Games	2008	Pune
 Field hockey	Field Hockey World Cup	2010	New Delhi
Multi-sport event	Commonwealth Games	2010	Delhi
 Cricket	Cricket World Cup	2011	Multiple Venues
 Field hockey	Men's Hockey Champions Trophy	2011 (Withdrawn by FIH)	New Delhi

<b>Sport</b>	<b>Event Name</b>	<b>Year/Date</b>	<b>Venue</b>
Multi-sport event	South Asian Winter Games	2011	Dehradun and Auli
Motor sports	 Formula One (2011 season)	Indian Grand Prix (30th October 2011)	Buddh International Circuit, Greater Noida
 Field hockey	 Olympic Field Hockey Qualification	2012 Summer Olympics (London) Qualification Tournament 1	New Delhi
Motor sports	 Formula One (2012 season)	Indian Grand Prix (28th October 2012)	Buddh International Circuit, Greater Noida
 Cricket	Women's Cricket World Cup	2013	Multiple Venues
Multi-sport event	South Asian Games	2013	Delhi
 Field Hockey	FIH Men's Hockey World League (2012–14 season)	2013 Round 2 (Delhi leg)	New Delhi
	FIH Women's Hockey World League (2012–14 season)	2013 Round 2 (Delhi leg)	
Motor sports	 Formula One (2013 season)	Indian Grand Prix (27th October 2013)	Buddh International Circuit, Greater Noida
	 Superbike World Championship	17th November 2013	
 Field Hockey	Men's Hockey Champions Trophy	2014	TBA
	FIH Men's Hockey World League (2012–14 season)	2014 Round 4 (Final round)	New Delhi
Multi-sport event	Lusophony Games	2014	Goa

## BEFORE INDEPENDENCE

The history of sports in India dates back to the Vedic era. Physical culture in ancient India was fuelled by religious rights.

The mantra in the Atharvaveda, says, "Duty is in my right hand and the fruits of victory in my left." In terms of an ideal, these words hold the same sentiments as the traditional Olympic Oath: "For the Honour of my Country and the Glory of Sport."

Badminton probably originated in India as a grownup's version of a very old children's game known in England as Battledore and Shuttlecock, the battledore being a paddle and the shuttlecock a small feathered cork, now usually called a "bird."

Games like chess, snakes and ladders, playing cards, and polo originated in India, and it was from here that these games were transmitted to foreign countries, where they were further modernised.

## **AFTER INDEPENDENCE**

After the IX Asian Games in New Delhi in 1982, the capital city now has modern sports facilities. Such facilities are also being developed in other parts of the country. Besides sports and games included in the international sporting agenda, there are many which have developed indigenously. Among these are wrestling and several traditional systems of martial arts. The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports was initially set up as the Department of Sports in 1982 at the time of organisation of the IX Asian Games in New Delhi. Its name was changed to the Department of Youth Affairs & Sports during celebration of the International Youth Year in 1985.

India has hosted or co-hosted several international sporting events, including the 1951 and the 1982 Asian Games, the 1987 and 1996 Cricket World Cup, the 2003 Afro-Asian Games, the 2010 Hockey World Cup, and the 2010 Commonwealth Games. Major international sporting events annually held in India include the Chennai Open, Mumbai Marathon, Delhi Half Marathon, and the Indian Masters. The country hosted the 2011 Cricket World Cup and the first Indian Grand Prix in 2011.

## **ADMINISTRATION AND FUNDING**

Political responsibility for sport in India is with the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports, which is headed by a cabinet minister and managed by National Sport Federations. Sports Authority of India, the field arm of the Ministry, supports and nurtures talent in youth, and provides them with requisite infrastructure, equipment, coaching facilities and competition exposure. Dorabji Tata, with the support of Dr. A.G. Noehren, then director of YMCA, established the Indian Olympic Association (IOA) in 1927. IOA is responsible for the Indian continent's participation in the Olympic Games, Commonwealth Games, Asian Games (outdoor, indoor and beach), and South Asian Games. Each Olympic and non-Olympic sport has a federation at the national level.

The selection of the national teams is done by the respective national federations and then recommend to IOA for official sponsorship for participation in the games conducted under the auspices of the International Olympic Committee, Olympic Council of Asia, Commonwealth Games Federation, and SAG. A special feature of the Indian Olympic Association is that the National Federations and the State Olympic Associations are affiliated with and recognised by it. The main task of the State Olympic Associations is to promote the Olympic sport and to ensure co-ordination among the State Sports Associations. In 2010–11, the total budget for sports and physical education schemes is ₹31176.9 million (US\$530 million). Hockey, in which India has an impressive record with eight Olympic gold medals, is said to be the national sport (unclear source). The Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna and the Arjuna Award

are India's highest awards for achievement in sports, while the Dronacharya Award is awarded for excellence in coaching.

India has been criticised for neglecting women in sports, as depicted in the film "Chak De! India", where women's sports associations are under-sponsored and out of funds.

## INDIA AT THE OLYMPICS



*The Indian Hockey team at the 1936 Berlin Olympics, later going on to defeat Germany 8-1 in the final.*

India first participated at the Olympic Games in 1900, with an athlete (Norman Pritchard) winning two medals in athletics. The nation first sent a team to the Summer Olympic Games in 1920, and has participated in every Summer Olympic Games ever since. India has also competed at several Winter Olympic Games since 1964. India has won a total of 20 Olympic medals. India won its first gold medal in men's field hockey in the 1928 Olympic Games. Abhinav Bindra became the first Indian to win an individual gold medal at the Olympic Games, and India's first gold medal since 1980, when the men's field hockey team won the gold.

India is remarkable among nations for having won very few Olympic medals, despite a population exceeding one billion, around half of them under the age of 25. Numerous explanations have been offered for the dearth, including poverty, malnutrition, widespread vegetarianism, neglected infrastructure, the lack of sponsorship, the theft of money and equipment, political corruption, institutional disorganisation, social immobility, the predominance of cricket, and other cultural factors.

According to several informal statistics, India is the country with the lowest number of total Olympic medals per capita (out of those countries which have won at least one medal).

In the Winter Olympic Games, India has seen four consecutive representations–Nagano (Japan, 1998), Salt Lake City (Utah, USA, 2002), Turin (Italy, 2006), and Vancouver (British Columbia, Canada, 2010) through Shiva Keshavan, who is the current Asian Champion in luge.

## MEDALISTS

Games	Medal	Name	Sport	Event
1900 Paris	🥈 Silver	Norman Pritchard*	🏃 Athletics	Men's 200 metres
				Men's 200-metre hurdles
1928 Amsterdam	🥇 Gold	National team	🏑 Field hockey	Men's competition
1932 Los Angeles	🥇 Gold		🏑 Field hockey	
1936 Berlin	🥇 Gold		🏑 Field hockey	
1948 London	🥇 Gold		🏑 Field hockey	
1952 Helsinki	🥇 Gold	National team	🏑 Field hockey	Men's competition
	🥉 Bronze	Khashaba Dadasaheb Jadhav	🤼 Wrestling	Bantamweight
1956 Melbourne	🥇 Gold	National team	🏑 Field hockey	Men's competition
1960 Rome	🥈 Silver		🏑 Field hockey	
1964 Tokyo	🥇 Gold		🏑 Field hockey	
1968 Mexico	🥉 Bronze		🏑 Field hockey	
1972 Munich	🥉 Bronze		🏑 Field hockey	
1980 Moscow	🥇 Gold		🏑 Field hockey	
1996 Atlanta	🥉 Bronze	Leander Paes	🎾 Tennis	Men's singles
2000 Sydney	🥉 Bronze	Karnam Malleswari	🏋️ Weightlifting	Women's 69 kg

Games	Medal	Name	Sport	Event
2004 Athens	2 Silver	Rajyavardhan Singh Rathore	Shooting	Men's double trap
2008 Beijing	1 Gold	Abhinav Bindra	Shooting	Men's 10m air rifle
	3 Bronze	Sushil Kumar	Wrestling	Men's 66 kg freestyle
		Vijender Singh	Boxing	Men's 75 kg
2012 London	2 Silver	Vijay Kumar	Shooting	Men's 10m air rifle
		Sushil Kumar	Wrestling	Wrestling Men's freestyle 66 kg
	3 Bronze	Gagan Narang	Shooting	Men's 25-metre rapid fire pistol
		Saina Nehwal	Badminton	Women's singles
		Chungneijang Mery Kom Hmangte	Boxing	Boxing Women's Flyweight (51kg)
		Yogeshwar Dutt	Wrestling	Wrestling Men's freestyle 60 kg

\* IOC regards this medal as credited to India, but the international committees credit it to Great Britain.

## FIELD HOCKEY

Field Hockey was considered to be the national game of India, but this has been recently denied by the Government of India, clarifying on a Right to Information Act (RTI) filed that India has not declared any sport as the national game.

Until the mid-1970s, India dominated international field hockey, winning eight Olympic gold medals and won the men's Hockey World Cup held in 1975. Since then, barring a gold medal in the 1980 Olympics, India's performance in field hockey has been dismal, with other hockey-playing nations such as Australia, Netherlands and Germany improving their standards and catching up with India. Its decline is also due to the change in rules of the game, introduction of artificial turf, and internal politics in Indian field hockey bodies.

The popularity of field hockey has also declined massively parallel to the decline of the Indian hockey team. In recent years, the standard of Indian hockey has gone from bad to worse, with the Indian hockey team not qualifying for the 2008 Olympics and finishing last in the 2012 Olympics. Currently, the Indian team is 11th in the rankings

of the Fédération Internationale de Hockey sur Gazon (FIH, English:International Hockey Federation), the international governing body of field hockey and indoor field hockey.

India has hosted two Hockey World Cups—one in 1982 in Mumbai, and another in 2010 in Delhi, where they finished fifth and eighth respectively. India also hosted the annual Hockey Champions Trophy in 1996 and 2005.

Until 2008, the Indian Hockey Federation (IHF) was the apex body for hockey in the country. However, following revelations of corruption and other scandals in the IHF, the federation was dissolved and de-recognised, and a new apex body for Indian hockey called Hockey India (HI) was formed on 20 May 2009, with support from the IOA and former hockey players. HI, recognised by the International Hockey Federation (FIH), has the sole mandate to govern and conduct all activities for both men's and women's field hockey in India. Although the IHF was reinstated in 2010, it is not recognised by the FIH. The IHF conducts a franchise-based tournament called World Series Hockey (WSH), with its first season conducted in 2012. However, it is not approved by HI or the FIH.

HI also conducts a franchise-based tournament called the Hockey India League (HIL). Its first season was in 2013 and is inspired from the Board of Control for Cricket in India's (BCCI's) highly successful Indian Premier League. The tournament is recognised by the FIH, which has also decided to provide a 30-day window for the forthcoming seasons so that all top players can participate.

## **CRICKET**

Cricket has a long history in India, having been introduced in the country during the British rule. It is the most popular sport by a wide margin in India and is often considered to be an unofficial religion in India. Cricket is played on local, national, and international levels, and enjoys consistent support from people in most parts of India. Its development has been closely tied in with the history of the country, mirroring many of the political and cultural developments around issues such as caste, gender, religion, and nationality.

The Indian national cricket team played its first official match (a Test) in 1932 against England, and the team's performance since then has generally been mixed, sometimes enjoying stupendous success and sometimes suffering outright failure. The highest profile rival of the Indian cricket team is the Pakistani cricket team, though, in recent times, it has gained other rivals, including Australia, South Africa and England.



*The current captain of Indian cricket team, M S Dhoni.*

Although cricket is the most popular sport in India, it is not the nation's official national sport. India does not have a national sport. The governing body for cricket in India, the Board of Control for Cricket in India (BCCI), was formed in December 1928 and is based in Mumbai. Today, BCCI is the richest sporting body in the world.

India has hosted or co-hosted a large number of multi-nation major international cricket tournaments, including the 1987 Cricket World Cup (co-hosted with Pakistan), the 1996 Cricket World Cup (co-hosted with Pakistan and Sri Lanka), the 2006 ICC Champions Trophy and the 2011 Cricket World Cup (co-hosted with Sri Lanka and Bangladesh). The India national cricket team has won major tournaments, including the 1983 Cricket World Cup in England, the 2007 ICC World Twenty20 in South Africa, the 2011 Cricket World Cup (which they won by beating Sri Lanka in the final at home), and the 2013 ICC Champions Trophy, and has shared the 2002 ICC Champions Trophy with Sri Lanka. It had also briefly held the position of the No. 1 team in Tests. The domestic competitions include the Ranji Trophy, the Duleep Trophy, the Deodhar Trophy, the Irani Trophy, and the Challenger Series, all of which are not widely followed, despite cricket's popularity in the country. This parallels the global situation in cricket, where the international game is more widely followed than the domestic game in all major cricketing countries. In addition, the BCCI conducts the Indian Premier League, a domestic franchise-based Twenty 20 competition, during March–April every year and is extremely popular.

## FOOTBALL



*Sayed Rahim Nabi of East Bengal FC and Daniel of Chirag United SC during I league at Salt Lake Stadium.*

Football was introduced to India during the British occupation. Although India has never been represented in any FIFA World Cup, it did qualify in 1950, though it did not take part, as they were not allowed to play barefoot. India was an Asian powerhouse in football in 1950s and in 1960s. During this golden era, India created history as the first Asian team to reach semi-finals in an Olympic football tournament in 1956 Summer Olympics at Melbourne and Neville D'Souza became the first Asian and Indian to score a hat-trick (record remains unbeaten) in an Olympic match. India also finished as runners-up in the 1964 AFC Asian Cup. But later on, the standard of football started to decline due to lack of professionalism and fitness culture. India currently ranks 148th in the FIFA rankings as of 28 November 2013.

Football is, nevertheless, widely popular both as a spectator sport, and as a participation sport. In some parts of the country such as Kerala, West Bengal, Goa and the Northeast, its popularity rivals that of cricket. The India national football team represents India in all FIFA tournaments. The Yuva Bharati Krirangan of Kolkata is the second largest non-auto racing stadium in the world.

In June 1937, at the Army Headquarters, Shimla, the All India Football Federation (AIFF) was formed at a meeting of the representatives of football associations of six regions where the game was very popular in those days. It is the governing body for football in India.

Domestic competitions for men's football include the I-League and the I-League 2nd Division in the Indian League System, the annual knock-out style Federation Cup (India) and the Indian Super Cup, for women's football the India women's football championship. However, it is European football, such as the English Premier League, Spanish La Liga, and the UEFA Champions League, which are very popular among Indian football fans, especially in metropolitan cities.

The 2017 FIFA U-17 World Cup will be the 17th tournament of the FIFA U-17 World Cup. FIFA revealed on 5 December 2013 (as part of their Executive Committee meets in Salvador, Brazil), that India will be the host. This will be the first time India will host an international football competition at world level.

## BASKETBALL



*Members of India's women's national basketball team at the 2009 Asian Indoor Games in Vietnam*

Basketball is a popular sport in India, played in almost every school, although very few people follow it professionally. India has both men's and women's national basketball teams. Both teams have hired head coaches who have worked extensively with NBA players and now aim to popularise the game in India.

The *Young Cagers*, as the national team is nicknamed, made one Olympic appearance in basketball, and appeared 20 times in the Asian Championship. India is currently ranked 58th in the world in basketball. The Indian national team had its best result at the 1975 Asian Championship, when the team finished ahead of teams including the Philippines, one of Asia's basketball strongholds. Internationally, one of the most recognised Indian basketball players has been Sozhasingarayer Robinson. Affiliated into the International Basketball Federation (FIBA) since 1936, India has one of Asia's longest basketball traditions.

India's women had their best result at the recent 2011 FIBA Asia Championship for Women when they finished 6th. The team has several internationally known players including Geethu Anna Jose, who was invited to tryouts for the WNBA in 2011.

## TENNIS



*Leander Paes (left), Mahesh Bhupathi (right)*

Tennis is a sport among Indians in urban areas. Tennis has gained popularity after the exploits of Vijay Amritraj. India's fortunes in Grand Slam singles have been unimpressive, although Leander Paes and Mahesh Bhupathi have won many men's doubles and mixed doubles Grand Slam titles.

Sania Mirza is the only notable Indian woman tennis player, having won a WTA title and breaking into the Top 30 WTA rankings. On the men's side, young Somdev Devvarman and Yuki Bhambri are flying India's flag on the ATP Tour. Yuki was the Australian Open junior singles champion in 2009.

## CHESS



*Viswanathan Anand*

Chess has risen in popularity in India over the last few decades, primarily due to its star player GM Viswanathan Anand. He was the former World Champion, and he has revolutionised the popularity of this game in India.

According to Fédération Internationale des Échecs or World Chess Federation (FIDE), the World Ranking (active players) as of May 2013:

1. Viswanathan Anand: 5th rank with a rating of 2,783
2. Koneru Humpy: 3rd rank with a rating of 2,597
3. Dronavalli Harika: 18th rank with a rating of 2,492

The game may have originated from India as a successor to Chaturanga or Shatranj. The All India Chess Federation is the governing body for chess in India.

## AMMUNITION SPORTS

### MOTORSPORTS



*Force India drivers at the 2008 Canadian Grand Prix.*

Motorsport is a popular spectator sport in India, although there are relatively few competitors compared to other sports, due to the high costs of competing. On 1 February 2005, Narain Karthikeyan became India's first Formula One racing driver. On March 2007, he also became the first-ever Indian-born driver to compete in a NASCAR Series. He debuted in the NASCAR Camping World Truck Series in the Kroger 250. Force India F1 is a Formula One motor racing team. The team was formed in October 2007, when a consortium led by Indian businessmen Vijay Mallya and Michiel Mol bought the Spyker F1 team for €88 million.<sup>1</sup> After competing in 29 races without a point, Force India won their first Formula One World Championship points and podium place when Giancarlo Fisichella finished second in the 2009 Belgian Grand Prix. New Delhi hosted the Indian Grand Prix in 2011 at Buddh International Circuit in Greater Noida, 50 km from New Delhi. Karun Chandhok was the test driver for Team Lotus & Narain Karthikeyan raced for HRT during the first half of the 2011 Formula One season. Karun Chandhok participated in Friday's practice session and Karthikeyan (stepping in for Daniel Ricciardo) raced at the 2011 Indian Grand Prix; it was the first time two Indian drivers associated with the same Formula One Grand Prix directly.

## BADMINTON



*V Diju & Jwala Gutta are Indian badminton players.*

Badminton is popular in India. Indian shuttler Saina Nehwal is currently ranked sixth in the world, and has been named the Most Promising Player of 2008 by the Badminton World Federation. This is the first-ever achievement by any Indian shuttler, after Prakash Padukone and Pullela Gopichand, who both won the All England Open in 1980 and 2001 respectively. At the 2012 London Olympic Games, Nehwal won the bronze medal in the individual women's competition.

## GOLF

Golf is a growing sport in India. It is especially popular among the wealthier classes, but has not yet caught on with others due the expenses involved in playing. The most successful Indian golfer is Jeev Milkha Singh, who has won three titles during the European Tour, four during the Japan Golf Tour, and six during the Asian Tour. Although his current world ranking is 36th, his highest ranking has been 28th (in March 2009). Singh has won the Asian Tour Order of Merit twice. Other Indians who have won the Asian Tour Order of Merit are Jyoti Randhawa in 2002 (the first Indian to do so), and Arjun Atwal, who went on in 2010 to become the first India-born player to become a member of, and later win, the US-based PGA Tour.

There are numerous golf courses all over India, and a Professional Golf Tour of India. India's men's golf team won gold at the 1982 Asian Games, and silver at the 2006 Asian Games. Lakshman Singh won the individual gold at the 1982 Asian Games.



*Jeev Milkha Singh*

## **PITCH AND PUTT**



*Bure park Pitch and Putt Course.*

Pitch and putt, a newer variant of golf, but a completely independent and separate competitive sport, is spreading as a popular outdoor sport worldwide. Royal and Ancient Golf Course of St. Andrews (R&A), the highest-ruling authority of golf in the world, recognised IPPA (International Pitch and Putt Association) in December 2010.

According to a rough estimate, approximately 65%–70% under-construction golf properties in India are mainly Pitch and Putt courses, helping to support the growing culture of golf in India.

The Indian pitch and putt union is the apex body of Pitch and Putt golf in India, and is a member of the International Pitch and Putt Association.

*"The spirit, regulations and essence of the game are the same as in conventional golf, but as Pitch and Putt is played on reduced courses, power and distance do not play an important part, making tactics, strategy and accuracy the core principal of the game. As power is not fundamental, women and men can compete on the same footing, making this a truly universal and fair sport."*

At present, China and India appear to complement each other in the development of golf in Asia. China is focused on championship golf courses, whereas, in India, developers are targeting Pitch and Putt because it requires lesser land and is more cost effective, which makes it a better prospect for urban areas, because acquiring land in urban areas in India is not an easy task.

*Pitch and Putt is golf with difference. Often called "Chip and Putt" or "Par-3," it is shorter, faster and cheaper.*

## **KORFBALL**



*Jump korfball in the Netherlands between ZKV Zaandam and ALO.*

Korfball, a mixed-gender ball sport, with similarities to netball and basketball, is played by over 50 countries in the world. It is not as popular in India as other sports,

but is still played by a significant amount of people. India came in third place twice (2002 & 2006) in the Asia-Oceania Korfball Championships.

## **BOXING**



*Vijender preparing for a boxing match on a television show.*

Boxing is a highly profiled sport in India, though India has not yet produced a world champion in any weight class, although it is a regular medal-holder at the Asian Games and Commonwealth Games. In November 2007, India's Mary Kom won the best boxer title and secured a hat-trick of titles. During the 2008 Beijing Olympics, Vijender Kumar won a bronze medal in the middleweight division, and Akhil Kumar and Jitender Kumar qualified for the quarterfinals. Akhil Kumar, Jitender Kumar, A.L. Lakra, and Dinesh Kumar each won a bronze medal at the 2008 World Championship. Vijender Kumar is current world no. 1 in the middleweight class. India's lone women boxer, M.C. Mary Kom, won the bronze medal at the 2012 London Olympic Games.

## **ARCHERY**

The game of archery has historical significance, as royals in the ancient days used to practice archery. Modern-day archery in India began in the early 1970s, before its introduction as an Olympic event in 1972, and it was formalised in 1973 when the Archery Association of India (AAI) came into existence.



*Deepika leads Indian Archers to London*

Since its inception, AAI has been promoting an organisation for the sport. India has been producing some world class players who are the medal hopefuls in international events of archery.

## **KABADDI**



*Kabaddi is one of the most popular sports in India.*

Kabaddi is a popular national sport in India, played mainly among people in villages. It is regarded as a team-contact sport and as a recreational form of combat training. Two teams occupy opposite halves of a small field and take turns sending a raider into the other half to win points by tagging and wrestling members of the opposing team. The raider then attempts to return to his own half while holding his breath and chanting "kabaddi, kabaddi, kabaddi" during the whole raid. India has taken part in four Asian Games in kabaddi, and won gold in all of them. The four forms of kabaddi played in India are Amar, Sanjeevni, Huttuttoo, and Gaminee. Amar is generally played in Punjab, Haryana, America, Canada, and other parts of the world, mostly by Punjabi sportsmen. Sanjeevni is the most-played form of kabaddi in India and the world. This is the form generally used in international matches and played in Asian Games. Huttuttoo, a much tougher version of kabaddi, was played by men in Maharashtra State.

India won the Kabaddi World Championship in 2007, beating Iran 29–19.

## WRESTLING



*Military World Games in Hyderabad, India.*

Considered one of the most ancient and oldest sports in the world, wrestling in India has a glorious past. The sport of wrestling began its journey in India several centuries ago, during the Middle Ages. Wrestling is among the most prestigious and oldest events in the Olympic Games. It was included in the Olympics in 708 BC. In ancient times, wrestling in India was mainly used as a way to stay physically fit. It was also used as a military exercise without any weapons. Wrestling in India is also known as *dangal*, and it is the basic form of a wrestling tournament. In India, wrestling is mostly known as *Malla-Yuddha*. There are mentions of wrestling in the ancient times, found in the Sanskrit epic of Indian history, *Mahabharata*. One of the premier characters in

Mahabharata, Bhima, was considered to be a great wrestler. Other great wrestlers included Jarasandha, Duryodhana, and Karna. Another Indian epic, Ramayana, also mentions wrestling in India, describing Hanuman as one of the greatest wrestlers of that time. The 13<sup>th</sup> Century *Malla Purana* references a group of Gujarati Brahmin wrestlers known as Jyesthimallas.

## **WEIGHTLIFTING AND POWERLIFTING**



*Training room*

Karnam Malleswari won a bronze medal at the 2000 Summer Olympics in Sydney, making her the first Indian woman to win an Olympic medal. In 1992, she participated in the Asian championship which took place in Thailand, standing second and winning three silver medals. She also won three bronze medals in the world championship.

The headquarters of the Indian Weightlifting Federation is in New Delhi. The federation is affiliated with the Indian Olympic Association (Delhi), and is also a member of the Asian Weightlifting Federation (Tehran) and International Weightlifting Federation (IWF, Budapest). The present general secretary of the IWF is Balbir Singh.

The International Weightlifting Federation banned the Indian Weightlifting Federation from participating in all international competitions for one year when three Indian women weightlifters—S. Sunaina, Sanamacha Chanu, and Pratima Kumari—were accused of doping offences in various international competitions in a single year.

## **OTHER SPORTS**

### **VOLLEYBALL**

Volleyball is a popular recreation sport played all over India, both in rural and urban areas. India is ranked fifth in Asia, and 27th in the world. In the youth and junior levels, India came in second in the 2003 World Youth Championships.



*Chaudhary Avadesh Kumar takes over as Volleyball Federation of India*

The Indian senior men's team is ranked 46<sup>th</sup> in the world. A major problem for the sport is the lack of sponsors.

### **FLOORBALL**

Floorball, an indoor team sport, a type of floor hockey, is gaining popularity in India. The Floorball Federation of India was started in 2001 and, since then, it has expanded rapidly. There have been four national floorball championships held, with Uttar Pradesh becoming the champions.



*Women's floorball has also expanded alongside men, and Mumbai is the first national Floorball champion of India.*

Women's floorball has also expanded, and Mumbai is the first national floorball champion of India. India is a provisional member of the International Floorball

Federation. India has participated in many international friendlies and steps are being taken to make India an ordinary member of floorball.

## **RUGBY UNION**

Rugby Union is a minor, but fast-growing, sport in India. Some Indian sporting clubs are beginning to embrace the game, and it is the second most popular winter sport after football (soccer) in India, which itself trails in popularity after cricket and field hockey.

## **NETBALL**

Netball, derived from early versions of basketball, is a popular sport in India, especially among Indian women. India's national team is ranked 25th in the world and has played only a few matches. The team has failed to qualify for any of the World Netball Championships. They played 18 matches in total.



*2010 Commonwealth Games in Delhi*

In the 2010 Commonwealth Games in Delhi, India, netball was included as a medal sport. However, the Indian team failed to win a medal.

## **HANDBALL**

Handball is a popular sport in India, played at the local level, but hasn't yet made an impact at the domestic level.



**Women Handball in India**

India's handball team began in 27 April 1989, although it hasn't yet made an impact on the world stage, at the international level or the World Cup. The Handball Federation of India manages handball in India.

### **THROWBALL**

Throwball, a non-contact competitive ball sport played across a net between two teams of seven players on a rectangular court, is gaining popularity in India. Indian authorities of the game were instrumental in organising an Asian level and, later, a world level association for the sport.



*20 year old Rajesh Achieved in Throwball. Nimble fingers.  
Rajesh: Age 20 yrs young boy, He has been performing in a Throwball field.*

Throwball is played in gym class, colleges, and clubs throughout Asian countries such as India, Sri Lanka, Korea, Thailand, Malaysia, Japan, China, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, and Bangladesh. The sport is also slowly gaining in popularity in other countries including France, Australia, Brazil, Canada, and the United Kingdom. India's junior throwball team visited Sri Lanka in 1982. Vijay Dahiya from Haryana was captain of the team. The Indian team won the test series.

## **LACROSSE**

Lacrosse is a relatively new sport in India, introduced in 2006. The governing body for lacrosse in India is the Indian National Lacrosse Federation.



*Indians Widen Old Outlet in Youth Lacros*

It is now being played by schools in Shillong and Meghalaya, while being mostly unknown in the rest of the country.

## **AMERICAN FOOTBALL**

Introduced in 2011 by various American football figures, including Mike Ditka and Ron Jaworski, the Elite Football League of India was India's first professional American football league.

Their first league play was to commence in 2012, and feature teams from eight different Indian cities, including Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi, and Jaipur.

## POLO



*Polo*

India is considered the cradle of modern polo. Babur, the founder of the Mughal Empire in the 15th century, firmly established its popularity. The period between the decline of the Mughal dynasty and the resurgence of the British Imperial rule, polo almost vanished from mainland India. Fortunately, the game survived in a few remote mountainous enclaves of the subcontinent, notably Gilgit, Chitral, Ladakh, and Manipur.

In India, the popularity of polo has waned and risen many times. However, it has never lost its regal status. In the last few decades, the emergence of privately owned teams has ensured a renaissance in Indian polo. Today, polo is not just restricted to the royalty and the Indian Army.

## BASEBALL AND SOFTBALL

Baseball has recently begun to show up in India. Softball is played in school and at the university level. Two Indian pitchers were selected by the "Million Dollar Arm" competition to play in the United States. A talent hunt-style competition conducted by Major League Baseball to find baseball talent in India found the teenagers Rinku Singh and Dinesh Patel, who were taken to the US and received professional coaching.



*Empowering Youth through Baseball and Softball*

These two players were selected to play for Pittsburgh Pirates minor league organisations. Rinku Singh played for the Canberra Cavalry of the Australian Baseball League for the competition's inaugural 2010–11 season.

## CYCLING

The history of cycling in India dates back to 1938, and the Cycling Federation of India governs the sport.



*Cycling*

Though cycling is unknown as a professional sport in India, it is popular as a common recreational sport and a way to keep fit.

## **MOUNTAIN BIKING**

Mountain Biking is becoming a popular sport in India. For the last six years, Mtb himachal, a hardcore endurance event, has been organised regularly by Himalayan Adventure Sports & Tourism Promotion Association (HASTPA), a non-governmental organisation (NGO).



*Mountain Biking*

A number of national and international riders participate, including Indian Army, Indian Air Force, Indo-Tibetan Border Police (ITBP), and a number of young and energetic mountain biking individual riders from cities including Pune, Bangalore, Delhi and Chandigarh. Last year, the government of Sikkim (Department of Tourism) introduced its own mountain biking race, with Southeast Asia's biggest prize money. The second edition saw 48 professional participants from around the globe.

## **ROAD CYCLING/ TOURING**

The Tour of Nilgiris is a major non-competitive & non-commercial touring event in South Asia that covers 1,000 kilometres in under 10 days. The Tour of Nilgiris (TfN), India's first Day Touring Cycle Ride, was born in the December of 2008 with the twin objectives of promoting bicycling as an activity and spreading awareness about the biodiversity, flora and fauna of the Nilgiris.

It soon grew into something a lot more, with an eclectic riding community in 2008 wanting to take part in. The community soon got together, chalked out plans, figured out a route and realized they would need a framework to support such a large group of

people, got sponsors on board to mitigate costs as well as popularize the Tour and the Cause of popularizing Cycling as a viable and sustainable means of travel. Ever since its first edition, the TfN has stayed true to the Community of Cyclists in India by being a Tour for the Community, Of the Community and By the Community. It has grown in size, stature and visibility. From 40 riders in the first edition, its grown to 100 cyclists in 2013.



*Tour of Nilgiris*

The tour has grown bigger & the routes tougher, allowing cyclists to test their endurance, enjoy the biodiversity of the Nilgiris covering 3 southern states in India (Karnataka, Tamil Nadu & Kerala). For the racing aficionado's, there are racing segments on the tour with colour coded jerseys, recognition and prizes. TfN as its lovingly called is pushing cycling to new frontiers with more and more interested cyclists, applying for the tour. The tour has acquired quite a name, and currently about 25% of registrations are selected for the tour by the organisers.

## **TABLE TENNIS**

Table tennis is a popular indoor recreation sport in India, which has caught on in states including West Bengal and Tamil Nadu.



*Moushmi Paul in action at the 9th Asian Junior  
Table Tennis championships in Hyderabad*

The Table Tennis Federation of India is the official governing body of the sport. India, which is ranked 30th in the world, has produced a single player ranked in the top 50, Sharat Kamal.

## **EQUESTRIAN SPORTS**

India has a wide following in various equestrian sports, including show jumping, eventing, dressage, endurance riding and tent pegging.



*Equestrian Sports*

Supported by the Equestrian Federation of India, eventing is the most popular of the five, with teams representing the country at most Asian Games, winning a bronze medal in the 2002 and 2006 games. India has been represented at the Olympics twice, by Wing Commander I.J. Lamba, and Imtiaz Anees.

## **KAYAKING**

Indian flat water kayakers are an emerging powerhouse on the Asian circuit. Outside of professional flat water kayaking, there is very limited recreational kayaking.



*Kayaking*

The potential to generate interest in flat water kayaking is held by leisure resorts located near the sea or other water bodies. Indian tourists tend to consider kayaking a one-time activity, rather than a sport to be pursued.

## **WHITEWATER KAYAKING**

Enthusiasts of whitewater kayaking are concentrated in the north towards the Himalayas, with some in the south in Bangalore in Karnataka. Most of these enthusiasts are or were whitewater raft guides who took to the sport of whitewater kayaking. Some of the prominent whitewater kayakers include Abhinav Kala, Shalabh Gahlaut, and John Pollard. Many of them have notched first descents (similar to climbing ascents) on rivers in India and Nepal.

"Bangalore Kayakers" or "Southern River Runners" are India's first amateur group of white water kayakers. Based out of Bangalore, they explore rivers around Western

Ghats. The lure for most of these participants is adventure. Whitewater kayaking in India allows for exploration of places where, literally, no human has been before.

"TEAM 4 ADVENTURE" is one of the groups which started formal whitewater kayak courses.

Gear availability is a problem that plagues kayakers. While the global designs for whitewater boats and paddles change annually, Indian kayakers have to pay high fees if they want to import any kind of gear, or they have to buy used gear in Nepal. More often than not, one will see Indian kayaking guides riding down the river in a Perception Amp, Piroutte or Dancer designs, while the kayakers from abroad ride the river in their new design, planing hull, centred volume kayaks from Riot, Pyranha, or Wave Sport.

Kayaking India groups on Facebook are good resources for kayakers in India.

## **ATHLETICS AND 20PX TRIATHLON**

Madhurjya Borah, an Indian triathlete holds silver medal at South Asian Triathlon Championship.

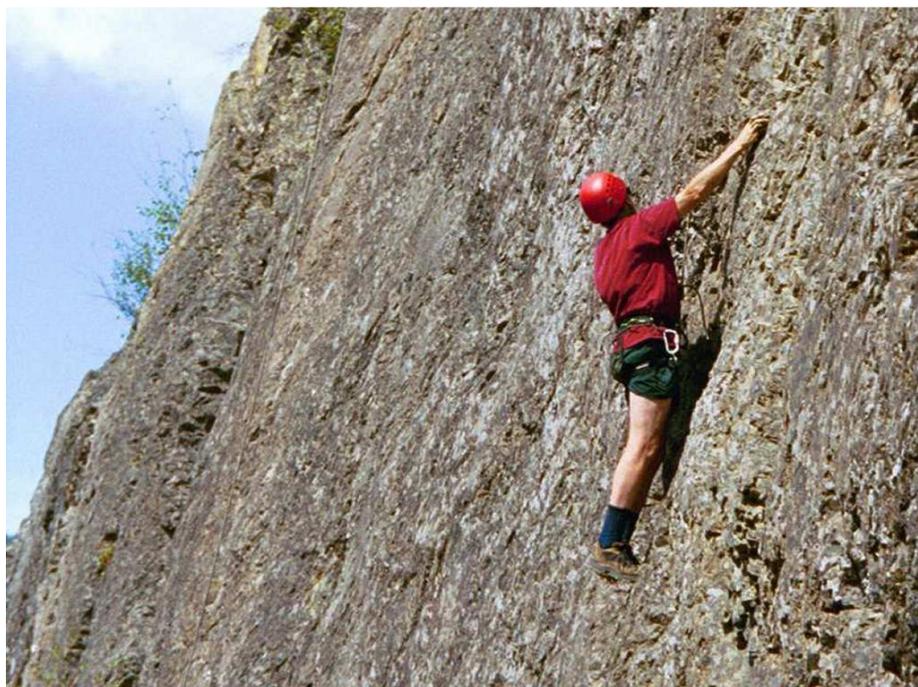


*Anu Vaidyanathan – Indian Triathlete*

Anu Vaidyanathan, an Indian triathlete, is the first and only Asian to compete in Ultraman.

## **ROCK CLIMBING**

Rock Climbing has been around in India for a long time. Presumably, the mountaineers headed for Himalayan ascents had to train somewhere, and would have imparted some of the initial technical climbing culture. Documented evidence of rock climbing is associated with bouldering and climbing around Bangalore's famous Ramanagara crags and Turahalli boulders, around Western Ghats closer to Mumbai and Pune.



*Rock Climbing*

Dinesh KS (Dinni) of Wildcraft Equipment was climbing in Bangalore around the 1980s as part of a continuing tradition of climbing around the area.

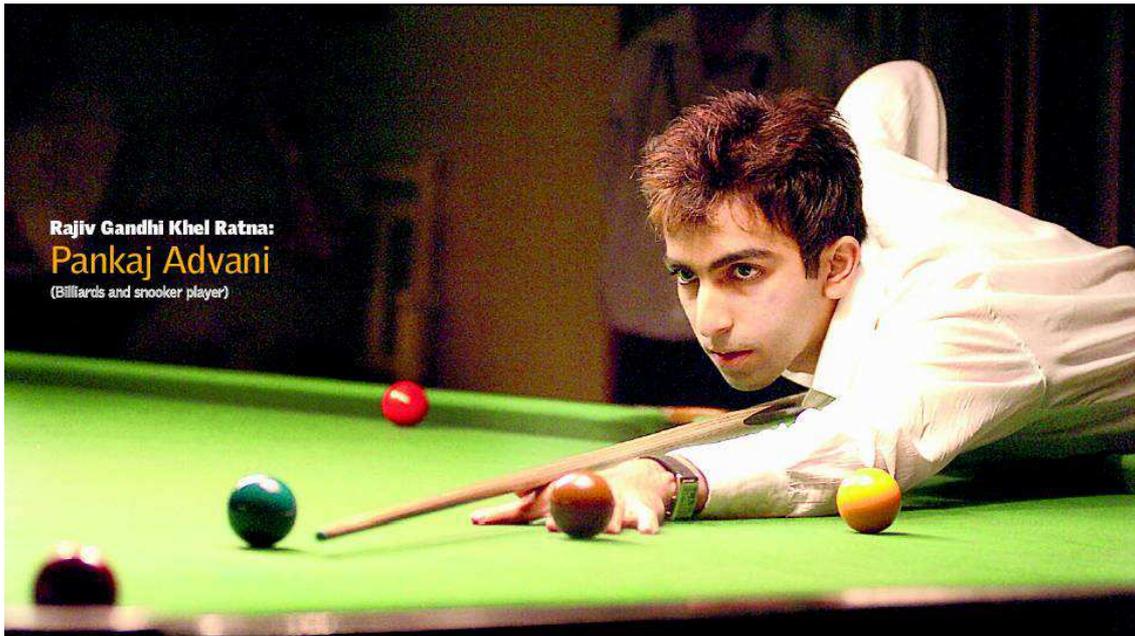
The Deccan Plateau and south of the Vindhya Range are considered the prime locations for rock climbing in India. There is an established climbing tradition associated with Mumbai, Pune, and Bangalore. For example, Hampi is considered the bouldering capital of India. Climbers congregate here during New Year's Eve and climb through the weeks preceding and after. Badami is popular for its free and sport routes (numbering over 200).

While the nature of the sport is more non-competitive, the competitive version (such as sport climbing) has a very intense scene. Indians have notched several international positions in sport climbing and are considered an Asian powerhouse.

Some of the more popular locations for sport climbing include Mumbai, Delhi, Bangalore, Kangla Wall of MMTA (Manipur), Shillong, Kolkata, and Indore.

## **BILLIARDS AND SNOOKER**

India has been a force in world billiards competitions. Champions including Wilson Jones, Michael Ferreira, Geet Sethi and now the domination of Pankaj Advani have underlined the powerhouse status of the country.



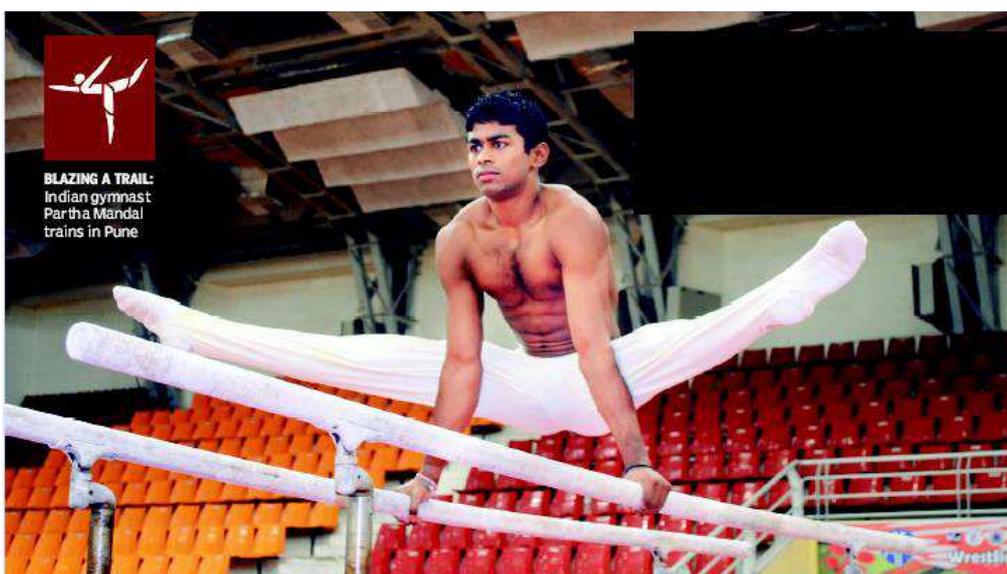
**Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna:**  
**Pankaj Advani**  
(Billiards and snooker player)

*Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna : Pankaj Advani*

The Snooker Federation of India, the apex body, plays a proactive role in popularising the game. Many efforts have been made by the Billiards and Snooker Federation of India in the recent past to enhance the popularity of the game in the country. Several training camps for developing budding talent and providing them with regional and state sponsorship have been organised by the Billiards and Snooker Federation in various parts of the country.

## **GYMNASTICS**

Gymnastics came of age in India when, at the 2010 Commonwealth Games, Ashish Kumar won the first-ever medal in gymnastics for India and also won a bronze medal.



*2010 Commonwealth Games, Ashish Kumar won the first-ever medal in gymnastics for India*

However, soon after the win, the president of the Gymnastics Federation of India, controversially asked Kumar's chief coach from the Soviet Union, Vladimir Chertkov, "Is this all that you can deliver, a bronze?" The comment was widely reported in the press. Later, the coach revealed that, "In August 2009, we had no equipment. Ashish trained on hard floor till February 2010, and then we got equipment around 20 years old." The federation announced that no Indian team would travel to Rotterdam for the World Championships in October, which would mean that Indian gymnasts would not have the opportunity to qualify as a team for the 2012 Summer Olympics.

## **SEPAK TAKRAW**



*Sepak Takraw Ball*

Sepak takraw, though not very well known in India, was a demonstration sport at the Delhi Asian Games in 1982. The Sepak Takraw Federation, with its headquarters in Nagpur, Maharashtra, was founded on 10 September 1982. It is recognised by the Indian Olympic Association and Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports since 2000. So far, the federation has conducted 14 senior, seven junior, and six sub-junior national championships in different cities, and is conducting Federation Cup Tournaments and zonal National Championships.

The game is very popular in the northeastern state of Manipur, and some of the best players came from there. In the 22nd King's Cup International Sepak Takraw Tournament held in Bangkok, the India men's team lost in the semifinals and claimed bronze in the team event. In the doubles event, the women's team lost in the semifinals, but earned bronze medals.

## **WINTER SPORTS**

Winter sports are common in India in the Himalayan areas. Skiing tournaments take place every winter in Gulmarg, Kashmir, and Manali. Winter sports are generally more common in the northern states of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, and Arunachal Pradesh. Skiing, snow rugby, snow cycling, and snow football are some of the common winter sports played in India.



*Skiing in Gulmarg and Manali*

Skiing is more popular, although India has taken part in luge in Winter Olympics since 1998. Shiva Keshavan is the only Indian to have won medals in international meets in winter sports (Asian Gold 2011, Asian Silver 2009, Asian Bronze 2008, Asian Silver (doubles) 2005, Asian Bronze (singles) 2005), and to have participated in four Olympic Games. He is the Asian speed record holder at 134.4 km/h, making him the fastest man in Asia on ice. Luge is practised in a big way by the mountain residents in an improvised form called "reri".

## **BANDY**

India has a national bandy team. The Bandy Federation of India governs bandy in India. Its headquarters are in Mandi in Himachal Pradesh. Bandy, a team winter sport played on ice, in which skaters use sticks to direct a ball into the opposing team's goal, is generally played in northern India, where there is snow and ice. India is one of seven countries in Asia and out of a total of 28 to be a member of Federation of International Bandy.



*Bandy*

BFI planned to send a team to the 2011 Asian Winter Games in Astana-Almaty, but ultimately did not.

## **ICE HOCKEY**



*Ice Hockey*

Ice hockey is played in the colder parts of India, including Kashmir, Ladakh, and parts of Himachal Pradesh.

## CAR RACING



*Gaurav Gill*

Team MRF's Gaurav Gill the first Indian rally driver to win FIA Asia-Pacific Rally Championship in 2013.

## TRADITIONAL AND REGIONAL SPORTS

### GILLI-DANDA



*Young boys playing Gilli-danda, a traditional Indian sport.*

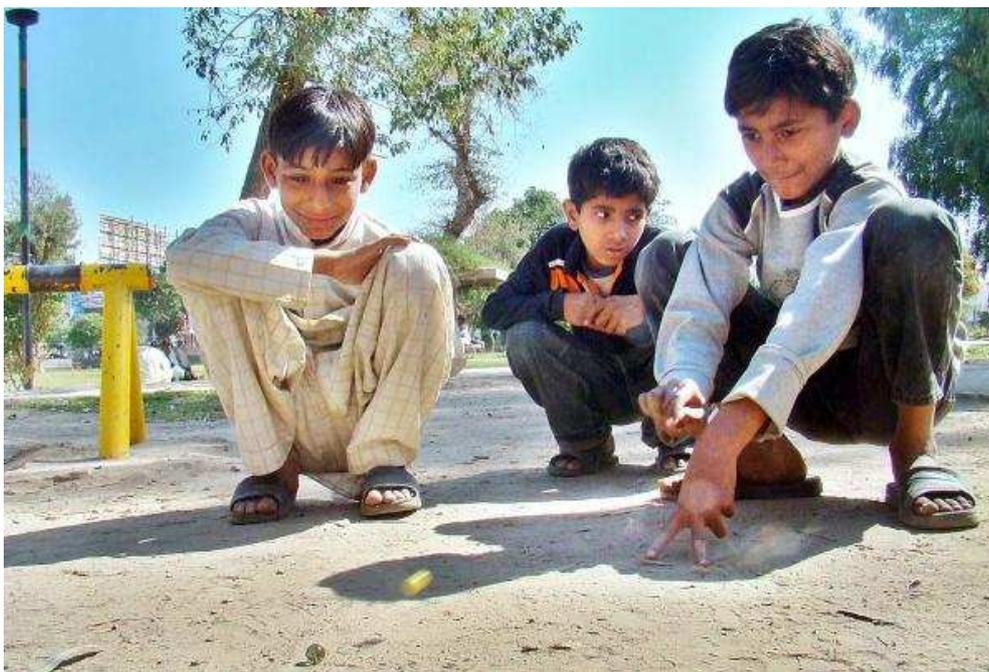
Gilli-danda is a sport played by using one small stick (*gilli*) and a large stick (*danda*) like cricket, with the ball replaced by *gilli*. It is still played in villages of Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, and Maharashtra in India only as a recreational sport among boys.

## **KANCHA**

Kancha, played by using marbles, Marble are glass balls which are very popular among children it is popular in small Indian cities and villages among small boys only as a gully sport. It is rarely played by girls.



*Kanchas*



*Kancha playing in village boys*

The participant has to hit the marble kept in a circle. If he hits the target properly, he wins. The winner gets the kancha of other participant boys.

## **KITE-FLYING**

Kite-flying is pursued by many people in India, in cities as well as villages.



*Kite-flying*

The festival of Makar Sankranti features kite-flying competitions. It is a festival which is a passion among Indians .

## **OTHER POPULAR REGIONAL SPORTS**

Other regional sports and games, including air sports, *atya patya*, Sitolia bridge, carrom, cycle polo, fencing, judo, karate, Gatka, kho-kho, mallakhamb, roller skating, rowing, shooting ball, soft tennis, squash, swimming, taekwondo, ten-pin bowling, tennikoit, tug of war, yachting, and yoga, have dedicated followers and their own national sports federations.

## **SPORTS BROADCASTING IN INDIA**

Local sporting events broadcasting is in a stagnant stage in India due to the mandatory sharing of sporting events of live feed and rights made by ordinance in favour of Prasar Bharathi. Thus, all sports broadcasters play out from outside the country, which only allows the capability to produce international events and fades the production, distribution, invention of the new local field of sporting events.

## **SPORTS LEAGUES IN INDIA**

### **CRICKET LEAGUES**

- Deodhar Trophy (list A cricket)
- Indian Premier League (IPL) (twenty20)
- Ranji Trophy (first-class state cricket)

### **MAJOR SPORTS LEAGUES**

- Hockey India League (HIL) (hockey)
- Indian Badminton League (IBL) (badminton)
- I-League (association football)

## **OTHER SPORTS LEAGUES**

- All India & South Asia Rugby Tournament (rugby union)
- Elite Football League of India (American football)
- Golf Premier League (golf)
- Indian Volley League (volleyball)
- I-League 2nd Division (association football)
- Super Fight League (mixed martial arts)
- World Series Hockey (WSH) (field hockey)

## **YOUTH SPORTS LEAGUES**

- I-League U19 (association football)

## **DEFUNCT SPORTS LEAGUES**

- Indian Cricket League (ICL) (twenty20)
- National Football League (association football)
- Premier Hockey League (PHL) (field hockey)

## **PROPOSED SPORTS LEAGUES**

- Indian Athletics League (athletics)
- Indian Wrestling League (wrestling)
- International Premier Tennis League (IPTL) (tennis)
- i1 Super Series also called Indian racing league (auto racing)

## **INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SPORTS (IIS) HAS STARTED AN APPLIED RESEARCH AND CONSULTANCY DIVISION**

The Indian Institute of Sports has established a Consultancy Division for helping the Federal / Central / State / Provincial Governments and Public / Private Sector Philanthropic Organisations in creating Universities, Colleges, Institutions and Centres for strengthening the cause of Sports Education in any country of the world. The Indian Institute of Sports will be pleased to implement such projects on a turn-key basis. Those interested in such a collaboration may contact immediately by sending an Email to [sports@ecology.edu](mailto:sports@ecology.edu)

*Further details are available from :*

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Sports

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket

New Delhi - 110030, Tel. : 011-29533801, Fax : 011-29533514

Email : [sports@ecology.edu](mailto:sports@ecology.edu) ● Website : [www.sports.org.in](http://www.sports.org.in)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Sustainable Development (IISD) was inaugurated by the Union Minister of Finance, Government of India Shri Yashwant Sinha on the occasion of the All India Environment Congress held in December 1990 at India International Centre, New Delhi.



*The Indian Institute of Sustainable Development (IISD) being inaugurated by  
The Union Finance Minister Shri Yashwant Sinha in the presence of the Directors :  
Dr. P R Trivedi, Dr. Purnenedu Narayan Singh, Dr. U K Singh and the UNESCO Director  
Mr. Miron P. Derkatch in December 1990 at India International Centre, New Delhi*

If human society is to endure not for just another century but for thousands and thousands of years, we need to learn a way of life that could be sustained by the Mother Earth. Human society must learn to control population size and develop more efficient technologies that produce as little harmful waste as possible. We must learn to rely on resources that are renewable. A society based on these ideas is called a sustainable

society. We should long for having a sustainable world so profoundly different from the way we live which cannot be imagined without a strenuous exercise of mind. Like human body the Mother Earth has its organs that adjust to changes - in climate, nutrient levels and other aspects of the environment to maintain its stability. Just as the human organism is made of trillions of cells and so is the world organism; each of us is a cell of Gaia (Greek word for Mother Earth).

Changing our ways will be a colossal task which may involve arduous work but as an optimist we should view the third millennium with a cleaner and greener mind and pledge to work on new pollution control technologies as the answer to our polluted waters and skies by better treating our Mother Earth by not to rival nature but to cooperate with it and live in harmony.

We must guide the human race living in a historic transitional period of burgeoning awareness of the conflict between human activities and environmental constraints, preparing to venture into a new century and a new millennium and to finally help save the fragile and endangered planet with the natural resources already overtaxed and for developing a critical path to governance through modern ideas for reducing the toll exacted in supporting daily life and the ever growing problems on the earth exerting profound pressures on the environment.

The Indian Institute of Sustainable Development (IISD) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to sustainable development and applied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Sustainable Development**
- 2. Certificate in Global Sustainable Development**
- 3. Certificate in Biodiversity Conservation and Management**
- 4. Certificate in Global Energy Policies and Resources**
- 5. Certificate in Green Movements**
- 6. Certificate in Green and Eco Philosophy**
- 7. Certificate in Environmental Policies and Perspectives**
- 8. Certificate in Environmental Disasters**
- 9. Certificate in Island Development and Biodiversity**
- 10. Certificate in Fragile Ecosystem Development**
- 11. Certificate in Forest and Wildlife Protection**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of sustainable development and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Sustainable Development**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 441889687**  
**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Sustainable Development :

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Sustainable Development (IISD), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iisd@ecology.edu](mailto:iisd@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iisd@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 30 years of his existence :

- Sustainable Development
- Global Sustainable Development
- Biodiversity Conservation & Mgt.
- Global Energy Policies & Resources
- Green Movements
- Green and Eco Philosophy
- Environmental Policies & Perspectives
- Environmental Disasters
- Island Development and Biodiversity
- Fragile Ecosystem Development
- Forest and Wildlife Protection
- Environmental impact assessment
- Environmental psychology
- Environmental philosophy
- Environmental law
- Sustainability measurement
- Sustainable art
- Sustainable advertising
- Sustainable architecture
- New Classical Architecture
- Sustainable business
- Sustainable fashion
- Sustainable industries
- Hannover Principles
- Sustainable landscape architecture
- Sustainable packaging
- Sustainable procurement
- Sustainable tourism
- Sustainable transport
- Fisheries management
- Sustainable forest management
- Sustainable city
- New Urbanism
- Eco-cities
- Sustainable urban infrastructure
- Sustainable urban drainage systems
- Sustainable community
- Sustainable Communities Plan
- Sustainability reporting
- Sustainable design
- Sustainable living
- Sustainable yield
- Conservation biology
- Ecological humanities
- Environmental biotechnology
- Environmental chemistry
- Environmental design

- Environmental economics
- Environmental engineering
- Environmental ethics
- Environmental history
- Environmental law
- Environmental psychology
- Environmental science
- Environmental sociology
- Green politics
- History of sustainability
- Biodiversity
- Biosecurity
- Endangered species
- Holocene extinction event
- Invasive species
- Biosphere
- Biome
- Ecosystem services
- Rio Declaration on Environment and Development
- International reports and agreements
- United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (Stockholm 1972)
- Brundtlandt Commission Report, 1983
- *Our Common Future*, 1987
- Earth Summit (1992)
- Agenda 21 (1992)
- Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)
- ICPD Programme of Action (1994)
- Earth Charter
- Millennium Declaration (2000)
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005)
- Politics of global warming
- Climate change policy of the United States
- Climate change in China
- Population control
- Birth control
- Family planning
- Human overpopulation
- Unintended pregnancy
- Zero population growth
- Environmental technology
- Renewable energy
- Bio fuel
- Biomass
- Geothermal power
- Hydroelectricity
- Solar energy
- Tidal power
- Wave power
- Wind power
- Energy conservation

- Carbon footprint
- Emissions trading
- Energy descent
- Peak oil
- Renewable energy
- Over-consumption
- Anti-consumerism
- Ecological footprint
- Ethical consumerism
- Tragedy of the commons
- Food security
- Local food
- Permaculture
- Sustainable agriculture
- Sustainable fisheries
- Urban horticulture
- Water footprint
- Water crisis
- Water efficiency
- Water conservation
- Industrial ecology
- Recycling
- Waste
- Zero waste

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IISD for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Sustainable Development

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [iisd@ecology.edu](mailto:iisd@ecology.edu)



# **PRIYA RANJAN TRIVEDI INSTITUTE OF POSTGRADUATE ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND RESEARCH**

**New Delhi**

The Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research (PRT-I-PEER) was inaugurated on the occasion of the 1994 World Environment Congress during December 1994 at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of the Union Minister for Welfare Shri Sitaram Kesari, Education and Environment Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh Verma and Former Minister in Bihar Dr. Purnendu Narayan Sinha. PRT-I-PEER established to mark the outstanding contribution of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi in the areas of ecology, environment, disaster management, sustainable development and allied fields.



*Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research (PRT-I-PEER) being inaugurated during World Environment Congress in December 1994 jointly by the Union Welfare Minister Shri Sitaram Kesari and the Education and Environment Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh Verma.*

The Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research (PRT-I-PEER) has launched the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of the Central and the State Governments in the speedy implementation of different programmes related to solving the problems of peacelessness and insurgency :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

1. **Certificate in Environmental Education**
2. **Certificate in Climate Change**
3. **Certificate in Earth Expeditions**
4. **Certificate in Education for Sustainable Development**
5. **Certificate in Environmental Adult Education**
6. **Certificate in Environmental Psychology**
7. **Certificate in Environmental Science**
8. **Certificate in Environmental Studies**
9. **Certificate in Expeditionary Education**
10. **Certificate in Global Education**
11. **Certificate in Go Green Initiative**
12. **Certificate in Global Warming Reduction**
13. **Certificate in Environmental Citizenship**
14. **Certificate in Environmental Peace**
15. **Certificate in Environmental Disaster Management**
16. **Certificate in Environmental Sustainability**
17. **Certificate in Environmental Psychology**
18. **Certificate in Pollution Control**
19. **Certificate in Renewable Energy**
20. **Certificate in Hydropower Engineering**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of education and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6481882263

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research :

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate Environmental Education and Research (PRT-I-PEER), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : prtipeer@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



**PRIYA RANJAN TRIVEDI INSTITUTE OF POSTGRADUATE ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND RESEARCH**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**  
Email : prtipeer@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-2953380129533830, Mobile : 9999833886

**ADMISSION FORM**

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 25 years of his existence :

- Environmental Education
- Climate Change
- Earth Expeditions
- Education for Sustainable Development
- Environmental Adult Education
- Environmental Psychology
- Environmental Science
- Environmental Studies
- Expeditionary Education
- Global Education
- Go Green Initiative
- Global Warming Reduction
- Environmental Citizenship
- Environmental Peace
- Environmental Disaster Management
- Environmental Sustainability

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with PRT-I-PEER for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Priya Ranjan Trivedi Institute of Postgraduate  
Environmental Education and Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : prtipeer@ecology.edu



# CONFEDERATION OF INDIAN UNIVERSITIES

New Delhi

The Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU) was inaugurated on the occasion of the Higher Education and Development (HEAD) Day on 15 April 2004 by the Member of Planning Commission, Government of India Dr. K Venkatasubramanian based on the meeting of different Chancellors, Vice Chancellors and Educational Administrators resolving to create the Confederation for uniting all university level institutions in the country and for optimizing their available resources.

Since then many publications, research reports, occasional monographs and case books have been brought out during the last 15 years. Important among those are : The Indian Universities Handbook and Directory, Encyclopaedias on relevant subjects like Ecology and Environment, Disaster Management, Sustainable Development, Biotechnology, Nanotechnology, Women's Development, Health Care Administration, Habitat and Population Studies, Global Peace and Security, Disarmament.



*Dr. K Venkatasubramanian, Member Planning Commission, Government of India inaugurating the Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU) on 15 April 2004.*

CIU has also brought out the biographies of Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee, Prime Minister Narendra Modi and President Ram Nath Kovind.

CIU has been successful in providing guidance to different universities in India and other countries regarding strengthening of courses, designing of employment centric programmes besides university financing and team building among the staff members of university level institution.

The Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to higher education and applied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Distance Education**
- 2) **Certificate in Higher Education**
- 3) **Certificate in Women's Empowerment**
- 4) **Certificate in Mass Communication**
- 5) **Certificate in Disaster Management**
- 6) **Certificate in Indian Philosophy**
- 7) **Certificate in Entrepreneurship**
- 8) **Certificate in Risk Assessment**
- 9) **Certificate in Welfare Economics**
- 10) **Certificate in Voluntarism**
- 11) **Certificate in Project Management**
- 12) **Certificate in Call Centre Management**
- 13) **Certificate in e-Governance**
- 14) **Certificate in e-Commerce**
- 15) **Certificate in Medical Tourism**
- 16) **Certificate in Aviation Management**
- 17) **Certificate in Social Work**
- 18) **Certificate in Environmental Science**
- 19) **Certificate in Fashion Design**
- 20) **Certificate in Construction Management**
- 21) **Certificate in Interior Design**
- 22) **Certificate in Vastu Science**
- 23) **Certificate in Naturopathy**
- 24) **Certificate in Real Estate Management**
- 25) **Certificate in Total Quality Management**
- 26) **Certificate in Green Business**
- 27) **Certificate in Intellectual Property Rights**
- 28) **Certificate in Forensic Science**
- 29) **Certificate in Retail Management**
- 30) **Certificate in Media Management**
- 31) **Certificate in Police Administration**
- 32) **Certificate in Good Governance**
- 33) **Certificate in Mental Health Management**
- 34) **Certificate in Rural Development**
- 35) **Certificate in Cooperative Management**
- 36) **Certificate in NGO Management**

- 37) **Certificate in Information Technology**
- 38) **Certificate in Insurance Business**
- 39) **Certificate in Institutional Management**
- 40) **Certificate in Hospitality Management**
- 41) **Certificate in English Language Teaching**
- 42) **Certificate in Diplomacy**
- 43) **Certificate in Alternative Dispute Resolution**
- 44) **Certificate in Conflict Resolution**
- 45) **Certificate in Negotiations**
- 46) **Certificate in Dalit Studies**
- 47) **Certificate in Tribal Development**
- 48) **Certificate in GIS**
- 49) **Certificate in South Asian Studies**
- 50) **Certificate in Ecotourism**
- 51) **Certificate in Global Warming Reduction**
- 52) **Certificate in Green Technology**
- 53) **Certificate in Organic Farming**
- 54) **Certificate in Dairy Science**
- 55) **Certificate in Bioinformatics**
- 56) **Certificate in Knowledge Management**
- 57) **Certificate in Futurology**
- 58) **Certificate in Urban Planning**
- 59) **Certificate in Valuation**
- 60) **Certificate in Green Buildings**
- 61) **Certificate in Landscaping**
- 62) **Certificate in Geriatric Care**
- 63) **Certificate in Yoga**
- 64) **Certificate in Medicinal Plants**
- 65) **Certificate in Clinical Research**
- 66) **Certificate in Developmental Psychology**
- 67) **Certificate in Environmental Psychology**
- 68) **Certificate in Public Health**
- 69) **Certificate in Forensic Psychology**
- 70) **Certificate in Anti-Terror Laws**
- 71) **Certificate in Business Laws**
- 72) **Certificate in Trafficking Abatement**
- 73) **Certificate in Journalism and Mass Communication**
- 74) **Certificate in Broadcast Journalism**
- 75) **Certificate in Photo Journalism**
- 76) **Certificate in Public Relations**
- 77) **Certificate in Value Education**
- 78) **Certificate in Vocational Education**
- 79) **Certificate in Technical Education**
- 80) **Certificate in Science Education**
- 81) **Certificate in Educational Technology**
- 82) **Certificate in Ethics**
- 83) **Certificate in Safety Management**
- 84) **Certificate in Nutritional Healing**
- 85) **Certificate in Massage Therapy**

- 86) **Certificate in SPA**
- 87) **Certificate in Wellness Management**
- 88) **Certificate in National Security**
- 89) **Certificate in Spirituality**
- 90) **Certificate in Interfaith Studies**
- 91) **Certificate in Art and Craft**
- 92) **Certificate in Sericulture**
- 93) **Certificate in Buddhist Heritage**
- 94) **Certificate in Linguistics**
- 95) **Certificate in International Relations**
- 96) **Certificate in International Law**
- 97) **Certificate in Sociology**
- 98) **Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment**
- 99) **Certificate in Natural Resources Conservation**
- 100) **Certificate in Pollution Control**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of emerging subjects and issues are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Confederation of Indian Universities

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 441918360

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Confederation of Indian Universities:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [ciu@ecology.edu](mailto:ciu@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# CONFEDERATION OF INDIAN UNIVERSITIES

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : [ciu@ecology.edu](mailto:ciu@ecology.edu) Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 15 years of his existence :

- Distance Education
- Higher Education
- Women's Empowerment
- Mass Communication
- Disaster Management
- Indian Philosophy
- Entrepreneurship
- Risk Assessment
- Welfare Economics
- Voluntarism
- Project Management
- Call Centre Management
- e-Governance
- e-Commerce
- Medical Tourism
- Aviation Management
- Social Work
- Environmental Science
- Fashion Design
- Construction Management
- Interior Design
- Vastu Science
- Naturopathy
- Real Estate Management
- Total Quality Management
- Green Business
- Intellectual Property Rights
- Forensic Science
- Retail Management
- Media Management
- Police Administration
- Good Governance
- Mental Health Management
- Rural Development
- Cooperative Management
- NGO Management
- Information Technology
- Insurance Business
- Institutional Management
- Hospitality Management
- English Language Teaching
- Diplomacy
- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- Conflict Resolution
- Negotiations
- Dalit Studies

- Tribal Development
- GIS
- South Asian Studies
- Ecotourism
- Global Warming Reduction
- Green Technology
- Organic Farming
- Dairy Science
- Bioinformatics
- Knowledge Management
- Futurology
- Urban Planning
- Valuation
- Green Buildings
- Landscaping
- Geriatric Care
- Yoga
- Medicinal Plants
- Clinical Research
- Developmental Psychology
- Environmental Psychology
- Public Health
- Forensic Psychology
- Anti-Terror Laws
- Business Laws
- Trafficking Abatement
- Journalism and Mass Communication
- Broadcast Journalism
- Photo Journalism
- Public Relations
- Value Education
- Vocational Education
- Technical Education
- Science Education
- Educational Technology
- Ethics
- Safety Management
- Nutritional Healing
- Massage Therapy
- SPA
- Wellness Management
- National Security
- Spirituality
- Interfaith Studies
- Art and Craft
- Sericulture
- Buddhist Heritage
- Linguistics
- International Relations

- International Law
- Sociology
- Environmental Impact Assessment
- Natural Resources Conservation
- Pollution Control

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with CIU for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The President

Confederation of Indian Universities

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [ciu@ecology.edu](mailto:ciu@ecology.edu)



राष्ट्रीय लोक प्रशासन संस्थान  
**NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF  
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**  
New Delhi

This website titled [www.foundation.firm.in](http://www.foundation.firm.in) is owned by the National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA) headquartered at New Delhi. This Institution is a result of more than 50 years of research on development administration conducted with a view to making India as one of the most developed and advanced countries with a clean as well as a transparent administrative system. The National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA) was inaugurated by the then Union Minister for Human Resource Development, Government of India, Shri K.C. Pant on 10 June 1985 with emphasis on grassroot level public administration with a view to solving different administrative and social problems at the grassroot levels.



*The then HRD Minister of India Shri K.C. Pant inaugurating NIPA.*

The main activities of NIPA are studies, training, research, consultancy, conference organisation and publications related activities in the fields of public administration, public service, public accountability, clean administration etc. Many publications have been brought out in the inter-disciplinary areas of good governance, political science, planning, e-governance, public administration etc.

Presently the following Certificate level courses are being conducted through online / correspondence / distance education mode :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Public Administration**
- 2) **Certificate in Political Science**
- 3) **Certificate in Population Education**
- 4) **Certificate in Rural Development**
- 5) **Certificate in Urban Development**
- 6) **Certificate in Tribal Development**
- 7) **Certificate in Dalit Studies**
- 8) **Certificate in Good Governance**
- 9) **Certificate in E-Governance**
- 10) **Certificate in Rural Entrepreneurship**
- 11) **Certificate in NGO Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge for developing our country are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : National Institute of Public Administration**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6049795666**

**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Public Administration:

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.

- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Public Administration, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nipa@ecology.edu](mailto:nipa@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : nipa@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 35 years of his existence :

1. Introduction to Public Administration
2. Theories of Public Administration
3. Approaches to Public Administration
4. Ethics in Public Administration
5. Public Policy Design and Analysis
6. HRM in Public Administration
7. E-Governance
8. Good Governance
9. Indian Administration
10. Comparative Public Administration
11. Principles of Political Science
12. National Movements and Constitution
13. Political Concepts and Isms
14. International Organisation
15. Principles and Types of Governments
16. Comparative Politics and Governments
17. Renowned Political Thinkers
18. International Relations
19. Planning and Development in India
20. Political Theory
21. Good Governance and Management
22. Government Accountability and Public Audit
23. Economic History of India
24. NGOs, Governance and Social Change
25. Social Problems of India
26. Community Development
27. Media and Communication
28. Social Development
29. Society, Nature and Environment
30. Development Planning
31. NGO Management
32. Rural Banking in India
33. Rural Employment
34. Integrated Rural Development
35. Rural Entrepreneurship
36. Panchayati Raj and Rural Development
37. Sustainable Rural Development
38. Gender, Population and Rural Development
39. Social Work and Community Development
40. Social Unrest and Violence
41. Human Rights and Social Work
42. Changing Dimensions of Social Work
43. Past, Present and Future of Dalits
44. Social Characteristics of Dalits
45. Dalit and Economic Policies
46. Dalit Movements in India
47. Dalitisation and Politics

48. Dalit and Development
49. Empowerment of Dalits
50. Tribal Development of India
51. Social Triology of Tribal India
52. Tribal Development Planning
53. Tribal Development Programmes
54. Empowerment of Tribals
55. Tribal Area Development
56. Empowerment and Training of Dalits
57. Ethnobiology of Tribals
58. Budgeting
59. Bureaucracy
60. Civil Society
61. Professional Administration
62. Public Management
63. Public Policy

The National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA) has also decided to bring out the following Encyclopaedias :

1. World Encyclopaedia of Public Administration
2. World Encyclopaedia of Good Governance
3. World Encyclopaedia of Planning and Development
4. World Encyclopaedia of Tribal Development
5. World Encyclopaedia of Urban Development
6. World Encyclopaedia of Rural Development
7. World Encyclopaedia of Dalit Studies

The Federal / Central / State / Provincial Governments, Public / Private Sector Organisations, Philanthropic / International Bodies interested in establishing Institutions related to Public Administration or allied fields may contact us on the following address :

The Chairman  
National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA)  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex  
New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Fax : +91-11-29533514  
Email : nipa@ecology.edu  
Website : www.foundation.firm.in



To all those who shall see these presents

## **GREETINGS**

be it known that fullest support  
will be provided to the  
Governments and / or  
Public / Private Sector  
Organisations interested in  
establishing  
Universities / Institutions  
related to  
Public Administration  
on a turnkey basis.

Those interested in establishing new  
Institutions / Universities related to  
Public Administration or  
strengthening the existing ones  
may contact :

**The Chairperson**  
**National Institute of**  
**Public Administration**  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex  
New Delhi - 110030  
Email : [nipa@ecology.edu](mailto:nipa@ecology.edu)

## **PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION : PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE**

Public Administration refers to two meanings: first, it is concerned with the implementation of government policy; second, it is an academic discipline that studies this implementation and prepares civil servants for working in the public service. As a "field of inquiry with a diverse scope" its "fundamental goal.. is to advance management and policies so that government can function." Some of the various definitions which have been offered for the term are: "the management of public programs"; the "translation of politics into the reality that citizens see every day"; and "the study of government decision making, the analysis of the policies themselves, the various inputs that have produced them, and the inputs necessary to produce alternative policies."

Public administration is "centrally concerned with the organization of government policies and programmes as well as the behavior of officials (usually non-elected) formally responsible for their conduct" Many unelected public servants can be considered to be public administrators, including heads of city, county, regional, state and federal departments such as municipal budget directors, human resources (H.R.) administrators, city managers, census managers, state mental health directors, and cabinet secretaries. Public administrators are public servants working in public departments and agencies, at all levels of government.



*Public administration is both an academic discipline and a field of practice; the latter is depicted in this picture of US federal public servants at a meeting.*

In the US, civil servants and academics such as Woodrow Wilson promoted American civil service reform in the 1880s, moving public administration into academia. However, "until the mid-20th century and the dissemination of the German sociologist Max Weber's theory of bureaucracy" there was not "much interest in a theory of public administration." The field is multidisciplinary in character; one of the various proposals for public administration's sub-fields sets out six pillars, including human resources, organizational theory, policy analysis and statistics, budgeting, and ethics.

## DEFINITIONS

In 1947 Paul H. Appleby defined public administration as "public leadership of public affairs directly responsible for executive action". In a democracy, it has to do with such leadership and executive action in terms that respect and contribute to the dignity, the worth, and the potentials of the citizen. One year later, Gordon Clapp, then Chairman of the Tennessee Valley Authority defined public administration "as a public instrument whereby democratic society may be more completely realized." This implies that it must "relate itself to concepts of justice, liberty, and fuller economic opportunity for human beings" and is thus "concerned with "people, with ideas, and with things."



*Even in the digital age, public servants tend to work with both paper documents and computer files (pictured here is Stephen C. Dunn, Deputy Comptroller for the US Navy)*

Drawing on the democracy theme and discarding the link to the executive branch, Patricia M. Shields asserts that public administration "deals with the stewardship and implementation of the products of a living democracy." The key term "product" refers to "those items that are constructed or produced" such as prisons, roads, laws, schools, and security. "As implementors, public managers engage these products." They participate in the doing and making of the "living" democracy. A living democracy is "an environment that is changing, organic", imperfect, inconsistent and teeming with values. "Stewardship is emphasized because public administration is concerned "with accountability and effective use of scarce resources and ultimately making the connection between the doing, the making and democratic values."

More recently scholars claim that "public administration has no generally accepted definition", because the "scope of the subject is so great and so debatable that it is easier to explain than define". Public administration is a field of study (i.e., a discipline) and an occupation. There is much disagreement about whether the study of public administration can properly be called a discipline, largely because of the debate over whether public administration is a subfield of political science or a subfield of administrative science". Scholar Donald Kettl is among those who view public administration "as a subfield within political science".

The North American Industry Classification System definition of the Public Administration (NAICS 91) sector states that public administration "... comprises establishments primarily engaged in activities of a governmental nature, that is, the enactment and judicial interpretation of laws and their pursuant regulations, and the administration of programs based on them". This includes "Legislative activities, taxation, national defense, public order and safety, immigration services, foreign affairs and international assistance, and the administration of government programs are activities that are purely governmental in nature".

From the academic perspective, the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) in the United States defines the study of public administration as "A program that prepares individuals to serve as managers in the executive arm of local, state, and federal government and that focuses on the systematic study of executive organization and management. Includes instruction in the roles, development, and principles of public administration; the management of public policy; executive-legislative relations; public budgetary processes and financial management; administrative law; public personnel management; professional ethics; and research methods."

## **HISTORY**

### **ANTIQUITY TO THE 19<sup>th</sup> CENTURY**

Dating back to Antiquity, Pharaohs, kings and emperors have required pages, treasurers, and tax collectors to administer the practical business of government. Prior to the 19th century, staffing of most public administrations was rife with nepotism, favoritism, and political patronage, which was often referred to as a "spoils system". Public administrators have been the "eyes and ears" of rulers until relatively recently. In medieval times, the abilities to read and write, add and subtract were as dominated by the educated elite as public employment. Consequently, the need for expert civil servants whose ability to read and write formed the basis for developing expertise in such necessary activities as legal record-keeping, paying and feeding armies and levying taxes. As the European Imperialist age progressed and the militarily powers extended their hold over other continents and people, the need for a sophisticated public administration grew.

The eighteenth-century noble, King Frederick William I of Prussia, created professorates in Cameralism in an effort to train a new class of public administrators. The universities of Frankfurt an der Oder and University of Halle were Prussian institutions emphasizing economic and social disciplines, with the goal of societal reform. Johann Heinrich Gottlob Justi was the most well-known professor of Cameralism. Thus, from a Western European perspective, Classic, Medieval, and Enlightenment-era scholars formed the foundation of the discipline that has come to be called public administration.

Lorenz von Stein, an 1855 German professor from Vienna, is considered the founder of the science of public administration in many parts of the world. In the time of Von Stein, public administration was considered a form of administrative law, but Von Stein believed this concept too restrictive. Von Stein taught that public administration relies on many prestablished disciplines such as sociology, political science, administrative law and public finance. He called public administration an integrating

science, and stated that public administrators should be concerned with both theory and practice. He argued that public administration is a science because knowledge is generated and evaluated according to the scientific method.

Modern American public administration is an extension of democratic governance, justified by classic and liberal philosophers of the western world ranging from Aristotle to John Locke to Thomas Jefferson.



*Woodrow Wilson*

In the United States of America, Woodrow Wilson is considered the father of public administration. He first formally recognized public administration in an 1887 article entitled "The Study of Administration." The future president wrote that "it is the object of administrative study to discover, first, what government can properly and successfully do, and, secondly, how it can do these proper things with the utmost possible efficiency and at the least possible cost either of money or of energy." Wilson was more influential to the science of public administration than Von Stein, primarily due to an article Wilson wrote in 1887 in which he advocated four concepts:

- Separation of politics and administration
- Comparative analysis of political and private organizations
- Improving efficiency with business-like practices and attitudes toward daily operations
- Improving the effectiveness of public service through management and by training civil servants, merit-based assessment

The separation of politics and administration has been the subject of lasting debate. The different perspectives regarding this dichotomy contribute to differentiating characteristics of the suggested generations of public administration.

By the 1920s, scholars of public administration had responded to Wilson's solicitation and thus textbooks in this field were introduced. A few distinguished scholars of that period were, Luther Gulick, Lyndall Urwick, Henri Fayol, Frederick Taylor, and others. Frederick Taylor (1856-1915), another prominent scholar in the field of administration and management also published a book entitled "The Principles of Scientific

Management' (1911). He believed that scientific analysis would lead to the discovery of the 'one best way' to do things and /or carrying out an operation. This, according to him could help save cost and time. Taylor's technique was later introduced to private industrialists, and later into the various government organizations (Jeong, 2007).

Taylor's approach is often referred to as Taylor's Principles, and/or Taylorism. Taylor's scientific management consisted of main four principles (Frederick W. Taylor, 1911):

- Replace rule-of-thumb work methods with methods based on a scientific study of the tasks.
- Scientifically select, train, and develop each employee rather than passively leaving them to train themselves.
- Provide 'Detailed instruction and supervision of each worker in the performance of that worker's discrete task' (Montgomery 1997: 250).
- Divide work nearly equally between managers and workers, so that the managers apply scientific management principles to planning the work and the workers actually perform the tasks.

Taylor had very precise ideas about how to introduce his system (approach): 'It is only through enforced standardization of methods, enforced adoption of the best implements and working conditions, and enforced cooperation that this faster work can be assured. And the duty of enforcing the adoption of standards and enforcing this cooperation rests with management alone.'

The American Society for Public Administration (ASPA) the leading professional group for public administration was founded in 1939. ASPA sponsors the journal Public Administration Review, which was founded in 1940.

## **US IN THE 1940s**

The separation of politics and administration advocated by Wilson continues to play a significant role in public administration today. However, the dominance of this dichotomy was challenged by second generation scholars, beginning in the 1940s. Luther Gulick's fact-value dichotomy was a key contender for Wilson's proposed politics-administration dichotomy. In place of Wilson's first generation split, Gulick advocated a "seamless web of discretion and interaction".

Luther Gulick and Lyndall Urwick are two second-generation scholars. Gulick, Urwick, and the new generation of administrators built on the work of contemporary behavioral, administrative, and organizational scholars including Henri Fayol, Fredrick Winslow Taylor, Paul Appleby, Frank Goodnow, and Willam Willoughby. The new generation of organizational theories no longer relied upon logical assumptions and generalizations about human nature like classical and enlightened theorists.

Gulick developed a comprehensive, generic theory of organization that emphasized the scientific method, efficiency, professionalism, structural reform, and executive control. Gulick summarized the duties of administrators with an acronym; POSDCORB, which stands for planning, organizing, staffing, directing, coordinating, reporting, and budgeting.



*Luther Gulick (1892–1993) was an expert on public administration.*

Fayol developed a systematic, 14-point, treatment of private management. Second-generation theorists drew upon private management practices for administrative sciences. A single, generic management theory bleeding the borders between the private and the public sector was thought to be possible. With the general theory, the administrative theory could be focused on governmental organizations. The mid-1940s theorists challenged Wilson and Gulick. The politics-administration dichotomy remained the center of criticism.

### **1950s TO THE 1970s**

During the 1950s, the United States experienced prolonged prosperity and solidified its place as a world leader. Public Administration experienced a kind of hey-day due to the successful war effort and successful post war reconstruction in Western Europe and Japan. Government was popular as was President Eisenhower. In the 1960s and 1970s, government itself came under fire as ineffective, inefficient, and largely a wasted effort. The costly American intervention in Vietnam along with domestic scandals including the bugging of Democratic party headquarters (the 1974 Watergate scandal) are two examples of self-destructive government behavior that alienated citizens.

There was a call by citizens for efficient administration to replace ineffective, wasteful bureaucracy. Public administration would have to distance itself from politics to answer this call and remain effective. Elected officials supported these reforms. The Hoover Commission, chaired by University of Chicago professor Louis Brownlow, to examine reorganization of government. Brownlow subsequently founded the Public Administration Service (PAS) at the university, an organization which has provided consulting services to all levels of government until the 1970s.

Concurrently, after World War II, the whole concept of public administration expanded to include policy-making and analysis, thus the study of 'administrative policy making and analysis' was introduced and enhanced into the government decision-making bodies. Later on, the human factor became a predominant concern and emphasis in the study of Public Administration. This period witnessed the development and inclusion of other social sciences knowledge, predominantly, psychology, anthropology, and sociology, into the study of public administration (Jeong, 2007). Henceforth, the

emergence of scholars such as, Fritz Morstein Marx with his book 'The Elements of Public Administration' (1946), Paul H. Appleby 'Policy and Administration' (1952), Frank Marini 'Towards a New Public Administration' (1971), and others that have contributed positively in these endeavors.



*The costly Vietnam War alienated US citizens from their government  
(pictured is Operation Arc Light, a US bombing operation)*

### **1980s–1990s**

In the late 1980s, yet another generation of public administration theorists began to displace the last. The new theory, which came to be called New Public Management, was proposed by David Osborne and Ted Gaebler in their book *Reinventing Government*. The new model advocated the use of private sector-style models, organizational ideas and values to improve the efficiency and service-orientation of the public sector. During the Clinton Administration (1993–2001), Vice President Al Gore adopted and reformed federal agencies using NPM approaches. In the 1990s, new public management became prevalent throughout the bureaucracies of the US, the UK and, to a lesser extent, in Canada.

Some modern authors define NPM as a combination of splitting large bureaucracies into smaller, more fragmented agencies, encouraging competition between different public agencies, and encouraging competition between public agencies and private firms and using economic incentives lines (e.g., performance pay for senior executives or user-pay models). NPM treats individuals as "customers" or "clients" (in the private sector sense), rather than as citizens.

Some critics argue that the New Public Management concept of treating people as "customers" rather than "citizens" is an inappropriate borrowing from the private sector model, because businesses see customers as a means to an end (profit), rather than as the proprietors of government (the owners), opposed to merely the customers of a business (the patrons). In New Public Management, people are viewed as economic units not democratic participants. Nevertheless, the model is still widely accepted at all levels of government and in many OECD nations.

## **LATE 1990s–2000**

In the late 1990s, Janet and Robert Denhardt proposed a new public services model in response to the dominance of NPM.

A successor to NPM is digital era governance, focusing on themes of reintegrating government responsibilities, needs-based holism (executing duties in cursive ways), and digitalization (exploiting the transformational capabilities of modern IT and digital storage). One example of this is [openforum.com.au](http://openforum.com.au), an Australian non-for-profit eDemocracy project which invites politicians, senior public servants, academics, business people and other key stakeholders to engage in high-level policy debate.

Another new public service model is what has been called New Public Governance, an approach which includes a centralization of power; an increased number, role and influence of partisan-political staff; personal-politicization of appointments to the senior public service; and, the assumption that the public service is promiscuously partisan for the government of the day.

Increasingly, public policy academics and practitioners have utilized the theoretical concepts of political economy to explain policy outcomes such as the success or failure of reform efforts and/or the persistence of sub-optimal outcomes.

## **APPROACHES**

- Behavioural approach
- Systems approach
- Ecological approach
- Public choice approach
- Contingency approach

## **CORE BRANCHES**

In academia, the field of public administration consists of a number of sub-fields. Scholars have proposed a number of different sets of sub-fields. One of the proposed models uses five "pillars":

- Human resource management is an in-house structure that ensures that public service staffing is done in an unbiased, ethical and values-based manner. The basic functions of the HR system are employee benefits, employee health care, compensation, and many more.
- Organizational Theory in Public Administration is the study of the structure of governmental entities and the many particulars inculcated in them.
- Ethics in public administration serves as a normative approach to decision making.
- Policy analysis serves as an empirical approach to decision making.
- Public budgeting is the activity within a government that seeks to allocate scarce resources among unlimited demands.

## **DECISION-MAKING MODELS**

Given the array of duties public administrators find themselves performing, the professional administrator might refer to a theoretical framework from which he or she might work. Indeed, many public and private administrative scholars have devised and modified decision-making models.

### **NISKANEN'S BUDGET-MAXIMIZING**

In 1971, Professor William Niskanen proposed a rational choice variation which he called the "budget-maximizing model". He claimed that rational bureaucrats will universally seek to increase the budgets of their units (to enhance their stature), thereby contributing to state growth and increased public expenditure. Niskanen served on President Reagan's Council of Economic Advisors; his model underpinned what has been touted as curtailed public spending and increased privatization. However, budgeted expenditures and the growing deficit during the Reagan administration is evidence of a different reality. A range of pluralist authors have critiqued Niskanen's universalist approach. These scholars have argued that officials tend also to be motivated by considerations of the public interest.

### **DUNLEAVY'S BUREAU-SHAPING**

The bureau-shaping model, a modification of Niskanen, holds that rational bureaucrats only maximize the part of their budget that they spend on their own agency's operations or give to contractors and interest groups. Groups that are able to organize a "flowback" of benefits to senior officials would, according to this theory, receive increased budgetary attention.

For instance, rational officials will get no benefit from paying out larger welfare checks to millions of low-income citizens because this does not serve a bureaucrats' goals. Accordingly, one might instead expect a jurisdiction to seek budget increases for defense and security purposes in place programming.

If we refer back to Reagan once again, Dunleavy's bureau shaping model accounts for the alleged decrease in the "size" of government while spending did not, in fact, decrease. Domestic entitlement programming was financially de-emphasized for military research and personnel.

## **COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

Comparative public administration is defined as the study of administrative systems in a comparative fashion or the study of public administration in other countries. Another definition for "comparative public administration" is the "quest for patterns and regularities in administrative action and behavior". There have been several issues which have hampered the development of comparative public administration, including: the major differences between Western countries and developing countries; the lack of curriculum on this subfield in public administration programs; and the lack of success in developing theoretical models which can be scientifically tested. The Comparative Administration group has defined CPA as, "the of publicadministration applied to diverse cultures and national setting and the body of factual data, by which

it can be examined and tested." Accordingly to Jong S. Jun, "CPA has been predominantly cross-cultural and cross-national in orientation."

## **NOTABLE SCHOLARS**

Notable scholars of public administration have come from a range of fields. In the period before public administration existed as its own independent discipline, scholars contributing to the field came from economics, sociology, management, political science, administrative law, and, other related fields. More recently, scholars from public administration and public policy have contributed important studies and theories.

## **INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

There are several organizations that are active. The Commonwealth Association of Public Administration and Management (CAPAM) is perhaps the most diverse, covering the 54 member states of the Commonwealth from India to Nauru. Its biennial conference brings together ministers of public service, top officials and leading scholars in the field.

The oldest is the International Institute of Administrative Sciences. Based in Brussels, Belgium, the IIAS is a worldwide platform providing a space for exchanges that promote knowledge and practices to improve the organization and operation of Public Administration and to ensure that public agencies will be in a position to better respond to the current and future expectations and needs of society. The IIAS has set up four entities: the International Association of Schools and Institutes of Administration (IASIA), the European Group for Public Administration (EGPA), The Latin American Group for Public Administration (LAGPA) and the Asian Group for Public Administration (AGPA).

IASIA is an association of organizations and individuals whose activities and interests focus on public administration and management. The activities of its members include education and training of administrators and managers. It is the only worldwide scholarly association in the field of public management. EGPA, LAGPA and AGPA are the regional sub-entities of the IIAS.

Also the International Committee of the US-based Network of Schools of Public Policy, Affairs, and Administration (NASPAA) has developed a number of relationships around the world. They include sub regional and National forums like CLAD, INPAE and NISPAcee, APSA, ASPA.

The Center for Latin American Administration for Development (CLAD), based in Caracas, Venezuela, this regional network of schools of public administration set up by the governments in Latin America is the oldest in the region. The Institute is a founding member and played a central role in organizing the Inter-American Network of Public Administration Education (INPAE). Created in 2000, this regional network of schools is unique in that it is the only organization to be composed of institutions from North and Latin America and the Caribbean working in public administration and policy analysis. It has more than 49 members from top research schools in various countries throughout the hemisphere.

NISPAcee is a network of experts, scholars and practitioners who work in the field of public administration in Central and Eastern Europe, including the Russian Federation and the Caucasus and Central Asia. The US public administration and political science associations like NASPAA, American Political Science Association (APSA) and American Society of Public Administration (ASPA). These organizations have helped to create the fundamental establishment of modern public administration.

## WHAT IS BUREAUCRACY ?

A Bureaucracy is "a body of nonelective government officials" and/or "an administrative policy-making group." Historically, bureaucracy referred to government administration managed by departments staffed with nonelected officials. In modern parlance, bureaucracy refers to the administrative system governing any large institution.

Since being coined, the word "bureaucracy" has developed negative connotations for some. Bureaucracies are criticized when they become too complex, inefficient, or too inflexible. The dehumanizing effects of excessive bureaucracy were a major theme in the work of Franz Kafka, and were central to his masterpiece *The Trial*. The elimination of unnecessary bureaucracy is a key concept in modern managerial theory, and has been a central issue in numerous political campaigns.

Others have defended the necessity of bureaucracies. The German sociologist Max Weber argued that bureaucracy constitutes the most efficient and rational way in which human activity can be organized, and that systematic processes and organized hierarchies were necessary to maintain order, maximize efficiency and eliminate favoritism. But even Weber saw unfettered bureaucracy as a threat to individual freedom, in which an increase in the bureaucratization of human life can trap individuals in an "iron cage" of rule-based, rational control.

## ETYMOLOGY AND USAGE

The term "bureaucracy" is French in origin, and combines the French word *bureau* – desk or office – with the Greek word κράτος *kratos* – rule or political power. It was coined sometime in the mid-1700s by the French economist Jacques Claude Marie Vincent de Gournay, and was a satirical pejorative from the outset. Gournay never wrote the term down, but was later quoted at length in a letter from a contemporary:

The late M. de Gournay...sometimes used to say: "We have an illness in France which bids fair to play havoc with us; this illness is called bureaumania." Sometimes he used to invent a fourth or fifth form of government under the heading of "bureaucracy."

— *Baron von Grimm*

The first known English-language use was in 1818. The 19th-century definition referred to a system of governance in which offices were held by unelected career officials, and in this sense "bureaucracy" was seen as a distinct form of government, often subservient to a monarchy. In the 1920s, the definition was expanded by the German sociologist Max Weber to include any system of administration conducted by trained professionals according to fixed rules. Weber saw the bureaucracy as a relatively positive development; however by 1944, the Austrian economist Ludwig von

Mises noted that the term bureaucracy was "always applied with an opprobrious connotation," and by 1957 the American sociologist Robert Merton noted that the term "bureaucrat" had become an epithet.

## **HISTORY**

### **ANCIENT BUREAUCRACY**

Although the term "bureaucracy" was not coined until the mid-1700s, the idea of organized and consistent administrative systems is much older. The development of writing (ca. 3500 BCE) and the use of documents was critical to the administration of this system, and the first definitive emergence of bureaucracy is in ancient Sumer, where an emergent class of scribes used clay tablets to administer the harvest and allocate its spoils. Ancient Egypt also had a hereditary class of scribes that administered the civil service bureaucracy. Much of what is known today of these cultures comes from the writing of the scribes.



*Students competed in imperial examinations to receive a position in the bureaucracy of ancient China.*

Ancient Rome was administered by a hierarchy of regional proconsuls and their deputies. The reforms of Diocletian doubled the number of administrative districts and led to a large-scale expansion in Roman bureaucracy. The early Christian author Lactantius claimed that Diocletian's reforms led to widespread economic stagnation, since "the provinces were divided into minute portions, and many presidents and a multitude of inferior officers lay heavy on each territory." After the Empire split, the Byzantine Empire developed a notoriously complicated administrative hierarchy, and in time the term "byzantine" came to refer to any complex bureaucratic structure.

In Ancient China, the scholar Confucius established a complex system of rigorous procedures governing relationships in family, religion and politics. Confucius sought to construct an organized state free from corruption. In Imperial China, the bureaucracy was headed by a Chief Counselor. Within the bureaucracy, the positions were of a "graded civil service" and competitive exams were held to determine who held positions. The upper levels of the system held nine grades, and the officials wore distinctive clothing. The Confucian Classics codified a set of values held by the officials.

## MODERN BUREAUCRACY

A modern form of bureaucracy evolved in the expanding Department of Excise in the United Kingdom, during the 18th century. The relative efficiency and professionalism in this state-run authority allowed the government to impose a very large tax burden on the population and raise great sums of money for war expenditure. According to Niall Ferguson, the bureaucracy was based on "recruitment by examination, training, promotion on merit, regular salaries and pensions, and standardized procedures". The system was subject to a strict hierarchy and emphasis was placed on technical and efficient methods for tax collection.



*The 18th century Department of Excise developed a sophisticated bureaucracy. Pictured, the Custom House, London.*

Instead of the inefficient and often corrupt system of tax farming that prevailed in absolutist states such as France, the Exchequer was able to exert control over the entire system of tax revenue and government expenditure. By the late 18th century, the ratio of fiscal bureaucracy to population in Britain was approximately 1 in 1300, almost four times larger than the second most heavily bureaucratized nation, France. The implementation of Her Majesty's Civil Service as a systematic, meritocratic civil service bureaucracy, followed the Northcote-Trevelyan Report of 1854, which recommended that recruitment should be on the basis of merit and promotion should be won through achievement. This system was influenced by the imperial examinations system and bureaucracy of China based on the suggestion of Northcote-Trevelyan Report.

France also saw a rapid and dramatic expansion of government in the 18th-century, accompanied by the rise of the French civil service; a phenomenon that became known as "bureaumania," in which complex systems of bureaucracy emerged. In the early 19th century, Napoleon attempted to reform the bureaucracies of France and other territories under his control by the imposition of the standardized Napoleonic Code. But paradoxically, this led to even further growth of the bureaucracy.

By the mid-19th century, bureaucratic forms of administration were firmly in place across the industrialized world. Thinkers like John Stuart Mill and Karl Marx began to theorize about the economic functions and power-structures of bureaucracy in contemporary life. Max Weber was the first to endorse bureaucracy as a necessary

feature of modernity, and by the late 19<sup>th</sup> century bureaucratic forms had begun their spread from government to other large-scale institutions.

The trend toward increased bureaucratization continued in the 20th century, with the public sector employing over 5% of the workforce in many Western countries. Within capitalist systems, informal bureaucratic structures began to appear in the form of corporate power hierarchies, as detailed in mid-century works like *The Organization Man* and *The Man in the Grey Flannel Suit*. Meanwhile, in the Soviet Union and Eastern Bloc, a powerful class of bureaucratic administrators termed *nomenklatura* governed nearly all aspects of public life.

The 1980s brought a backlash against bureaucratic forms of rule. Politicians like Margaret Thatcher and Ronald Reagan gained power by promising to eliminate government regulatory bureaucracies, which they saw as overbearing, and return economic production to a more purely capitalistic mode, which they saw as more efficient. In the business world, managers like Jack Welch gained fortune and renown by eliminating bureaucratic structures inside the corporations themselves.

Still, in the modern world practically all organized institutions rely on bureaucratic systems to manage information, process and manage records, and administer complex systems and interrelationships in an increasingly globalized world, although the decline of paperwork and the widespread use of electronic databases is transforming the way bureaucracies function.

## **THEORIES OF BUREAUCRACY**

### **KARL MARX**

Karl Marx theorized about the role and function of bureaucracy in his *Critique of Hegel's Philosophy of Right*, published in 1843. In his *Philosophy of Right*, Hegel had supported the role of specialized officials in the role of public administration, although he never used the term "bureaucracy" himself. Marx by contrast was opposed to the bureaucracy. He saw the development of bureaucracy in government as a natural counterpart to the development of the corporation in private society. Marx posited that while the corporation and government bureaucracy existed in seeming opposition, in actuality they mutually relied on one another to exist. He wrote that "The Corporation is civil society's attempt to become state; but the bureaucracy is the state which has really made itself into civil society."

### **JOHN STUART MILL**

Writing in the early 1860s, political scientist John Stuart Mill theorized that successful monarchies were essentially bureaucracies, and found evidence of their existence in Imperial China, the Russian Empire, and the regimes of Europe. Mill referred to bureaucracy as a distinct form of government, separate from representative democracy. He believed bureaucracies had certain advantages, most importantly the accumulation of experience in those who actually conduct the affairs. Nevertheless, he thought bureaucracy as a form of governance compared poorly to representative government, as it relied on appointment rather than direct election. Mill wrote that ultimately the

bureaucracy stifles the mind, and that "A bureaucracy always tends to become a pedantocracy."

## **MAX WEBER**

The German sociologist Max Weber described many ideal-typical forms of public administration, government, and business in his 1922 work *Economy and Society*. His critical study of the bureaucratization of society became one of the most enduring parts of his work. It was Weber who began the studies of bureaucracy and whose works led to the popularization of this term. Many aspects of modern public administration go back to him, and a classic, hierarchically organized civil service of the Continental type is called "Weberian civil service". As the most efficient and rational way of organizing, bureaucratization for Weber was the key part of the rational-legal authority, and furthermore, he saw it as the key process in the ongoing rationalization of the Western society. Although he is not necessarily an admirer of bureaucracy, Weber does argue that bureaucracy constitutes the most efficient and (formally) rational way in which human activity can be organized, and that thus is indispensable to the modern world.

Bureaucratic administration means fundamentally domination through knowledge

— *Max Weber*

Weber listed several preconditions for the emergence of bureaucracy. The growth in space and population being administered, the growth in complexity of the administrative tasks being carried out, and the existence of a monetary economy requiring a more efficient administrative system. Development of communication and transportation technologies make more efficient administration possible but also in popular demand, and democratization and rationalization of culture resulted in demands that the new system treats everybody equally.

Weber's ideal-typical bureaucracy is characterized by hierarchical organization, delineated lines of authority in a fixed area of activity, action taken on the basis of and recorded in written rules, bureaucratic officials need expert training, rules are implemented by neutral officials, career advancement depends on technical qualifications judged by organization, not individuals.

While recognizing bureaucracy as the most efficient form of organization, and even indispensable for the modern state, Weber also saw it as a threat to individual freedoms, and the ongoing bureaucratization as leading to a "polar night of icy darkness", in which increasing rationalization of human life traps individuals in a soulless "iron cage" of bureaucratic, rule-based, rational control.

## **WOODROW WILSON**

Writing as an academic while a professor at Bryn Mawr College, his essay "The Study of Administration" argued for a bureaucracy as a professional cadre, devoid of allegiance to fleeting politics of the day.

Wilson advocated a bureaucracy that "is a part of political life only as the methods of the counting house are a part of the life of society; only as machinery is part of the

manufactured product. But it is, at the same time, raised very far above the dull level of mere technical detail by the fact that through its greater principles it is directly connected with the lasting maxims of political wisdom, the permanent truths of political progress."

Wilson did not advocate a replacement of rule by the governed, he simply advised "Administrative questions are not political questions. Although politics sets the tasks for administration, it should not be suffered to manipulate its offices." This essay became the foundation for the study of public administration in America.

## **LUDWIG VON MISES**

In his 1944 work *Bureaucracy*, the Austrian economist Ludwig von Mises was highly critical of all bureaucratic systems. He believed that bureaucracy should be the target of universal opprobrium, and noticed that in the political sphere it had few defenders, even among progressives. Mises saw bureaucratic processes at work in both the private and public spheres; however he believed that bureaucratization in the private sphere could only occur as a consequence of government interference. He wrote that "No private enterprise will ever fall prey to bureaucratic methods of management if it is operated with the sole aim of making profit."

## **ROBERT K. MERTON**

The American sociologist Robert K. Merton expanded on Weber's theories of bureaucracy in his work *Social Theory and Social Structure*, published in 1957. While Merton agreed with certain aspects of Weber's analysis, he also considered the dysfunctional aspects of bureaucracy, which he attributed to a "trained incapacity" resulting from "overconformity." He saw bureaucrats as more likely to defend their own entrenched interests than to act to benefit the organization as a whole. He also believed bureaucrats took pride in their craft, which led them to resist changes in established routines. Merton also noted that bureaucrats emphasized formality over interpersonal relationships, and had been trained to ignore the special circumstances of particular cases, causing them to come across as "arrogant" and "haughty."

## **WHAT IS TECHNOCRACY ?**

The concept of a technocracy remains mostly hypothetical, though some nations have been considered as such in the sense of being governed primarily by technical experts in various fields of governmental decision making. A *technocrat* has come to mean either 'a member of a powerful technical elite', or 'someone who advocates the supremacy of technical experts'. Scientists, engineers, and technologists examples include these technologists who have knowledge, expertise, or skills, would compose the governing body, instead of politicians, businesspeople, and economists. In a technocracy, decision makers would be selected based upon how knowledgeable and skillful they are in their field.

The term technocracy was originally used to designate the application of the scientific method to solving social problems, in counter distinction to the traditional economic, political, or philosophic approaches. According to the proponents of this concept, the role of money and economic values, political opinions, and moralistic control

mechanisms would be eliminated altogether if and when this form of social control should ever be implemented in a continental area endowed with enough natural resources, technically trained personnel, and installed industrial equipment. In such an arrangement, concern would be given to sustainability within the resource base, instead of monetary profitability, so as to ensure continued operation of all social-industrial functions into the indefinite future. Technical and leadership skills would be selected on the basis of specialized knowledge and performance, rather than democratic election by those without such knowledge or skill deemed necessary.

Some uses of the word technocracy refer to a form of meritocracy, a system where the "most qualified" and those who decide the validity of qualifications are the same people. Other applications have been described as not being an oligarchic human group of controllers, but rather administration by discipline-specific science, ostensibly without the influence of special interest groups. The word technocracy has also been used to indicate any kind of management or administration by specialized experts ('technocrats') in any field, not just physical science, and the adjective 'technocratic' has been used to describe governments that include non-elected professionals at a ministerial level.

## **HISTORY OF THE TERM**

The term *technocracy* derives from the Greek words τέχνη, *tekhne* meaning *skill* and κράτος, *kratos* meaning *power*, as in *governance*, or *rule*. William Henry Smyth, a Californian engineer, is usually credited with inventing the word "technocracy" in 1919 to describe "the rule of the people made effective through the agency of their servants, the scientists and engineers", although the word had been used before on several occasions. Smyth used the term "Technocracy" in his 1919 article "'Technocracy'—Ways and Means to Gain Industrial Democracy," in the journal *Industrial Management* (57). Smyth's usage referred to Industrial democracy: a movement to integrate workers into decision making through existing firms or revolution.

In the 1930s, through the influence of Howard Scott and the Technocracy movement he founded, the term technocracy came to mean, 'government by technical decision making', using an energy metric of value. Scott proposed that money be replaced by energy certificates denominated in units such as ergs or joules, equivalent in total amount to an appropriate national net energy budget, and then distributed equally among the North American population, according to resource availability.

## **PRECURSORS**

Before the term technocracy was coined, technocratic or quasi-technocratic ideas involving governance by technical experts were promoted by various individuals, most notably early socialist theorists such as Henri de Saint-Simon. This was expressed by the belief in state ownership over the economy, with the function of the state being transformed from one of political rule over men into a scientific administration of things and a direction of processes of production under scientific management.

Alexander Bogdanov, a Russian scientist and social theorist, also anticipated a conception of technocratic process. Both Bogdanov's fiction and his political writings,

which were highly influential, suggest that he expected a coming revolution against capitalism to lead to a technocratic society.

From 1913 until 1922, Bogdanov immersed himself in the writing of a lengthy philosophical treatise of original ideas, *Tectology: Universal Organization Science*. Tectology anticipated many basic ideas of Systems Analysis, later explored by Cybernetics. In *Tectology*, Bogdanov proposed to unify all social, biological, and physical sciences by considering them as systems of relationships and by seeking the organizational principles that underlie all systems.

## **CHARACTERISTICS**

Technocrats are individuals with technical training and occupations who perceive many important societal problems as being solvable, often while proposing technology-focused solutions. The administrative scientist Gunnar K. A. Njalsson theorizes that technocrats are primarily driven by their cognitive "problem-solution mindsets" and only in part by particular occupational group interests. Their activities and the increasing success of their ideas are thought to be a crucial factor behind the modern spread of technology and the largely ideological concept of the "information society". Technocrats may be distinguished from "econocrats" and "bureaucrats" whose problem-solution mindsets differ from those of the technocrats.

The former government of the Soviet Union from 1917-1955 has been referred to as a technocracy. Even when bureaucracy had taken over, Soviet leaders like Leonid Brezhnev had a technical background in education, and in 1986, 89% of Politburo members were engineers.

Several governments in European parliamentary democracies have been labeled 'technocratic' based on the participation of unelected experts ('technocrats') in prominent positions. Since the 1990s, Italy has had several such governments (in Italian, *governo tecnico*) in times of economic or political crisis, including the formation in which economist Mario Monti presided over a cabinet of unelected professionals. The term 'technocratic' has been applied to governments where a cabinet of elected professional politicians is led by an unelected prime minister, such as in the cases of the current Greek government led by economist, Lucas Papademos, and the Czech Republic's 2009–2010 caretaker government presided over by the state's chief statistician, Jan Fischer. In 2013, the government of Tunisia failed to install a technocratic government.

## **TECHNOCRACY AND ENGINEERING**

Following Samuel Haber, Donald Stabile argues that engineers were faced with a conflict between physical efficiency and cost efficiency in the new corporate capitalist enterprises of the late nineteenth century United States.

The profit-conscious, non-technical managers of firms where the engineers work, because of their perceptions of market demand, often impose limits on the projects that engineers desire to undertake.

The prices of all inputs vary with market forces thereby upsetting the engineer's careful calculations. As a result, the engineer loses control over projects and must continually revise plans. To keep control over projects the engineer must attempt to exert control over these outside variables and transform them into constant factors.

Leaders of the Communist Party of China are mostly professional engineers. The Five-year plans of the People's Republic of China have enabled them to plan ahead in a technocratic fashion to build projects such as the National Trunk Highway System, the China high-speed rail system, and the Three Gorges Dam.

## **TECHNOCRACY MOVEMENT**

The American economist and sociologist Thorstein Veblen was an early advocate of Technocracy, and was involved in the Technical Alliance as was Howard Scott and M. King Hubbert (who later developed the theory of peak oil). Veblen believed that technological developments would eventually lead toward a socialistic organization of economic affairs. Veblen saw socialism as one intermediate phase in an ongoing evolutionary process in society that would be brought about by the natural decay of the business enterprise system and by the inventiveness of engineers. Daniel Bell sees an affinity between Veblen and the Technocracy movement.

In 1932, Howard Scott and Marion King Hubbert founded Technocracy Incorporated, and proposed that money be replaced by energy certificates. The group argued that apolitical, rational engineers should be vested with authority to guide an economy into a thermodynamically balanced load of production and consumption, thereby doing away with unemployment and debt.

The Technocracy movement was highly popular in the USA for a brief period in the early 1930s, during the Great Depression. By the mid-1930s, interest in the movement was declining. Some historians have attributed the decline of the technocracy movement to the rise of Roosevelt's New Deal.

Historian William E. Akin rejects the conclusion that Technocracy ideas declined because of the attractiveness of Roosevelt and the New Deal. Instead Akin argues that the movement declined in the mid-1930s as a result of the technocrats' failure to devise a 'viable political theory for achieving change' (p.111 *Technocracy and the American Dream: The Technocrat Movement, 1900–1941* by William E. Akin). Akin postulates that many technocrats remained vocal and dissatisfied and often sympathetic to anti-New Deal third party efforts.

Many books have discussed the Technocracy movement. One of these is *Technocracy and the American Dream: The Technocrat Movement, 1900–1941* by William E. Akin.

## **PROGRAMMES AND FUNCTIONS**

The National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA) has organised the following national and international level seminars, symposia, congresses and conventions :

- 1985 : Development Administration in India : Prospects and Constraints
- 1986 : Bureaucracy in India : New Challenges and Dimensions
- 1987 : Municipal Governance in India : Perspectives and Views
- 1988 : Management of Political Institutions : Visions of 2001
- 1989 : Public Policy Planning and Development : The South Asian Perspective
- 1990 : Budgeting Practices in the Central and the State Governments
- 1991 : Welfare Economics : Assessments and Needs
- 1992 : NGOs, Advocacy and Leadership in India
- 1993 : Future of Voluntary Action
- 1994 : Development and Social Change
- 1995 : Sustainable Development of South Asia
- 1996 : Safety and Reliability Engineering
- 1997 : Good Governance and Management in India
- 1998 : Policing in India : Need for Attitudinal and Behavioural Change
- 1999 : Entrepreneurial Development in India
- 2000 : Fund Raising for NGOs
- 2001 : Globalisation and the World Economy
- 2002 : Arbitration, Mediation and Alternative Dispute Resolution
- 2003 : Government Accountability and Public Audit
- 2004 : Negotiations in Business and Government
- 2005 : Organisational and Interpersonal Conflicts
- 2006 : Dalitisation and Politics
- 2007 : Social Trilogy of Tribal India
- 2008 : Women and Politics : The Indian Scenario
- 2009 : Gender, Population and Rural Development
- 2010 : Changing Dimensions of Social Work
- 2011 : Disaster Management : Challenges and Dimensions
- 2012 : Nuptiality and Fertility
- 2013 : India's Role in Global Warming Reduction
- 2014 : Green Business Development : Possibilities and Perspectives

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NIPA for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA)  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex  
New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : nipa@ecology.edu  
Website : www.foundation.firm.in



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ARBITRATION

New Delhi

This website titled [www.national.org.in](http://www.national.org.in) has pleasure in introducing the National Institute of Arbitration (NIA) which has been sponsored by the World Institution Building Programme (WIBP), an international charity and inaugurated by the then Finance Minister of India Shri Yashwant Sinha on 30 December 1990 at New Delhi. The activities of the National Institute of Arbitration (NIA) include studies, training, consultancy, research, publications and conference organizations in the areas of arbitration, negotiation, alternative dispute resolution, mediation, conciliation, conflict resolution, bargaining etc. besides organizations and implementation of grassroot level programmes having social, legal, cultural, educational, scientific, environmental, positive and economic contents for ensuring the optimum development of our society.



*Hon'ble Shri Yashwant Sinha inaugurating the National Institute of Arbitration  
at India International Centre, New Delhi on 30 December 1990.*

The National Institute of Arbitration (NIA) has launched the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of all those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of Arbitration and related issues.

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Arbitration**
- 2. Certificate in Mediation**
- 3. Certificate in Negotiations**
- 4. Certificate in Alternative Dispute Resolution**
- 5. Certificate in Conciliation**
- 6. Certificate in Conflict Resolution**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of arbitration and allied subjects are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Institute of Arbitration

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6049796524

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Arbitration :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Arbitration, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [arbitration@ecology.edu](mailto:arbitration@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ARBITRATION

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : arbitration@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....  
.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....  
.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....  
.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....  
.....

Date

Signature

Universities, Colleges, Institutions, Industrial Houses, Chambers of Commerce, Central and State Governments, Public and Private Sector Organisations interested in collaborating with the National Institute of Arbitration (NIA) are invited to contact :

The President

National Institute of Arbitration

A 14-15-16 Paryavaran Complex

South of Saket, New Delhi – 110030

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : arbitration@ecology.edu

During the last 29 years of the existence of the National Institute of Arbitration (NIA), the following publications have been brought out :

1. Introduction to Arbitration
2. Types of Arbitration
3. Mediation and Conciliation
4. Alternative Dispute Resolution
5. Arbitration and Conciliation Law
6. Ethics in Arbitration and Mediation
7. Arbitration Awards
8. Case Studies in Dispute Resolution
9. Theories of Conflict Resolution
10. Models of Conflict Management
11. Organisational and Interpersonal Conflict
12. Counselling and Dispute Resolution
13. Principles and Practices of Mediation
14. Ethics and Conflict Resolution
15. Case Studies in Conflict Resolution
16. Theories and Approaches to Negotiations
17. Styles of Negotiations
18. Positive and Negative Effects in Negotiations
19. Barriers to Negotiations
20. Emotion and Negotiations
21. Principles and Practices of Bargaining
22. Negotiations in Business and Government
23. Case Studies in Negotiations
24. Laws relating to Arbitration and Conciliation
25. International Commercial Arbitration
26. Case Studies in Arbitration and Mediation
27. Maritime Arbitration
28. Arbitral Tribunal
29. Arbitration Award
30. Conflict Resolution Research
31. Expert Determination
32. International Arbitration
33. Mandatory Arbitration
34. Conflict Management Style

35. Conflict Style Inventory
36. Intercultural Competence
37. Lawyer supported Mediation
38. Nonviolent Communication
39. Ombudsman
40. Party-Directed Mediation
41. Collective Bargaining
42. Collective Action
43. Consistency
44. Decision Making
45. Group Emotion
46. Impasse
47. Leadership

## **ARBITRATION**

Arbitration, a form of Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR), is a technique for the resolution of disputes outside the courts. The parties to a dispute refer it to *arbitration* by one or more persons (the "arbitrators", "arbiters" or "arbitral tribunal"), and agree to be bound by the arbitration decision (the "award"). A third party reviews the evidence in the case and imposes a decision that is legally binding on both sides and enforceable in the courts.

Other forms of ADR include mediation (a form of settlement negotiation facilitated by a neutral third party) and non-binding resolution by experts. Arbitration is often used for the resolution of commercial disputes, particularly in the context of international commercial transactions. The use of arbitration is also frequently employed in consumer and employment matters, where arbitration may be mandated by the terms of employment or commercial contracts.

Arbitration can be either voluntary or mandatory (although mandatory arbitration can only come from a statute or from a contract that is voluntarily entered into, where the parties agree to hold all existing or future disputes to arbitration, without necessarily knowing, specifically, what disputes will ever occur) and can be either binding or non-binding. Non-binding arbitration is similar to mediation in that a decision can not be imposed on the parties. However, the principal distinction is that whereas a mediator will try to help the parties find a middle ground on which to compromise, the (non-binding) arbitrator remains totally removed from the settlement process and will only give a determination of liability and, if appropriate, an indication of the quantum of damages payable. By one definition arbitration is binding and so non-binding arbitration is technically not arbitration.

Arbitration is a proceeding in which a dispute is resolved by an impartial adjudicator whose decision the parties to the dispute have agreed, or legislation has decreed, will be final and binding. There are limited rights of review and appeal of arbitration awards. Arbitration is not the same as:

- judicial proceedings, although in some jurisdictions, court proceedings are sometimes referred as arbitrations

- alternative dispute resolution (or ADR)
- expert determination
- mediation

## **ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES**

Parties often seek to resolve their disputes through arbitration because of a number of perceived potential advantages over judicial proceedings:

- In contrast to litigation, where one cannot "choose the judge", arbitration allows the parties to choose their own tribunal. This is especially useful when the subject matter of the dispute is highly technical: arbitrators with an appropriate degree of expertise (for example, quantity surveying expertise, in the case of a construction dispute, or expertise in commercial property law, in the case of a real estate dispute) can be chosen.
- Arbitration is often faster than litigation in court
- Arbitration can be cheaper and more flexible for businesses
- Arbitral proceedings and an arbitral award are generally non-public, and can be made confidential
- In arbitral proceedings the language of arbitration may be chosen, whereas in judicial proceedings the official language of the country of the competent court will be automatically applied
- Because of the provisions of the New York Convention 1958, arbitration awards are generally easier to enforce in other nations than court judgments
- In most legal systems there are very limited avenues for appeal of an arbitral award, which is sometimes an advantage because it limits the duration of the dispute and any associated liability

Some of the disadvantages include:

- Arbitration may be subject to pressures from powerful law firms representing the stronger and wealthier party.
- Arbitration agreements are sometimes contained in ancillary agreements, or in small print in other agreements, and consumers and employees often do not know in advance that they have agreed to mandatory binding pre-dispute arbitration by purchasing a product or taking a job
- If the arbitration is mandatory and binding, the parties waive their rights to access the courts and to have a judge or jury decide the case
- In some arbitration agreements, the parties are required to pay for the arbitrators, which adds an additional layer of legal cost that can be prohibitive, especially in small consumer disputes.
- In some arbitration agreements and systems, the recovery of attorneys' fees is unavailable, making it difficult or impossible for consumers or employees to get legal representation; however most arbitration codes and agreements provide for the same relief that could be granted in court
- If the arbitrator or the arbitration forum depends on the corporation for repeat business, there may be an inherent incentive to rule against the consumer or employee

- There are very limited avenues for appeal, which means that an erroneous decision cannot be easily overturned
- Although usually thought to be speedier, when there are multiple arbitrators on the panel, juggling their schedules for hearing dates in long cases can lead to delays
- In some legal systems, arbitral awards have fewer enforcement options than judgments; although in the United States arbitration awards are enforced in the same manner as court judgments and have the same effect
- Arbitrators are generally unable to enforce interlocutory measures against a party, making it easier for a party to take steps to avoid enforcement of member or a small group of members in arbitration due to increasing legal fees, without explaining to the members the adverse consequences of an unfavorable ruling
- Rule of applicable law is not necessarily binding on the arbitrators, although they cannot disregard the law
- Discovery may be more limited in arbitration or entirely nonexistent
- The potential to generate billings by attorneys may be less than pursuing the dispute through trial
- Unlike court judgments, arbitration awards themselves are not directly enforceable. A party seeking to enforce an arbitration award must resort to judicial remedies, called an action to "confirm" an award
- Although grounds for attacking an arbitration award in court are limited, efforts to confirm the award can be fiercely fought, thus necessitating huge legal expenses that negate the perceived economic incentive to arbitrate the dispute in the first place.

## **ARBITRABILITY**

By their nature, the subject matter of some disputes is not capable of arbitration. In general, two groups of legal procedures cannot be subjected to arbitration:

- Procedures which necessarily lead to a determination which the parties to the dispute may not enter into an agreement upon: Some court procedures lead to judgments which bind all members of the general public, or public authorities in their capacity as such, or third parties, or which are being conducted in the public interest. For example, until the 1980s, antitrust matters were not arbitrable in the United States. Matters relating to crimes, status and family law are generally not considered to be arbitrable, as the power of the parties to enter into an agreement upon these matters is at least restricted. However, most other disputes that involve private rights between two parties can be resolved using arbitration. In some disputes, parts of claims may be arbitrable and other parts not. For example, in a dispute over patent infringement, a determination of whether a patent has been infringed could be adjudicated upon by an arbitration tribunal, but the validity of a patent could not: As patents are subject to a system of public registration, an arbitral panel would have no power to order the relevant body to rectify any patent registration based upon its determination.
- Some legal orders exclude or restrict the possibility of arbitration for reasons of the protection of weaker members of the public, e.g. consumers. *Examples:* German law excludes disputes over the rental of living space from any form of arbitration, while arbitration agreements with consumers are only considered

valid if they are signed by either party, and if the signed document does not bear any other content than the arbitration agreement.

## **ARBITRATION AGREEMENT**

Arbitration agreements are generally divided into two types:

- Agreements which provide that, if a dispute should arise, it will be resolved by arbitration. These will generally be normal contracts, but they contain an arbitration clause
- Agreements which are signed after a dispute has arisen, agreeing that the dispute should be resolved by arbitration (sometimes called a "submission agreement")

The former is the far more prevalent type of arbitration agreement. Sometimes, legal significance attaches to the type of arbitration agreement. For example, in certain Commonwealth countries, it is possible to provide that each party should bear their own costs in a conventional arbitration clause, but not in a submission agreement.

In keeping with the informality of the arbitration process, the law is generally keen to uphold the validity of arbitration clauses even when they lack the normal formal language associated with legal contracts. Clauses which have been upheld include:

- "arbitration in London - English law to apply"
- "suitable arbitration clause"
- "arbitration, if any, by ICC Rules in London"

The courts have also upheld clauses which specify resolution of disputes other than in accordance with a specific legal system. These include provision indicating:

- That the arbitrators "must not necessarily judge according to the strict law but as a general rule ought chiefly to consider the principles of practical business"
- "internationally accepted principles of law governing contractual relations"

Agreements to refer disputes to arbitration generally have a special status in the eyes of the law. For example, in disputes on a contract, a common defence is to plead the contract is void and thus any claim based upon it fails. It follows that if a party successfully claims that a contract is void, then each clause contained within the contract, including the arbitration clause, would be void. However, in most countries, the courts have accepted that:

1. A contract can only be declared void by a court or other tribunal; and
2. If the contract (valid or otherwise) contains an arbitration clause, then the proper forum to determine whether the contract is void or not, is the arbitration tribunal.

Arguably, either position is potentially unfair; if a person is made to sign a contract under duress, and the contract contains an arbitration clause highly favourable to the other party, the dispute may still be referred to that arbitration tribunal. Conversely a court may be persuaded that the arbitration agreement itself is void having been

signed under duress. However, most courts will be reluctant to interfere with the general rule which does allow for commercial expediency; any other solution (where one first had to go to court to decide whether one had to go to arbitration) would be self-defeating.

## **COMPARATIVE LAW**

Nations regulate arbitration through a variety of laws. The main body of law applicable to arbitration is normally contained either in the national Private International Law Act (as is the case in Switzerland) or in a separate law on arbitration (as is the case in England). In addition to this, a number of national procedural laws may also contain provisions relating to arbitration.

## **UNITED STATES**

The Federal Arbitration Act (FAA) of 1925 established a public policy in favor of arbitration. For the first six decades of its existence, courts did not allow arbitration for "federal statutory claims" through a bright-line "nonarbitrability" doctrine, but in the 1980s the Supreme Court of the United States reversed and began to use the act to require arbitration if included in the contract for federal statutory claims. Although some legal scholars believe that it was originally intended to apply to federal courts only, courts now routinely require arbitration due to the FAA regardless of state statutes or public policy unconscionability determinations by state courts. In consumer law, standard form contracts often include mandatory predispute arbitration clauses which require consumer arbitration. Under these agreements the consumer may waive their right to a lawsuit and a class action. In 2011, one of these clauses was upheld in *AT&T Mobility v. Concepcion*.

Several arbitration organizations exist, including the American Arbitration Association and JAMS. The National Arbitration Forum also conducts arbitrations, but it no longer conducts consumer arbitrations pursuant to a consent decree entered into in 2009.

## **INTERNATIONAL**

### **HISTORY**

The United States and Great Britain were pioneers in the use of arbitration to resolve their differences. It was first used in the Jay Treaty of 1795, and played a major role in the Alabama Claims case of 1872 whereby major tensions regarding British support for the Confederacy during the American Civil War were resolved. At the First International Conference of American States in 1890, a plan for systematic arbitration was developed, but not excepted. The Hague Peace Conference of 1899, saw the major world powers agreed to a system of arbitration and the creation of a Permanent Court of Arbitration. President William Howard Taft was a major advocate. One important use came in the Newfoundland fisheries dispute between the United States and Britain in 1910. In 1911 the United States signed arbitration treaties with France and Britain.

Arbitration was widely discussed among diplomats and elites in the 1890-1914 era. The 1895 dispute between the United States and Britain over Venezuela was peacefully

resolved through arbitration. Both nations realized that a mechanism was desirable to avoid possible future conflicts. The Olney-Pauncefote Treaty of 1897 was a proposed treaty between the United States and Britain in 1897 that required arbitration of major disputes. The treaty was rejected by the U.S. Senate and never went into effect.

American Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan (1913-1915) worked energetically to promote international arbitration agreements, but his efforts were frustrated by the outbreak of World War I. Bryan negotiated 28 treaties that promised arbitration of disputes before war broke out between the signatory countries and the United States. He made several attempts to negotiate a treaty with Germany, but ultimately was never able to succeed. The agreements, known officially as "Treaties for the Advancement of Peace," set up procedures for conciliation rather than for arbitration. Arbitration treaties were negotiated after the war, but attracted much less attention than the negotiation mechanism created by the League of Nations.

## **INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS**

By far the most important international instrument on arbitration law is the 1958 New York Convention on Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards. Some other relevant international instruments are:

- The Geneva Protocol of 1923
- The Geneva Convention of 1927
- The European Convention of 1961
- The Washington Convention of 1965 (governing settlement of international investment disputes)
- The UNCITRAL Model Law (providing a model for a national law of arbitration)
- The UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules (providing a set of rules for an ad hoc arbitration)

## **INTERNATIONAL ENFORCEMENT**

It is often easier to enforce arbitration awards in a foreign country than court judgments. Under the New York Convention 1958, an award issued a contracting state can generally be freely enforced in any other contracting state, only subject to certain, limited defenses. Only foreign arbitration awards are enforced pursuant to the New York Convention. An arbitral decision is foreign where the award was made in a state other than the state of recognition or where foreign procedural law was used.

Virtually every significant commercial country in the world is a party to the Convention while relatively few countries have a comprehensive network for cross-border enforcement of judgments their courts. Additionally, the awards not limited to damages. Whereas typically only monetary judgments by national courts are enforceable in the cross-border context, it is theoretically possible (although unusual in practice) to obtain an enforceable order for specific performance in an arbitration proceeding under the New York Convention.

Article V of the New York Convention provides an exhaustive list of grounds on which enforcement can be challenged. These are generally narrowly construed to uphold the pro-enforcement bias of the Convention.

## **GOVERNMENT DISPUTES**

Certain international conventions exist in relation to the enforcement of awards against states.

- The Washington Convention 1965 relates to settlement of investment disputes between states and citizens of other countries. The Convention created the International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (or ICSID). Compared to other arbitration institutions, relatively few awards have been rendered under ICSID.
- The Algiers Declaration of 1981 established the Iran-US Claims Tribunal to adjudicate claims of American corporations and individuals in relation to expropriated property during the Islamic revolution in Iran in 1979. The tribunal has not been a notable success, and has even been held by an English court to be void under its own governing law.

## **ARBITRAL TRIBUNAL**

The arbitrators which determine the outcome of the dispute are called the arbitral tribunal. The composition of the arbitral tribunal can vary enormously, with either a sole arbitrator sitting, two or more arbitrators, with or without a chairman or umpire, and various other combinations. In most jurisdictions, an arbitrator enjoys immunity from liability for anything done or omitted whilst acting as arbitrator unless the arbitrator acts in bad faith.

Arbitrations are usually divided into two types:

- *ad hoc* arbitrations and administered arbitrations.

In *ad hoc* arbitrations, the arbitral tribunals are appointed by the parties or by an appointing authority chosen by the parties. After the tribunal has been formed, the appointing authority will normally have no other role and the arbitration will be managed by the tribunal.

In administered arbitration, the arbitration will be administered by a professional arbitration institution providing arbitration services, such as the LCIA in London, or the ICC in Paris, or the American Arbitration Association in the United States. Normally the arbitration institution also will be the appointing authority. Arbitration institutions tend to have their own rules and procedures, and may be more formal. They also tend to be more expensive, and, for procedural reasons, slower.

## **DUTIES OF THE TRIBUNAL**

The duties of a tribunal will be determined by a combination of the provisions of the arbitration agreement and by the procedural laws which apply in the seat of the arbitration. The extent to which the laws of the seat of the arbitration permit "party

autonomy" (the ability of the parties to set out their own procedures and regulations) determines the interplay between the two.

However, in almost all countries the tribunal owes several non-derogable duties. These will normally be:

- to act fairly and impartially between the parties, and to allow each party a reasonable opportunity to put their case and to deal with the case of their opponent (sometimes shortened to: complying with the rules of "natural justice"); and
- to adopt procedures suitable to the circumstances of the particular case, so as to provide a fair means for resolution of the dispute.

## **ARBITRAL AWARDS**

Although arbitration awards are characteristically an award of damages against a party, in many jurisdictions tribunals have a range of remedies that can form a part of the award. These may include:

1. payment of a sum of money (conventional damages)
2. the making of a "declaration" as to any matter to be determined in the proceedings
3. in some jurisdictions, the tribunal may have the same power as a court to:
  1. order a party to do or refrain from doing something ("injunctive relief")
  2. to order specific performance of a contract
  3. to order the rectification, setting aside or cancellation of a deed or other document.
4. In other jurisdictions, however, unless the parties have expressly granted the arbitrators the right to decide such matters, the tribunal's powers may be limited to deciding whether a party is entitled to damages. It may not have the legal authority to order injunctive relief, issue a declaration, or rectify a contract, such powers being reserved to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts.

## **CHALLENGE**

Generally speaking, by their nature, arbitration proceedings tend not to be subject to appeal, in the ordinary sense of the word. However, in most countries, the court maintains a supervisory role to set aside awards in extreme cases, such as fraud or in the case of some serious legal irregularity on the part of the tribunal. Only domestic arbitral awards are subject to set aside procedure.

In American arbitration law there exists a small but significant body of case law which deals with the power of the courts to intervene where the decision of an arbitrator is in fundamental disaccord with the applicable principles of law or the contract. However, this body of case law has been called into question by recent decisions of the Supreme Court.

Unfortunately there is little agreement amongst the different American judgments and textbooks as to whether such a separate doctrine exists at all, or the circumstances in which it would apply. There does not appear to be any recorded judicial decision in

which it has been applied. However, conceptually, to the extent it exists, the doctrine would be an important derogation from the general principle that awards are not subject to review by the courts.

## **COSTS**

In many legal systems - both Common Law and Civil Law - it is normal practice for the courts to award legal costs against a losing party, with the winner becoming entitled to recover an approximation of what it spent in pursuing its claim (or in defense of a claim). The United States is a notable exception to this rule, as except for certain extreme cases, a prevailing party in a US legal proceeding does not become entitled to recoup its legal fees from the losing party.

Like the courts, arbitral tribunals generally have the same power to award costs in relation to the determination of the dispute. In international arbitration as well as domestic arbitrations governed by the laws of countries in which courts may award costs against a losing party, the arbitral tribunal will also determine the portion of the arbitrators' fees that the losing party is required to bear.

## **NOMENCLATURE**

As methods of dispute resolution, arbitration procedure can be varied to suit the needs of the parties. Certain specific "types" of arbitration procedure have developed, particularly in North America.

- **Judicial Arbitration** is, usually, not arbitration at all, but merely a court process which refers to itself as arbitration, such as small claims arbitration before the County Courts in the United Kingdom.
- **High-Low Arbitration, or Bracketed Arbitration**, is an arbitration wherein the parties to the dispute agree in advance the limits within which the arbitral tribunal must render its award. It is only generally useful where liability is not in dispute, and the only issue between the party is the amount of compensation. If the award is lower than the agreed minimum, then the defendant only need pay the lower limit; if the award is higher than the agreed maximum, the claimant will receive the upper limit. If the award falls within the agreed range, then the parties are bound by the actual award amount. Practice varies as to whether the figures may or may not be revealed to the tribunal, or whether the tribunal is even advised of the parties' agreement.
- **Binding Arbitration** is a form of arbitration where the decision by the arbitrator is legally binding and enforceable, similar to a court order.
- **Non-Binding Arbitration** is a process which is conducted as if it were a conventional arbitration, except that the award issued by the tribunal is not binding on the parties, and they retain their rights to bring a claim before the courts or other arbitration tribunal; the award is in the form of an independent assessment of the merits of the case, designated to facilitate an out-of-court settlement. State law may automatically make a non-binding arbitration

binding, if, for example, the non-binding arbitration is court-ordered, and no party requests a trial *de novo* (as if the arbitration had not been held).

- **Pendulum Arbitration** refers to a determination in industrial disputes where an arbitrator has to resolve a claim between a trade union and management by making a determination of which of the two sides has the more reasonable position. The arbitrator must choose only between the two options, and cannot split the difference or select an alternative position. It was initiated in Chile in 1979. This form of arbitration has been increasingly seen in resolving international tax disputes, especially in the context of deciding on the Transfer Pricing margins.
  - This form of arbitration is also known as **Baseball Arbitration**. It takes its name from a practice which arose in relation to salary arbitration in Major League Baseball.
  - **Night Baseball Arbitration** is a variation of baseball arbitration where the figures are not revealed to the arbitration tribunal. The arbitrator will determine the quantum of the claim in the usual way, and the parties agree to accept and be bound by the figure which is closest to the tribunal's award.

Such forms of "Last Offer Arbitration" can also be combined with mediation to create MEDALOA hybrid processes (Mediation followed by Last Offer Arbitration).

## **MEDIATION**

Mediation, as used in law, is a form of alternative dispute resolution (ADR), a way of resolving disputes between two or more parties with concrete effects. Typically, a third party, the mediator, assists the parties to negotiate a settlement. Disputants may mediate disputes in a variety of domains, such as commercial, legal, diplomatic, workplace, community and family matters.

The term "mediation" broadly refers to any instance in which a third party helps others reach agreement. More specifically, mediation has a structure, timetable and dynamics that "ordinary" negotiation lacks. The process is private and confidential, possibly enforced by law. Participation is typically voluntary. The mediator acts as a neutral third party and facilitates rather than directs the process.

Mediators use various techniques to open, or improve, dialogue and empathy between disputants, aiming to help the parties reach an agreement. Much depends on the mediator's skill and training. As the practice gained popularity, training programs, certifications and licensing followed, producing trained, professional mediators committed to the discipline.

The benefits of mediation include:

- **Cost**—While a mediator may charge a fee comparable to that of an attorney, the mediation process generally takes much less time than moving a case through standard legal channels. While a case in the hands of a lawyer or a court may

take months or years to resolve, mediation usually achieves a resolution in a matter of hours. Taking less time means expending less money on hourly fees and costs.

- Confidentiality—While court hearings are public, mediation remains strictly confidential. No one but the parties to the dispute and the mediator(s) know what happened. Confidentiality in mediation has such importance that in most cases the legal system cannot force a mediator to testify in court as to the content or progress of mediation. Many mediators destroy their notes taken during a mediation once that mediation has finished. The only exceptions to such strict confidentiality usually involve child abuse or actual or threatened criminal acts.
- Control—Mediation increases the control the parties have over the resolution. In a court case, the parties obtain a resolution, but control resides with the judge or jury. Often, a judge or jury cannot legally provide solutions that emerge in mediation. Thus, mediation is more likely to produce a result that is mutually agreeable for the parties.
- Compliance—Because the result is attained by the parties working together and is mutually agreeable, compliance with the mediated agreement is usually high. This further reduces costs, because the parties do not have to employ an attorney to force compliance with the agreement. The mediated agreement is, however, fully enforceable in a court of law.
- Mutuality—Parties to a mediation are typically ready to work mutually toward a resolution. In most circumstances the mere fact that parties are willing to mediate means that they are ready to "move" their position. The parties thus are more amenable to understanding the other party's side and work on underlying issues to the dispute. This has the added benefit of often preserving the relationship the parties had before the dispute.
- Support—Mediators are trained in working with difficult situations. The mediator acts as a neutral facilitator and guides the parties through the process. The mediator helps the parties think "outside of the box" for possible solutions to the dispute, broadening the range of possible solutions.

## HISTORY

The activity of mediation appeared in very ancient times. Historians located early cases in Phoenician commerce. The practice developed in Ancient Greece (which knew the non-marital mediator as a *proxenetas*), then in Roman civilization. (Roman law, starting from Justinian's *Digest* of 530 - 533 CE) recognized mediation. The Romans called mediators by a variety of names, including *internunciarius*, *medium*, *intercessor*, *philantropus*, *interpolator*, *conciliator*, *interlocutor*, *interpres*, and finally *mediator*.

Some cultures regarded the mediator as a sacred figure, worthy of particular respect; and the role partly overlapped with that of traditional wise men or tribal chief. Members of peaceful communities frequently brought disputes before local leaders or

wise men to resolve local conflicts. This peaceful method of resolving conflicts was particularly prevalent in communities of Confucians and Buddhists.

## USES



*Urban mediators in Fort-de-France (Martinique)*

In addition to dispute resolution, mediation can function as a means of dispute prevention, such as facilitating the process of contract negotiation. Governments can use mediation to inform and to seek input from stakeholders in formulation or fact-seeking aspects of policy-making. Mediation is applicable to disputes in many areas:

### Family:

- Prenuptial/Premarital agreements
- Financial or budget disagreements
- Separation
- Divorce
- Alimony
- Parenting plans (child custody and visitation)
- Eldercare
- Family businesses
- Adult sibling conflicts
- Parent(s)/adult children
- Estates
- Medical ethics and end-of-life

### Workplace:

- Wrongful termination
- Workers compensation

- Discrimination
- Harassment
- Grievances
- Labor management

Public disputes:

- Environmental
- Land-use

Commercial:

- Landlord/tenant
- Homeowners' associations
- Builders/contractors/realtors/homeowners
- Contracts
- Medical malpractice
- Personal injury
- Partnerships

Other:

- School conflicts
- Violence-prevention
- Victim-Offender mediation
- Non-profit organizations
- Faith communities

## **SOUTH AFRICA**

Since the early 1980s a number of institutions have championed mediation. The Independent Mediation Service of South Africa (IMSSA) was established in 1984. It trained mediators who then worked through Local Dispute Resolution Committees set up as part of the National Peace Accord. Initial training was undertaken by the UK's ACAS. IMSSA covers mediation within unionised environments. The more recently created Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA) was formed as result of the Labour Relation Act No 66 1995, and replaced the Industrial Courts in handling large areas of employment disputes.

Informal processes that engage a community in more holistic solution-finding are growing.

After 1995, the country established a legal right to take an employment dispute to conciliation/mediation. Mediation agreements are binding in law. The process has grown from generally covering collective agreements such as for wages or terms and conditions, to encompass more individual matters including dismissal.

Mediation was not always successful. In a Southern Cape town case, mediation with two municipal unions did not restore relationships and led to a worse breakdown.

Mediation evolved to include Med/Arb, Con/Arb and Arb/Med.

## **INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

### **AUSTRALIA**

ADR began in industrial relations in Australia long before the arrival of the modern ADR movement. One of the first statutes passed by the Commonwealth parliament was the Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1904 (Cth). This allowed the Federal Government to pass laws on conciliation and arbitration for the prevention and settlement of industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one state. Conciliation has been the most prominently used form of ADR, and is generally far removed from modern mediation.

Significant changes in state policy took place from 1996 to 2007. The 1996 Workplace Relations Act (Cth) sought to shift the industrial system away from a collectivist approach, where unions and the Australian Industrial Relations Commission (AIRC) had strong roles, to a more decentralized system of individual bargaining between employers and employees. The Act diminished the traditional role of the AIRC by placing the responsibility of resolving disputes at the enterprise level. This allowed mediation to be used to resolve industrial relations disputes instead of traditional conciliation.

Australia incorporated mediation extensively into family law Family Law Act 1975 and the 2006 Amendments Mandatory, subject to certain exceptions, Family Dispute Resolution Mediation is required before courts will consider disputed parenting arrangements. The Family Dispute Resolution Practitioners who provide this service are accredited by the Attorney-Generals Department

In industrial relations under the 2006 WorkChoices amendments to the Workplace Relations Act. Examples of this use of mediation can be seen in recent enterprise bargaining negotiations. The Australian government claimed the benefits of mediation to include the following:

- Cost saving
- Reduced polarization
- Education
- Broader issues vs. the courts
- Greater access to justice
- More control by disputant over the process

## **WORKPLACE MATTERS**

The implementation of human resource management (HRM) policies and practices has evolved to focus on the individual worker, and rejects all other third parties such as unions and AIRC. HRM together with the political and economic changes undertaken by Australia's Howard government created an environment where private ADR can be fostered in the workplace.

The decline of unionism and the rise of the individual encouraged the growth of mediation. This is demonstrated in the industries with the lowest unionization rates such as in the private business sector having the greatest growth of mediation.

The 2006 Work Choices Act made further legislative changes to deregulate industrial relations. A key element of the new changes was to weaken the AIRC by encouraging competition with private mediation.

A great variety of disputes occur in the workplace, including disputes between staff members, allegations of harassment, contractual disputes and workers compensation claims. At large, workplace disputes are between people who have an ongoing working relationship within a closed system, which indicate that mediation or a workplace investigation would be appropriate as dispute resolution processes. However the complexity of relationships, involving hierarchy, job security and competitiveness can complicate mediation.

Party-Directed Mediation (PDM) is an emerging mediation approach particularly suited for disputes between co-workers, colleagues or peers, especially deep-seated interpersonal conflict, multicultural or multiethnic disputes. The mediator listens to each party separately in a pre-caucus or pre-mediation before ever bringing them into a joint session. Part of the pre-caucus also includes coaching and role plays. The idea is that the parties learn how to converse directly with their adversary in the joint session. Some unique challenges arise when organizational disputes involve supervisors and subordinates. The Negotiated Performance Appraisal (NPA) is a tool for improving communication between supervisors and subordinates and is particularly useful as an alternate mediation model because it preserves the hierarchical power of supervisors while encouraging dialogue and dealing with differences in opinion.

## **COMMUNITY MEDIATION**

Disputes involving neighbors often have no official resolution mechanism. Community mediation centers generally focus on neighborhood conflict, with trained local volunteers serving as mediators. Such organizations often serve populations that cannot afford to utilize the courts or professional ADR-providers. Community programs typically provide mediation for disputes between landlords and tenants, members of homeowners associations and small businesses and consumers. Many community programs offer their services for free or at a nominal fee.

Experimental community mediation programs using volunteer mediators began in the early 1970s in several major U.S. cities. These proved to be so successful that hundreds of programs were founded throughout the country in the following two decades. In some jurisdictions, such as California, the parties have the option of making their agreement enforceable in court.

## **PEER MEDIATION**

A peer mediator is one who resembles the disputants, such as being of similar age, attending the same school or having similar status in a business. Purportedly, peers can better relate to the disputants than an outsider.

Peer mediation promotes social cohesion and aids development of protective factors that create positive school climates. The National Healthy School Standard (Department for Education and Skills, 2004) highlighted the significance of this approach to reducing bullying and promoting pupil achievement. Schools adopting this process recruit and train interested students to prepare them.

Peace Pals is an empirically validated peer mediation program. was studied over a 5-year period and revealed several positive outcomes including a reduction in elementary school violence and enhanced social skills, while creating a more positive, peaceful school climate.

Peer mediation helped reduce crime in schools, saved counselor and administrator time, enhanced self-esteem, improved attendance and encouraged development of leadership and problem-solving skills among students. Such conflict resolution programs increased in U.S. schools 40% between 1991 and 1999.

*Peace Pals* was studied in a diverse, suburban elementary school. Peer mediation was available to all students (N = 825). Significant and long-term reductions in school-wide violence over a five-year period occurred. The reductions included both verbal and physical conflict. Mediator knowledge made significant gains pertaining to conflict, conflict resolution and mediation, which was maintained at 3-month follow-up. Additionally, mediators and participants viewed the *Peace Pals* program as effective and valuable, and all mediation sessions resulted in successful resolution.

## **COMMERCIAL DISPUTES**

Mediation was first applied to business and commerce. and this domain remains the most common application, as measured by number of mediators and the total exchanged value. The result of business mediation is typically a bilateral contract.

Commercial mediation includes work in finance, insurance, ship-brokering, procurement and real estate. In some areas, mediators have specialized designations and typically operate under special laws. Generally, mediators cannot themselves practice commerce in markets for goods in which they work as mediators.

Procurement mediation comprises disputes between a public body and a private body. In common law jurisdictions only regulatory stipulations on creation of supply contracts that derive from the fields of State Aids (EU Law and domestic application) or general administrative guidelines extend ordinary laws of commerce. The general law of contract applies in the UK accordingly. Procurement mediation occurs in circumstances after creation of the contract where a dispute arises in regard to the performance or payments. A Procurement mediator in the UK may choose to specialise in this type of contract or a public body may appoint an individual to a specific mediation panel.

## **NATIVE-TITLE MEDIATION**

In response to the Mabo decision, the Australian Government sought to engage the population and industry on Mabo's implications for land tenure and use by enacting the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth), which required mediation as a mechanism to determine future native title rights. The process incorporated the Federal Court and the National

Native Title Tribunal (NNTT). Mediation can occur in parallel with legal challenges, such as occurred in Perth.

Some features of native title mediation that distinguish it from other forms include lengthy time frames, the number of parties (ranging on occasion into the hundreds) and that statutory and case law prescriptions constrain some aspects of the negotiations.

## **GLOBAL RELEVANCE**

Mediation's relevance in trans-border disputes is likely to be limited, Mediation explicitly requires that the parties identify themselves, that they participate willingly, that an overarching legal authority enforce the agreements that emerge and that they can overcome language and cultural differences, each of which presents an obstacle to mediation's success.

## **PROCESS**

### **ROLES**

#### **MEDIATOR**

The mediator's primary role is to act as a neutral third party who facilitates discussions between the parties. In addition, the mediator can contribute to the process ensuring that all necessary preparations are complete.

Finally, the mediator should restrict pressure, aggression and intimidation, demonstrate how to communicate through employing good speaking and listening skills, and paying attention to non-verbal messages and other signals emanating from the context of the mediation and possibly contributing expertise and experience. The mediator should direct the parties to focus on issues and stay away from personal attacks.

### **PARTIES**

The role of the parties varies according to their motivations and skills, the role of legal advisers, the model of mediation, the style of mediator and the culture in which the mediation takes place. Legal requirements may also affect their roles. Party-Directed Mediation (PDM) is an emerging approach involving a pre-caucus between the mediator and each of the parties before going into the joint session. The idea is to help the parties improve their interpersonal negotiation skills so that in the joint session they can address each other with little mediator interference.

### **PREPARATION**

The parties' first role is to consent to mediation, possibly before preparatory activities commence. Parties then prepare in much the same way they would for other varieties of negotiations. Parties may provide position statements, valuation reports and risk assessment analysis. The mediator may supervise/facilitate their preparation and may require certain preparations.

## **DISCLOSURE**

Agreements to mediate, mediation rules, and court-based referral orders may have disclosure requirements. Mediators may have express or implied powers to direct parties to produce documents, reports and other material. In court-referred mediations parties usually exchange with each other all material which would be available through discovery or disclosure rules were the matter to proceed to hearing, including witness statements, valuations and statement accounts.

## **PARTICIPATION**

Mediation requires direct input from the parties. Parties must attend and participate in the mediation meeting. Some mediation rules require parties to attend in person. Participation at one stage may compensate for absence at another stage.

## **PREPARATION**

Choose an appropriate mediator, considering experience, skills, credibility, cost, etc. The criteria for mediator competence is under dispute. Competence certainly includes the ability to remain neutral and to move parties through various impasse-points in a dispute. The dispute is over whether expertise in the subject matter of the dispute should be considered or is actually detrimental to the mediator's objectivity.

Preparatory steps for mediation can vary according to legal and other requirements, not least gaining the willingness of the parties to participate.

In some court-connected mediation programs, courts require disputants to prepare for mediation by making a statement or summary of the subject of the dispute and then bringing the summary to the mediation. In other cases, determining the matter(s) at issue can become part of the mediation itself.

Consider having the mediator meet the disputants prior to the mediation meeting. This can reduce anxiety, improve settlement odds and increase satisfaction with the mediation process.

Ensure that all participants are ready to discuss the dispute in a reasonably objective fashion. Readiness is improved when disputants consider the viability of various outcomes.

Provide reasonable estimates of loss and/or damage.

Identify other participants. In addition to the disputants and the mediator, the process may benefit from the presence of counsel, subject-matter experts, interpreters, family, etc.

Secure a venue for each mediation session. The venue must foster the discussion, address any special needs, protect privacy and allow ample discussion time.

Ensure that supporting information such as pictures, documents, corporate records, pay-stubs, rent-rolls, receipts, medical reports, bank-statements, etc., are available.

Have parties sign a contract that addresses procedural decisions, including confidentiality, mediator payment, communication technique, etc.

## **MEETING**

The typical mediation has no formal compulsory elements, although some elements usually occur:

- establishment of ground rules framing the boundaries of mediation
- parties detail their stories
- identification of issues
- clarify and detail respective interests and objectives
- search for objective criteria
- identify options
- discuss and analyze solutions
- adjust and refine proposed solutions
- record agreement in writing

Individual mediators vary these steps to match specific circumstances, given that the law does not ordinarily govern mediators' methods.

## **POST-MEDIATION ACTIVITIES**

### **RATIFICATION AND REVIEW**

Ratification and review provide safeguards for mediating parties. They also provide an opportunity for persons not privy to the mediation to undermine the result. Some mediated agreements require ratification by an external body—such as a board, council or cabinet. In some situations the sanctions of a court or other external authority must explicitly endorse a mediation agreement. Thus if a grandparent or other non-parent is granted residence rights in a family dispute, a court counselor will be required to furnish a report to the court on merits of the proposed agreement to aid the court's ultimate disposition of the case. In other situations it may be agreed to have agreements reviewed by lawyers, accountants or other professional advisers.

The implementation of mediated agreements must comply with the statutes and regulations of the governing jurisdiction.

Parties to a private mediation may also wish to obtain court sanction for their decisions. Under the Queensland regulatory scheme on court connected mediation, mediators are required to file with a registrar a certificate about the mediation in a form prescribed in the regulations. A party may subsequently apply to a relevant court an order giving effect to the agreement reached. Where court sanction is not obtained, mediated settlements have the same status as any other agreements.

### **REFERRALS**

Mediators may at their discretion refer one or more parties to psychologists, accountants, social workers or others for post-mediation professional assistance.

## **MEDIATOR DEBRIEFING**

In some situations, a post-mediation debriefing and feedback session is conducted between co-mediators or between mediators and supervisors. It involves a reflective analysis and evaluation of the process. In many community mediation services debriefing is compulsory and mediators are paid for the debriefing session.

## **MEASURING EFFECTIVENESS**

Mediation recognized that in addition to the fact of reaching a settlement, party satisfaction and mediator competence could be measured. Surveys of mediation parties reveal strong levels of satisfaction with the process. Of course, if parties are generally satisfied post-settlement, then such measures may not be particularly explanatory.

## **MEDIATORS**

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The educational requirements for accreditation as a mediator differ between accrediting groups and from country to country. In some cases legislation mandates requirements; in others professional bodies impose accreditation standards. Many US universities offer graduate studies in mediation, culminating in the PhD or DMed degrees.

### **AUSTRALIA**

In Australia, for example, professionals wanting to practice in the area of family law must have tertiary qualifications in law or in social science, undertake 5 days training in mediation and engage in 10 hours of supervised mediation. Furthermore, they must also undertake 12 hours of education or training every 12 months.

Other institutions offer units in mediation across a number of disciplines such as law, social science, business and the humanities. Not all kinds of mediation-work require academic qualifications, as some deal more with practical skills than with theoretical knowledge. Membership organizations provide training courses. Internationally a similar approach to the training of mediators is taken by organizations such as the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution.

No legislated national standards on the level of education apply to all practitioner's organizations. However, organizations such as the National Alternative Dispute Resolution Advisory Council (NADRAC) advocate for a wide scope on such issues. Other systems apply in other jurisdictions such as Germany, which advocates a higher level of educational qualification for practitioners of mediation.

## **CODES OF CONDUCT**

Common elements of codes of conduct include:

- informing participants as to the process of mediation
- adopting a neutral stance

- revealing any potential conflicts of interest
- maintaining confidentiality within the bounds of the law
- mindfulness of the psychological and physical wellbeing of all participants
- directing participants to appropriate sources for legal advice
- engaging in ongoing training
- practising only in those fields in which they have expertise.

## **AUSTRALIA**

In Australia mediation codes of conduct include those developed by the Law Societies of South Australia and Western Australia and those developed by organisations such as Institute of Arbitrators and Mediators Australia (IAMA) and LEADR. The CPR/Georgetown Ethics Commission, the Mediation Forum of the Union International des Advocates, and the European Commission have promulgated codes of conduct for mediators.

## **FRANCE**

In France, professional mediators have created an organization to develop a rational approach to conflict resolution. This approach is based on a "scientific" definition of a person and a conflict. These definitions help to develop a structured mediation process. Mediators have adopted a code of ethics which guarantees professionalism.

## **ACCREDITATION**

### **AUSTRALIA**

A range of organizations within Australia accredit mediators. Standards vary according to the specific mediation and the level of specificity that is desired. Standards apply to particular ADR processes.

The National Mediator Accreditation System (NMAS) commenced operation on 1 January 2008. It is an industry-based scheme which relies on voluntary compliance by mediator organisations that agree to accredit mediators in accordance with the requisite standards.

Mediator organizations have varying ideals of what makes a good mediator which reflect the training and accreditation of that particular organization. Australia did not adopt a national accreditation system, which may lead to suboptimal choice of mediators.

## **SELECTION**

Mediator selection is of practical significance given varying models of mediation, mediators' discretion in structuring the process and the impact of the mediator's professional background and personal style on the result.

In community mediation programs the director generally assigns mediators. In New South Wales, for example, when the parties cannot agree on a mediator, the registrar

contacts a nominating entity, such as the Bar Association which supplies the name of a qualified and experienced mediator.

As of 2006, formal mechanisms for objecting to the appointment of a particular mediator had not been established. Parties could ask the mediator to withdraw for reasons of conflict of interest. In some cases, legislation establishes criteria for mediators. In New South Wales, for example, the Family Law Act 1975 (Cth) proscribes qualifications for mediators.

## **CRITERIA**

The following are useful criteria for selecting a mediator:

- Personal attributes—patience, empathy, intelligence, optimism and flexibility
- Qualifications—knowledge of the theory and practice of conflict, negotiation and mediation, mediations skills.
- Experience— mediation experience, experience in the substantive area of dispute and personal life experience
- Training
- Professional background
- Certification and its value
- Suitability of the mediation model
- Conflicts of interest
- Cost/fee

## **THIRD PARTY NOMINATION**

Contracts that specify mediation may also specify a third party to suggest or impose an individual. Some third parties simply maintain a list of approved individuals, while others train mediators. Lists may be “open” (any person willing and suitably qualified can join) or a “closed” panel (invitation only).

In the UK and internationally, lists are generally open, such as The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators, the Centre for Dispute Resolution. Alternatively, private panels co-exist and compete for appointments e.g., Savills Mediation.

## **LIABILITY**

Legal liability may stem from a mediation. For example, a mediator could be liable for misleading the parties or for even inadvertently breaching confidentiality. Despite such risks, follow-on court action is quite uncommon. Only one case reached that stage in Australia as of 2006. Damage awards are generally compensatory in nature. Proper training is mediators' best protection.

Liability can arise for the mediator from Liability in Contract; Liability in Tort; and Liability for Breach of Fiduciary Obligations.

Liability in Contract arises if a mediator breaches (written or verbal) contract with one or more parties. The two forms of breach are *failure to perform* and *anticipatory breach*. Limitations on liability include the requirement to show actual causation.

Liability in Tort arises if a mediator influences a party in any way (compromising the integrity of the decision), defames a party, breaches confidentiality, or most commonly, is negligent. To be awarded damages, the party must show actual damage, and must show that the mediator's actions (and not the party's actions) were the actual cause of the damage.

Liability for Breach of Fiduciary Obligations can occur if parties misconceive their relationship with a mediator as something other than neutrality. Since such liability relies on a misconception, court action is unlikely to succeed.

### **TAPOOHI V LEWENBERG (AUSTRALIA)**

As of 2008 Tapoohi v Lewenberg was the only case in Australia that set a precedent for mediators' liability.

The case involved two sisters who settled an estate via mediation. Only one sister attended the mediation in person: the other participated via telephone with her lawyers present. An agreement was executed. At the time it was orally expressed that before the final settlement, taxation advice should be sought as such a large transfer of property would trigger capital gains taxes.

Tapoohi paid Lewenberg \$1.4 million in exchange for land. One year later, when Tapoohi realized that taxes were owed, she sued her sister, lawyers and the mediator based on the fact that the agreement was subject to further taxation advice.

The original agreement was verbal, without any formal agreement. Tapoohi, a lawyer herself, alleged that the mediator breached his contractual duty, given the lack of any formal agreement; and further alleged tortious breaches of his duty of care.

Although the court dismissed the summary judgment request, the case established that mediators owe a duty of care to parties and that parties can hold them liable for breaching that duty of care. Habersberger J held it "not beyond argument" that the mediator could be in breach of contractual and tortious duties. Such claims were required to be assessed at a trial court hearing.

This case emphasized the need for formal mediation agreements, including clauses that limit mediators' liability.

### **UNITED STATES**

Within the United States, the laws governing mediation vary by state. Some states have clear expectations for certification, ethical standards and confidentiality. Some also exempt mediators from testifying in cases they've worked on. However, such laws only cover activity within the court system.

Community and commercial mediators practising outside the court system may not have such legal protections. State laws regarding lawyers may differ widely from those that cover mediators. Professional mediators often consider the option of liability insurance.

## **VARIANTS**

### **EVALUATIVE MEDIATION**

Evaluative mediation is focused on providing the parties with an evaluation of their case and directing them toward settlement. During an evaluative mediation process, when the parties agree that the mediator should do so, the mediator will express a view on what might be a fair or reasonable settlement. The Evaluative mediator has somewhat of an advisory role in that s/he evaluates the strengths and weaknesses of each side's argument and makes some predictions about what would happen should they go to court. Facilitative and transformative mediators do not evaluate arguments or direct the parties to a particular settlement.

### **FACILITATIVE MEDIATION**

Facilitative mediators typically do not evaluate a case or direct the parties to a particular settlement. Instead, the Facilitative mediator facilitates the conversation. These mediators act as guardian of the process, not the content or the outcome. During a facilitative mediation session the parties in dispute control both what will be discussed and how their issues will be resolved. Unlike the transformative mediator, the facilitative mediator is focused on helping the parties find a resolution to their dispute and to that end, the facilitative mediator provides a structure and agenda for the discussion.

### **TRANSFORMATIVE MEDIATION**

Transformative Mediation looks at conflict as a crisis in communication. Success is not measured by settlement but by the parties shifts toward (a) personal strength, (b) interpersonal responsiveness, (c) constructive interaction, (d) new understandings of themselves and their situation, (e) critically examining the possibilities, (f) feeling better about each other, and (g) making their own decisions. Those decisions can include settlement agreements or not. Transformative mediation practice is focused on supporting empowerment and recognition shifts, by allowing and encouraging deliberation, decision-making, and perspective-taking. A competent transformative mediator practices with a microfocus on communication, identifying opportunities for empowerment and recognition as those opportunities appear in the parties' own conversations, and responding in ways that provide an opening for parties to choose what, if anything, to do with them.

### **MEDIATION WITH ARBITRATION**

Mediation has sometimes been utilized to good effect when coupled with arbitration, particularly binding arbitration, in a process called 'mediation/arbitration'. The process begins as a standard mediation, but if mediation fails, the mediator becomes an arbiter.

This process is more appropriate in civil matters where rules of evidence or jurisdiction are not in dispute. It resembles, in some respects, criminal plea-bargaining and Confucian judicial procedure, wherein the judge also plays the role of prosecutor—

rendering what, in Western European court procedures, would be considered an arbitral (even 'arbitrary') decision.

Mediation/arbitration hybrids can pose significant ethical and process problems for mediators. Many of the options and successes of mediation relate to the mediator's unique role as someone who wields no coercive power over the parties or the outcome. The parties awareness that the mediator might later act in the role of judge could distort the process. Using a different individual as the arbiter addresses this concern.

## **ONLINE**

Online mediation employs online technology to provide disputants access to mediators and each other despite geographic distance, disability or other barriers to direct meeting. Online approaches also facilitate mediation when the value of the dispute does not justify the cost of face-to-face contact. Online mediation can also combine with face-to-face mediation—to allow mediation to begin sooner and/or to conduct preliminary discussions.

## **BIASED MEDIATION**

Neutral mediators enter into a conflict with the main intention in ending a conflict. This goal tends to hasten a mediator to reach a conclusion. Biased mediators enter into a conflict with specific biases in favor of one party or another. Biased mediators look to protect their parties interest thus leading to a better, more lasting resolution.

## **ALTERNATIVES**

Mediation is one of several approaches to resolving disputes. It differs from adversarial resolution processes by virtue of its simplicity, informality, flexibility, and economy.

Not all disputes lend themselves well to mediation. Success is unlikely unless:

- All parties' are ready and willing to participate.
- All (or no) parties have legal representation. Mediation includes no right to legal counsel.
- All parties are of legal age (although see peer mediation) and are legally competent to make decisions.

## **CONCILIATION**

*Conciliation* sometimes serves as an umbrella-term that covers mediation and facilitative and advisory dispute-resolution processes. Neither process determines an outcome, and both share many similarities. For example, both processes involve a neutral third-party who has no enforcing powers.

One significant difference between conciliation and mediation lies in the fact that conciliators possess expert knowledge of the domain in which they conciliate. The conciliator can make suggestions for settlement terms and can give advice on the subject-matter. Conciliators may also use their role to actively encourage the parties to come to a resolution. In certain types of dispute the conciliator has a duty to provide

legal information. This helps ensure that agreements comply with relevant statutory frameworks. Therefore conciliation may include an advisory aspect.

Mediation is purely facilitative: the mediator has no advisory role. Instead, a mediator seeks to help parties to develop a shared understanding of the conflict and to work toward building a practical and lasting resolution.

Both mediation and conciliation work to identify the disputed issues and to generate options that help disputants reach a mutually satisfactory resolution. They both offer relatively flexible processes. Any settlement reached generally must have the agreement of all parties.

This contrasts with litigation, which normally settles the dispute in favour of the party with the strongest legal argument. In-between the two operates collaborative law, which uses a facilitative process where each party has counsel.

## **COUNSELLING**

A counsellor generally uses therapeutic techniques. Some—such as a particular line of questioning—may be useful in mediation. But the role of the counsellor differs from the role of the mediator. The list below is not exhaustive but it gives an indication of important distinctions:

- A mediator aims for clear agreement between the participants as to how they will deal with specific issues. A counsellor is more concerned with the parties gaining a better self-understanding of their individual behaviour.
- A mediator, while acknowledging a person's feelings, does not explore them in any depth. A counsellor is fundamentally concerned about how people feel about a range of relevant experiences.
- A mediator focuses upon participants' future goals rather than a detailed analysis of past events. A counsellor may find it necessary to explore the past in detail to expose the origins and patterns of beliefs and behaviour.
- A mediator controls the process but does not overtly try to influence the participants or the actual outcome. A counsellor often takes an intentional role in the process, seeking to influence the parties to move in a particular direction or consider specific issues.
- A mediator relies on all parties being present to negotiate, usually face-to-face. A counsellor does not necessarily see all parties at the same time.
- A mediator is required to be neutral. A counsellor may play a more supportive role, where appropriate.
- Mediation requires both parties to be willing to negotiate. Counselling may work with one party even if the other is not ready or willing to participate.
- Mediation is a structured process that typically completes in one or a few sessions. Counselling tends to be ongoing, depending upon participants' needs and progress.

## **EARLY NEUTRAL EVALUATION**

The technique of *Early Neutral Evaluation* (ENE) have focus on market ineterships, and—based on that focus—offers a basis for sensible case-management or a suggested resolution of the entire case in its very early stages.

In early neutral evaluation, an evaluator acts as a neutral person to assess the strengths and weaknesses of each of the parties and to discuss the same with parties jointly or in caucuses, so that parties gain awareness (via independent evaluation) of the merits of their case.

Parties generally call on a senior counsel or on a panel with expertise and experience in the subject-matter under dispute in order to conduct ENE.

## **ARBITRATION**

Binding Arbitration is a more direct substitute for the formal process of a court. Binding Arbitration is typically conducted in front of one or three arbitrators. The process is much like a mini trial with rules of evidence, etc. Arbitration typically proceeds faster than court and typically at a lower cost. The Arbiter makes the ultimate decision rather than the parties. Arbiters' decisions are typically final and appeals are rarely successful even if the decision appears to one party to be completely unreasonable.

## **LITIGATION**

In litigation, courts impose their thoughts to both parties. Courts in some cases refer litigants to mediation. Mediation is typically less costly, less formal and less complex. Unlike courts, mediation does not ensure binding agreements and the mediator does not decide the outcome.

## **SHUTTLE DIPLOMACY**

While mediation implies bringing disputing parties face-to-face with each other, the strategy of "shuttle diplomacy", where the mediator serves as a liaison between disputing parties, also sometimes occurs as an alternative.

## **PHILOSOPHY**

### **CONFLICT PREVENTION**

Mediation can anticipate difficulties between parties before conflict emerges. Complaint handling and management is a conflict prevention mechanism designed to handle a complaint effectively at first contact, minimising the possibility of a dispute. One term for this role is "dispute preventer".

### **CONFIDENTIALITY**

One of the hallmarks of mediation is that the process is strictly confidential. Two competing principles affect confidentiality. One principle encourages confidentiality to

encourage people to participate, while the second principle states that all related facts should be available to courts.

The mediator must inform the parties of their responsibility for confidentiality.

Steps put in place during mediation to help ensure this privacy include:

1. All sessions take place behind closed doors.
2. Outsiders can observe proceedings only with both parties' consent.
3. The meeting is not recorded.
4. Publicity is prohibited.

Confidentiality is a powerful and attractive feature of mediation. It lowers the risk to participants of disclosing information and emotions and encourages realism by eliminating the benefits of posturing. In general, information discussed in mediation cannot be used as evidence in the event that the matter proceeds to court, in accord with the mediation agreement and common law.

Few mediations succeed unless the parties can communicate fully and openly without fear of compromising a potential court case. The promise of confidentiality mitigates such concerns. Organisations often see confidentiality as a reason to use mediation in lieu of litigation, particularly in sensitive areas. This contrasts with the public nature of courts and other tribunals. However mediation need not be private and confidential. In some circumstances the parties agree to open the mediation in part or whole. Laws may limit confidentiality. For example mediators must disclose allegations of physical or other abuse to authorities. The more parties in a mediation, the less likely that perfect confidentiality will be maintained. Some parties may even be required to give an account of the mediation to outside constituents or authorities.

Most countries respect mediator confidentiality.

## **WITHOUT-PREJUDICE PRIVILEGE**

The without-prejudice privilege in common law denotes that in honest attempts to reach settlement, any offers or admissions cannot be used in court when the subject matter is the same. This applies to the mediation process. The rule comes with exceptions.

The privilege is visible in *AWA Ltd v Daniels* (t/as Deloitte Haskins and Sells). *AWA Ltd* commenced proceedings in the Supreme Court of NSW against *Daniels* for failing to properly audit their accounts. Mediation failed to produce an agreement. During mediation *AWA Ltd* disclosed that they had a document that gave its directors full indemnity with respect to any legal proceedings. *AWA Ltd* was under the impression that they had given this information without prejudice preventing its use in court.

During the subsequent litigation *Daniels* asked for a copy of the indemnity deed. *AWA Ltd* claimed privilege, but the presiding *Rolfe J*, admitted the document. Further to this *Rolfe, J* added that *Daniels* was “only seeking to prove a fact which was referred to in the mediation”.

The without-prejudice privilege does not apply if it was excluded by either party or if the privilege was waived in proceedings. Although mediation is private and confidential, the disclosure of privileged information in the presence of a mediator does not represent a waiver of the privilege.

## **LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

Parties who enter into mediation do not forfeit legal rights or remedies. If mediation does not result in settlement, each side can continue to enforce their rights through appropriate court or tribunal procedures. However, if mediation produces a settlement, legal rights and obligations are affected in differing degrees. In some situations, the parties may accept a memorandum or moral force agreement; these are often found in community mediations. In other instances, a more comprehensive deed of agreement, when registered with a court, is legally binding. It is advisable to have a lawyer draft or provide legal advice about the proposed terms.

"Court systems are eager to introduce mandatory mediation as a means to meet their needs to reduce case loads and adversarial litigation, and participants who understand the empowerment of mediation to self-determine their own agreements are equally as eager to embrace mediation as an alternative to costly and potentially harmful litigation."

## **PRINCIPLES**

Principles of mediation include non-adversarialism, responsiveness, self-determination and party autonomy.

Non-adversarialism is based on the actual process of mediation. It treats the parties as collaborating in the construction of an agreement. By contrast, litigation is explicitly adversarial in that each party attempts to subject the other to its views. Mediation is designed to conclude with an agreement rather than a winner and loser.

Responsiveness reflects the intent to allow the parties to craft a resolution outside of the strict rules of the legal system. A responsive mediation process also is informal, flexible and collaborative.

Self-determination and party autonomy allow and require parties to choose the area of agreement, rather than ceding the decision to an outside decision-maker such as a judge. This turns the responsibility for the outcome onto the parties themselves.

In the United States, mediator codes-of-conduct emphasize "client-directed" solutions rather than imposed solutions. This has become a common, definitive feature of mediation in the US and UK.

## **ETHICS**

Theorists, notably Rushworth Kidder, claimed that mediation is the foundation of a 'postmodern' ethics—and that it sidesteps traditional ethical issues with pre-defined limits of morality.

Mediation can also be seen as a form of harm reduction or de-escalation, especially in its large-scale application in peace and similar negotiations, or the bottom-up way it is performed in the peace movement where it is often called mindful mediation. This form derived from methods of Quakers in particular.

## CONFLICT MANAGEMENT

Society perceives conflict as something that one should resolve as quickly as possible. Mediators see conflict as a fact of life that when properly managed can benefit the parties. The benefits of conflict include the opportunity to renew relationships and make positive changes for the future.

## NEGOTIATION

Negotiation is a dialogue between two or more people or parties, intended to reach an understanding, resolve point of difference, or gain advantage in outcome of dialogue, to produce an agreement upon courses of action, to bargain for individual or collective advantage, to craft outcomes to satisfy various interests of two people/parties involved in negotiation process. Negotiation is a process where each party involved in negotiating tries to gain an advantage for themselves by the end of the process. Negotiation is intended to aim at compromise.



*Signing the Treaty of Trianon on 4 June 1920.  
Albert Apponyi standing in the middle.*

Negotiation occurs in business, non-profit organizations, government branches, legal proceedings, among nations and in personal situations such as marriage, divorce, parenting, and everyday life. The study of the subject is called *negotiation theory*. Professional negotiators are often specialized, such as *union negotiators*, *leverage buyout negotiators*, *peace negotiators*, *hostage negotiators*, or may work under other titles, such as diplomats, legislators or brokers.

## NEGOTIATION STRATEGIES

Negotiation can take a wide variety of forms, from a trained negotiator acting on behalf of a particular organization or position in a formal setting, to an informal negotiation between friends. Negotiation can be contrasted with mediation, where a neutral third party listens to each side's arguments and attempts to help craft an agreement between the parties. It can also be compared with arbitration, which resembles a legal proceeding. In arbitration, both sides make an argument as to the merits of their case

and the arbitrator decides the outcome. This negotiation is also sometimes called positional or hard-bargaining negotiation.

Negotiation theorists generally distinguish between two types of negotiation. Different theorists use different labels for the two general types and distinguish them in different ways.

## **DISTRIBUTIVE NEGOTIATION**

Distributive negotiation is also sometimes called positional or hard-bargaining negotiation. It tends to approach negotiation on the model of haggling in a market. In a distributive negotiation, each side often adopts an extreme position, knowing that it will not be accepted, and then employs a combination of guile, bluffing, and brinkmanship in order to cede as little as possible before reaching a deal. Distributive bargainers conceive of negotiation as a process of distributing a fixed amount of value.

The term distributive implies that there is a finite amount of the thing being distributed or divided among the people involved. Sometimes this type of negotiation is referred to as the distribution of a "fixed pie." There is only so much to go around, but the proportion to be distributed is variable. Distributive negotiation is also sometimes called *win-lose* because of the assumption that one person's gain results in another person's loss. A distributive negotiation often involves people who have never had a previous interactive relationship, nor are they likely to do so again in the near future. Simple everyday examples would be buying a car or a house.

## **INTEGRATIVE NEGOTIATION**

Integrative negotiation is also sometimes called interest-based or principled negotiation. It is a set of techniques that attempts to improve the quality and likelihood of negotiated agreement by providing an alternative to traditional distributive negotiation techniques. While distributive negotiation assumes there is a fixed amount of value (a "fixed pie") to be divided between the parties, integrative negotiation often attempts to create value in the course of the negotiation ("expand the pie"). It focuses on the underlying interests of the parties rather than their arbitrary starting positions, approaches negotiation as a shared problem rather than a personalized battle, and insists upon adherence to objective, principled criteria as the basis for agreement.

Integrative negotiation often involves a higher degree of trust and the forming of a relationship. It can also involve creative problem-solving that aims to achieve mutual gains. It is also sometimes called *win-win* negotiation.

## **NEGOTIATION TACTICS**

There are many different ways to categorize the essential elements of negotiation.

One view of negotiation involves three basic elements: *process*, *behavior* and *substance*. The process refers to how the parties negotiate: the context of the negotiations, the parties to the negotiations, the tactics used by the parties, and the sequence and stages in which all of these play out. Behavior refers to the relationships among these parties, the communication between them and the styles they adopt. The substance refers to

what the parties negotiate over: the agenda, the issues (positions and - more helpfully - interests), the options, and the agreement(s) reached at the end.

Another view of negotiation comprises four elements: *strategy*, *process*, *tools*, and *tactics*. Strategy comprises the top level goals - typically including relationship and the final outcome. Processes and tools include the steps that will be followed and the roles taken in both preparing for and negotiating with the other parties. Tactics include more detailed statements and actions and responses to others' statements and actions. Some add to this *persuasion and influence*, asserting that these have become integral to modern day negotiation success, and so should not be omitted.

## **ADVERSARY OR PARTNER?**

The two basically different approaches to negotiating will require different tactics. In the distributive approach each negotiator is battling for the largest possible piece of the pie, so it may be quite appropriate - within certain limits - to regard the other side more as an adversary than a partner and to take a somewhat harder line. This would however be less appropriate if the idea were to hammer out an arrangement that is in the best interest of both sides. A good agreement is not one with maximum gain, but optimum gain. This does not by any means suggest that we should give up our own advantage for nothing. But a cooperative attitude will regularly pay dividends. What is gained is not at the expense of the other, but with him.

## **EMPLOYING AN ADVOCATE**

A skilled negotiator may serve as an advocate for one party to the negotiation. The advocate attempts to obtain the most favorable outcomes possible for that party. In this process the negotiator attempts to determine the minimum outcome(s) the other party is (or parties are) willing to accept, then adjusts their demands accordingly. A "successful" negotiation in the advocacy approach is when the negotiator is able to obtain all or most of the outcomes their party desires, but without driving the other party to permanently break off negotiations, unless the best alternative to a negotiated agreement (BATNA) is acceptable.

Skilled negotiators may use a variety of tactics ranging from negotiation hypnosis, to a straightforward presentation of demands or setting of preconditions, to more deceptive approaches such as cherry picking. Intimidation and salami tactics may also play a part in swaying the outcome of negotiations.

Another negotiation tactic is bad guy/good guy. Bad guy/good guy is when one negotiator acts as a bad guy by using anger and threats. The other negotiator acts as a good guy by being considerate and understanding. The good guy blames the bad guy for all the difficulties while trying to get concessions and agreement from the opponent.

Another negotiation is leaning back and whispering. This establishes a dominant physical position thus intimidating your counterpart.

## NEGOTIATION STYLES

Kenneth W. Thomas identified five styles/responses to negotiation. Individuals can often have strong dispositions towards numerous styles; the style used during a negotiation depends on the context and the interests of the other party, among other factors. In addition, styles can change over time.

1. **Accommodating:** Individuals who enjoy solving the other party's problems and preserving personal relationships. Accommodators are sensitive to the emotional states, body language, and verbal signals of the other parties. They can, however, feel taken advantage of in situations when the other party places little emphasis on the relationship.
2. **Avoiding:** Individuals who do not like to negotiate and don't do it unless warranted. When negotiating, avoiders tend to defer and dodge the confrontational aspects of negotiating; however, they may be perceived as tactful and diplomatic.
3. **Collaborating:** Individuals who enjoy negotiations that involve solving tough problems in creative ways. Collaborators are good at using negotiations to understand the concerns and interests of the other parties. They can, however, create problems by transforming simple situations into more complex ones.
4. **Competing:** Individuals who enjoy negotiations because they present an opportunity to win something. Competitive negotiators have strong instincts for all aspects of negotiating and are often strategic. Because their style can dominate the bargaining process, competitive negotiators often neglect the importance of relationships.
5. **Compromising:** Individuals who are eager to close the deal by doing what is fair and equal for all parties involved in the negotiation. Compromisers can be useful when there is limited time to complete the deal; however, compromisers often unnecessarily rush the negotiation process and make concessions too quickly.

## TYPES OF NEGOTIATORS

Three basic kinds of negotiators have been identified by researchers involved in The Harvard Negotiation Project. These types of negotiators are: Soft bargainers, hard bargainers, and principled bargainers.

- **Soft.** These people see negotiation as too close to competition, so they choose a gentle style of bargaining. The offers they make are not in their best interests, they yield to others' demands, avoid confrontation, and they maintain good relations with fellow negotiators. Their perception of others is one of friendship, and their goal is agreement. They do not separate the people from the problem, but are soft on both. They avoid contests of wills and will insist on agreement, offering solutions and easily trusting others and changing their opinions.
- **Hard.** These people use contentious strategies to influence, utilizing phrases such as "this is my final offer" and "take it or leave it." They make threats, are distrustful of others, insist on their position, and apply pressure to negotiate. They see others as adversaries and their ultimate goal is victory. Additionally,

they will search for one single answer, and insist you agree on it. They do not separate the people from the problem (as with soft bargainers), but they are hard on both the people involved and the problem.

- **Principled.** Individuals who bargain this way seek integrative solutions, and do so by sidestepping commitment to specific positions. They focus on the problem rather than the intentions, motives, and needs of the people involved. They separate the people from the problem, explore interests, avoid bottom lines, and reach results based on standards (which are independent of personal will). They base their choices on objective criteria rather than power, pressure, self-interest, or an arbitrary decisional procedure. These criteria may be drawn from moral standards, principles of fairness, professional standards, tradition, and so on.

Researchers from The Harvard Negotiation Project recommend that negotiators explore a number of alternatives to the problems they are facing in order to come to the best overall conclusion/solution, but this is often not the case (as when you may be dealing with an individual utilizing soft or hard bargaining tactics) (Forsyth, 2010).

## **BAD FAITH NEGOTIATION**

When a party pretends to negotiate, but secretly has no intention of compromising, the party is considered to be negotiating in bad faith. Bad faith is a concept in negotiation theory whereby parties pretend to reason to reach settlement, but have no intention to do so, for example, one political party may pretend to negotiate, with no intention to compromise, for political effect.

## **INHERENT BAD FAITH MODEL IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND POLITICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Bad faith in political science and political psychology refers to negotiating strategies in which there is no real intention to reach compromise, or a model of information processing. The "inherent bad faith model" of information processing is a theory in political psychology that was first put forth by Ole Holsti to explain the relationship between John Foster Dulles' beliefs and his model of information processing. It is the most widely studied model of one's opponent. A state is presumed to be implacably hostile, and contra-indicators of this are ignored. They are dismissed as propaganda ploys or signs of weakness. Examples are John Foster Dulles' position regarding the Soviet Union, or Hamas's position on the state of Israel.

## **EMOTION IN NEGOTIATION**

Emotions play an important part in the negotiation process, although it is only in recent years that their effect is being studied. Emotions have the potential to play either a positive or negative role in negotiation. During negotiations, the decision as to whether or not to settle rests in part on emotional factors. Negative emotions can cause intense and even irrational behavior, and can cause conflicts to escalate and negotiations to break down, but may be instrumental in attaining concessions. On the other hand, positive emotions often facilitate reaching an agreement and help to maximize joint gains, but can also be instrumental in attaining concessions. Positive

and negative discrete emotions can be strategically displayed to influence task and relational outcomes and may play out differently across cultural boundaries.

## **AFFECT EFFECT**

Dispositional affects affect the various stages of the negotiation process: which strategies are planned to be used, which strategies are actually chosen, the way the other party and his or her intentions are perceived, their willingness to reach an agreement and the final negotiated outcomes. Positive Affectivity (PA) and Negative Affectivity (NA) of one or more of the negotiating sides can lead to very different outcomes.

## **POSITIVE AFFECT IN NEGOTIATION**

Even before the negotiation process starts, people in a positive mood have more confidence, and higher tendencies to plan to use a cooperative strategy. During the negotiation, negotiators who are in a positive mood tend to enjoy the interaction more, show less contentious behavior, use less aggressive tactics and more cooperative strategies. This in turn increases the likelihood that parties will reach their instrumental goals, and enhance the ability to find integrative gains. Indeed, compared with negotiators with negative or natural affectivity, negotiators with positive affectivity reached more agreements and tended to honor those agreements more. Those favorable outcomes are due to better decision making processes, such as flexible thinking, creative problem solving, respect for others' perspectives, willingness to take risks and higher confidence. Post negotiation positive affect has beneficial consequences as well. It increases satisfaction with achieved outcome and influences one's desire for future interactions. The PA aroused by reaching an agreement facilitates the dyadic relationship, which result in affective commitment that sets the stage for subsequent interactions.

PA also has its drawbacks: it distorts perception of self performance, such that performance is judged to be relatively better than it actually is. Thus, studies involving self reports on achieved outcomes might be biased.

## **NEGATIVE AFFECT IN NEGOTIATION**

Negative affect has detrimental effects on various stages in the negotiation process. Although various negative emotions affect negotiation outcomes, by far the most researched is anger. Angry negotiators plan to use more competitive strategies and to cooperate less, even before the negotiation starts. These competitive strategies are related to reduced joint outcomes. During negotiations, anger disrupts the process by reducing the level of trust, clouding parties' judgment, narrowing parties' focus of attention and changing their central goal from reaching agreement to retaliating against the other side. Angry negotiators pay less attention to opponent's interests and are less accurate in judging their interests, thus achieve lower joint gains. Moreover, because anger makes negotiators more self-centered in their preferences, it increases the likelihood that they will reject profitable offers. Opponents who really get angry (or cry, or otherwise lose control) are more likely to make errors: make sure they are in your favor. Anger does not help in achieving negotiation goals either: it reduces joint gains and does not help to boost personal gains, as angry negotiators do not succeed in

claiming more for themselves. Moreover, negative emotions lead to acceptance of settlements that are not in the positive utility function but rather have a negative utility. However, expression of negative emotions during negotiation can sometimes be beneficial: legitimately expressed anger can be an effective way to show one's commitment, sincerity, and needs. Moreover, although NA reduces gains in integrative tasks, it is a better strategy than PA in distributive tasks (such as zero-sum). In his work on negative affect arousal and white noise, Seidner found support for the existence of a negative affect arousal mechanism through observations regarding the devaluation of speakers from other ethnic origins." Negotiation may be negatively affected, in turn, by submerged hostility toward an ethnic or gender group.

## **CONDITIONS FOR EMOTION AFFECT IN NEGOTIATION**

Research indicates that negotiator's emotions do not necessarily affect the negotiation process. Albarracín et al. (2003) suggested that there are two conditions for emotional affect, both related to the ability (presence of environmental or cognitive disturbances) and the motivation:

1. Identification of the affect: requires high motivation, high ability or both.
2. Determination that the affect is relevant and important for the judgment: requires that either the motivation, the ability or both are low.

According to this model, emotions are expected to affect negotiations only when one is high and the other is low. When both ability and motivation are low the affect will not be identified, and when both are high the affect will be identified but discounted as irrelevant for judgment. A possible implication of this model is, for example, that the positive effects PA has on negotiations (as described above) will be seen only when either motivation or ability are low.

## **THE EFFECT OF THE PARTNER'S EMOTIONS**

Most studies on emotion in negotiations focus on the effect of the negotiator's own emotions on the process. However, what the other party feels might be just as important, as group emotions are known to affect processes both at the group and the personal levels. When it comes to negotiations, trust in the other party is a necessary condition for its emotion to affect, and visibility enhances the effect. Emotions contribute to negotiation processes by signaling what one feels and thinks and can thus prevent the other party from engaging in destructive behaviors and to indicate what steps should be taken next: PA signals to keep in the same way, while NA points that mental or behavioral adjustments are needed. Partner's emotions can have two basic effects on negotiator's emotions and behavior: mimetic/ reciprocal or complementary. For example, disappointment or sadness might lead to compassion and more cooperation. In a study by Butt et al. (2005) which simulated real multi-phase negotiation, most people reacted to the partner's emotions in reciprocal, rather than complementary, manner. Specific emotions were found to have different effects on the opponent's feelings and strategies chosen:

- **Anger** caused the opponents to place lower demands and to concede more in a zero-sum negotiation, but also to evaluate the negotiation less favorably. It provoked both dominating and yielding behaviors of the opponent.
- **Pride** led to more integrative and compromise strategies by the partner.
- **Guilt** or **regret** expressed by the negotiator led to better impression of him by the opponent, however it also led the opponent to place higher demands. On the other hand, personal guilt was related to more satisfaction with what one achieved.
- **Worry** or **disappointment** left bad impression on the opponent, but led to relatively lower demands by the opponent.

## **PROBLEMS WITH LAB NEGOTIATION STUDIES**

Negotiation is a rather complex interaction. Capturing all its complexity is a very difficult task, let alone isolating and controlling only certain aspects of it. For this reason most negotiation studies are done under laboratory conditions, and focus only on some aspects. Although lab studies have their advantages, they do have major drawbacks when studying emotions:

- Emotions in lab studies are usually manipulated and are therefore relatively 'cold' (not intense). Although those 'cold' emotions might be enough to show effects, they are qualitatively different from the 'hot' emotions often experienced during negotiations.
- In real life there is self-selection to which negotiation one gets into, which affects the emotional commitment, motivation and interests. However this is not the case in lab studies.
- Lab studies tend to focus on relatively few well defined emotions. Real life scenarios provoke a much wider scale of emotions.
- Coding the emotions has a double catch: if done by a third side, some emotions might not be detected as the negotiator sublimates them for strategic reasons. Self-report measures might overcome this, but they are usually filled only before or after the process, and if filled during the process might interfere with it.

## **TEAM NEGOTIATIONS**

Due to globalization and growing business trends, negotiation in the form of teams is becoming widely adopted. Teams can effectively collaborate to break down a complex negotiation. There is more knowledge and wisdom dispersed in a team than in a single mind. Writing, listening, and talking, are specific roles team members must satisfy. The capacity base of a team reduces the amount of blunder, and increases familiarity in a negotiation.

## **ETYMOLOGY**

The word "negotiation" originated from the Latin expression, "negotiatus", past participle of negotiare which means "to carry on business". "Negotium" (from "Nec Otium") means literally "not leisure".

## **BARRIERS TO NEGOTIATIONS**

- Die hard bargainers.
- Lack of trust.
- Informational vacuums and negotiator's dilemma.
- Structural impediments.
- Spoilers.
- Cultural and gender differences.
- Communication problems.
- The power of dialogue.

## **NEGOTIATION TACTICS**

Tactics are always an important part of the negotiating process. But tactics don't often jump up and down shouting "Here I am, look at me." If they did, the other side would see right through them and they would not be effective. More often than not they are subtle, difficult to identify and used for multiple purposes. Tactics are more frequently used in distributive negotiations and when the focus is on taking as much value off the table as possible. Many negotiation tactics exist. Below are a few commonly used tactics.

**Auction:** The bidding process is designed to create competition. When multiple parties want the same thing, pit them against one another. When people know that they may lose out on something, they will want it even more. Not only do they want the thing that is being bid on, they also want to win, just to win. Taking advantage of someone's competitive nature can drive up the price.

**Brinkmanship:** One party aggressively pursues a set of terms to the point at which the other negotiating party must either agree or walk away. Brinkmanship is a type of "hard nut" approach to bargaining in which one party pushes the other party to the "brink" or edge of what that party is willing to accommodate. Successful brinkmanship convinces the other party they have no choice but to accept the offer and there is no acceptable alternative to the proposed agreement.

**Bogey:** Negotiators use the bogey tactic to pretend that an issue of little or no importance to him or her is very important. Then, later in the negotiation, the issue can be traded for a major concession of actual importance.

**Chicken:** Negotiators propose extreme measures, often bluffs, to force the other party to chicken out and give them what they want. This tactic can be dangerous when parties are unwilling to back down and go through with the extreme measure.

**Defence in Depth:** Several layers of decision-making authority is used to allow further concessions each time the agreement goes through a different level of authority. In other words, each time the offer goes to a decision maker, that decision maker asks to add another concession in order to close the deal.

**Deadlines:** Give the other party a deadline forcing them to make a decision. This method uses time to apply pressure to the other party. Deadlines given can be actual or artificial.

**Flinch:** Flinching is showing a strong negative physical reaction to a proposal. Common examples of flinching are gasping for air, or a visible expression of surprise or shock. The flinch can be done consciously or unconsciously. The flinch signals to the opposite party that you think the offer or proposal is absurd in hopes the other party will lower their aspirations. Seeing a physical reaction is more believable than hearing someone saying, "I'm shocked."

**Good Guy/Bad Guy:** The good guy/bad guy approach is typically used in team negotiations where one member of the team makes extreme or unreasonable demands, and the other offers a more rational approach. This tactic is named after a police interrogation technique often portrayed in the media. The "good guy" will appear more reasonable and understanding, and therefore, easier to work with. In essence, it is using the law of relativity to attract cooperation. The good guy will appear more agreeable relative to the "bad guy." This tactic is easy to spot because of its frequent use.

**Highball/Lowball:** Depending on whether selling or buying, sellers or buyers use a ridiculously high, or ridiculously low opening offer that will never be achieved. The theory is that the extreme offer will cause the other party to reevaluate his or her own opening offer and move close to the resistance point (as far as you are willing to go to reach an agreement). Another advantage is that the person giving the extreme demand appears more flexible he or she makes concessions toward a more reasonable outcome. A danger of this tactic is that the opposite party may think negotiating is a waste of time.

**The Nibble:** Nibbling is asking for proportionally small concessions that haven't been discussed previously just before closing the deal. This method takes advantage of the other party's desire to close by adding "just one more thing."

**Snow Job:** Negotiators overwhelm the other party with so much information that he or she has difficulty determining which facts are important, and which facts are diversions. Negotiators may also use technical language or jargon to mask a simple answer to a question asked by a non-expert.

## **NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION IN NEGOTIATION**

Communication is a key element of negotiation. Effective negotiation requires that participants effectively convey and interpret information. Participants in a negotiation will communicate information not only verbally but non-verbally through body language and gestures. By understanding how nonverbal communication works, a negotiator is better equipped to interpret the information other participants are leaking non-verbally while keeping secret those things that would inhibit his/her ability to negotiate.

## EXAMPLES OF NON-VERBAL COMMUNICATION IN NEGOTIATION

**Non-verbal "anchoring"** In a negotiation, a person can gain the advantage by verbally expressing his/or her position first. By "anchoring" your position, you establish the position from which the negotiation will proceed. In a like manner, one can "anchor" and gain advantage with non verbal (body language) cues.

- **Personal Space:** The person at the head of the table is the apparent symbol of power. Negotiators can repel this strategic advantage by positioning allies in the room to surround that individual.
- **First Impression:** Begin the negotiation with positive gestures and enthusiasm. Look the person in the eye with sincerity. If you cannot maintain eye contact, the other person might think you are hiding something or that you are insincere. Give a solid handshake.

**Reading Non-Verbal Communication :** Being able to read the non-verbal communication of another person can significantly aid in the communication process. By being aware of inconsistencies between a person's verbal and non-verbal communication and reconciling them, negotiators will be able to come to better resolutions. Examples of incongruity in body language include:

- **Nervous Laugh:** A laugh not matching the situation. This could be a sign of nervousness or discomfort. When this happens, it may be good to probe with questions to discover the person's true feelings.
- **Positive words but negative body language:** If someone asks their negotiation partner if they are annoyed and the person pounds their fist and responds sharply, "what makes you think anything is bothering me?"
- **Hands raised in a clenched position:** The person raising his/her hands in this position reveals frustration even when he/she is smiling. This is a signal that the person doing it may be holding back a negative attitude.
- If possible, it may be helpful for negotiation partners to spend time together in a comfortable setting outside of the negotiation room. Knowing how each partner non-verbally communicates outside of the negotiation setting will help negotiation partners to sense incongruity between verbal and non-verbal communication within the negotiation setting.

**Conveying Receptivity :** The way negotiation partners position their bodies relative to each other may influence how receptive each is to the other person's message and ideas.

- **Face and eyes:** Receptive negotiators smile, make plenty of eye contact. This conveys the idea that there is more interest in the person than in what is being said. On the other hand, non-receptive negotiators make little to no eye contact. Their eyes may be squinted, jaw muscles clenched and head turned slightly away from the speaker
- **Arms and hands:** To show receptivity, negotiators should spread arms and open hands on table or relaxed on their lap. Negotiators show poor receptivity when their hands are clenched, crossed, positioned in front of their mouth, or rubbing the back of their neck.

- **Legs and Feet:** Receptive negotiators sit with legs together or one leg slightly in front of the other. When standing, they distribute weight evenly and place hands on their hips with their body tilted toward the speaker. Non-receptive negotiators stand with legs crossed, pointing away from the speaker.
- **Torso:** Receptive negotiators sit on the edge of their chair, unbutton their suit coat with their body tilted toward the speaker. Non-receptive negotiators may lean back in their chair and keep their suit coat buttoned.

Receptive negotiators tend to appear relaxed with their hands open and palms visibly displayed.

## **ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) includes dispute resolution processes and techniques that act as a means for disagreeing parties to come to an agreement short of litigation. It is a collective term for the ways that parties can settle disputes, with (or without) the help of a third party. Despite historic resistance to ADR by many popular parties and their advocates, ADR has gained widespread acceptance among both the general public and the legal profession in recent years. In fact, some courts now require some parties to resort to ADR of some type, usually mediation, before permitting the parties' cases to be tried (indeed the European Mediation Directive (2008) expressly contemplates so-called "compulsory" mediation; this means that attendance is compulsory, not that settlement must be reached through mediation). The rising popularity of ADR can be explained by the increasing caseload of traditional courts, the perception that ADR imposes fewer costs than litigation, a preference for confidentiality, and the desire of some parties to have greater control over the selection of the individual or individuals who will decide their dispute. Some of the senior judiciary in certain jurisdictions (of which England and Wales is one) are strongly in favour of the use of mediation to settle disputes.

## **SALIENT FEATURES**

ADR is generally classified into at least four types: negotiation, mediation, collaborative law, and arbitration. (Sometimes a fifth type, conciliation, is included as well, but for present purposes it can be regarded as a form of mediation. See conciliation for further details.) ADR can be used alongside existing legal systems such as sharia courts within common law jurisdictions such as the UK.

ADR traditions vary somewhat by country and culture. There are significant common elements which justify a main topic, and each country or region's difference should be delegated to sub-pages.

Alternative Dispute Resolution is of two historic types. First, methods for resolving disputes outside of the official judicial mechanisms. Second, informal methods attached to or pendant to official judicial mechanisms. There are in addition free-standing and or independent methods, such as mediation programs and ombuds offices within organizations. The methods are similar, whether or not they are pendant, and generally use similar tool or skill sets, which are basically sub-sets of the skills of negotiation.

ADR includes informal tribunals, informal mediative processes, formal tribunals and formal mediative processes. The classic formal tribunal forms of ADR are arbitration (both binding and advisory or non-binding) and private judges (either sitting alone, on panels or over summary jury trials). The classic formal mediative process is referral for mediation before a court appointed mediator or mediation panel. Structured transformative mediation as used by the U.S. Postal Service is a formal process. Classic informal methods include social processes, referrals to non-formal authorities (such as a respected member of a trade or social group) and intercession. The major differences between formal and informal processes are (a) pendency to a court procedure and (b) the possession or lack of a formal structure for the application of the procedure.

For example, freeform negotiation is merely the use of the tools without any process. Negotiation within a labor arbitration setting is the use of the tools within a highly formalized and controlled setting.

Calling upon an organizational ombudsman's office is never, by itself, a formal procedure. (Calling upon an organizational ombudsman is always voluntary; by the International Ombudsman Association Standards of Practice, no one can be compelled to use an ombuds office.)

Organizational ombuds offices refer people to all conflict management options in the organization: formal and informal, rights-based and interest-based. But, in addition, in part because they have no decision-making authority, ombuds offices can, themselves, offer a wide spectrum of informal options.

This spectrum is often overlooked in contemporary discussions of “ADR.” “ADR” often refers to external conflict management options that are important, but used only occasionally. An organizational ombuds office typically offers many internal options that are used in hundreds of cases a year. These options include:

- delivering respect, for example, affirming the feelings of a visitor, while staying explicitly neutral on the facts of a case,
- active listening, serving as a sounding board,
- providing and explaining information, one-on-one, for example, about policies and rules, and about the context of a concern,
- receiving vital information, one-on-one, for example, from those reporting unacceptable or illegal behavior,
- reframing issues,
- helping to develop and evaluate new options for the issues at hand,
- offering the option of referrals to other resources, to “key people” in the relevant department, and to managers and compliance offices,
- helping people help themselves to use a direct approach, for example, helping people collect and analyze their own information, helping people to draft a letter about their issues, coaching and role-playing,
- offering shuttle diplomacy, for example, helping employees and managers to think through proposals that may resolve a dispute, facilitating discussions,
- offering mediation inside the organization,
- “looking into” a problem informally,

- facilitating a generic approach to an individual problem, for example instigating or offering training on a given issue, finding ways to promulgate an existing policy,
- identifying and communicating throughout the organization about “new issues,”
- identifying and communicating about patterns of issues,
- working for systems change, for example, suggesting new policies, or procedures,
- following up with a visitor, following up on a system change recommendation.

Informal referral to a co-worker known to help people work out issues is an informal procedure. Co-worker interventions are usually informal.

Conceptualizing ADR in this way makes it easy to avoid confusing tools and methods (does negotiation once a lawsuit is filed cease to be ADR? If it is a tool, then the question is the wrong question) (is mediation ADR unless a court orders it? If you look at court orders and similar things as formalism, then the answer is clear: court annexed mediation is merely a formal ADR process).

Dividing lines in ADR processes are often provider driven rather than consumer driven. Educated consumers will often choose to use many different options depending on the needs and circumstances that they face.

Finally, it is important to realize that conflict resolution is one major goal of all the ADR processes. If a process leads to resolution, it is a dispute resolution process.

The salient features of each type are as follows:

1. In negotiation, participation is voluntary and there is no third party who facilitates the resolution process or imposes a resolution. (NB – a third party like a chaplain or organizational ombudsperson or social worker or a skilled friend may be coaching one or both of the parties behind the scene, a process called "Helping People Help Themselves" – see Helping People Help Themselves, in Negotiation Journal July 1990, pp. 239–248, which includes a section on helping someone draft a letter to someone who is perceived to have wronged them.)
2. In mediation, there is a third party, a mediator, who facilitates the resolution process (and may even suggest a resolution, typically known as a "mediator's proposal"), but does *not* impose a resolution on the parties. In some countries (for example, the United Kingdom), ADR is synonymous with what is generally referred to as mediation in other countries.
3. In collaborative law or collaborative divorce, each party has an attorney who facilitates the resolution process within specifically contracted terms. The parties reach agreement with support of the attorneys (who are trained in the process) and mutually-agreed experts. No one imposes a resolution on the parties. However, the process is a formalized process that is part of the litigation and court system. Rather than being an Alternative Resolution methodology it is a litigation variant that happens to rely on ADR like attitudes and processes.
4. In arbitration, participation is typically voluntary, and there is a third party who, as a private judge, imposes a resolution. Arbitrations often occur because parties to contracts agree that any future dispute concerning the agreement will be resolved by arbitration. This is known as a 'Scott Avery Clause'. In recent

years, the enforceability of arbitration clauses, particularly in the context of consumer agreements (e.g., credit card agreements), has drawn scrutiny from courts. Although parties may appeal arbitration outcomes to courts, such appeals face an exacting standard of review.

Beyond the basic types of alternative dispute resolutions there are other different forms of ADR:

- Case evaluation: a non-binding process in which parties present the facts and the issues to a neutral case evaluator who advises the parties on the strengths and weaknesses of their respective positions, and assesses how the dispute is likely to be decided by a jury or other adjudicator.
- Early neutral evaluation: a process that takes place soon after a case has been filed in court. The case is referred to an expert who is asked to provide a balanced and neutral evaluation of the dispute. The evaluation of the expert can assist the parties in assessing their case and may influence them towards a settlement.
- Family group conference: a meeting between members of a family and members of their extended related group. At this meeting (or often a series of meetings) the family becomes involved in learning skills for interaction and in making a plan to stop the abuse or other ill-treatment between its members.
- Neutral fact-finding: a process where a neutral third party, selected either by the disputing parties or by the court, investigates an issue and reports or testifies in court. The neutral fact-finding process is particularly useful for resolving complex scientific and factual disputes.
- Ombuds: third party selected by an institution – for example a university, hospital, corporation or government agency – to deal with complaints by employees, clients or constituents. The Standards of Practice for Organizational Ombuds may be found at <http://www.ombudsassociation.org/standards/>.

An organizational ombudsman works within the institution to look into complaints independently and impartially.

"Alternative" dispute resolution is usually considered to be alternative to litigation. It also can be used as a colloquialism for allowing a dispute to drop or as an alternative to violence.

In recent years there has been more discussion about taking a systems approach in order to offer different kinds of options to people who are in conflict, and to foster "appropriate" dispute resolution.

That is, some cases and some complaints in fact ought to go to formal grievance or to court or to the police or to a compliance officer or to a government IG. Other conflicts could be settled by the parties if they had enough support and coaching, and yet other cases need mediation or arbitration. Thus "alternative" dispute resolution usually means a method that is not the courts. "Appropriate" dispute resolution considers all the possible responsible options for conflict resolution that are relevant for a given issue.

ADR can increasingly be conducted online, which is known as online dispute resolution (ODR, which is mostly a buzzword and an attempt to create a distinctive product). It should be noted, however, that ODR services can be provided by government entities, and as such may form part of the litigation process. Moreover, they can be provided on a global scale, where no effective domestic remedies are available to disputing parties, as in the case of the UDRP and domain name disputes. In this respect, ODR might not satisfy the "alternative" element of ADR.

## **BENEFITS**

ADR has been increasingly used internationally, both alongside and integrated formally into legal systems, in order to capitalise on the typical advantages of ADR over litigation:

- Suitability for multi-party disputes
- Flexibility of procedure - the process is determined and controlled by the parties to the dispute
- Lower costs
- Less complexity ("less is more")
- Parties choice of neutral third party (and therefore expertise in area of dispute) to direct negotiations/adjudicate
- Likelihood and speed of settlements
- Practical solutions tailored to parties' interests and needs (not rights and wants,as they may perceive them)
- Durability of agreements
- Confidentiality
- The preservation of relationships and the preservation of reputations

## **COUNTRY-SPECIFIC EXAMPLES**

### **MODERN ERA**

Traditional people's mediation has always involved the parties remaining in contact for most or all of the mediation session. The innovation of separating the parties after (or sometimes before) a joint session and conducting the rest of the process without the parties in the same area was a major innovation and one that dramatically improved mediation's success rate.

Traditional arbitration involved heads of trade guilds or other dominant authorities settling disputes. The modern innovation was to have commercial vendors of arbitrators, often ones with little or no social or political dominance over the parties. The advantage was that such persons are much more readily available. The disadvantage is that it does not involve the community of the parties. When wool contract arbitration was conducted by senior guild officials, the arbitrator combined a seasoned expert on the subject matter with a socially dominant individual whose patronage, good will and opinion were important.

Private judges and summary jury trials are cost- and time-saving processes that have had limited penetration due to the alternatives becoming more robust and accepted.

## **ICELAND**

Njáls saga is the story of a mediator who was so successful that he eventually threatened the local power structure. It ends in tragedy with the unlawful burning of Njal alive in his home, the escape of a friend of the family, a mini-war and the eventual ending of the dispute by the intermarriage of the two strongest survivors. It illustrates that mediation was a powerful process in Iceland before the era of kings.

## **ROMAN EMPIRE**

Latin has a number of terms for mediator that predate the Roman Empire. Any time there are formal adjudicative processes it appears that there are informal ones as well. It is probably fruitless to attempt to determine which group had mediation first.

## **SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA**

Before modern state law was introduced under colonialism, African customary legal systems mainly relied on mediation and conciliation. In many countries, these traditional mechanisms have been integrated into the official legal system. In Benin, specialised *tribunaux de conciliation* hear cases on a broad range of civil law matters. Results are then transmitted to the court of first instance where either a successful conciliation is confirmed or jurisdiction is assumed by the higher court. Similar tribunals also operate, in varying modes, in other francophone African countries.

## **INDIA**

Alternative dispute resolution in India is not new and it was in existence even under the previous Arbitration Act, 1940. The Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996 has been enacted to accommodate the harmonisation mandates of UNCITRAL Model. To streamline the Indian legal system the traditional civil law known as Code of Civil Procedure, (CPC) 1908 has also been amended and section 89 has been introduced. Section 89 (1) of CPC provides an option for the settlement of disputes outside the court. It provides that where it appears to the court that there exist elements, which may be acceptable to the parties, the court may formulate the terms of a possible settlement and refer the same for arbitration, conciliation, mediation or judicial settlement.

Due to extremely slow judicial process, there has been a big thrust on Alternate Dispute Resolution mechanisms in India. While Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996 is a fairly standard western approach towards ADR, the Lok Adalat system constituted under National Legal Services Authority Act, 1987 is a uniquely Indian approach.

## **ARBITRATION AND CONCILIATION ACT, 1996**

Part I of this act formalizes the process of Arbitration and Part III formalizes the process of Conciliation. (Part II is about Enforcement of Foreign Awards under New York and Geneva Conventions.)

## **ARBITRATION**

The process of arbitration can start only if there exists a valid Arbitration Agreement between the parties prior to the emergence of the dispute. As per Section 7, such an agreement must be in writing. The contract regarding which the dispute exists, must either contain an arbitration clause or must refer to a separate document signed by the parties containing the arbitration agreement. The existence of an arbitration agreement can also be inferred by written correspondence such as letters, telex, or telegrams which provide a record of the agreement. An exchange of statement of claim and defense in which existence of an arbitration agreement is alleged by one party and not denied by other is also considered as valid written arbitration agreement.

Any party to the dispute can start the process of appointing arbitrator and if the other party does not cooperate, the party can approach the office of Chief Justice for appointment of an arbitrator. There are only two grounds upon which a party can challenge the appointment of an arbitrator – reasonable doubt in the impartiality of the arbitrator and the lack of proper qualification of the arbitrator as required by the arbitration agreement. A sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators so appointed constitute the Arbitration Tribunal.

Except for some interim measures, there is very little scope for judicial intervention in the arbitration process. The arbitration tribunal has jurisdiction over its own jurisdiction. Thus, if a party wants to challenge the jurisdiction of the arbitration tribunal, it can do so only before the tribunal itself. If the tribunal rejects the request, there is little the party can do except to approach a court after the tribunal makes an award. Section 34 provides certain grounds upon which a party can appeal to the principal civil court of original jurisdiction for setting aside the award.

The period for filing an appeal for setting aside an award is over, or if such an appeal is rejected, the award is binding on the parties and is considered as a decree of the court.

## **CONCILIATION**

Conciliation is a less formal form of arbitration. This process does not require an existence of any prior agreement. Any party can request the other party to appoint a conciliator. One conciliator is preferred but two or three are also allowed. In case of multiple conciliators, all must act jointly. If a party rejects an offer to conciliate, there can be no conciliation.

Parties may submit statements to the conciliator describing the general nature of the dispute and the points at issue. Each party sends a copy of the statement to the other. The conciliator may request further details, may ask to meet the parties, or communicate with the parties orally or in writing. Parties may even submit suggestions for the settlement of the dispute to the conciliator.

When it appears to the conciliator that elements of settlement exist, he may draw up the terms of settlement and send it to the parties for their acceptance. If both the parties sign the settlement document, it shall be final and binding on both.

Note that in USA, this process is similar to Mediation. However, in India, Mediation is different from Conciliation and is a completely informal type of ADR mechanism.

## **LOK ADALAT**

Etymologically, Lok Adalat means "people's court". India has had a long history of resolving disputes through the mediation of village elders. The current system of Lok Adalats is an improvement on that and is based on Gandhian principles. This is a non-adversarial system, whereby mock courts (called Lok Adalats) are held by the State Authority, District Authority, Supreme Court Legal Services Committee, High Court Legal Services Committee, or Taluk Legal Services Committee, periodically for exercising such jurisdiction as they think fit. These are usually presided by retired judge, social activists, or members of legal profession. It does not have jurisdiction on matters related to non-compoundable offences.

While in regular suits, the plaintiff is required to pay the prescribed court fee, in Lok Adalat, there is no court fee and no rigid procedural requirement (i.e. no need to follow process given by [Indian] Civil Procedure Code or Indian Evidence Act), which makes the process very fast. Parties can directly interact with the judge, which is not possible in regular courts.

Cases that are pending in regular courts can be transferred to a Lok Adalat if both the parties agree. A case can also be transferred to a Lok Adalat if one party applies to the court and the court sees some chance of settlement after giving an opportunity of being heard to the other party.

The focus in Lok Adalats is on compromise. When no compromise is reached, the matter goes back to the court. However, if a compromise is reached, an award is made and is binding on the parties. It is enforced as a decree of a civil court. An important aspect is that the award is final and cannot be appealed, not even under Article 226 of the Constitution of India [which empowers the litigants to file Writ Petition before High Courts] because it is a judgement by consent.

All proceedings of a Lok Adalat are deemed to be judicial proceedings and every Lok Adalat is deemed to be a Civil Court.

## **PERMANENT LOK ADALAT FOR PUBLIC UTILITY SERVICES**

In order to get over the major drawback in the existing scheme of organisation of Lok Adalats under Chapter VI of the Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987, in which if the parties do not arrive at any compromise or settlement, the unsettled case is either returned to the back to the court or the parties are advised to seek remedy in a court of law, which causes unnecessary delay in dispensation of justice, Chapter VI A was introduced in the Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987, by Act No.37/2002 with effect from 11-06-2002 providing for a Permanent Lok Adalat to deal with pre-litigation, conciliation and settlement of disputes relating to Public Utility Services, as defined u/sec.22 A of the Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987, at pre-litigation stage itself, which would result in reducing the work load of the regular courts to a great extent. Permanent Lok Adalat for Public Utility Services, Hyderabad, India

The Lok Adalat is presided over by a sitting or retired judicial officer as the chairman, with two other members, usually a lawyer and a social worker. There is no court fee. If the case is already filed in the regular court, the fee paid will be refunded if the dispute is settled at the Lok Adalat. The procedural laws, and the Evidence Act are not strictly followed while assessing the merits of the claim by the Lok Adalat.

Main condition of the Lok Adalat is that both parties in dispute should agree for settlement. The decision of the Lok Adalat is binding on the parties to the dispute and its order is capable of execution through legal process. No appeal lies against the order of the Lok Adalat.

Lok Adalat is very effective in settlement of money claims. Disputes like partition suits, damages and matrimonial cases can also be easily settled before Lok Adalat as the scope for compromise through an approach of give and take is high in these cases.

Lok Adalat is a boon to the litigant public, where they can get their disputes settled fast and free of cost.

## **PAKISTAN**

The relevant laws (or particular provisions) dealing with the ADR are summarised as under:

1. S.89-A of the Civil Procedure Code, 1908 (Indian but amended in 2002) read with Order X Rule 1-A (deals with alternative dispute resolution methods).
2. The Small Claims and Minor Offences Courts Ordinance, 2002.
3. Sections 102–106 of the Local Government Ordinance, 2001.
4. Sections 10 and 12 of the Family Courts Act, 1964.
5. Chapter XXII of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (summary trial provisions).
6. The Arbitration Act, 1940 (Indian).
7. Articles 153–154 of the Constitution of Pakistan, 1973 (Council of Common Interest)
8. Article 156 of the Constitution of Pakistan, 1973 (National Economic Council)
9. Article 160 of the Constitution of Pakistan, 1973 (National Finance Commission)
10. Article 184 of the Constitution of Pakistan, 1973 (Original Jurisdiction when federal or provincial governments are at dispute with one another)
11. Arbitration (International Investment Disputes) Act, 2011
12. Recognition and Enforcement (Arbitration Agreements and Foreign Arbitral Awards) Act, 2011

## **US NAVY**

SECNAVINST 5800.13A established the DON ADR Program Office with the following missions:

- Coordinate ADR policy and initiatives;
- Assist activities in securing or creating cost effective ADR techniques or local programs;

- Promote the use of ADR, and provide training in negotiation and ADR methods;
- Serve as legal counsel for in-house neutrals used on ADR matters; and,
- For matters that do not use in-house neutrals, the program assists DON attorneys and other representatives concerning issues in controversy that are amenable to using ADR.

The ADR Office also serves as the point of contact for questions regarding the use of ADR. The Assistant General Counsel (ADR) serves as the “Dispute Resolution Specialist” for the DON, as required by the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996. Members of the office represent the DON’s interests on a variety of DoD and interagency working groups that promote the use of ADR within the Federal Government.

## **ADDITIONAL RESOURCES**

### **CARDOZO SCHOOL OF LAW'S KUKIN PROGRAM FOR CONFLICT RESOLUTION**

Cardozo School of Law's Kukin Program for Conflict Resolution is the seventh ranked alternative dispute resolution program in the country. The program includes: courses in negotiation, mediation, arbitration and dispute resolution processes; out-of-the-classroom-applied learning and scholarship in Cardozo’s Mediation Clinic and Securities Arbitration Clinic; the Cardozo Journal of Conflict Resolution, a student-run triannual publication; the Cardozo Dispute Resolution Society; and a Certificate in Dispute Resolution, awarded to J.D. students who complete coursework, writing and service requirements. LL.M. students can also receive an LL.M. in Dispute Resolution and Advocacy.

### **CORNELL UNIVERSITY'S SCHEINMAN INSTITUTE ON CONFLICT RESOLUTION**

Cornell's ILR School has joined forces with Cornell's Law School to present the country's most comprehensive conflict resolution program focusing on workplace alternative dispute resolution (ADR). The Martin and Laurie Scheinman Institute on Conflict Resolution mission is to educate the next generation of neutrals – arbitrators, mediators and facilitators – who can help resolve disputes between employers and employees, both unionized and non-unionized. The Institute provides training for undergraduate and graduate students, consultation and evaluation, and conducts research. It also offers courses in two- to five-day sessions designed for professionals who are interested in or practicing in the workplace dispute resolution field. These highly intensive and participatory courses are coordinated by Cornell ILR faculty and are held in the ILR School's conference center in Manhattan and on the Ithaca campus. Participants can earn two certificates, Workplace Alternative Dispute Resolution and Conflict Management and Labor Arbitration.

### **FORDHAM LAW SCHOOL'S DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAM**

Fordham Law School’s Dispute Resolution program placed in the top 10 of *U.S. News & World Report's* 2008 rankings of the best Dispute Resolution programs in the nation,

according to the recently released rankings. Along with Fordham's Clinical Training program, the Dispute Resolution program is the top-ranked specialty program at Fordham Law School. The Alternative Dispute Resolution program at Fordham combines an integrated agenda of teaching, scholarship, and practice in conflict resolution within the national and international communities. In addition to the classroom and clinical experience, the law school's student-run Dispute Resolution Society competes in ABA-sponsored interschool competitions as well as international mediation and arbitration competitions. In 2008 the Society's teams won the ABA Regional Negotiation Competition, placed third overall in the International Chamber of Commerce Commercial Mediation Competition in Paris, and reached the semifinals of the Willem C. Vis (East) International Commercial Arbitration Competition in Hong Kong. Additionally, Fordham's Dispute Resolution Society hosts an annual symposium on current Dispute Resolution topics and also teaches a class on dispute resolution skills to seniors at the Martin Luther King, Jr. High School in New York City.

### **HARVARD PROGRAM ON NEGOTIATION**

"The [Harvard] Program on Negotiation (PON) is a university consortium dedicated to developing the theory and practice of negotiation and dispute resolution. As a community of scholars and practitioners, PON serves a unique role in the world negotiation community. Founded in 1983 as a special research project at Harvard Law School, PON includes faculty, students, and staff from Harvard University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Tufts University." Harvard currently offers 12 week courses on negotiation and mediation for participants from all disciplines and professions as well as weekend seminars taught by their professors. The Harvard PON program is currently ranked #3 falling from #2 last year according to the US World and News Report, and has also remained among the top 10 schools over the last decade.

### **STRAUS INSTITUTE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Pepperdine University School of Law's Straus Institute for Dispute Resolution provides professional training and academic programs in dispute resolution including a Certificate, Masters in Dispute Resolution (MDR) and Masters of Law in Dispute Resolution (LLM). Straus provides education to law and graduate students, as well as mid-career professionals in areas of mediation, negotiation, arbitration, international dispute resolution and peacemaking. The Straus Institute has consistently ranked the number one Dispute Resolution school in the nation for the past 6 years, and has remained among the top 10 schools over the last decade.

### **CUNY DISPUTE RESOLUTION CONSORTIUM**

The City University of New York Dispute Resolution Consortium (CUNY DRC) serves as an intellectual home to dispute-resolution faculty, staff and students at the City University of New York and to the diverse dispute-resolution community in New York City. At the United States' largest urban university system, the CUNY DRC has become a focal point for furthering academic and applied conflict resolution work in one of the world's most diverse cities. The CUNY DRC conducts research and innovative program development, has co-organized countless conferences, sponsored training programs, resolved a wide range of intractable conflicts, published research working

papers and a newsletter. It also maintains an extensive database of those interested in dispute resolution in New York City, a website with resources for dispute resolvers in New York City and since 9/11, the CUNY DRC assumed a leadership role for dispute-resolvers in New York City by establishing an extensive electronic mailing list, sponsoring monthly breakfast meetings, conducting research on responses to catastrophes, and managing a public awareness initiative to further the work of dispute resolvers.

## **CPR INSTITUTE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- The International Institute for Conflict Prevention and Resolution, known as the CPR Institute, is a New York City membership-based nonprofit organization that promotes excellence and innovation in public and private dispute resolution, serving as a primary multinational resource for avoidance, management, and resolution of business-related disputes.

The CPR Institute was founded in 1979 as the Center for Public Resources by a coalition of leading corporate general counsel dedicated to identifying and applying appropriate alternative solutions to business disputes, thereby mitigating the extraordinary costs of lengthy court trials.

CPR's mission is "to spearhead innovation and promote excellence in public and private dispute resolution, and to serve as a primary multinational resource for avoidance, management and resolution of business-related and other disputes." CPR is a nonprofit educational corporation existing under the New York state laws, and is tax exempt pursuant to Section 501(c)(3) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.

It is governed by a board of directors, and its priorities and policies are guided in large part by consultation with an executive advisory committee. Its funding derives in principal part from the annual contributions of its member organizations, and from its mission-related programming. The various operations and activities that fulfill the Institute's mission are captured in the acronym of its name:

**C:** CPR convenes legal and business leadership to develop, and encourage the exchange of, best practices in avoiding, managing and resolving disputes.

**P:** CPR publishes its own work and that of other like-minded organizations, making resources available to a global community of problem-solvers.

**R:** CPR helps to resolve complex disputes among sophisticated parties, by devising rules, protocols and best practices, and by providing disputants with resources and consulting expertise in selecting appropriate methods and neutrals to assist in the dispute resolution process.

## **ICAR**

Established at George Mason as an alternative to a sociology program due to Virginia's then policy against duplicating graduate schools, it was the nation's first major dispute resolution graduate program. It has been a major success.

## **THE ASSOCIATION FOR INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION**

The Association for International Arbitration (AIA) is a non-profit organization, founded in Paris in 2001 by Johan Billiet. The Association for International Arbitration has an increasing number of members among arbitrators and mediators of international backgrounds.

The Association was established with the aim of facilitating arbitration, mediation and general forms of dispute resolution internationally. Today, the AIA has developed into an organization dealing in the private international law field to meet the needs of the fast-growing evolution of dispute resolution within the international community. AIA provides information, training and educational activities to expand the promotion of arbitration and ADR globally by means of securing partnerships with various organizations and parties to get involved in the life of the association. The association constantly works to develop partnerships in the international realm and to provide the international community of arbitrators and ADR professionals with continuous exposure to the latest international developments, activities and opportunities in the field. AIA continually encourages the participation and contribution of its members in the pursuit of the association's goals.



# भारतीय भवन निर्माण तकनीक संस्थान INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BUILDING TECHNOLOGY

New Delhi

This website titled [www.institute.gen.in](http://www.institute.gen.in) is the official website of the Indian Institute of Building Technology (IIBT) established in the year 1982 and inaugurated on the occasion of the World Development Information Day on 24 October 1982 by the then Union Minister for Civil Aviation and Civil Supplies Shri Bhagwat Jha Azad. During the last 32 years since its inception, the Indian Institute of Building Technology (IIBT) has researched on the appropriate building technologies besides preparing training and study materials on construction management, interior design, vastu science, building technology, green buildings, landscaping, furniture design, vasteriology (having a balanced knowledge of the science of vastu, interiors and psychology), visual merchandising, window display, exhibition and set design, modular kitchen design, interior furnishings, solar passive and climatic building design, sick building syndrome mitigation, draftsmanship etc.



*The Union Minister of Civil Aviation and Civil Supplies Government of India, Shri Bhagwat Jha Azad inaugurating the Indian Institute of Building Technology on the occasion of World Development Information Day on 24 October 1982*

The Indian Institute of Building Technology has come out with the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of all those interested in becoming experts in the area of building technology and allied fields :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

1. **Certificate in Construction Management**
2. **Certificate in Real Estate Management**
3. **Certificate in Urban Planning**
4. **Certificate in Valuation**
5. **Certificate in Vastu Science**
6. **Certificate in Furniture Design**
7. **Certificate in Landscapping**
8. **Certificate in Green Building Development**
9. **Certificate in Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation**
10. **Certificate in Modular Kitchen Design**
11. **Certificate in Interior Design**
12. **Certificate in Eco-Friendly Architecture**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of building and allied technologies are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Building Technology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6049799933

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Building Technology :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Building Technology, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : iibt@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BUILDING TECHNOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iibt@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (*if any*).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out so far :



1. Elements of Design



2. Basics of Drawings



3. Building Construction



4. Materials Management



5. Interior Furniture Furnishing



6. Elements of Materials



7. Construction Management



8. Building Services



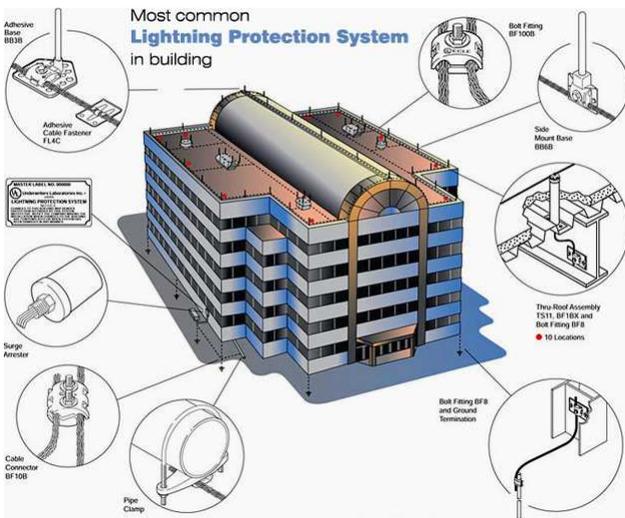
9. Design Studio



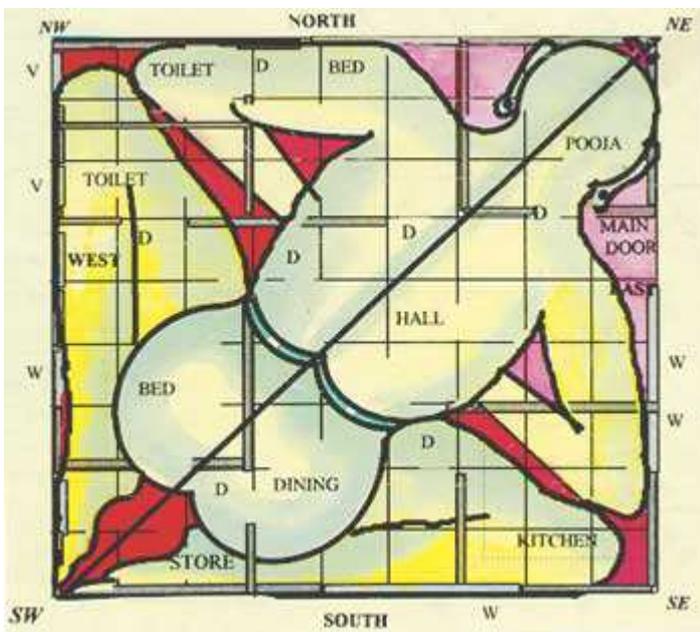
10. Labour Management



11. Estimation and Costing



12. Building Protection



13. Vastu Science



14. Business Management



15. Construction Techniques



16. Interiors of Residences

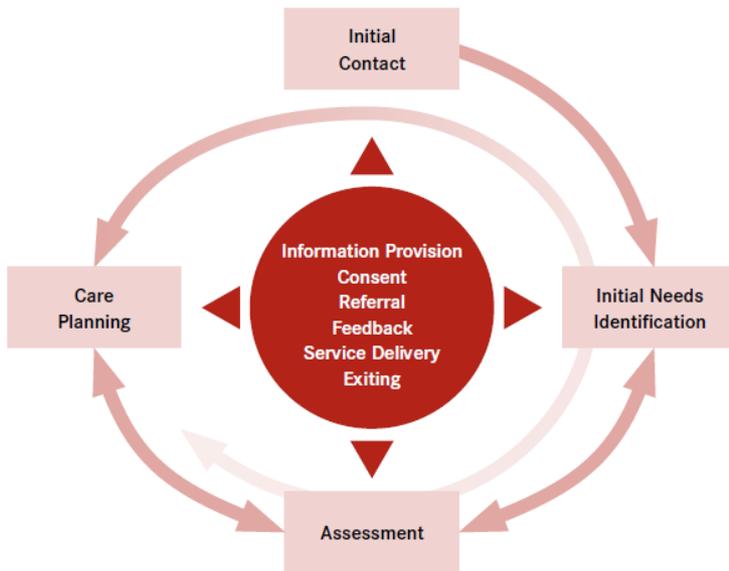


17. Interior Furnishing



18. Interiors of Offices and Factories

Service Coordination elements



19. Elements of Services



20. CAD / Design Studio



21. Chromatics and Painting Interiors



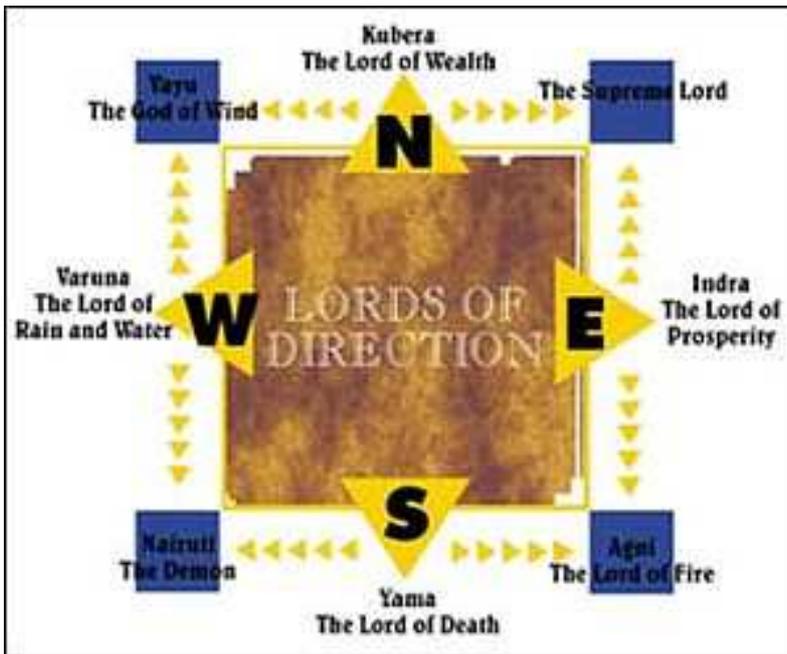
22. Interiors of Hotels, Resorts and Clubs



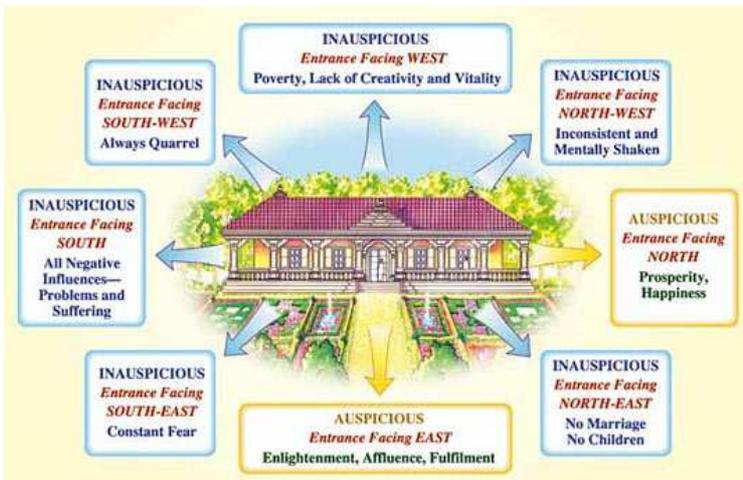
23. Vastu-Nature's own Therapy



24. Main Door and Obstructions



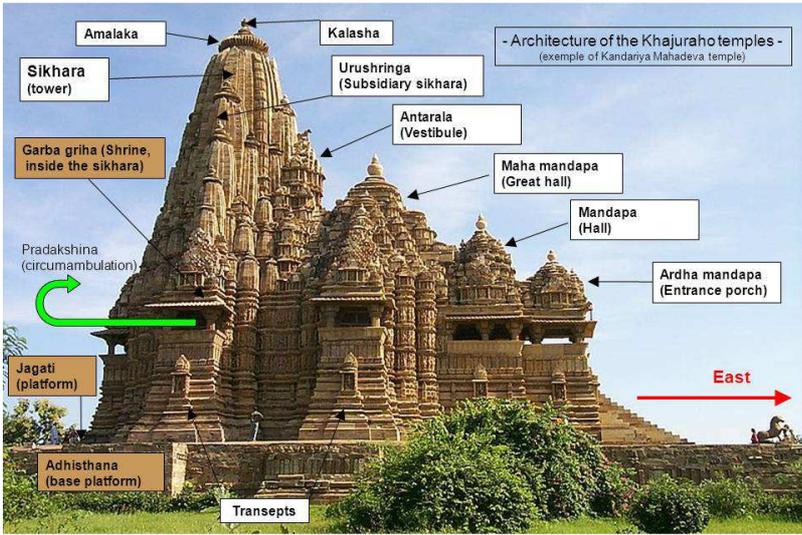
25. Vastu Friendly Layout



26. Vastu and Green Buildings



27. Soil and Land Analysis



28. Vedic Architecture



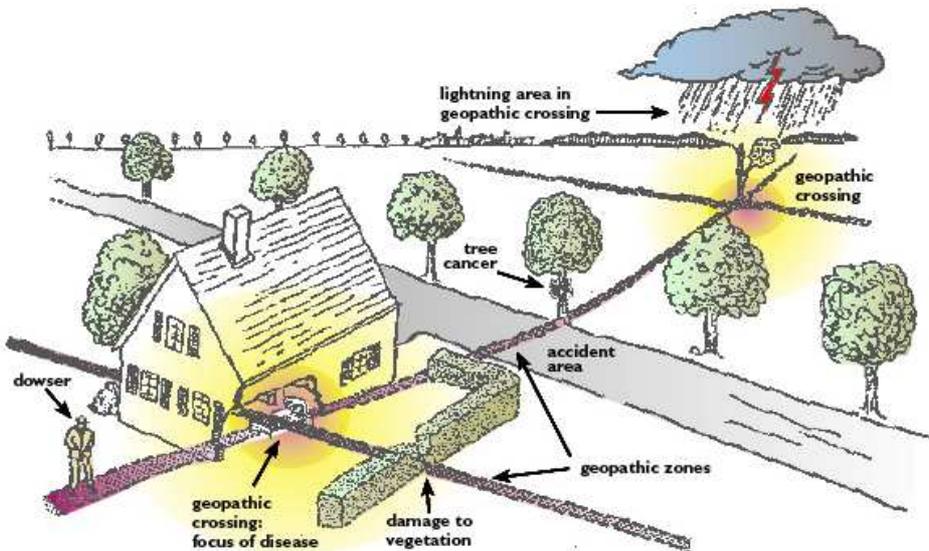
29. Interiors as per Vastu



30. Vedic Vastu



31. Muhurta and Astro Vastu



32. Vastu and Sick Buildings



33. Colour and Fashion



34. Colour in Vastu, Interior and Architecture



35. Colour and Building Materials



36. Climatic Designs and Vastu Instruments



37. Vasteriology (Vastu, Interior and Psychology)



38. Building Biology



39. Landscaping as per Vastu



40. External Design Features and Outdoor Lighting



41. Sanitation and Air Pollution during Construction



42. Efficient Water Management



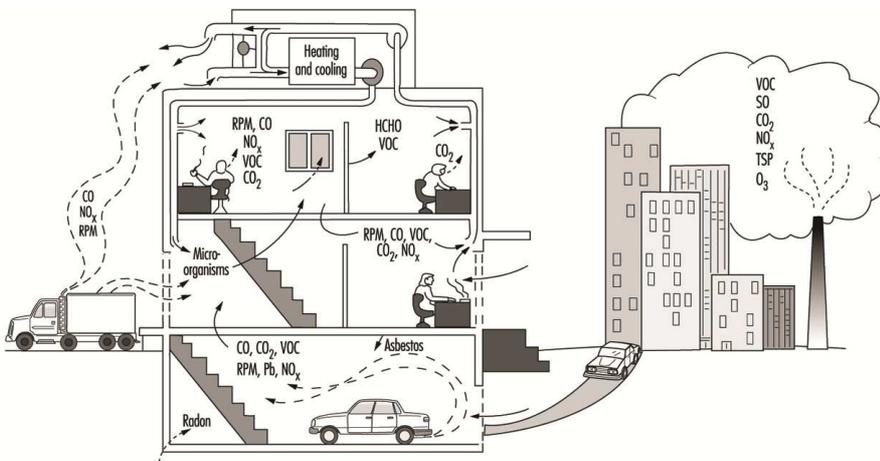
43. Energy Operations, Optimisation and Maintenance



44. Waste Management



#### 45. Green and Eco-Friendly Materials



#### 46. Outdoor and Indoor Noise Levels



## 47. Introduction to Landscaping



## 48. Trees and Plants



## 49. Climate and Landscaping



50. Interior Landscaping



51. Architecture and Landscaping



52. Terrace Garden



53. Landscape Design



## 54. History of Furniture



## 55. Principles and Practices of Furniture Design



## 56. Residential Furniture Design



## 57. Commercial Furniture Design



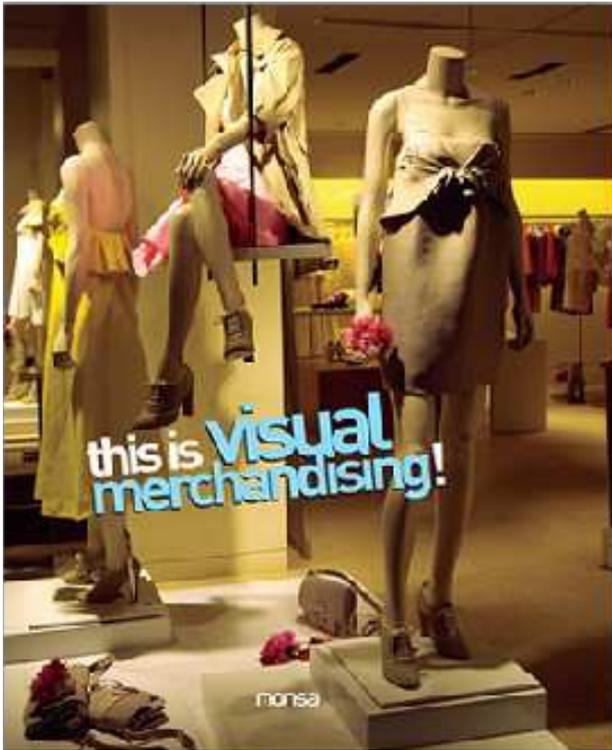
58. Materials for Furniture



59. Furniture and Health



60. Advanced Furniture Design



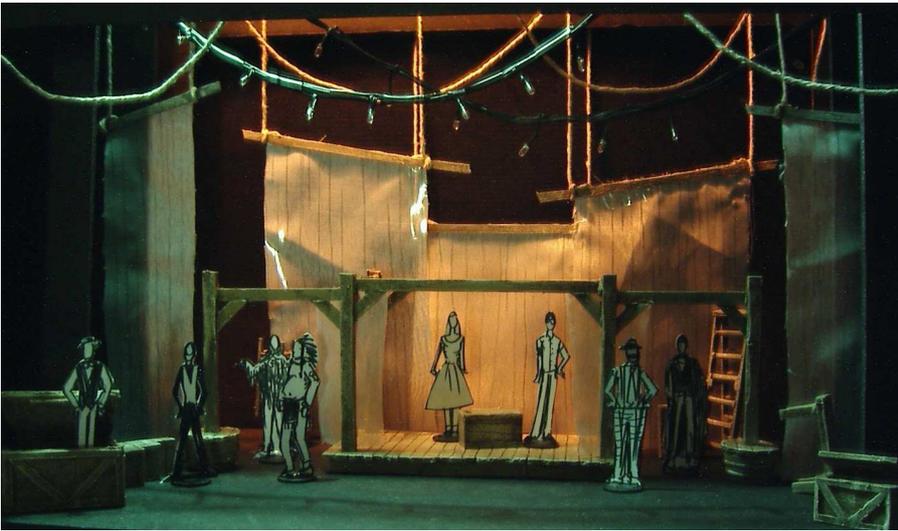
61. Visual Merchandising



62. Window Display



63. Interior Materials for Showroom Design



64. Set Design



65. Exhibition Design



66. Modular Kitchens



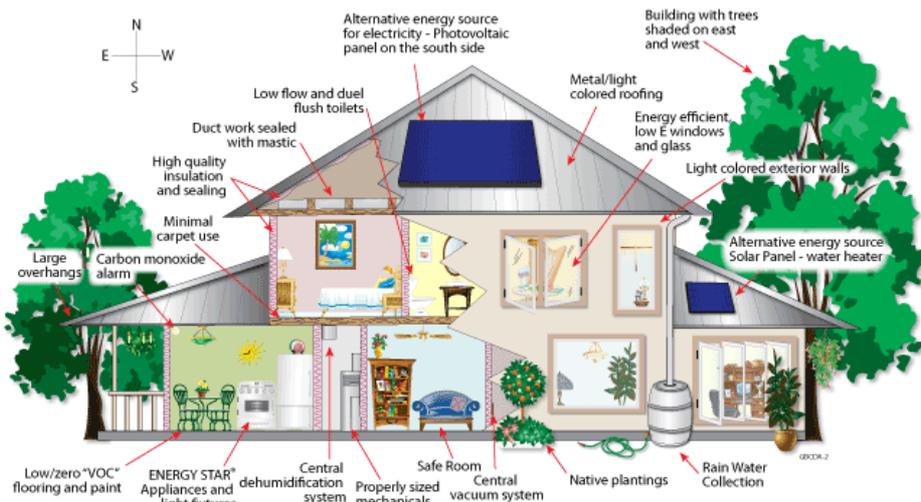
67. Modular Kitchens Accessories



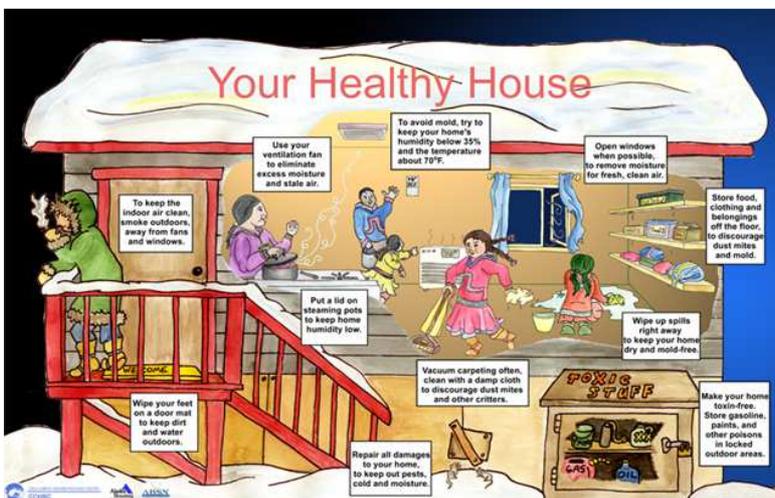
68. Green Interiors



69. Solar Passive Building Design



## 70. Eco-Friendly Building Materials



## 71. Health Homes



## 72. Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation



73. Healthy Building Materials



74. Plumbing Tools and Materials



75. Plumbing Techniques, Repairs and Maintenance

All those interested in acquiring these publications may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Building Technology

A 15, Paryavaran Complex

New Delhi – 110030

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [iibt@ecology.edu](mailto:iibt@ecology.edu)

Website : [www.institute.gen.in](http://www.institute.gen.in)



# NATIONAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE OF INDIA

New Delhi

The National Community College of India (NCCI) was inaugurated by the Union Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India Dr. Satyanarayan Jatiya in 2004 at India International Centre, New Delhi.

The activities of NCCI include training, research and publications for promoting the cause of skill development in the country. More than 2000 vocational courses have been designed for the benefit of young boys and girls seeking jobs in the skill sector or contemplating to get self-employed.



*The Union Minister of Social Justice and Empowerment, Dr. Satyanarayan Jatiya inaugurating the National Community College of India Project at New Delhi in 2004.*

The National Community College of India has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to skill development and allied subjects.

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES IN THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS :**

### **Agriculture and Allied Services**

0001 : Basic Tractor Servicing

0002 : Basic Cultivation of Cereal Crops

0003 : Basic Cultivation of Spices  
0004 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Energy Equipment  
0005 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Tillage Equipment  
0006 : Repair and Maintenance of Irrigation Equipment  
0007 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Soil Farming Equipment  
0008 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Seed Drills  
0009 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Planters  
0010 : Repair Maintenance of Harvesting and Threshing Equipment  
0011 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Root Harvesting Equipment  
0012 : Repair and Maintenance of Spraying and Dusting Equipment  
0013 : Repair and Maintenance of Tyre Tube  
0014 : Repair and Maintenance of Radiator  
0015 : Repair and Overhauling of Tractor  
0016 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Power Tiller  
0017 : Repair and Overhauling of Hydraulic System  
0018 : Repair Maintenance and Operation of Post Harvesting Equipment  
0019 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Combine Harvester  
0020 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Processing Equipment  
0021 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Land Shaping & Develop Machinery  
0022 : Custom Hiring of Agriculture Machinery  
0023 : Cultivation of Oil Seeds and Pulses  
0024 : Cultivation of Vegetables  
0025 : Cultivation of Orchards with Special Reference to Citers  
0026 : Cultivation of Potato  
0027 : Cultivation of Cotton  
0028 : Cultivation of Groundnut and Sunflower  
0029 : Cultivation of Fodder  
0030 : Landscaping and Floriculture  
0031 : Fruit Cultivation  
0032 : Seed Production  
0033 : Mushroom Cultivation  
0034 : Apiary  
0035 : Bio Fertilizer  
0036 : Medicinal Plant  
0037 : Agro Forestry  
0038 : Vermiculturing and Vermicomposting  
0039 : Preservation of Fruits and Vegetables  
0040 : Gardeners  
0041 : Entrepreneurship Development in Agri Business

### **Accounting, Banking and Finance**

0042 : Accounting  
0043 : Banking Associate  
0044 : Banking Sales Representative  
0045 : Mutual Fund Associate

### **Animal Husbandry and Meet Processing**

0046 : Poultry Farming  
0047 : Sheep and Goat Rearing  
0048 : Dairy Farming

0049 : Dairy Development Worker  
0050 : Entrepreneurship on Dairy Management  
0051 : Bird Handler (Lifter)  
0052 : Driver for Transporting Birds  
0053 : Slaughterman – Poultry Slaughter House  
0054 : Poultry Dresser  
0055 : Meat Handler (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0056 : Meat Processor (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0057 : By-Product Handler and Processor (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0058 : Lairage Assistant and Animal Grader  
0059 : Humane Slaughter  
0060 : Slaughter Man - Buffalo  
0061 : Pig Slaughter Man  
0062 : Sheep and Goat Slaughterer  
0063 : Carcass Dresser  
0064 : Pig Carcass Dresser  
0065 : Carcass Handler  
0066: Blood Collectector  
0067 : Cleaner of Slaughter Equipments  
0068 : Sanitation and Disinfectant Assistant  
0069 : Pest Control Operator  
0070 : By-Product Handler and Processor (Slaughter House)  
0071 : Piggery Farm Assistant  
0072 : Sheep Farm Assistant / Attendant  
0073 : Clinical Assistant / Animal Attendant  
0074 : Cattle Attendant / Dairy Cattle Assistant  
0075 : Cow Boy  
0076 : Animal Handler  
0077 : Animal Groomers  
0078 : Animal Care Givers  
0079 : Kennel Attendants  
0080 : Pet Sitters  
0081 : Animal Shoer  
0082 : Syces of Horses  
0083 : Dog Breeder Assistant  
0084 : Aviary Assistants  
0085 : Snake Catcher  
0086 : Post Mortem Assistants  
0087 : Cow Milker-Grade 1  
0088 : Animal Food Preparation Assistant  
0089 : Pet Taxi Driver  
0090 : Animal Assessor and Ante Mortem Inspector  
0091 : Feeder in Dairy Farm  
0092 : Cow Milker – Grade 2  
0093 : Veterinary Hospital Attendant  
0094 : Dog Breeder  
0095 : Driver for Transporting – Birds, Pets and Large and Small Ruminants and Pigs  
0096 : Vaccinator  
0097 : Dystocia Assistant  
0098 : Castration Assistant

0099 : Herd Man  
0100 : Pre Slaughter Care Supervisor  
0101 : Meat Processor  
0102 : Dairy Farm Assistant  
0103 : Meat Inspectors Assistant  
0104 : Meat Handler – Fabrication of Carcass-Chilling-Freezing  
0105 : Artificial Insemination Service Provider

### **Apiculture**

0106 : Basic Bee Keeping Assistant  
0107 : Colony Multiplication Assistant in Bee Keeping  
0108 : Beehive Products, Honey Collector and Producer  
0109 : Attender of Bee Diseases, Pests, Predators and Enemies  
0110 : Bee Hive Manufacturer

### **Artificial Flowers Design and Technology**

0111 : Artificial Flowers Kits Maker  
0112 : Sateen Flowers Maker  
0113 : Polyester Flowers Maker  
0114 : Japanese Ribbon Flowers Maker  
0115 : Stocking Flowers Maker  
0116 : Cotton Flower Maker  
0117 : Artificial Flower Arrangement (Free Style) Maker

### **Automobile Repair**

0118 : Basic Automotive Servicing (4 Wheelers)  
0119 : Basic Automotive Servicing (2-3 Wheelers)  
0120 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Moped)  
0121 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Scooter)  
0122 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Motr Cycle)  
0123 : Repair and Overhauling of 3 Wheelers  
0124 : Repair and Overhauling of Engine Systems (Petrol/Diesel)  
0125 : Repair and Overhauling of Classic System (Light Vehicle)  
0126 : Repair and Overhauling of Classis System (Heavy Vehicle)  
0127 : Repairing of Auto Air Conditioning System  
0128 : Wheel Alignment and Balancing  
0129 : Minor Repair of Auto Body  
0130 : Auto Body Painting  
0131 : Diesel Fuel Injection Technician  
0132 : Repair and Overhauling of Auto Electrical and Electronic System  
0133 : Bicycle and Tricycle Repair  
0134 : Sun Control Film Fixing  
0135 : Driver cum Peon

### **Bamboo Fabrication**

0136 : Bamboo Processing  
0137 : Mechanic for Bamboo Machineries  
0138 : Secondary Processing of Bamboo  
0139 : Bamboo Construction

0140 : Bamboo Handicraft and Furniture Making  
0141 : Mat Weaving

### **Beauty Sciences, Hair Dressing and Cosmetology**

0142 : Basics of Beauty and Hair Dressing  
0143 : Massage Therapist  
0144 : Make up Artist  
0145 : Facial Therapist  
0146 : Hair Stylist  
0147 : Hair Colorist  
0148 : Hair Cutting Specialist  
0149 : Beauty Therapist  
0150 : Hair Therapist

### **Business including HR / Marketing Training**

0151 : Small Office /. Home Office Coordinator  
0152 : Junior Marketing Associate  
0153 : Junior Human Resource Associate  
0154 : Junior Finance Associate  
0155 : Small Office / Home Office Entrepreneur  
0156 : Marketing Associate  
0157 : Human Resource Associate  
0158 : Finance Associate

### **Brassware and Allied Sciences**

0159 : Basic Art of Engraving  
0160 : Basic Art of Etching  
0161 : Advanced Art of Engraving

### **Carpet Technology**

0162 : Hand Knotted Woolen Carpet Manufacturing  
0163 : Tibetan Carpet Manufacturing  
0164 : Flat Woven Durries Manufacturing  
0165 : Hand Spinning of Woolen Carpet Yarn  
0166 : Hand Spinning of Cotton Carpet Yarn  
0167 : Hand Tufted Carpet Manufacturing  
0168 : Hand Tufted Carpet Manufacturing  
0169 : Broadloom Carpet Manufacturing  
0170 : Carpet Yarn Dyeing  
0171 : Carpet Finishing  
0172 : Hand Knotted Silk Carpet Manufacturing  
0173 : Natural Fibers for Carpets  
0174 : Manufacture of Fabric related to Carpet  
0175 : Spinning of Woolen Carpet Yarn  
0176 : Entrepreneurship and Export Management  
0177 : Spinning of Cotton Carpet Yarn  
0178 : Carpet Backing  
0179 : Carpet Yarn Dyeing with Natural Dyes  
0180 : Carpet Finishing  
0181 : Designing of Fabric related to Carpet

- 0182 : Modern Carpet Yarn Manufacturing
- 0183 : Carpet Designing CAD
- 0184 : Fundamentals of I.T. & its Application in Carpet Industry

### **Chemical Technology**

- 0185 : Safety and General Awareness in Chemical Industry
- 0186 : Process Attendant Chemical Plant
- 0187 : Mechanical Operation Attendant in Chemical Plant
- 0188 : Maintenance Attendant Chemical Plant
- 0189 : Instrument Attendant Chemical Plant
- 0190 : Lab Attendant (Chemical Plant)
- 0191 : Industrial Chemical Manufacturing Attendant
- 0192 : Heat Transfer Equipment Attendant (Chemical Plant)
- 0193 : Mass Transfer Equipment Operator
- 0194 : Maintenance of Pumps & Valves (Chemical Plant)
- 0195 : Industrial Chemical Manufacturing Assistant
- 0196 : Maintenance and Repairs of Pressure, Flow, Temperature & Level Instruments
- 0197 : Advance Instrumentation and Control Attendant

### **Clock and Watch Repair**

- 0198 : Basic Clock and Watch Repair
- 0199 : Basic Clock Repair – Analog and Digital
- 0200 : Automatic Watch Repair

### **Construction Technology**

- 0201 : Assistant Shuttering Carpenter and Scaffolder
- 0202 : System Shuttering Carpenter
- 0203 : Conventional Shuttering Carpenter
- 0204 : Scaffolder
- 0205 : Building Carpenter
- 0206 : Assistant Bar Bender and Steel Fixer
- 0207 : Bar Bender
- 0208 : Assistant Mason
- 0209 : Mason
- 0210 : Tiler (Ceramic)
- 0211 : Assistant Plumber
- 0212 : Plumber
- 0213 : Assistant Works Supervisor
- 0214 : Assistant Storekeeper
- 0215 : Junior Land Surveyor
- 0216 : Works Supervisor
- 0217 : Storekeeper
- 0218 : Senior Land Surveyor
- 0219 : Junior Rural Road Layer
- 0220 : Work Supervisor
- 0221 : Storekeeper
- 0222 : Senior Land Surveyor
- 0223 : Junior Rural Road Layer
- 0224 : Assistant Highway Works Supervisor
- 0225 : Highway Works Supervisor

0226 : 3D Designer Using ProE  
0227 : 3D Advanced Designer Using ProE  
0228 : Construction Electrician-I  
0229 : Construction Electrician-II  
0230 : Construction Electrician-III  
0231 : Building Security System Mechanic  
0232 : Rigger  
0233 : Electrical Wireman  
0234 : Control Panel Assembler  
0235 : Electrical Fitter  
0236 : Overhead Linesman  
0237 : Cable Jointer (Power)  
0238 : Communication System Mechanic  
0239 : Refrigeration/Air Conditioning/Ventilation Mechanic (Electrical Control)  
0240 : Fire Services Electrical Fitter  
0241 : Construction Electrician – IV  
0242 : Helper  
0243 : Earth Work Excavator  
0244 : Granite Stone Dresser – I  
0245 : Granite Stone Dresser – II  
0246 : Granolithic Flooring Mason

### **Courier and Logistics Management**

0247 : Loader  
0248 : Courier  
0249 : Driver cum Courier  
0250 : Office Assistant  
0251 : Operation Supervisor / Executive  
0252 : Marketing / Channel (Vendor / Franchise) / Sales Executive

### **Ceramic Art and Craft**

0253 : Basic Ceramic Work (Dolls/Flowers/Fruits) Maker  
0254 : Pot Ceramic Work Maker  
0255 : Wall Ceramic Work Maker  
0256 : Wood Ceramic Work Maker  
0257 : Chinese Ceramic Work Maker  
0258 : Japanese Ceramic Work Maker  
0259 : Miniature Ceramic Work Maker  
0260 : Fruits Ceramic Work Maker  
0261 : 3D Ceramic Work Maker

### **Electrical Engineering**

0262 : Basic Electrical Training  
0263 : Repair of Home Appliance  
0264 : House Wiring  
0265 : Electronic Choke and CFL Assembling  
0266 : Transformer Winding  
0267 : Armature Winding  
0268 : Rewinding of AC/DC Motors  
0269 : Repair of Electrical Power Tools

- 0270 : Maintenance of Batteries
- 0271 : Power Transmission Line Tower Erection
- 0272 : Power Transmission Line Stringing

### **Electronics Engineering**

- 0273 : Basic Electronics (Repair and Maintenance of Power Supply, Inverters and UPS)
- 0274 : Installation and Maintenance of DTH System
- 0275 : Digital Videography (Editing and Mixing)
- 0276 : Repair and Maintenance of Washing Machine and Microwave Oven
- 0277 : Repair and Maintenance of TV Receiver
- 0278 : Maintenance and Repair of Electronic Test Equipment
- 0279 : Repair and Maintenance of Cellular Phone
- 0280 : Repair and Maintenance of Intercom System
- 0281 : Installation and Maintenance of Electronic Equipments in Cell Phone Towers
- 0282 : Repair and Maintenance PA & Audio Systems
- 0283 : Repair and Maintenance Photocopier and Fax Machine
- 0284 : Operation of Clinical Equipment
- 0285 : Operation of ECG and ICCU Instruments
- 0286 : Maintenance of ECG and ICCU Equipment
- 0287 : Operation of X-Ray Machine and Dark Room Assistance
- 0288 : Maintenance of X-Ray Machine
- 0289 : Operation of Physiotherapy Equipment
- 0290 : Maintenance of X-Ray Machine
- 0291 : Operation of Physiotherapy Equipment
- 0292 : Maintenance of Physiotherapy Equipment

### **Electro-Mechanical Sciences**

- 0293 : Junior Assistant – Elevator Installation
- 0294 : Assistant Elevator Installer
- 0295 : Elevator Installer

### **Environment and Pollution Control**

- 0296 : Nursery Development
- 0297 : Environmental Education
- 0298 : Repair and Maintenance of Pollution Control Equipment
- 0299 : Disaster Preparedness
- 0300 : Vermicomposting
- 0301 : Social Forestry
- 0302 : Horticulture and Pomology
- 0303 : Floriculture

### **Fabrication Technology**

- 0304 : Basic Welding (Gas)
- 0305 : Basic Welding (Arc)
- 0306 : Gas Cutting
- 0307 : TIG Welding
- 0308 : MAG / CO2 Welding
- 0309 : Fabrication Welding
- 0310 : Pipe Welding (TIG and ARC)
- 0311 : Basic Fitting Work

0312 : Basic Sheet Metal Work  
0313 : Structural Fabrication  
0314 : Pipe Fabrication

### **Fast Moving Consumer Goods**

0315 : FMCG Sales Representative  
0316 : Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) Marketing Representative  
0317 : Supermarket Sales Assistant  
0318 : Destination Management Representative

### **Fashion Design and Technology**

0319 : Assistant Fashion Sales Representative  
0320 : Assistant Showroom Sales Representative  
0321 : Assistant Fashion Merchandiser  
0322 : Showroom Sales Executive  
0323 : CAD Illustrator – Fashion Designing  
0324 : Apparel Ornamentalist - Grade I  
0325 : Fashion Designer – Grade I  
0326 : Batik Printing Specialist  
0327 : Tie and Dye Specialist  
0328 : Block Printer  
0329 : Fashion Entrepreneur  
0330 : Formal Wear Designer - Grade I  
0331 : Casual Wear Designer – Graded I  
0332 : Gown Designer – Grade I  
0333 : Ethnic Wear Designer – Grade I  
0334 : Theatre Costume Designer – Grade I  
0335 : Summer and Winter Wear Designer – Grade I  
0336 : Beach Wear Designer – Grade I  
0337 : Fashion Accessories Designer  
0338 : Fashion Sales Representative  
0339 : Textile Designer – Grade - I

### **Food Processing and Preservation**

0340 : Basic Food Preservation  
0341 : Baker and Confectioner  
0342 : Milk and Dairy Products Making Assistant  
0343 : Agro Products Maker  
0344 : Food Beverages Making Assistant  
0345 : Processed Food Products Making Assistant  
0346 : Fruits and Vegetables Processor  
0347 : Fruits and Vegetables Processor  
0348 : Cereals, Pulses and Oilseeds Processor (Milling and Baking)  
0349 : Food Beverage Maker  
0350 : Milk and Milk Products Maker  
0351 : Meat, Fish and Poultry Processor

### **Fisheries and Allied Sectors**

0356 : Fishing Operation  
0357 : Aquarium Fabrication and Maintenance

0358 : Operation, Maintenance and Repair of Fishing Boat Engines  
0359 : Crab Culture and Fattening  
0360 : Fish Feed Preparation  
0361 : Breeding of Ornamental Fish  
0362 : Breeding of Carps  
0363 : Fish Boat Building  
0364 : Multiplication of Aquatic Ornamental Plant  
0365 : Operation and Maintenance of Marine Refrigeration Equipment  
0366 : Mussel Culture  
0367 : Shrimp Hatchery  
0368 : Shrimp Farming  
0369 : Fish Processing  
0370 : Preparation of Value Added Seafood Product

### **Film Production and Allied Works**

0371 : Clap Person  
0372 : Continuity Person  
0373 : Art Assistant – 1  
0374 : Art Assistant – 2  
0375 : Dubbing Artist  
0376 : Make Up Artist  
0377 : Script Assistant  
0378 : Lyric Writer  
0379 : Dialogue Writer  
0380 : Film Press Relations Officer–1 (Publicity Offices/Centres/Digital Design Studios)

### **Fragrance, Flavour and Perfumery**

0381 : Perfume Blender  
0382 : Perfumer  
0383 : Perfume Tester  
0384 : Distillation Unit Operator  
0385 : Fractional Distillation Operator  
0386 : Solvent Extraction Operator  
0387 : Aroma Chemical Assistant  
0388 : Processing Assistant

### **Gem and Jewellery**

0389 : Gem Cutting Assistant  
0390 : Foundation Course for Jewellery  
0391 : Rubber Mould Packing, Vulcanizing, Mould Cutting, Course Wax Injection and Tree  
0392 : Casting  
0393 : Basic Stone Setting  
0394 : Advanced Stone Setting  
0395 : Pave Stone Setting  
0396 : Enameling  
0397 : Basic Metal Model Making  
0398 : Advanced Metal Model Making  
0399 : Embossing  
0400 : Finishing and Polishing of Jewellery Pieces  
0401 : Manual Jewellery Design

0402 : Jewellery CAD Design using Rhinoceros  
0403 : Jewellery CAD Design using Matrix  
0404 : Advanced Jewellery CAD Design Using Matrix  
0405 : Diamond Grading (Revised)  
0406 : Cut Designing  
0407 : Cut Optimization and Analysis  
0408 : Jewellery in Organized Retail Management  
0409 : International System of Diamond Grading  
0410 : Jewellery Sales Personnel  
0411 : Assistant Designer  
0412 : Production Assistant  
0413 : Gem Appraisal Assistant  
0414 : Jewellery Designer  
0415 : Production Supervisor  
0416 : Gemologist  
0417 : Quality Control Assistant  
0418 : Assistant Assorter (Commercially used Gemstones)  
0419 : Sales Executive (Gems and Jewellery)

### **Glassware and Allied Sciences**

0420 : Kiln Formed Glass  
0421 : Design with Glass (Assistant)  
0422 : Glass Batch Maker  
0423 : Glass Ball Maker  
0424 : Glass Cutting and Polishing  
0425 : Glass Painting  
0426 : Glass Toy Making  
0427 : Sand Blasting of Glass  
0428 : Annealing Oven / Lehr Operator  
0429 : Glass Furnance Operator

### **Handmade Paper and Allied Products**

0430 : Manufacturing of Envelopes  
0431 : Manufacturing of Donnas and Plates  
0432 : Manufacturing of Cup and Tumbler  
0433 : Segregator (Raw Material Sorting)  
0434 : Rag Chopper  
0435 : Pulp Beater  
0436 : Agitator – Pulp QC  
0437 : Agitator – Pulp QC  
0438 : Mould Vat Operator  
0439 : Sheet Formation of Vat (Dipping)  
0440 : Sheet Formation of Auto-Vat (Lifting)  
0441 : Hydraulic Press Operator  
0442 : Dryer  
0443 : Calendaring Operator  
0444 : Paper Cutter  
0444 : Packer  
0445 : Material Organiser / Helper  
0446 : Fabricator / Folder

0447 : Fabricator / Assembler  
0448 : Fabricator / Skinner  
0449 : Fabricator / Aligner  
0450 : Packer (M/C)  
0451 : Fabricator / Sculpture  
0452 : Fabricator / Template Maker  
0453 : Fabricator / Specks Designer  
0454 : Marketing Assistant

### **Information and Communication Technology**

0456 : Computer Fundamentals, MS-Office and Internet  
0457 : Tally  
0458 : Desk Top Publishing  
0459 : Telecom Sales  
0460 : Computer Hardware  
0461 : Computer Networking  
0462 : Domestic BPO  
0463 : Internet Kiosk Operators  
0464 : Web Designing  
0465 : 2D Pre-Production Animator  
0466 : 3D Animation Production  
0467 : Fundamentals of JAVA Programming Languages-SL110  
0468 : BPO Non Voice Business Training  
0469 : BPO Voice Business Training  
0470 : 3D-Visualisation in Architecture  
0471 : Architectural and Civil 2D-Drafting with AutoCAD  
0472 : Classical Animation  
0473 : Advanced 3D Animation Production  
0474 : Print Publishing  
0475 : Web Publishing  
0476 : UNIX (R) Essentails Featuring of SOLARIS TM 10 Operating System  
0477 : E-Commerce-Start an On Line Business  
0478 : LINUX Operating System  
0479 : Mechanical Drafting & Modelling with Autodesk Inventor (includes AUTOCAD)  
0480 : Architectural Drafting and 3D Design with Autodesk Revit  
0481 : Advanced Web Publishing  
0482 : System Administration for the SOLARIS TM 10 Operating  
0483 : Advanced Architectural Drafting and 3D Design with Auto Desk Revit  
0484 : Behavioural Basics  
0485 : Advanced Behavioural Basics  
0486 : JAVA Programming Language – SL 275 (Advance)  
0487 : Software Testing  
0488 : Interactive Media Design  
0489 : Character Animation  
0490 : Clean Up for 2D Animation  
0491 : In Betweening for 2D Animation  
0492 : Ink and Paint for 2D Animation

**Insurance Management**

- 0493 : Insurance Sales Advisor
- 0499 : Senior Sales Person (Non Life Insurance)
- 0500 : Senior Sales Person (Life Insurance)
- 0501 : Insurance Sales Associate

**Imitation Jewellery**

- 0502 : Imitation Jewellery Kit Maker
- 0503 : Kundan Jewellery Maker
- 0504 : Kundan Jewellery Set Maker
- 0505 : Temple Jewellery Set Maker
- 0506 : Bridal Jewellery Set Maker
- 0507 : Gujarati Jewellery Set Maker

**Jute Technology**

- 0508 : Mazdoor
- 0509 : Root Cutter, Heckler cum Selector
- 0510 : Jute Spreader / Softener (Feeder / Receiver / Pliers)
- 0511 : Breaker / Teaser Card Feeder
- 0512 : Finisher Card Receiver cum First Drawing Feeder
- 0513 : Jute Drawing Operator
- 0514 : Spinner / Twister
- 0515 : Silver Feeder / Bobbin Shifter
- 0516 : Spool Winder
- 0517 : Cop Winder
- 0518 : Pre-Beamer
- 0519 : Beamer / Dresser
- 0520 : Weaver
- 0521 : Weaver – Modern Shuttleness Looms
- 0522 : Damping / Calendar / Lapping Operator
- 0523 : Cutting Machine Operator
- 0524 : Sewer
- 0525 : Press Operator
- 0526 : Jute Braided Products Maker
- 0527 : Jute Footwears Maker
- 0528 : Weaver
- 0529 : Dyer
- 0530 : Designer cum Maker of Fabric Bags
- 0531 : Designer cum Maker Decorative Items

**Khadi and Village Industries**

- 0532 : Spinning on New Model Charkha
- 0533 : Plain Weaving on Frame Loom
- 0534 : Advance Spinning (Woolen)
- 0535 : Advance Spinning (Cotton and Muslin)
- 0536 : Advance Spinning (Silk)
- 0537 : Advance Weaving (Woolen)
- 0538 : Advance Weaving (Silk)
- 0539 : Advance Weaving (Cotton / Polyvastra)

### **Leather and Sports Goods Manufacturing**

- 0540 : Leather and Rexene Goods Maker
- 0541 : Manufacturing Process of Leather
- 0542 : Leather Garments Maker
- 0543 : Leather Goods Maker (Travels)
- 0544 : Leather Footwear and Sports Shoes Maker
- 0545 : Pattern and Template Maker (Leather and Sports)
- 0546 : Pattern and Template Maker (Leather Shoe & Leather Sports Shoes)
- 0547 : Leather Goods Salesman
- 0548 : Leather Goods Supervisor / Administrator
- 0549 : Leather Footwear Machine Operators (Closing)
- 0550 : Leather Footwear Machine Operators (Clicking)

### **Materials Management**

- 0551 : Store Attendant
- 0552 : Material Handling
- 0553 : Finish Goods Keeper
- 0554 : Assistant Storekeeper
- 0555 : Storekeeper
- 0556 : Manufacturing of Envelopes
- 0557 : Manufacturing of Donnas and Plates
- 0558 : Manufacturing of Cup and Tumbler
- 0559 : Segregator (Raw Material Sorting)
- 0560 : Rag Chopper
- 0561 : Pulp Beater
- 0562 : Agitator – Pulp QC
- 0563 : Mould Vat Operator
- 0564 : Sheet Formation on Vat (Dipping)
- 0565 : Sheet Formation on Auto-Vat (Lifting)
- 0566 : Hydraulic Press Operator
- 0567 : Dryer
- 0568 : Calendaring Operator
- 0569 : Paper Cutter
- 0570 : Packer
- 0571 : Material Organiser / Helper
- 0572 : Fabricator / Folder
- 0573 : Fabricator / Assembler
- 0574 : Fabricator / Glue Coater
- 0575 : Fabricator / Skinner
- 0576 : Fabricator / Aligner
- 0577 : Packer (M/C)
- 0578 : Fabricator / Sculpture
- 0579 : Fabricator / Specks Designer
- 0580 : Marketing Assistant

### **Marine Engineering**

- 0581 : Basic Marine Mechanic
- 0582 : Marine Engine Mechanic
- 0583 : Valve Mechanic
- 0584 : Pump and Pumping System Mechanic

0585 : Ship Air Conditioning System Mechanic  
0586 : Duck Machineries Mechanic  
0587 : Propeller and Shaft Mechanic

### **Media Management**

0588 : Digital Camera Photography  
0589 : Videography  
0590 : Mass Communication  
0591 : Digital Audio Recording  
0592 : Lighting Assistant  
0593 : Assistant Video Editor

### **Mehandi Making**

0594 : Mehandi Maker  
0595 : Colour Mehandi Maker  
0596 : Kundan Colour Mehandi Maker

### **Paint and Warnish**

0597 : Painter Assistant / Helper  
0598 : Wall Painter  
0599 : Wood Painter  
0600 : Metal Surface Painter  
0601 : Spray Painter  
0602 : Painter (Application, Testing, Handling and Storing)

### **Painting Technology**

0603 : Nib Painting Maker  
0604 : Tube Painting Maker  
0605 : Cone Painting Maker  
0606 : Deco-Painting Maker  
0607 : Ceco-Ceramic Painting Maker  
0608 : Zaso Painting Maker  
0609 : Tanjore Painting Maker  
0610 : Emboss Painting Maker  
0611 : Glass Painting Maker  
0612 : Nirmal Painting Maker  
0613 : Nirmal Gold Painting Maker  
0614 : Nirmal Painting on Cream Board Maker  
0615 : Nirmal Emboss Painting Maker

### **Polypathic, Energetic and Complementary Therapies**

0616 : Absent Healing  
0617 : Active Imagery  
0618 : Acupressure  
0619 : Acupuncture  
0620 : Adlerian Therapy  
0621 : Aerial Therapy  
0622 : Agnihotra  
0623 : Aikido Therapy  
0624 : Akabane

0625 : Alexander Technique (Better Posture)  
0626 : Alphabiotics  
0627 : Anabolic Treatment  
0628 : Antineoplaston Therapy  
0629 : Anthrosophical Medicine  
0630 : Apitherapy  
0631 : Applied Kiesiology  
0631 : Armouring  
0632 : Aromatherapy  
0633 : Art Therapy  
0634 : Asklepios  
0635 : Astropathy  
0636 : Aston Patterning  
0637 : Aura - Soma  
0638 : Aura Therapy  
0639 : Auricular Therapy  
0640 : Autogenic Training  
0641 : Autosuggestion  
0642 : Aversion Therapy  
0643 : Ayurveda  
0644 : Adventure Therapy  
0645 : Animal-assisted Therapy  
0646 : Authentic Movement  
0647 : Bach Remedies  
0648 : Bates Method (Improving Eyesight)  
0649 : Behavioural Therapy  
0650 : Biochemic  
0651 : Bio-Ching  
0652 : Bioenergetics Therapy  
0653 : Biofeedback  
0654 : Biorhythms  
0655 : Bioharmonics  
0656 : Bio-Transmission  
0657 : Biodynamic Massage  
0658 : Biomagnetic Therapy  
0659 : Bowen Technique  
0660 : Brain Training Therapy  
0661 : Brief Therapy  
0662 : Buteyko  
0663 : Bibliotherapy  
0664 : Cell Therapy  
0665 : Chanting  
0666 : Charismatic Healing (Prayer)  
0667 : Chi Gung  
0668 : Chi Kung  
0669 : Chiropody  
0670 : Chiropractic (Pain Relieving)  
0671 : Chinese Herbalism  
0672 : Chelation Therapy  
0673 : Chinese Martial Arts

0674 : Clinical Ecology  
0675 : Coenzyme Q10  
0676 : Cognitive Therapy  
0677 : Coin Rubbing  
0678 : Colour Therapy  
0679 : Colonic Irrigation  
0680 : Colonic Hydro Therapy  
0681 : Colour Illumination Therapy  
0682 : Colloidal Silver Therapy  
0683 : Consegurity  
0684 : Conscientiotherapy  
0685 : Conybio FIR (Ear Infra Red)  
0686 : Copper Therapy  
0687 : Co-Counselling  
0688 : Coverts Sensitisation  
0689 : Cranial Osteopathy  
0690 : CranioSacral Therapy  
0691 : Crisis Intervention  
0692 : Cromopathy  
0693 : Crystal Therapy  
0694 : Cupping  
0695 : Cymatics  
0696 : Cytotoxic Therapy (Tumor Cell Modulation)  
0697 : Coherance Therapy  
0698 : Conversion Therapy  
0699 : Counselling Therapy  
0700 : Dance Movement Therapy  
0701 : Deep Muscle Therapy  
0702 : Deep Tissue Therapy  
0703 : Dermovision  
0704 : Diet Therapy  
0705 : Doctrine of Signatures  
0706 : Dr. Fritz's - "Energy Healing"  
0707 : Dolphin-assisted Therapy  
0708 : Douching Therapy  
0709 : Dowsing Therapy  
0710 : Do-In Therapy  
0711 : Distructotherapy  
0712 : Dialectical Behavioural Therapy  
0713 : Diversional Therapy  
0714 : Drama Therapy  
0715 : Dyadic Developmental Psychotherapy  
0716 : Ear Candling Therapy  
0717 : Ecological Medicine  
0718 : Electro Therapy  
0719 : Electro-Convulsive Therapy  
0720 : Electro Homeopathy  
0721 : Electro Mignative Therapy  
0722 : Electicism Therapy  
0723 : Electrodermal Screening

0724 : Emmotional Freedom Technique  
0725 : Eurhythmy  
0726 : Erotic Healing  
0727 : Energetic Medicine  
0728 : Entony  
0729 : Enzymatic Therapy  
0730 : Equine Massage  
0731 : Existential Therapy  
0732 : External Beam Radition Therapy  
0733 : Eye Movement Desensitisation  
0734 : Eyology  
0735 : Equine-assisted Therapy  
0736 : Facilitated Communication  
0737 : Facial Diagnosis  
0738 : Faith Healing  
0739 : Family Therapy  
0740 : Fasting  
0741 : Feldenkrais Method  
0742 : Feng-Shui  
0743 : Fire Therapy  
0744 : Floatation Therapy  
0745 : Fluoridation Therapy  
0746 : Flooding (Implosion)  
0747 : Focal Psychodynamic Therapy  
0748 : Folk Medicine  
0749 : Footbath  
0750 : Fronteir Medicine  
0751 : Fruits and Vegetable Therapy  
0752 : Galacto Therapy  
0753 : Gem Essence Therapy  
0754 : Gene Therapy  
0755 : Grif Therapy  
0756 : Geomancy  
0757 : Gerson Therapy  
0758 : Gestalt Therapy  
0759 : Group Therapy  
0760 : Group Psychotherapy  
0761 : Guasha  
0762 : Hair Transmission Therapy  
0763 : Hair Analysis  
0764 : Haelan Therapy  
0765 : Halographic Repatterning  
0766 : Hakomi  
0767 : Harpatopathy  
0768 : Hellerwork  
0769 : Herbal Medicine  
0770 : Heroic Medicine  
0771 : Helio Therapy  
0772 : Hilarious Laughter Therapy  
0773 : Homeopathy

0774 : Holistic Medicine  
0775 : Hora Diagnosis  
0776 : Hormonal Therapy  
0777 : Humanistic Psychology  
0778 : Hydro Therapy  
0779 : Hyperthermia (Heat Therapy)  
0780 : Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy  
0781 : Hippotherapy  
0782 : Hypno Therapy  
0783 : Immunopathy  
0784 : Inhalation Therapy  
0785 : Integrative Medicine  
0786 : Intuitive Healing  
0787 : Inner and Self Healing  
0788 : Insight Therapy  
0789 : Internal Radiation Therapy (Brachytherapy)  
0790 : Ionisation Therapy  
0791 : Iridology  
0792 : Ichthyotherapy  
0793 : Immunosuppressive Therapy  
0794 : Information Therapy  
0795 : Interpersonal Therapy  
0796 : Interavenous Therapy  
0797 : Isopathic Treatment  
0798 : Jin Shin Do  
0799 : Jin Shin Jyutsu  
0800 : Jogging  
0801 : J J Dechane's Harbo Mineral Therapy  
0802 : Jungian Therapy (Analytical Psychology)  
0803 : Joy Touch  
0804 : Kahuna Bodywork  
0805 : Kahune  
0806 : Kanpo  
0807 : Kinesiology  
0808 : Kirlian Photography  
0809 : Kinesiology  
0810 : Keni's Charismatic Karishma  
0811 : Laughter Therapy  
0812 : Laetrile Therapy  
0813 : Liquorice  
0814 : Light Therapy  
0815 : Life Coaching  
0816 : Life Enrichment Therpay  
0817 : Lomi Lomi  
0818 : Logo Therapy  
0819 : Lymphatic Pumping  
0820 : Macrobiotics  
0821 : Manipulative Therapy  
0822 : Martial Arts Therapy  
0823 : Manual Lymph Drainage

0824 : Manual Therapy  
0825 : Massage Therapy  
0826 : Magical Thinking  
0827 : Magneto Therapy  
0828 : Maintenance Therapy  
0829 : Meso Therapy  
0830 : McTimoney Chiropractic  
0830 : Meditation  
0831 : Medical Aromatherapy  
0832 : Medau Movement  
0833 : Megavitamin Therapy  
0834 : Melos's Medicare  
0835 : Mentastics  
0836 : Meridian Investigation  
0837 : Mesmerism  
0838 : Metamorphic Technique  
0839 : Metabolic Typing  
0840 : Metabolic Therapy  
0841 : Miasm Theory  
0842 : Moxibustion  
0843 : Mud Therapy  
0844 : Muscoskeletal Therapy  
0845 : Music Therapy  
0846 : Myofascial Therapy  
0847 : Naturopathy  
0848 : Narrative Therapy  
0849 : Neuropathy  
0850 : Neuro-linguistic Programming  
0851 : Neurofeedback Therapy  
0852 : Norris Technique  
0853 : Nosode  
0854 : Nutritional Testing  
0855 : Nutritional Therapy  
0856 : Nyasa Healing  
0857 : Occupational Therapy  
0858 : Ortho Bionomy  
0859 : Orthodics  
0860 : Orgone Therapy  
0861 : Osteopathy / Skull Osteopathy  
0862 : Orthomolecular Therapy  
0863 : Oxygen / Ozone Therapy  
0864 : Past Life Therapy  
0865 : Pilates  
0866 : Phage Therapy  
0867 : Pharmaco Therapy  
0868 : Physical Therapy  
0869 : Physio Therapy  
0870 : Play Therapy  
0871 : Polarity Therapy  
0872 : Poison Therapy

0873 : Positive Thinking Therapy  
0874 : Primal Therapy  
0875 : Progressive Relaxation  
0876 : Prolotherapy  
0877 : Psionics  
0878 : Psionic Medicine  
0879 : Psycho Therapy  
0880 : Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy  
0881 : Psychopharmaco Therapy  
0882 : Pulse Diagnosis  
0883 : Pyramid Power  
0884 : Qigong  
0885 : Radio Therapy  
0886 : Radionics  
0887 : Rational Emotive Therapy  
0888 : Reality Therapy  
0889 : Recreational Therapy  
0890 : Reflexology  
0891 : Reichian Therapy  
0892 : Reiki  
0893 : Reinforcement Therapy  
0894 : Rogerian Therapy  
0895 : Respiratory Therapy  
0896 : Rolfing  
0897 : Sand Play Therapy  
0898 : Sand Tray Therapy  
0899 : Sauna Bath  
0900 : Sea Water Treatment  
0901 : Sclerology  
0902 : Seiki  
0893 : Seitai  
0894 : Sex Therapy  
0895 : Shamanism Testing  
0896 : Shen Therapy  
0897 : Shiatsu  
0898 : Shruti Chikitsa  
0899 : Shock Therapy  
0900 : Sitz Bath  
0901 : Silva Method  
0902 : Socio Therapy  
0903 : Somatography  
0904 : Sonopuncture  
0905 : Sound Therapy  
0906 : Spas  
0907 : Speech Therapy  
0908 : Spiritual Healing  
0909 : Stool Therapy  
0910 : Sleep Therapy  
0911 : Surgery  
0912 : Sun Therapy

0913 : Sweat Therapy  
0914 : Systemic Therapy  
0915 : Tai-Chi-Chuan (Meditation in Motion)  
0916 : Tantra Mantra Yantra Therapy  
0917 : Thai Massage  
0918 : Thalassotherapy  
0919 : Therapeutic Touch  
0920 : The Bower Technique  
0921 : The Journey  
0922 : Theatre Therapy  
0923 : Thought Field Therapy  
0924 : Tibetan Medicine  
0925 : Tongue Diagnosis  
0926 : Touch Therapy  
0927 : Toyochari  
0928 : Tragerwork  
0929 : Transpersonal Therapy  
0930 : Transcendental Meditation  
0931 : Transmission Therapy  
0932 : Transactional Therapy  
0933 : Trepanation  
0934 : Trigger Point and Myotherapy  
0935 : Tuina  
0936 : Turkish Bath  
0937 : Ultrasound Therapy  
0938 : Unani or Tibbi Hikmat  
0939 : Urine Therapy  
0940 : Vibration Therapy  
0941: Visualisation Therapy  
0942 : Visceral Manipulation  
0943 : Voice Therapy  
0944 : Wheat Grass Therapy  
0945 : Writing Therapy  
0946 : Yoga  
0947 : Zen/Zen Garden (Buddhist Path to Self-Discovery)  
0948 : Zero Balancing  
0949 : Zone Therapy

### **Printing Technology**

0950 : Basic for Printing Sector (Except Book Binding)  
0951 : Basic Book Binding  
0952 : Screen Printing  
0953 : Book Binding  
0954 : Offset Machine Operator – Sheet Fed (Single and Multi Colour)  
0955 : Offset Plate Maker  
0956 : DTPO  
0957 : Advanced / Supervisory (Except Book Binding)  
0958 : Advanced . Supervisory (Book Binding)

### **Plastics Engineering**

- 0959 : Basic Fitting and Measurement
- 0960 : Basic Electrical Joints and Fitting
- 0961 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Injection Moulding
- 0962 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Extrusion Moulding
- 0963 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Blow Moulding
- 0964 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Injection Moulding)
- 0965 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Compression Moulding)
- 0966 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Extrusion Moulding)
- 0967 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Blow Moulding)

### **Process Instrumentation**

- 0968 : Instrumentation Panel Fabrication and Installation of Pipe Line
- 0969 : Process Instrumentation Machinery and Equipment Mechanic
- 0970 : Maintenance of Recorders, Transmitters and Installation
- 0971 : Repair and Maintenance of Pressure Gauge Installation
- 0972 : Repair and Maintenance of Temperature Measuring Instruments Installation
- 0973 : Repair and Maintenance of Level Measuring Instruments Installation
- 0974 : Repair and Maintenance of Flow Measuring Instruments

### **Production Engineering**

- 0975 : Turning
- 0976 : Advance Turning
- 0977 : Milling
- 0978 : Advance Milling
- 0979 : Surface Grinding
- 0980 : Cylindrical Grinding
- 0981 : CNC Turning
- 0982 : CNC Milling
- 0983 : Basics of Forging Technology and Process
- 0984 : Die Manufacturing, Inspection of Die and Handling
- 0985 : Advanced Forging Technology and Heat Treatment
- 0986 : Basic Mechanical Drafting
- 0987 : Advanced Mechanical Drafting

### **Poultry, Hatchery and Broiler Farming**

#### **(Broiler Farming)**

- 0988 : Cleaning Assistant – Cleaning of Shed
- 0989 : Brooding Assisatn-I-Preparation of Brooding Room
- 0990 : Feeding Assistant – Poultry Worker
- 0991 : Bio Security Assistant Poultry Worker – Bio Sedcurity and Disinfections
- 0992 : Assistant Poultry Worker – Outbreak and Crisis Management
- 0993 : Poultryary Assistant – Carcass, Debris, Waste and Litter Disposal
- 0994 : Broiler Disposal and Selling Assistant
- 0995 : Vaccination Assistant
- 0996 : Records Assistant / Writer

#### **(Layer Farming)**

- 0997 : Cleaning Assistant – Cleaning of Shed
- 0998 : Brooding Assistant-I-Preparation of Brooding Room

0999 : Feeding Assistant – Poultry Worker  
1000 : Bio Security Assistant Poultry Worker – Bio Security and Disinfections  
1001 : Assistant Poultry Worker – Outbreak and crisis Management  
1002 : Poultry Assistant – Carcass, Debris, Waste and Litter Disposal  
1003 : Medication Assistant  
1004 : PM Assistant  
1005 : Supervisor (Vaccinations and Debeaking)

**(Poultry)**

1006 : Egg Selling Assistant  
1007 : Raw Material Warehouse Assistant  
1008 : Feed Mixing Assistant  
1009 : Premix Assistant  
1010 : Disease Prevention Bio Security Supervisor (Terminal Cleaning)

**(Hatchery)**

1011 : Hatchery Operations Assistant  
1012 : Poultry Bio Security Assistant  
1013 : Hatchery Operations Supervisor

**(Breeding)**

1014 : Brooder House Assistant  
1015 : Selection and Culling Assistant  
1016 : Healthcare Service Assistant  
1017 : Inseminators  
1018 : Poultry Farm Supervisor

**(Brassware)**

1019 : Basic Art of Engraving  
1020 : Basic Art of Etching  
1021 : Advanced Art of Engraving

**Rain Water Harvesting**

1022 : Assistant Rain Water Harvester  
1023 : Rain Water Harvester

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning**

1024 : Basic Refrigeration and Air Conditioning  
1025 : Repair and Maintenance of Refrigerators and Deep  
1026 : Service and Maintenance of Water Cooler and Bottle Cooler  
1027 : Repair and Maintenance of Air Conditioner  
1028 : Repair and Maintenance of Car Air Conditioning Unit  
1029 : Service and Maintenance of Air Conditioning Plant

**Retail Trade and Management**

1030 : Sales Person (Retail)  
1031 : Senior Sales Person (Retail)  
1032 : Retail Operations  
1033 : Sales Person (Door to Door)

### **Renewable Energy**

- 1034 : Basic of Solar Electricity
- 1035 : Solar Hot Water Tank Technician
- 1036 : Grooving and Collar Making Operator
- 1037 : Puffing and Tank Cleaner
- 1038 : Packer (Total Solar Water Heater System
- 1039 : Repair and Maintenance of Alternate Energy Resource Equipment
- 1040 : Solar Heater and Solar Cooker System
- 1041 : Solar Lighting System
- 1042 : Small Power Generation by using Water
- 1043 : Solar Electric System Installer and Service Provider
- 1044 : Solar Hot Water System Installer (Domestic System up to 200L) – Including Servicing

### **Security and Safety and Fire Management**

- 1045 : Personal Security Guard
- 1046 : Industrial Security Guard
- 1047 : Event/Conference Security Guard
- 1048 : Security Guard (General)
- 1049 : Security Guard (General) and Personal Security Guard
- 1050 : Security Guard (General) and Event Conference Security Guard
- 1051 : Security Guard (General) and Event/Conference Security Guard
- 1052 : Assistant Security Officer Incharge : Security (General) : Industrial Security : Event / Conference Security

### **Sweets, Snacks and Food Technology**

- 1053 : Attendant-Ethnic Indian Sweets, Snacks and Food
- 1054 : Assistant Craftsman-Bengali Sweets
- 1055 : Assistant Craftsman-Ghee Based Sweets
- 1056 : Craftsman-Ghee Based Sweets
- 1057 : Assistant Craftsman-Kaju and Dry Fruits Based Sweets
- 1058 : Craftsman-Kaju and Dry Fruits Based Sweets
- 1059 : Assistant Craftsman – Milk and Khoa Sweets
- 1060 : Craftsman-Milk and Khoa Sweets
- 1061 : Assistant Craftsman – Namkeens and Savouries
- 1062 : Craftsman – Namkeens and Savouries
- 1063 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Snacks
- 1064 : Craftsman – North Indian Food
- 1065 : Assistant Craftsman – South Indian Food
- 1066 : Craftsman – South Indian Food
- 1067 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Chinese Food
- 1068 : Craftsman – Indian Chinese Food
- 1069 : Assistant Craftsman – Continental Food
- 1070 : Craftsman – Continental Food
- 1071 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Chat
- 1072 : Craftsman – Indian Chat
- 1073 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Chat
- 1074 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Chat
- 1075 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Sweets
- 1076 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Sweets

- 1077 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Restaurant
- 1078 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Restaurant
- 1079 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Desserts
- 1080 : Craftsman – Indian Desserts
- 1081 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Syrups and Thandai
- 1082 : Craftsman – Indian Syrups and Thandai
- 1083 : Assistant Craftsman – South Indian Snacks
- 1084 : Craftsman – South Indian Snacks
- 1085 : Assistant Craftsman – Bengali Sweets

### **Soft Skills / English Conversation / Personality Development**

- 1086 : Soft Skills for Base Line Staff in Service Sector
- 1087 : Spoken English and Communication Skill
- 1088 : Soft Skills for Front Line Assistant
- 1089 : Soft Skills for Supervisors

### **Spa and Wellness Management**

- 1090 : Spa Therapist – I
- 1091 : Spa Therapist - II

### **Ship Construction Technology**

- 1092 : Junior Shipwright Assistant
- 1093 : Junior Shipwright
- 1094 : Assistant Shipwright
- 1095 : Shipwright

### **Tailoring and Garment Technology**

- 1096 : Hand Embroider
- 1097 : Machine Embroidery Operator
- 1098 : Garment Packer
- 1099 : Garment Ironer
- 1100 : Tailor (Basic Sewing Operator)
- 1101 : Maintenance of Machines in Garment Sectors
- 1102 : Computerised Embroidery Machine Operator
- 1103 : Garment Cutter
- 1104 : Garment Checkers
- 1105 : Skilled Sewing Operators
- 1106 : Tailor Children
- 1107 : Tailor Ladies
- 1108 : Tailor Gent's
- 1109 : Tailor Suits
- 1110 : Numbering Helper
- 1111 : Panel Checker
- 1112 : Sorter
- 1113 : Issuer – Cutting Section
- 1114 : Fusing Operator
- 1115 : Bit Layer
- 1116 : Re Layer
- 1117 : Feeding Helper
- 1118 : Production Writer

1119 : Sewing Helper  
1120 : Data Entry Operator  
1121 : Finishing Helper  
1122 : Feeding Helper  
1123 : Stock Keeper – Parts Bank Asistant  
1124 : Document Assistant  
1125 : Stationary Assistant  
1126 : Stock Distributor  
1127 : Stock Keeper  
1128 : Trim Quality Checker  
1129 : Assistant Fabric Checker  
1130 : Cutting Quality Controller  
1131 : Loader and Unloader  
1132 : Office Assistant  
1133 : Visual Display Assistant  
1134 : Printing Asssitant  
1135 : Helper Washing  
1136 : Fabric Checker  
1137 : Sampling Tailor  
1138 : Kaza (Button Hole) and Button Operator  
1139 : Final Checker \_ Finishing Checker  
1140 : Spot Washer  
1141 : Heat Sealer / Heat Transfer Printing Machine Operator  
1142 : Darner  
1143 : Production Coordinator  
1144 : Data Collection Operator – Costing  
1145 : Printing Operator – Screen Printing  
1146 : Printing Operator – Hand Roller  
1147 : Washing Machine Operator  
1148 : Hydro-Extractor Operator  
1149 : Denim Washing Operator  
1150 : Logistic Clerk  
1151 : Cutter – Bank Knife / Bladed Cutting  
1152 : Gerber Cutting Machine Operator  
1153 : CAD Operator  
1154 : Re-Cutter  
1155 : Printing Operator – MHM Machine  
1156 : Curing Machine Operator  
1157 : Colour Mixer – Printing  
1158 : Stone Wash Machine Operator  
1159 : Sand Wash Machine Operator  
1160 : Bio Polishing Machine Operator  
1161 : Sand Blasting Machine Operator  
1162 : Grinding Machine Operator  
1163 : Nicking Operator  
1164 : Mud Wash Operator  
1165 : Gerber Mechanic  
1166 : Fabric Quality Inspector / Sourcing Farbic QC  
1167 : Mechanic – Garment Machines (Sewing Machines)  
1168 : Mechanic General

1169 : Assistant Finishing Supervisor  
1170 : Assistant System Controller  
1171 : Finishing Supervisor  
1172 : System Controller  
1173 : Training Instructor  
1174 : Junior Executive  
1175 : Senior Executive  
1176 : Ornamentalist – Bead Work for Garments  
1177 : Ornamentalist – Ikkat Designer  
1178 : Ornamentalist – Chikkan Kari Designer  
1179 : Ornamentalist – Kasuti Designer  
1180 : Ornamentalist – Kantha Designer  
1181 : Ornamentalist – Kashida Kari Designer  
1182 : Ornamentalist – Phulkari Designer  
1183 : Ornamentalist – Chamba Rumal Designer  
1184 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Zari  
1185 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Sequence  
1186 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Glass  
1187 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Metal Zardosi  
1188 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Woolen / Pique  
1189 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Mirror  
1190 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Applique  
1191 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Patch Work  
1192 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Combination of Different Skills

## **Textile Engineering and Management**

### **(Textile – Cotton Ginning)**

1193 : Pre-Cleaner of Kapas  
1194 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer  
1195 : Ginning Operator  
1196 : Post Cleaner of Cotton Lint and Seed  
1197 : Bale Packer

### **(Textile – Cotton Spinning)**

1198 : Contamination Sorter – Cotton Blues  
1199 : Mixing Operator – Cotton Mixing  
1200 : Willow Machine Operator  
1201 : Hard Waste Opener Machine Operator  
1202 : Roving Waste Opener Machine Operator  
1203 : Rotary Filter Operator and Waste Handler  
1204 : Saleable Waste Handler and Packer  
1205 : Lattice Man Cum Cobbler  
1206 : Lap Carrier  
1207 : Can Carrier  
1208 : Apron Joiner  
1209 : Cobbler – Belt Stitcher  
1210 : Tape Stitcher  
1211 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer  
1212 : Can Assembler

1213 : Bale Plucker Operator  
1214 : Bale Breaker Tenter and Cotton Feeder  
1215 : Blow Room Oiler  
1216 : Card Tenter – Semi High Speed Cards  
1217 : Card Fitter – End Milling, Mounting and Grinding of Flats  
1218 : Card Fitter – Licker-in Mounting  
1219 : Card Oiler  
1220 : Draw Frame Tenter  
1221 : Silver Lap Tenter  
1222 : Ribbon Lap Tenter  
1223 : Comber Needler  
1224 : Speed Frame Doffer  
1225 : Speed Frame Cleaner  
1226 : Ring Frame Doffer  
1227 : Ring Frame Cleaner  
1228 : Roller Coverer  
1229 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Creel and Bobbin Holder Maintenance  
1230 : Button Fitting in Plug Type Spindles  
1231 : Ring Buffing and Reconditioning  
1232 : Open end Machine Tenter  
1233 : Mixing Mukaddam – Cotton Mixing  
1234 : Scutcher Operator in Blow Room  
1235 : Card Tenter-High Speed / Super High Speed Cards  
1236 : Card Fitter – Mounting and Grinding of Cylinder, Doffer and Flats  
1237 : Card Fitter – Semi High Speed Cards  
1238 : Combing Tenter  
1239 : Speed Frame Machine Operator  
1240 : Ring Frame Sider – (Operator)  
1241 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gauging  
1242 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gaugzing  
1243 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Roller Truing  
1244 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Drafting Roller and Top Arm Maintenance  
1245 : Ring Frame Asst. Fitter–Pneumatic Ducts, Filter and Over Head Cleaners Maintenance  
1246 : Cots Mounting and Buffing Operator  
1247 : Blow Room Fitter  
1248 : Card Fitter – High Speeds and Super High Speed Cards  
1249 : Draw Frame Fitter  
1250 : Comber Fitter  
1251 : Speed Frame Fitter  
1252 : Ring Frame Fitter  
1253 : Open end Machine Fitter

**(Textiles – Doubling)**

1254 : Ring Doubling Doffer  
1255 : Ring Doubling – Tenter  
1256 : Two-for-One Twister Operator  
1257 : Two-for-One Twister Fitter  
1258 : Ring Doubling Machine Fitter

**(Textiles – Winding)**

- 1259 : Reconditioning of Old Paper Cones
- 1260 : Yarn Conditioning Machine Operator (Xorella, Autoclave)
- 1261 : Winder – Manual Winding Machine
- 1262 : Winder – Soft Package Winding
- 1263 : Winder – Dyed Yarn
- 1264 : Winder – Automatic Winding Machine
- 1265 : Winder – Assembly Winding
- 1266 : Yarn Packer – Bag Packing
- 1267 : Yarn Packer – Carton Packing
- 1268 : Yarn Packer – Shrink Packing
- 1269 : Fitter – Manual Winding
- 1270 : Fitter – Automatic Winding

**(Textiles – Reeling)**

- 1271 : Conditioning Coolie – Water Conditioning
- 1272 : Conditioning Coolie-Steam Conditioning
- 1273 : Reeler – Hand Reeling Machines
- 1274 : Reeler – Reeling on Machines
- 1275 : Hank Dresser
- 1276 : Knotter, Weigher cum Bundling Machine
- 1277 : Baling Press Machine Operator

**(Textiles – Weaving Preparation)**

- 1278 : Creel Attendant – Warping
- 1279 : Bach Attendant – Back Sizer
- 1280 : Warper – Sectional Warping
- 1281 : Warper – Beam Warping – Slow Speed
- 1282 : Warper – Beam Warping – High Speed
- 1283 : Warper – Beam Warping – Super High Speed
- 1284 : Size Cooker
- 1285 : Front Attendant – Two Cylinder Sizing
- 1286 : Front Attendant – Multi Cylinder Sizing
- 1287 : Fitter – Warping
- 1288 : Fitter – Sizing
- 1289 : Drawer in
- 1290 : Reacher
- 1291 : Pirn Winder
- 1292 : Warp Dressor for Typign Machine
- 1293 : Heald and Reed Cleaner
- 1294 : Reedman
- 1295 : Healdman
- 1296 : Beam Coolie
- 1297 : Welt Distributor
- 1298 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
- 1299 : Cleaner
- 1300 : Pirn Winding – Automatic Machine
- 1301 : Warp Typing Operator – Machine-man
- 1302 : Auto Reaching Machine Attendant
- 1303 : Weaver – 2 Looms – Plain Power Loom

1304 : Weaver – 4 Looms – Plain Power Loom  
1305 : Waver – Auto Loom  
1306 : Weaver – Drop Box Loom  
1307 : Weaver – Dobby Loom  
1308 : Weaver – Jacquard Loom  
1309 : Jacquard Card Punching  
1310 : Jacquard Card Punching  
1311 : Comber – Board Man  
1312 : Lattice Man  
1313 : Line Man (Nakshiwala)  
1314 : Card Cutter and Lacer  
1315 : Jacquard Lineman  
1316 : Slay Maker  
1317 : Carpenter  
1318 : Shuttle Man  
1319 : Oiler  
1320 : Fabric Packer  
1321 : Weaver – Shuttless Repier Looms  
1322 : Weaver – Shuttleless Gripper / Projectile Looms  
1323 : Weaver – Shuttless Water Jet Looms  
1324 : Weaver – Shuttleless Water Jet Looms  
1325 : Drop Box Fitter  
1326 : Loom Fitter

**(Textiles – Chemical Processing)**

1327 : Water Softening Plant Operator  
1328 : Effluent Water Treatment Plant Operator  
1329 : Laundering Operator  
1330 : Loose Cotton Bleaching Operator  
1331 : Yarn Bleaching in Hank from Operator  
1332 : Grey Fabric Marking and Counting  
1333 : Grey Fabric Stitching  
1334 : Electrolysers Operator  
1335 : Preparing Bleaching Solution – Operator  
1336 : Scutcher Machine Man  
1337 : Scutcher Plaiter  
1338 : Colour Mixer / Chemical Presentation Operator  
1339 : Yarn Dyeing in Hanks – Operator  
1340 : Fibre Dyeing in Machine Operator  
1331 : Loose Cotton Dyeing in Vats Operator  
1332 : Wet Cotton Opening – Operator  
1333 : Hot Air Dryer Operator  
1334 : Screen Printing – Manual Operation  
1335 : Screen Preparer – Manual  
1336 : Batching Machine Operator  
1337 : Screen Preparer – Manual  
1338 : Batching Machine Operator  
1339 : Colour Mixer – Printing  
1340 : Soaper Machine Operator  
1341 : Curing Machine Operator

1342 : Yarn Printing by Hand  
1343 : After / Post Processing of Printed Yarn Operator  
1344 : Back Grey Washing and Drying Operator  
1345 : Starch Kitchen Operator  
1346 : Selvedge Stamping Operator  
1347 : Hand Folding Operator  
1348 : Role Folding – Hand Operator  
1349 : Plaiter – Cloth by Machine  
1350 : Role Folding Machine Operator  
1351 : Split Cutting Operator  
1352 : Terry Towel Cutting Operator  
1353 : Hand Folding of Plaited Cloth  
1354 : Selvedge Stamping of Folded Cloth by Hand  
1355 : Packer and Bundler of Stamped Pieces  
1356 : Baling Press Helper  
1357 : Case Packing Operator  
1358 : Sample Cutting Machine Operator  
1359 : Straw Board Cutter  
1360 : Yarn Boiling – Kier Operator  
1361 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Electrical  
1362 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Gassing  
1363 : Yarn Mercerising Machine Operator  
1364 : Shearing Machine Operator  
1365 : Grey Fabric Cropping Operator  
1366 : Desizing Machine Operator  
1367 : Kier Operator – Fabric  
1368 : Fabric Singeing Machine Operator  
1369 : Fabric Mercerising Machine Operator  
1370 : Drying Machine Operator – Cylinder Dryer  
1371 : Water Mangle Machine Operator  
1372 : Jigger Machine Operator  
1373 : Padding Mangle cum Float Drier Machine Operator  
1374 : HT-HP Cheese Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator  
1375 : HT-HP Beam Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator  
1376 : Colour Matching Operator  
1377 : Loose Cotton Drying in Continuous Drying Machine Operator  
1378 : Flat Bed Screen Printing Machine Operator  
1379 : Rotary Screen Printing Machine Operator  
1380 : Engraver – Roller Printing Machine  
1381 : Roller Printing – Machine Operator  
1382 : Ager Machine Operator  
1383 : Short Clip Stenter Operator  
1384 : Starch Mangle and Back Filling Mangle Operator  
1385 : Breaking Machine Operator  
1386 : Damping Machine Operator – Brush Type, Nozzle Type and Pneumatic Type  
1387 : Calendar Machine Operator – Swissing, Chasing, Shreiner and Embossing  
1388 : Pre-Shrinking Machine Operator – Zero-Zero Finishing or Felt Calendar  
1389 : Stenter of Fionishing Machine Operator – Cylindar Dryer  
1390 : Single Folding / Double Folding / Full Width Machine Operator (Back and Front)  
1391 : Combined Double Folding and Plaiting Operator

1392 : Shrink Packing / Sealing Machine Operator  
1393 : Bailing Press Machine Operator  
1394 : Inspection Operator / Piece Checker (near Bailing)  
1395 : Inspection Operator . Piece Checker (near Bailing)  
1396 : Raising Machine Operator  
1397 : Grey Room Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)  
1398 : Bleaching Department Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)  
1399 : Continuous Bleaching Plant – Machine Operator  
1400 : HT-HP Beam Dyeing Machine Operator  
1401 : Jet Dyeing Machine Operator  
1402 : Folding Department Jobber

**(Textile – Quality Control)**

1403 : Tester – Wrapping Boy  
1404 : Tester – Cotton Trash Analyser  
1405 : Tester – Classimat / Classifault Tester  
1406 : Inspector – Fabric – Visual Inspection for Quality  
1407 : Cone Quality Inspection  
1408 : Tester – Cotton-Length, Strength, Micronaire, Rd, Neps  
1409 : Tester – Yarn Count, Strength and Twist  
1410 : Tester – Evennes Tester  
1411 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics  
1412 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics  
1413 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Knitted Fabrics  
1414 : Tester – Blend Analysis  
1415 : Tester – Colour Fastness Testing  
1416 : Tester – Dimensional Stability, Pilling, Abrasion, Drape and Handle

**(Textiles – Knitting)**

1417 : Knitting Runner – Helper  
1418 : Lab Assistant  
1419 : Yarn Stores Assistant  
1420 : Hand Knitter – Flat Knitting  
1421 : Fabric Inspector  
1422 : Peaching Machine Operator  
1423 : Roll Packer  
1424 : Knitter – Circular Knitting  
1425 : Knitter – Flat Knitting Machine  
1426 : Knitting Mechanic

**(Textiles – Non-Woven)**

1427 : Opening Machine Operator  
1428 : Randomizer Machine Operator  
1429 : Hydro Entanglement Operator  
1430 : pH Controller  
1431 : Lap Slitting Machine Operator  
1432 : Punching Machine Operator  
1433 : Blade Cutting Machine Operator  
1434 : Ear Bud Machine Operator  
1435 : Ball Making Operator

1436 : Surgical Cotton Roll Operator  
1437 : Surgical Cotton Pleats Operator  
1438 : Ear Bud Packer  
1439 : Numbering and Heat Sealing Operator – Packed Bags  
1440 : Carton Packer – Balls and Pads  
1441 : Drying Range Operator  
1442 : Lap Former Operator

**(Textiles – Wool)**

1443 : Helpers – Sorting and Cleaning  
1444 : Helper Blow Room  
1445 : Helper – Carding  
1446 : Helper – Grill Box  
1447 : Helper – Combing  
1448 : Helper – Draw Frame  
1449 : Helper – Doffers Roving Frames  
1450 : Helpers – Doffers Ring Frames  
1451 : Helper – Winding  
1452 : Helper / Creeler – Warping  
1453 : Helper – Weft Feeder  
1454 : Helper – Gaiter Weaving  
1455 : Helper – Wet Processing  
1456 : Wool Sorter  
1457 : Wool Washing and Scouring Operator  
1458 : Fibre Opening – Blending Operator  
1459 : Blow Room Chute Feeding Operator  
1460 : Carding Operator  
1461 : Operator – Gill Box  
1462 : Operator – Comber  
1463 : Operator – Finisher Draw Frame  
1464 : Operator – Roving Frame  
1465 : Operator – Automatic Winding  
1466 : Operator – Cheese Winding  
1467 : Warper  
1468 : Weft Winder  
1469 : Weaver  
1470 : Grey Fabric Mender  
1471 : Grey Fabric Checker  
1472 : Fabric Processing Operator  
1473 : Maintenance Helpers – Blow Room  
1474 : Machine Cleaners – Blow Room  
1475 : Maintenance Helpers – Carding  
1476 : Machine Cleaners – Carding  
1477 : Maintenance Helpers – Gill Box  
1478 : Machine Cleaners – Gill Box  
1479 : Maintenance Helpers – Combing  
1480 : Machine Cleaners – Comber  
1481 : Maintenance Helpers – Speed Frames  
1482 : Machine Cleaners – Speed Frames  
1483 : Maintenance Helpers – Ring Frames

1484 : Machine Cleaners – Ring Frame  
1485 : Maintenance Helpers – Winding Machines  
1486 : Machine Cleaners – Winding Machine  
1487 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving  
1488 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Wet Processing  
1489 : Maintenance Fitter – Blow Room  
1490 : Maintenance Fitter – Carding  
1491 : Maintenance Fitter – Gill Box  
1492 : Maintenance Fitter – Comber  
1493 : Maintenance Fitter – Speed Frame  
1494 : Maintenance Fitter – Ring Frame  
1495 : Maintenance Servicing Operations  
1496 : Maintenance Fitter – Automatic Winding  
1497 : Maintenance Fitter – Cheese Winding  
1498 : Maintenance Fitter – Weaving  
1499 : Maintenance Fitter – Wet Processing

**(Textiles – Silk)**

1500 : Cocoon Sorter  
1501 : Cone and Cheese Winder  
1502 : Fabric Checker  
1503 : Packer  
1504 : Raw Waste Sorter / Blender  
1505 : Waste Stapler  
1506 : De-Gumming Operator  
1507 : Drying Operator  
1508 : Neutraliser  
1509 : Bailing Operator  
1510 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving Preparatory  
1511 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving  
1512 : Cocoon Cooking Operator  
1513 : Reeler  
1514 : Re-Reeler  
1515 : Soaking Operator  
1516 : Drying Operator  
1517 : Winders  
1518 : Twisting Operator  
1519 : Doubling Operator  
1520 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator  
1521 : Auto Clave Operator  
1522 : Re-Winder  
1523 : Reeler – Preparatory Section  
1524 : Dyer – Assistant  
1525 : Dryer Operator for Dyed Silk  
1526 : Yarn Store Assistant  
1527 : Winders (Dyed Yarn)  
1528 : Cone and Cheese Winder  
1529 : Pirn Winder  
1530 : Warping Operator  
1531 : Warp Drawer

1532 : Beam Gaiter  
1533 : Knotter  
1534 : Carding Tenter  
1535 : Draw Frame / Gill Box Tenter  
1536 : Comber Tenter  
1537 : Roving Frame Tenter  
1538 : Ring Frame Tenter  
1539 : Bundling Operator  
1540 : Ring Doubling Operator  
1541 : Yarn and Silk Tester  
1542 : Raw Silk Yarn Store Assistant  
1543 : Cocoon Stifling / Drying Operator  
1544 : Twist Setting Operator  
1545 : Weaver  
1546 : CAD Operator  
1547 : General Fitter  
1548 : Fitter – Twisting Machine  
1549 : General Fitter – Preparatory Section  
1550 : Dyeing Operator  
1551 : Lab – Assistant  
1552 : Dyeing Machine Fitter  
1553 : Loom Fitter  
1554 : Carding Oiler cum Fitter  
1555 : Gill Box / Draw Frame Fitter  
1556 : Roving Frame / Ring Frame / Ring Double Fitter

**(Textile – HDPE/PP)**

1557 : Raw Material Blender  
1558 : Helper  
1559 : Lamination Helper  
1560 : Stacker  
1561 : Trimmer  
1562 : Slit Tape Extruder Operator  
1563 : Winder Mechanic  
1564 : Slit Tape Extruder Winder  
1565 : Circular Loom Weaver  
1566 : Lamination Operator  
1567 : Heavy Duty Fabric Cutting Operator  
1568 : Heavy Duty Tailor  
1569 : Reeler  
1570 : Bobbin Winder  
1571 : Sectional Warper  
1572 : Reed Mounter  
1573 : Pirn Winder  
1574 : Weaver  
1575 : Quality Inspector  
1576 : Packing Operator  
1577 : Circular Looms Jobbers  
1578 : Looms Jobbers

**(Sericulture)**

- 1579 : Mulberry Sampling Producer
- 1580 : Mulberry Crop Protection Assistant
- 1581 : Chawki Rearer
- 1582 : Pre-Emergence Grainage Operator
- 1583 : Post Emergence Grainage Operator
- 1584 : Silk Handicraft Maker
- 1585 : Mulberry Cosmetic Assistant
- 1586 : Mulberry Snack Maker
- 1587 : Silk Garland Maker
- 1588 : Mulberry Garden Establisher
- 1589 : Mulberry Garden Maintainer
- 1590 : Vermicompost Producer
- 1591 : Sanitation and Disinfection Assistant
- 1592 : Late Age Silkworm Rearing Assistant
- 1593 : Silkworm Protector
- 1594 : Acid Treatment Technician
- 1595 : Silk Worm Cold Storage Operator
- 1596 : Silk Worm Egg Marketing Assistant
- 1597 : Bamboo Appliances Maker for Silkworm Rearing
- 1598 : Wooden Appliances Maker for Sericulture
- 1599 : Mulberry Crop Protector
- 1600 : Seed Cocoon Procurer
- 1601 : Pupa and Moth Tester
- 1602 : Egg Production Supervisor
- 1603 : Sericulture Extension Worker
- 1604 : Egg Production Manager

**Telecommunication**

- 1605 : Telecom DTH Installation Technician

**Tourism, Travel and Hospitality Management**

- 1606 : Tour Salesman
- 1607 : Tour Office Assistant
- 1608 : Accommodation Assistant
- 1609 : Ticket Reservation Assistant
- 1610 : Tour Guide for Domestic Tourist
- 1611 : Driver cum Tour Guide
- 1612 : Tour Programme Coordinatr
- 1613 : Tour Guide for International Tourist
- 1614 : Tour Agent / Travel and Tour Operator
- 1615 : Tourism and Travel Executive
- 1616 : Hospitality Assistant
- 1617 : Household Assistant (General)
- 1618 : Household Assistant (Kitchen and Service)
- 1619 : Assistant Cook
- 1620 : Bellboy
- 1621 : Assistant Waiter / Barmen
- 1622 : Houseman (Basic)
- 1623 : Cook-Fast Food

1624 : Cook-Indian Cuisine  
1625 : Cook-Tandoori Cuisine  
1626 : Cook-Chinese (Veg. & Non Veg.)  
1627 : Cook-South Indian Cuisine  
1628 : Cook-Continental Cuisine  
1629 : Cook-Halwaie  
1630 : Cook-Amritsar Punjabi  
1631 : Cook-Baker  
1632 : Room Attendant  
1633 : Head Houseman  
1634 : Reservation Assistant and Telephone Assistant  
1635 : Reception Assistant and Information Assistant  
1636 : Steward/Waiter  
1637 : Bar Tender  
1638 : Public Area Supervisor  
1639 : Linen/Uniform Room Supervisor  
1640 : Head Cook  
1641 : Household Help (Cleaning)  
1642 : Household Help (Washing)  
1643 : Household Help (General)  
1644 : Household Child Care  
1645 : Household Elderly Care  
1646 : Household Baby Care  
1647 : Household Infirm Adult Care  
1648 : Assistant Steward  
1649 : Assistant Waiter  
1650 : Assistant Barmen  
1651 : Pantry Man  
1652 : Geriatrics Assistant  
1653 : Hotel Billing Clerk  
1654 : Door Man  
1655 : Domestic Higher Level House Keepers  
1656 : Assistant Bell Captain  
1657 : House Keeping – Room Boy  
1658 : House Keeping – Chamber Maids  
1659 : Assistant House Keepers  
1660 : Dosa Maker  
1661 : Anna Ambhar Maker  
1662 : The Biryani Specialist  
1663 : The Kabab Maker  
1664 : Seekh Kabab and Beef Grill Maker  
1665 : The Chat Maker  
1666 : Cook-Chinese (Veg. and Non Veg.)  
1667 : Tea Stall Vendor  
1668 : Room Service Operator  
1669 : Infant Nursing Care – Creche Assistant / Genetic Care  
1670 : Buchery  
1671 : Restaurant Cook – Chettinad  
1672 : Restaurant Cook – Continental  
1673 : Restaurant Cook – Italian

1674 : Restaurant Cook – Japanese  
1675 : Restaurant Cook – Kerala  
1676 : Restaurant Cook – Korean  
1677 : Restaurant Cook – Mangalore  
1678 : Restaurant Cook – North Indian Tandoori  
1679 : Restaurant Cook – Thai  
1680 : Restaurant Cook – Western  
1681 : Restaurant Cook – South Indian  
1682 : Idli Sambhar Maker  
1683 : Care Giver for Differently Abled Children (Physical and Mental)  
1684 : Care Taker – Day Care  
1685 : Hotel Casheir  
1686 : Food and Beverage Service – Star Hotels and Fine Dining  
1687 : Handy Man  
1688 : Bell Captain  
1689 : Steward / Head Waiter  
1690 : Food and Beverage Service  
1691 : Language Coordinator  
1692 : Captains  
1693 : Pre School Child Support Associate  
1694 : Steward – Supervisor  
1695 : Senior Captain

### **Toy Making**

1696 : Pattern and Mould Maker (Soft Toy)  
1697 : Cutter and Fixer of Toys Parts (Soft Toy)  
1698 : General Sewing Machine Operator (Soft Toy)  
1699 : Stuffer and Willower (Soft Toy)  
1700 : Finisher and Painter (Soft Toy)  
1701 : Packer (Soft Toy)  
1702 : Special Sewing Machine Operator (Soft Toy)

### **Water Falls Making**

1703 : Waterfalls Maker  
1704 : Ceramic Waterfalls Maker  
1705 : Crystal Waterfalls Maker  
1706 : Waterfalls with Landscape Maker  
1707 : Waterfalls with Landscape and Bonsai Maker

### **Wood Work**

1708 : Basic Wood Work  
1709 : Wooden Furniture

### **Wooden Handicraft**

1710 : Basic Wooden Framework  
1711 : Silhouette Wall Decorative Craft Maker  
1712 : Wall Decorative Figurative Craft Maker  
1713 : 3D Creative Craft Maker

**(Art Bonsoi)**

- 1714 : Bonsai Kits Maker
- 1715 : Bonsai Maker – Indian Style
- 1716 : Imitation Bonsai Maker
- 1717 : Chinese Bonsai Maker
- 1718 : Wooden Base Bonsai Maker
- 1719 : Crystal Base Bonsai Maker
- 1720 : Indo Chinese Bonsai Maker
- 1721 : Double Twist Bonsai Maker
- 1722 : Bonsai and Stone Mural Maker
- 1723 : Bonsai and Lacquer Wooden Pot Maker
- 1724 : Bonsai with Wooden Lacquer Dolls Maker
- 1725 : Landscape with Bonsai Maker
- 1726 : Bonsai Nest and Bird Maker

**Wet-Nursing, Health Care and Paramedical Science**

- 1727 : Beside Assistant
- 1728 : Basic of Anatomy and Physiology
- 1729 : Dietician Assistant
- 1730 : Inoculator
- 1731 : Vaccination Technician
- 1732 : Dresser
- 1733 : Midwifery Assistant
- 1734 : Operation Theatre Technician
- 1735 : Physical Modality Operator
- 1736 : Diathermy Operator
- 1737 : Bio Electrical Modality Operator
- 1738 : Chiropractic Operator
- 1739 : Bio Mobility Technician
- 1740 : Therapeutic Massage Technician
- 1741 : Therapeutic Laser Technician
- 1742 : EMG Technician
- 1743 : Occupational Therapy Assistant
- 1744 : Dental Ceramic Assistant
- 1745 : Dental Ceramic Technician
- 1746 : Dental Hygiene Assistant
- 1747 : Dental Mechanic
- 1748 : Optician
- 1749 : Optometrist
- 1750 : Pharmacy Assistant
- 1751 : Basic Testing Equipments (Pharmacy)
- 1752 : Yoga Therapist
- 1753 : Advanced Yoga Therapist
- 1754 : Naturotherapist – I
- 1755 : Naturotherapist – II
- 1756 : External Therapist
- 1757 : Dialysis Assistant
- 1758 : Medical Record Technician
- 1759 : Health Care Multipurpose Worker
- 1760 : Nursing Aides

1761 : Infection Control Assistant  
1762 : Central Sterile Supply Department (CSSD) Assistant  
1763 : Laboratory Assistant  
1764 : Dialysis Technician  
1765 : Radiology Technician  
1766 : Central Sterile Supply Department (CSSD) Technician  
1767 : Operation Theatre (OT) Technician  
1768 : Laboratory Technician

### **Youth's Special Skill Development Programmes**

1769 : News Production Assistant  
1770 : Counselling Assistant  
1771 : Social Activists  
1772 : Risk Assessment Assistant  
1773 : Volunteers for Social Action  
1774 : Call Centre Assistants  
1775 : E-Commerce Assistants  
1776 : Hotel Engineering Assistants  
1777 : Food Microbiology Assistants  
1778 : Aviation Ground Handling Assistants  
1779 : Vastu Science Assistants  
1780 : Green Building Assistants  
1781 : Real Estate Supervisors  
1782 : Paralegal Document Writers  
1783 : Folk Medicine and Ethnobiology Assistants  
1784 : Remote Sensing Assistants  
1785 : Ecotourism Guides  
1786 : Sustainable Tourism Guides  
1787 : Adventure Tourism Guides  
1788 : Medical Tourism Guides  
1789 : Sports Tourism Guides  
1790 : Wildlife Tourism Guides  
1791 : Integrated Pest Management Supervisors  
1792 : Valuation and Survey Assistants  
1793 : Interior Landscaping Supervisors  
1794 : Medicinal Plants Cultivators  
1795 : Public Health Assistants  
1796 : Psychotherapy Assistants  
1797 : Nutritional Healers  
1798 : Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation Assistants  
1799 : Exhibition and Set Design Assistants  
1800 : Window Display Supervisors

### **Zeal Based Special Skill Development Programmes**

1801 :Adult Literacy  
1802 :Advertising  
1803 :Air Ticketing  
1804 :Airline and Flight Services  
1805 :Analytical Techniques in Food Analysis  
1806 : Anchoring

1807 : Ante and Post Natal Care  
1808 : Ante Natal Care  
1809 : Apparel Export Merchandising  
1810 : Apparel Manufacturing  
1811 : Apparel Pattern Making and CAD  
1812 : Apparel Quality Assurance and Compliance  
1813 : Applied Arts  
1814 : Aquaculture  
1815 : Arabic Language  
1816 : Astrology  
1817 : Audiometric and Speech Language Therapy  
1818 : Autism and Spectrum Disorders  
1819 : AutoCAD  
1820 : Ayurvedic Pharmacy  
1821 : Banking and Finance  
1822 : Bar Bending and Steel Fixing  
1823 : Basic Computer Course  
1824 : Beautician Assistant  
1825 : Beauty Culture  
1826 : Beauty Parlour Training  
1827 : Bedside Assistant  
1828 : Bee Keeping  
1829 : Bioinformatics  
1830 : Blood Bank Technician  
1831 : Book Keeping  
1832 : Building Maintenance  
1833 : Business Administration  
1834 : Business Research Analyst  
1835 : Business Skill Development  
1836 : C Language  
1837 : C++  
1838 : Call Centre Management  
1839 : Care Giving (Hearing Impairment)  
1840 : Care Giving (Mental Retardation)  
1841 : Care Giving (Visual Impairment)  
1842 : Carpentry  
1843 : Chinese Language  
1844 : Civil Engineering  
1845 : Classical Dance  
1846 : Clay Modelling  
1847 : Clinical Office Receptionist  
1848 : CNG  
1849 : Commerce and Accounts  
1850 : Communication Skills for BPOs  
1851 : Community Health Worker  
1852 : Community Health Worker  
1853 : Computer Accounting  
1854 : Computer Applications  
1855 : Computer Programming Languages  
1856 : Computer Repairing

1857 : Computer Typing (Hindi / English)  
1858 : Consumer Protection  
1859 : Cosmetic Chemistry  
1860 : Counselling Techniques  
1861 : Cyber Law  
1862 : Dairy Technician  
1863 : Data Entry Operator  
1864 : Day Care Centre  
1865 : Dental Hygienist  
1866 : Detergent Powder Making  
1867 : Diabetes Care  
1868 : Dialysis Technique  
1869 : Digital Photocopy and Mixing  
1870 : Disability Rehabilitation Administration  
1871 : Disaster Management  
1872 : Dresser and Compounder  
1873 : Driving and Road Safety  
1874 : DTP and Photoshop  
1875 : Early Childhood Care and Education  
1876 : Early Childhood Education  
1877 : Elderly Care  
1878 : Electrical Engineering  
1879 : Electronic Media  
1880 : Entrepreneurship Development  
1881 : Environmental Awareness  
1882 : Event Management  
1883 : Export Marketing  
1884 : Eye Care Technician  
1885 : Family Business Management  
1886 : Fashion Design  
1887 : Financial Research Analyst  
1888 : Fine Arts  
1889 : Fire and Safety Management  
1890 : First Aid and Nursing Assistance  
1891 : Fishermen's Training  
1892 : Flower Culture  
1893 : Food and Nutrition  
1894 : Food Safety and Quality Management  
1895 : Footwear Technology  
1896 : French Language  
1897 : Front Office Management  
1898 : Garment Construction Techniques  
1899 : Genitourinary Surgical Care and OT Management  
1900 : German Language  
1901 : Gram Panchayat Worker  
1902 : Gym Assistant  
1903 : Gynecology and Labour Room Assistant  
1904 : Hardware and Networking  
1905 : Health Assistant for Palliative Care  
1906 : Herbal Medicine - Siddha

1907 : Hill Farming  
1908 : HIV and Family Education  
1909 : Hospital Attendant  
1910 : Hospital Care Assistant  
1911 : Hospital Waste Management  
1912 : Hotel Management  
1913 : Human Resource Development  
1914 : Human Rights  
1915 : Industrial Safety  
1916 : Infrastructural Management  
1917 : Institutional Management  
1918 : Instrumentation  
1919 : Insurance Services  
1920 : Integrated Coir Processing  
1921 : Intellectual Property Rights  
1922 : Interior Decoration  
1923 : International Marketing  
1924 : Internet Education  
1925 : Interview Skills  
1926 : Japanese Language  
1927 : Knitwear Manufacturing Technology  
1928 : Korean Language  
1929 : Lamp Technology  
1930 : Land Surveying and Mapping  
1931 : Laptop Repairing and Maintenance  
1932 : Leadership  
1933 : Leather Technology  
1934 : Legal Literacy and RTI  
1935 : Library and Information Services  
1936 : Linux Administration  
1937 : Livestock Management  
1938 : Logistics Management  
1939 : Management of Politics  
1940 : Management of Specific Learning Difficulties  
1941 : Market Research Analyst  
1942 : Masonry Brick Work  
1943 : Medical Records Management  
1944 : Medical Transcriptions  
1945 : Medicinal and Herbal Plants  
1946 : Micro Finance  
1947 : Mobile Repairing  
1948 : Montessori Method of Education  
1949 : MRI Technician  
1950 : Multimedia and Animation  
1951 : Mushroom Cultivation  
1952 : Net Banking  
1953 : NGO Management  
1954 : Nursery Teachers Training  
1955 : Occupational Therapy  
1956 : Office Automation

1957 : Optometry  
1958 : Oracle  
1959 : Organic Farming  
1960 : Pagemaker and MS Word  
1961 : Panchkarma  
1962 : Paralegal Practice  
1963 : Parenting and Child Care  
1964 : PC Assembly  
1965 : Peace and Non-Violence  
1966 : Pharma Sales Management  
1967 : Pharmacy  
1968 : Phlebotomist and Specimen Collection Assistant  
1969 : Photography  
1970 : Physical Education  
1971 : Physiotherapy  
1972 : Play School Faculty Training  
1973 : Plumbing  
1974 : Portfolio Management  
1975 : Poultry Farming  
1976 : Pre and Post Natal Care  
1977 : Pre School Teachers' Training  
1978 : Primary Education  
1979 : Project Finance  
1980 : Proof Reading and Copywriting  
1981 : Public Relations  
1982 : Publishing Services  
1983 : Pulp and Paper Industry Worker  
1984 : Radio Jockey  
1985 : Radio Station Management  
1986 : Rain Water Harvesting  
1987 : RDBMS  
1988 : Rehabilitation Psychology  
1989 : Renewable Energy Development  
1990 : Rescue Operations  
1991 : Retail Marketing  
1992 : Rural Development  
1993 : Rural Tourism  
1994 : Sales Management  
1995 : Salon Management and Hair Dressing  
1996 : Sanitary Inspectors Course  
1997 : Scaffolding  
1998 : School Education  
1999 : School Lab Assistant  
2000 : Screen Printing  
2001 : Security and Safety Management  
2002 : Security Guard Training  
2003 : Security Supervisor  
2004 : Self Help Group Federation and Micro Enterprise Management  
2005 : Sewage Treatment Technician  
2006 : Sexual Medicine

2007 : Simultaneous Interpretation  
2008 : Six Sigma  
2009 : Skin Treatment  
2010 : Social Work  
2011 : Soft Skills  
2012 : Software Management  
2013 : Soil and Crop Management  
2014 : Solar Devices Repairing  
2015 : Sound Engineering  
2016 : Spanish Language  
2017 : Special Education for Differently Abled  
2018 : Spoken English and Personality Development  
2019 : Stage Management  
2020 : Stenography  
2021 : Stock Market Operations  
2022 : Stores Management  
2023 : Structural Skills and Habitat Making  
2024 : Sugar Mills Worker  
2025 : Supply Chain Management  
2026 : Sustainable Farm Management  
2027 : Swimming and Life Saving  
2028 : Tailoring  
2029 : Tally  
2030 : Technical Teachers Training  
2031 : Telecom Sales  
2032 : Tissue Culture  
2033 : Tour Guide  
2034 : Tourism  
2035 : Translation Technique  
2036 : Treasury and Forex Management  
2037 : TV Camera Man  
2038 : Ultrasonography  
2039 : Unani Assistant  
2040 : Urdu Teachers Training  
2041 : Value Added Products from Fruits and Vegetables  
2042 : Vermi Composting  
2043 : Veterinary Care  
2044 : Veterinary Pharmacy  
2045 : VFX Pro.  
2046 : Video Film Production and Direction  
2047 : Visual Arts  
2048 : Visual Basic  
2049 : Visual Merchandising  
2050 : Vocal Music  
2051 : Water Harvesting  
2052 : Watershed Management  
2053 : Web Designing and Graphics  
2054 : Web Development  
2055 : Women's Empowerment  
2056 : Yoga and Naturopathy

2057 : Yoga Therapist  
2058 : Zaso Painting Maker  
2059 : Zen/Zen Garden (Buddhist Path to Self-Discovery)  
2060 : Zero Balancing  
2061 : Zone Therapy

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of skill development and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : National Community College of India**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6104144410**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the National Community College of India :

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Community College of India, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [ncci@ecology.edu](mailto:ncci@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# NATIONAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE OF INDIA

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**

Email : [ncci@ecology.edu](mailto:ncci@ecology.edu) Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (*if any*).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NCCI for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

National Community College of India

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [ncci@ecology.edu](mailto:ncci@ecology.edu)



# NATIONAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE FOR SKILL DEVELOPMENT

New Delhi

The National Community College for Skill Development (NCCSD) was inaugurated by Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam, the President of India in the year 2002 for preparing a competent cadre of skilled personnel in the country. During the last 17 years, NCCSD has conducted different national and regional programmes for promoting skilling as a profession.



*Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam, the President of India during the inauguration of the National Community College for Skill Development (NCCSD) in 2002.*

NCCSD proposes to collaborate with all the State Governments for implementing skill development training programmes in different areas with a view to conducting the following types of courses :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

### **Agriculture and Allied Services**

0001 : Basic Tractor Servicing

0002 : Basic Cultivation of Cereal Crops  
0003 : Basic Cultivation of Spices  
0004 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Energy Equipment  
0005 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Tillage Equipment  
0006 : Repair and Maintenance of Irrigation Equipment  
0007 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Soil Farming Equipment  
0008 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Seed Drills  
0009 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Planters  
0010 : Repair Maintenance of Harvesting and Threshing Equipment  
0011 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Root Harvesting Equipment  
0012 : Repair and Maintenance of Spraying and Dusting Equipment  
0013 : Repair and Maintenance of Tyre Tube  
0014 : Repair and Maintenance of Radiator  
0015 : Repair and Overhauling of Tractor  
0016 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Power Tiller  
0017 : Repair and Overhauling of Hydraulic System  
0018 : Repair Maintenance and Operation of Post Harvesting Equipment  
0019 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Combine Harvester  
0020 : Repair, Maintenance and Operation of Processing Equipment  
0021 : Repair, Maintenance and Field Operation of Land Shaping & Develop Machinery  
0022 : Custom Hiring of Agriculture Machinery  
0023 : Cultivation of Oil Seeds and Pulses  
0024 : Cultivation of Vegetables  
0025 : Cultivation of Orchards with Special Reference to Citers  
0026 : Cultivation of Potato  
0027 : Cultivation of Cotton  
0028 : Cultivation of Groundnut and Sunflower  
0029 : Cultivation of Fodder  
0030 : Landscaping and Floriculture  
0031 : Fruit Cultivation  
0032 : Seed Production  
0033 : Mushroom Cultivation  
0034 : Apiary  
0035 : Bio Fertilizer  
0036 : Medicinal Plant  
0037 : Agro Forestry  
0038 : Vermiculturing and Vermicomposting  
0039 : Preservation of Fruits and Vegetables  
0040 : Gardeners  
0041 : Entrepreneurship Development in Agri Business

### **Accounting, Banking and Finance**

0042 : Accounting  
0043 : Banking Associate  
0044 : Banking Sales Representative  
0045 : Mutual Fund Associate

### **Animal Husbandry and Meet Processing**

0046 : Poultry Farming  
0047 : Sheep and Goat Rearing

0048 : Dairy Farming  
0049 : Dairy Development Worker  
0050 : Entrepreneurship on Dairy Management  
0051 : Bird Handler (Lifter)  
0052 : Driver for Transporting Birds  
0053 : Slaughterman – Poultry Slaughter House  
0054 : Poultry Dresser  
0055 : Meat Handler (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0056 : Meat Processor (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0057 : By-Product Handler and Processor (Poultry Slaughter House)  
0058 : Lairage Assistant and Animal Grader  
0059 : Humane Slaughter  
0060 : Slaughter Man - Buffalo  
0061 : Pig Slaughter Man  
0062 : Sheep and Goat Slaughterer  
0063 : Carcass Dresser  
0064 : Pig Carcass Dresser  
0065 : Carcass Handler  
0066: Blood Collectector  
0067 : Cleaner of Slaughter Equipments  
0068 : Sanitation and Disinfectant Assistant  
0069 : Pest Control Operator  
0070 : By-Product Handler and Processor (Slaughter House)  
0071 : Piggery Farm Assistant  
0072 : Sheep Farm Assistant / Attendant  
0073 : Clinical Assistant / Animal Attendant  
0074 : Cattle Attendant / Dairy Cattle Assistant  
0075 : Cow Boy  
0076 : Animal Handler  
0077 : Animal Groomers  
0078 : Animal Care Givers  
0079 : Kennel Attendants  
0080 : Pet Sitters  
0081 : Animal Shoer  
0082 : Syces of Horses  
0083 : Dog Breeder Assistant  
0084 : Aviary Assistants  
0085 : Snake Catcher  
0086 : Post Mortem Assistants  
0087 : Cow Milker-Grade 1  
0088 : Animal Food Preparation Assistant  
0089 : Pet Taxi Driver  
0090 : Animal Assessor and Ante Mortem Inspector  
0091 : Feeder in Dairy Farm  
0092 : Cow Milker – Grade 2  
0093 : Veterinary Hospital Attendant  
0094 : Dog Breeder  
0095 : Driver for Transporting – Birds, Pets and Large and Small Ruminants and Pigs  
0096 : Vaccinator  
0097 : Dystocia Assistant

0098 : Castration Assistant  
0099 : Herd Man  
0100 : Pre Slaughter Care Supervisor  
0101 : Meat Processor  
0102 : Dairy Farm Assistant  
0103 : Meat Inspectors Assistant  
0104 : Meat Handler – Fabrication of Carcass-Chilling-Freezing  
0105 : Artificial Insemination Service Provider

### **Apiculture**

0106 : Basic Bee Keeping Assistant  
0107 : Colony Multiplication Assistant in Bee Keeping  
0108 : Beehive Products, Honey Collector and Producer  
0109 : Attender of Bee Diseases, Pests, Predators and Enemies  
0110 : Bee Hive Manufacturer

### **Artificial Flowers Design and Technology**

0111 : Artificial Flowers Kits Maker  
0112 : Sateen Flowers Maker  
0113 : Polyester Flowers Maker  
0114 : Japanese Ribbon Flowers Maker  
0115 : Stocking Flowers Maker  
0116 : Cotton Flower Maker  
0117 : Artificial Flower Arrangement (Free Style) Maker

### **Automobile Repair**

0118 : Basic Automotive Servicing (4 Wheelers)  
0119 : Basic Automotive Servicing (2-3 Wheelers)  
0120 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Moped)  
0121 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Scooter)  
0122 : Repair and Overhauling of 2 Wheelers (Motr Cycle)  
0123 : Repair and Overhauling of 3 Wheelers  
0124 : Repair and Overhauling of Engine Systems (Petrol/Diesel)  
0125 : Repair and Overhauling of Classic System (Light Vehicle)  
0126 : Repair and Overhauling of Classis System (Heavy Vehicle)  
0127 : Repairing of Auto Air Conditioning System  
0128 : Wheel Alignment and Balancing  
0129 : Minor Repair of Auto Body  
0130 : Auto Body Painting  
0131 : Diesel Fuel Injection Technician  
0132 : Repair and Overhauling of Auto Electrical and Electronic System  
0133 : Bicycle and Tricycle Repair  
0134 : Sun Control Film Fixing  
0135 : Driver cum Peon

### **Bamboo Fabrication**

0136 : Bamboo Processing  
0137 : Mechanic for Bamboo Machineries  
0138 : Secondary Processing of Bamboo  
0139 : Bamboo Construction

0140 : Bamboo Handicraft and Furniture Making  
0141 : Mat Weaving

### **Beauty Sciences, Hair Dressing and Cosmetology**

0142 : Basics of Beauty and Hair Dressing  
0143 : Massage Therapist  
0144 : Make up Artist  
0145 : Facial Therapist  
0146 : Hair Stylist  
0147 : Hair Colorist  
0148 : Hair Cutting Specialist  
0149 : Beauty Therapist  
0150 : Hair Therapist

### **Business including HR / Marketing Training**

0151 : Small Office /. Home Office Coordinator  
0152 : Junior Marketing Associate  
0153 : Junior Human Resource Associate  
0154 : Junior Finance Associate  
0155 : Small Office / Home Office Entrepreneur  
0156 : Marketing Associate  
0157 : Human Resource Associate  
0158 : Finance Associate

### **Brassware and Allied Sciences**

0159 : Basic Art of Engraving  
0160 : Basic Art of Etching  
0161 : Advanced Art of Engraving

### **Carpet Technology**

0162 : Hand Knotted Woolen Carpet Manufacturing  
0163 : Tibetan Carpet Manufacturing  
0164 : Flat Woven Durries Manufacturing  
0165 : Hand Spinning of Woolen Carpet Yarn  
0166 : Hand Spinning of Cotton Carpet Yarn  
0167 : Hand Tufted Carpet Manufacturing  
0168 : Hand Tufted Carpet Manufacturing  
0169 : Broadloom Carpet Manufacturing  
0170 : Carpet Yarn Dyeing  
0171 : Carpet Finishing  
0172 : Hand Knotted Silk Carpet Manufacturing  
0173 : Natural Fibers for Carpets  
0174 : Manufacture of Fabric related to Carpet  
0175 : Spinning of Woolen Carpet Yarn  
0176 : Entrepreneurship and Export Management  
0177 : Spinning of Cotton Carpet Yarn  
0178 : Carpet Backing  
0179 : Carpet Yarn Dyeing with Natural Dyes  
0180 : Carpet Finishing  
0181 : Designing of Fabric related to Carpet

0182 : Modern Carpet Yarn Manufacturing  
0183 : Carpet Designing CAD  
0184 : Fundamentals of I.T. & its Application in Carpet Industry

### **Chemical Technology**

0185 : Safety and General Awareness in Chemical Industry  
0186 : Process Attendant Chemical Plant  
0187 : Mechanical Operation Attendant in Chemical Plant  
0188 : Maintenance Attendant Chemical Plant  
0189 : Instrument Attendant Chemical Plant  
0190 : Lab Attendant (Chemical Plant)  
0191 : Industrial Chemical Manufacturing Attendant  
0192 : Heat Transfer Equipment Attendant (Chemical Plant)  
0193 : Mass Transfer Equipment Operator  
0194 : Maintenance of Pumps & Valves (Chemical Plant)  
0195 : Industrial Chemical Manufacturing Assistant  
0196 : Maintenance and Repairs of Pressure, Flow, Temperature & Level Instruments  
0197 : Advance Instrumentation and Control Attendant

### **Clock and Watch Repair**

0198 : Basic Clock and Watch Repair  
0199 : Basic Clock Repair – Analog and Digital  
0200 : Automatic Watch Repair

### **Construction Technology**

0201 : Assistant Shuttering Carpenter and Scaffolder  
0202 : System Shuttering Carpenter  
0203 : Conventional Shuttering Carpenter  
0204 : Scaffolder  
0205 : Building Carpenter  
0206 : Assistant Bar Bender and Steel Fixer  
0207 : Bar Bender  
0208 : Assistant Mason  
0209 : Mason  
0210 : Tiler (Ceramic)  
0211 : Assistant Plumber  
0212 : Plumber  
0213 : Assistant Works Supervisor  
0214 : Assistant Storekeeper  
0215 : Junior Land Surveyor  
0216 : Works Supervisor  
0217 : Storekeeper  
0218 : Senior Land Surveyor  
0219 : Junior Rural Road Layer  
0220 : Work Supervisor  
0221 : Storekeeper  
0222 : Senior Land Surveyor  
0223 : Junior Rural Road Layer  
0224 : Assistant Highway Works Supervisor  
0225 : Highway Works Supervisor

0226 : 3D Designer Using ProE  
0227 : 3D Advanced Designer Using ProE  
0228 : Construction Electrician-I  
0229 : Construction Electrician-II  
0230 : Construction Electrician-III  
0231 : Building Security System Mechanic  
0232 : Rigger  
0233 : Electrical Wireman  
0234 : Control Panel Assembler  
0235 : Electrical Fitter  
0236 : Overhead Linesman  
0237 : Cable Jointer (Power)  
0238 : Communication System Mechanic  
0239 : Refrigeration/Air Conditioning/Ventilation Mechanic (Electrical Control)  
0240 : Fire Services Electrical Fitter  
0241 : Construction Electrician – IV  
0242 : Helper  
0243 : Earth Work Excavator  
0244 : Granite Stone Dresser – I  
0245 : Granite Stone Dresser – II  
0246 : Granolithic Flooring Mason

### **Courier and Logistics Management**

0247 : Loader  
0248 : Courier  
0249 : Driver cum Courier  
0250 : Office Assistant  
0251 : Operation Supervisor / Executive  
0252 : Marketing / Channel (Vendor / Franchise) / Sales Executive

### **Ceramic Art and Craft**

0253 : Basic Ceramic Work (Dolls/Flowers/Fruits) Maker  
0254 : Pot Ceramic Work Maker  
0255 : Wall Ceramic Work Maker  
0256 : Wood Ceramic Work Maker  
0257 : Chinese Ceramic Work Maker  
0258 : Japanese Ceramic Work Maker  
0259 : Miniature Ceramic Work Maker  
0260 : Fruits Ceramic Work Maker  
0261 : 3D Ceramic Work Maker

### **Electrical Engineering**

0262 : Basic Electrical Training  
0263 : Repair of Home Appliance  
0264 : House Wiring  
0265 : Electronic Choke and CFL Assembling  
0266 : Transformer Winding  
0267 : Armature Winding  
0268 : Rewinding of AC/DC Motors  
0269 : Repair of Electrical Power Tools

- 0270 : Maintenance of Batteries
- 0271 : Power Transmission Line Tower Erection
- 0272 : Power Transmission Line Stringing

### **Electronics Engineering**

- 0273 : Basic Electronics (Repair and Maintenance of Power Supply, Inverters and UPS)
- 0274 : Installation and Maintenance of DTH System
- 0275 : Digital Videography (Editing and Mixing)
- 0276 : Repair and Maintenance of Washing Machine and Microwave Oven
- 0277 : Repair and Maintenance of TV Receiver
- 0278 : Maintenance and Repair of Electronic Test Equipment
- 0279 : Repair and Maintenance of Cellular Phone
- 0280 : Repair and Maintenance of Intercom System
- 0281 : Installation and Maintenance of Electronic Equipments in Cell Phone Towers
- 0282 : Repair and Maintenance PA & Audio Systems
- 0283 : Repair and Maintenance Photocopier and Fax Machine
- 0284 : Operation of Clinical Equipment
- 0285 : Operation of ECG and ICCU Instruments
- 0286 : Maintenance of ECG and ICCU Equipment
- 0287 : Operation of X-Ray Machine and Dark Room Assistance
- 0288 : Maintenance of X-Ray Machine
- 0289 : Operation of Physiotherapy Equipment
- 0290 : Maintenance of X-Ray Machine
- 0291 : Operation of Physiotherapy Equipment
- 0292 : Maintenance of Physiotherapy Equipment

### **Electro-Mechanical Sciences**

- 0293 : Junior Assistant – Elevator Installation
- 0294 : Assistant Elevator Installer
- 0295 : Elevator Installer

### **Environment and Pollution Control**

- 0296 : Nursery Development
- 0297 : Environmental Education
- 0298 : Repair and Maintenance of Pollution Control Equipment
- 0299 : Disaster Preparedness
- 0300 : Vermicomposting
- 0301 : Social Forestry
- 0302 : Horticulture and Pomology
- 0303 : Floriculture

### **Fabrication Technology**

- 0304 : Basic Welding (Gas)
- 0305 : Basic Welding (Arc)
- 0306 : Gas Cutting
- 0307 : TIG Welding
- 0308 : MAG / CO2 Welding
- 0309 : Fabrication Welding
- 0310 : Pipe Welding (TIG and ARC)
- 0311 : Basic Fitting Work

- 0312 : Basic Sheet Metal Work
- 0313 : Structural Fabrication
- 0314 : Pipe Fabrication

### **Fast Moving Consumer Goods**

- 0315 : FMCG Sales Representative
- 0316 : Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) Marketing Representative
- 0317 : Supermarket Sales Assistant
- 0318 : Destination Management Representative

### **Fashion Design and Technology**

- 0319 : Assistant Fashion Sales Representative
- 0320 : Assistant Showroom Sales Representative
- 0321 : Assistant Fashion Merchandiser
- 0322 : Showroom Sales Executive
- 0323 : CAD Illustrator – Fashion Designing
- 0324 : Apparel Ornamentalist - Grade I
- 0325 : Fashion Designer – Grade I
- 0326 : Batik Printing Specialist
- 0327 : Tie and Dye Specialist
- 0328 : Block Printer
- 0329 : Fashion Entrepreneur
- 0330 : Formal Wear Designer - Grade I
- 0331 : Casual Wear Designer – Graded I
- 0332 : Gown Designer – Grade I
- 0333 : Ethnic Wear Designer – Grade I
- 0334 : Theatre Costume Designer – Grade I
- 0335 : Summer and Winter Wear Designer – Grade I
- 0336 : Beach Wear Designer – Grade I
- 0337 : Fashion Accessories Designer
- 0338 : Fashion Sales Representative
- 0339 : Textile Designer – Grade - I

### **Food Processing and Preservation**

- 0340 : Basic Food Preservation
- 0341 : Baker and Confectioner
- 0342 : Milk and Dairy Products Making Assistant
- 0343 : Agro Products Maker
- 0344 : Food Beverages Making Assistant
- 0345 : Processed Food Products Making Assistant
- 0346 : Fruits and Vegetables Processor
- 0347 : Fruits and Vegetables Processor
- 0348 : Cereals, Pulses and Oilseeds Processor (Milling and Baking)
- 0349 : Food Beverage Maker
- 0350 : Milk and Milk Products Maker
- 0351 : Meat, Fish and Poultry Processor

### **Fisheries and Allied Sectors**

- 0356 : Fishing Operation
- 0357 : Aquarium Fabrication and Maintenance

0358 : Operation, Maintenance and Repair of Fishing Boat Engines  
0359 : Crab Culture and Fattening  
0360 : Fish Feed Preparation  
0361 : Breeding of Ornamental Fish  
0362 : Breeding of Carps  
0363 : Fish Boat Building  
0364 : Multiplication of Aquatic Ornamental Plant  
0365 : Operation and Maintenance of Marine Refrigeration Equipment  
0366 : Mussel Culture  
0367 : Shrimp Hatchery  
0368 : Shrimp Farming  
0369 : Fish Processing  
0370 : Preparation of Value Added Seafood Product

### **Film Production and Allied Works**

0371 : Clap Person  
0372 : Continuity Person  
0373 : Art Assistant – 1  
0374 : Art Assistant – 2  
0375 : Dubbing Artist  
0376 : Make Up Artist  
0377 : Script Assistant  
0378 : Lyric Writer  
0379 : Dialogue Writer  
0380 : Film Press Relations Officer–1 (Publicity Offices/Centres/Digital Design Studios)

### **Fragrance, Flavour and Perfumery**

0381 : Perfume Blender  
0382 : Perfumer  
0383 : Perfume Tester  
0384 : Distillation Unit Operator  
0385 : Fractional Distillation Operator  
0386 : Solvent Extraction Operator  
0387 : Aroma Chemical Assistant  
0388 : Processing Assistant

### **Gem and Jewellery**

0389 : Gem Cutting Assistant  
0390 : Foundation Course for Jewellery  
0391 : Rubber Mould Packing, Vulcanizing, Mould Cutting, Course Wax Injection and Tree  
0392 : Casting  
0393 : Basic Stone Setting  
0394 : Advanced Stone Setting  
0395 : Pave Stone Setting  
0396 : Enameling  
0397 : Basic Metal Model Making  
0398 : Advanced Metal Model Making  
0399 : Embossing  
0400 : Finishing and Polishing of Jewellery Pieces  
0401 : Manual Jewellery Design

0402 : Jewellery CAD Design using Rhinoceros  
0403 : Jewellery CAD Design using Matrix  
0404 : Advanced Jewellery CAD Design Using Matrix  
0405 : Diamond Grading (Revised)  
0406 : Cut Designing  
0407 : Cut Optimization and Analysis  
0408 : Jewellery in Organized Retail Management  
0409 : International System of Diamond Grading  
0410 : Jewellery Sales Personnel  
0411 : Assistant Designer  
0412 : Production Assistant  
0413 : Gem Appraisal Assistant  
0414 : Jewellery Designer  
0415 : Production Supervisor  
0416 : Gemologist  
0417 : Quality Control Assistant  
0418 : Assistant Assorter (Commercially used Gemstones)  
0419 : Sales Executive (Gems and Jewellery)

### **Glassware and Allied Sciences**

0420 : Kiln Formed Glass  
0421 : Design with Glass (Assistant)  
0422 : Glass Batch Maker  
0423 : Glass Ball Maker  
0424 : Glass Cutting and Polishing  
0425 : Glass Painting  
0426 : Glass Toy Making  
0427 : Sand Blasting of Glass  
0428 : Annealing Oven / Lehr Operator  
0429 : Glass Furnance Operator

### **Handmade Paper and Allied Products**

0430 : Manufacturing of Envelopes  
0431 : Manufacturing of Donnas and Plates  
0432 : Manufacturing of Cup and Tumbler  
0433 : Segregator (Raw Material Sorting)  
0434 : Rag Chopper  
0435 : Pulp Beater  
0436 : Agitator – Pulp QC  
0437 : Agitator – Pulp QC  
0438 : Mould Vat Operator  
0439 : Sheet Formation of Vat (Dipping)  
0440 : Sheet Formation of Auto-Vat (Lifting)  
0441 : Hydraulic Press Operator  
0442 : Dryer  
0443 : Calendaring Operator  
0444 : Paper Cutter  
0444 : Packer  
0445 : Material Organiser / Helper  
0446 : Fabricator / Folder

0447 : Fabricator / Assembler  
0448 : Fabricator / Skinner  
0449 : Fabricator / Aligner  
0450 : Packer (M/C)  
0451 : Fabricator / Sculpture  
0452 : Fabricator / Template Maker  
0453 : Fabricator / Specks Designer  
0454 : Marketing Assistant

### **Information and Communication Technology**

0456 : Computer Fundamentals, MS-Office and Internet  
0457 : Tally  
0458 : Desk Top Publishing  
0459 : Telecom Sales  
0460 : Computer Hardware  
0461 : Computer Networking  
0462 : Domestic BPO  
0463 : Internet Kiosk Operators  
0464 : Web Designing  
0465 : 2D Pre-Production Animator  
0466 : 3D Animation Production  
0467 : Fundamentals of JAVA Programming Languages-SL110  
0468 : BPO Non Voice Business Training  
0469 : BPO Voice Business Training  
0470 : 3D-Visualisation in Architecture  
0471 : Architectural and Civil 2D-Drafting with AutoCAD  
0472 : Classical Animation  
0473 : Advanced 3D Animation Production  
0474 : Print Publishing  
0475 : Web Publishing  
0476 : UNIX (R) Essentails Featuring of SOLARIS TM 10 Operating System  
0477 : E-Commerce-Start an On Line Business  
0478 : LINUX Operating System  
0479 : Mechanical Drafting & Modelling with Autodesk Inventor (includes AUTOCAD)  
0480 : Architectural Drafting and 3D Design with Autodesk Revit  
0481 : Advanced Web Publishing  
0482 : System Administration for the SOLARIS TM 10 Operating  
0483 : Advanced Architectural Drafting and 3D Design with Auto Desk Revit  
0484 : Behavioural Basics  
0485 : Advanced Behavioural Basics  
0486 : JAVA Programming Language – SL 275 (Advance)  
0487 : Software Testing  
0488 : Interactive Media Design  
0489 : Character Animation  
0490 : Clean Up for 2D Animation  
0491 : In Betweening for 2D Animation  
0492 : Ink and Paint for 2D Animation

### **Insurance Management**

0493 : Insurance Sales Advisor

- 0499 : Senior Sales Person (Non Life Insurance)
- 0500 : Senior Sales Person (Life Insurance)
- 0501 : Insurance Sales Associate

### **Imitation Jewellery**

- 0502 : Imitation Jewellery Kit Maker
- 0503 : Kundan Jewellery Maker
- 0504 : Kundan Jewellery Set Maker
- 0505 : Temple Jewellery Set Maker
- 0506 : Bridal Jewellery Set Maker
- 0507 : Gujarati Jewellery Set Maker

### **Jute Technology**

- 0508 : Mazdoor
- 0509 : Root Cutter, Heckler cum Selector
- 0510 : Jute Spreader / Softener (Feeder / Receiver / Pliers)
- 0511 : Breaker / Teaser Card Feeder
- 0512 : Finisher Card Receiver cum First Drawing Feeder
- 0513 : Jute Drawing Operator
- 0514 : Spinner / Twister
- 0515 : Silver Feeder / Bobbin Shifter
- 0516 : Spool Winder
- 0517 : Cop Winder
- 0518 : Pre-Beamer
- 0519 : Beamer / Dresser
- 0520 : Weaver
- 0521 : Weaver – Modern Shuttleness Looms
- 0522 : Damping / Calendar / Lapping Operator
- 0523 : Cutting Machine Operator
- 0524 : Sewer
- 0525 : Press Operator
- 0526 : Jute Braided Products Maker
- 0527 : Jute Footwears Maker
- 0528 : Weaver
- 0529 : Dyer
- 0530 : Designer cum Maker of Fabric Bags
- 0531 : Designer cum Maker Decorative Items

### **Khadi and Village Industries**

- 0532 : Spinning on New Model Charkha
- 0533 : Plain Weaving on Frame Loom
- 0534 : Advance Spinning (Woolen)
- 0535 : Advance Spinning (Cotton and Muslin)
- 0536 : Advance Spinning (Silk)
- 0537 : Advance Weaving (Woolen)
- 0538 : Advance Weaving (Silk)
- 0539 : Advance Weaving (Cotton / Polyvastra)

### **Leather and Sports Goods Manufacturing**

- 0540 : Leather and Rexene Goods Maker

0541 : Manufacturing Process of Leather  
0542 : Leather Garments Maker  
0543 : Leather Goods Maker (Travels)  
0544 : Leather Footwear and Sports Shoes Maker  
0545 : Pattern and Template Maker (Leather and Sports)  
0546 : Pattern and Template Maker (Leather Shoe & Leather Sports Shoes)  
0547 : Leather Goods Salesman  
0548 : Leather Goods Supervisor / Administrator  
0549 : Leather Footwear Machine Operators (Closing)  
0550 : Leather Footwear Machine Operators (Clicking)

### **Materials Management**

0551 : Store Attendant  
0552 : Material Handling  
0553 : Finish Goods Keeper  
0554 : Assistant Storekeeper  
0555 : Storekeeper  
0556 : Manufacturing of Envelopes  
0557 : Manufacturing of Donnas and Plates  
0558 : Manufacturing of Cup and Tumbler  
0559 : Segregator (Raw Material Sorting)  
0560 : Rag Chopper  
0561 : Pulp Beater  
0562 : Agitator – Pulp QC  
0563 : Mould Vat Operator  
0564 : Sheet Formation on Vat (Dipping)  
0565 : Sheet Formation on Auto-Vat (Lifting)  
0566 : Hydraulic Press Operator  
0567 : Dryer  
0568 : Calendaring Operator  
0569 : Paper Cutter  
0570 : Packer  
0571 : Material Organiser / Helper  
0572 : Fabricator / Folder  
0573 : Fabricator / Assembler  
0574 : Fabricator / Glue Coater  
0575 : Fabricator / Skinner  
0576 : Fabricator / Aligner  
0577 : Packer (M/C)  
0578 : Fabricator / Sculpture  
0579 : Fabricator / Specks Designer  
0580 : Marketing Assistant

### **Marine Engineering**

0581 : Basic Marine Mechanic  
0582 : Marine Engine Mechanic  
0583 : Valve Mechanic  
0584 : Pump and Pumping System Mechanic  
0585 : Ship Air Conditioning System Mechanic  
0586 : Duck Machineries Mechanic

0587 : Propeller and Shaft Mechanic

### **Media Management**

0588 : Digital Camera Photography

0589 : Videography

0590 : Mass Communication

0591 : Digital Audio Recording

0592 : Lighting Assistant

0593 : Assistant Video Editor

### **Mehandi Making**

0594 : Mehandi Maker

0595 : Colour Mehandi Maker

0596 : Kundan Colour Mehandi Maker

### **Paint and Warnish**

0597 : Painter Assistant / Helper

0598 : Wall Painter

0599 : Wood Painter

0600 : Metal Surface Painter

0601 : Spray Painter

0602 : Painter (Application, Testing, Handling and Storing)

### **Painting Technology**

0603 : Nib Painting Maker

0604 : Tube Painting Maker

0605 : Cone Painting Maker

0606 : Deco-Painting Maker

0607 : Ceco-Ceramic Painting Maker

0608 : Zaso Painting Maker

0609 : Tanjore Painting Maker

0610 : Emboss Painting Maker

0611 : Glass Painting Maker

0612 : Nirmal Painting Maker

0613 : Nirmal Gold Painting Maker

0614 : Nirmal Painting on Cream Board Maker

0615 : Nirmal Emboss Painting Maker

### **Polypathic, Energetic and Complementary Therapies**

0616 : Absent Healing

0617 : Active Imagery

0618 : Acupressure

0619 : Acupuncture

0620 : Adlerian Therapy

0621 : Aerial Therapy

0622 : Agnihotra

0623 : Aikido Therapy

0624 : Akabane

0625 : Alexander Technique (Better Posture)

0626 : Alphabiotics

0627 : Anabolic Treatment  
0628 : Antineoplaston Therapy  
0629 : Anthrosophical Medicine  
0630 : Apitherapy  
0631 : Applied Kiesiology  
0631 : Armouring  
0632 : Aromatherapy  
0633 : Art Therapy  
0634 : Asklepios  
0635 : Astropathy  
0636 : Aston Patterning  
0637 : Aura - Soma  
0638 : Aura Therapy  
0639 : Auricular Therapy  
0640 : Autogenic Training  
0641 : Autosuggestion  
0642 : Aversion Therapy  
0643 : Ayurveda  
0644 : Adventure Therapy  
0645 : Animal-assisted Therapy  
0646 : Authentic Movement  
0647 : Bach Remedies  
0648 : Bates Method (Improving Eyesight)  
0649 : Behavioural Therapy  
0650 : Biochemic  
0651 : Bio-Ching  
0652 : Bioenergetics Therapy  
0653 : Biofeedback  
0654 : Biorhythms  
0655 : Bioharmonics  
0656 : Bio-Transmission  
0657 : Biodynamic Massage  
0658 : Biomagnetic Therapy  
0659 : Bowen Technique  
0660 : Brain Training Therapy  
0661 : Brief Therapy  
0662 : Buteyko  
0663 : Bibliotherapy  
0664 : Cell Therapy  
0665 : Chanting  
0666 : Charismatic Healing (Prayer)  
0667 : Chi Gung  
0668 : Chi Kung  
0669 : Chiroprody  
0670 : Chiropractic (Pain Relieving)  
0671 : Chinese Herbalism  
0672 : Chelation Therapy  
0673 : Chinese Martial Arts  
0674 : Clinical Ecology  
0675 : Coenzyme Q10

0676 : Cognitive Therapy  
0677 : Coin Rubbing  
0678 : Colour Therapy  
0679 : Colonic Irrigation  
0680 : Colonic Hydro Therapy  
0681 : Colour Illumination Therapy  
0682 : Colloidal Silver Therapy  
0683 : Consegrity  
0684 : Conscientiotherapy  
0685 : Conybio FIR (Ear Infra Red)  
0686 : Copper Therapy  
0687 : Co-Counselling  
0688 : Coverts Sensitisation  
0689 : Cranial Osteopathy  
0690 : CranioSacral Therapy  
0691 : Crisis Intervention  
0692 : Cromopathy  
0693 : Crystal Therapy  
0694 : Cupping  
0695 : Cymatics  
0696 : Cytotoxic Therapy (Tumor Cell Modulation)  
0697 : Coherance Therapy  
0698 : Conversion Therapy  
0699 : Counselling Therapy  
0700 : Dance Movement Therapy  
0701 : Deep Muscle Therapy  
0702 : Deep Tissue Therapy  
0703 : Dermovision  
0704 : Diet Therapy  
0705 : Doctrine of Signatures  
0706 : Dr. Fritz's - "Energy Healing"  
0707 : Dolphin-assisted Therapy  
0708 : Douching Therapy  
0709 : Dowsing Therapy  
0710 : Do-In Therapy  
0711 : Distructotherapy  
0712 : Dialectical Behavioural Therapy  
0713 : Diversional Therapy  
0714 : Drama Therapy  
0715 : Dyadic Developmental Psychotherapy  
0716 : Ear Candling Therapy  
0717 : Ecological Medicine  
0718 : Electro Therapy  
0719 : Electro-Convulsive Therapy  
0720 : Electro Homeopathy  
0721 : Electro Mignative Therapy  
0722 : Electicism Therapy  
0723 : Electrodermal Screening  
0724 : Emmotional Freedom Technique  
0725 : Eurhythmy

0726 : Erotic Healing  
0727 : Energetic Medicine  
0728 : Entony  
0729 : Enzymatic Therapy  
0730 : Equine Massage  
0731 : Existential Therapy  
0732 : External Beam Radition Therapy  
0733 : Eye Movement Desensitisation  
0734 : Eyology  
0735 : Equine-assisted Therapy  
0736 : Facilitated Communication  
0737 : Facial Diagnosis  
0738 : Faith Healing  
0739 : Family Therapy  
0740 : Fasting  
0741 : Feldenkrais Method  
0742 : Feng-Shui  
0743 : Fire Therapy  
0744 : Floatation Therapy  
0745 : Fluoridation Therapy  
0746 : Flooding (Implosion)  
0747 : Focal Psychodynamic Therapy  
0748 : Folk Medicine  
0749 : Footbath  
0750 : Fronteir Medicine  
0751 : Fruits and Vegetable Therapy  
0752 : Galacto Therapy  
0753 : Gem Essence Therapy  
0754 : Gene Therapy  
0755 : Grif Therapy  
0756 : Geomancy  
0757 : Gerson Therapy  
0758 : Gestalt Therapy  
0759 : Group Therapy  
0760 : Group Psychotherapy  
0761 : Guasha  
0762 : Hair Transmission Therapy  
0763 : Hair Analysis  
0764 : Haelan Therapy  
0765 : Halographic Repatterning  
0766 : Hakomi  
0767 : Harpatopathy  
0768 : Hellerwork  
0769 : Herbal Medicine  
0770 : Heroic Medicine  
0771 : Helio Therapy  
0772 : Hilarious Laughter Therapy  
0773 : Homeopathy  
0774 : Holistic Medicine  
0775 : Hora Diagnosis

0776 : Hormonal Therapy  
0777 : Humanistic Psychology  
0778 : Hydro Therapy  
0779 : Hyperthermia (Heat Therapy)  
0780 : Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy  
0781 : Hippotherapy  
0782 : Hypno Therapy  
0783 : Immunopathy  
0784 : Inhalation Therapy  
0785 : Integrative Medicine  
0786 : Intuitive Healing  
0787 : Inner and Self Healing  
0788 : Insight Therapy  
0789 : Internal Radiation Therapy (Brachytherapy)  
0790 : Ionisation Therapy  
0791 : Iridology  
0792 : Ichthyotherapy  
0793 : Immunosuppressive Therapy  
0794 : Information Therapy  
0795 : Interpersonal Therapy  
0796 : Interavenous Therapy  
0797 : Isopathic Treatment  
0798 : Jin Shin Do  
0799 : Jin Shin Jyutsu  
0800 : Jogging  
0801 : J J Dechane's Harbo Mineral Therapy  
0802 : Jungian Therapy (Analytical Psychology)  
0803 : Joy Touch  
0804 : Kahuna Bodywork  
0805 : Kahune  
0806 : Kanpo  
0807 : Kinesiology  
0808 : Kirlian Photography  
0809 : Kinesiology  
0810 : Keni's Charismatic Karishma  
0811 : Laughter Therapy  
0812 : Laetrile Therapy  
0813 : Liquorice  
0814 : Light Therapy  
0815 : Life Coaching  
0816 : Life Enrichment Therpay  
0817 : Lomi Lomi  
0818 : Logo Therapy  
0819 : Lymphatic Pumping  
0820 : Macrobiotics  
0821 : Manipulative Therapy  
0822 : Martial Arts Therapy  
0823 : Manual Lymph Drainage  
0824 : Manual Therapy  
0825 : Massage Therapy

0826 : Magical Thinking  
0827 : Magneto Therapy  
0828 : Maintenance Therapy  
0829 : Meso Therapy  
0830 : McTimoney Chiropractic  
0830 : Meditation  
0831 : Medical Aromatherapy  
0832 : Medau Movement  
0833 : Megavitamin Therapy  
0834 : Melos's Medicare  
0835 : Mentastics  
0836 : Meridian Investigation  
0837 : Mesmerism  
0838 : Metamorphic Technique  
0839 : Metabolic Typing  
0840 : Metabolic Therapy  
0841 : Miasm Theory  
0842 : Moxibustion  
0843 : Mud Therapy  
0844 : Musculoskeletal Therapy  
0845 : Music Therapy  
0846 : Myofascial Therapy  
0847 : Naturopathy  
0848 : Narrative Therapy  
0849 : Neuropathy  
0850 : Neuro-linguistic Programming  
0851 : Neurofeedback Therapy  
0852 : Norris Technique  
0853 : Nosode  
0854 : Nutritional Testing  
0855 : Nutritional Therapy  
0856 : Nyasa Healing  
0857 : Occupational Therapy  
0858 : Ortho Bionomy  
0859 : Orthotics  
0860 : Orgone Therapy  
0861 : Osteopathy / Skull Osteopathy  
0862 : Orthomolecular Therapy  
0863 : Oxygen / Ozone Therapy  
0864 : Past Life Therapy  
0865 : Pilates  
0866 : Phage Therapy  
0867 : Pharmaco Therapy  
0868 : Physical Therapy  
0869 : Physio Therapy  
0870 : Play Therapy  
0871 : Polarity Therapy  
0872 : Poison Therapy  
0873 : Positive Thinking Therapy  
0874 : Primal Therapy

0875 : Progressive Relaxation  
0876 : Prolotherapy  
0877 : Psionics  
0878 : Psionic Medicine  
0879 : Psycho Therapy  
0880 : Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy  
0881 : Psychopharmaco Therapy  
0882 : Pulse Diagnosis  
0883 : Pyramid Power  
0884 : Qigong  
0885 : Radio Therapy  
0886 : Radionics  
0887 : Rational Emotive Therapy  
0888 : Reality Therapy  
0889 : Recreational Therapy  
0890 : Reflexology  
0891 : Reichian Therapy  
0892 : Reiki  
0893 : Reinforcement Therapy  
0894 : Rogerian Therapy  
0895 : Respiratory Therapy  
0896 : Rolfing  
0897 : Sand Play Therapy  
0898 : Sand Tray Therapy  
0899 : Sauna Bath  
0900 : Sea Water Treatment  
0901 : Sclerology  
0902 : Seiki  
0893 : Seitai  
0894 : Sex Therapy  
0895 : Shamanism Testing  
0896 : Shen Therapy  
0897 : Shiatsu  
0898 : Shruti Chikitsa  
0899 : Shock Therapy  
0900 : Sitz Bath  
0901 : Silva Method  
0902 : Socio Therapy  
0903 : Somatography  
0904 : Sonopuncture  
0905 : Sound Therapy  
0906 : Spas  
0907 : Speech Therapy  
0908 : Spiritual Healing  
0909 : Stool Therapy  
0910 : Sleep Therapy  
0911 : Surgery  
0912 : Sun Therapy  
0913 : Sweat Therapy  
0914 : Systemic Therapy

0915 : Tai-Chi-Chuan (Meditation in Motion)  
0916 : Tantra Mantra Yantra Therapy  
0917 : Thai Massage  
0918 : Thalassotherapy  
0919 : Therapeutic Touch  
0920 : The Bower Technique  
0921 : The Journey  
0922 : Theatre Therapy  
0923 : Thought Field Therapy  
0924 : Tibetan Medicine  
0925 : Tongue Diagnosis  
0926 : Touch Therapy  
0927 : Toyochari  
0928 : Tragerork  
0929 : Transpersonal Therapy  
0930 : Transcendental Meditation  
0931 : Transmission Therapy  
0932 : Transactional Therapy  
0933 : Trepanation  
0934 : Trigger Point and Myotherapy  
0935 : Tuina  
0936 : Turkish Bath  
0937 : Ultrasound Therapy  
0938 : Unani or Tibbi Hikmat  
0939 : Urine Therapy  
0940 : Vibration Therapy  
0941 : Visualisation Therapy  
0942 : Visceral Manipulation  
0943 : Voice Therapy  
0944 : Wheat Grass Therapy  
0945 : Writing Therapy  
0946 : Yoga  
0947 : Zen/Zen Garden (Buddhist Path to Self-Discovery)  
0948 : Zero Balancing  
0949 : Zone Therapy

### **Printing Technology**

0950 : Basic for Printing Sector (Except Book Binding)  
0951 : Basic Book Binding  
0952 : Screen Printing  
0953 : Book Binding  
0954 : Offset Machine Operator – Sheet Fed (Single and Multi Colour)  
0955 : Offset Plate Maker  
0956 : DTPO  
0957 : Advanced / Supervisory (Except Book Binding)  
0958 : Advanced . Supervisory (Book Binding)

### **Plastics Engineering**

0959 : Basic Fitting and Measurement  
0960 : Basic Electrical Joints and Fitting

- 0961 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Injection Moulding
- 0962 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Extrusion Moulding
- 0963 : Plastic Mould Assistant for Blow Moulding
- 0964 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Injection Moulding)
- 0965 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Compression Moulding)
- 0966 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Extrusion Moulding)
- 0967 : Auto Plastic Mould Assistant (Blow Moulding)

### **Process Instrumentation**

- 0968 : Instrumentation Panel Fabrication and Installation of Pipe Line
- 0969 : Process Instrumentation Machinery and Equipment Mechanic
- 0970 : Maintenance of Recorders, Transmitters and Installation
- 0971 : Repair and Maintenance of Pressure Gauge Installation
- 0972 : Repair and Maintenance of Temperature Measuring Instruments Installation
- 0973 : Repair and Maintenance of Level Measuring Instruments Installation
- 0974 : Repair and Maintenance of Flow Measuring Instruments

### **Production Engineering**

- 0975 : Turning
- 0976 : Advance Turning
- 0977 : Milling
- 0978 : Advance Milling
- 0979 : Surface Grinding
- 0980 : Cylindrical Grinding
- 0981 : CNC Turning
- 0982 : CNC Milling
- 0983 : Basics of Forging Technology and Process
- 0984 : Die Manufacturing, Inspection of Die and Handling
- 0985 : Advanced Forging Technology and Heat Treatment
- 0986 : Basic Mechanical Drafting
- 0987 : Advanced Mechanical Drafting

### **Poultry, Hatchery and Broiler Farming**

#### **(Broiler Farming)**

- 0988 : Cleaning Assistant – Cleaning of Shed
- 0989 : Brooding Assisatn-I-Preparation of Brooding Room
- 0990 : Feeding Assistant – Poultry Worker
- 0991 : Bio Security Assistant Poultry Worker – Bio Sedcurity and Disinfections
- 0992 : Assistant Poultry Worker – Outbreak and Crisis Management
- 0993 : Poultry Assistant – Carcass, Debris, Waste and Litter Disposal
- 0994 : Broiler Disposal and Selling Assistant
- 0995 : Vaccination Assistant
- 0996 : Records Assistant / Writer

#### **(Layer Farming)**

- 0997 : Cleaning Assistant – Cleaning of Shed
- 0998 : Brooding Assistant-I-Preparation of Brooding Room
- 0999 : Feeding Assistant – Poultry Worker
- 1000 : Bio Security Assistant Poultry Worker – Bio Security and Disinfections
- 1001 : Assistant Poultry Worker – Outbreak and crisis Management

1002 : Poultry Assistant – Carcass, Debris, Waste and Litter Disposal  
1003 : Medication Assistant  
1004 : PM Assistant  
1005 : Supervisor (Vaccinations and Debeaking)

**(Poultry)**

1006 : Egg Selling Assistant  
1007 : Raw Material Warehouse Assistant  
1008 : Feed Mixing Assistant  
1009 : Premix Assistant  
1010 : Disease Prevention Bio Security Supervisor (Terminal Cleaning)

**(Hatchery)**

1011 : Hatchery Operations Assistant  
1012 : Poultry Bio Security Assistant  
1013 : Hatchery Operations Supervisor

**(Breeding)**

1014 : Brooder House Assistant  
1015 : Selection and Culling Assistant  
1016 : Healthcare Service Assistant  
1017 : Inseminators  
1018 : Poultry Farm Supervisor

**(Brassware)**

1019 : Basic Art of Engraving  
1020 : Basic Art of Etching  
1021 : Advanced Art of Engraving

**Rain Water Harvesting**

1022 : Assistant Rain Water Harvester  
1023 : Rain Water Harvester

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning**

1024 : Basic Refrigeration and Air Conditioning  
1025 : Repair and Maintenance of Refrigerators and Deep  
1026 : Service and Maintenance of Water Cooler and Bottle Cooler  
1027 : Repair and Maintenance of Air Conditioner  
1028 : Repair and Maintenance of Car Air Conditioning Unit  
1029 : Service and Maintenance of Air Conditioning Plant

**Retail Trade and Management**

1030 : Sales Person (Retail)  
1031 : Senior Sales Person (Retail)  
1032 : Retail Operations  
1033 : Sales Person (Door to Door)

**Renewable Energy**

1034 : Basic of Solar Electricity

- 1035 : Solar Hot Water Tank Technician
- 1036 : Grooving and Collar Making Operator
- 1037 : Puffing and Tank Cleaner
- 1038 : Packer (Total Solar Water Heater System
- 1039 : Repair and Maintenance of Alternate Energy Resource Equipment
- 1040 : Solar Heater and Solar Cooker System
- 1041 : Solar Lighting System
- 1042 : Small Power Generation by using Water
- 1043 : Solar Electric System Installer and Service Provider
- 1044 : Solar Hot Water System Installer (Domestic System up to 200L) – Including Servicing

### **Security and Safety and Fire Management**

- 1045 : Personal Security Guard
- 1046 : Industrial Security Guard
- 1047 : Event/Conference Security Guard
- 1048 : Security Guard (General)
- 1049 : Security Guard (General) and Personal Security Guard
- 1050 : Security Guard (General) and Event Conference Security Guard
- 1051 : Security Guard (General) and Event/Conference Security Guard
- 1052 : Assistant Security Officer Incharge : Security (General) : Industrial Security : Event / Conference Security

### **Sweets, Snacks and Food Technology**

- 1053 : Attendant-Ethnic Indian Sweets, Snacks and Food
- 1054 : Assistant Craftsman-Bengali Sweets
- 1055 : Assistant Craftsman-Ghee Based Sweets
- 1056 : Craftsman-Ghee Based Sweets
- 1057 : Assistant Craftsman-Kaju and Dry Fruits Based Sweets
- 1058 : Craftsman-Kaju and Dry Fruits Based Sweets
- 1059 : Assistant Craftsman – Milk and Khoa Sweets
- 1060 : Craftsman-Milk and Khoa Sweets
- 1061 : Assistant Craftsman – Namkeens and Savouries
- 1062 : Craftsman – Namkeens and Savouries
- 1063 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Snacks
- 1064 : Craftsman – North Indian Food
- 1065 : Assistant Craftsman – South Indian Food
- 1066 : Craftsman – South Indian Food
- 1067 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Chinese Food
- 1068 : Craftsman – Indian Chinese Food
- 1069 : Assistant Craftsman – Continental Food
- 1070 : Craftsman – Continental Food
- 1071 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Chat
- 1072 : Craftsman – Indian Chat
- 1073 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Chat
- 1074 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Chat
- 1075 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Sweets
- 1076 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Indian Sweets
- 1077 : Assistant Craftsman – Retail Counter Restaurant
- 1078 : Craftsman – Retail Counter Restaurant
- 1079 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Desserts

- 1080 : Craftsman – Indian Desserts
- 1081 : Assistant Craftsman – Indian Syrups and Thandai
- 1082 : Craftsman – Indian Syrups and Thandai
- 1083 : Assistant Craftsman – South Indian Snacks
- 1084 : Craftsman – South Indian Snacks
- 1085 : Assistant Craftsman – Bengali Sweets

### **Soft Skills / English Conversation / Personality Development**

- 1086 : Soft Skills for Base Line Staff in Service Sector
- 1087 : Spoken English and Communication Skill
- 1088 : Soft Skills for Front Line Assistant
- 1089 : Soft Skills for Supervisors

### **Spa and Wellness Management**

- 1090 : Spa Therapist – I
- 1091 : Spa Therapist - II

### **Ship Construction Technology**

- 1092 : Junior Shipwright Assistant
- 1093 : Junior Shipwright
- 1094 : Assistant Shipwright
- 1095 : Shipwright

### **Tailoring and Garment Technology**

- 1096 : Hand Embroider
- 1097 : Machine Embroidery Operator
- 1098 : Garment Packer
- 1099 : Garment Ironer
- 1100 : Tailor (Basic Sewing Operator)
- 1101 : Maintenance of Machines in Garment Sectors
- 1102 : Computerised Embroidery Machine Operator
- 1103 : Garment Cutter
- 1104 : Garment Checkers
- 1105 : Skilled Sewing Operators
- 1106 : Tailor Children
- 1107 : Tailor Ladies
- 1108 : Tailor Gent's
- 1109 : Tailor Suits
- 1110 : Numbering Helper
- 1111 : Panel Checker
- 1112 : Sorter
- 1113 : Issuer – Cutting Section
- 1114 : Fusing Operator
- 1115 : Bit Layer
- 1116 : Re Layer
- 1117 : Feeding Helper
- 1118 : Production Writer
- 1119 : Sewing Helper
- 1120 : Data Entry Operator
- 1121 : Finishing Helper

1122 : Feeding Helper  
1123 : Stock Keeper – Parts Bank Asistant  
1124 : Document Assistant  
1125 : Stationary Assistant  
1126 : Stock Distributor  
1127 : Stock Keeper  
1128 : Trim Quality Checker  
1129 : Assistant Fabric Checker  
1130 : Cutting Quality Controller  
1131 : Loader and Unloader  
1132 : Office Assistant  
1133 : Visual Display Assistant  
1134 : Printing Asssitant  
1135 : Helper Washing  
1136 : Fabric Checker  
1137 : Sampling Tailor  
1138 : Kaza (Button Hole) and Button Operator  
1139 : Final Checker \_ Finishing Checker  
1140 : Spot Washer  
1141 : Heat Sealer / Heat Transfer Printing Machine Operator  
1142 : Darner  
1143 : Production Coordinator  
1144 : Data Collection Operator – Costing  
1145 : Printing Operator – Screen Printing  
1146 : Printing Operator – Hand Roller  
1147 : Washing Machine Operator  
1148 : Hydro-Extractor Operator  
1149 : Denim Washing Operator  
1150 : Logistic Clerk  
1151 : Cutter – Bank Knife / Bladed Cutting  
1152 : Gerber Cutting Machine Operator  
1153 : CAD Operator  
1154 : Re-Cutter  
1155 : Printing Operator – MHM Machine  
1156 : Curing Machine Operator  
1157 : Colour Mixer – Printing  
1158 : Stone Wash Machine Operator  
1159 : Sand Wash Machine Operator  
1160 : Bio Polishing Machine Operator  
1161 : Sand Blasting Machine Operator  
1162 : Grinding Machine Operator  
1163 : Nicking Operator  
1164 : Mud Wash Operator  
1165 : Gerber Mechanic  
1166 : Fabric Quality Inspector / Sourcing Farbic QC  
1167 : Mechanic – Garment Machines (Sewing Machines)  
1168 : Mechanic General  
1169 : Assistant Finishing Supervisor  
1170 : Assistant System Controller  
1171 : Finishing Supervisor

- 1172 : System Controller
- 1173 : Training Instructor
- 1174 : Junior Executive
- 1175 : Senior Executive
- 1176 : Ornamentalist – Bead Work for Garments
- 1177 : Ornamentalist – Ikkat Designer
- 1178 : Ornamentalist – Chikkan Kari Designer
- 1179 : Ornamentalist – Kasuti Designer
- 1180 : Ornamentalist – Kantha Designer
- 1181 : Ornamentalist – Kashida Kari Designer
- 1182 : Ornamentalist – Phulkari Designer
- 1183 : Ornamentalist – Chamba Rumal Designer
- 1184 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Zari
- 1185 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Sequence
- 1186 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Glass
- 1187 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Metal Zardosi
- 1188 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Woolen / Pique
- 1189 : Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Mirror
- 1190 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Applique
- 1191 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Patch Work
- 1192 : Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Combination of Different Skills

### **Textile Engineering and Management**

#### **(Textile – Cotton Ginning)**

- 1193 : Pre-Cleaner of Kapas
- 1194 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
- 1195 : Ginning Operator
- 1196 : Post Cleaner of Cotton Lint and Seed
- 1197 : Bale Packer

#### **(Textile – Cotton Spinning)**

- 1198 : Contamination Sorter – Cotton Blues
- 1199 : Mixing Operator – Cotton Mixing
- 1200 : Willow Machine Operator
- 1201 : Hard Waste Opener Machine Operator
- 1202 : Roving Waste Opener Machine Operator
- 1203 : Rotary Filter Operator and Waste Handler
- 1204 : Saleable Waste Handler and Packer
- 1205 : Lattice Man Cum Cobbler
- 1206 : Lap Carrier
- 1207 : Can Carrier
- 1208 : Apron Joiner
- 1209 : Cobbler – Belt Stitcher
- 1210 : Tape Stitcher
- 1211 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
- 1212 : Can Assembler
- 1213 : Bale Plucker Operator
- 1214 : Bale Breaker Tenter and Cotton Feeder
- 1215 : Blow Room Oiler
- 1216 : Card Tenter – Semi High Speed Cards

1217 : Card Fitter – End Milling, Mounting and Grinding of Flats  
1218 : Card Fitter – Licker-in Mounting  
1219 : Card Oiler  
1220 : Draw Frame Tenter  
1221 : Silver Lap Tenter  
1222 : Ribbon Lap Tenter  
1223 : Comber Needler  
1224 : Speed Frame Doffer  
1225 : Speed Frame Cleaner  
1226 : Ring Frame Doffer  
1227 : Ring Frame Cleaner  
1228 : Roller Coverer  
1229 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Creel and Bobbin Holder Maintenance  
1230 : Button Fitting in Plug Type Spindles  
1231 : Ring Buffing and Reconditioning  
1232 : Open end Machine Tenter  
1233 : Mixing Mukaddam – Cotton Mixing  
1234 : Scutcher Operator in Blow Room  
1235 : Card Tenter-High Speed / Super High Speed Cards  
1236 : Card Fitter – Mounting and Grinding of Cylinder, Doffer and Flats  
1237 : Card Fitter – Semi High Speed Cards  
1238 : Combing Tenter  
1239 : Speed Frame Machine Operator  
1240 : Ring Frame Sider – (Operator)  
1241 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gauging  
1242 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gauging  
1243 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Roller Truing  
1244 : Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Drafting Roller and Top Arm Maintenance  
1245 : Ring Frame Asst. Fitter–Pneumatic Ducts, Filter and Over Head Cleaners Maintenance  
1246 : Cots Mounting and Buffing Operator  
1247 : Blow Room Fitter  
1248 : Card Fitter – High Speeds and Super High Speed Cards  
1249 : Draw Frame Fitter  
1250 : Comber Fitter  
1251 : Speed Frame Fitter  
1252 : Ring Frame Fitter  
1253 : Open end Machine Fitter

**(Textiles – Doubling)**

1254 : Ring Doubling Doffer  
1255 : Ring Doubling – Tenter  
1256 : Two-for-One Twister Operator  
1257 : Two-for-One Twister Fitter  
1258 : Ring Doubling Machine Fitter

**(Textiles – Winding)**

1259 : Reconditioning of Old Paper Cones  
1260 : Yarn Conditioning Machine Operator (Xorella, Autoclave)  
1261 : Winder – Manual Winding Machine  
1262 : Winder – Soft Package Winding

1263 : Winder – Dyed Yarn  
1264 : Winder – Automatic Winding Machine  
1265 : Winder – Assembly Winding  
1266 : Yarn Packer – Bag Packing  
1267 : Yarn Packer – Carton Packing  
1268 : Yarn Packer – Shrink Packing  
1269 : Fitter – Manual Winding  
1270 : Fitter – Automatic Winding

**(Textiles – Reeling)**

1271 : Conditioning Coolie – Water Conditioning  
1272 : Conditioning Coolie-Steam Conditioning  
1273 : Reeler – Hand Reeling Machines  
1274 : Reeler – Reeling on Machines  
1275 : Hank Dresser  
1276 : Knotter, Weigher cum Bundling Machine  
1277 : Baling Press Machine Operator

**(Textiles – Weaving Preparation)**

1278 : Creel Attendant – Warping  
1279 : Bach Attendant – Back Sizer  
1280 : Warper – Sectional Warping  
1281 : Warper – Beam Warping – Slow Speed  
1282 : Warper – Beam Warping – High Speed  
1283 : Warper – Beam Warping – Super High Speed  
1284 : Size Cooker  
1285 : Front Attendant – Two Cylinder Sizing  
1286 : Front Attendant – Multi Cylinder Sizing  
1287 : Fitter – Warping  
1288 : Fitter – Sizing  
1289 : Drawer in  
1290 : Reacher  
1291 : Pirn Winder  
1292 : Warp Dressor for Typign Machine  
1293 : Heald and Reed Cleaner  
1294 : Reedman  
1295 : Healdman  
1296 : Beam Coolie  
1297 : Welt Distributor  
1298 : Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer  
1299 : Cleaner  
1300 : Pirn Winding – Automatic Machine  
1301 : Warp Typing Operator – Machine-man  
1302 : Auto Reaching Machine Attendant  
1303 : Weaver – 2 Looms – Plain Power Loom  
1304 : Weaver – 4 Looms – Plain Power Loom  
1305 : Waver – Auto Loom  
1306 : Weaver – Drop Box Loom  
1307 : Weaver – Dobby Loom  
1308 : Weaver – Jacquard Loom

1309 : Jacquard Card Punching  
1310 : Jacquard Card Punching  
1311 : Comber – Board Man  
1312 : Lattice Man  
1313 : Line Man (Nakshiwala)  
1314 : Card Cutter and Lacer  
1315 : Jacquard Lineman  
1316 : Slay Maker  
1317 : Carpenter  
1318 : Shuttle Man  
1319 : Oiler  
1320 : Fabric Packer  
1321 : Weaver – Shuttless Repier Looms  
1322 : Weaver – Shuttleless Gripper / Projectile Looms  
1323 : Weaver – Shuttless Water Jet Looms  
1324 : Weaver – Shuttleless Water Jet Looms  
1325 : Drop Box Fitter  
1326 : Loom Fitter

**(Textiles – Chemical Processing)**

1327 : Water Softening Plant Operator  
1328 : Effluent Water Treatment Plant Operator  
1329 : Laundering Operator  
1330 : Loose Cotton Bleaching Operator  
1331 : Yarn Bleaching in Hank from Operator  
1332 : Grey Fabric Marking and Counting  
1333 : Grey Fabric Stitching  
1334 : Electrolysers Operator  
1335 : Preparing Bleaching Solution – Operator  
1336 : Scutcher Machine Man  
1337 : Scutcher Plaiter  
1338 : Colour Mixer / Chemical Presentation Operator  
1339 : Yarn Dyeing in Hanks – Operator  
1340 : Fibre Dyeing in Machine Operator  
1331 : Loose Cotton Dyeing in Vats Operator  
1332 : Wet Cotton Opening – Operator  
1333 : Hot Air Dryer Operator  
1334 : Screen Printing – Manual Operation  
1335 : Screen Preparer – Manual  
1336 : Batching Machine Operator  
1337 : Screen Preparer – Manual  
1338 : Batching Machine Operator  
1339 : Colour Mixer – Printing  
1340 : Soaper Machine Operator  
1341 : Curing Machine Operator  
1342 : Yarn Printing by Hand  
1343 : After / Post Processing of Printed Yarn Operator  
1344 : Back Grey Washing and Drying Operator  
1345 : Starch Kitchen Operator  
1346 : Selvedge Stamping Operator

1347 : Hand Folding Operator  
1348 : Role Folding – Hand Operator  
1349 : Plaiter – Cloth by Machine  
1350 : Role Folding Machine Operator  
1351 : Split Cutting Operator  
1352 : Terry Towel Cutting Operator  
1353 : Hand Folding of Plaited Cloth  
1354 : Selvedge Stamping of Folded Cloth by Hand  
1355 : Packer and Bundler of Stamped Pieces  
1356 : Baling Press Helper  
1357 : Case Packing Operator  
1358 : Sample Cutting Machine Operator  
1359 : Straw Board Cutter  
1360 : Yarn Boiling – Kier Operator  
1361 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Electrical  
1362 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Gassing  
1363 : Yarn Mercerising Machine Operator  
1364 : Shearing Machine Operator  
1365 : Grey Fabric Cropping Operator  
1366 : Desizing Machine Operator  
1367 : Kier Operator – Fabric  
1368 : Fabric Singeing Machine Operator  
1369 : Fabric Mercerising Machine Operator  
1370 : Drying Machine Operator – Cylinder Dryer  
1371 : Water Mangle Machine Operator  
1372 : Jigger Machine Operator  
1373 : Padding Mangle cum Float Drier Machine Operator  
1374 : HT-HP Cheese Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator  
1375 : HT-HP Beam Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator  
1376 : Colour Matching Operator  
1377 : Loose Cotton Drying in Continuous Drying Machine Operator  
1378 : Flat Bed Screen Printing Machine Operator  
1379 : Rotary Screen Printing Machine Operator  
1380 : Engraver – Roller Printing Machine  
1381 : Roller Printing – Machine Operator  
1382 : Ager Machine Operator  
1383 : Short Clip Stenter Operator  
1384 : Starch Mangle and Back Filling Mangle Operator  
1385 : Breaking Machine Operator  
1386 : Damping Machine Operator – Brush Type, Nozzle Type and Pneumatic Type  
1387 : Calendar Machine Operator – Swissing, Chasing, Shreiner and Embossing  
1388 : Pre-Shrinking Machine Operator – Zero-Zero Finishing or Felt Calendar  
1389 : Stenter of Fionishing Machine Operator – Cylinder Dryer  
1390 : Single Folding / Double Folding / Full Width Machine Operator (Back and Front)  
1391 : Combined Double Folding and Plaiting Operator  
1392 : Shrink Packing / Sealing Machine Operator  
1393 : Bailing Press Machine Operator  
1394 : Inspection Operator / Piece Checker (near Bailing)  
1395 : Inspection Operator . Piece Checker (near Bailing)  
1396 : Raising Machine Operator

- 1397 : Grey Room Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)
- 1398 : Bleaching Department Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)
- 1399 : Continuous Bleaching Plant – Machine Operator
- 1400 : HT-HP Beam Dyeing Machine Operator
- 1401 : Jet Dyeing Machine Operator
- 1402 : Folding Department Jobber

**(Textile – Quality Control)**

- 1403 : Tester – Wrapping Boy
- 1404 : Tester – Cotton Trash Analyser
- 1405 : Tester – Classimat / Classifault Tester
- 1406 : Inspector – Fabric – Visual Inspection for Quality
- 1407 : Cone Quality Inspection
- 1408 : Tester – Cotton-Length, Strength, Micronaire, Rd, Neps
- 1409 : Tester – Yarn Count, Strength and Twist
- 1410 : Tester – Evennes Tester
- 1411 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics
- 1412 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics
- 1413 : Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Knitted Fabrics
- 1414 : Tester – Blend Analysis
- 1415 : Tester – Colour Fastness Testing
- 1416 : Tester – Dimensional Stability, Pilling, Abrasion, Drape and Handle

**(Textiles – Knitting)**

- 1417 : Knitting Runner – Helper
- 1418 : Lab Assistant
- 1419 : Yarn Stores Assistant
- 1420 : Hand Knitter – Flat Knitting
- 1421 : Fabric Inspector
- 1422 : Peaching Machine Operator
- 1423 : Roll Packer
- 1424 : Knitter – Circular Knitting
- 1425 : Knitter – Flat Knitting Machine
- 1426 : Knitting Mechanic

**(Textiles – Non-Woven)**

- 1427 : Opening Machine Operator
- 1428 : Randomizer Machine Operator
- 1429 : Hydro Entanglement Operator
- 1430 : pH Controller
- 1431 : Lap Slitting Machine Operator
- 1432 : Punching Machine Operator
- 1433 : Blade Cutting Machine Operator
- 1434 : Ear Bud Machine Operator
- 1435 : Ball Making Operator
- 1436 : Surgical Cotton Roll Operator
- 1437 : Surgical Cotton Pleats Operator
- 1438 : Ear Bud Packer
- 1439 : Numbering and Heat Sealing Operator – Packed Bags
- 1440 : Carton Packer – Balls and Pads

1441 : Drying Range Operator  
1442 : Lap Former Operator

**(Textiles – Wool)**

1443 : Helpers – Sorting and Cleaning  
1444 : Helper Blow Room  
1445 : Helper – Carding  
1446 : Helper – Grill Box  
1447 : Helper – Combing  
1448 : Helper – Draw Frame  
1449 : Helper – Doffers Roving Frames  
1450 : Helpers – Doffers Ring Frames  
1451 : Helper – Winding  
1452 : Helper / Creeler – Warping  
1453 : Helper – Weft Feeder  
1454 : Helper – Gaiter Weaving  
1455 : Helper – Wet Processing  
1456 : Wool Sorter  
1457 : Wool Washing and Scouring Operator  
1458 : Fibre Opening – Blending Operator  
1459 : Blow Room Chute Feeding Operator  
1460 : Carding Operator  
1461 : Operator – Gill Box  
1462 : Operator – Comber  
1463 : Operator – Finisher Draw Frame  
1464 : Operator – Roving Frame  
1465 : Operator – Automatic Winding  
1466 : Operator – Cheese Winding  
1467 : Warper  
1468 : Weft Winder  
1469 : Weaver  
1470 : Grey Fabric Mender  
1471 : Grey Fabric Checker  
1472 : Fabric Processing Operator  
1473 : Maintenance Helpers – Blow Room  
1474 : Machine Cleaners – Blow Room  
1475 : Maintenance Helpers – Carding  
1476 : Machine Cleaners – Carding  
1477 : Maintenance Helpers – Gill Box  
1478 : Machine Cleaners – Gill Box  
1479 : Maintenance Helpers – Combing  
1480 : Machine Cleaners – Comber  
1481 : Maintenance Helpers – Speed Frames  
1482 : Machine Cleaners – Speed Frames  
1483 : Maintenance Helpers – Ring Frames  
1484 : Machine Cleaners – Ring Frame  
1485 : Maintenance Helpers – Winding Machines  
1486 : Machine Cleaners – Winding Machine  
1487 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving  
1488 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Wet Processing

1489 : Maintenance Fitter – Blow Room  
1490 : Maintenance Fitter – Carding  
1491 : Maintenance Fitter – Gill Box  
1492 : Maintenance Fitter – Comber  
1493 : Maintenance Fitter – Speed Frame  
1494 : Maintenance Fitter – Ring Frame  
1495 : Maintenance Servicing Operations  
1496 : Maintenance Fitter – Automatic Winding  
1497 : Maintenance Fitter – Cheese Winding  
1498 : Maintenance Fitter – Weaving  
1499 : Maintenance Fitter – Wet Processing

**(Textiles – Silk)**

1500 : Cocoon Sorter  
1501 : Cone and Cheese Winder  
1502 : Fabric Checker  
1503 : Packer  
1504 : Raw Waste Sorter / Blender  
1505 : Waste Stapler  
1506 : De-Gumming Operator  
1507 : Drying Operator  
1508 : Neutraliser  
1509 : Bailing Operator  
1510 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving Preparatory  
1511 : Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving  
1512 : Cocoon Cooking Operator  
1513 : Reeler  
1514 : Re-Reeler  
1515 : Soaking Operator  
1516 : Drying Operator  
1517 : Winders  
1518 : Twisting Operator  
1519 : Doubling Operator  
1520 : Yarn Singeing Machine Operator  
1521 : Auto Clave Operator  
1522 : Re-Winder  
1523 : Reeler – Preparatory Section  
1524 : Dyer – Assistant  
1525 : Dryer Operator for Dyed Silk  
1526 : Yarn Store Assistant  
1527 : Winders (Dyed Yarn)  
1528 : Cone and Cheese Winder  
1529 : Pirn Winder  
1530 : Warping Operator  
1531 : Warp Drawer  
1532 : Beam Gaiter  
1533 : Knotter  
1534 : Carding Tenter  
1535 : Draw Frame / Gill Box Tenter  
1536 : Comber Tenter

1537 : Roving Frame Tenter  
1538 : Ring Frame Tenter  
1539 : Bundling Operator  
1540 : Ring Doubling Operator  
1541 : Yarn and Silk Tester  
1542 : Raw Silk Yarn Store Assistant  
1543 : Cocoon Stifling / Drying Operator  
1544 : Twist Setting Operator  
1545 : Weaver  
1546 : CAD Operator  
1547 : General Fitter  
1548 : Fitter – Twisting Machine  
1549 : General Fitter – Preparatory Section  
1550 : Dyeing Operator  
1551 : Lab – Assistant  
1552 : Dyeing Machine Fitter  
1553 : Loom Fitter  
1554 : Carding Oiler cum Fitter  
1555 : Gill Box / Draw Frame Fitter  
1556 : Roving Frame / Ring Frame / Ring Double Fitter

**(Textile – HDPE/PP)**

1557 : Raw Material Blender  
1558 : Helper  
1559 : Lamination Helper  
1560 : Stacker  
1561 : Trimmer  
1562 : Slit Tape Extruder Operator  
1563 : Winder Mechanic  
1564 : Slit Tape Extruder Winder  
1565 : Circular Loom Weaver  
1566 : Lamination Operator  
1567 : Heavy Duty Fabric Cutting Operator  
1568 : Heavy Duty Tailor  
1569 : Reeler  
1570 : Bobbin Winder  
1571 : Sectional Warper  
1572 : Reed Mounter  
1573 : Pirn Winder  
1574 : Weaver  
1575 : Quality Inspector  
1576 : Packing Operator  
1577 : Circular Looms Jobbers  
1578 : Looms Jobbers

**(Sericulture)**

1579 : Mulberry Sampling Producer  
1580 : Mulberry Crop Protection Assistant  
1581 : Chawki Rearer  
1582 : Pre-Emergence Grainage Operator

1583 : Post Emergence Grainage Operator  
1584 : Silk Handicraft Maker  
1585 : Mulberry Cosmetic Assistant  
1586 : Mulberry Snack Maker  
1587 : Silk Garland Maker  
1588 : Mulberry Garden Establisher  
1589 : Mulberry Garden Maintainer  
1590 : Vermicompost Producer  
1591 : Sanitation and Disinfection Assistant  
1592 : Late Age Silkworm Rearing Assistant  
1593 : Silkworm Protector  
1594 : Acid Treatment Technician  
1595 : Silk Worm Cold Storage Operator  
1596 : Silk Worm Egg Marketing Assistant  
1597 : Bamboo Appliances Maker for Silkworm Rearing  
1598 : Wooden Appliances Maker for Sericulture  
1599 : Mulberry Crop Protector  
1600 : Seed Cocoon Procurer  
1601 : Pupa and Moth Tester  
1602 : Egg Production Supervisor  
1603 : Sericulture Extension Worker  
1604 : Egg Production Manager

### **Telecommunication**

1605 : Telecom DTH Installation Technician

### **Tourism, Travel and Hospitality Management**

1606 : Tour Salesman  
1607 : Tour Office Assistant  
1608 : Accommodation Assistant  
1609 : Ticket Reservation Assistant  
1610 : Tour Guide for Domestic Tourist  
1611 : Driver cum Tour Guide  
1612 : Tour Programme Coordinatr  
1613 : Tour Guide for International Tourist  
1614 : Tour Agent / Travel and Tour Operator  
1615 : Tourism and Travel Executive  
1616 : Hospitality Assistant  
1617 : Household Assistant (General)  
1618 : Household Assistant (Kitchen and Service)  
1619 : Assistant Cook  
1620 : Bellboy  
1621 : Assistant Waiter / Barmen  
1622 : Houseman (Basic)  
1623 : Cook-Fast Food  
1624 : Cook-Indian Cuisine  
1625 : Cook-Tandoori Cuisine  
1626 : Cook-Chinese (Veg. & Non Veg.)  
1627 : Cook-South Indian Cuisine  
1628 : Cook-Continental Cuisine

1629 : Cook-Halwaie  
1630 : Cook-Amritsar Punjabi  
1631 : Cook-Baker  
1632 : Room Attendant  
1633 : Head Houseman  
1634 : Reservation Assistant and Telephone Assistant  
1635 : Reception Assistant and Information Assistant  
1636 : Steward/Waiter  
1637 : Bar Tender  
1638 : Public Area Supervisor  
1639 : Linen/Uniform Room Supervisor  
1640 : Head Cook  
1641 : Household Help (Cleaning)  
1642 : Household Help (Washing)  
1643 : Household Help (General)  
1644 : Household Child Care  
1645 : Household Elderly Care  
1646 : Household Baby Care  
1647 : Household Infirm Adult Care  
1648 : Assistant Steward  
1649 : Assistant Waiter  
1650 : Assistant Barmen  
1651 : Pantry Man  
1652 : Geriatrics Assistant  
1653 : Hotel Billing Clerk  
1654 : Door Man  
1655 : Domestic Higher Level House Keepers  
1656 : Assistant Bell Captain  
1657 : House Keeping – Room Boy  
1658 : House Keeping – Chamber Maids  
1659 : Assistant House Keepers  
1660 : Dosa Maker  
1661 : Anna Ambhar Maker  
1662 : The Biryani Specialist  
1663 : The Kabab Maker  
1664 : Seekh Kabab and Beef Grill Maker  
1665 : The Chat Maker  
1666 : Cook-Chinese (Veg. and Non Veg.)  
1667 : Tea Stall Vendor  
1668 : Room Service Operator  
1669 : Infant Nursing Care – Creche Assistant / Genetic Care  
1670 : Buchery  
1671 : Restaurant Cook – Chettinad  
1672 : Restaurant Cook – Continental  
1673 : Restaurant Cook – Italian  
1674 : Restaurant Cook – Japanese  
1675 : Restaurant Cook – Kerala  
1676 : Restaurant Cook – Korean  
1677 : Restaurant Cook – Mangalore  
1678 : Restaurant Cook – North Indian Tandoori

1679 : Restaurant Cook – Thai  
1680 : Restaurant Cook – Western  
1681 : Restaurant Cook – South Indian  
1682 : Idli Sambhar Maker  
1683 : Care Giver for Differently Abled Children (Physical and Mental)  
1684 : Care Taker – Day Care  
1685 : Hotel Casheir  
1686 : Food and Beverage Service – Star Hotels and Fine Dining  
1687 : Handy Man  
1688 : Bell Captain  
1689 : Steward / Head Waiter  
1690 : Food and Beverage Service  
1691 : Language Coordinator  
1692 : Captains  
1693 : Pre School Child Support Associate  
1694 : Steward – Supervisor  
1695 : Senior Captain

### **Toy Making**

1696 : Pattern and Mould Maker (Soft Toy)  
1697 : Cutter and Fixer of Toys Parts (Soft Toy)  
1698 : General Sewing Machine Operator (Soft Toy)  
1699 : Stuffer and Willower (Soft Toy)  
1700 : Finisher and Painter (Soft Toy)  
1701 : Packer (Soft Toy)  
1702 : Special Sewing Machine Operator (Soft Toy)

### **Water Falls Making**

1703 : Waterfalls Maker  
1704 : Ceramic Waterfalls Maker  
1705 : Crystal Waterfalls Maker  
1706 : Waterfalls with Landscape Maker  
1707 : Waterfalls with Landscape and Bonsai Maker

### **Wood Work**

1708 : Basic Wood Work  
1709 : Wooden Furniture

### **Wooden Handicraft**

1710 : Basic Wooden Framework  
1711 : Silhouette Wall Decorative Craft Maker  
1712 : Wall Decorative Figurative Craft Maker  
1713 : 3D Creative Craft Maker

### **(Art Bonsoi)**

1714 : Bonsai Kits Maker  
1715 : Bonsai Maker – Indian Style  
1716 : Imitation Bonsai Maker  
1717 : Chinese Bonsai Maker  
1718 : Wooden Base Bonsai Maker

1719 : Crystal Base Bonsai Maker  
1720 : Indo Chinese Bonsai Maker  
1721 : Double Twist Bonsai Maker  
1722 : Bonsai and Stone Mural Maker  
1723 : Bonsai and Lacquer Wooden Pot Maker  
1724 : Bonsai with Wooden Lacquer Dolls Maker  
1725 : Landscape with Bonsai Maker  
1726 : Bonsai Nest and Bird Maker

### **Wet-Nursing, Health Care and Paramedical Science**

1727 : Beside Assistant  
1728 : Basic of Anatomy and Physiology  
1729 : Dietician Assistant  
1730 : Inoculator  
1731 : Vaccination Technician  
1732 : Dresser  
1733 : Midwifery Assistant  
1734 : Operation Theatre Technician  
1735 : Physical Modality Operator  
1736 : Diathermy Operator  
1737 : Bio Electrical Modality Operator  
1738 : Chiropractic Operator  
1739 : Bio Mobility Technician  
1740 : Therapeutic Massage Technician  
1741 : Therapeutic Laser Technician  
1742 : EMG Technician  
1743 : Occupational Therapy Assistant  
1744 : Dental Ceramic Assistant  
1745 : Dental Ceramic Technician  
1746 : Dental Hygiene Assistant  
1747 : Dental Mechanic  
1748 : Optician  
1749 : Optometrist  
1750 : Pharmacy Assistant  
1751 : Basic Testing Equipments (Pharmacy)  
1752 : Yoga Therapist  
1753 : Advanced Yoga Therapist  
1754 : Naturotherapist – I  
1755 : Naturotherapist – II  
1756 : External Therapist  
1757 : Dialysis Assistant  
1758 : Medical Record Technician  
1759 : Health Care Multipurpose Worker  
1760 : Nursing Aides  
1761 : Infection Control Assistant  
1762 : Central Sterile Supply Department (CSSD) Assistant  
1763 : Laboratory Assistant  
1764 : Dialysis Technician  
1765 : Radiology Technician  
1766 : Central Sterile Supply Department (CSSD) Technician

1767 : Operation Theatre (OT) Technician  
1768 : Laboratory Technician

### **Youth's Special Skill Development Programmes**

1769 : News Production Assistant  
1770 : Counselling Assistant  
1771 : Social Activists  
1772 : Risk Assessment Assistant  
1773 : Volunteers for Social Action  
1774 : Call Centre Assistants  
1775 : E-Commerce Assistants  
1776 : Hotel Engineering Assistants  
1777 : Food Microbiology Assistants  
1778 : Aviation Ground Handling Assistants  
1779 : Vastu Science Assistants  
1780 : Green Building Assistants  
1781 : Real Estate Supervisors  
1782 : Paralegal Document Writers  
1783 : Folk Medicine and Ethnobiology Assistants  
1784 : Remote Sensing Assistants  
1785 : Ecotourism Guides  
1786 : Sustainable Tourism Guides  
1787 : Adventure Tourism Guides  
1788 : Medical Tourism Guides  
1789 : Sports Tourism Guides  
1790 : Wildlife Tourism Guides  
1791 : Integrated Pest Management Supervisors  
1792 : Valuation and Survey Assistants  
1793 : Interior Landscaping Supervisors  
1794 : Medicinal Plants Cultivators  
1795 : Public Health Assistants  
1796 : Psychotherapy Assistants  
1797 : Nutritional Healers  
1798 : Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation Assistants  
1799 : Exhibition and Set Design Assistants  
1800 : Window Display Supervisors

### **Zeal Based Special Skill Development Programmes**

1801 :Adult Literacy  
1802 :Advertising  
1803 :Air Ticketing  
1804 :Airline and Flight Services  
1805 :Analytical Techniques in Food Analysis  
1806 :Anchoring  
1807 :Ante and Post Natal Care  
1808 :Ante Natal Care  
1809 :Apparel Export Merchandising  
1810 :Apparel Manufacturing  
1811 :Apparel Pattern Making and CAD  
1812 :Apparel Quality Assurance and Compliance

1813 :Applied Arts  
1814 : Aquaculture  
1815 : Arabic Language  
1816 : Astrology  
1817 : Audiometric and Speech Language Therapy  
1818 : Autism and Spectrum Disorders  
1819 : AutoCAD  
1820 : Ayurvedic Pharmacy  
1821 : Banking and Finance  
1822 : Bar Bending and Steel Fixing  
1823 : Basic Computer Course  
1824 : Beautician Assistant  
1825 : Beauty Culture  
1826 : Beauty Parlour Training  
1827 : Bedside Assistant  
1828 : Bee Keeping  
1829 : Bioinformatics  
1830 : Blood Bank Technician  
1831 : Book Keeping  
1832 : Building Maintenance  
1833 : Business Administration  
1834 : Business Research Analyst  
1835 : Business Skill Development  
1836 : C Language  
1837 : C++  
1838 : Call Centre Management  
1839 : Care Giving (Hearing Impairment)  
1840 : Care Giving (Mental Retardation)  
1841 : Care Giving (Visual Impairment)  
1842 : Carpentry  
1843 : Chinese Language  
1844 : Civil Engineering  
1845 : Classical Dance  
1846 : Clay Modelling  
1847 : Clinical Office Receptionist  
1848 : CNG  
1849 : Commerce and Accounts  
1850 : Communication Skills for BPOs  
1851 : Community Health Worker  
1852 : Community Health Worker  
1853 : Computer Accounting  
1854 : Computer Applications  
1855 : Computer Programming Languages  
1856 : Computer Repairing  
1857 : Computer Typing (Hindi / English)  
1858 : Consumer Protection  
1859 : Cosmetic Chemistry  
1860 : Counselling Techniques  
1861 : Cyber Law  
1862 : Dairy Technician

1863 : Data Entry Operator  
1864 : Day Care Centre  
1865 : Dental Hygienist  
1866 : Detergent Powder Making  
1867 : Diabetes Care  
1868 : Dialysis Technique  
1869 : Digital Photocopy and Mixing  
1870 : Disability Rehabilitation Administration  
1871 : Disaster Management  
1872 : Dresser and Compounder  
1873 : Driving and Road Safety  
1874 : DTP and Photoshop  
1875 : Early Childhood Care and Education  
1876 : Early Childhood Education  
1877 : Elderly Care  
1878 : Electrical Engineering  
1879 : Electronic Media  
1880 : Entrepreneurship Development  
1881 : Environmental Awareness  
1882 : Event Management  
1883 : Export Marketing  
1884 : Eye Care Technician  
1885 : Family Business Management  
1886 : Fashion Design  
1887 : Financial Research Analyst  
1888 : Fine Arts  
1889 : Fire and Safety Management  
1890 : First Aid and Nursing Assistance  
1891 : Fishermen's Training  
1892 : Flower Culture  
1893 : Food and Nutrition  
1894 : Food Safety and Quality Management  
1895 : Footwear Technology  
1896 : French Language  
1897 : Front Office Management  
1898 : Garment Construction Techniques  
1899 : Genitourinary Surgical Care and OT Management  
1900 : German Language  
1901 : Gram Panchayat Worker  
1902 : Gym Assistant  
1903 : Gynecology and Labour Room Assistant  
1904 : Hardware and Networking  
1905 : Health Assistant for Palliative Care  
1906 : Herbal Medicine - Siddha  
1907 : Hill Farming  
1908 : HIV and Family Education  
1909 : Hospital Attendant  
1910 : Hospital Care Assistant  
1911 : Hospital Waste Management  
1912 : Hotel Management

1913 : Human Resource Development  
1914 : Human Rights  
1915 : Industrial Safety  
1916 : Infrastructural Management  
1917 : Institutional Management  
1918 : Instrumentation  
1919 : Insurance Services  
1920 : Integrated Coir Processing  
1921 : Intellectual Property Rights  
1922 : Interior Decoration  
1923 : International Marketing  
1924 : Internet Education  
1925 : Interview Skills  
1926 : Japanese Language  
1927 : Knitwear Manufacturing Technology  
1928 : Korean Language  
1929 : Lamp Technology  
1930 : Land Surveying and Mapping  
1931 : Laptop Repairing and Maintenance  
1932 : Leadership  
1933 : Leather Technology  
1934 : Legal Literacy and RTI  
1935 : Library and Information Services  
1936 : Linux Administration  
1937 : Livestock Management  
1938 : Logistics Management  
1939 : Management of Politics  
1940 : Management of Specific Learning Difficulties  
1941 : Market Research Analyst  
1942 : Masonry Brick Work  
1943 : Medical Records Management  
1944 : Medical Transcriptions  
1945 : Medicinal and Herbal Plants  
1946 : Micro Finance  
1947 : Mobile Repairing  
1948 : Montessori Method of Education  
1949 : MRI Technician  
1950 : Multimedia and Animation  
1951 : Mushroom Cultivation  
1952 : Net Banking  
1953 : NGO Management  
1954 : Nursery Teachers Training  
1955 : Occupational Therapy  
1956 : Office Automation  
1957 : Optometry  
1958 : Oracle  
1959 : Organic Farming  
1960 : Pagemaker and MS Word  
1961 : Panchkarma  
1962 : Paralegal Practice

1963 : Parenting and Child Care  
1964 : PC Assembly  
1965 : Peace and Non-Violence  
1966 : Pharma Sales Management  
1967 : Pharmacy  
1968 : Phlebotomist and Specimen Collection Assistant  
1969 : Photography  
1970 : Physical Education  
1971 : Physiotherapy  
1972 : Play School Faculty Training  
1973 : Plumbing  
1974 : Portfolio Management  
1975 : Poultry Farming  
1976 : Pre and Post Natal Care  
1977 : Pre School Teachers' Training  
1978 : Primary Education  
1979 : Project Finance  
1980 : Proof Reading and Copywriting  
1981 : Public Relations  
1982 : Publishing Services  
1983 : Pulp and Paper Industry Worker  
1984 : Radio Jockey  
1985 : Radio Station Management  
1986 : Rain Water Harvesting  
1987 : RDBMS  
1988 : Rehabilitation Psychology  
1989 : Renewable Energy Development  
1990 : Rescue Operations  
1991 : Retail Marketing  
1992 : Rural Development  
1993 : Rural Tourism  
1994 : Sales Management  
1995 : Salon Management and Hair Dressing  
1996 : Sanitary Inspectors Course  
1997 : Scaffolding  
1998 : School Education  
1999 : School Lab Assistant  
2000 : Screen Printing  
2001 : Security and Safety Management  
2002 : Security Guard Training  
2003 : Security Supervisor  
2004 : Self Help Group Federation and Micro Enterprise Management  
2005 : Sewage Treatment Technician  
2006 : Sexual Medicine  
2007 : Simultaneous Interpretation  
2008 : Six Sigma  
2009 : Skin Treatment  
2010 : Social Work  
2011 : Soft Skills  
2012 : Software Management

2013 : Soil and Crop Management  
2014 : Solar Devices Repairing  
2015 : Sound Engineering  
2016 : Spanish Language  
2017 : Special Education for Differently Abled  
2018 : Spoken English and Personality Development  
2019 : Stage Management  
2020 : Stenography  
2021 : Stock Market Operations  
2022 : Stores Management  
2023 : Structural Skills and Habitat Making  
2024 : Sugar Mills Worker  
2025 : Supply Chain Management  
2026 : Sustainable Farm Management  
2027 : Swimming and Life Saving  
2028 : Tailoring  
2029 : Tally  
2030 : Technical Teachers Training  
2031 : Telecom Sales  
2032 : Tissue Culture  
2033 : Tour Guide  
2034 : Tourism  
2035 : Translation Technique  
2036 : Treasury and Forex Management  
2037 : TV Camera Man  
2038 : Ultrasonography  
2039 : Unani Assistant  
2040 : Urdu Teachers Training  
2041 : Value Added Products from Fruits and Vegetables  
2042 : Vermi Composting  
2043 : Veterinary Care  
2044 : Veterinary Pharmacy  
2045 : VFX Pro.  
2046 : Video Film Production and Direction  
2047 : Visual Arts  
2048 : Visual Basic  
2049 : Visual Merchandising  
2050 : Vocal Music  
2051 : Water Harvesting  
2052 : Watershed Management  
2053 : Web Designing and Graphics  
2054 : Web Development  
2055 : Women's Empowerment  
2056 : Yoga and Naturopathy  
2057 : Yoga Therapist  
2058 : Zaso Painting Maker  
2059 : Zen/Zen Garden (Buddhist Path to Self-Discovery)  
2060 : Zero Balancing  
2061 : Zone Therapy

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of skill development and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Community College for Skill Development

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6104144034

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the National Community College for Skill Development :

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Community College for Skill Development (NCCSD), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nccsd@ecology.edu](mailto:nccsd@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# NATIONAL COMMUNITY COLLEGE FOR SKILL DEVELOPMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : nccsd@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NCCSD for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

**The Chairman**

**National Community College for Skill Development**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030**

**Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886**

**Email : nccsd@ecology.edu**



# भारतीय राष्ट्रीय विधि संस्थान

## **NATIONAL LAW INSTITUTE OF INDIA**

New Delhi

This website titled [www.law.gen.in](http://www.law.gen.in) is the official website of the National Law Institute of India established in the year 1988 and inaugurated by the then Union Law Minister Shri Bindeshwari Dubey on the auspicious occasion of the United Nations International Day Against Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking on 26 June 1988.



*Union Law Minister Shri Bindeshwari Dubey (extreme right) inaugurating the National Law Institute of India (NLII) on 26 June 1988 in the presence of Dr. Dharni P. Sinha and Dr. Purnendu Narayan Sinha.*

After researching for more than 30 years, the National Law Institute of India (NLII) has designed and launched the following Certificate level courses for the benefit of all those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of juridical science :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Alternative Dispute Resolution**
- 2. Certificate in Medication**
- 3. Certificate in Negotiation**
- 4. Certificate in Conflict Resolution**
- 5. Certificate in International Law**
- 6. Certificate in Criminology**
- 7. Certificate in Forensic Science**
- 8. Certificate in Intellectual Property Rights**
- 9. Certificate in Anti-Terror Laws**
- 10. Certificate in Trafficking Abatement**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge for promoting legal awareness are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Law Institute of India

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6007492752

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the National Law Institute of India:

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.

8) Wait for the announcement of results.

9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Law Institute of India, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : law@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# NATIONAL LAW INSTITUTE OF INDIA

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : iibt@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The National Law Institute of India observed its Silver Jubilee during the year 2013 and declared that the following publications have been brought out during the last 31 years since its inception with a view to strengthening the cause of juridical education :

1. Jurisprudence
2. Indian Legal and Constitutional History
3. PIL Legal Aid and Paralegal Services
4. Right to Information
5. Constitutional Law
6. Administrative Law
7. Law of Torts
8. Labour Laws
9. Banking Laws
10. IPR Laws
11. Environmental Laws
12. Hindu Laws
13. Muslim Laws
14. Company Laws
15. Women and Child Laws
16. Human Rights Laws
17. Arbitration and Conciliation
18. Criminology and Penology
19. International Commercial Arbitration
20. Alternative Dispute Resolution
21. Case Studies in Arbitration and Mediation
22. Source of International Law
23. Public International Law
24. Supranational Law
25. International Humanitarian Law
26. Introduction to Arbitration
27. Types of Arbitration
28. Mediation and Conciliation
29. Ethics in Arbitration and Mediation
30. Arbitration Awards
31. Case Studies in Dispute Resolutions
32. Theories of Conflict Resolution
33. Models of Conflict Management
34. Organisational and Interpersonnel Conflicts
35. Counselling and Dispute Resolution
36. Principles and Practices of Mediation
37. Ethics and Conflict Resolution
38. Case Studies in Conflict Resolution
39. Theories and Approaches to Negotiations
40. Styles of Negotiations
41. Positive and Negative Aspects of Negotiations
42. Barriers to Negotiations
43. Emotion and Negotiation
44. Principles and Practices of Bargaining
45. Negotiations in Business and Government
46. Case Studies in Negotiations

47. Forensic Science Disciplines
48. Forensic Psychology
49. Forensic Services
50. Forensic Technologies
51. Forensic Science Education and Research
52. Forensic Toxicology, Pharmacist and Nursing
53. Computer Forensics Information
54. Crime and Criminology
55. Criminal Intelligence and Combat Mechanism
56. Crime in India
57. Crime Against Women
58. Crime and Corruption
59. Criminal Law and Justice
60. Crime Prevention
61. Global Terrorism
62. IPR and its General Regime
63. Patent System, Law and Policy
64. Copyright and Neighbouring Rights Law
65. Trademark System, Law and Policy
66. Industrial Designs and Geo-indications
67. IPR Protection : Global and Local Scenario
68. WIPO, WTO, GATT, TRIPS and IPR
69. IPR, Innovations, Science and Technology
70. IPR and other related Issues
71. UN Guidelines on Terrorism
72. UN Conventions on Terrorism
73. Regional Conventions on Terrorism
74. Anti-Terror Laws in Asian Countries
75. Anti-Terror Laws in USA and Canada
76. Anti-Terror Laws in European Countries
77. Anti-Terror Laws in Pacific Countries
78. Anti-Terror Laws in African Countries
79. Laws relating to Hospitality Industry
80. Legal Ethics
81. Legal Aspects of Fire Accidents
82. Legislation on Industrial Safety and Health
83. Introduction to Trafficking
84. Trafficking in Human Beings
85. Drug Addiction and Drug Abuse
86. Illegal Drug Trade
87. Drug Trafficking and Human Rights
88. Global Impacts of Trafficking
89. Global Terrorism
90. Funding of Terrorists Activities
91. Political Ethics and Trafficking Abatement
92. Violent and Serial Crimes
93. Psychology and Policing
94. Rehabilitation of Offenders
95. Pharmacovigilance and Drug Safety
96. Drug Regulations and Schedule

97. Ethics in Clinical Research
98. Social Security for the Aged
99. Introduction to Valuation Science
100. Quantitative and Economic Principles of Valuation
101. Approaches and Models to Valuation
102. Appraisal Methodologies
103. Business Valuation
104. Real Estate Management and Valuation
105. Plant and Missionary Valuation
106. Town and Country Planning Legislation
107. Safety and Security in Urban Areas
108. Police Reforms
109. Police Research
110. Effective Policing

All those interested in acquiring these publications may contact :

The Chairman

National Law Institute of India

A 15, Paryavaran Complex

New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830

Email : law@ecology.edu

Website : www.law.gen.in

Those interested in starting a University or a College or an Institution related to Laws and related Juridical Sciences may also contact us for establishing these organisations in India or in any country of the world.

#### **OTHER ACTIVITIES OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF INDIA INCLUDE :**

1. Arbitration, Mediation and Alternative Dispute Resolution
2. Publication of Encyclopaedias, Monographs and Books
3. Organisation of Conferences, Congresses, Seminars and Symposia
4. Research on relevant legal and paralegal topics
5. Collaboration and Cooperation with like-minded institutions
6. Implementation of turn-key projects related to institution building
7. Design of Bachelor's, Master's and Doctoral Programmes
8. Preparation of Instructional Materials
9. Preparation of Project Reports for the establishment of institutions
10. Preparation of Charters for National and International Organisations
11. Preparation of Vision Documents for Trusts / Philanthropic Bodies
12. Representing Public / Private Sector Organisations for Negotiations
13. Visit to all Member Countries under the UN for providing advise
14. Conducting Juridical Audits
15. Establishing Intergovernmental Organisations



## **National Law Institute of India (NLII)**

**New Delhi**

**We hereby invite all  
Legal Luminaries from India as well as  
from other countries of the world for  
joining the National Law Institute of India  
as our Honorary / Adjunct / Visiting Professor  
and Adviser for strengthening the cause of  
legal and juridical education with a view to  
preparing a competent cadre of young  
professionals for decreasing the  
social welfare costs and for enabling the  
young boys and girls to meet the needs  
of the next generations so that they  
do not feel alienated from Society.**

**Your Biodata and Achievements  
may kindly be forwarded to us  
through our Email : [law@ecology.edu](mailto:law@ecology.edu)  
or by post to :**

**The Chairman and Plenipotentiary  
National Law Institute of India  
A 14-15, Paryavaran Complex  
New Delhi - 110030, India**

**Tel : +91-11-29533801, Fax : +91-11-29533514**



# QUALITY INSTITUTE OF INDIA

New Delhi

The Quality Institute of India (QII) was inaugurated in 2002 jointly by the Union Ministers Dr. C P Thakur and Shri Hukmdev Narayan Yadav with a view to promoting quality management systems education and training programmes.



*The Quality Institute of India (QII) being inaugurated in 2002 jointly by the Union Minister Dr. C P Thakur and Shri Hukmdev Narayan Yadav in the presence of the Ministers from Bihar Shri Vishwamohan Sharma and Shri Sitaram Singh.*

The Quality Institute of India has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to total quality management and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Total Quality Management**
- 2. Certificate in Statistical Quality Control**
- 3. Certificate in Decision Making Aids for TQM**
- 4. Certificate in Quality Policy, Objectives and Audits**
- 5. Certificate in Statistical Process Control**
- 6. Certificate in Inspection Quality**
- 7. Certificate in Sampling Plans**
- 8. Certificate in Environment, Health and Safety**

- 9. Certificate in Testing and Calibration Laboratories**
- 10. Certificate in Hospital Services for TQM**
- 11. Certificate in Automotive Components for TQM**
- 12. Certificate in Documentation and Information Services for TQM**
- 13. Certificate in Operations Research for TQM**
- 14. Certificate in Six Sigma**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of quality and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Quality Institute of India

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 441896774

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Quality Institute of India :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Quality Institute of India (QII), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [qii@ecology.edu](mailto:qii@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# QUALITY INSTITUTE OF INDIA

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : qii@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 17 years of his existence :

- Encyclopaedia of Total Quality Management
- Fundamentals of Total Quality Management
- Applied Statistics
- Management Systems and Guides
- Decision Making Aids
- Quality Policy, Objectives and Audits
- Statistical Process Control
- Inspection Quality and Sampling Plans
- Environmental Health and Safety
- Materials Management
- Testing and Calibration Laboratories
- Hospital and Medical Services
- Automotive Components
- Documentation and Information Services
- Operations Research
- Advanced Research on TQM

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with QII for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Quality Institute of India

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : qii@ecology.edu



# WOMEN'S AGENCY FOR GENERATING EMPLOYMENT

New Delhi

## PHILOSOPHY AND ORIGINS

The Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE) was established on the occasion of the International Women's Day on 8<sup>th</sup> March 1990 and was inaugurated by the then Minister-in-Charge of Women and Child Development, Government of India Smt. Usha Sinha on 5<sup>th</sup> June 1990 in the Auditorium of India International Centre, 40 Lodi Estate, New Delhi in the presence of more than 200 women representatives from all over the world.



*5 June 1990 : The Union Deputy Minister in charge of Women and Child Development, Government of India, Hon'ble Smt. Usha Sinha, being welcomed at India International Centre, New Delhi on the occasion of the inauguration of "Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE)".*

The idea behind establishing WAGE is to generate employment among women with a view to empower them in all aspects also by providing them necessary and required training support for ensuring that they become job givers rather than job seekers by becoming entrepreneurial leaders.

Between 1990 and 2019, many researches have been conducted in different areas relating to women's development and empowerment. Accordingly many publications have been brought out in the form of occasional monographs and case books.



*5 June 1990 : The Union Deputy Minister in charge of Women and Child Development, Government of India, Hon'ble Smt. Usha Sinha, delivering her inaugural speech at India International Centre, New Delhi on the occasion of the inauguration of "Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE)".*

The Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE) is all out to translate the wishes of the Government of India into action by implementing the action programmes announced by the Hon'ble Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi regarding Beti Bachao, Beti Pado, Women's Empowerment, Clean and Green India, Skilling the Girl Child etc. by organizing training, research and publications activities besides conference organizations for ensuring social, cultural, environmental, scientific, technological, economic and positive development of women. The following national and international level conferences have been organized by WAGE in association with the Confederation of Indian Universities (CIU), Indian Institute of Ecology and Environment (IIEE), and National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER).

On 5 and 6 June 2017, WAGE in collaboration with NICER organized the World Clean Environment Summit 2017 at India International Centre, 40 Lodi Estate, New Delhi where the Chief Guest was Hon'ble Prof. Kaptan Singh Solanki.

The idea behind organizing this Summit was to involve young boys and girls in promoting Clean Up The Earth (CUTE) in general and Cleaning India in particular.



*The Team Members of the Women’s Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE) meeting the President of India Hon’ble Shri Pranab Mukherjee on 6 June 2017 for presenting their publications related to Upanishads at Rashtrapati Bhawan.*



*Hon’ble Prof. Kaptan Singh Solanki, Governor of Haryana participating in the felicitation of young women for their contribution in the areas of cleanliness, hygiene and sanitation on 5 June 2017 at New Delhi.*



*Her Holiness Anandmurti Guru Maa lighting the lamp marking the success of Girl Child Summit and the Release of the 50 Volume World Encyclopaedia of Women's Development on 8 March 2017.*



*The High Commissioner of Botswana H.E. Ms. Lesego Ethel Motsumi, the High Commissioner of Zambia H.E. Mrs. Judith Kan'goma-Kapijimpanga and the High Commissioner of Nigeria H.E. Mrs. Queen Imaria with H.H. Anandmurti Guru Maa during CIU sponsored Session on Afro-Asian Higher Education Agglomeration for Development (AHEAD) on 8/3/2017.*



*The Union Minister of State for Health and Family Welfare Ms. Anupriya Patel inaugurating the World Cleanliness Convention 2016 jointly organized by WAGE, CIU and NICER.*



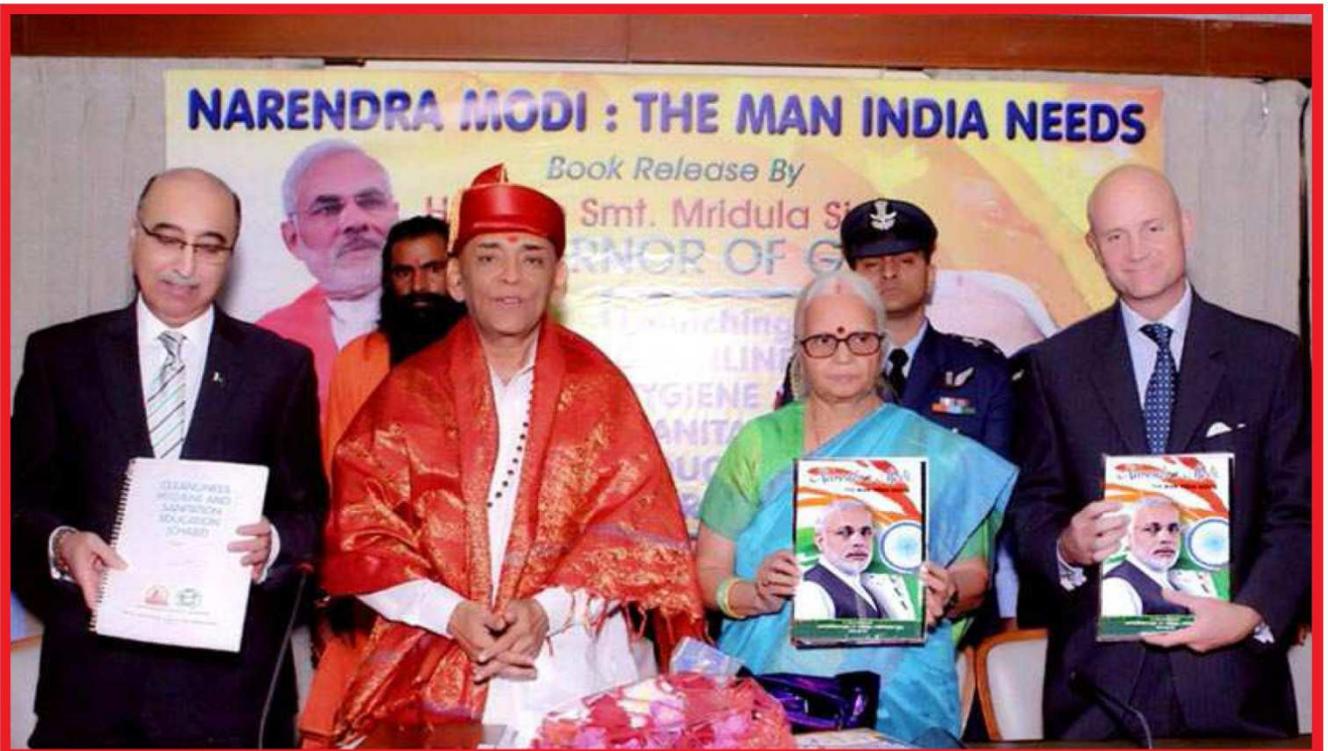
*The Ambassador of Nepal H.E. Deep Kumar Upadhyaya lighting the lamp to mark the Cooperation on Vocational Education and Research envisaged by WAGE.*



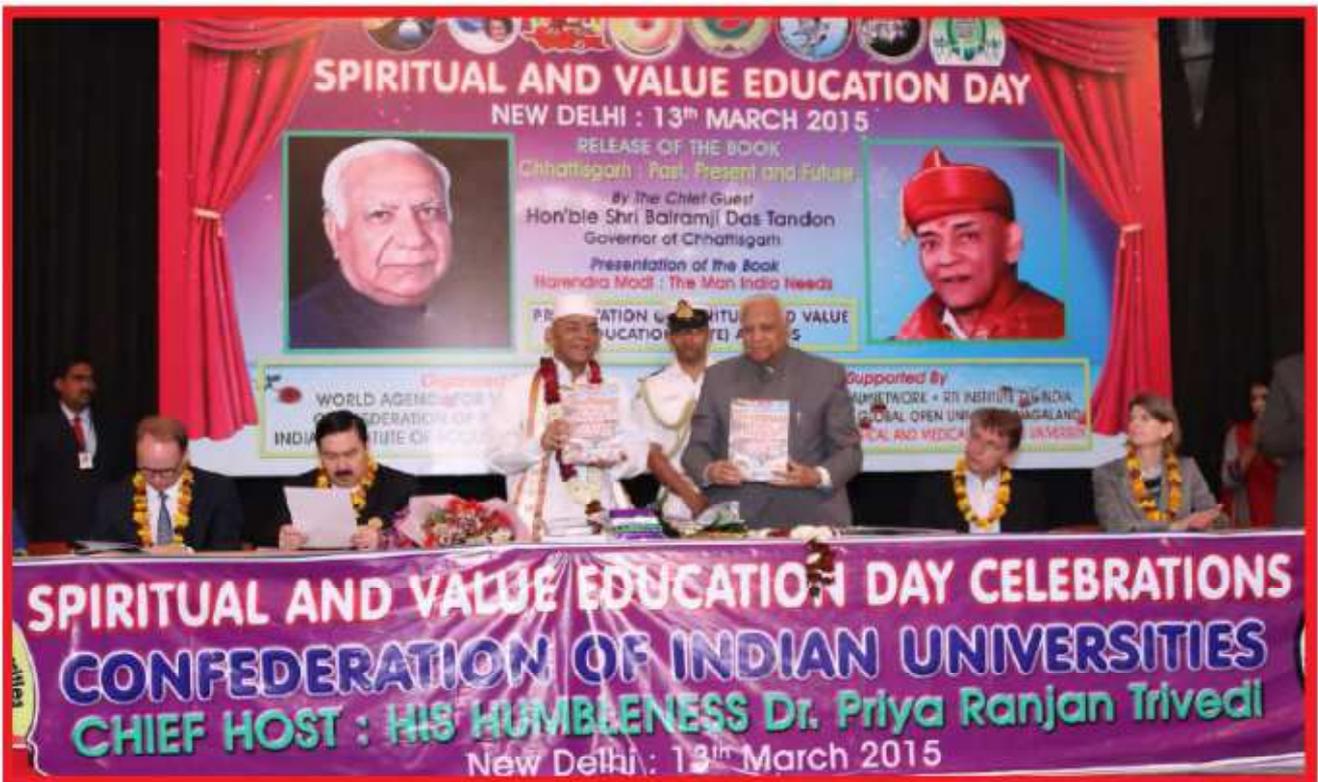
*The Governor of Tripura Hon'ble Prof. Tathagata Roy releasing the Indian Universities Directory 2016 at Kolkata during the World Teachers Day Function organized by WAGE on 5 October 2016.*



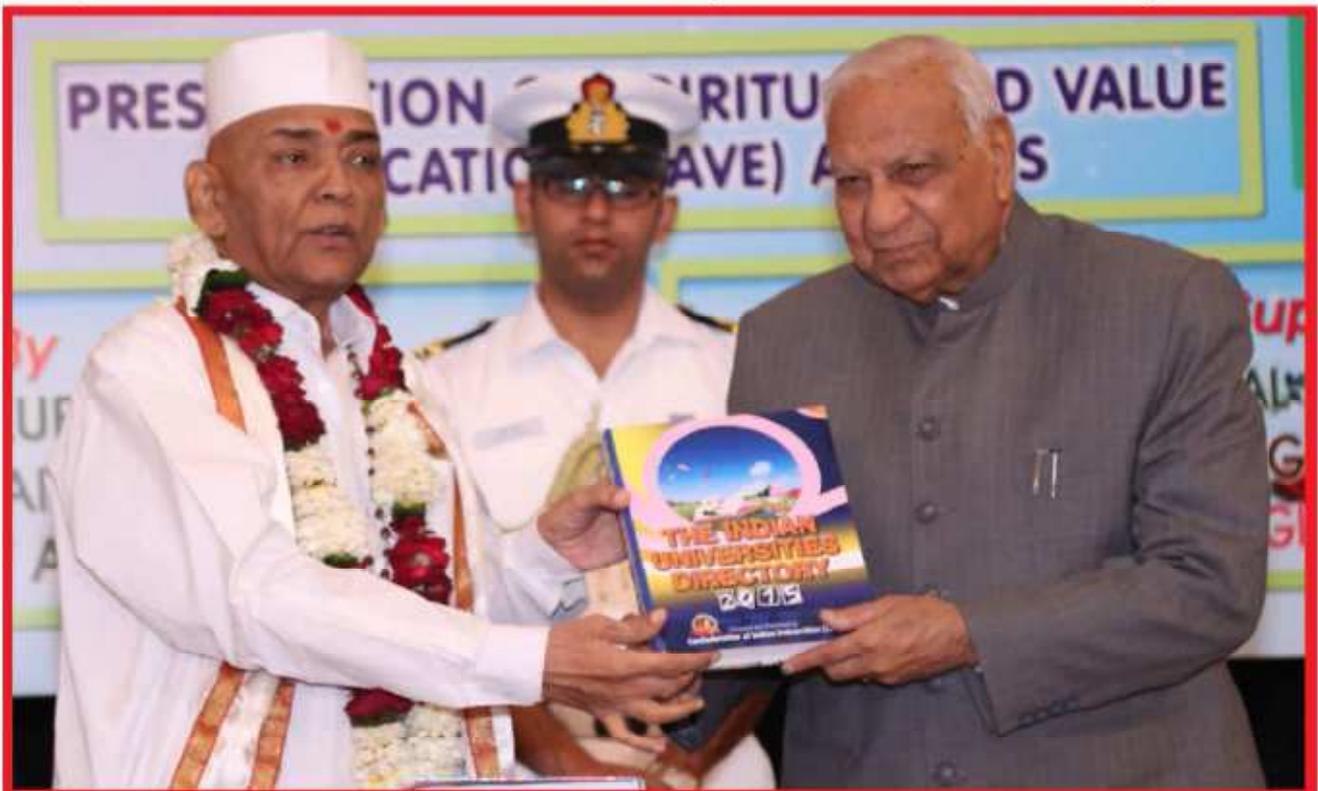
Hon'ble Smt. Mridula Sinha, Governor of Goa receiving the draft copy of the Book "Goa : Past, Present and Future" authored by Dr. P. R. Trivedi at Goa Raj Bhawan on 18<sup>th</sup> November 2014.



Hon'ble Smt. Mridula Sinha, Governor of Goa releasing the Book "Narendra Modi : The Man India Needs" authored by Dr. P. R. Trivedi on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2014 at New Delhi.



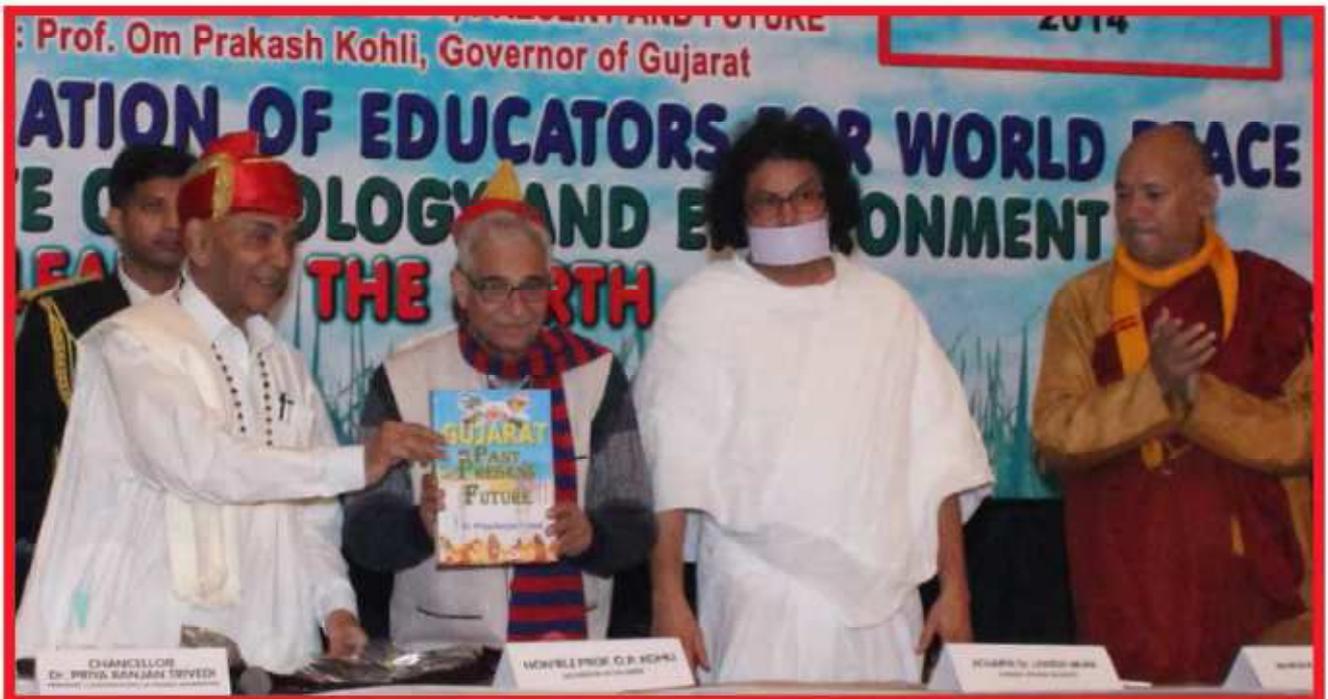
Hon'ble Shri Balramji Das Tandon, Governor of Chhattisgarh releasing the Book "Chhattisgarh: Past, Present and Future" on the occasion of the Spiritual and Value Education Day, 13/3/2015



Hon'ble Shri Balramji Das Tandon, Governor of Chhattisgarh receiving the first copy of the revised edition of "The Indian Universities Directory 2015 during CIU's Function on 13/3/2015.



Hon'ble Smt. Mridula Sinha, Governor of Goa lighting the lamp on the auspicious occasion of the CIU's campaign "Clean Delhi" on the occasion of Makar Sankranti on 14<sup>th</sup> January 2015.



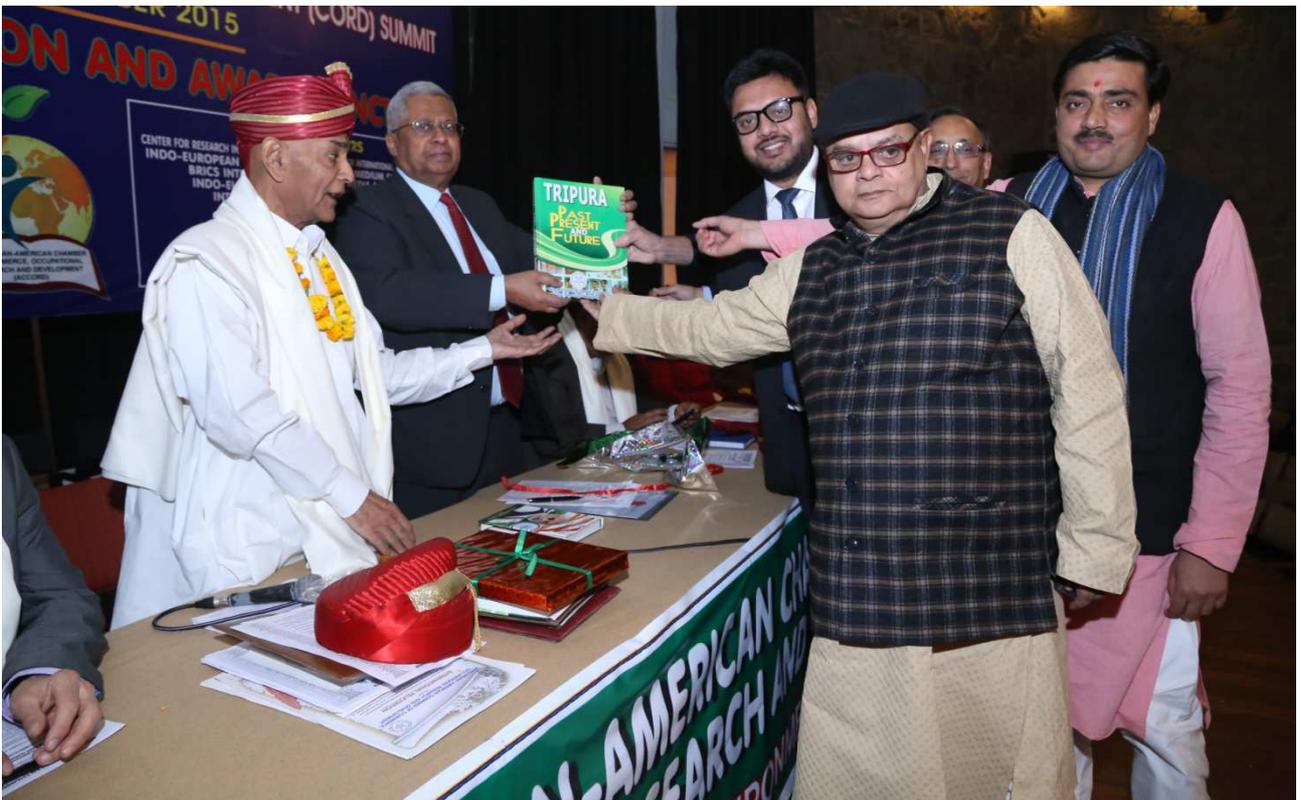
Hon'ble Prof. Om Prakash Kohli, Governor of Gujarat releasing the Book "Gujarat : Past, Present and Future" on the occasion of the International Human Solidarity Day on 20/12/2014.



Hon'ble Prof. Om Prakash Kohli, Governor of Gujarat releasing the Book "Gujarat : Past, Present and Future" on the occasion of the International Human Solidarity Day on 20/12/2014.



Hon'ble Shri Giriraj Singh, Union Minister of State for Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises releasing the Hindi edition of the Book "Bihar : Past, Present and Future" on 26/1/2014.



*The Hon'ble Governor of Tripura Shri Tathagata Roy releasing the Book titled "Tripura : Past, Present and Future" on 24 December 2015 at New Delhi.*



*The Vice Chancellors of different Universities from India with the Ambassadors and High Commissioners observing the World Youth Skills Day on 15 July 2016 at India International Centre, New Delhi organized by WAGE and NICER.*



*The Director of the Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE) Dr. Tanuja Trivedi with the President of India Shri Ram Nath Kovind during the presentation of the Book on Spirituality and Interfaith. Others seen in the picture are Dr. P R Trivedi and Dr. Utkarsh Sharma at New Delhi in July 2017.*

She also encouraged the Central and the State Government Ministries and Departments besides all the educational outfit in the country to contact her through email : mail@national.ind.in or another email : wage@ecology.edu

She also advised the aspiring delegates to contact her by writing letters by post to the Director, Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE), A 42-43, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi – 110030.

The Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to women's education and allied subjects:

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Women's Studies**
- 2) **Certificate in Feminist Theology**
- 3) **Certificate in Feminine Psychology**
- 4) **Certificate in Feminism**
- 5) **Certificate in Feminist Theories**
- 6) **Certificate in Women's Development**
- 7) **Certificate in Women's Education**
- 8) **Certificate in Crime Against Women**
- 9) **Certificate in Violence Against Women**
- 10) **Certificate in Women's Empowerment**
- 11) **Certificate in Women's Welfare**
- 12) **Certificate in Women's Health**
- 13) **Certificate in Women's Challenges**
- 14) **Certificate in Contemporary Women's Studies**
- 15) **Certificate in Women Entrepreneurship**
- 16) **Certificate in Political Development of Women**
- 17) **Certificate in Equitable Development for Women**
- 18) **Certificate in North-East Women's Development**
- 19) **Certificate in Gender Sensitisation**
- 20) **Certificate in Economic Development of Women**
- 21) **Certificate in Political Socialisation of Women**
- 22) **Certificate in Indian Women Writing in English**
- 23) **Certificate in Women and Religion**
- 24) **Certificate in Exploitation of Women**
- 25) **Certificate in Women Rights and Duties**
- 26) **Certificate in Women's Movements in India**
- 27) **Certificate in Women's Equality and Development**
- 28) **Certificate in Women and Law**
- 29) **Certificate in Women and Employment**
- 30) **Certificate in Women and Social Change**
- 31) **Certificate in Working Women**
- 32) **Certificate in Future of Women**
- 33) **Certificate in Women and Rural Development**
- 34) **Certificate in Domestic Women Workers**
- 35) **Certificate in Indian Women and Globalisation**

- 36) **Certificate in Tribal Women and Society**
- 37) **Certificate in Women in India's Development**
- 38) **Certificate in Substance Use Among Women**
- 39) **Certificate in Women and Advertising**
- 40) **Certificate in Women and Agriculture**
- 41) **Certificate in Feminist Economics**
- 42) **Certificate in Ecofeminism**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of women's education and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Women's Agency for Generating Employment

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6491701398

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Women's Agency for Generating Employment:

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
8. Wait for the announcement of results
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [wage@ecology.edu](mailto:wage@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....

# WOMEN'S AGENCY FOR GENERATING EMPLOYMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : wage@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886



## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 29 years of his existence :

- Feminist Archaeology
- Gender Archaeology
- Feminism and Architecture
- Feminist Art Movement
- Feminism Atheist
- Black Feminism
- Female Bonding
- Bride Burning
- Bride Kidnapping
- Christian Feminism
- Women's Cinema
- Women in Computing
- Difference Feminism
- Gender Differences
- Discrimination
- Distinction, Sex and Gender
- Domestic Violence
- Cult of Domesticity
- Ecofeminism
- Feminist Economics
- Female Education
- Feminist Egalitarianism
- Women in Engineering
- Gender Neutrality in English
- Feminist Philosophy
- Feminist Political Ecology
- Feminist Revisionist Mythology
- Gender and Crime
- Gender Binary
- Gender Differences
- Gender Equality
- Gender Performativity
- Gender Sociology
- Girl Power
- History of Women in the Military
- Sexual Harassment
- Gender Identity
- Islamic Feminism
- Feminism in India
- Women in Journalism and Media Professions
- Liberal Feminism
- Legal Rights of Women
- Gender Mainstreaming
- Women in Medicine
- Feminist Movement
- Radical Feminism

- Reproductive Justice
- Separatist Feminism
- Sociology of Motherhood
- Feminist Therapy
- Third-Wave Feminism
- Violence Against Women
- Waves of Feminism
- Womanism
- Women's Health
- Women and Skill Development
- Women and Politics
- Women and Social Service
- Women and Entrepreneurship

The World Encyclopaedia of Women has been brought out in 50 Volumes by WAGE with the help of the editorial and information support from many organizations.

Finally, she displayed the titles of the World Encyclopaedia of Women's Development running into 50 Volumes as given below :

### **WORLD ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF WOMEN'S DEVELOPMENT VOLUMEWISE DETAILS**

- Volume 1 Women Today
- Volume 2 Feminist Theology
- Volume 3 Feminine Psychology
- Volume 4 History of Feminism
- Volume 5 Feminist Theories
- Volume 6 Introduction to Women's Studies
- Volume 7 Women : Past and Present
- Volume 8 Status of Women
- Volume 9 Women's Education
- Volume 10 Crime Against Women
- Volume 11 Violence Against Women
- Volume 12 Women : Family, Marriage and Social Operation
- Volume 13 Women's Development
- Volume 14 Women : Gendering Work, Feminism and Postmodernism
- Volume 15 Women's Welfare
- Volume 16 Women's Health
- Volume 17 Women : Fertility, Contraception and Family Planning
- Volume 18 Women's Issues
- Volume 19 Policies, Programmes and Commission on Women
- Volume 20 Women's Challenges
- Volume 21 Contemporary Women's Studies
- Volume 22 Women's Empowerment
- Volume 23 Women and Entrepreneurship
- Volume 24 Women in Politics
- Volume 25 Equitable Development for Women
- Volume 26 Women in North East India

Volume 27 Gender Sensitisation  
Volume 28 Economic Development of Women  
Volume 29 Political Socialisation of Women  
Volume 30 Indian Women Writing in English  
Volume 31 Women and Religion  
Volume 32 Exploitation of Women  
Volume 33 Women Rights and Duties  
Volume 34 Women's Movements in India  
Volume 35 Women's Equality and Development  
Volume 36 Women and Law  
Volume 37 Women and Employment  
Volume 38 Women and Social Change  
Volume 39 Working Women  
Volume 40 Future of Women  
Volume 41 Women and Rural Development  
Volume 42 Domestic Women Workers  
Volume 43 Indian Women and Globalisation  
Volume 44 Tribal Women and Society  
Volume 45 Women in India  
Volume 46 Substance Use Among Women  
Volume 47 Women and Advertising  
Volume 48 Women and Agriculture  
Volume 49 Feminist Economics  
Volume 50 Ecofeminism

**Price : For the entire Set : Rs. 99,500 only.**

The payment of Rupees Ninety Five Thousand Five Hundred only may kindly be made in the name of “**Women's Agency for Generating Employment**” payable at New Delhi by cheque / draft at the earliest and be sent by Speed Post. Alternatively this amount of Rs. 99,500 may be transferred in our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Bank Account : Women's Agency for Generating Employment**

**Name of the Bank : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi - 110017**

**Bank Account Number : 6491701398**

**IFC Code : IDIB00S097**

**Helpline : 011- 40543739, 011-41096948**

#### **MASTERPLAN PARADIGM ENVISAGED BY WAGE (2019-2025)**

1. To create an environment through positive economic and social policies for full development of women to enable them to realize their full potential.
2. To ensure de-jure and de-facto enjoyment of all human rights and fundamental freedom by women on equal basis with men in all spheres – political, economic, social, cultural and civil.
3. To allow equal access to participation and decision making of women in social, political and economic life of the nation.

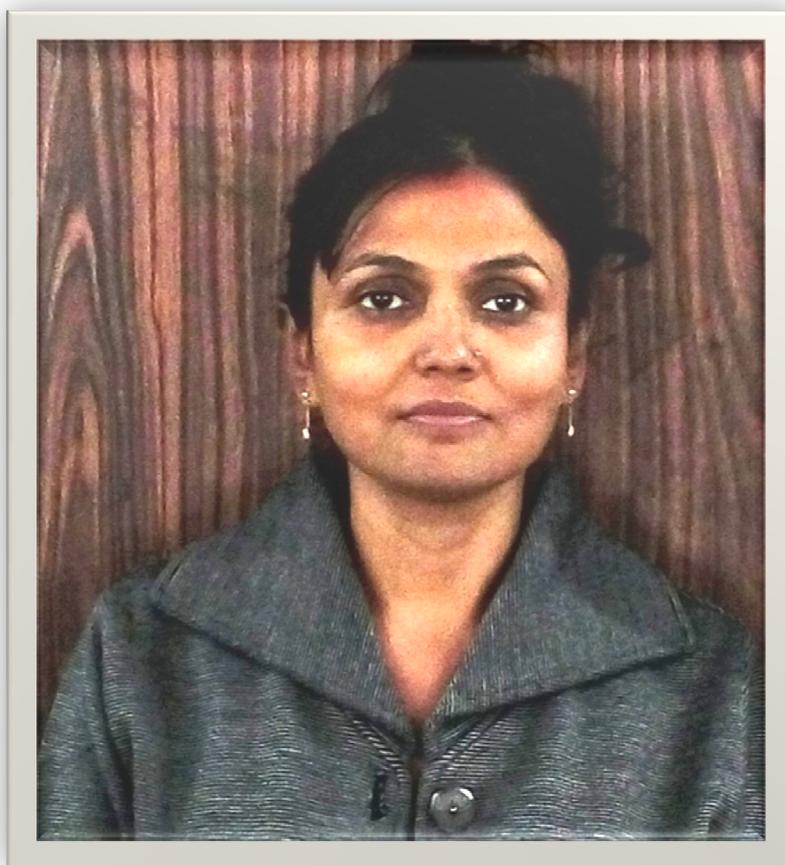
4. To provide equal access to women to health care, quality education at all levels, career and vocational guidance, employment, equal remuneration, occupational health and safety, social security and public office etc.
5. To strengthen legal systems aimed at elimination of all forms and types of discrimination against women.
6. To change the societal attitudes and community practices by active participation and involvement of both men and women.
7. To mainstream a gender perspective in the development process.
8. To eliminate the discrimination and all forms of violence against women and the girl child.
9. To build and strengthen partnerships with civil society, particularly women's organizations.
10. To develop gender development indices, by networking with specialized agencies.
11. To undertake gender auditing and development of evaluation mechanisms.
12. To undertake the collection of gender-disaggregated data by all primary data collecting agencies of the Central and State Governments as well as research and academic institutions in the Public and Private Sectors.
13. To design an alternative strategy of development comprising a frontal attack on poverty, unemployment and malnutrition.
14. To provide access to, and to take benefits from, the public health system that have been very uneven between the better-endowed and the more vulnerable sections of society.
15. To endorse the policy that a diverse developing society such as ours provides numerous challenges in the economic, social, political, cultural, and environmental arenas. All of these coalesce in the dominant imperative of alleviation of mass poverty, reckoned in the multiple dimensions of livelihood security, health care, education, empowerment of the disadvantaged, and elimination of gender disparities.
16. To provide universal access and enrolment of the girl child.
17. To provide universal retention of the girl children up to 14 years of age.
18. To ensure a substantial improvement in the quality of girl education to enable all the girl children to achieve essential levels of learning.
19. To advise all nations to understand that they should be judged by the well-being of their female population and through the levels of health, nutrition and education; by the civil and political liberties enjoyed by their female citizens; by the protection guaranteed to female children and by provisions made for the vulnerable and the disadvantaged.

20. To have an understanding that the women in India constitute about 595 million representing 48 percent of the total population.
21. To ensure that such a high percent of valuable human resource do not face disparities in access to and control over resources and constitute as one the most vulnerable and marginalized.
22. To ensure that women's risk of premature death and disability do not take place as it is highest during their reproductive years. Maternal mortality is not merely a health disadvantage, it is a matter of social injustice.
23. To improve the status of female as low social and economic status of girls and women limits their access to education, good nutrition, as well as money to pay for health care and family planning services.
24. To empower women and enhance their employment opportunities through the participation of women in the paid work force.
25. To promote a gender sensitive, multi-sectoral agenda for population stabilisation, that will think, plan and act locally, and support nationally.
26. To ensure under-nutrition and micronutrient deficiency do not take place as it goes beyond mere food entitlements to woman's well-being. To the extent that women are over-represented among the poor, interventions for improving women's health and nutrition are critical for poverty reduction.
27. To remove the poor female literacy rate, and gender based inequality, social discrimination and economic exploitation, occupation of girl child in domestic chores, and improve low enrolment of girls in schools, and low retention rate and high dropout rate etc.
28. Therefore, the main strategies should be for increasing female literacy in the country including providing and imparting functional literacy, universalization for elementary education and non-formal education.
29. To strengthen the cause of National Literacy Mission or Sakshar Bharat Mission, with its objective of extending educational options to those adults who have no access to formal education, targeted female literacy as a critical instrument for women's empowerment.
30. And to generally do all that is required and is conducive to the overall development of women.

# **WORLD WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT SUMMIT TO BE HELD AT NEW DELHI ON 8 MARCH 2020**

New Delhi, 8 March 2019

Dr. Tanuja Trivedi, Director, Women's Agency for Generating Employment (WAGE), an International Organization dedicated for the cause of Women's Empowerment, while addressing the Press and Media, announced that the World Women's Empowerment Summit 2020 will be held at India International Centre, 40 Lodi Estate, New Delhi on the occasion of the World Women's Day on 8 March 2020.



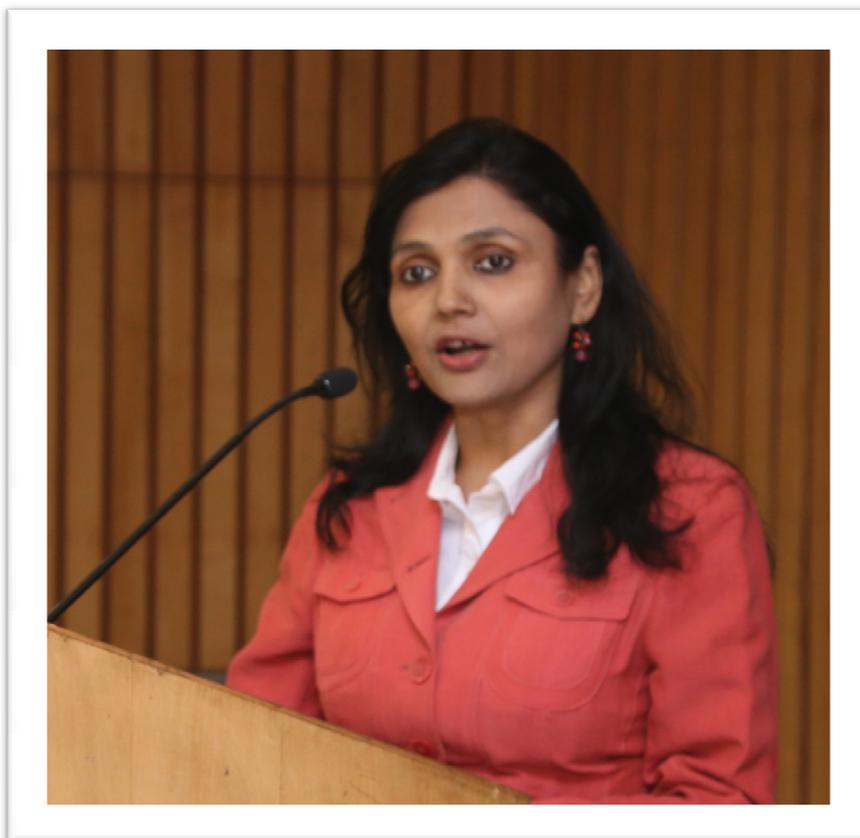
*Dr. Tanuja Trivedi, Director, WAGE*

She further added that all the 875+ Universities of India have been invited to get benefited by participating in this important Summit. The 50 Volume World Encyclopaedia of Women's Development will also be presented to the selected Colleges and Universities contemplating to research on women's issues, she further added.

Explaining about the Women's Empowerment she said that women's empowerment has become a significant topic of discussion in development and economics. It can also point to approaches regarding other trivialized genders in a particular political or social context.

Women's economic empowerment refers to the ability for women to enjoy their rights to control and benefit from resources, assets, income and their own time, as well as the ability to manage risk and improve their economic status and wellbeing.

While often interchangeably used, the more comprehensive concept of gender empowerment refers to people of any gender, stressing the distinction between biological sex and gender as a role. It thereby also refers to other marginalized genders in a particular political or social context.



*Dr. Tanuja Trivedi participating in the Press Conference announcing the World Women's Empowerment Day.*

Discussing about the methodology for enabling women to get empowered, she explained that land rights offer a key way to economically empower women, giving them the confidence they need to tackle gender inequalities. Often, women in developing nations are legally restricted from their land on the sole basis of gender. Having a right to their land gives women a sort of bargaining power that they wouldn't normally have; in turn, they gain the ability to assert themselves in various aspects of their life, both in and outside of the home.

Another way to provide women empowerment is to allocate responsibilities to them that normally belong to men. When women have economic empowerment, it is a way for others to see them as equal members of society. Through this, they achieve more self-respect and confidence by their contributions to their communities. Simply including women as a part of a community can have sweeping positive effects.

Women were given a place in a forest conservation group. Not only did this drive up the efficiency of the group, but the women gained incredible self-esteem while others, including men, viewed them with more respect. Participation, which can be seen and gained in a variety of ways, has been argued to be the most beneficial form of gender empowerment. Political participation, be it the ability to vote and voice opinions, or the ability to run for office with a fair chance of being elected, plays a huge role in the empowerment of women.

However, participation is not limited to the realm of politics. It can include participation in the household, in schools, and the ability to make choices for oneself. It can be said that this latter participation need to be achieved before one can move onto broader political participation. When women have the agency to do what they want, a higher equality between men and women is established. It is argued that microcredit also offers a way to provide empowerment for women. Governments, organizations, and individuals have caught hold of the lure of microfinance. They hope that lending money and credit allows women to function in business and society, which in turn empowers them to do more in their communities.

One of the primary goals in the foundation of microfinance was women empowerment. Loans with low interest rates are given to women in developing communities in hopes that they can start a small business and provide for their families. It should be said, however, that the success and efficiency of microcredit and microloans is controversial and constantly debated.

Further examining the use of internet as a tool to empower women, Dr. Tanuja Trivedi observed that the growing access of the web in the late 20<sup>th</sup> century has allowed women to empower themselves by using various tools on the Internet. With the introduction of the World Wide Web, women have begun to use social networking sites like Facebook and Twitter for online activism. Through online activism, women are able to empower themselves by organizing campaigns and voicing their opinions for equality rights without feeling oppressed by members of society. For example, on May 29, 2013, an online campaign started by 100 female advocates forced the leading social networking website, Facebook, to take down various pages that spread hatred about women.

In recent years, blogging has also become a powerful tool for the educational empowerment of women. According to a study done by the University of California, Los Angeles, medical patients who read and write about their disease are often in a much happier mood and more knowledgeable than those who do not. By reading others' experiences, patients can better educate themselves and apply strategies that their fellow bloggers suggest.

With the easy accessibility and affordability of e-learning (electronic learning), women can now study from the comfort of their homes. By empowering themselves educationally through new technologies like e-learning, women are also learning new skills that will come in handy in today's advancing globalized world.

Getting worried about the barriers to women's empowerment, she noted that many of the barriers to women's empowerment and equity lie ingrained in cultural norms. Many women feel these pressures, while others have become accustomed to being treated inferior to men. Even if men, Legislators, NGOs, etc. are aware of the benefits

women's empowerment and participation can have, many are scared of disrupting the status quo and continue to let societal norms get in the way of development.

Research shows that the increasing access to the internet can also result in an increased exploitation of women. Releasing personal information on websites has put some women's personal safety at risk. In 2010, Working to Halt Online Abuse stated that 73% of women were victimized through such sites. Types of victimization include cyber stalking, harassment, online pornography, and flaming. Sexual harassment in particular is a large barrier for women in the workplace. It appears in almost all industries, but is most notable in the following: business, trade, banking and finance, sales and marketing, hospitality, civil service, and education, lecturing and teaching. According to the International Labour Organisation (ILO), sexual harassment is a clear form of gender discrimination based on sex, a manifestation of unequal power relations between men and women.

Furthermore, the UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) is urging for increased measures of protection for women against sexual harassment and violence in the workplace. 54% (272) had experienced some form of workplace sexual harassment. 79% of the victims are women; 21% were men.

Recent studies also show that women face more barriers in the workplace than do men. Gender-related barriers involve sexual harassment, unfair hiring practices, career progression, and unequal pay where women are paid less than men are for performing the same job. When taking the median earnings of men and women who worked full-time, year-round, government data from 2014 showed that women made \$0.79 for every dollar a man earned.

The average earnings for working mothers came out to even less—\$0.71 for every dollar a father made, according to a 2014 study conducted by the National Partnership for Women and Children. While much of the public discussion of the "wage gap" has focused around women getting equal pay for the same work as their male peers, many women struggle with what is called the "pregnancy penalty."

The main problem is that it is difficult to measure, but some experts say that the possibility of having a baby can be enough for employers to push women back from their line. Therefore, women are put in a position where they need to make the decision of whether to maintain in the workforce or have children. This problem has sparked the debate over maternity leave in the United States.

However, despite the struggle for equal pay in the United States, the tech industry has made progress in helping to encourage equal pay across gender. In March 2016, tech career website Dice released a study of more than 16,000 tech professionals that found that when you compare equivalent education, experience and position, there is no pay gap—and hasn't been for the last six years. This new industry is paving a way for other companies to do the same. However, this industry also struggles to employ women in executive positions. This is partially due to the barrier of sexual harassment and pregnancy that was aforementioned.

Such barriers make it difficult for women to advance in their workplace or receive fair compensation for the work they provide.

Elucidating about the measurement whether women are getting empowered she further observed that women empowerment can be measured through the Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM), which shows women's participation in a given nation, both politically and economically.

GEM is calculated by tracking "the share of seats in parliament held by women; of female legislators, senior officials and managers; and of female profession and technical workers; and the gender disparity in earned income, reflecting economic independence." It then ranks countries given this information. Other measures that take into account the importance of female participation and equality include: the Gender Parity Index and the Gender-related Development Index.

Participating in the interactive meet for explaining the importance of women, she commented that entire nations, businesses, communities and groups can benefit from the implementation of programs and policies that adopt the notion of women empowerment. Empowerment is one of the main procedural concerns when addressing human rights and development. The Human Development and Capabilities Approach, the Millennium Development Goals, and other credible approaches/goals point to empowerment and participation as a necessary step if a country is to overcome the obstacles associated with poverty and development.

Sharing her knowledge and experience regarding economic benefits reaching women, she opined that the most women across the globe rely on the informal work sector for an income. If women were empowered to do more and be more, the possibility for economic growth becomes apparent. Empowering women in developing countries is essential to reduce global poverty since women represent most of the world's poor population. Eliminating a significant part of a nation's work force on the sole basis of gender can have detrimental effects on the economy of that nation. In addition, female participation in counsels, groups, and businesses is seen to increase efficiency.

For a general idea on how an empowered woman can impact the economy, a study of Fortune 500 companies found that "those with more women board directors had significantly higher financial returns, including 53 per cent higher returns on equity, 42 per cent higher returns on sales and 67 per cent higher returns on invested capital (OECD, 2008)."

This study shows the impact women can have on the overall economic benefits of a company. If implemented on a global scale, the inclusion of women in the formal workforce (like a Fortune 500 company) can increase the economic output of a nation. Therefore, women can also help businesses grow and economies prosper if they have, and if they are able to use, the right knowledge and skills in their employment.

Dr. Tanuja Trivedi, in her capacity as the Convener of the World Women's Empowerment Summit 2017 invited the Vice Chancellors of all Universities, Ambassadors and High Commissioners of all countries, Principals of Colleges and Schools to participate in this Summit by also nominating experts who have contributed in the respective areas of women's empowerment, for getting felicitated in the

inaugural and in the valedictory sessions at 9.30 am and 2 pm respectively on 11<sup>th</sup> July 2017 at India International Centre, 40 Lodi Estate, New Delhi.

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WAGE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

**The Chairman**

**Women's Agency for Generating Employment**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030**

**Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886**

**Email : wage@ecology.edu**



# INDIAN NATIONAL TRUST FOR ART AND CRAFT TRAINING

New Delhi

The Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training (INTACT) was inaugurated jointly by the Ambassadors and High Commissioners from different countries in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and his team members in November 2006.

During the past 12 years, INTACT has organised many exhibitions and training programmes in schools, colleges and universities on the subjects related to art and craft.



*The Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training (INTACT) was inaugurated jointly by the Ambassadors and High Commissioners from different countries in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and his team members in November 2006*

The Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to art, craft and allied subjects:

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) Certificate in Art and Craft Training**
- 2) Certificate in Azulejo**
- 3) Certificate in Cameo Glass**

- 4) **Certificate in Earthenware**
- 5) **Certificate in Glassware**
- 6) **Certificate in Mosaic**
- 7) **Certificate in Porcelain**
- 8) **Certificate in Bone china**
- 9) **Certificate in Pottery**
- 10) **Certificate in Stoneware**
- 11) **Certificate in Glass and glass art**
- 12) **Certificate in Quilting and quilt art**
- 13) **Certificate in Lace-making**
- 14) **Certificate in Embroidery**
- 15) **Certificate in Rope-making**
- 16) **Certificate in Canvas work**
- 17) **Certificate in Macramé (knotting)**
- 18) **Certificate in Spinning**
- 19) **Certificate in Flower crafts**
- 20) **Certificate in Leatherwork**
- 21) **Certificate in Mixed Media**
- 22) **Certificate in Needlework**
- 23) **Certificate in Paper crafts**
- 24) **Certificate in Wood and furniture crafts**
- 25) **Certificate in Marquetry**
- 26) **Certificate in Wood burning**
- 27) **Certificate in Wood carving**
- 28) **Certificate in Woodworking**
- 29) **Certificate in Lacquer art**
- 30) **Certificate in Carpentry**
- 31) **Certificate in Cabinet making**
- 32) **Certificate in Upholstery**
- 33) **Certificate in Intarsia**
- 34) **Certificate in Woodturning**
- 35) **Certificate in Stone crafts**
- 36) **Certificate in Metal crafts**
- 37) **Certificate in Metalworking - metalsmith**
- 38) **Certificate in Enamelling**
- 39) **Certificate in Blacksmithing**
- 40) **Certificate in Farrier**
- 41) **Certificate in Tinware - tinsmith**
- 42) **Certificate in Weaponsmith - sword making, armorer, gunsmith, fletching**
- 43) **Certificate in Clockmaking**
- 44) **Certificate in Silversmith**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of art and craft are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 000705190692**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training (INTACT), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [intact@ecology.edu](mailto:intact@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN NATIONAL TRUST FOR ART AND CRAFT TRAINING

A14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : intact@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 12 years of his existence :

- Art and Craft Training
- Azulejo
- Cameo Glass
- Earthenware
- Glassware
- Mosaic
- Porcelain
- Bone China
- Pottery
- Stoneware
- Glass and Glass Art
- Quilting and Quilt Art
- Lace-making
- Embroidery
- Rope-making
- Canvas work
- Macramé (knotting)
- Spinning
- Flower crafts
- Leatherwork
- Mixed Media
- Needlework
- Paper crafts
- Wood and furniture crafts
- Marquetry
- Wood burning
- Wood carving
- Woodworking
- Lacquer art
- Carpentry
- Cabinet making
- Upholstery
- Intarsia
- Woodturning
- Stone crafts
- Metal crafts
- Metalworking - metalsmith
- Enamelling
- Blacksmithing
- Farrier
- Tinware - tinsmith
- Weaponsmith - sword making, armorer, gunsmith, fletching
- Clockmaking
- Silversmith

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with INTACT for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian National Trust for Art and Craft Training

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : intact@ecology.edu



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF CLEANLINESS EDUCATION AND RESEARCH (NICER)

New Delhi

The National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER) was inaugurated at New Delhi on December 2014 by the Governor of Goa, Dr. Mridula Sinha based on the motivation from the Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi to give a new dimension to the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan envisaged by the Government of India and for bringing out awareness regarding cleanliness, hygiene and sanitation.

During the last five years NICER has successfully been conducting studies, training and massive publications programme by involving millions of school and college going students with a view to strengthening the cause of cleanliness education and research.



*National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER) being inaugurated by the Governor of Goa Dr. Mridula Sinha by launching "Clean Delhi Project" in the presence of Dr. Ram Kripal Sinha, Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and Dr. Gopalji Trivedi at Paryavaran Complex Auditorium, New Delhi in December 2014*

The National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to cleanliness and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) Certificate in Cleanliness, Hygiene and Sanitation Education
- 2) Certificate in Hygiene Concepts
- 3) Certificate in Sanitation Education
- 4) Certificate in Public Health
- 5) Certificate in Solid and Liquid Waste Management
- 6) Certificate in Water Quality Monitoring and Surveillance
- 7) Certificate in Water and Sanitation related Diseases Control
- 8) Certificate in Hydrology and Geology
- 9) Certificate in Ecological and Environmental Protection
- 10) Certificate in Gender Equality and Human Rights
- 11) Certificate in Entrepreneurship Development

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of cleanliness education and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research  
**Bank Name :** Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India  
**Account Number :** 579102010008602  
**IFS Code :** UBIN0557919

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research (NICER), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nicer@ecology.edu](mailto:nicer@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

### **DIPLOMA IN CLEANLINESS, HYGIENE AND SANITATION EDUCATION**

**Duration :** Six Months

**Eligibility :** 10+2 in any discipline

**Fee :** Rs. 6500 or US\$ 100 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research

**Bank Name :** Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 579102010008602

**IFS Code :** UBIN0557919

### **POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLEANLINESS, HYGIENE AND SANITATION EDUCATION**

**Duration :** One year

**Eligibility :** Graduate of any discipline

**Fee :** Rs. 12,500 or US\$ 200 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research

**Bank Name :** Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 579102010008602

**IFS Code :** UBIN0557919

.....



**NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF CLEANLINESS EDUCATION AND RESEARCH**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**

Email : nicer@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830

**ADMISSION FORM**

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 5 years of his existence :

- Introduction to Cleanliness
- Hygiene Concepts
- Sanitation Education
- Public Health
- Solid and Liquid Waste Management
- Water Quality Monitoring and Surveillance
- Water and Sanitation related Diseases
- Hydrology and Geology
- Ecological and Environmental Protection
- Gender Equality and Human Rights
- Entrepreneurship Development

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NICER for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Director

National Institute of Cleanliness Education and Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : nicer@ecology.edu



## **SCHOOL OF AYUSH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

New Delhi

The School of Ayush Studies and Research (SASAR) was launched during the Health Summit 2010 on the occasion of World Health Day on 7 April 2010 in the presence of Dr. R C Deka, Director, AIIMS, New Delhi and international experts and delegates including Ambassadors and High Commissioners.

School of Ayush Studies and Research (SASAR) has designed a masterplan paradigm for health education and research through the ancient Indian system of treatment including Ayurveda, Yoga, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy (AYUSH) and accordingly envisaged a 10-year action plan to be implemented for achieving the target of “Health for All” by 2030.



*The School of Ayush Studies and Research (SASAR) was launched during the Health Summit 2010 on the occasion of World Health Day on 7 April 2010 in the presence of Dr. R C Deka, Director, AIIMS, New Delhi and international experts and delegates including Ambassadors and High Commissioners.*

The School of Ayush Studies and Research (SASAR) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to ayush studies and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Yoga**
- 2) **Certificate in Naturopathy**
- 3) **Certificate in Lifestyle Intervention**
- 4) **Certificate in Herbalism**
- 5) **Certificate in Nutritional Healing**
- 6) **Certificate in Wellness Management**
- 7) **Certificate in Bahirang Yoga**
- 8) **Certificate in Antarang Yoga**
- 9) **Certificate in Mental Health Treatment Through Yoga**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of ayush studies and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** School of Ayush Studies and Research

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6601144131

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the School of Ayush Studies and Research:

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.

9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, School of Ayush Studies and Research (SASAR) A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [sasar@ecology.edu](mailto:sasar@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# SCHOOL OF AYUSH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : sasar@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 9 years of his existence :

- Yoga
- Naturopathy
- Lifestyle Intervention
- Herbalism
- Nutritional Healing
- Wellness Management
- Wellness Management
- Bahirang Yoga
- Antarang Yoga
- Mental Health Treatment Through Yoga

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with SASAR for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

School of Ayush Studies and Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : sasar@ecology.edu

# جامعہ ہند JAMIA HIND

Virtual Varsity Without Walls  
New Delhi

Jamia Hind (JH) was inaugurated by Dr. Akhlaqur Rahman Kidwai, Governor of Bihar in December 1997 at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of Dr. P R Trivedi, Dr. Surya Nath Prasad, Shri K N Sudarshan and Shri Dinesh Kumar.

During the past 22 years, Jamia Hind has been engaged in designing more than 100 courses by establishing a separate Instructional Material Preparation and Research Team (IMPART) for catering to the needs of different institutions in India and in other countries with a view to vocationalising the existing careers and occupations.



*Dr. Akhlaqur Rahman Kidwai, Governor of Bihar inaugurating Jamia Hind in December 1997 at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of Dr. P R Trivedi, Dr. Surya Nath Prasad, Shri K N Sudarshan and Shri Dinesh Kumar.*

The Jamia Hind (JH) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas for vocationalising the existing careers of the young boys and girls :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) Certificate in Nanotechnology**
- 2) Certificate in Draftsmanship**
- 3) Certificate in Furniture Design**
- 4) Certificate in Interior Decoration and Design**
- 5) Certificate in Exhibition Design**

- 6) **Certificate in Visual Merchandising**
- 7) **Certificate in Window Display**
- 8) **Certificate in Interior Furnishing**
- 9) **Certificate in Modular Kitchen Design**
- 10) **Certificate in Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation**
- 11) **Certificate in Solar Passive and Climatic Building Design**
- 12) **Certificate in Clinical Research**
- 13) **Certificate in Wellness**
- 14) **Certificate in Massage Therapy**
- 15) **Certificate in Environmental Health and Safety**
- 16) **Certificate in Ethics**
- 17) **Certificate in Educational Planning and Administration**
- 18) **Certificate in Educational Technology**
- 19) **Certificate in Public Relations**
- 20) **Certificate in Anti-Terror Laws**
- 21) **Certificate in Trafficking Abatement**
- 22) **Certificate in Criminology**
- 23) **Certificate in Forensic Science**
- 24) **Certificate in Alternative Dispute Resolution**
- 25) **Certificate in Forensic Psychology**
- 26) **Certificate in Applied Psychology**
- 27) **Certificate in Psychotherapy**
- 28) **Certificate in Counselling**
- 29) **Certificate in Public Health**
- 30) **Certificate in Environmental Psychology**
- 31) **Certificate in Developmental Psychology**
- 32) **Certificate in Mental Health Management**
- 33) **Certificate in Industrial Drug Science**
- 34) **Certificate in Medicinal Plants**
- 35) **Certificate in Yoga**
- 36) **Certificate in Naturopathy**
- 37) **Certificate in Geriatric Care**
- 38) **Certificate in Landscaping**
- 39) **Certificate in Green Buildings**
- 40) **Certificate in Vastu Science**
- 41) **Certificate in Building Construction**
- 42) **Certificate in Valuation**
- 43) **Certificate in Urban Planning**
- 44) **Certificate in Futurology**
- 45) **Certificate in Earth Science**
- 46) **Certificate in Nanotechnology**
- 47) **Certificate in Biotechnology**
- 48) **Certificate in Knowledge Management**
- 49) **Certificate in Bioinformatics**
- 50) **Certificate in Dairy Science**
- 51) **Certificate in Organic Farming**
- 52) **Certificate in Green Technology**
- 53) **Certificate in Green Business**
- 54) **Certificate in Global Warming Reduction**

- 55) Certificate in Habitat and Population Studies
- 56) Certificate in Pollution Control
- 57) Certificate in Sustainable Development
- 58) Certificate in Disaster Management
- 59) Certificate in Environmental Science
- 60) Certificate in Social Work
- 61) Certificate in Ecotourism
- 62) Certificate in Rural Development
- 63) Certificate in Women's Studies
- 64) Certificate in South Asian Studies
- 65) Certificate in Disarmament Studies
- 66) Certificate in Peace and Global Security
- 67) Certificate in Geography
- 68) Certificate in Planning and Development
- 69) Certificate in Dalit Studies
- 70) Certificate in Tribal Development
- 71) Certificate in Good Governance
- 72) Certificate in e-Governance
- 73) Certificate in Sociology
- 74) Certificate in Negotiations
- 75) Certificate in Conflict Resolutions
- 76) Certificate in Arbitration
- 77) Certificate in Public Administration
- 78) Certificate in International Relations
- 79) Certificate in Diplomacy
- 80) Certificate in Political Science
- 81) Certificate in History
- 82) Certificate in Economics
- 83) Certificate in NGO Management
- 84) Certificate in English Language Teaching
- 85) Certificate in Entrepreneurship
- 86) Certificate in Tourism, Travel and Hospitality Management
- 87) Certificate in Hotel Management
- 88) Certificate in Catering Technology
- 89) Certificate in Aviation Management
- 90) Certificate in Total Quality Management
- 91) Certificate in Institutional Management
- 92) Certificate in Production and Operations Management
- 93) Certificate in Foreign Trade Management
- 94) Certificate in Retail Management
- 95) Certificate in Materials Management
- 96) Certificate in Police Administration
- 97) Certificate in Real Estate Management
- 98) Certificate in Fashion Design and Management
- 99) Certificate in Information Technology
- 100) Certificate in Cooperative Management
- 101) Certificate in Behavioural Science
- 102) Certificate in Media Management
- 103) Certificate in International Business

**104) Certificate in Export Management**  
**105) Certificate in Project Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of latest of the new age subjects and contemporary issues are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Jamia Hind**

**Bank Name : Union Bank of India, Neb Sarai Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 579102010000009**

**IFS Code : UBIN0557919**

Step by step method of learning at the Jamia Hind :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Jamia Hind (JM), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [jamia@ecology.edu](mailto:jamia@ecology.edu)

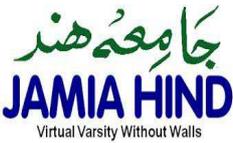
**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# JAMIA HIND

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : jamia@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 22 years of his existence :

- Nanotechnology
- Draftsmanship
- Furniture Design
- Interior Decoration and Design
- Exhibition Design
- Visual Merchandising
- Window Display
- Interior Furnishing
- Modular Kitchen Design
- Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation
- Solar Passive and Climatic Building Design
- Clinical Research
- Wellness
- Massage Therapy
- Environmental Health and Safety
- Ethics
- Educational Planning and Administration
- Educational Technology
- Public Relations
- Anti-Terror Laws
- Trafficking Abatement
- Criminology
- Forensic Science
- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- Forensic Psychology
- Applied Psychology
- Psychotherapy
- Counselling
- Public Health
- Environmental Psychology
- Developmental Psychology
- Mental Health Management
- Industrial Drug Science
- Medicinal Plants
- Yoga
- Naturopathy
- Geriatric Care
- Landscaping
- Green Buildings
- Vastu Science
- Building Construction
- Valuation
- Urban Planning
- Futurology
- Earth Science

- Nanotechnology
- Biotechnology
- Knowledge Management
- Bioinformatics
- Dairy Science
- Organic Farming
- Green Technology
- Green Business
- Global Warming Reduction
- Habitat and Population Studies
- Pollution Control
- Sustainable Development
- Disaster Management
- Environmental Science
- Social Work
- Ecotourism
- Rural Development
- Women's Studies
- South Asian Studies
- Disarmament Studies
- Peace and Global Security
- Geography
- Planning and Development
- Dalit Studies
- Tribal Development
- Good Governance
- e-Governance
- Sociology
- Negotiations
- Conflict Resolutions
- Arbitration
- Public Administration
- International Relations
- Diplomacy
- Political Science
- History
- Economics
- NGO Management
- English Language Teaching
- Entrepreneurship
- Tourism, Travel and Hospitality Management
- Hotel Management
- Catering Technology
- Aviation Management
- Total Quality Management
- Institutional Management
- Production and Operations Management
- Foreign Trade Management
- Retail Management

- Materials Management
- Police Administration
- Real Estate Management
- Fashion Design and Management
- Information Technology
- Cooperative Management
- Behavioural Science
- Media Management
- International Business
- Export Management
- Project Management

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with JH for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Jamia Hind

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : jamia@ecology.edu



## ENCYCLOPAEDIC ASSISTANCE FOR RESEARCH

New Delhi

The Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research (EAR) was established and inaugurated by the Chief Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh Verma on 21 January 1997 at New Delhi in the presence of more than 500 research analysts from all over the world.

The idea behind the establishment of the Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research (EAR) has been based to promote fundamental and applied researches for ensuring national productivity by preparing a competent cadre of researchers in the multi-disciplinary fields specially in the selected areas of research methodology.



*The Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research (EAR) being inaugurated by the Chief Minister of Delhi Dr. Sahib Singh Verma in January 1997 at New Delhi in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi.*

The Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research (EAR) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to research methodology and applied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Research Methodology**
- 2) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Social Science**
- 3) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Agriculture**
- 4) **Certificate in Research Methodology Retail Marketing**
- 5) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Economics**
- 6) **Certificate in Research Methodology Geography**
- 7) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Foreign Direct Investment**
- 8) **Certificate in Research Methodology in International Business**
- 9) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Library Science**
- 10) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Management**
- 11) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Political Science**
- 12) **Certificate in Research Methodology in Psychology**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of research methodology and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6491701296

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research :

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.

9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research (EAR), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : ear@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# ENCYCLOPAEDIC ASSISTANCE FOR RESEARCH

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : ear@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 22 years of his existence :

- Research Methodology
- Research Methodology in Social Science
- Research Methodology in Agriculture
- Research Methodology Retail Marketing
- Research Methodology in Economics
- Research Methodology Geography
- Research Methodology in Foreign Direct Investment
- Research Methodology in International Business
- Research Methodology in Library Science
- Research Methodology in Management
- Research Methodology in Political Science
- Research Methodology in Psychology

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with EAR for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Encyclopaedic Assistance for Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : ear@ecology.edu



# **WORLD INITIATIVE FOR PUBLISHING ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (WIPE)**

**New Delhi**

The World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias (WIPE) was inaugurated by the Lt. Governor of Delhi Shri Tejendra Khanna in the presence of the Election Commissioner of India Shri G V G Krishnamurthy and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi on the occasion of the World Environment Day, 5 June 1997 at India International Centre, New Delhi.

The main activities of WIPE are related to make suitable researches in the area of publishing through training programmes besides publication of Encyclopaedias on relevant subjects.



*The Lt. Governor of Delhi Shri Tejendra Khanna and the Election Commissioner of India Shri G V G Krishnamurthy and the Chairman, World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias (WIPE) during the inaugural function of WIPE in the Auditorium of India International Centre, New Delhi on June 5 1997*

The World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias (WIPE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to publishing and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

### **1) Certificate in Publishing**

- 2) **Certificate in Trade Publishing**
- 3) **Certificate in Electronic Publishing**
- 4) **Certificate in Newspaper Publishing**
- 5) **Certificate in Book Publishing**
- 6) **Certificate in Directory Publishing**
- 7) **Certificate in Periodical Publishing**
- 8) **Certificate in Academic Publishing**
- 9) **Certificate in Tie-in Publishing**
- 10) **Certificate in Alternative Media**
- 11) **Certificate in Social Media Marketing**
- 12) **Certificate in Digital Marketing**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of publishing and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6491701365**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias:

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results.
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias (WIPE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : wipe@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# WORLD INITIATIVE FOR PUBLISHING ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : wipe@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

Mention how will this course help you ?

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 22 years of his existence :

- Publishing
- Trade Publishing
- Electronic Publishing
- Newspaper Publishing
- Book Publishing
- Directory Publishing
- Periodical Publishing
- Academic Publishing
- Tie-in Publishing
- Alternative Media
- Social Media Marketing
- Digital Marketing

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIPE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Initiative for Publishing Encyclopaedias

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : wipe@ecology.edu



# विश्व फैशन शिक्षण संस्थान WORLD INSTITUTE OF FASHION EDUCATION

New Delhi

This website titled [www.foundation.ind.in](http://www.foundation.ind.in) is the official website of the World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE). This international level institution was started during the International Youth Year declared by the United Nations and was inaugurated on 15 April 1985 by the then Union Minister of Textiles, Shri Chandra Shekhar Singh.



*The World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE) being inaugurated by Hon'ble Shri Chandra Shekhar Singh, Union Minister for Textiles, Government of India on 15 April 1985 during the International Youth Year.*

During the last 30 years since its inception, the World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE) has organised thousands of programmes in India as well as in the rest of the world having social, cultural, ethnic, environmental, scientific, educational, economic

and positive contents with a view to strengthening the cause of fashion design, fashion technology and fashion education.

The World Institute of Fashion Education has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to drugless therapies and applied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1. Certificate in Apparel Merchandising**
- 2. Certificate in Fashion Education**
- 3. Certificate in Fashion Design**
- 4. Certificate in Fashion Technology**
- 5. Certificate in Fashion Fabric and Clothing**
- 6. Certificate in Fashion Journalism**
- 7. Certificate in Fashion Shows and their Management**
- 8. Certificate in Sustainable Fashion**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of fashion education and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : World Institute of Fashion Education**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6750296158**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Fashion Education :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [fashion@ecology.edu](mailto:fashion@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF FASHION EDUCATION

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : fashion@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE) is also providing guidance and consultancy besides academic, technical, vocational and skill based support to many universities and tertiary level institutions for conducting their Certificate, Diploma, Post Diploma, Post Graduate Diploma, Bachelor's, Master's as well as Doctoral Degrees in different areas of fashion design and technology.



*2013 : North-East Fashion Show organised in association with the World Institute of Fashion Education during the training programme for the students of Bachelor's Degree in Fashion Technology.*

The following publications have been brought out by the World Institute of Fashion Education (WIFE) so far :

1. World Encyclopaedia of Fashion Design and Technology
2. History of Fashion
3. Sketching and Design Idea
4. Embroidery and Basic Design
5. Garment Construction
6. Textile Science
7. Fashion Management
8. Fashion Production
9. Grading of Textiles
10. Fashion Marketing
11. Finance for Fashion Industry
12. Fashion Journalism
13. Sustainable Fashion
14. Future of Fashion Design
15. HRD for Fashion Industry
16. Fashion Fabric and Clothing
17. Fashion Designers and their Styles
18. Fashion Shows and their Management
19. Hand Embroidery
20. Machine Embroidery Operation
21. Garment Packing

22. Garment Ironing
23. Tailoring (Basic Sewing Operation)
24. Maintenance of Machines in Garment Sectors
25. Computerised Embroidery Machine Operation
26. Garment Cutting
27. Garment Checking
28. Skilled Sewing Operation
29. Tailoring for Children
30. Tailoring for Ladies
31. Tailoring for Gents
32. Tailoring for Suits
33. Numbering Helping Assistantship
34. Panel Checking
35. Sorting
36. Issuing in the Cutting Section
37. Fusing Operation
38. Bit Laying
39. Re Laying
40. Feeding Help Assistantship
41. Production Writing
42. Sewing Help Assistantship
43. Data Entry Operation
44. Finishing Help
45. Feeding Help
46. Stock Keeping – Parts Bank Assistantship
47. Document Assistantship
48. Stationary Assistantship
49. Stock Distribution
50. Stock Keeping
51. Trim Quality Checking
52. Assistant Fabric Checking
53. Cutting Quality Controlling
54. Loading and Unloading
55. Office Assistantship
56. Visual Display Assistantship
57. Printing Assistantship
58. Helping Assistantship for Washing Operations
59. Fabric Checking
60. Sampling Tailor
61. Kaza (Button Hole) and Button Operator
62. Final Checker – Finishing Checker
63. Spot Washing
64. Heat Sealer / Heat Transfer Printing Machine Operator
65. Darner
66. Production Coordinator
67. Data Collection Operator – Costing
68. Printing Operator – Screen Printing
69. Printing Operator – Hand Roller
70. Washing Machine Operator
71. Hydro-Extractor Operator

72. Denim Washing Operator
73. Logistic Clerk
74. Cutter – Bank Knife / Bladed Cutting
75. Gerber Cutting Machine Operator
76. CAD Operator
77. Re-Cutter
78. Printing Operator – MHM Machine
79. Curing Machine Operator
80. Colour Mixer – Printing
81. Stone Wash Machine Operator
82. Sand Wash Machine Operator
83. 1160 : Bio Polishing Machine Operator
84. Sand Blasting Machine Operator
85. Grinding Machine Operator
86. Nicking Operator
87. Mud Wash Operator
88. Gerber Mechanic
89. Fabric Quality Inspector / Sourcing Farbic QC
90. Mechanic – Garment Machines (Sewing Machines)
91. Mechanic General
92. Assistant Finishing Supervisor
93. Assistant System Controller
94. Finishing Supervisor
95. System Controller
96. Training Instructor
97. Junior Executive
98. Senior Executive
99. Ornamentalist – Bead Work for Garments
100. Ornamentalist – Ikkat Designer
101. Ornamentalist – Chikkan Kari Designer
102. Ornamentalist – Kasuti Designer
103. Ornamentalist – Kantha Designer
104. Ornamentalist – Kashida Kari Designer
105. Ornamentalist – Phulkari Designer
106. Ornamentalist – Chamba Rumal Designer
107. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Zari
108. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Sequence
109. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Glass
110. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Metal Zardosi
111. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Woolen / Pique
112. Ornamentalist – Zardosi Specialist – Mirror
113. Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Applique
114. Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Patch Work
115. Ornamentalist – Hand Work Specialist – Combination of Different Skills
116. Pre-Cleaner of Kapas
117. Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
118. Ginning Operator
119. Post Cleaner of Cotton Lint and Seed
120. Bale Packer

121. Contamination Sorter – Cotton Blues
122. Mixing Operator – Cotton Mixing
123. Willow Machine Operator
124. Hard Waste Opener Machine Operator
125. Roving Waste Opener Machine Operator
126. Rotary Filter Operator and Waste Handler
127. Saleable Waste Handler and Packer
128. Lattice Man Cum Cobbler
129. Lap Carrier
130. Can Carrier
131. Apron Joiner
132. Cobbler – Belt Stitcher
133. Tape Stitcher
134. Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
135. Can Assembler
136. Bale Plucker Operator
137. Bale Breaker Tenter and Cotton Feeder
138. Blow Room Oiler
139. Card Tenter – Semi High Speed Cards
140. Card Fitter – End Milling, Mounting and Grinding of Flats
141. Card Fitter – Licker-in Mounting
142. Card Oiler
143. Draw Frame Tenter
144. Silver Lap Tenter
145. Ribbon Lap Tenter
146. Comber Needler
147. Speed Frame Doffer
148. Speed Frame Cleaner
149. Ring Frame Doffer
150. Ring Frame Cleaner
151. Roller Coverer
152. Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Creel and Bobbin Holder Maintenance
153. Button Fitting in Plug Type Spindles
154. Ring Buffing and Reconditioning
155. Open end Machine Tenter
156. Mixing Mukaddam – Cotton Mixing
157. Scutcher Operator in Blow Room
158. Card Tenter-High Speed / Super High Speed Cards
159. Card Fitter – Mounting and Grinding of Cylinder, Doffer and Flats
160. Card Fitter – Semi High Speed Cards
161. Combing Tenter
162. Speed Frame Machine Operator
163. Ring Frame Sider – (Operator)
164. Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gauging
165. Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Spindle Gauging
166. Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Roller Truing
167. Ring Frame Assistant Fitter – Drafting Roller and Top Arm Maintenance
168. Ring Frame Asst. Fitter–Pneumatic Ducts, Filter & Over Head Cleaners Maintenance
169. Cots Mounting and Buffing Operator
170. Blow Room Fitter

171. Card Fitter – High Speeds and Super High Speed Cards
172. Draw Frame Fitter
173. Comber Fitter
174. Speed Frame Fitter
175. Ring Frame Fitter
176. Open end Machine Fitter
177. Ring Doubling Doffer
178. Ring Doubling – Tenter
179. Two-for-One Twister Operator
180. Two-for-One Twister Fitter
181. Ring Doubling Machine Fitter
182. Reconditioning of Old Paper Cones
183. Yarn Conditioning Machine Operator (Xorella, Autoclave)
184. Winder – Manual Winding Machine
185. Winder – Soft Package Winding
186. Winder – Dyed Yarn
187. Winder – Automatic Winding Machine
188. Winder – Assembly Winding
189. Yarn Packer – Bag Packing
190. Yarn Packer – Carton Packing
191. Yarn Packer – Shrink Packing
192. Fitter – Manual Winding
193. Fitter – Automatic Winding
194. Conditioning Coolie – Water Conditioning
195. Conditioning Coolie-Steam Conditioning
196. Reeler – Hand Reeling Machines
197. Reeler – Reeling on Machines
198. Hank Dresser
199. Knotter, Weigher cum Bundling Machine
200. Baling Press Machine Operator
201. Creel Attendant – Warping
202. Bach Attendant – Back Sizer
203. Warper – Sectional Warping
204. Warper – Beam Warping – Slow Speed
205. Warper – Beam Warping – High Speed
206. Warper – Beam Warping – Super High Speed
207. Size Cooker
208. Front Attendant – Two Cylinder Sizing
209. Front Attendant – Multi Cylinder Sizing
210. Fitter – Warping
211. Fitter – Sizing
212. Drawer in
213. Reacher
214. Pirn Winder
215. Warp Dressor for Typign Machine
216. Heald and Reed Cleaner
217. Reedman
218. Healdman
219. Beam Coolie

220. Welt Distributor
221. Sweeper cum Fly Gatherer
222. Cleaner
223. Pirn Winding – Automatic Machine
224. Warp Typing Operator – Machine-man
225. Auto Reaching Machine Attendant
226. Weaver – 2 Looms – Plain Power Loom
227. Weaver – 4 Looms – Plain Power Loom
228. Waver – Auto Loom
229. Weaver – Drop Box Loom
230. Weaver – Dobby Loom
231. Weaver – Jacquard Loom
232. Jacquard Card Punching
233. Jacquard Card Punching
234. Comber – Board Man
235. Lattice Man
236. Line Man (Nakshiwala)
237. Card Cutter and Lacer
238. Jacquard Lineman
239. Slay Maker
240. Carpenter
241. Shuttle Man
242. Oiler
243. Fabric Packer
244. Weaver – Shuttleless Repier Looms
245. Weaver – Shuttleless Gripper / Projectile Looms
246. Weaver – Shuttleless Water Jet Looms
247. Weaver – Shuttleless Water Jet Looms
248. Drop Box Fitter
249. Loom Fitter
250. Water Softening Plant Operator
251. Effluent Water Treatment Plant Operator
252. Laundering Operator
253. Loose Cotton Bleaching Operator
254. Yarn Bleaching in Hank from Operator
255. Grey Fabric Marking and Counting
256. Grey Fabric Stitching
257. Electrolysers Operator
258. Preparing Bleaching Solution – Operator
259. Scutcher Machine Man
260. Scutcher Plaiter
261. Colour Mixer / Chemical Presentation Operator
262. Yarn Dyeing in Hanks – Operator
263. Fibre Dyeing in Machine Operator
264. Loose Cotton Dyeing in Vats Operator
265. Wet Cotton Opening – Operator
266. Hot Air Dryer Operator
267. Screen Printing – Manual Operation
268. Screen Preparer – Manual
269. Batching Machine Operator

270. Screen Preparer – Manual
271. Batching Machine Operator
272. Colour Mixer – Printing
273. Soaper Machine Operator
274. Curing Machine Operator
275. Yarn Printing by Hand
276. After / Post Processing of Printed Yarn Operator
277. Back Grey Washing and Drying Operator
278. Starch Kitchen Operator
279. Selvedge Stamping Operator
280. Hand Folding Operator
281. Role Folding – Hand Operator
282. Plaiter – Cloth by Machine
283. Role Folding Machine Operator
284. Split Cutting Operator
285. Terry Towel Cutting Operator
286. Hand Folding of Plaited Cloth
287. Selvedge Stamping of Folded Cloth by Hand
288. Packer and Bundler of Stamped Pieces
289. Baling Press Helper
290. Case Packing Operator
291. Sample Cutting Machine Operator
292. Straw Board Cutter
293. Yarn Boiling – Kier Operator
294. Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Electrical
295. Yarn Singeing Machine Operator – Gassing
296. Yarn Mercerising Machine Operator
297. Shearing Machine Operator
298. Grey Fabric Cropping Operator
299. Desizing Machine Operator
300. Kier Operator – Fabric
301. Fabric Singeing Machine Operator
302. Fabric Mercerising Machine Operator
303. Drying Machine Operator – Cylinder Dryer
304. Water Mangle Machine Operator
305. Jigger Machine Operator
306. Padding Mangle cum Float Drier Machine Operator
307. HT-HP Cheese Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator
308. HT-HP Beam Dyeing of Yarns – Machine Operator
309. Colour Matching Operator
310. Loose Cotton Drying in Continuous Drying Machine Operator
311. Flat Bed Screen Printing Machine Operator
312. Rotary Screen Printing Machine Operator
313. Engraver – Roller Printing Machine
314. Roller Printing – Machine Operator
315. Ager Machine Operator
316. Short Clip Stenter Operator
317. Starch Mangle and Back Filling Mangle Operator
318. Breaking Machine Operator
319. Damping Machine Operator – Brush Type, Nozzle Type and Pneumatic Type

320. Calendar Machine Operator – Swissing, Chasing, Shreiner and Embossing
321. Pre-Shrinking Machine Operator – Zero-Zero Finishing or Felt Calendar
322. Stenter of Fionishing Machine Operator – Cylindar Dryer
323. Single Folding / Double Folding / Full Width Machine Operator (Back & Front)
324. Combined Double Folding and Plaiting Operator
325. Shrink Packing / Sealing Machine Operator
326. Bailing Press Machine Operator
327. Inspection Operator / Piece Checker (near Bailing)
328. Inspection Operator . Piece Checker (near Bailing)
329. Raising Machine Operator
330. Grey Room Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)
331. Bleaching Department Inspection Operator (Piece Checker)
332. Continuous Bleaching Plant – Machine Operator
333. HT-HP Beam Dyeing Machine Operator
334. Jet Dyeing Machine Operator
335. Folding Department Jobber
336. Tester – Wrapping Boy
337. Tester – Cotton Trash Analyser
338. Tester – Classimat / Classifault Tester
339. Inspector – Fabric – Visual Inspection for Quality
340. Cone Quality Inspection
341. Tester – Cotton-Length, Strength, Micronaire, Rd, Neps
342. Tester – Yarn Count, Strength and Twist
343. Tester – Evennes Tester
344. Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics
345. Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Woven Fabrics
346. Tester – Fabric-Dimensions and Construction-Knitted Fabrics
347. Tester – Blend Analysis
348. Tester – Colour Fastness Testing
349. Tester – Dimensional Stability, Pilling, Abrasion, Drape and Handle
350. Knitting Runner – Helper
351. Lab Assistant
352. Yarn Stores Assistant
353. Hand Knitter – Flat Knitting
354. Fabric Inspector
355. Peaching Machine Operator
356. Roll Packer
357. Knitter – Circular Knitting
358. Knitter – Flat Knitting Machine
359. Knitting Mechanic
360. Opening Machine Operator
361. Randomizer Machine Operator
362. Hydro Entanglement Operator
363. pH Controller
364. Lap Slitting Machine Operator
365. Punching Machine Operator
366. Blade Cutting Machine Operator
367. Ear Bud Machine Operator
368. Ball Making Operator

369. Surgical Cotton Roll Operator
370. Surgical Cotton Pleats Operator
371. Ear Bud Packer
372. Numbering and Heat Sealing Operator – Packed Bags
373. Carton Packer – Balls and Pads
374. Drying Range Operator
375. Lap Former Operator
376. Helpers – Sorting and Cleaning
377. Helper Blow Room
378. Helper – Carding
379. Helper – Grill Box
380. Helper – Combing
381. Helper – Draw Frame
382. Helper – Doffers Roving Frames
383. Helpers – Doffers Ring Frames
384. Helper – Winding
385. Helper / Creeler – Warping
386. Helper – Weft Feeder
387. Helper – Gaiter Weaving
388. Helper – Wet Processing
389. Wool Sorter
390. Wool Washing and Scouring Operator
391. Fibre Opening – Blending Operator
392. Blow Room Chute Feeding Operator
393. Carding Operator
394. Operator – Gill Box
395. Operator – Comber
396. Operator – Finisher Draw Frame
397. Operator – Roving Frame
398. Operator – Automatic Winding
399. Operator – Cheese Winding
400. Warper
401. Weft Winder
402. Weaver
403. Grey Fabric Mender
404. Grey Fabric Checker
405. Fabric Processing Operator
406. Maintenance Helpers – Blow Room
407. Machine Cleaners – Blow Room
408. Maintenance Helpers – Carding
409. Machine Cleaners – Carding
410. Maintenance Helpers – Gill Box
411. Machine Cleaners – Gill Box
412. Maintenance Helpers – Combing
413. Machine Cleaners – Comber
414. Maintenance Helpers – Speed Frames
415. Machine Cleaners – Speed Frames
416. Maintenance Helpers – Ring Frames
417. Machine Cleaners – Ring Frame

418. Maintenance Helpers – Winding Machines
419. Machine Cleaners – Winding Machine
420. Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving
421. Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Wet Processing
422. Maintenance Fitter – Blow Room
423. Maintenance Fitter – Carding
424. Maintenance Fitter – Gill Box
425. Maintenance Fitter – Comber
426. Maintenance Fitter – Speed Frame
427. Maintenance Fitter – Ring Frame
428. Maintenance Servicing Operations
429. Maintenance Fitter – Automatic Winding
430. Maintenance Fitter – Cheese Winding
431. Maintenance Fitter – Weaving
432. Maintenance Fitter – Wet Processing
433. Cocoon Sorter
434. Cone and Cheese Winder
435. Fabric Checker
436. Packer
437. Raw Waste Sorter / Blender
438. Waste Stapler
439. De-Gumming Operator
440. Drying Operator
441. Neutraliser
442. Bailing Operator
443. Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving Preparatory
444. Maintenance Helpers cum Cleaners – Weaving
445. Cocoon Cooking Operator
446. Reeler
447. Re-Reeler
448. Soaking Operator
449. Drying Operator
450. Winders
451. Twisting Operator
452. Doubling Operator
453. Yarn Singeing Machine Operator
454. Auto Clave Operator
455. Re-Winder
456. Reeler – Preparatory Section
457. Dyer – Assistant
458. Dryer Operator for Dyed Silk
459. Yarn Store Assistant
460. Winders (Dyed Yarn)
461. Cone and Cheese Winder
462. Pirn Winder
463. Warping Operator
464. Warp Drawer
465. Beam Gaiter
466. Knotter
467. Carding Tenter

468. Draw Frame / Gill Box Tenter
469. Comber Tenter
470. Roving Frame Tenter
471. Ring Frame Tenter
472. Bundling Operator
473. Ring Doubling Operator
474. Yarn and Silk Tester
475. Raw Silk Yarn Store Assistant
476. Cocoon Stifling / Drying Operator
477. Twist Setting Operator
478. Weaver
479. CAD Operator
480. General Fitter
481. Fitter – Twisting Machine
482. General Fitter – Preparatory Section
483. Dyeing Operator
484. Lab – Assistant
485. Dyeing Machine Fitter
486. Loom Fitter
487. Carding Oiler cum Fitter
488. Gill Box / Draw Frame Fitter
489. Roving Frame / Ring Frame / Ring Double Fitter
490. Raw Material Blender
491. Helper
492. Lamination Helper
493. Stacker
494. Trimmer
495. Slit Tape Extruder Operator
496. Winder Mechanic
497. Slit Tape Extruder Winder
498. Circular Loom Weaver
499. Lamination Operator
500. Heavy Duty Fabric Cutting Operator
501. Heavy Duty Tailor
502. Reeler
503. Bobbin Winder
504. Sectional Warper
505. Reed Mounter
506. Pirn Winder
507. Weaver
508. Quality Inspector
509. Packing Operator
510. Circular Looms Jobbers
511. Looms Jobbers
512. Mulberry Sampling Producer
513. Mulberry Crop Protection Assistant
514. Chawki Rearer
515. Pre-Emergence Grainage Operator
516. Post Emergence Grainage Operator
517. Silk Handicraft Maker

518. Mulberry Cosmetic Assistant
519. Mulberry Snack Maker
520. Silk Garland Maker
521. Mulberry Garden Establisher
522. Mulberry Garden Maintainer
523. Vermicompost Producer
524. Sanitation and Disinfection Assistant
525. Late Age Silkworm Rearing Assistant
526. Silkworm Protector
527. Acid Treatment Technician
528. Silk Worm Cold Storage Operator
529. Silk Worm Egg Marketing Assistant
530. Bamboo Appliances Maker for Silkworm Rearing
531. Wooden Appliances Maker for Sericulture
532. Mulberry Crop Protector
533. Seed Cocoon Procurer
534. Pupa and Moth Tester
535. Egg Production Supervisor
536. Sericulture Extension Worker
537. Egg Production Manager



*2014 : A view of the National Fashion Show organised at Kohima in collaboration with the World Institute of Fashion Education.*

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIFE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Institute of Fashion Education

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : fashion@ecology.edu



विश्व औषधिमुक्त चिकित्सा एवं उपचार संस्थान  
**WORLD INSTITUTE OF DRUGLESS  
THERAPIES AND HEALING (WIDTH)**

Aarogyavaran, A 14, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket  
New Delhi - 110030, Tel. : 011-29533801, Fax : 011-29533514  
Email : width@ecology.edu • Website : www.foundation.org.in

The World Institute of Drugless Therapies and Healing (WIDTH) has great pleasure in welcoming the viewers of this website : [www.foundation.org.in](http://www.foundation.org.in)

The World Institute of Drugless Therapies and Healing (WIDTH) was established during the millennium year in September 2000 and was inaugurated by the Union Minister for Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, Padma Shri Dr. C P Thakur at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of national and international experts on drugless therapy.



*Padma Shri Dr. C P Thakur, Union Minister for Health and Family Welfare, Government of India and Dr. P R Trivedi, Promoter of WISDOM during the inauguration of the World Institute of Drugless Therapies and Healing (WIDTH) in September 2000*

We have decided to achieve the milestone of “Health for All by 2030” by introducing Drugless Therapies with a view to not only optimising the health budgets of the Central and the State Governments but to also ensure that there are no side effects on the patients because of the wrong drugs experimented on them.

The World Institute of Drugless Therapies and Healing (WIDTH) has decided to help the Central as well as the State Governments in the establishment of “Drugless Hospitals” at different locations in India as well as in other countries. This project will be implemented on a turn-key basis by us based on the requests coming from different Governments, Public as well as Private Sector Organisations, International Bodies, Inter-Governmental Organisations and NGOs / Philanthropic Bodies interested in establishing Drugless Hospitals.

The World Institute of Drugless Therapy and Healing (WIDTH) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to drugless therapies and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- CERTIFICATE IN ABORTIVE THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ABREACTION THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ABSENT HEALING**
- CERTIFICATE IN ACCEPTANCE & COMMITMENT THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ACTIVE IMAGERY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ACUPRESSURE**
- CERTIFICATE IN ACUPUNCTURE**
- CERTIFICATE IN ADLERIAN THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ADVENTURE THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN AEROBIC EXERCISE**
- CERTIFICATE IN AEROBICS**
- CERTIFICATE IN AFFIRMATIVE PRAYER**
- CERTIFICATE IN AGNIHOTRA**
- CERTIFICATE IN ALEXANDER TECHNIQUE**
- CERTIFICATE IN ANALYTICAL PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ANIMAL ASSISTED THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ANTHROSOPHICAL MEDICINE**
- CERTIFICATE IN ANTIFUNGAL MEDITATION**
- CERTIFICATE IN ANXIETY MANAGEMENT TRAINING THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN API THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS**
- CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED KINESIOLOGY**
- CERTIFICATE IN AQUARIUM THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN AQUATIC THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ARICULAR THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN AROMA THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DEMENTIA THERAPY**
- CERTIFICATE IN ART THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN ASFEDIC TUNING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ASTANG VINYASA YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ASTANG YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ASTROLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ATTACHMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ATTACK THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ATTITUDINAL HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AURA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AUTHENTIC MOVEMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AUTO SUGGESTION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AUTOGENIC TRAINING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AVERSION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN AYURVEDA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BACH FLOWER THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BALNEO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BATES METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BEHAVIOURAL ACTIVATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BEHAVIOURAL MODIFICATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BI- AURA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIBLIOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIO DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIODANZA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIOELECTRO MIGANETICS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIOENERGETIC ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIOFEEDBACK**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BIORESONENCE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BLOOD IRRADIATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BODY BASED MANIPULATING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BODY PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BODY WORK**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BOWEN TECHNIQUE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BRACHY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BRAINWAVE ENTRAINMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BRATHARIAN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BRIEF PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BRUSHING TECHNIQUE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN BUTEYKO METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CELL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CENTERING PRAYER THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHAKRA BALANCING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHELATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHESS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHINESE FOOD THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHINESE MARTIAL ARTS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHINESE MEDICINE**

**CERTIFICATE IN CHINESE PULSE DIAGNOSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHIROPRACTIC**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHRISTIAN SCIENCES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHROMO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CHUA K'A**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CLASSICAL ADLERIAN PSYCHOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CLINICAL ECOLOGY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CO - COUNSELLING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CODE PROCESS PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CODING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE ANALYTIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE EMOTIONAL BEHAVIOUR THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE PROCESSING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COGNITIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COHERENCE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COIN RUBBING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COLLABORATIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COLLOIDAL SILVER THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COLON HYDROTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COLOUR PUNCTURE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COLOUR THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONCENTRATIVE MOVEMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONTEMPLATIVE PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONTEXTUAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONTINGENCY MANAGEMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONVERSATIONAL MODEL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CONVERSION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN COSMIC BOOK THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CRANIOSACRAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CREATIVE VISUALIZATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CRYOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CRYSTAL HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CUPPING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CYMATIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DANCE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DANTIAN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DASEINS ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DEEP SLEEP THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DEMARTINI METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DEPTH PSYCHOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DETOXIFICATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DEVELOPMENTAL NEEDS MEETING STRATEGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DIALECTICAL BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DIELECTRIC HEATING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DIET THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DIRECT THERAPEUTIC EXPOSURE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DOCTRINE OF SIGNATURES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DOLPHIN ASSISTED THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DOWSING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DRAMA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DREAMWORK**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DYADIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN DYNAMIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EAR CANDLING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ECLECTIC MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ECOLOGICAL COUNSELLING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EDEN ENERGY MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ELECTO CONVULSIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ELECTRO HOMEOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ELECTRO MAGNETIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EMBODIED MUSIC COGNITION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EMOTIONAL FREEDOM TECHNIQUES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EMOTIONALLY FOCUSED THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ENERGY BALANCING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ENERGY MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ENERGY PSYCHOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ENERGY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ENZYME THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EQUINE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EURYTHMY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EUTONY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EXISTENTIAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EXPOSURE AND RESPONSE PREVENTION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EXPRESSIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN EYE MOVEMENT DESENSITIZATION REPROCESSING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FAITH HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FAMILY CONSTELLATIONS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FAMILY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FASTING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FECAL BACTERIOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FELDENKRAIS METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FEMINIST THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FENG SHUI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FLOORTIME THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FLOWER ESSENCE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FLUORIDE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FOCUSING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FOLK MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FOOD THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FREUDIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FRUITARIANISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FUNCTIONAL ANALYTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN FUNCTIONAL MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN FUTURE ORIENTED THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GELOTOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GEN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GENTLE TEACHING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GEOMANCY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GEORGIAN FOLK MEDICINE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GERSON THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GESALT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GRAHAMISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GREYHOUND THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GRIEF THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GROUP ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GROUP THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GUA SHA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN GUIDED AFFECTIVE IMAGERY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HAIR ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HAKOMI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HATHA YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HAWAIIAN MASSAGE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HEAT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HEMOENCEPHALOGRAPHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HERBAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HERBALISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HERBOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HEROIC MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HIPPO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOLDING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOLISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOLISTIC LIVING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOLISTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOLOTROPIC BREATHWORK**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOME REMEDIES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HOMEOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HORMONE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN GIVENS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HUMANISTIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HYDRO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HYPERBARIC OXYGEN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HYPNO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN HYPNOSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ICHTHYO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN IMMUNO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN IMMUNOSUPPRESIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INNER RELATIONSHIP FOCUSING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INSIGHT ORIENTED PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN INTEGRAL PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTEGRATED MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTEGRATIVE BODY PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTEGRATIVE MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTEGRATIVE PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTENSIVE SHORT-TERM DYNAMIC PSYCHO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTER PERSONAL PSYCHO ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTERACTIVE COGNITIVE SUBSYSTEMS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTERNAL FAMILY SYSTEMS MODEL**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTERPERSONAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTERPERSONAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN INTRAVENOUS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN IRIDOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ISOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN IYENGAR YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN JAPANESE MARTIAL ARTS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN JING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN JOURNALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN JUNGIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN KAMPO**  
**CERTIFICATE IN KIRLIAN PHOTOGRAPHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN KUNDALINI YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LABAN MOVEMENT ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LEMON**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIFE ENRICHMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIFE EXTENSION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIFE STYLE INTERVENTION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIGHT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIGHT AND COLOUR THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LIGHTING PROCESS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LITHOTERAPHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LOGO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LOW CARBON DIET THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN LOW FACT DIET THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MAGNET THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MAGNETIC HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MAGOT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MANIPULATIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MANUAL LYMPHATIC DRAINAGE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MANUAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MARTIAL ARTS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MASSAGE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MATURE MINOR DOCTRINE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MECHANOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL ACUPUNCTURE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL CANNABIS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL INTUITION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MEDITATION THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN MEGA VITAMIN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MENTALISATION BASED TREATMENT**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MERIDIAN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN METAMORPHIC TECHNIQUES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN METHOD OF LEVELS (MOL) THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MILIEU THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MIND BODY CONNECTION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MIND BODY INTERACTION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MINDFULNESS - BASED COGNITIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MINDFULNESS - BASED STRESS REDUCTION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MINDFULNESS MEDITATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MOLEOSOPHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MORITA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MOTOR IMAGERY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MOXIBUSTION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MUD THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MULTI MODAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MULTI THEORETICAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MUSIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MYOFASCIAL RELEASE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MYOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN MYSTIC ROSE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NAMBUDRIPAD'S ALLERGY ELIMINATION TECHNIQUES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NAPRAPATHY / NAPRATHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NARRATIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NATURAL HEALTH**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NATURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NATURE CURE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NATUROPATHIC MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NATUROPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NEGATIVE AIR IONIZATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NEIGONG**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NEURO - LINGUISTIC PROGRAMMING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NEW THOUGHT**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NIA TECHNIQUE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NO - MIND THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NON VIOLENT COMMUNICATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NORRIS TECHNIQUE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NOSODE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NUDE PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NUTRACEUTICAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NUTRITIONAL HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OBJECT RELATIONS PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OKINAWA DIET**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OPIOID REPLACEMENT THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN ORGONOMY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ORTHO MOLECULAR MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ORTHODOX PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ORTHOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OSMOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OSTEOMYOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OSTEOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OVO - LACTO VEGETARIANISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN OZONE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PARENT - CHILD INTERACTION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PARTICLE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PAST LIFE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PASTORAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHAGE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHOTO DYNAMIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHOTO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHRENOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHYSICAL CULTURE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHY-NEURO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PHYTOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PILATES**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PLAY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PNF STRETCHING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POISON THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POLARITY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POSITIVE MENTAL ATTITUDE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POSITIVE PYSCHOLOGY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POSTURAL INTEGRATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN POWER YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PRANIC HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PRAYER THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PREVENTIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PRIMAL INTEGRATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PRIMAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROBLEM SOLVING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROCESS ORIENTED PYSCHOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROCESS PSYCHOLOGY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROLONGED EXPOSURE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROLOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PROTON THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSIONICS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHEDELIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHIC SURGERY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHO ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHO DYNAMIC PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHO SYNTHESIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHODRAMA THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOEDUCATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN PULSING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN QI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN QIGONG**  
**CERTIFICATE IN QUANTUM HEALING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RADIONICS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RATIONAL EMOTIVE BEHAVIOUR THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RATIONAL LIVING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RAW FOODISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RAW VEGANISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REALITY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REBIRTHING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RECOVERED MEMORY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RECREATIONAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RE-EVALUATION COUNSELLING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REFLEXOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REICHIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REICHIAN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REIKI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REJECTION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RELAPSE PREVENTION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RELATIONAL CULTURAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RELATIONSHIP COUNSELLING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REMOTE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REPARATIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REPROGRAMMING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN RESPIRATORY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN REVERSE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ROGERIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ROLFING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SALT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SAND PLAY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SAND TRAY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SCHEMA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SCRIPT ANALYSIS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SEA WATER TREATMENT THERAPY**  
**SECRETIN TREATMENT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SEITAI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SELF CONTROL TRAINING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SELF HYPNOSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SELF INSTRUCTIONAL TRAINING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SELF RELATIONS PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SELFTALK IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONING REVISION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SEN JIAO**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SENSORI INTEGRATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SENSORIMOTOR PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SEROTHERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN SEX THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN CERTIFICATE IN SEXUAL IDENTITY THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SHEN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SHIATSU**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SHIVANANDA YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SHOCK THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SIDDHA MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SILVA METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SITZ BATH**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SLEEP THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOCIO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOFT TISSUE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOLUTION FOCUSED BRIEF THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOMATICS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOMATIC EXPERENCING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOMATOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOME FORMS OF QIGONG**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SONO PUNCTURE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SOUND THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SPA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SPEECH THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SPELEOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SPIRITUAL MIND TREATMENT**  
**CERTIFICATE IN STATUS DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN STOOL THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN STRESS INOCULATION TRAINING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN STRETCHING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SUNFLOWER THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SUN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SUPPORT GROUPS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SUPPORTIVE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SWEAT THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMATIC CONSTELLATIONS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMATIC DESENSITIZATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMATIC RATIONAL RESTRUCTURING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMATIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMIC THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN SYSTEMS MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN T- GROUPS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TAI CHI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TAI CHI CH'UAN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TAI YIN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TAIJIQUAN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TALK THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TANTRA THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TANTRIC YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TCM MODEL OF BODY**

**CERTIFICATE IN THAI MASSAGE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THALASSO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THEATRE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERAPEUTIC FOOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERAPEUTIC HORSE BACK RIDING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERAPEUTIC MUSIC**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERAPEUTIC TOUCH**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERAPEUTIC ULTRASOUND**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THERMO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN THOUGHT FIELD THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TIBETEN EYE CHART**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TOMATIS METHOD**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TOMO THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TONGUE DIAGNOSIS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TOYOCHARI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRADITIONAL JAPANESE MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRADITIONAL MONGOLIAN MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRADITIONAL TIBETAN MEDICINE**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRAGER APPROACH**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSACTIONAL ANALYSIS**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSCENDENTAL MEDITATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSCRANIAL DIRECT CURRENT STIMULATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSFERENCE FOCUSED PYSCHOTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSMISSION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRANSPERSONAL PSYCHOLOGY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TREPANATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TRIGGER POINT**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TUI - NA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TURKISH BATH**  
**CERTIFICATE IN TWELVE- STEP PROGRAMME**  
**CERTIFICATE IN UNANI**  
**CERTIFICATE IN URINE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN UROPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VEGAN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VEGETARIANISM**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VEGETOPATHY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VIBRATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VINIYOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VINYASA YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VIROTHERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VISCERAL MANIPULATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VISION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VISUALIZATION THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VITALISM THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VIVATION**  
**CERTIFICATE IN VOICE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WALKING THERAPY**

**CERTIFICATE IN WATER CURE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WATER DANCE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WATSU THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WEIGHT TRAINING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WELLNESS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WHEAT GRASS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WHOLE LANGUAGE THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WILDERNESS THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WING CHUN THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WRITING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN WU XING THERAPY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN YAJNA (YAGYOTHERAPY)**  
**CERTIFICATE IN YIN AND YANG**  
**CERTIFICATE IN YOGA**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ZANGFU THEORY**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ZEN / ZEN GARDEN**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ZERO BALANCING**  
**CERTIFICATE IN ZONE THERAPY**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of drugless therapy and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** World Institute of Drugless Therapy and Healing

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6751140008

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Drugless Therapy and Healing:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully

- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Drugless Therapy and Healing (WIDTH), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : width@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



**WORLD INSTITUTE OF DRUGLESS THERAPY AND HEALING**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**

Email : width@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830

**ADMISSION FORM**

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 20 years of his existence :

The following 525 drugless therapies have been located for treating the patients interested in getting treated without any drug :

ABORTIVE THERAPY  
ABREACTION THERAPY  
ABSENT HEALING  
ACCEPTANCE & COMMITMENT THERAPY  
ACTIVE IMAGERY  
ACUPRESSURE  
ACUPUNCTURE  
ADLERIAN THERAPY  
ADVENTURE THERAPY  
AEROBIC EXERCISE  
AEROBICS  
AFFIRMATIVE PRAYER  
AGNIHOTRA  
ALEXANDER TECHNIQUE  
ANALYTICAL PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY  
ANIMAL ASSISTED THERAPY  
ANTHROSOPHICAL MEDICINE  
ANTIFUNGAL MEDITATION  
ANXIETY MANAGEMENT TRAINING THERAPY  
API THERAPY  
APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS  
APPLIED KINESIOLOGY  
AURICULAR THERAPY  
AQUARIUM THERAPY  
AQUATIC THERAPY  
AROMA THERAPY  
ART AND DEMENTIA THERAPY  
ART THERAPY  
ASFEDIC TUNING  
ASTANG VINYASA YOGA  
ASTANG YOGA  
ASTROLOGY  
ATTACHMENT THERAPY  
ATTACK THERAPY  
ATTITUDINAL HEALING  
AURA THERAPY  
AUTHENTIC MOVEMENT THERAPY  
AUTO SUGGESTION  
AUTOGENIC TRAINING  
AVERSION THERAPY  
AYURVEDA  
BACH FLOWER THERAPY

BALNEO THERAPY  
BATES METHOD  
BEHAVIOURAL ACTIVATION  
BEHAVIOURAL MODIFICATION  
BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY  
BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY  
BI- AURA THERAPY  
BIBLIOTHERAPY  
BIO DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY  
BIO THERAPY  
BIODANZA  
BIOELECTRO MIGNETICS  
BIOENERGETIC ANALYSIS  
BIOFEEDBACK  
BIORESONENCE THERAPY  
BLOOD IRRADIATION THERAPY  
BODY BASED MANIPULATING THERAPY  
BODY PSYCHOTHERAPY  
BODY WORK  
BOWEN TECHNIQUE  
BRACHY THERAPY  
BRAINWAVE ENTRAINMENT THERAPY  
BRATHARIAN  
BRIEF PSYCHOTHERAPY  
BRUSHING TECHNIQUE  
BUTEYKO METHOD  
CELL THERAPY  
CENTERING PRAYER THERAPY  
CHAKRA BALANCING  
CHELATION THERAPY  
CHESS THERAPY  
CHINESE FOOD THERAPY  
CHINESE MARTIAL ARTS  
CHINESE MEDICINE  
CHINESE PULSE DIAGNOSIS  
CHIROPRACTIC  
CHRISTIAN SCIENCES  
CHROMO THERAPY  
CHUA K'A  
CLASSICAL ADLERIAN PSYCHOLOGY  
CLINICAL ECOLOGY THERAPY  
CO - COUNSELLING  
CODE PROCESS PSYCHOTHERAPY  
CODING THERAPY  
COGNITIVE ANALYTIC THERAPY  
COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS  
COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY  
COGNITIVE EMOTIONAL BEHAVIOUR

THERAPY  
COGNITIVE PROCESSING THERAPY  
COGNITIVE THERAPY  
COHERENCE THERAPY  
COIN RUBBING  
COLLABORATIVE THERAPY  
COLLOIDAL SILVER THERAPY  
COLON HYDROTHERAPY  
COLOUR PUNCTURE  
COLOUR THERAPY  
CONCENTRATIVE MOVEMENT THERAPY  
CONTEMPLATIVE PSYCHOTHERAPY  
CONTEXTUAL THERAPY  
CONTINGENCY MANAGEMENT THERAPY  
CONVERSATIONAL MODEL THERAPY  
CONVERSION THERAPY  
COSMIC BOOK THERAPY  
CRANIOSACRAL THERAPY  
CREATIVE VISUALIZATION  
CRYOTHERAPY  
CRYSTAL HEALING  
CUPPING  
CYMATIC THERAPY  
DANCE THERAPY  
DANTIAN THERAPY  
DASEINS ANALYSIS  
DEEP SLEEP THERAPY  
DEMARTINI METHOD  
DEPTH PSYCHOLOGY  
DETOXIFICATION THERAPY  
DEVELOPMENTAL NEEDS MEETING STRATEGY  
DIALECTICAL BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY  
DIELECTRIC HEATING THERAPY  
DIET THERAPY  
DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS  
DIRECT THERAPEUTIC EXPOSURE THERAPY  
DOCTRINE OF SIGNATURES  
DOLPHIN ASSISTED THERAPY  
DOWSING  
DRAMA THERAPY  
DREAMWORK  
DYADIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY  
DYNAMIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY  
EAR CANDLING  
ECLECTIC MEDICINE  
ECOLOGICAL COUNSELLING  
EDEN ENERGY MEDICINE  
ELECTO CONVULSIVE THERAPY

ELECTRO HOMEOPATHY  
ELECTRO MAGNETIC THERAPY  
EMBODIED MUSIC COGNITION THERAPY  
EMOTIONAL FREEDOM TECHNIQUES  
EMOTIONALLY FOCUSED THERAPY  
ENERGY BALANCING  
ENERGY MEDICINE  
ENERGY PSYCHOLOGY  
ENERGY THERAPY  
ENZYME THERAPY  
EQUINE THERAPY  
EURYTHMY  
EUTONY  
EXISTENTIAL THERAPY  
EXPOSURE AND RESPONSE PREVENTION THERAPY  
EXPRESSIVE THERAPY  
EYE MOVEMENT DESENSITIZATION REPROCESSING  
FAITH HEALING  
FAMILY CONSTELLATIONS  
FAMILY THERAPY  
FASTING  
FECAL BACTERIOTHERAPY  
FELDENKRAIS METHOD  
FEMINIST THERAPY  
FENG SHUI  
FLOORTIME THERAPY  
FLOWER ESSENCE THERAPY  
FLUORIDE THERAPY  
FOCUSING THERAPY  
FOLK MEDICINE  
FOOD THERAPY  
FREUDIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
FRUITARIANISM  
FUNCTIONAL ANALYTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY  
FUNCTIONAL MEDICINE  
FUTURE ORIENTED THERAPY  
GELOTOLOGY  
GEN THERAPY  
GENTLE TEACHING THERAPY  
GEOMANCY  
GEORGIAN FOLK MEDICINE THERAPY  
GERSON THERAPY  
GESALT THERAPY  
GRAHAMISM  
GREYHOUND THERAPY  
GRIEF THERAPY  
GROUP ANALYSIS  
GROUP THERAPY

GUA SHA  
GUIDED AFFECTIVE IMAGERY  
HAIR ANALYSIS  
HAKOMI  
HATHA YOGA  
HAWAIIAN MASSAGE  
HEAT THERAPY  
HEMOENCEPHALOGRAPHY  
HERBAL THERAPY  
HERBALISM  
HERBOLOGY  
HEROIC MEDICINE  
HIPPO THERAPY  
HOLDING THERAPY  
HOLISM  
HOLISTIC LIVING  
HOLISTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY  
HOLOTROPIC BREATHWORK  
HOME REMEDIES  
HOMEOPATHY  
HORMONE THERAPY  
HORTICULTURAL THERAPY  
HUMAN GIVENS THERAPY  
HUMANISTIC THERAPY  
HYDRO THERAPY  
HYPERBARIC OXYGEN THERAPY  
HYPNO THERAPY  
HYPNOSIS  
ICHTHYO THERAPY  
IMMUNO THERAPY  
IMMUNOSUPPRESIVE THERAPY  
INFORMATION THERAPY  
INNER RELATIONSHIP FOCUSING  
INSIGHT ORIENTED PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY  
INTEGRAL PYSCHOTHERAPY  
INTEGRATED MEDICINE  
INTEGRATIVE BODY PYSCHOTHERAPY  
INTEGRATIVE MEDICINE  
INTEGRATIVE PYSCHOTHERAPY  
INTENSIVE SHORT-TERM DYNAMIC PSYCHO THERAPY  
INTER PERSONAL PSYCHO ANALYSIS  
INTERACTIVE COGNITIVE SUBSYSTEMS THERAPY  
INTERNAL FAMILY SYSTEMS MODEL  
INTERPERSONAL PSYCHOTHERAPY  
INTERPERSONAL THERAPY  
INTRAVENOUS THERAPY  
IRIDOLOGY  
ISOPATHY

IYENGAR YOGA  
JAPANESE MARTIAL ARTS  
JING  
JOURNALING  
JUNGAN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
KAMPO  
KIRLIAN PHOTOGRAPHY  
KUNDALINI YOGA  
LABAN MOVEMENT ANALYSIS  
LEMON  
LIFE ENRICHMENT THERAPY  
LIFE EXTENSION  
LIFE STYLE INTERVENTION THERAPY  
LIGHT THERAPY  
LIGHT AND COLOUR THERAPY  
LIGHTING PROCESS THERAPY  
LITHOTHERAPY  
LOGO THERAPY  
LOW CARBON DIET THERAPY  
LOW FACT DIET THERAPY  
MAGNET THERAPY  
MAGNETIC HEALING  
MAGOT THERAPY  
MANIPULATIVE THERAPY  
MANUAL LYMPHATIC DRAINAGE  
MANUAL THERAPY  
MARTIAL ARTS  
MASSAGE THERAPY  
MATURE MINOR DOCTRINE THERAPY  
MECHANOTHERAPY  
MEDICAL ACUPUNCTURE  
MEDICAL CANNABIS THERAPY  
MEDICAL INTUITION  
MEDITATION THERAPY  
MEGA VITAMIN THERAPY  
MENTALISATION BASED TREATMENT  
MERIDIAN THERAPY  
METAMORPHIC TECHNIQUES  
METHOD OF LEVELS (MOL) THERAPY  
MILIEU THERAPY  
MIND BODY CONNECTION  
MIND BODY INTERACTION  
MINDFULNESS - BASED COGNITIVE THERAPY  
MINDFULNESS - BASED STRESS REDUCTION  
MINDFULNESS MEDITATION  
MOLEOSOPHY  
MORITA THERAPY  
MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING THERAPY

MOTOR IMAGERY  
MOXIBUSTION  
MUD THERAPY  
MULTI MODAL THERAPY  
MULTI THEORETICAL PSYCHOTHERAPY  
MUSIC THERAPY  
MYOFASCIAL RELEASE  
MYOTHERAPY  
MYSTIC ROSE THERAPY  
NAMBUDRIPAD'S ALLERGY ELIMINATION TECHNIQUES  
NAPRAPATHY / NAPRATHERAPY  
NARRATIVE THERAPY  
NATURAL HEALTH  
NATURAL THERAPY  
NATURE CURE  
NATUROPATHIC MEDICINE  
NATUROPATHY  
NEGATIVE AIR IONIZATION THERAPY  
NEIGONG  
NEURO - LINGUISTIC PROGRAMMING  
NEW THOUGHT  
NIA TECHNIQUE  
NO - MIND THERAPY  
NON VIOLENT COMMUNICATION THERAPY  
NORRIS TECHNIQUE THERAPY  
NOSODE THERAPY  
NUDE PSYCHOTHERAPY  
NUTRACEUTICAL THERAPY  
NUTRITIONAL HEALING  
NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS  
OBJECT RELATIONS PSYCHOTHERAPY  
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY  
OKINAWA DIET  
OPIOID REPLACEMENT THERAPY  
ORGONOMY  
ORTHO MOLECULAR MEDICINE  
ORTHODOX PSYCHOTHERAPY  
ORTHOPATHY  
OSMOTHERAPY  
OSTEOMYOLOGY  
OSTEOPATHY  
OVO - LACTO VEGETARIANISM  
OZONE THERAPY  
PARENT - CHILD INTERACTION THERAPY  
PARTICLE THERAPY  
PAST LIFE THERAPY  
PASTORAL THERAPY  
PHAGE THERAPY

PHOTO DYNAMIC THERAPY  
PHOTO THERAPY  
PHRENOLOGY  
PHYSICAL CULTURE  
PHY-NEURO THERAPY  
PHYTOTHERAPY  
PILATES  
PLAY THERAPY  
PNF STRETCHING  
POISON THERAPY  
POLARITY THERAPY  
POSITIVE MENTAL ATTITUDE THERAPY  
POSITIVE PYSCHOLOGY THERAPY  
POSTURAL INTEGRATION THERAPY  
POWER YOGA  
PRANIC HEALING  
PRAYER THERAPY  
PREVENTIVE THERAPY  
PRIMAL INTEGRATION THERAPY  
PRIMAL THERAPY  
PROBLEM SOLVING THERAPY  
PROCESS ORIENTED PYSCHOLOGY  
PROCESS PSYCHOLOGY THERAPY  
PROLONGED EXPOSURE THERAPY  
PROLOTHERAPY  
PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY  
PROTON THERAPY  
PSIONICS THERAPY  
PSYCHEDELIC THERAPY  
PSYCHIC SURGERY  
PSYCHO ANALYSIS  
PSYCHO DYNAMIC PYSCHOTHERAPY  
PSYCHO SYNTHESIS  
PSYCHODRAMA THERAPY  
PSYCHOEDUCATION THERAPY  
PSYCHOTHERAPY  
PULSING  
QI  
QIGONG  
QUANTUM HEALING  
RADIONICS  
RATIONAL EMOTIVE BEHAVIOUR THERAPY  
RATIONAL LIVING THERAPY  
RAW FOODISM  
RAW VEGANISM  
REALITY THERAPY  
REBIRTHING  
RECOVERED MEMORY THERAPY

RECREATIONAL THERAPY  
RE-EVALUATION COUNSELLING THERAPY  
REFLEXOLOGY  
REICHIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
REICHIAN THERAPY  
REIKI  
REJECTION THERAPY  
RELAPSE PREVENTION THERAPY  
RELATIONAL CULTURAL THERAPY  
RELATIONSHIP COUNSELLING  
REMOTE THERAPY  
REPARATIVE THERAPY  
REPROGRAMMING THERAPY  
RESPIRATORY THERAPY  
REVERSE THERAPY  
ROGERIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
ROLFING  
SALT THERAPY  
SAND PLAY THERAPY  
SAND TRAY THERAPY  
SCHEMA THERAPY  
SCRIPT ANALYSIS THERAPY  
SEA WATER TREATMENT THERAPY  
SECRETIN TREATMENT THERAPY  
SEITAI  
SELF CONTROL TRAINING  
SELF HYPNOSIS  
SELF INSTRUCTIONAL TRAINING  
SELF RELATIONS PYSCHOTHERAPY  
SELF TALK IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONING REVISION  
SEN JIAO  
SENSORI INTEGRATION THERAPY  
SENSORIMOTOR PYSCHOTHERAPY  
SERTHERAPY  
SEX THERAPY  
SEXUAL IDENTITY THERAPY  
SHEN  
SHIATSU  
SHIVANANDA YOGA  
SHOCK THERAPY  
SIDDHA MEDICINE  
SILVA METHOD  
SITZ BATH  
SLEEP THERAPY  
SOCIAL THERAPY  
SOCIO THERAPY  
SOFT TISSUE THERAPY  
SOLUTION FOCUSED BRIEF THERAPY

SOMATICS  
SOMATIC EXPERENCING  
SOMATOLOGY  
SOME FORMS OF QIGONG  
SONO PUNCTURE  
SOUND THERAPY  
SPA THERAPY  
SPEECH THERAPY  
SPELEOTHERAPY  
SPIRITUAL MIND TREATMENT  
STATUS DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY  
STOOL THERAPY  
STRESS INOCULATION TRAINING  
STRETCHING THERAPY  
SUNFLOWER THERAPY  
SUN THERAPY  
SUPPORT GROUPS  
SUPPORTIVE THERAPY  
SWEAT THERAPY  
SYSTEMATIC CONSTELLATIONS THERAPY  
SYSTEMATIC DESENSITIZATION  
SYSTEMATIC RATIONAL RESTRUCTURING  
SYSTEMATIC THERAPY  
SYSTEMIC THERAPY  
SYSTEMS MEDICINE  
T- GROUPS THERAPY  
TAI CHI  
TAI CHI CH'UAN  
TAI YIN  
TAIJIQUAN  
TALK THERAPY  
TANTRA THERAPY  
TANTRIC YOGA  
TCM MODEL OF BODY  
THAI MASSAGE  
THALASSO THERAPY  
THEATRE THERAPY  
THERAPEUTIC FOOD  
THERAPEUTIC HORSE BACK RIDING  
THERAPEUTIC MUSIC  
THERAPEUTIC TOUCH  
THERAPEUTIC ULTRASOUND  
THERMO THERAPY  
THOUGHT FIELD THERAPY  
TIBETEN EYE CHART  
TOMATIS METHOD  
TOMO THERAPY  
TONGUE DIAGNOSIS THERAPY

TOYOCHARI  
TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE  
TRADITIONAL JAPANESE MEDICINE  
TRADITIONAL MONGOLIAN MEDICINE  
TRADITIONAL TIBETAN MEDICINE  
TRAGER APPROACH  
TRANSACTIONAL ANALYSIS  
TRANSCENDENTAL MEDITATION  
TRANSCRANIAL DIRECT CURRENT STIMULATION  
TRANSFERENCE FOCUSED PYSCHOTHERAPY  
TRANSMISSION THERAPY  
TRANSPERSONAL PSYCHOLOGY  
TREPANATION  
TRIGGER POINT  
TUI - NA  
TURKISH BATH  
TWELVE- STEP PROGRAMME  
UNANI  
URINE THERAPY  
UROPATHY  
VEGAN  
VEGETARIANISM  
VEGETOPATHY  
VIBRATION THERAPY  
VINIYOGA  
VINYASA YOGA  
VIROTHERAPY  
VISCERAL MANIPULATION  
VISION THERAPY  
VISUALIZATION THERAPY  
VITALISM THERAPY  
VIVATION  
VOICE THERAPY  
WALKING THERAPY  
WATER CURE THERAPY  
WATER DANCE THERAPY  
WATSU THERAPY  
WEIGHT TRAINING THERAPY  
WELLNESS THERAPY  
WHEAT GRASS THERAPY  
WHOLE LANGUAGE THERAPY  
WILDERNESS THERAPY  
WING CHUN THERAPY  
WRITING THERAPY  
WU XING THERAPY  
YAJNA (YAGYOTHERAPY)  
YIN AND YANG  
YOGA

ZANGFU THEORY  
ZEN / ZEN GARDEN  
ZERO BALANCING  
ZONE THERAPY

## **DRUGLESS THERAPY AND HEALING : PHILOSOPHY AND ORIGINS**

What does a doctor do when he feels that a patient under his treatment should be sent to another for better treatment and quicker recovery? If he is sincere and has sympathy for his patient, he will decidedly refer him to another doctor whom he considers more suitable. If he is more worldly and thinks only in terms of his own personal loss and gain he will hesitate a hundred times in doing so. He will think that such a course of action may affect him adversely, may help to ruin his reputation and thereby reduce the number of patients that come to him. Sending the patient beyond his own orbit of influence may mean that he loses him forever. Referring a case may even cost the doctor his professional prestige. The doctor to whom the case is referred may utilise the occasion to add to his own glory by alleging that the other doctor is unfit and incompetent. Hence, instead of referring the case to another, the first doctor may impose a firmer grip on his patient so that he doesn't lose him. So, an individual case may end in tragedy. A case is usually referred to another doctor only when there is external pressure to do so, pressure from the doctor's own inner compulsions, if the patient makes absolutely no improvement and sadly deteriorates, or when the doctor is fed-up with frequent visits by the patient.

Talking of better and optimized treatment means :

1. less expensive treatment
2. quicker recovery
3. more effective and less painful methods of treatment
4. absence of adverse drug reactions.

The modern scientific system of healing is called allopathy. Opponents of this 'pathy' allege that the system is neither modern nor scientific. But such an observation is not correct or meaningful. Allopathy is based on continued, systematic and scientific investigation and study. The results of these investigations and controlled studies are verified by scientific neutrality without prejudice.

Unfortunately, science itself is incomplete. Hence knowledge derived through science is also incomplete and no final word can be said about the true state of things. We can say that knowledge obtained through science is only 'half truth'. This is so because it is based on data received through our senses and no matter how unbiased we are, we nevertheless explain things according to our suppositions and preconceived notions. Hence, we can't say without reservation that a specific law or theory explains the real state of things and that there is no possible variation or exception.

In the science of the human body, the uncertainty is even deeper. The picture of an organ presented by a magnifying glass is vastly different to that presented by an electron microscope, and more uncertainties and difficulties arise when treating a patient. The most important fact is that the patient is not the body alone, hence it does not suffice to think only about the structure and constitution of the body. He has a mind which is composed of a vast network of interrelated thoughts. The mind is influenced by pleasant and unpleasant experiences, environment and personality. Also there are innumerable problems of life which influence the patient. Financial condition, fears, loss of faith, responsibilities and so forth, all have an influence on his health. The patient's own concept about his disease, his thoughts about the doctor who treats him and about the people who look after him, and the thoughts of well-wishers all react on his condition. When these factors are considered, one will come to realise that the science of healing is both difficult and mysterious.

Diseases which express themselves in the human body have different characteristics. If two persons suffer from the same disease, the characteristics of the disease will not be the same. No two people have ever suffered the same disease in an identical manner. In the same way, the same drug produces different effects in different persons. A drug which proves beneficial for one patient can work as a poison in another suffering from the same disease. It is now well known that whilst penicillin cures one, it can kill another. Only one injection of penicillin is enough to cause death. It is true that such cases are rare, yet who knows in whose case it will happen and who will take the risk having known this fact.

Details of allopathic medicine are given in the British Encyclopaedia of Medicine and other related, authorised publications while homeopathy, ayurveda, unani and other 'pathies' are lightly disregarded as instruments of unskilled quacks and tricksters. The same attitude holds true for healing systems such as mesmerism, astrology, yoga, acupuncture, chiropractic and so forth. These systems seem to utilise strange techniques, often beyond the understanding of most people. Yet it is worthwhile mentioning that allopathic medicine also makes use of many strange things (including plastic surgery, electrical impulses and so many others) during treatments. The use of such things is known as 'minute' medicine. Perhaps each healing system, including allopathy, is equally strange.

On the basis of the experience of many doctors during the last one hundred years of medical practice, the research on medical therapies have brought the following conclusions:

1. Prevention of a disease is better than treatment.
2. The prime necessity of life is health. Education is secondary.
3. Like life and death, health and disease are also the two facets of human existence.
4. It is the duty of the individual and society to protect the health of its members. Health does not mean merely freedom from disease, because this will prove to be

only a temporary phase in the majority of cases. By good health we mean keeping the body and mind in the best possible condition for the longest period.

5. Our human structure is the only means to maintain our existence in the world. We have to harmonise ourselves with the entire world around us.
6. Our human structure can be divided into the following main aspects:
  - a) physical body- construction and functions
  - b) mind- structure and functions
  - c) life force
  - d) consciousness

Through our own efforts we can improve the health of our body and mind, harmonise the life force and purify our consciousness.

7. Every individual is an independent unit which is astonishingly separate from others.
8. The existence of every object including the human being has three aspects:
  - a) known or expressed
  - b) hidden but in the process of being expressed
  - c) completely hidden

These three aspects can be recognised separately and consideration of these aspects of human life is necessary for a complete comprehension of human problems. Only then can we arrive at a correct solution to human problems, that is, the treatment of disease.

9. Food, exercise, sleep, work, death and environment are necessary for human existence.
10. There is no 'pathy' which has knowledge of all the mysteries of health and disease.

So often, it has been my experience and that of my patients that every healing system or 'pathy' has its own limitations. There is no 'pathy' which is self-sufficient and able to treat all kinds of disease. If the treatment of a disease is not possible in one 'pathy', it may be possible with another 'pathy'. While taking medical care of a patient we have to keep in view his temperament, likes and dislikes, responsibilities and the best course of treatment for him.

Based on the statements discussed above and in the light of the need of experimenting more than one drugless therapy on the patients, there is an urgent need for a new unified system of treatment to be known as "Drugless Therapy" or "Integrated Therapy" or "Polypathy".

The fundamental requirements of “Drugless Therapy” or “Integrated Therapy” or “Polypathy” are:

1. A Polypathic Encyclopaedia (meateria indica) should be prepared containing details of all the medicines and methods used in different ‘pathies’ for the treatment of all types of disease.
2. Polypathic Centres should be opened in each population unit. At these centres disease should be studied with an integrated and ‘wholistic’/‘holistic’ conception of polypathy, and then treated accordingly.
3. Specialists of the different ‘pathies’ should reside at each polypathic centre.
4. A Central Library should be established to collect the literature of all the different ‘pathies’.
5. Polypathic dispensaries should be opened where medicines of all the ‘pathies’ are made available.
6. Patients should first be thoroughly examined and then sent to suitable specialists.
7. A course of treatment should be chalked out for each patient; and whilst doing so it must be kept in mind that the line of treatment should be:
  - a) effective
  - b) cheap
  - c) easily available
  - d) easily applicable
  - c) harmless
8. During treatment the least number of medicines in minimum doses should be used. The life force of the patient should be allowed to counter the disease force. Each case should be studied separately. Except in special circumstances nothing should be done to vitiate the already disturbed condition of the patient. Ideally, the patient should be encouraged to recover through the normal processes of nature.

To make the possibilities of polypathy a little clearer, the following examples are given:

- Allergy can be treated by regulating the diet and rheumatism can be treated by yogasanas.
- Bacillary dysentery can be treated by saline purgatives instead of antibiotic medicines.
- Mental diseases can be treated by removing tension through bhakti yoga, prayer and an atmosphere of sympathy.

- Acupuncture may be adopted as a method of inducing anaesthesia.
- Suitable, simple ayurvedic and unani (herbal) medicines can be used in place of the bitter allopathic medicines.
- Simple mixtures may be used instead of complicated ones (which should have red mark warnings).
- Wherever practicable, external application should be given preference over the administration of internal medicines. Thus, for example, warm and cold bandages can be used to induce urination as an alternative to using a catheter; oral medicines can be used instead of injections; gentle enemas can be used in place of harsh purgatives.
- Diagnosis of chronic diseases should be made collectively through a board of doctors.
- Difficult cases should be treated only by experienced doctors.
- Treatment should start as soon as the symptoms of a disease appear. In every dispensary, prime importance should be given to the symptoms which appear first.

Only in this way can an effective treatment be prescribed, health restored in the shortest time and the use of costly and poisonous medicines be avoided. Ultimately, we have arrived at these conclusions:

- a) An expert doctor can discriminate and diagnose a disease entirely from ordinary symptoms.
- b) The symptoms of a disease should be checked again and again and compared with previous diagnoses.
- c) Consideration and recognition should be given to both standard textbook knowledge of a disease and the actual expressed symptoms.
- d) The doctor should, above all, have sympathy and affection for the patient. Polypathy is a synthesis of all currently known 'pathies'. It should be made easily available, easily applicable, effective and specifically for the well-being of humanity. All will be benefited by polypathy, both individuals and society as a whole.

We would appreciate suggestions and comments by readers of this article. In spite of our limited resources, we have already started our journey into this unknown sphere. In order to make polypathy a reality and a world-wide healing system, we welcome co-operation in any manner from doctors, experienced persons, friends and well-wishers.

### **Importance of Drugless Therapies**

Diseases are caused by the pollution of our internal environment. Polypathic treatment through drugless therapies is the brush-and-broom which sweeps the milieu clean and affects cure.

In polypathy the selection of medicine for any particular individual patient is based on the following seven considerations. They are called :

The Seven Principles – Sarvadhara Saptasheel –

The Seven Riding Rules - Seven Tenets. They are :

1. Minimum Medicine (Minitherapy)  
(Micromedicine) (Micro-medication)  
And it is emphasized that prevention is better than cure, and that to cure is better than to endure.
2. Cheapest medicine and least expensive methods.
3. Easy availability.
4. Acceptability by the patient.
5. Harmlessness and safety, non-toxic.
6. Non-interference with natural healing processes; simple cure.
7. Most effective and useful way and method.

Since time immemorial various systems of health care have been in vogue. Some are old and ancient and some are new and recent.

A list of 525 Drugless Therapies is already mentioned on this website. The idea is to help the patients for their treatment with no medicine but quicker treatment with no side effects. That way the health budgets of the Central / Federal and the State Governments will be optimized. Our priority is to start Drugless Hospitals in all countries of the world. However the existing Hospitals may also start their Drugless / Holistic Treatment Departments in order to cover bigger regions and for ensuring treatments of chronic diseases with minimal costs.

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIDTH for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Institute of Drugless Therapy and Healing

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : width@ecology.edu



# INSTITUTE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (INDIA)

Website : [global.ac.in](http://global.ac.in)

This is the official website of the “Institute of Information Technology (India)” having details of the emerging courses related to computing and related information technology tools and techniques.

## INCEPTION

The Institute of Information Technology (India) was established in the year 1987 and inaugurated by the then Prime Minister of India Shri Rajiv Gandhi in the presence of the then Adviser to the Prime Minister on Technology Mission Shri Sam Pitroda.



*1987 : The Hon'ble Prime Minister of India Shri Rajiv Gandhi (left) inaugurating the Institute of Information Technology (India) in the presence of the Founder Chairman and Plenipotentiary Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi*

The Institute of Information Technology (India) collaborated with Computers (India) Limited in the year 1988 for launching need based applied researches in the emerging areas of computer science, information technology, green computing etc.

During the last 32 years, the Institute of Information Technology (India) has brought out the following publications for the benefit of the students, faculty, researchers and all others engaged in computer based administration and management :

1. Artificial Intelligence
2. Advanced Java Development
3. Bridge Course in Mathematics
4. Basic Accounting
5. Basics of Electronics and Microprocessors
6. Computer Oriented Numerical Methods
7. Computer Aided Management
8. Computer System Architecture
9. Computer Graphics
10. Communication Skills
11. Computer Networks
12. Database Management Systems
13. Database Administration
14. Data Structures Through C Language
15. Data Communication
16. Digital Electronics
17. Digital Circuits and Logic Design
18. Data Structures
19. Handling Operating Systems
20. Fundamentals of IT / Introduction to IT
21. Introduction to Microprocessors
22. Data Mining
23. Internet Applications
24. Webpage Designing
25. Java Programming
26. Linux Administration
27. Mathematics - I (Discrete Mathematics)
28. Mathematics - II (Computer Oriented Methods)
29. Management Information Systems
30. Microprocessor System
31. Operating System
32. Operations Research
33. Object Oriented Programming Using C++
34. Software Engineering
35. Systems Analysis and Design
36. System Software
37. Relational Database Management System
38. Programming in C++
39. Programming in C
40. PC Assembly and Trouble Shooting
41. Principles of Management
42. Web Technologies
43. Windows and Server Administration
44. Visual Basic Programming
45. Algorithm Analysis and Design
46. Front End Design Tools
47. Fuzzy Sets and Logic

- 48. Software Verification, Validation and Testing
- 49. Multimedia Applications
- 50. Digital Image Processing

## **CERTIFICATE COURSE IN COMPUTING**

**ELIGIBILITY :** Any person from anywhere in the world having keen interest in the developmental field in general and green computing in particular are eligible to get admitted.

**FEE :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Institute of Information Technology (India)**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6751139637**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Institute of Information Technology (India)

1. Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
2. Email the filled-up Admission Form
3. Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
4. Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
5. Go through the e-book carefully
6. Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
7. Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
8. Wait for the announcement of results.
9. Receive the Certificate (Online)
10. In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Institute of Information Technology (India), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [infotech@ecology.edu](mailto:infotech@ecology.edu)

### **IMPORTANT**

The Admission Form is given in the next page and the same may be filled-up and sent by email or by post along with the payment in the name of “**Institute of Information Technology (India)**” payable at New Delhi by cheque / draft / electronic transfer (RTGS) etc.

**For any other clarification, interested candidates may call on 011-29533801, 011-29533830 between 10 am and 5 pm on all working days (from Monday to Saturday).**

For office use only  
Roll Number Allotted

Paste your recent  
Stamp Size Photo



# INSTITUTE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (INDIA)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : infotech@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

Name of the course selected .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

Date

Signature



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF HISTORY

New Delhi

The Union Minister of State for Human Resource Development, Shri Jaisingrao Gaikwad Patil inaugurating the Indian Institute of History (IIH) during the Millennium Summit held at India International Centre, New Delhi on 26-31 December 1999 in the presence of Shri Sunder Lal Bahuguna and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi.



*The Union Minister of State for Human Resource Development, Shri Jaisingrao Gaikwad Patil inaugurating the Indian Institute of History (IIH) during the Millennium Summit held at India International Centre, New Delhi on 26-31 December 1999 in the presence of Shri Sunder Lal Bahuguna and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi*

The Indian Institute of History (IIH) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to history and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Ancient and Medieval World**
- **Certificate in History of Medieval Europe**
- **Certificate in Ancient India**
- **Certificate in History of Modern World**
- **Certificate in History of Modern Europe**
- **Certificate in History of Modern India**

- **Certificate in Disaster Management**
- **Certificate in History of Delhi**
- **Certificate in History of Indian Philosophy**
- **Certificate in Social and Cultural History of India**
- **Certificate in State of India's Environment**
- **Certificate in Protohistory**
- **Certificate in Historiography**
- **Certificate in Philosophy of History**
- **Certificate in History of the World**
- **Certificate in History of Asia**
- **Certificate in History of Africa**
- **Certificate in History of America**
- **Certificate in History of Oceania**
- **Certificate in Military History**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of history and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of History

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6751566320

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of History :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.

- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of History (IIH), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : history@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF HISTORY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : history@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 20 years of his existence :

- Ancient and Medieval World
- History of Medieval Europe
- Ancient India
- History of Modern World
- History of Modern Europe
- History of Modern India
- Disaster Management
- History of Delhi
- History of Indian Philosophy
- Social and Cultural History of India
- State of India's Environment
- Protohistory
- Historiography
- Philosophy of History
- History of the World
- History of Asia
- History of Africa
- History of America
- History of Oceania
- Military History

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIH for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of History

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [history@ecology.edu](mailto:history@ecology.edu)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

New Delhi

The Union Minister for Railways, Government of India Shri Kedar Panday with Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi, Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh and other young volunteers during the inauguration of the Indian Institute of Planning and Development (IIPD) on 29 December 1980.



*The Union Minister for Railways, Government of India Shri Kedar Panday with Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi, Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh and other young volunteers during the inauguration of the Indian Institute of Planning and Development (IIPD) on 29 December 1980.*

The Indian Institute of Planning and Development (IIPD) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to planning and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Planning and Development**
- **Certificate in Planning in India**
- **Certificate in Social Development**
- **Certificate in Society, Nature and Environment**
- **Certificate in Development Planning**
- **Certificate in Good Governance and Management**
- **Certificate in Government Accountability**
- **Certificate in NGO Management**
- **Certificate in Disaster Management**
- **Certificate in Development Administration**
- **Certificate in Good Governance**
- **Certificate in e-Governance**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of planning and development are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Planning and Development

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6751566422

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Planning and Development :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.

- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Planning and Development (IIPD), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iipd@ecology.edu](mailto:iipd@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iipd@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last .....years of his existence :

- Planning and Development
- Planning in India
- Social Development
- Society, Nature and Environment
- Development Planning
- Good Governance and Management
- Government Accountability
- NGO Management
- Disaster Management
- Development Administration
- Good Governance
- e-Governance

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIPD for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Planning and Development

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : iipd@ecology.edu



## **AFRO-ASIAN INSTITUTE OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP** New Delhi

The Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE) was launched during the World Entrepreneurship Summit held on 30-31 December 2001 at New Delhi in the presence of the Ambassadors and High Commissioners from the Afro-Asian Region.

During the past 18 years, AAIE has been successful in initiating different need based programmes on entrepreneurship in many countries in Africa and Asia under the dynamic leadership of the Charismatic Leader Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi.



*The Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE) was launched during the World Entrepreneurship Summit on 30-31 December 2001 at New Delhi in the presence of the Ambassadors and High Commissioners from the Afro-Asian Region.*

The Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to entrepreneurship and allied subjects.

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Rural Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Urban Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Edu-Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Sustainopreneurship**
- **Certificate in Business Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Social Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Religious Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Global Entrepreneurship**
- **Certificate in Sports Entrepreneurship**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of entrepreneurship and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE)**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6753289150**

**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE):

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.

- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [aaie@ecology.edu](mailto:aaie@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# AFRO-ASIAN INSTITUTE OF ENTREPRENERUSHIP

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : aaie@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 18 years of his existence :

- Entrepreneurship
- Rural Entrepreneurship
- Urban Entrepreneurship
- Edu-Entrepreneurship
- Sustainopreneurship
- Business Entrepreneurship
- Social Entrepreneurship
- Religious Entrepreneurship
- Global Entrepreneurship
- Sports Entrepreneurship

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with AAIE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Afro-Asian Institute of Entrepreneurship (AAIE)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : aaie@ecology.edu



# WORLD INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT OF ORIENTAL MEDICINE

New Delhi



*Union Minister for Health and Family Welfare, Government of India Padma Shri Dr. C.P. Thakur inaugurating the World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine (WISDOM) on the occasion of the International Day of Peace on 21 September 2000.*

The motivation for the establishment of the World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine (WISDOM) has been based on the deliberations held on 21-25 January 1997 during the World Congress of Drugless, Oriental and Polypathic Medicine and Therapies in the presence of the Ministers of Health from different countries besides the Parliamentarians, Policy Makers, Bureaucrats, Health

Professionals, Practitioners of different alternative, complementary, integrated, polypathic and drugless therapies.

Before we discuss the 525 oriental therapies which are also drugless in nature, it is essential that we discuss and trace the opinion of the World Health Organisation (WHO) regarding the traditional and oriental medicine and therapies :

## **WHO REPORT ON TRADITIONAL, ORIENTAL, DRUGLESS, ALTERNATIVE, COMPLEMENTARY AND INTEGRATED MEDICINE AND THERAPIES**

The World Health Organization (WHO) acknowledges its indebtedness to our Member States, regional offices, and WHO Member State representative offices for actively providing data on the practice and legal status of traditional and complementary / alternative medicine in their countries and regions. Thanks are also expressed to those international professional organizations, such as the World Federation of Acupuncture and Moxibustion Societies, World Federation of Chiropractic, World Chiropractic Alliance, and Liga Medicorum Homeopathica Internationalis, who provided valuable information specific to their relevant therapies. We especially thank Mr Neil Cummings (Canada), Mr Josh Gagne (USA), Ms Sophie Lasseur (France), Ms Yong Li (China), Mr Stefano Maddalena (Switzerland), Ms Magali Ramillien (France), Ms Valerie Truong (Canada), and Mr Guoliang Zhang (China) for drafting and revising the document and Ms Kathleen Sheridan (Netherlands) and Ms Diane Whitney (USA) for editing the final draft. Appreciation is extended to the Norwegian Royal Ministry of Health and Social Affairs for providing the financial support to print this review.

The World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to drugless therapies and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Acupressure**
- **Certificate in Acupuncture**
- **Certificate in Affirmative prayer**
- **Certificate in Alexander technique**
- **Certificate in Alternative cancer treatments**
- **Certificate in Animal-Assisted Therapy**
- **Certificate in Anthroposophical medicine**
- **Certificate in Apitherapy**
- **Certificate in Applied kinesiology**
- **Certificate in Aquatherapy**
- **Certificate in Aromatherapy**
- **Certificate in Art Therapy**
- **Certificate in Asahi Health**
- **Certificate in Astrology**
- **Certificate in Attachment therapy**
- **Certificate in Auricular therapy**
- **Certificate in Autogenic training**
- **Certificate in Autosuggestion**

- **Certificate in Bach flower therapy**
- **Certificate in Balneotherapy**
- **Certificate in Bates method**
- **Certificate in Bibliotherapy**
- **Certificate in Biodanza**
- **Certificate in Bioresonance therapy**
- **Certificate in Blood irradiation therapies**
- **Certificate in Body-based manipulative therapies**
- **Certificate in Body work (alternative medicine) or Massage therapy**
- **Certificate in Chelation therapy**
- **Certificate in Chinese food therapy**
- **Certificate in Chinese herbology**
- **Certificate in Chinese martial arts**
- **Certificate in Chinese medicine**
- **Certificate in Chinese pulse diagnosis**
- **Certificate in Chiropractic**
- **Certificate in Chromotherapy (color therapy, colorpuncture)**
- **Certificate in Cinema therapy**
- **Certificate in Coding (therapy)**
- **Certificate in Coin rubbing**
- **Certificate in Colloidal silver therapy**
- **Certificate in Colon cleansing**
- **Certificate in Colon hydrotherapy (Enema)**
- **Certificate in Craniosacral therapy**
- **Certificate in Creative visualization**
- **Certificate in Crystal healing**
- **Certificate in Cupping**
- **Certificate in Dance therapy**
- **Certificate in Detoxification**
- **Certificate in Dietary supplements**
- **Certificate in Dowsing**
- **Certificate in Diamond Bio Field Energy**
- **Certificate in Ear candling**
- **Certificate in Earthing**
- **Certificate in Eclectic medicine**
- **Certificate in Electromagnetic therapy**
- **Certificate in Electrohomeopathy**
- **Certificate in Equine-assisted therapy**
- **Certificate in Energy therapies**
- **Certificate in Energy medicine**
- **Certificate in Energy psychology**
- **Certificate in Faith healing**
- **Certificate in Fasting**
- **Certificate in Feldenkrais method**
- **Certificate in Feng shui**
- **Certificate in Five elements**
- **Certificate in Flower essence therapy**
- **Certificate in Functional medicine**
- **Certificate in German New Medicine**

- **Certificate in Grahamism**
- **Certificate in Gua sha**
- **Certificate in Graphology**
- **Certificate in Hair analysis (alternative medicine)**
- **Certificate in Hatha yoga**
- **Certificate in Havening**
- **Certificate in Hawaiian massage**
- **Certificate in Herbalism**
- **Certificate in Herbal therapy**
- **Certificate in Herbology**
- **Certificate in Hijama**
- **Certificate in Holistic living**
- **Certificate in Holistic medicine**
- **Certificate in Homeopathy**
- **Certificate in Home remedies**
- **Certificate in Horticultural therapy**
- **Certificate in Hydrotherapy**
- **Certificate in Hypnosis**
- **Certificate in Hypnotherapy**
- **Certificate in Introspection rundown**
- **Certificate in Iridology**
- **Certificate in Isolation tank**
- **Certificate in Isopathy**
- **Certificate in Journaling**
- **Certificate in Kampo**
- **Certificate in Kinesiology**
- **Certificate in Laughter therapy**
- **Certificate in Light therapy**
- **Certificate in Macrobiotic lifestyle**
- **Certificate in Magnetic healing**
- **Certificate in Manipulative therapy**
- **Certificate in Manual lymphatic drainage**
- **Certificate in Martial arts**
- **Certificate in Massage therapy**
- **Certificate in Massage**
- **Certificate in Medical acupuncture**
- **Certificate in Medical intuition**
- **Certificate in Meditation**
- **Certificate in Mindfulness meditation**
- **Certificate in Meridian (Chinese medicine)**
- **Certificate in Mega-vitamin therapy**
- **Certificate in Mind-body intervention**
- **Certificate in Moxibustion**
- **Certificate in Myofascial release**
- **Certificate in Naprapathy**
- **Certificate in Natural Health**
- **Certificate in Natural therapies**
- **Certificate in Naturopathic medicine**
- **Certificate in New thought**

- **Certificate in Neuro-linguistic programming**
- **Certificate in Nutritional healing**
- **Certificate in Nutritional supplements**
- **Certificate in Numerology**
- **Certificate in Pilates**
- **Certificate in Pranic healing**
- **Certificate in Prayer**
- **Certificate in Psychic surgery**
- **Certificate in Prokarin**
- **Certificate in Qi**
- **Certificate in Qigong**
- **Certificate in Radionics**
- **Certificate in Rebirthing**
- **Certificate in Recreational Therapy**
- **Certificate in Reflexology**
- **Certificate in Reiki**
- **Certificate in Rolfing Structural Integration**
- **Certificate in Salt Therapy**
- **Certificate in Self-hypnosis**
- **Certificate in Shiatsu**
- **Certificate in Siddha medicine**
- **Certificate in Sonopuncture**
- **Certificate in Sound therapy**
- **Certificate in Spiritual mind treatment**
- **Certificate in Structural Integration**
- **Certificate in Support groups**
- **Certificate in T'ai chi ch'uan**
- **Certificate in Tantra massage**
- **Certificate in Tao yin**
- **Certificate in Thai massage**
- **Certificate in Thalassotherapy**
- **Certificate in Therapeutic horseback riding**
- **Certificate in Therapeutic touch**
- **Certificate in Tibetan eye chart**
- **Certificate in Traditional Chinese medicine**
- **Certificate in Traditional Korean medicine**
- **Certificate in Traditional Japanese medicine**
- **Certificate in Traditional Mongolian medicine**
- **Certificate in Traditional Tibetan medicine**
- **Certificate in Trager approach**
- **Certificate in Transcendental meditation**
- **Certificate in Trigger point**
- **Certificate in Tui na**
- **Certificate in Unani medicine**
- **Certificate in Urine therapy**
- **Certificate in Urography**
- **Certificate in Vaginal steaming**
- **Certificate in Visualization (cam)**
- **Certificate in Visualization**

- **Certificate in Water cure (therapy)**
- **Certificate in Wellness (alternative medicine)**
- **Certificate in Yoga**
- **Certificate in Zang fu theory**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of oriental medicine and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6753289570

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine

:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine (WISDOM) A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [wisdom@ecology.edu](mailto:wisdom@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# WORLD INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT OF ORIENTAL MEDICINE

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
 Email : wisdom@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

This website titled [www.foundation.gen.in](http://www.foundation.gen.in) has been designed and developed by the Department of Informatics of the World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine (WISDOM) Headquartered at New Delhi.

The World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine (WISDOM) was inaugurated on the occasion of the International Day of Peace i.e. on 21 September 2000 at India International Centre, New Delhi by the then Union Minister for Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, Padmashri Dr. C.P. Thakur.

## **FOREWORD**

National policies are the basis for defining the role of traditional and complementary / alternative medicine in national health care programmes, ensuring that the necessary regulatory and legal mechanisms are created for promoting and maintaining good practice; assuring authenticity, safety and efficacy of traditional and complementary / alternative therapies; and providing equitable access to health care resources and information about those resources. As seen in this review, national recognition and regulation of traditional and complementary / alternative medicine vary considerably. The World Health Organization works with countries to develop policies most appropriate for their situations. This document provides information on the legal status of traditional and complementary / alternative medicine in a number of countries. It is intended to facilitate the development of legal frameworks and the sharing of experiences between countries by introducing what some countries have done in terms of regulating traditional and complementary / alternative medicine. This information will be beneficial not only to policy-makers, but also to researchers, universities, the public, insurance companies and pharmaceutical industries.

The preparation of this document took almost 10 years, largely because of a lack of financial resources. Not only was it difficult to obtain accurate, precise information on the policies of all of the World Health Organization's 191 Member States, but because of the constant work of policy-makers on health-related issues, it was impossible for us to collect current data and keep it current throughout the preparation and publication process. Although we have worked tirelessly to collect data and keep it as up to date as possible, new policies have made some information included here obsolete and basic information for many countries is still lacking. Regrettably, we were only able to include 123 countries in this review. Some countries are not included as we were unable to find sufficient information and, for some countries that are included, we may have mistakenly provided inaccurate or misleading information. We deeply apologize for any omissions or errors.

In this regard, we would sincerely appreciate countries and organizations providing necessary corrections and keeping us updated as their policies change, so that our next edition of this important document will be as accurate and complete as possible.

**Dr Xiaorui Zhang**  
*Acting Coordinator  
Traditional Medicine  
World Health Organization  
Geneva, Switzerland*

## **TERMINOLOGY**

In this document, medical providers and practices are generally described as traditional, complementary/alternative, or allopathic. "Provider" and "practitioner" are used interchangeably. In a few cases, particularly in the European section, the cumbersome term "non-allopathic physician" is used to refer to medical practitioners who are either not allopathic practitioners or who are allopathic providers but not physicians.

## **ALLOPATHIC MEDICINE**

Allopathic medicine, in this document, refers to the broad category of medical practice that is sometimes called Western medicine, biomedicine, scientific medicine, or modern medicine. This term has been used solely for convenience and does not refer to the treatment principles of any form of medicine described in this document.

## **COMPLEMENTARY / ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE**

The terms "complementary medicine" and "alternative medicine" are used interchangeably with "traditional medicine" in some countries. Complementary / alternative medicine often refers to traditional medicine that is practiced in a country but is not part of the country's own traditions. As the terms "complementary" and "alternative" suggest, they are sometimes used to refer to health care that is considered supplementary to allopathic medicine. However, this can be misleading. In some countries, the legal standing of complementary / alternative medicine is equivalent to that of allopathic medicine, many practitioners are certified in both complementary / alternative medicine and allopathic medicine, and the primary care provider for many patients is a complementary / alternative practitioner.

## **HERBAL PREPARATIONS AND PRODUCTS**

Herbal preparations are produced by subjecting herbal materials to extraction, fractionation, purification, concentration, or other physical or biological processes. They may be produced for immediate consumption or as the basis for herbal products. Herbal products may contain excipients, or inert ingredients, in addition to the active ingredients. They are generally produced in larger quantities for the purpose of retail sale.

## **TRADITIONAL MEDICINE**

Traditional medicine includes a diversity of health practices, approaches, knowledge, and beliefs incorporating plant, animal, and/or mineral-based medicines; spiritual therapies; manual techniques; and exercises, applied singly or in combination to maintain well-being, as well as to treat, diagnose, or prevent illness.

The comprehensiveness of the term "traditional medicine" and the wide range of practices it encompasses make it difficult to define or describe, especially in a global context. Traditional medical knowledge may be passed on orally from generation to generation, in some cases with families specializing in specific treatments, or it may be taught in officially recognized universities. Sometimes its practice is quite restricted

geographically, and it may also be found in diverse regions of the world (see the section on complementary/alternative medicine, above). However, in most cases, a medical system is called "traditional" when it is practiced within the country of origin.

## **WIDESPREAD SYSTEMS OF TRADITIONAL AND COMPLEMENTARY / ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE**

### **AYURVEDA**

Ayurveda originated in the 10<sup>th</sup> century BC, but its current form took shape between the 5<sup>th</sup> century BC and the 5<sup>th</sup> century AD. In Sanskrit, *ayurveda* means "science of life". Ayurvedic philosophy is attached to sacred texts, the Vedas, and based on the theory of Panchmahabhutas - all objects and living bodies are composed of the five basic elements: earth, water, fire, air, and sky. Similarly, there is a fundamental harmony between the environment and individuals, which is perceived as a macrocosm and microcosm relationship. As such, acting on one influences the other. Ayurveda is not only a system of medicine, but also a way of living. It is used to both prevent and cure diseases. Ayurvedic medicine includes herbal medicines and medicinal baths. It is widely practiced in South Asia, especially in Bangladesh, India, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka.

### **CHINESE TRADITIONAL MEDICINE**

The earliest records of traditional Chinese medicine date back to the 8<sup>th</sup> century BC. Diagnosis and treatment are based on a holistic view of the patient and the patient's symptoms, expressed in terms of the balance of yin and yang. Yin represents the earth, cold, and femininity. Yang represents the sky, heat, and masculinity. The actions of yin and yang influence the interactions of the five elements composing the universe: metal, wood, water, fire, and earth.

Practitioners of Chinese traditional medicine seek to control the levels of yin and yang through 12 meridians, which bring energy to the body. Chinese traditional medicine can be used for promoting health as well as preventing and curing diseases. Chinese traditional medicine encompasses a range of practices, including acupuncture, moxibustion, herbal medicines, manual therapies, exercises, breathing techniques, and diets. Surgery is rarely used. Chinese medicine, particularly acupuncture, is the most widely used traditional medicine. It is practiced in every region of the world.

### **CHIROPRACTIC**

Chiropractic was founded at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century by Daniel David Palmer, a magnetic therapist practicing in Iowa, USA. Chiropractic is based on an association between the spine and the nervous system and on the self-healing properties of the human body. It is practiced in every region of the world. Chiropractic training programmes are recognized by the World Federation of Chiropractic if they adopt international standards of education and require a minimum of four years of full-time university-level education following entrance requirements.

## **HOMEOPATHY**

Homeopathy was first mentioned by Hippocrates (462-377 BC), but it was a German physician, Hahnemann (1755-1843), who established homeopathy's basic principles: law of similarity, direction of cure, principle of single remedy, the theory of minimum diluted dose, and the theory of chronic disease. In homeopathy, diseases are treated with remedies that in a healthy person would produce symptoms similar to those of the disease. Rather than fighting the disease directly, medicines are intended to stimulate the body to fight the disease. By the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, homeopathy was practiced throughout Europe as well as in Asia and North America. Homeopathy has been integrated into the national health care systems of many countries, including India, Mexico, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, and the United Kingdom.

## **UNANI**

Unani is based on Hippocrates' (462-377 BC) theory of the four bodily humours: blood, phlegm, yellow bile, and black bile. Galen (131-210 AD), Rhazes (850-925 AD), and Avicenna (980-1037 AD) heavily influenced unani's foundation and formed its structure. Unani draws from the traditional systems of medicine of China, Egypt, India, Iraq, Persia, and the Syrian Arab Republic. It is also called Arabic medicine.

## **THE SITUATION IN THE USE OF TRADITIONAL AND COMPLEMENTARY / ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE**

Traditional and complementary / alternative medicine is widely used in the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of an extensive range of ailments. There are numerous factors that have led to the widespread and increasing appeal of traditional and complementary / alternative medicine throughout the world, particularly in the past 20 years. In some regions, traditional and complementary / alternative medicine is more accessible. In fact, one-third of the world's population and over half of the populations of the poorest parts of Asia and Africa do not have regular access to essential drugs. However, the most commonly reported reasons for using traditional and complementary / alternative medicine are that it is more affordable, more closely corresponds to the patient's ideology, and is less paternalistic than allopathic medicine. Regardless of why an individual uses it, traditional and complementary / alternative medicine provides an important health care service to persons both with and without geographic or financial access to allopathic medicine.

Traditional and complementary / alternative medicine has demonstrated efficacy in areas such as mental health, disease prevention, treatment of non-communicable diseases, and improvement of the quality of life for persons living with chronic diseases as well as for the ageing population. Although further research, clinical trials, and evaluations are needed, traditional and complementary / alternative medicine has shown great potential to meet a broad spectrum of health care needs.

Recognizing the widespread use of traditional and complementary/alternative medicine and the tremendous expansion of international markets for herbal products, it is all the more important to ensure that the health care provided by traditional and complementary / alternative medicine is safe and reliable; that standards for the safety, efficacy, and quality control of herbal products and traditional and complementary /

alternative therapies are established and upheld; that practitioners have the qualifications they profess; and that the claims made for products and practices are valid. These issues have become important concerns for both health authorities and the public. National policies are a key part of addressing these concerns.

Each year the World Health Organization receives an increasing number of requests to provide standards, technical guidance, and informational support to Member States elaborating national policies on traditional and complementary/alternative medicine. The World Health Organization encourages and supports Member States to integrate traditional and complementary / alternative medicine into national health care systems and to ensure their rational use. Facilitating the exchange of information between Member States through regional meetings and the publication of documents, the World Health Organization assists countries in sharing and learning from one another's experiences in forming national policies on traditional and complementary/alternative medicine and developing appropriate innovative approaches to integrated health care.

In 1998, the World Health Organization Traditional Medicine Team issued the publication *Regulatory situation of Herbal Medicines: A Worldwide Review*. Although it only includes information concerning the regulation of herbal medicines, this document attracted the attention of the national health authorities of World Health Organization Member States as well as of the general public.

*Legal Status of Traditional Medicine and Complementary/Alternative Medicine: A Worldwide Review* is much more comprehensive. Both an update and an expansion of the 1998 document, it includes information on the regulation and registration of herbal medicines as well as of non-medication therapies and traditional and complementary / alternative medical practitioners. It is an easy reference, providing summaries of the policies enacted in different countries and indications of the variety of models of integration adopted by national policy-makers. Through country-specific sections on Background information, Statistics, Regulatory situation, Education and training, and Insurance coverage, it is designed to facilitate the sharing of information between nations as they elaborate policies regulating traditional medicine and complementary / alternative medicine and as they develop integrated national health care systems.

## **AFRICA**

### **ANGOLA**

#### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although there is a registry of traditional health practitioners, there are no official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, no licensing procedures for traditional medicine practitioners, no system for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies, and no local or national councils in charge of reviewing any problems concerning traditional medicine.

Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in Angola's primary health care programme at the local or national level.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Angola does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **BENIN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Widespread reliance on traditional medicines can be partially attributed to the high cost of allopathic pharmaceuticals, particularly after the devaluation of the Central African franc. Numerous persons from other countries use Beninese traditional medicine.

### **STATISTICS**

Eighty per cent of the population relies on traditional medicine.

In the Regular Budget 1998-1999, US\$ 14 000 was allocated to traditional medicine.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

There is a licensing process and a registry of traditional medicine practitioners in Benin. Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions. Some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in the primary health care programme in Benin. There are national as well as provincial intersectoral councils and groups in charge of reviewing problems concerning traditional medicine.

Section 3 of Code 3.4, Quality of Health Care and Health Technology, relates to traditional medicine. One objective under this section is the promotion of traditional pharmacopoeia through the following:

- updating and distributing a national list of traditional medicine practitioners by field of speciality - US\$ 5000 is set aside for this task;
- developing and distributing a guide for the rational use of traditional pharmacopoeia - US\$ 9000 is allocated for this task.

The Ministry of Health perceives obstacles to the promotion of traditional medicine in Benin to include the following :

- lack of means to evaluate the quality, safety, and efficacy of traditional medicine products;
- lack of training in proper sanitation techniques for practitioners of traditional medicine, leading to unfavourable conditions in the practice of traditional medicine.

In consideration of these obstacles and in order to protect consumers, the Government has prioritized the following projects:

- a census of non-governmental organizations operating in the field of traditional medicine;
- a census of practitioners of traditional medicine;
- evaluation of the possibilities of integrating traditional medicine into the national health care system, particularly into health centres at the sub-prefecture level;
- training traditional medicine practitioners to refer serious cases of certain illnesses, such as malaria and HIV/AIDS, to allopathic health centres.

The Government envisions many opportunities for traditional medicine in Benin; these projects are just the first steps in a long process.

## **BOTSWANA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Practitioners of traditional medicine provided the only health care services available in most of Botswana until the first part of the decade following independence in 1966. The recent introduction of allopathic services throughout the country appears to have reduced the influence and activities of traditional medicine practitioners, but only to a limited extent and mainly with respect to younger and more formally educated population groups. Traditional health practitioners are well respected and influential in rural areas and remain central figures in the everyday lives of the majority of the rural population.

### **STATISTICS**

There are about 3100 traditional health practitioners in Botswana, approximately 95% of whom reside in rural areas.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The first reference to the official acceptance of traditional medicine practitioners in Botswana appears in Section 14.86 of the National Development Plan of 1976-1981:

Although not part of the modern health care system the traditional healer (*ngaka*) performs a significant role in Botswana, especially in the rural areas... The policy of the Ministry is to evaluate further the contribution of traditional healers to the health care system of the country and possibly then to seek ways of closer cooperation and consultation.

Similarly, Section 13.28 of Chapter 13 of the National Development Plan of 1979-1984 reads:

There are a large number of traditional practitioners of various types who are frequently consulted on health and personal matters. The Ministry of Health will continue its policy of gradually strengthening links with traditional practitioners - both diviners, herbalists, and faith healers. The emphasis will be put on improving mutual understanding, especially about the practices and techniques of the traditional

practitioners. No full-scale integration is envisaged, but referrals between modern health care services and traditional practitioners will be encouraged where appropriate.

The Medical, Dental, and Pharmacy (Amendment) Act of 1987 outlines registration requirements for chiropractors, osteopaths, naturopaths, acupuncturists, and other complementary / alternative medical professionals in Botswana.

## **BURKINA FASO**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Under colonialism, traditional medical practices were outlawed as harmful and dangerous. Only after independence did the Government promote traditional medicine and begin to restore esteem to traditional medical practices. However, due to a lack of political initiative and significant mistrust between allopathic practitioners and traditional medicine practitioners, it was not until the 1980s that noticeable efforts were made. In 1983, the Government encouraged the formation of associations of traditional medicine practitioners as well as pharmacopoeia units within decentralized sanitary structures of the health system.

According to the Burkina Faso Government, traditional medicine will always remain an important source of health care for the majority of the population since traditional medicine is part of African sociocultural foundations.

### **STATISTICS**

More than 80% of the population in Burkina Faso use traditional medicine.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Natural Substances Research Institute and a Health Ministry service were created in 1978 to promote traditional medicine and pharmacopoeia. In 1979, traditional medicine practitioners were officially recognized in Burkina Faso. Title IV of the Public Health Code of 28 December 1970 pertains to traditional medicine. Section 49 states:

The practice of traditional medicine by persons of known repute shall be provisionally tolerated; such persons shall remain responsible, under civil and penal law, for the acts which they perform.

Subsequent items of legislation shall define the practice of this form of medicine and the status of persons engaged therein.

A medical and scientific commission appointed by the Minister responsible for Public Health shall conduct a study of the practice of traditional medicine and shall undertake investigations, notably in respect to traditional therapeutics, in order to identify the mode of action and posology of the drugs involved.

The Practice and Organization of Traditional Medicine, Chapter IV of Law 23/94/ADP of 19 May 1994, promulgates the Public Health Code. This chapter defines traditional

medicine and traditional medicine practitioners and reiterates their official recognition in Burkina Faso.

In July 1996, the Government approved the National Pharmaceutical Policy. In 1997, the National Pharmaceutical Directive Plan was adopted to define the global objectives of the National Pharmaceutical Policy in concrete terms. One of the aims, as designated by the Ministry of Health, was the development and promotion of traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia within the official Burkina Faso health care system in order to improve the health care delivered to the population. The Plan will be taken into consideration in the development of the National Sanitary Policies, which will cover the years 2001-2010.

Decrees on the following issues are currently being elaborated: the modalities of private practice of traditional medicine, the creation of and assignments to the National Commission of Traditional Medicine and Traditional Pharmacopoeia, and an inventory of improved traditional medications. In an effort to balance conservation of natural resources and the development of traditional medicines, the Government is also in the process of developing regulations on the exploitation of traditional pharmacopoeia products with the collaboration of national and international partners, such as the World Health Organization.

Burkina Faso has local and national intersectoral councils in charge of reviewing problems related to traditional medicine. Local officials in Burkina Faso are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions. Some practitioners of traditional medicine are involved in the primary health care programme.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no official recognition for the qualifications of traditional health practitioners. However, there is a formal training programme in traditional medicine.

## **BURUNDI**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

There are no procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices or remedies. Traditional health practitioners are not licenced, and local officials are not allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions, nor are traditional medicine practitioners involved in primary health care programmes at the local or national level in Burundi. Burundi does not have any official or legislative texts regulating traditional medicine. However, in Burundi's Public Health Code of 1982, which limits medical licences to those persons with formal training in tropical medicine, it is stated that practitioners currently treating patients by means of traditional medicine may continue to practice under the conditions and in accordance with the detailed regulations laid down by the Minister responsible for public health.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Burundi does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **CAMEROON**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Law 81/12 of 27 November 1981 approved the Fifth Five-Year Social, Economic, and Political Development Plan (1981-1986) of Cameroon. Section 16-1.3.1.5 states the following:

During the Fifth Plan, measures will be taken to lay down a joint strategy and method to effectively integrate traditional medicine into the national health plan by implementing a program on traditional medicine in conjunction with some of our neighbouring countries.

Under this plan, Cameroon created the Traditional Medicine Service within the Unit of Community Medicine in the Yaounde Central Hospital and set up the Office of Traditional Medicine in the Ministry of Public Health. A number of research projects on traditional medicine and training programmes for traditional medicine practitioners have also taken place.

Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions, and some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Cameroon's primary health care programme.

## **CAPE VERDE**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Cape Verde does not have any official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There are no licensing procedures for traditional medicine practitioners, nor are there any procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in Cape Verde's primary health care programme at either the local or national level.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Cape Verde does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Central African Republic has local intersectoral councils for traditional medicine and a registry of traditional health practitioners. However, there are no official

legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There are no licensing procedures for traditional medicine practitioners, nor are there any procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in the Central African Republic's primary health care programme at the local or national level.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Central African Republic does not have official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **CHAD**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Chad's primary health care programme, Chad does not have any official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is no licensing process for traditional medicine practitioners, nor are there procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Chad has no official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **COMOROS**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Comoros does not have official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is no licensing process for traditional health practitioners, nor are there procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in the primary health care programme in Comoros at either the local or national level.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Comoros does not have official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **CONGO**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In rural areas, herbalists and spiritualists are the two most common practitioners of traditional medicine. In urban areas, acupuncturists and natural medicine providers - medical practitioners who treat with mineral and animal products - are more common.

Through scientific analysis, independent researchers have confirmed the efficacy of a number of Congolese traditional medical products - such as manadiar, antouguine, meyamium, and diazostimul - leading to their distribution throughout Africa.

## **STATISTICS**

For the treatment of pathologies of the reproductive system, 59.9% of Congolese women use traditional medicine. Of these women, 38.2% report having experienced complications or side effects after using these medicines.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The traditional medicine branch of the Ministry of Health and Social Affairs was created in 1974 to develop a national herbarium and determine the number of traditional medicine practitioners in the country. In 1980, the National Union of Traditional Therapists of Congo was founded. In 1982, the traditional medicine branch was expanded, becoming the Traditional Medicine Service. The Service, led by a pharmacist, was charged with conducting research, enriching the national herbarium, gathering medicinal formulas, popularizing traditional medicine, and integrating traditional and allopathic medicine.

In 1987, the National Centre of Traditional Medicine was established to promote research, manufacture traditional medical products, exchange information with other traditional medicine institutions, train allopathic doctors and students in traditional medicine, and teach techniques for the aseptic preparation of medicines to practitioners of traditional medicine. Failure to collaborate with traditional medicine practitioners and a poor relationship between traditional medicine practitioners and allopathic practitioners proved to be obstacles to the Centre's work.

Congo has official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. It also has local and national intersectoral councils for traditional medicine. Local officials in Congo are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions. Some traditional medicine practitioners are also involved in the primary health care programme of Congo; however, in certain centres this integration is very weak.

There is a licensing process, a national association, and a registry of traditional health practitioners. The Management of Health Services of the Ministry of Health, the National Union of Traditional Therapists, and other professional traditional medicine associations review the qualifications of traditional medicine practitioners, although there are no set criteria for these qualifications.

Traditional medicine practitioners are recognized by the Government and are well tolerated. In 1996, legislation on the recognition of traditional medicine and complementary/alternative medicine was drafted, but it has not yet been finalized because of the 1997-1999 armed conflict. Under current regulations, only herbalists are permitted to practice in the official health care system.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

No training in traditional medicine is integrated into the university medical curriculum.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

An attempt has been made to standardize the fees of traditional medicine practitioners in Congo, although no patient reimbursement exists for such fees.

## **CÔTE D'IVOIRE**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Cote d'Ivoire has neither official legislative nor regulatory texts governing traditional medicine. There is no licensing process for traditional health practitioners, nor are there procedures for the official approval of traditional practices or remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved with primary health care in Cote d'Ivoire on either the local or national level.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Cote d'Ivoire does not have official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Democratic Republic of the Congo retains health care legislation from the colonial era, including the Decree of 19 March 1952 on the practice of medicine, as amended. The Decree grants exemplary status for traditional medicine practitioners, but also places limitations on their practice. Section 15 states the following:

The provisions of this Decree shall not be applicable to nationals of the Belgian Congo or of neighbouring African territories who, in population groups where such customs prevail, carry out treatments and administer drugs in accordance with the usage custom provided they do not constitute a breach of public order.

The Second Ordinary Congress of the Popular Revolutionary Movement in Zaire adopted a resolution in November 1977 encouraging research into the rehabilitation and recognition of traditional medicine as a complement to allopathic medicine and urging the establishment of a division dedicated to traditional medicine within the Department of Health.

## **EQUATORIAL GUINEA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Equatorial Guinea has official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is a licensing process and a registry of traditional health practitioners. However, Equatorial Guinea does not have procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices or remedies. Local officials in Equatorial Guinea are not allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in Equatorial Guinea's primary health care programme.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Equatorial Guinea has training facilities and programmes in traditional medicine for both health providers and lay persons.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

An attempt has been made to standardize the fees of traditional medicine practitioners in Equatorial Guinea, although no patient reimbursement exists for such fees.

## **ETHIOPIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine in Ethiopia includes medicinal preparations from plant, animal, and mineral substances, as well as spiritual healing, traditional midwifery, hydrotherapy, massage, cupping, counter-irritation, surgery, and bonesetting. Traditional medical practices and remedies are recorded in oral tradition and in early medico-religious manuscripts and traditional pharmacopoeias, which, according to the estimates of some historians, date back to the 15<sup>th</sup> century AD.

Traditional medicine is largely practiced by traditional medicine practitioners, although, particularly for certain common health problems, it is also practiced at home by the elderly and by mothers.

The Ethiopian Traditional Healers Association was organized to review the qualifications of practitioners where no regulations exist.

### **STATISTICS**

Over 80% of the Ethiopian population rely on traditional medicine. This represents the majority of the rural population and sectors of the urban population where there is little or no access to allopathic health care.

In 1986, over 6000 practitioners of traditional medicine were registered with the Ethiopian Ministry of Health.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Proclamation 100 of 1948, Penal Code 512/1957, and Civil Code 8/1987 all state conditions for the practice of traditional medicine and the importance of the development and use of traditional remedies. The 1974 change of government in

Ethiopia was followed by official attention to the promotion and development of traditional medicine, particularly after the adoption of the Primary Health Care Strategy in 1978. In November 1979, the Office for the Coordination of Traditional Medicine (21, 23), which is now a full-fledged department directly under the Vice-Minister of Health, was established to organize, train, and register traditional medicine practitioners, and to identify, describe, and register those traditional medicines with actual or potential efficacy. The Ministry of Health also incorporated traditional medicine into the National Ten-Year Perspective Plan 1984-1994, which called for the organization, training, and supervised use of traditional medicine practitioners in strengthening and expanding primary health care services.

The Health Policy and the Drug Policy of 1993 both emphasize the need to develop the beneficial aspects of traditional medicine through research and through its use in the official health delivery services. Proclamation 1999 was issued based on the National Drug Policy. In Article 6, Sub-Article 8 of the Proclamation, it is stated that the Drug Administration and Control Authority shall prepare standards of safety, efficacy, and quality of traditional medicines and shall evaluate laboratory and clinical studies in order to ensure that these standards are met. The Authority shall also issue licences for the use of traditional medicines in the official health services.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

No officially recognized education is provided in traditional or complementary / alternative medicine.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

There is no national health care insurance or private insurance covering traditional medicine.

## **GABON**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Practitioners of traditional medicine in Gabon are involved in the country's primary health care programme. However, Gabon does not have official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There are no licensing procedures for traditional health practitioners, nor are there procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Gabon does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **GAMBIA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Gambia has official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is a licensing process for traditional health practitioners and some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Gambia's primary health care programme.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Gambia has a training programme in traditional medicine for health workers.

## **GHANA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Missionaries introduced allopathic medicine to Ghana during the colonial period. After independence in 1957, the Government initiated a number of medical projects, promoting allopathic medicine as Ghana's official medical system. However, successive governments have recognized both traditional and complementary / alternative medicine, including acupuncture, homeopathy, naturopathy, osteopathy, and hydrotherapy.

Traditional medicine practitioners use herbs, spiritual beliefs, and local wisdom in providing health care.

There are a number of associations of traditional medicine practitioners, including the Ghana Psychic and Traditional Medicine Practitioners' Association, which was formed in 1961.

In 1999, the Government brought all the traditional medicine associations together under one umbrella organization, the Ghana Federation of Traditional Medicine Practitioners' Associations.

### **STATISTICS**

In Ghana, about 70% of the population depend exclusively on traditional medicine for their health care. There is approximately one traditional medicine practitioner for every 400 people, compared to one allopathic doctor for every 12 000 people. With over 100 000 traditional medicine practitioners uniformly distributed nationally, they are not only more accessible to the public, but also the backbone of the health care delivery system.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Restrictions contained in the Poisons Order 1952 limit the use of the substances listed in the Order to registered medical practitioners.

The Medical and Dental Decree of 1972 and the Nurses and Midwives Decree of 1972 allow indigenous inhabitants of Ghana to practice traditional medicine, provided they do not practice life-endangering procedures.

The Centre for Scientific Research into Plant Medicine was established in 1975. In addition to its research capacity, the Centre operates a hospital providing both traditional and allopathic medicine.

Until the passage of the Traditional Medicine Practice Act, the Government worked with the Ghana Psychic and Traditional Medicine Practitioners' Association to license and register traditional medicine practitioners and to ensure a standard of care (29, 30). The Traditional Medicine Practice Act 595 was drafted by traditional medical practitioners, placed before the Parliament in 1999, and passed on 23 February 2000. The Act establishes a council to regulate the practice of traditional medicine, register practitioners and license them to practice and to regulate the preparation and sale of herbal medicines.

The Act defines traditional medicine as "practice based on beliefs and ideas recognized by the community to provide health care by using herbs and other naturally occurring substances" and herbal medicines as "any finished labelled medicinal products that contain as active ingredients aerial or underground parts of plants or other plant materials or the combination of them whether in crude state or plant preparation". The Act is divided into four parts.

Part I concerns the Traditional Medicine Practice Council, including its establishment; function; membership; tenure of members; meetings; the appointment of committees such as Finance, General Purposes, Research, Training, Ethics, and Professional Standards; granting of allowances to members; and the establishment of regional and district offices.

Part II covers the registration of traditional medical practitioners. Clause 9 states that no person shall operate or own a practice or produce herbal medicines for sale unless registered under this act. The qualifications for registration are given in Clause 10. Clause 11 provides for the temporary registration of foreigners who have a work permit, satisfy the requirements for registration under this act, and have a good working knowledge of English or a Ghanaian language. The rest of Part II deals with matters concerning renewal of the certificate of registration, suspension of registration of practitioners, cancellation of registration, and representation to the Council. In Clause 13, it is provided that the Minister of Health, on the recommendation of the Council in consultation with recognized associations of traditional medicine practitioners, may regulate the titles used by traditional medicine practitioners based on the types of services rendered and the qualifications of the practitioners.

Part III covers matters concerning the licensing of practices: mandatory licensing; method of application and conditions for licensing; issuance and renewal of licences; acquisition and display of licences; ownership and operation of a practice by a foreign practitioner; revocation, suspension, and refusal to renew a licence and representations to the Council by aggrieved persons; powers of entry and inspection by an authorized inspector; and notification of death to a coroner.

Part IV concerns staff for the Traditional Medicine Practice Council as well as financial and miscellaneous provisions, such as the appointment of a registrar, the provision of the Register of Traditional Medicine Practitioners, offences, and regulations. Clause 41

states categorically that the Act shall not derogate from the provisions of the Food and Drugs Board Law PNDCL 305B.

The Traditional Medicine Unit (26, 31) under Ghana's Ministry of Health was created in 1991. In 1999, this was upgraded to the status of a directorate. The Ministry, in collaboration with the Ghana Federation of Traditional Medicine Practitioners' Associations and other stakeholders, has developed a five-year strategic plan for traditional medicine, which outlines activities to be carried out from 2000 to 2004. It proposes, among other things, the development of a comprehensive training programme in traditional medicine from basic to tertiary levels.

Volume 1 of the *Ghana Herbal Pharmacopoeia* contains scientific information on 50 medicinal plants. A second volume is currently in preparation. Efforts are being made to integrate traditional medicine into the official public health system. It is expected that by the year 2004, certified efficacious herbal medicines will be prescribed and dispensed in hospitals and pharmacies.

Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions.

The Government of Ghana has set aside the third week of March every year as Traditional Medicine Week, starting from the year 2000.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Training by apprenticeship is required, accepted, and promoted for practitioners of traditional medicine. The Ministry of Health is working towards including traditional medicine in the curricula of allopathic medical schools and towards the introduction of a diploma course in traditional medicine at the postgraduate level. As a step in this direction, in the year 2000, the Ministry is planning to assess the training needs for traditional medicine practitioners. There are official training programmes for traditional birth attendants.

## **GUINEA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Guinea, Ordinance 189 PRG of 18 September 1984 states that the profession of physician can only be practiced by persons with a Guinean diploma of Doctor of Medicine, a foreign diploma granting equivalent status, or a foreign diploma that entitles its holder to practice medicine in his or her country of origin. Various activities that constitute the unlawful practice of medicine are set out in Section 9. However, traditional medicine seems relatively unaffected by this ordinance.

Guinea has official, applied, legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is a licensing process and a registry of traditional health practitioners as well as local and national intersectoral councils for traditional medicine. Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions, and some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Guinea's primary health care programme.

## **GUINEA-BISSAU**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Guinea-Bissau has local and national intersectoral councils for traditional medicine. However, Guinea-Bissau does not have any official legislative or regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine and there is no licensing process for traditional health practitioners. Local officials are not allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions and traditional medicine practitioners are not involved with Guinea-Bissau's primary health care programme.

## **KENYA**

### **STATISTICS**

Traditional birth attendants deliver most of the babies born in Kenya - up to 75% in some regions.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine started being incorporated into Kenya's national health policy framework in the late 1970s. Kenya's Development Plan 1989-1993 recognized traditional medicine and made a commitment to promoting the welfare of traditional medicine practitioners.

The Ministry of Health and provincial authorities require the registration of traditional medicine practitioners.

In 1999, Kenya's patent law was revised to include protection for traditional medicines.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Traditional birth attendants participate in official training programmes in some districts.

## **LESOTHO**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Lesotho has two statutes that regulate the practice of traditional medicine and limit it to registered practitioners. Section 2 of the Natural Therapeutic Practitioners Act of 1976 defines natural therapeutics as the provision of services for the purpose of preventing, healing, or alleviating sickness or disease or alleviating, preventing, or curing pain "by any means other than those normally recognized by the medical profession". Natural therapeutics includes methods commonly employed by homeopaths, naturopaths, osteopaths, chiropractors, and acupuncturists. Section 3 prohibits non-registered persons from practicing as natural therapeutic practitioners.

Applicants for registration must be at least 21 years of age, citizens of Lesotho, and recommended as qualified by the Natural Therapeutic Practitioners Association of Lesotho. The Registrar of the register of natural therapeutics must be satisfied that it is in the public interest to permit the applicant to practice. Persons who were practicing prior to the date of commencement of the Act are deemed to be qualified. Authorised persons under the Act are prohibited from carrying out certain procedures, including performing operations or administering injections, practicing midwifery, withdrawing blood, treating or offering to treat cancer, performing internal examinations, or claiming to be or leading people to infer that the individual is an allopathic physician. The Act also prohibits preventing any person from being treated by an allopathic physician or improperly influencing any person to abstain from such treatment.

The Lesotho Universal Medicinemen and Herbalists Council Act of 1978 followed the Act of 1976. It provides for the establishment of the Universal Medicinemen and Herbalists Council. Section 5 states the objectives of the Council: to promote and control the activities of traditional medicine practitioners, to provide facilities for the improvement of skills of traditional medicine practitioners, and to bring together all traditional medicine practitioners into one associated group.

The Council is required to do all that is necessary to attain these objectives and to ensure that every traditional medicine practitioner has a valid licence to practice as such. The Council must also keep a register of all its members. Membership is open to every traditional medicine practitioner who pays the prescribed fee. It is an offence to form or encourage the formation of any other association of traditional medicine practitioners.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Lesotho has a training programme in traditional medicine for health workers.

## **LIBERIA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Liberia has official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine. There is a registry of traditional health practitioners and there are local and national councils for traditional medicine. Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions, and some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Liberia's primary health care programme. However, Liberia does not have licensing procedures for traditional health practitioners or procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Liberia has a training programme in traditional medicine for health workers.

## **MADAGASCAR**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The National Centre of Applied Pharmaceutical Research (NCAPR), founded in 1976, is composed of five technical departments: ethnobotanical and botanical, chemistry, pharmacodynamics, galenic pharmacy, and experimental clinics. NCAPR has the capacity to analyse herbal medicines from their ethnobotanical form to their manufactured form.

NCAPR received financial support from the United Nations Development Programme in 1984 to undertake several projects. In 1985, NCAPR and the World Health Organization agreed to a four-year collaborative project on research into traditional medicines.

The main objectives were to establish an inventory of medicinal plants and their indications, investigate the therapeutic and toxic effects of the registered plants, and undertake research standardizing and improving the presentation of traditional medicines.

In 1995, NCAPR began reviewing the practice of traditional medicine as a whole by analysing the role of traditional medicine practitioners in the primary health care system.

The National Tradi-Therapist Association of Madagascar was formed in 1997.

### **STATISTICS**

Serving a population of 12.3 million, there are 4500 allopathic physicians, 220 pharmacists, 360 dentists, 1635 midwives, 3124 nurses, 1282 sanitary aides, and more than 10 000 practitioners of traditional medicine.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Madagascar's primary health care programme.

In 1992, Madagascar had no legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, no licensing process for traditional health practitioners, and no procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices or remedies. In 1996, a commission was created to study the legal aspects of traditional medicine with the intention of regulating its practice. In 1998, a project to grant official legal recognition to traditional medical practice was launched.

In the same year, a census of traditional medicine practitioners was conducted, and, in addition, a project in the eastern and northern parts of Madagascar began integrating traditional medicine practitioners into the official health system. In 1999, regulations for herbal medicines were drafted. These were approved by Parliament in 2000.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Madagascar does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine for either health workers or lay persons.

## **MALAWI**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Malawi Medical Practitioners and Dentists Act of 1987 makes detailed provisions for the registration, licensing, and training of allopathic physicians and dentists. Regarding traditional medicine practitioners, Section 61 reads:

Nothing contained in this act will be construed to prohibit or prevent the practice of any African system of therapeutics by such persons in Malawi, provided that nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize performance by a person practicing any African system of therapeutics of any act which is dangerous to life.

Some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Malawi's primary health care programme.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Malawi has a training programme in traditional medicine for health workers.

## **MALI**

### **STATISTICS**

Seventy-five per cent of the population of Mali uses traditional medicine. There is approximately one traditional medicine practitioner for every 500 inhabitants. Around 180 Herbalist Cards, 200 Therapist Cards, and 1000 Collaboration with the Traditional Medicine Department Certificates have been issued. There are 32 associations for practitioners of traditional medicine in the country.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Department of Traditional Medicine and the National Research Institute of Medicine and Traditional Medicine were created in 1973. They were designated to demonstrate the value of traditional medicine resources through scientific research and to differentiate the roles of herbalists from those of other traditional medicine practitioners, which included defining their respective status, regulations, and code of ethics.

The Department of Traditional Medicine is mandated to inventory medicinal plants and their indications, verify the therapeutic and toxic effects of the recorded plants, undertake studies to improve and standardize the forms of presentation of traditional medicines, train researchers in the fields of traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia, involve traditional medicine practitioners in the politics of primary health care, write technical notices related to traditional medicine, and set up expert

advisory missions for national and international institutions interested in traditional medicine in Mali.

In order to fulfill this mandate, the Department has planned the following: a census of traditional medical practitioners; an umbrella association to bring together the 32 traditional medicine practitioner associations; the production of improved traditional medicines, some of which have status as essential medicine in Mali and are indexed in the National Therapeutic List; the set up of phytochemical analyses as well as pharmacological and clinical tests of medicinal plants; the training of national and foreign researchers; and participation in symposiums, seminars, and workshops.

An order issued by the Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs on 16 May 1980 (38, 39) established a Scientific and Technical Committee to work in conjunction with the National Research Institute of Medicine and Traditional Medicine. The Committee, whose functions are defined in relation to the overall health care needs of the country, has drawn up draft regulations on the practice of traditional medicine.

By Decree 94/282/P-RM of 15 August 1994, the Government of Mali regulated the opening of private consultation clinics for traditional medicine, medicinal herbs stores, and improved production units for traditional medicine. According to the Decree, private consultation clinics for traditional medicine are establishments that provide traditional medical care to patients. Medicinal herbs stores are airy and clean premises, which possess shelves and a counter and are run by a chartered person. The only purpose of the stores is to sell medicinal plants or medicines made from plants. However, conventional pharmacists are also allowed to sell herbs. Improved production units for traditional medicine are semi-industrial or industrial units that transform raw materials into herbal preparations and herbal products.

Decree 95/1319/MSS-PA/SG of 22 June 1995 establishes organizational and functional rules for the private consultation clinics, medicinal herbs stores, and improved production units. Under this decree, membership in a registered and recognized traditional health practitioner association facilitates one's ability to obtain a certificate of notoriety and morality. Chartered traditional medical practitioners, medical staff, and retired traditional medicine paramedical staff may open private traditional medicine consultation clinics. Chartered medicinal plant sellers, graduates from the Katibougou Rural Polytechnic Institute (which specializes in water and forests) or its equivalent, and graduates from the Superior Normal School (which specializes in biology) or its equivalent are allowed to open medicinal herbs stores. Industrial exploitation of medicinal plants is authorized only when it involves herbs, leaves, stems, barks, and/or fruits and is permitted only when the plants are cultivated. Collection of wild plants for industrial exploitation is not permitted. Improved traditional medicine production units must be supervised by a pharmacist, and a pharmacist, chemical engineer, or biologist must monitor the control procedures.

Article 8 of Decree 95/009/P-RM of January 1995, establishing permits for pharmaceutical products, outlines special rules for requests involving traditional medicines made from plants. These requests should include the name and address of the person in charge of putting the product on the market, and if the latter is not the manufacturer, the name and address of the manufacturer: a summary of the product's characteristics (name, form, pharmacological properties, therapeutic indications,

posologies, and administration); chemical and pharmaceutical files; toxicological and pharmacological files; a clinical file; 10 samples of the product; and a receipt for the registration fee.

Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions. Some traditional medicine practitioners are involved in Mali's primary health care programme.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Created in 1996, the Faculty of Medicine, Pharmacy, and Odonto-Stomatology of the University of Mali is responsible for training allopathic physicians and pharmacists. Among the requirements for students and researchers are courses directly related to traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia, such as Botany, Pharmacognosy, Vegetal Substances, Chemistry, Pharmaceutical Legislation, and Public Health. Other schools, faculties, and institutes that collaborate with the Department of Traditional Medicine on training and research in traditional medicine include the Rural Polytechnic Institute, the Superior School of Health, the Central School of Commerce and Industry, the Rural Economy School, the Faculty of Science and Technology, and the Faculty of Arts, Languages, and Human Sciences.

Universities, organizations, and international and foreign research centres - such as universities in Burkina Faso, Cote d'Ivoire, France, Italy, Norway, and Senegal; the Centers for Disease Control and the National Institutes of Health, both in the United States; and ACCT, GAMES, and the World Health Organization - collaborate together on postgraduate training, research, thesis supervision, and examination boards.

Periodic meetings, seminars, and workshops have been organized with traditional medicine practitioners, sometimes through their associations.

The main points of national health programmes on AIDS, mental health, and family health have been presented with the intention that traditional medicine practitioners act as intermediaries, informing the public, and in recognition of the fact that traditional medicine practitioners are involved in patient care. The Department of Traditional Medicine organizes and supervises exploratory meetings and missions between associations of traditional medicine practitioners and their foreign partners.

Each year the Department of Traditional Medicine organizes open houses on health information, education, and communication in traditional medicine. Radio and television programmes on traditional medicine with independent traditional medicine practitioners, representatives of associations, or persons in charge of technical services are regularly transmitted on public and private stations.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

National health insurance covers allopathic medical care for only 500 000 to 1 000 000 of Mali's 11 000 000 inhabitants. It does not cover traditional or complementary / alternative medical care.

## **MAURITANIA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Adopted in 1981, Decision 1831 established a working group to examine problems concerning traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia. Section 2 of the Decision reads:

The task of the working group shall be to determine the situation of traditional medicine and the traditional pharmacopoeia in Mauritania and, in particular:

- To examine the most appropriate and realistic ways and means of establishing an honest dialogue between the official health services and traditional practitioners in the spirit of the objective of health for all by the year 2000 through primary health care; and
- To propose the most appropriate mechanisms for identifying traditional practitioners who are amenable to such dialogue in order to determine and acknowledge the part that they can play in the system of comprehensive health care (health promotion, prevention of disease and disability, diagnosis and early treatment of disease, and rehabilitation).

Section 56 of Ordinance 83-136 on the practice of medical professions states that the Ordinance does not apply to traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia, as they are to be covered by separate legislation.

However, as of 1992, Mauritania did not have official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, any licensing process for traditional practitioners, or procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in Mauritania's primary health care programme.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Mauritania does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **MAURITIUS**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Ayurvedic and Other Traditional Medicines Act of 1989 governs traditional medicine in Mauritius. In this Act, traditional medicine is defined as "the practice of systems of therapeutics according to homeopathy, Ayurvedic, and Chinese methods". The central provisions of the legislation include the establishment of a regulatory body, the Traditional Medicine Board, and a registration system that requires practitioners to obtain a diploma in traditional medicine.

The Traditional Medicine Board, established in Section 3 of the Act, is composed of Government officials, medical practitioners, persons knowledgeable in traditional medicine, and laypersons. The Board's functions, set out in Section 8, include

disciplinary responsibilities, publication of a code of practice governing standards of professional conduct and ethics, and compilation of an annual list of traditional medicine practitioners.

The registration system for traditional Chinese medicine practitioners requires applicants to hold a diploma in traditional medicine. Under Section 24, non-registered persons are not entitled to practice any act of traditional medicine for gain, unless exempted from registration. However, no exemptions are listed in the Act. Unregistered persons are also prohibited from presenting themselves as registered practitioners. The Minister responsible for health has the power to make regulations, set out the basic qualifications required for studying traditional medicine, and establish the terms and conditions under which it may be practiced. The Minister also has the power to impose restrictions on the practice of any aspect of traditional medicine.

Local officials are allowed to authorize the practice of traditional medicine in their administrative and/or health subdivisions in Mauritius. There is no chiropractic law.

## **MOZAMBIQUE**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Mozambique does not have official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, any licensing process for traditional health practitioners, or procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. However, in 1991, a proposal was put forward for a three-year programme to establish a foundation for collaboration between the National Health Service and the practitioners of traditional medicine in Mozambique. The proposal suggested that traditional medicine practitioners constitute a separate, parallel, and self-regulating health service that collaborates with the Mozambique Government in the realization of specific public health goals. In this regard, the three-year programme would do the following:

- establish workshops to train traditional medicine practitioners in the treatment of priority diseases;
- establish a research-derived information base about traditional beliefs and practices;
- educate Government health workers at all levels in traditional beliefs and practices;
- coordinate research in traditional medicines, although, due to a tight budget, this research would not be funded by the Government itself.

Collaborative programmes with traditional medicine practitioners also take place under the umbrella of the Department of Health. In addition, there are a number of programmes sponsored by non-governmental organizations, most of which collaborate with either district or provincial health authorities.

## **NAMIBIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Before independence, health services were fragmented along racial lines, and traditional medicine was outlawed. After Namibia's independence in 1990, traditional medicine was legalised. Since then, the Ministry of Health and Social Services has adopted the primary health care approach to the delivery of health services, and major restructuring has been undertaken. The Namibia Eagle Traditional Healers Association was created in 1990.

## **STATISTICS**

According to the 1994 Lumpkin Report, there is at least one traditional medicine practitioner per 500 people in the Kavango and Owambo regions. In the Caprivi region, there is about one traditional medicine practitioner per 300 people. In Windhoek (Katutura), the ratio is one traditional medicine practitioner per 1000 people. There are three chiropractors practicing in Namibia.

A joint study by the Ministry of Health and Social Services and World Health Organization in 1997 reported that traditional medicine practitioners in Namibia can be classified as herbalists, faith-herbalists, diviner-herbalists, diviners, faith healers, and traditional birth attendants.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Official National Primary Health Care/Community-based Health Care Guidelines were launched in 1992.

In 1994, Lumpkin carried out a preliminary survey on the use of traditional medicine in the country. The resulting report, *Traditional Healers and Community Use of Traditional Medicine in Namibia*, was submitted to the Ministry of Health and Social Services. Also in 1994, the Namibian Parliament passed an act requiring all health workers, including traditional medicine practitioners, to become legally registered. The act delegated each professional group to elect a board to facilitate the registration process. In 1996, the Namibian Traditional Medical Practitioners Board was created.

In 1997, the Ministry of Health and Social Services and the World Health Organization jointly undertook a study entitled *Scientific Evaluation, Standardization, and Regulation of Traditional Medical Practices in Namibia*. The findings of this study guided the development of the 1998 draft Traditional Healers Bill. They were also used to prioritize activities and to inform the planning process for the 2000-2002 programme on the regulation and integration of traditional medicine.

The Traditional Healers Bill will establish the Traditional Healers Council to oversee the registration and regulation of the practice of traditional medicine providers. The Council will be given the task of supervising and controlling the practice of traditional medicine practitioners, fostering research into traditional medicines, and making loans or grants available to traditional health practitioners. Traditional medicine practitioners in Namibia, many of whom come from other African countries, are not currently registered and operate without any guidelines from the Ministry of Health and Social Services. The aim of the Bill is to protect the public from dangerous and opportunistic practices as well as to promote acceptable aspects of traditional medicine in Namibia.

Once legislation is in place, the Government intends to include traditional medicine practitioners in community-based health care programmes and incorporate the traditional medical system into the country's official health services referral system.

The Allied Health Service Professions Act of 1993 permits the relevant Minister to create a professional board to regulate the chiropractic profession. The objectives of the board, stated in Section 2, shall be to assist in promoting health, oversee professional training, and control the practice of chiropractic.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

According to the joint study by the Ministry of Health and Social Services and World Health Organization in 1997, all traditional medicine practitioners, except traditional birth attendants, undergo apprenticeships ranging from one to three years.

## **NIGER**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Niger, candidates for the licence to practice traditional medicine are assigned to the National Hospital in Niamey, where they practice under the supervision of the Chief Physician.

Once satisfied with the skills of the traditional medicine practitioner, the Chief Physician then recommends that the Ministry of Public Health and Social Affairs issue a licence.

A 1989 order established the Committee for Studies on Traditional Medicine and Traditional Pharmacopoeia.

The Committee's tasks include formulating the basic premises for a national policy on traditional medicine, preparing statutes for a national institution to be responsible for improving and developing the regulation of traditional medicine, and drafting legislation governing the practice of traditional medicine.

## **NIGERIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

There has been a rapid expansion of allopathic health care in Nigeria over the last three decades, including an increase in the number of allopathic health care providers. At the same time, because the majority of Nigerians use traditional medicine, the Government of Nigeria has shown appreciation for the importance of traditional medicine in the delivery of health care.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Though informal interaction between the Government and traditional medicine practitioners can be traced back to the 19<sup>th</sup> century, formal legislation promoting traditional medicine dates to 1966 when the Ministry of Health authorized the

University of Ibadan to conduct research into the medicinal properties of local herbs. Efforts to promote traditional medicine continued throughout the 1970s in the form of conferences and training programmes. In the 1980s, policies were established to accredit and register traditional medicine practitioners and regulate the practice of traditional medicine. In 1984, the Federal Ministry of Health established the National Investigative Committee on Traditional and Alternative Medicine. A committee to research and develop traditional and complementary/alternative medicine was formed by the Federal Ministry of Science and Technology in 1988.

The Nigerian Medical and Dental Practitioners Act of 1988 forbids the practice of medicine or dentistry by unregistered practitioners, specifically the issuance of death certificates, performance of post-mortems, or certification of leprosy or mental disability. However, traditional medical activities are protected by a provision in Section 17.6, which reads as follows:

Where any person is acknowledged by the members generally of the community to which he belongs as having been trained in a system of therapeutics traditionally in use in that community, nothing in [the provisions of the Act dealing with offences] shall be construed as making it an offence for that person to practice or hold himself out to practice that system; but the exemption conferred by this subsection shall not extend to any activity (other than circumcision) involving an incision in human tissue or to administering, supplying, or recommending the use of any dangerous drug within the meaning of Part V of the Dangerous Drugs Act.

Registration requirements for chiropractors and osteopaths are outlined in the Medical Rehabilitation Therapists (Registration, etc.) Decree of 1988.

A 1992 decree created the National Primary Health Care Development Agency with a broad mandate concerning health matters, including the endorsement of traditional birth attendants. Among other things, the Agency is responsible for supporting village health care systems by

- paying special attention to and providing maximum support for the training, development, logistic support, and supervision of village health workers and traditional birth assistants, along with the relationship between those workers and their communities and the mechanisms that link those workers to other levels of the health system;
- paying special attention to the involvement of women and grassroots organization of women in the village health system.

In 1994, all state health ministries were mandated to set up boards of traditional medicine in order to enhance the contribution of traditional medicine to the nation's official health care delivery system.

The National Traditional Medicine Development Programme was established in 1997. Since then, the Federal Ministry of Health has been instituting measures to formally recognize and enhance the practice of traditional medicine. These measures include the constitution and inauguration of the National Technical Working Group on Traditional Medicine; development of policy documents on traditional medicine, including the

National Policy on Traditional Medicine, National Code of Ethics for the Practice of Traditional Medicine, the Federal Traditional Medicine Board Decree, and Minimum Standards for Traditional Medicine Practice in Nigeria; and advocacy for traditional medicine at all levels and in relevant forums, such as the National Council on Health (since 1997), Consultative Meetings of the Honourable Minister of Health with State Commissioners for Health and Local Government Chairmen (in 1999), and the Presidential Think Tank Forum (in 1999).

In 2000, the Traditional Medicine Council of Nigeria Act was proposed. The functions of the Council include facilitating the practice and development of traditional medicine; establishing guidelines for the regulation of traditional medical practice to protect the population from quackery, fraud, and incompetence; liaising with state boards of traditional medicine to ensure adherence to the policies and guidelines outlined in the Federal Traditional Medicine Board Act; establishing model traditional medicine clinics, herbal farms, botanical gardens, and traditional medicine manufacturing units in the geopolitical zones of the country; and collaborating with organizations with similar objectives within and outside Nigeria. The Nigeria Medical Council is contemplating integrating homeopathy into the country's health care delivery system.

## **RWANDA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Rwanda has local and national intersectoral councils for traditional medicine and a registry of traditional health practitioners. However, Rwanda does not have official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, a licensing process for traditional health practitioners, or procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Rwanda has traditional medicine training facilities for lay persons.

## **SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Sao Tome and Principe has local and national intersectoral councils for traditional medicine. However, there are no official legislative / regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, no licensing process for traditional health practitioners, and no procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices or remedies. Traditional medicine practitioners are not involved in Sao Tome and Principe's primary health care programme.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Sao Tome and Principe does not have any official training facilities or programmes for traditional medicine.

## **SENEGAL**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Despite repressive laws against the practice of traditional medicine during the colonial period, almost every village in Senegal has a traditional medicine practitioner.

The Experimental Centre for Traditional Medicine was established in Senegal in 1987. It now has an active patient roster of over 30 000 persons and is made up of a professional staff of both allopathic and traditional medicine practitioners.

Whether or not spiritualists should be considered as traditional medicine practitioners is currently being debated in Senegal.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine was officially recognized by the Government of Senegal in 1985. Senegal has a registry of traditional health practitioners. The Health Ministry advocates the promotion and rehabilitation of traditional medicine and traditional pharmacopoeia. There are official strategies and activities to encourage collaboration between traditional and allopathic medical practitioners.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Senegal has traditional medicine training facilities for lay persons.

## **SEYCHELLES**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Seychelles does not have official legislative/regulatory texts governing the practice of traditional medicine, a licensing process for traditional health practitioners, or procedures for the official approval of traditional medical practices and remedies. Practitioners of traditional medicine are not involved in Seychelles' primary health care programme.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Seychelles has no official training facilities or programmes in traditional medicine.

## **SIERRA LEONE**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Sierra Leone, the Medical and Dental Surgeons Act of 1966 states that nothing in the Act is to be construed as prohibiting or preventing the practice of "customary systems of therapeutics", provided that such systems are not dangerous to life or health. The Medical Practitioners and Dental Surgeons Decree of 1994 repeals the Medical and Dental Surgeons Act of 1966. However, it retains exemptions for traditional medical practitioners. Section 43 reads as follows:

Nothing in this Decree shall be construed to prohibit or prevent the practice of customary systems of therapeutics or the practice of druggists authorized by any law; but nothing in this Decree shall be construed to authorize the practice of any customary system of therapeutics which is dangerous to life or health.

In Sierra Leone, some traditional medicine practitioners are involved with the primary health care programme.

The Traditional Medicine Act of 1996 regulates the profession of traditional medicine and controls the supply, manufacture, storage, and transportation of herbal medicines. The Act establishes the Scientific and Technical Board on Traditional Medicine and two committees under it: the Disciplinary Committee to advise the Board on matters relating to the professional conduct of traditional medicine practitioners and the Drugs Committee to advise the Board on the classification and standardization of traditional medicines.

The Scientific and Technical Board is charged with securing the highest practicable standards in the provision of traditional medicine in Sierra Leone by promoting the proper training and examination of students of traditional medicine, controlling the registration of traditional health practitioners, and regulating the premises where traditional medicine is practiced.

It is provided in the Traditional Medicine Act that the Board shall have a registrar who shall make and keep the Register of Traditional Medical Practitioners. Anyone whose name is entered in this Register shall be regarded as a member of the Sierra Leone Traditional Healers Association. Cancellation and suspension of registration, annual publication of the list of registered traditional medicine practitioners, restriction on use of the title "Traditional Medical Practitioner", and the provision of medical aid by traditional medicine practitioners are also covered by the law. Part IV of the Act contains a list of the diseases for which traditional medical providers may not advertise treatments.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Sierra Leone has no official training facilities or programmes in traditional medicine.

## **SOUTH AFRICA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional healers - in South Africa known as *inyangas*, *sangomas*, and witchdoctors - have a crucial role in providing health care to the majority of South Africans. They are deeply interwoven into the fabric of cultural and spiritual life. In 1980, the Traditional Healers' Organization was created.

The National Department of Arts, Culture, Science, and Technology funds consortium research projects into traditional medicines.

## **STATISTICS**

Traditional healers are present in almost every community. They are the first health providers to be consulted in up to 80% of cases, especially in rural areas. There are over 200 000 traditional healers in South Africa and only 27000 allopathic medical practitioners. The Traditional Healers' Organization currently represents more than 180 000 traditional healers from South Africa and a number of neighbouring countries, including Swaziland, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. There are approximately 200 chiropractors practicing in South Africa.

Every year 1500 tons of traditional medicines are sold in medicine markets in Durban alone. The traditional medicine industry is worth up to 2300000 South African rand per year.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

South Africa regulates general traditional healers, herbalists, chiropractors, homeopaths, osteopaths, and naturopaths under the Associated Health Service Professions Act of 1982, as amended. This Act sets up a registration and licensing scheme for various professions. Registration entitles medical providers to practice for gain and call themselves members of that profession. Practice for gain by a non-registered person is an offence punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment of up to one year.

To qualify as a traditional healer, one has to serve an apprenticeship of between one and five years and must be well known within the community one serves and amongst other traditional healers. Qualified traditional healers register with the Traditional Healers' Organization and are given a book to certify that they are qualified healers. The qualifications are valid in Africa, Asia, Latin America, Europe, and Australia. However, Section 41 of the Associated Health Service Professions Act of 1982 states that the provisions of the Act shall not be read to "derogate from the right which a medicine man or herbalist contemplated in the Code of Zulu Law may have to practice his profession". The South African law also imposes restrictions on the professional nomenclature that can be adopted by traditional healers. Use of the title "Medical Practitioner", or a title suggesting that its holder is qualified as an allopathic medical practitioner, is prohibited.

Applicants for registration as chiropractors must show they hold a degree, diploma, or certificate demonstrating sufficient proficiency in chiropractic. Such qualifications are not, in contrast, required for the registration of an osteopath or naturopath. The Associated Health Service Professions Board may, on an individual basis, impose restrictions on the kind of work that can be carried out by chiropractors or require applicants for registration to obtain further practical experience, on terms stipulated by the Board.

Chiropractors and osteopaths are prohibited from performing operations, administering injections (other than intramuscular or hypodermic injections), practicing obstetrics, and taking or analysing blood samples. Additionally, chiropractors and osteopaths may not "treat or offer to treat cancer or prescribe a remedy for cancer or pretend that any article, apparatus, or substance will or may be of value for the alleviation of the effects

or for the curing or treatment of cancer". There is also a prohibition against preventing or improperly discouraging a person from obtaining treatment by an allopathic physician or health care professional. Osteopaths are subject to further restrictions, which, among other things, bar them from performing internal examinations or reading or interpreting Roentgen plates as part of a clinical diagnostic procedure.

In August 1998, the South African Parliament decided to enlist the help of traditional healers in achieving major goals in primary health care. However, whether traditional healers should become part of the Department of Health itself or belong to their own association in affiliation with the Department of Health remains controversial.

The National Department of Agriculture governs traditional medicines via the National Plant Genetic Resource Committee, of which a traditional healer is a member. The National Department of Health produced the National Drug Policy. For the purpose of implementing the National Drug Policy with respect to traditional medicines, the National Department of Health established the National Reference Centre for Traditional Medicines. Traditional medicines are included in the Drug Policy section of the Government's Reconstruction and Development Programme.

The goals of the Traditional Medicines Programme of the Department of Pharmacology, University of Cape Town (62, 63), are to promote the use of safe, effective, and high-quality essential traditional medicines; to promote the documentation and scientific validation of traditional medicines; to contribute to primary health care by providing appropriate information to traditional healers and other health professionals; to support industrial development in this sector; and to contribute to the training of traditional healers. In 1994, the Programme participated in formulating an outline proposal on the registration and control of traditional medicines.

In 1998, the Parliament passed Act 132, the South African Medicines and Medical Devices Regulatory Authority Bill, covering the registration and regulation of traditional medicines and changing the regulation of medicines in the country. The Bill establishes the South African Medicines and Medical Devices Regulatory Authority to replace the Medicines Control Council, which was set up in 1965. The Medicines Control Council held allopathic, traditional, and complementary/alternative medicines to the same set of standards and procedures. The South African Medicines and Medical Devices Regulatory Authority Bill, in contrast, makes provisions for different procedures to be applied when registering allopathic medicines and traditional and complementary/alternative medicines. This is done by establishing separate expert committees for the two major types of medicine. In the case of traditional medicines, issues of safety and quality take precedence over demonstrations of efficacy. The aim is to regulate and not to prevent access to what many people use in preference to allopathic medicines.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

In the 1960s, due to pressure from the South African Medical Council, non-allopathic medical colleges were closed. Those practicing at the time were 'grandfathered' into a closed register. Allopathic medical doctors retained the right to practice homeopathy regardless of their level of homeopathic education. The Homeopathic Association of South Africa is currently working to gain recognition for homeopathic education as a

pre-graduate and postgraduate university subject. The long-term vision is a chair of homeopathy at one of the universities. As a first step, there are overtures to the South African College of Medicine for accreditation and application for registration of a South African Faculty of Homeopathy. There are two institutions offering six-year chiropractic programmes leading to a Master's Degree.

## **SWAZILAND**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Swaziland, the Control of Natural Therapeutic Practitioners Regulations of 1978 limits the definition of "natural therapeutic practitioner" to persons practicing chiropractic, homeopathy, naturopathy, or electropathy. The prohibitions on professional practice are similar to those in force in Lesotho. Some traditional medicine practitioners are involved with Swaziland's primary health care programme.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Swaziland has no official training facilities or programmes in traditional medicine.

## **TOGO**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Togo's law on health practitioners holds exemptions in favour of providers of traditional medicine. In the first paragraph of Section 68 of the Criminal Code of 1980, the definition of the illegal practice of medicine very closely reflects Article L 372 of the French Code of Public Health. However, the second paragraph of Section 68, states the following: "The above provisions do not apply to medical practitioners who practice according to traditional methods."

Togo has a registry of traditional health practitioners. Some traditional medicine practitioners are involved with Togo's primary health care programme.

## **UGANDA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Practitioners of traditional medicine vastly outnumber allopathic doctors in Uganda. The National Traditional Healers and Herbalists Association has recently put forth a proposal to establish a hospital in Mengo, Kampala, where traditional health care will be offered. This proposed 20-bed hospital would operate with facilities worth US\$ 8.9 million.

Traditional and Modern Health Practitioners Together against AIDS and other diseases (THETA) is an indigenous non-governmental organization dedicated to improving mutually respectful collaboration between traditional and allopathic health practitioners in Uganda. THETA is working with traditional medicine practitioners in education, counselling, and improved clinical care for people with sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Medical Practitioners and Dental Surgeons Act 10 of 1968 prohibits unlicensed persons from practicing medicine, dentistry, or surgery. However, Section 36 allows the practice of any system of therapeutics by persons recognized to be duly trained in such practice by the community to which they belong, provided the practice is limited to that person and that community. In Uganda, the Ministry of Health presides over allopathic practitioners, while the Ministry of Women in Development, Culture, and Youth presides over traditional medicine practitioners.

The Government of Uganda has expressed interest in recognizing traditional health systems and has set up, under the Ministry of Health, the Natural Chemotherapeutics Research Laboratory to study the therapeutic potential of natural products. The intention is eventually to include in the National Health Service those products deemed efficacious. Research is conducted jointly with traditional medicine practitioners.

The Government of Uganda is in the process of developing a health policy emphasizing primary health care. The Health Review Commission recommended that the Ministry of Health work closely with traditional medicine practitioners to achieve the objectives of health for all by the year 2000. The Commission specifically recommended including traditional health practitioners as members of community health teams and welcoming them to participate in primary health care.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

THETA organizes training programmes for traditional medicine practitioners and is establishing and managing a resource and training centre to facilitate the collection and dissemination of information on traditional medicine.

## **UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine has been practiced separately from allopathic medicine since the colonial period. The practice of traditional medicine is threatened by a lack of written documentation on traditional medical practices, which has made its promotion difficult, and by a decline in biodiversity, including traditional medicinal resources, in certain localities. There has also been a decline in the number of practitioners of traditional medicine.

Beginning in the 1990s, complementary/alternative systems of health care have emerged in Tanzania. These new medical options include magnetic therapy, homeopathic medicine, massage, and traditional Chinese, Korean, and Indian medicines.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Medical Practitioners and Dentists Ordinance, which was constituted before Tanzania's independence and is still in operation, holds exemplary status for traditional practitioners. Chapter 92.20 states the following:

Nothing contained in this ordinance shall be construed to prohibit or prevent the practice of systems of therapeutics according to native methods by persons recognized by the community to which they belong to be duly trained in such practice.

Provided that nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any person to practice native systems of therapeutics except amongst the community to which he belongs, or the performance of an act on the part of any persons practicing any such system which is dangerous to life.

In an effort to promote and standardize traditional medicine, the Government established the Traditional Medicine Research Unit in 1974 as part of the University of Dar es Salaam and the Muhimbili Medical Centre. In 1985, the Government of Tanzania was in the process of developing a law to register and license traditional practitioners.

In 1989, governance of traditional health services was shifted from the ministry responsible for culture to the Ministry of Health, which has established a Traditional Health Services Unit. This Unit is working to unify traditional health practitioners and mobilize them to form their own association. The Unit is also involved in the formation of a traditional medicine policy, the overall goal of which is to improve the health status of the people through the use of effective and safe elements of traditional health care. Traditional health services are officially recognized in the National Health Policy of 1990.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There has been no attempt to introduce or incorporate traditional medicine into the training curricula of allopathic medical students.

## **ZAMBIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

During the colonial period, traditional medicine was denigrated. After independence in 1964, the Zambian Government did not enact legislation to regulate traditional medicine, nor was a clear policy on the practice of traditional medicine postulated. Nevertheless, traditional medicine continued to be practiced and was tolerated by the authorities.

Currently, herbal medicine, naturopathy, traditional Chinese medicine, reflexology, spiritualism, and other forms of medicine are practiced in Zambia. Both Zambians and foreign nationals practice traditional and complementary/alternative medicine.

### **STATISTICS**

At least 70% of Zambians use traditional medicine. Traditional and complementary / alternative medicine is used and accepted by a great majority of the population, regardless of ethnic, religious, or social background. There are more than 35 000 members of the Traditional Health Practitioners' Association of Zambia, founded in 1978, and thousands of non-members.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Government recognizes traditional and complementary/alternative medicine and there are national policies on traditional and complementary/alternative medicine. The Traditional Health Practitioners' Association reviews and registers traditional practitioners for licensing. Although there are no official regulatory measures for recognizing the qualifications of practitioners, plans are under way to develop such regulations.

Traditional medicine and complementary/alternative medicine are neither integrated with allopathic medicine nor into the national health system. However, Traditional Birth Attendants and Community Health Care Workers practice at the level of primary health care.

The National Drug Policy has a chapter on traditional medicines, which discusses the *materia medica* but not the practice of traditional medicine.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no formal training in traditional or complementary/alternative medicine at any allopathic training institutions.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Traditional and complementary/alternative medicine are not covered by insurance in Zambia.

## **ZIMBABWE**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

During the colonial period, although huge amounts of funds were allocated to the allopathic medical sector, no budgetary provisions were made for the traditional medical sector. Zimbabwe's independence in 1980 marked a turning point in the long antagonistic relationship between allopathic and traditional medicine. The Zimbabwe National Traditional Healers Association (ZINATHA) was formed the same year (76, 77), having been proposed at a meeting of 100 prominent traditional medical practitioners and Government officials organized by the then Minister of Health, Dr H. Ushewokunze.

The goals of ZINATHA are to promote traditional medicine and practice, promote research into traditional medicine and methods of healing, promote training in the art of herbal and spiritual healing, supervise the practice of traditional medicine and prevent abuse and quackery, and cooperate with the Ministry of Health to establish better working relations between traditional and allopathic practitioners.

### **STATISTICS**

In 1994, there were 11 000 workers in the allopathic health system in Zimbabwe. At the same time, ZINATHA had 24 000 qualified members. There are now over 55 000

traditional medicine practitioners registered with ZINATHA. There are four chiropractors practicing in Zimbabwe.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Zimbabwe, the Minister of Health presides over both allopathic and traditional health sectors. In 1981, two significant statutes on the practice of traditional medicine were enacted in Zimbabwe. The comprehensive scope of these acts provides a sharp contrast to the general legalisation on the practice of traditional medicine adopted in other jurisdictions. The Natural Therapists Act of 1981 regulates the organization and registration of *natural therapists*, a term that includes homeopaths, naturopaths, and osteopaths. It is an offence for an unregistered person to engage in the practice of these professions for gain or to claim to be a registered natural therapist. Licensing legislation regulates the educational standards and practice of chiropractic.

The Traditional Medical Practitioners Council Act of 1981 is one of the most comprehensive pieces of legislation on the practice of traditional medicine that has been enacted anywhere in the world. Under the terms of the Act, the practice of traditional medicine includes every act the object of which is to treat, identify, analyse, or diagnose, without the application of operative surgery, any illness of the body or mind by traditional methods. The Traditional Medical Practitioners Council Act recognizes ZINATHA as the association for traditional medicine practitioners in Zimbabwe. This legislation also created the Traditional Medical Practitioners Council.

The objectives of the Traditional Medical Practitioners Council are to supervise the control and practice of traditional medical practitioners, promote the practice of traditional medical practitioners, foster research into traditional medical practice, develop knowledge of traditional medical practice, hold inquiries for the purpose of the Traditional Medical Practitioners Council Act, and make grants or loans to associations or persons where the Council considers this necessary or desirable for, or incidental to, the attainment of the purposes of the Council.

The Minister of Health is to appoint a registrar to establish a register of traditional medicine practitioners. The Traditional Medical Practitioners Council is to grant an application for registration if it is satisfied that the applicant possesses sufficient skill and ability to practice traditional medicine and is of good character. Where appropriate, the Council may grant the applicant a qualification as a spirit medium. The Minister of Health may also grant registration as an honorary traditional medical practitioner, with or without qualification as a spirit medium, to traditional practitioners of special standing. Registered practitioners may use the title "Registered Traditional Medical Practitioner" or "Registered Spirit Medium".

An unregistered person commits an offence punishable by up to two years imprisonment and/or a fine if he or she practices or carries on business for gain as a traditional medical practitioner, whether or not purporting to be registered; pretends, or by any means whatsoever holds himself or herself out to be a registered traditional medical practitioner; or uses the title "Registered Traditional Medical Practitioner" or any name, title, description, or symbol indicating or calculated to lead persons to infer that he or she is registered as a traditional medical practitioner. Falsely claiming to be a registered spirit medium constitutes a similar offence.

The Council has the authority to make by-laws to define "improper and disgraceful conduct" in the case of registered traditional medical practitioners. A registered practitioner who is found guilty of such conduct or who is grossly incompetent is liable to disciplinary measures, which include cancellation or temporary suspension of registration.

## **THE AMERICAS**

### **ARGENTINA**

#### **STATISTICS**

In Argentina, an estimated 3000 physicians and 500 pharmacists practice homeopathic medicine. There are three practicing chiropractors. Some kinesiologists are also members of the chiropractic association.

#### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine is regulated by Article 75-17 of the Constitution, Ley 23.302, Decreto 1269-96, and Resolution 83-94. Only professionally qualified doctors who have graduated from recognized medical schools may legally practice homeopathy. In November 1997, the Chamber of Deputies of Cordoba Province regulated the prescription of homeopathic medications. There is no chiropractic law.

#### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There are seven homeopathic schools offering regular three-year degree programmes as well as intensive programmes. A chiropractic college is being established.

### **BOLIVIA**

#### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The principal specialities of traditional medicine practitioners are *coca qawiri*, midwifery, *aysiri*, *materos*, *qulliri*, *milluris*, *qaquidores*, *paqos*, *layqiri*, and *rezadores*.

#### **STATISTICS**

In Bolivia, where 50.5% of the population is indigenous, the proportion of the population with access to allopathic medicine ranges from 11% to 70%. depending on the region. There is a strong preference for traditional medicine. In southern Cochabamba, over 55% of the population prefer to use traditional medicine.

There are an estimated 5000 practicing traditional health providers. There is one practicing chiropractor.

#### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In 1985, the practice of traditional medicine was legally recognized. Laws governing traditional medicine in Bolivia include Traditional Medicine Practice Regulation

198771-1984, Resolución Suprema 198771-84, and Personería Jurídica de la Sociedad Boliviana de Medicina Tradicional. In order to practice traditional medicine in Bolivia, it is necessary to have an official licence granted by the Ministry of Human Development. However, only an estimated 500 traditional medicine practitioners have this permit. Revalidation of one's Doctor of Chiropractic degree is required to practice chiropractic.

The National Division of Maternal and Child Health was established in 1982 with regulations on the conduct of family health activities. This division is authorized to regulate traditional birth attendants.

There is no official programme linking traditional medicine with allopathic medicine. There is no formal registry of traditional medicine practitioners.

In 1982, the Ministry of Health established regulations on herbal medicines, and as of January 2001, all homeopathic medicines must be registered.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

In 1982, the Ministry of Health set up a training programme for traditional practitioners at allopathic medical schools. KUSKA (a civil organization devoted to multi-disciplinary research in health, education, agriculture, ecology, and eco-tourism) has two schools of traditional medicine: INKARI in Cochabamba and the Kallawaya Institute in La Paz. At these schools, experienced traditional health practitioners offer seminars, workshops, lectures, meetings, and trimester courses, as well as opportunities for students to observe and practice consultations and treatments.

Formal courses, workshops, and seminars in traditional medicine are also available through the official health sector. Workshops, principally sponsored by the Catholic Church, are offered for nurses and health promoters. Traditional medical knowledge may also be acquired through personal revelations and inspiration. In Rahay Pampa, traditional medicine is frequently taught to successive generations within a family.

## **BRAZIL**

### **STATISTICS**

In Brazil, there are an estimated 12 000 homeopathic physicians, 200 homeopathic veterinarians, 100 homeopathic dentists, 1300 homeopathic pharmacists, and six homeopathic laboratories. There is a chiropractic association in Brazil.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Regulations governing traditional medicine in Brazil include La Política de Atención Integral a la Salud Indígena de FUNASA, which promotes respect for the traditional systems of health of indigenous communities. In 1980, the Brazilian Medical Association recognized homeopathy as a medical speciality.

In 1988, the Government recognized homeopathy and included it in the National Health System. Since 1995, the Federal Council of Pharmacy has recognized and standardized the title of "Specialist in Homeopathic Pharmacy".

**EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

As of 1991, physicians seeking homeopathic specialization must complete a 1200-hour course: 450 hours of theory, 450 hours of practice, and 300 hours of monographs. The Feevale Central University and University of Anhembi Morumbi offer chiropractic programmes recognized by the World Federation of Chiropractic.

**CANADA**

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In Canada, complementary/alternative and traditional medicines are known as natural health products and are subject to food and drug regulations. Natural health products include herbal medicines; traditional Chinese, ayurvedic, and native North American medicines; homeopathic preparations; and vitamin and mineral supplements.

There are a number of associations of complementary/alternative medical practitioners. In 1983, the Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture Association of Canada (CMAAC) was established as a national organization. CMAAC works to unite practitioners and to lobby the Government for the regulation of traditional Chinese medicine and acupuncture.

In 1987, the World Federation of Acupuncture and Moxibustion Societies was formed with the support of the World Health Organization. In 1996, allopathic physicians interested in traditional and complementary/alternative medicine in Canada created the Canadian Complementary Medical Association.

**STATISTICS**

Several reports from the late 1990s found that between 15% and 70% of the Canadian population had used complementary/alternative medicine in the proceeding six to 12 months (89, 90, 91). A 1999 study, for example, reported 70% of Canadians had used one or more natural health products in the preceding six months, but only 24% consulted one or more complementary/alternative health practitioners.

The use of complementary/alternative medicine is increasing in Canada (92, 93). The following chart represents findings of the 1999 Berger Monitor survey on the six-month use of complementary/alternative health practitioners in 1993 and 1999. According to a study by the Fraser Institute, of the Canadians who have used complementary / alternative medicine, 36% have consulted a chiropractor, 23% have used relaxation techniques, 23% massage. 21% prayer, 17% herbal therapies, 12% special diet, 12% folk remedies, 12% acupuncture, 10% yoga, 8% self-help groups, 8% lifestyle diets, and 8% homeopathy.

<b>Complementary/Alternative medicine</b>	<b>Respondents who had consulted a practitioner of complementary/alternative</b>
---	--

	<b>medicine</b>	
	<b>1993</b>	<b>1999</b>
Chiropractors	9%	12%
Massage/masseuses	4%	10%
Herbalists	1%	3%
Acupuncturists	1%	2%
Homeopaths	1%	2%
Reflexologists	1%	2%

A significant proportion of Canadians report spending 30 Canadian dollars or more per month on complementary/alternative health services or natural health products. From 1996 to 1997, a total of 3.8 billion Canadian dollars was spent on complementary / alternative health care in Canada. The amount spent on vitamins and food supplements is rising by 20% a year.

In general, the use of complementary/alternative health care in Canada is higher at younger ages, among women, among people with higher formal education and higher incomes, and in the West. Canadian users of complementary/alternative medicine have more good health habits and better overall health. However, these differences are partly minimized when adjusted for age, education, and household income. Users of complementary/alternative medicine make fewer visits than non-users to both allopathic general practitioners and specialists.

The most common reasons for which patients consult complementary/alternative practitioners are problems of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue. These complaints account for 56% of consultations. Other problems include respiratory diseases, injuries, poisonings, ill-defined conditions, and special investigations.

Complementary/alternative practitioners provide most complementary/alternative treatments. However, allopathic physicians are increasingly involved in the provision of complementary/alternative medicine. There are approximately 4500 chiropractors practicing in Canada.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Canadian physicians choosing to provide alternative treatments must comply with guidelines set by the relevant province's College of Physicians and Surgeons. The Federal Food and Drug Act does not recognize traditional Chinese doctors, naturopaths, homeopaths, or herbalists. However, the recent Federal Report (supra) noted that access to quality health care is tied to the education, training, and licensing of practitioners and products. As such, it seems likely that Canada will soon give formal recognition to more complementary/alternative practitioners.

Most of the health care legislation, such as the Canada Health Act, focuses on allopathic medical practitioners. However, the regulation of professionals is a provincial matter, and many provinces have become tolerant of non-allopathic health care providers. Ontario's Regulated Health Professions Act, S.O. 1991, c.18 is an example of the more inclusive legislation adopted by a number of provinces.

On 26 March 1999, the Federal Government accepted all 53 recommendations made by the Standing Committee on Health in their report, *Natural Health Products: A New Vision*. While the Health Minister's formal acceptance of these recommendations will not immediately change the status of natural health products in Canada, the policy direction has been set. A transition team was created and it is now working to implement these recommendations. One of the recommendations led to the creation of the Office of Natural Health Products, which regulates the safety, quality, and proper labelling of these products. It is also responsible for supporting epidemiological and social science research and for the dissemination of information to Canadian consumers to enable them to make informed self-care decisions.

Beginning in the spring of 2000, the Office of Natural Health Products invited comments and suggestions from a wide range of interested Canadians - including manufacturers, distributors, and retailers of natural health products - on the formation of a regulatory framework for natural health products, covering their production, import, sale, and use in Canada. In March 2001, the Proposed Regulatory Framework for Natural Health Products was drafted.

The Framework contains provisions for natural products sold in Canada, including licensing of products and sites, good manufacturing practices, labelling and packaging, and reporting of adverse reactions. The intent is to address consumers' concerns for safety and product quality without being unduly restrictive of the natural health product industry.

The Expert Advisory Committee on Complementary Medicines was recently formed to provide scientific advice to the Therapeutic Products Programme of Health Canada on issues regarding the safety, quality, and efficacy of natural health products.

## **TRADITIONAL NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN MEDICINE**

In the Yukon Territory, the Health Act of 1990 endorses traditional native North American medical practices. Section 5 includes provisions to secure "aboriginal control over traditional aboriginal nutritional and healing practices and to protect these healing practices as a viable alternative for seekers of health and healing services".

The Minister of Health also "promote(s) mutual understanding, knowledge, and respect between providers of health and social services offered within the health and social service system and the providers of aboriginal nutrition and healing".

In Ontario, traditional birth attendants providing midwifery services to aboriginal persons or members of an aboriginal community are exempt from the general rule that restricts "managing labour or conducting the delivery of a baby" to allopathic physicians, nurses, and midwives.

Traditional birth attendants can adopt the title "Aboriginal Midwife" as a professional designation and portray themselves as qualified to practice in Ontario.

## **MANIPULATIVE THERAPY**

In at least nine Canadian provinces, special statutes restrict the practice of manipulative therapy to persons who fulfil specific requirements and have been registered and/or licensed. All provinces have laws regulating the practice of chiropractic. In Ontario, manipulative therapy is regulated under the Regulated Health Professions Act of 1991 and the Chiropractic Act of 1991. The Health Professions Act states that it is an offence for a person to "move the joints of the spine beyond the individual's usual physiological range of motion using a fast, low-amplitude thrust" unless the person is authorized by one of the listed health profession acts, such as the Chiropractic Act. The Chiropractic Act limits the practice of chiropractic to members of the College of Chiropractors. The legislation permits the use of the title "Doctor" by members of the College of Chiropractors of Ontario.

No offence is committed under the Health Professions Act when an otherwise impermissible joint movement is performed in the course of "treating a person by prayer or spiritual means in accordance with the tenets of the religion of the person giving the treatment" or where the treatment is performed by an aboriginal medical practitioner providing traditional medicine services to aboriginal persons or members of an aboriginal community.

Chiropractors have professional status in Alberta. In 1994, Alberta introduced requirements for the continuing education of licensed chiropractors. Practitioners must acquire 75 hours of continuing education every three years as a condition for renewal of their annual licence. Full credit is given for participation in programmes accredited with listed professional bodies. Credit may also be given for other educational activities with an emphasis in chiropractic, such as research or university studies.

In Saskatchewan, the Chiropractic Act of 1994 repeals the 1978 Act on the same subject and prohibits anyone other than a member of the Chiropractors' Association from using the titles "Chiropractor", "Doctor of Chiropractic", or "any word, title or designation, abbreviated or otherwise, to imply that the person is engaged in or qualified to engage in the practice of chiropractic." Section 22 of the Act lays out the restrictions on and exemptions to the practice of chiropractic in Saskatchewan:

1. No person other than a practicing member shall engage, for fee or reward, in the practice of chiropractic.
2. Subsection 1 does not apply to a person providing first aid or temporary assistance in cases of emergency.
3. Nothing in this Act extends to or interferes with the privileges conferred on any person who practices a profession, trade or calling that the person is licensed or authorized to practice pursuant to any other Act.

## **TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE AND ACUPUNCTURE**

Health Canada, through the Therapeutic Products Programme, is actively pursuing the National Initiative on Traditional Chinese Medicine. British Columbia, Alberta, and

Quebec include acupuncture among their regulated health professions. Saskatchewan and the Yukon Territory have guidelines on the practice of acupuncture.

A 1993 report by the British Columbia Health Professions Council recommended the designation of acupuncture as a health profession with three limitations: acupuncture should not be used in the treatment of serious illnesses, such as cancer; acupuncture should not be used as anaesthesia during surgery, unless supervised by a physician or dentist; and the patient must be told to consult an allopathic physician, dentist, or naturopath if acupuncture fails to improve the patient's condition within two months.

The Ministry of Health in British Columbia has agreed that traditional Chinese medicine and acupuncture should be regulated. In April 1998, the British Columbia Health Professions Council recommended designating "the profession of traditional Chinese medicine as a health profession under the Health Professions Act." The Council also recommended that a college be established to govern both practitioners of acupuncture and practitioners of traditional Chinese medicine. This college will ensure that practitioners complete adequate training based on Government standards.

The Health Disciplines Act of 1980 sets out a framework for the recognition and regulation of health disciplines in Alberta. Acupuncture is governed by the accompanying Acupuncture Regulation. In order to be registered as a member of the acupuncture health profession, an applicant, who need not be an allopathic physician, must complete both an approved programme of study and an examination. Competence in English must also be demonstrated. However, this requirement may be waived where the applicant practices under the supervision of an English-speaking acupuncturist.

Before acupuncture treatment is administered in Alberta, the patient must have consulted with an allopathic physician or dentist and informed the acupuncturist of this. Acupuncturists are prohibited from implying to patients that acupuncture cures diseases or advising patients to discontinue treatment recommended by an allopathic physician or dentist. If an improvement in the patient's condition does not occur within six months, the patient must be referred to an allopathic physician or dentist.

In Alberta, permissible technical modes of practice are restricted to needle acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, moxibustion, cupping, and acupressure. Only non-invasive measuring equipment may be used in patient examinations. The Acupuncture Regulation also lists a number of procedures that cannot be delegated to non-acupuncturists, including taking patients' medical histories, using diagnostic instruments or therapeutic devices on patients, and inserting or removing acupuncture needles.

The Quebec Medical Act of 1973 required the Bureau of the Ordre des Médecins to enact rules for the training, practice, and annual registration of allopathic physicians practicing acupuncture. Rules were also introduced concerning the practice of acupuncture by non-physicians. Non-physician practitioners must hold a recognized college diploma and pass an acupuncture exam set by the Quebec medical regulatory body. Detailed patient records must be kept covering matters such as diagnoses made, treatments rendered, and details of patient consultations with other medical professionals, including allopathic physicians.

Under Section 44 of the Medical Act of Quebec, no person can claim to be an acupuncturist unless he or she is a registered non-physician or allopathic physician who has undergone the required training in acupuncture. Moreover, non-physician practitioners are precluded from using the title "Doctor" or any title that may infer that status unless they have a doctorate in acupuncture, in which case they may use the title "Doctor of Acupuncture".

A number of medical professional regulatory bodies in Canada have published guidelines relating to acupuncture. In Saskatchewan, such guidelines were drawn up by the College of Physicians and Surgeons. These permit the practice of acupuncture by allopathic physicians who hold a recognized diploma. The guidelines do not mention the practice of acupuncture by non-physicians.

Guidelines issued by the Yukon Medical Council, however, state that acupuncture is a medical procedure that should only be performed by allopathic physicians or dentists with an appropriate level of training. The guidelines do not permit physicians to delegate acupuncture procedures to others, such as physiotherapists, "except in an approved institutional setting such as a public hospital". The reasoning behind this is that the Yukon guidelines acknowledge that acupuncture has a "valid role" in patient management but warn that, based on current knowledge, "it does not have a curative effect on the fundamental disease process". The guidelines strongly endorse two training programmes recognized by the College of Physicians and Surgeons in British Columbia, but stop short of requiring completion of a programme of study.

## **NATUROPATHY**

Naturopathy is regulated in Alberta, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan. In each of these three provinces, naturopaths must meet specified educational requirements and be registered in order to practice naturopathy or use the title of "Naturopath". Educational requirements include the completion of a four-year college programme. Manitoba and Saskatchewan also require an examination in anatomy, physiology, chemistry, general diagnosis, and the principles of naturopathy. In all provinces, naturopaths are prohibited from performing certain health care activities, such as the prescription and administration of allopathic drugs, obstetrical practice, and surgery.

In Alberta, two corresponding provisions in the Chiropractic Profession Act of 1984 forbid dual registration as a naturopath and chiropractor. One states that registered chiropractors cannot practice naturopathy and the other that practicing naturopaths cannot be registered as chiropractors.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Complementary/alternative training programmes are provided by private institutes, universities, and community colleges, but there is no universal system of accrediting and validating programmes. Though there is no standardized complementary / alternative component in allopathic curricula, most medical schools offer some form of training in complementary / alternative medicine to their students of allopathic medicine, but this usually takes the form of a two-hour to four-hour lecture. The 1998 Standing Committee Report states that there is increasing interest in having more

training programmes and more standardized training curricula in complementary / alternative medicine for both complementary/alternative and allopathic providers.

In 1985, the Institute of Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture was established to promote the training standards of the Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture Association of Canada. Students interested in entering the four-year programme offered by the Institute are required to have first completed three years of coursework in the sciences at a recognized university. There are two chiropractic colleges in Canada recognized by the World Federation of Chiropractic.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Coverage of complementary / alternative therapies by provincial health insurance plans and workers' compensation boards is selective and minimal. Some provincial health insurance plans cover chiropractic (Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Ontario, Saskatchewan, and New Brunswick only for seniors who purchase extended coverage), and one covers naturopathy (British Columbia). Osteopathy is covered in Alberta.

Workers' compensation boards cover chiropractic in all provinces and territories. Workers' compensation boards in British Columbia, Newfoundland, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, and the Yukon Territory cover acupuncture on a case-by-case basis or on prescription by an allopathic physician (92, 116).

The Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan discontinued its coverage of acupuncture on 1 March 1994. Patients are now solely responsible for the cost of acupuncture treatment.

About 96% of the private health insurance coverage in Canada is group policies purchased primarily by employers.

This insurance is a non-taxable benefit so long as, among other things, reimbursement is only provided for qualified medical practitioners, which include chiropractors, osteopaths, naturopaths, therapists, acupuncturists, and dieticians.

## **CHILE**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Mapuche Community Hospital offers traditional and allopathic treatment options. Practicing at the hospital are traditional medical providers, bonesetters, and two allopathic doctors. The hospital is affiliated with Mapuche University. Both the hospital and the university receive financial support from the Ministry of Health.

### **STATISTICS**

In Chile, 10% to 12% of the population is indigenous. Seventy-one per cent of the population uses complementary / alternative medicine. There are between 2000 and 10 000 traditional health practitioners in Chile. Principal traditional medical specialities are herbalism, spiritualism, traditional birth attendance, aromatherapy, bach flowers, acupuncture, bonesetting, and chiropractic.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

National policies emphasize equal treatment for traditional and allopathic medicine. Homeopathy and the *Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia* are legally recognized. The Public Health Institute recognizes homeopathic remedies. Traditional and complementary / alternative medicine are regulated by Ley 19.253 of October 1993, which takes into consideration their role in public health.

The Ministry of Health oversees the Unit of Traditional Medicine, which also governs complementary/alternative medicine, and the Unit of Indigenous Community Health. The Unit of Traditional Medicine was established in August 1992. Its objectives are to set standards for the safety and efficacy of traditional medicines and to encourage the use of proven traditional medicines, including incorporating them into allopathic health programmes. The Unit of Indigenous Community Health develops the primary health care system at the community level.

The Health Ministry issues licences for the practice of traditional medicine, but very few traditional medicine practitioners are licensed. Unlicensed traditional health practitioners risk fines or the closure of their offices. There is no official registry of traditional medicine practitioners.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Mapuche University offers programmes in traditional knowledge leading to Bachelor's, Master's, and Doctorate degrees. Students of these programmes may choose to specialize in traditional medicine. The university also cultivates medicinal plants and conducts research on traditional medicine. Most students of traditional medicine learn through apprenticeships with experienced providers. In some cases, these are family members. Some practitioners receive medical insight through personal revelations.

Traditional medical training for official allopathic health personnel is not very extensive and consists of occasional informative events that may or may not be included in official training programmes.

The Government has recognized homeopathy as a medical system, but there are no officially recognized training programmes or examinations. A chiropractic college is being established.

## **COLOMBIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine is widely practiced in Colombia.

### **STATISTICS**

Forty per cent of the population has used complementary/alternative medicine. There are six chiropractors practicing in Colombia.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Congress of Deputies officially recognized homeopathy as a system of medicine in 1905. In 1914, the Government standardized training requirements for homeopathic doctors and established a system of title protection. Only allopathic physicians may practice homeopathy. The Institute of Medicaments and Food regulates the manufacturing of homeopathic remedies. Integration of homeopathy into the Public Health Services is planned. Chiropractors are not permitted to use X-ray equipment. However, chiropractors may request radiologists to provide X-ray services for their patients.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Homeopathy is taught in three schools authorized by the Ministry of Education. The regular three-year courses are limited to licensed allopathic physicians.

## **COSTA RICA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

There are no associations of traditional medicine practitioners in Costa Rica. Women do not practice traditional medicine.

### **STATISTICS**

There are at least 19 practitioners practicing indigenous traditional medicine. There are two chiropractors practicing in Costa Rica.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Though the production of traditional medications is regulated, the practice of traditional medicine is ignored in official health laws. There is no registry of traditional health practitioners in Costa Rica. Traditional medicine practitioners are not licensed, nor are they sanctioned for practicing medicine. This may soon change, however, as the Legislative Assembly is currently considering a bill that would regulate traditional medicine.

There are no official programmes linking traditional medicine with allopathic medicine.

The College of Physicians and Surgeons recognized homeopathy as a medical speciality in 1994. By a pronouncement of the Sala de Jurisdicción Constitucional of the Supreme Court on 9 January 1998, allopathic medical doctors can be accredited postgraduate homeopathic studies under the Medical Speciality Regulations. Homeopathy is thereby treated as a branch of allopathic medicine and governed by the same regulations as other allopathic specialities. A chiropractic law is pending.

In 1996, a multidisciplinary committee composed of representatives from the Ministry of Health and colleges of pharmacy in Costa Rican universities convened to formulate regulations on herbal medicines. In 1998, the committee published Decree 26782S

regulating the industrialization, registration, commercialization, and publication of herbal preparations and herbal products.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There are no institutions officially responsible for teaching traditional medicine. Postgraduate homeopathic studies are available through an institution recognized by the College of Physicians and Surgeons.

## **CUBA**

### **STATISTICS**

Sixty per cent of the population use traditional or complementary/alternative medicine. Sixty per cent of allopathic physicians are trained in traditional or complementary / alternative medicine. There are 579 registered herbal products made in Cuba. An additional 295 registered herbal products are imported.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Following the 1959 revolution, Cuban health authorities forbade the practice of traditional medicine by anyone except traditional birth attendants. Traditional birth attendants were slowly integrated into Cuba's health services as ancillary staff.

The 1983 Cuban Public Health Law puts forth strict requirements for the qualification of health care workers. Traditional medicine practitioners are not granted exemplary status. Section 90 states the following:

Medical, dental, and pharmaceutical activities and other health professions shall be practiced by persons who have followed special courses and hold a qualification conferred by a centre of higher education in Cuba (or an equivalent foreign qualification); the activities of health technicians, qualified staff, and other health workers shall be practiced by persons who have followed special courses and hold a qualification granted by an institute, school, polytechnic, or centre for technical training in health.

A 1988 decree, which contains regulations for the implementation of the Public Health Law, prohibits the practice of medicine by persons who do not meet these qualification criteria.

In 1992, the Ministry of Health officially recognized homeopathy. National and international homeopathic congresses were scheduled during 1997 and 1998, and there are an increasing number of physicians using homeopathic remedies. Homeopathic dispensaries are spread all over the country. A standard good manufacturing practice for the manufacture of homeopathic remedies has been accepted. In 1992, acupuncture was integrated into the Cuban health care system.

In 1995, the Traditional Medicine Programme was instituted, prioritizing the cultivation of medicinal plants, the education of practitioners, research into traditional

medicine, and the integration of traditional medicine into the national health care system.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Courses on introductory and advanced homeopathy are given at the medical and pharmaceutical schools.

## **DOMINICAN REPUBLIC**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The principal traditional medical specialities are *vodun*, *ensalmadorismo*, and herbalism.

### **STATISTICS**

There are between 2000 and 3000 practitioners practicing traditional health in the Dominican Republic.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although there is an official programme linking traditional medicine with allopathic medicine, there is no official registry of traditional health practitioners, and traditional medicine practitioners are not licensed in the Dominican Republic.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Ministry of Health and Social Welfare offers training programmes for traditional birth attendants in hospitals and health centres throughout the Dominican Republic. The Pan American Health Organization assisted in revising these programmes in 1973 (120, 126). There are no other institutions that teach traditional medicine. Instead, traditional medicine is taught through apprenticeships with experienced practitioners. Traditional medical knowledge may also be transmitted through dreams and personal revelations. There are no official training programmes in traditional medicine for allopathic health personnel.

## **ECUADOR**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In Ecuador, there are associations of traditional medicine practitioners that work at regional and local levels. Some of these associations were created by indigenous organizations and others by state initiatives.

### **STATISTICS**

There are nine chiropractors practicing in Ecuador.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Section 174 of the Ecuadorian Health Code of 1971 limited the practice of physicians, pharmacists, dentists, midwives, and other health practitioners to persons holding qualifications "granted or validated by the University of Ecuador". Under Section 179, health authorities were responsible for the detection and suppression of the illegal practice of medicine and allied professions "without prejudice to normal judicial proceedings". By Section 180, "It shall be automatically assumed that a person is illegally practicing [medicine]... if, without holding a legally conferred qualification, diploma, or certificate, he possesses equipment or materials for such practice."

In the beginning of 1998, indigenous peoples proposed a bill to regulate traditional medicine. This bill was passed in June and came into force in August 1998. Based on this bill, the Constitutional Assembly included two articles in the Constitution that stipulate principles on which the practice of traditional medicine must be based. Chapter 4, Section 4, Article 44 reads as follows:

The State will formulate national health policy and will monitor its application. It will control the operation of the entities of this sector. It will acknowledge, respect and promote the development of traditional and alternative medicine, the practice of which will be regulated by law and will promote scientific and technological advancement in the health area subject to bio-ethical principles.

The Constitution of the Republic, Chapter 5, Article 84, Numeral 12 establishes collective rights:

to the systems, knowledge and practice of Traditional Medicine, including the right to the protection of ritual and sacred places, plants, animals, minerals and ecosystems of interest to the State from the point of view of traditional medicine.

There is no registry of traditional medicine practitioners in Ecuador and no licensing procedure for practitioners of traditional medicine. There is no official institution in charge of regulating traditional medical practice. There is, however, the National Division of Indigenous Health, which was created by a ministerial resolution to promote the development of traditional medicine.

In Ecuador, there are no specific programmes linking traditional medicine with allopathic medicine. But, with increasing interest in traditional medicine, particularly Quichua medicine, the State is focusing more attention on official linkages. Some efforts have been made to coordinate with institutions and organizations affiliated with traditional medicine in Ecuador.

In 1983, the Government recognized homeopathy as a medical practice. The Ecuadorian Medical Federation began officially recognizing homeopathy as a medical speciality in 1988. It is also recognized in the Constitution of the National Assembly. There is no chiropractic law.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Universidad Andina Simón Bolívar, a private Andean university in the city of Quito, is responsible for teaching traditional medicine in Ecuador. Offerings include certificate programmes, seminars, workshops, and meetings.

The Ministry of Public Health established training courses for traditional birth attendants in 1974 with the aim of incorporating them into the health services of rural areas. There is no official training in traditional medicine offered to allopathic health personnel.

## **GUATEMALA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The principal traditional medicine specialists in Guatemala are traditional birth attendants, bonesetters, herbalists, spiritualists, *chupadores*, massage therapists, and practitioners who specialize in muscle tears. A 1977 order established the Guatemalan Association of Acupuncture. The Association promotes the knowledge and the study of acupuncture and facilitates professional contacts with acupuncturists in other countries. Membership in this association does not license individuals to practice acupuncture.

The University of San Carlos is undertaking research on medicinal plants.

### **STATISTICS**

There are approximately three traditional health practitioners per municipality. About 250 traditional health practitioners are registered with the TOTO-Integrado Association.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The laws regulating traditional medicine in Guatemala include Acuerdos de Paz, the Political Constitution, the Health Code, and Regulations for the Quality Control of Herbal Products (82, 129). The Health Code defines, classifies, and outlines registration and licensing requirements for all medicines. The Regulations for the Quality Control of Herbal Products classifies herbal products and registration procedures for them.

Although there is no official licence to practice traditional medicine, 10% of traditional medicine practitioners have a permit to practice. These permits are issued upon completion of a training course organized by the Public Health Ministry and local health centres. The permits are not available throughout the country. Traditional medicine practitioners without permits may practice within their own communities, but they are rejected by institutions and risk being sued for malpractice. A registry of traditional health practitioners is currently being developed.

The programme of the Integral Healthcare System links traditional and allopathic medicine.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Courses in traditional medicine are available through the Public Health Ministry. Additionally, CDRO in Totonicapan, Barefoot Doctors in Chinique, and Quiche Guatemala offer technical studies, seminars, informal presentations, and workshops that include instruction in traditional medicine. Traditional medicine is also learned through apprenticeships, which may include practice, observation, readings, workshops, and videos. How to treat a particular illness is sometimes learned as a result of having suffered from it oneself.

Personnel in the official health services do not receive training in traditional medicine.

## **HONDURAS**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Section 130 of the Honduran Health Code of 1966 States the following:

The practice of naturopathy, homeopathy, empiricism, and other occupations considered to be harmful or useless by the Secretariat for Public Health and Social Welfare shall be prohibited in the country.

Practitioners of traditional medicine are not granted exemplary status. There is no chiropractic law.

## **JAMAICA**

### **STATISTICS**

More than 8000 medicinal products, including 610 vitamins, 90 minerals, and 60 herbal remedies, were registered and licensed in Jamaica between 1975 and 2000. Of the 403 medicinal products registered in 1999, 9.5% were of herbal origin. Herbal products are a multi-million dollar industry in Jamaica.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In 2000, the Parliament considered revisions to the Food and Drugs Act of 1964 and the Food and Drugs Regulations of 1974. The revisions were aimed at ensuring the safety, efficacy, and quality control of herbal products. In 2001, the Parliament approved the revisions, under which the following applied:

- Products are subject to approval, requirements for which are similar to, but not as elaborate as, those for pharmaceuticals. The onus is on manufacturers to substantiate quality, efficacy, and safety.
- Products containing vitamins and minerals in less than three times the recommended daily amount are classified as foods and do not require formal registration.
- Vitamins containing more than three times the recommended daily amount are classified as drugs.

- Herbal products require registration if they contain substances used for conditions that normally need medical intervention.
- Herbal products containing substances used for self-limiting conditions that do not normally require medical intervention do not require registration.
- Registered products, like drugs, require a permit for importation.
- Products that are not registered do not require a permit for importation; however, proof of quality is required annually or such other time, as deemed necessary.

The revisions define an herbal medicine as "a medicinal product consisting of a substance produced by subjecting a plant or plants to drying, crushing, or any other process or of a mixture whose sole ingredients are two or more substances so produced or of a mixture whose sole ingredients are one or more substances so produced and water or some other inert substance". This definition is adapted from Section 132 of the United Kingdom's Medicines-Act of 1968.

There is no chiropractic law. Chiropractors are recognized as medical practitioners but prohibited from providing physical therapy services and from using the title of "Doctor".

## **MEXICO**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The principal traditional medical specialists are traditional birth attendants, herbalists, bonesetters, *curanderos*, snake *culebreros*, shamans, spiritualists, and *sobadores*.

### **STATISTICS**

Traditional birth attendants preside over more than two-thirds of childbirths in Mexico. There are 55 to 60 chiropractors practicing in Mexico. There are about 3000 homeopathic physicians.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In 1980, the Mexican Institute of Social Security created a unit to study traditional medicine and medicinal plants. Later, a programme was introduced to foster the integration of traditional and allopathic systems of medicine. The programme was designed to involve traditional practitioners in the health activities of 3500 rural medical units within the Social Security System. The Mexican Institute of Social Security is also working with the national plan for depressed zones and marginalized groups (Coplamar) to integrate allopathic and traditional medicine.

Mexico's registry of traditional medicine practitioners is kept by the National Indigenous Institute and the Mexican Institute of Social Security.

Traditional medicine forms an integral part of the health care delivery system. Although there is no official licence for the practice of traditional medicine, other than for traditional birth attendants, the authorities are currently working on creating such

a licence. Proposals for a bill to regulate traditional medical practice, aside from that of traditional birth attendants, have been made since 1989.

The Regulations of 20 October 1976 established a distinct sector of the health field for qualified traditional birth attendants. Section 2 of the Regulations define qualified traditional birth attendants as persons who have been attending deliveries without training and are licensed and qualified under the Regulations. Licences are issued by health centres following the completion of a training course. Section 9 states that entry to the course is restricted to persons who have attained majority, are literate, and are recognized by the communities in which they work as carrying out obstetric activities. Section 13 specifies that traditional birth attendants may attend women in their community during normal pregnancy, delivery, and the puerperium provided that they notify a health centre. They may also prescribe appropriate medications in accordance with the instructions of the Secretariat for Health and Welfare.

There is a proposal to add provisions to the General Health Law that would regulate the quality control of medical activities, establishments, products, and services. Chapter 4 of these proposed changes covers herbal medicines.

Homeopathy has been accepted and integrated into the national health system in Mexico. In 1895, a presidential decree was issued to establish a national homeopathic school; to regulate training requirements for homeopathic doctors, including title protection; and to establish a national homeopathic hospital. In 1996, the Government recognized homeopathy as a medical speciality. Licensing legislation regulates chiropractic educational standards and practice. Chiropractors have been licensed since 1988. Credentials must be periodically revalidated.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The National Indigenous Institute has a unit dedicated to the organization, coordination, and instruction of traditional medicine. In some states, the Institute coordinates with associations of traditional medicine practitioners to provide workshops, courses, and other activities where practitioners can gather and share their knowledge. Traditional medicine is taught through apprentice programmes, including practice, observation, and workshops. In some cases, families are known for a particular speciality.

The Mexican Institute of Social Security offers informal presentations and workshops on traditional medicine, medical anthropology, and community work techniques to personnel working in the official health services.

There are several schools and hospitals teaching homeopathy. Homeopatia de Mexico, an association for homeopathic practitioners, obtained official recognition for its postgraduate school in 1996. A chiropractic college is presently being established.

## **NICARAGUA**

### **STATISTICS**

There are 2500 persons registered in the registry of traditional medical practitioners. The principal traditional medical specialities are traditional birth attendance, herbalism, spiritualism, and massage.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Department of Traditional and Popular Medicine of the Ministry of Health regulates traditional medicine in Nicaragua. No licence is required to practice traditional medicine. While there are no restrictions or legal barriers that limit its practice, the Nicaraguan Academy of Homeopathic Medicine is working towards gaining official status for homeopathy. The National Council of Universities supports homeopathy and accepts its practice by allopathic doctors.

A regulation on the use of plant medicines is currently being developed and will eventually be under the responsibility of the Department of Drugstores of the Ministry of Health according to the General Law of Medication and Drugstores.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

In 1989, the Ministry of Health established the National Centre of Popular and Traditional Medicine with the objective of training health promoters and allopathic medical and paramedical persons in these fields. In 1991, courses in traditional medicine were introduced into allopathic nursing schools, and allopathic nurses began being trained in basic plant therapy and medical anthropology. After the change of government in the same year, the Centre became a non-profit foundation independent from the Ministry of Health. Along with the National Autonomous University of Nicaragua and several institutions under the leadership of the Ministry of Health, the Centre forms a part of the National Commission for Essential Investigation.

Cecalli, Soynica, the School of Agriculture, UNAN, Real Nicaraguense de Sistemas Tradicionales, and MINSA also offer training in traditional medicine. Though allopathic health personnel may follow these courses, training in traditional medicine is not offered through the official health services.

## **PANAMA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Government of Panama has made considerable efforts to register and train traditional birth attendants and to integrate them into the country's health care system.

### **STATISTICS**

Although there is only one chiropractor practicing in Panama, both the United States and Canada have been sending chiropractic missions to Panama since 1997.

## REGULATORY SITUATION

Law 4376 of August 1999 created the Area of Traditional Medicine under the National Directorate of Health Promotion. The Area is charged with developing a strategy of action for the incorporation of traditional medicine into primary health care, including research on medicinal plants.

The Carta Organica Administrativa de la Comarca, following Executive Decree 194 of 26 August 1999, governs traditional medicine in the Ngöbe-Buglé region. Article 258 of the Carta classifies traditional medical specialities, the services they offer, and their legal status regarding diagnosing ailments and dispensing medicines.

This same article recommends that traditional and allopathic medical practitioners cooperate and collaborate together.

Article 257 creates the Special Medical and Technical Commission to bring together traditional medicine and allopathic medicine. Articles 261 and 262 refer to the organization of botanical gardens for the scientific study of medicinal plants and propose the publication of texts and health manuals.

Article 266 defines the functions of the Special Medical and Technical Commission, including the following:

- coordinating with the national health system;
- certifying traditional health practitioners;
- organizing the methodology for a study of traditional medical practice;
- educating the public about scientific investigations into the methods, uses, and effects of traditional medicine;
- preparing a health infrastructure plan for the community;
- studying the medical history of the Ngöbe-Buglé.

In recognition of the existence, contribution, and importance of traditional medicine to the health of indigenous communities, Article 3 of Law 36 of 3 October 2000, a nationally applicable law, created an autonomous institute of indigenous traditional medicine. The institute recognizes, protects, and promotes traditional knowledge related to the medicinal properties of plants, access to genetic resources in indigenous regions, and the return and distribution of benefits from the commercial application of this knowledge.

In Article 4 of Law 36, it is stated that at the institute there will be one representative of each indigenous community, one representative of traditional medicine practitioners, the Minister of Health or designate, and one representative of the Panamanian Medical Association.

Article 7 establishes traditional medicine as the patrimony of the communities from which it comes and advances the conservation and promotion of traditional medicine in indigenous areas. It also states that allopathic medicine should not be forced upon these communities. Article 8 recognizes traditional health systems in indigenous communities. Article 10 mandates indigenous authorities to mount a campaign of protection, promotion, and conservation of traditional medical practices.

Article 21 orders the establishment of a Faculty of Medicine and a Faculty of Pharmacy of indigenous *materia medica* and their use in the treatment of sickness. The rest of the articles of Law 36 refer to access to resources, benefit sharing, intellectual property, and the commercialization of medicinal plants.

Licensing legislation regulates chiropractic educational standards and practice. A chiropractic law was adopted in 1967, permitting chiropractors to "examine, analyse and diagnose the human body by way of any method physical, chemical, electrical, or the use of x-ray" and provides for "the adjusting, manipulation and treating of the human body".

## **PERU**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The principal traditional medical specialities are herbalism, traditional birth attendance, and bonesetting. The National Institute of Traditional Medicine has 17 branches throughout the country. It disseminates information and conducts research on traditional medicine. In particular, the Institute is responsible for a research programme in traditional medicine known as the General Direction of Research and Technology. This programme is responsible for carrying out clinical research, conducting medical anthropological research, gathering demographic statistics, and facilitating the integration of traditional and allopathic medicine. It is also charged with promoting the protection, control, and cultivation of medicinal plants.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine was officially prohibited in Peru in 1969, but the prohibition was not enforced. The National Institute of Traditional Medicine is the official institution working on the regulation of traditional medicine. The Congress of the Republic is discussing potential laws and statutes for the regulation of traditional medicine. A bill on traditional medicine was proposed in 1999, but has not yet been passed.

Although there is no official licence in Peru for the practice of traditional medicine, the Ministry of Health issues practice permits. A registry of traditional medicine practitioners is currently being developed in Peru.

The Ministerial Decree for the Creation of Rural and Urban Peripheral Health Services places priority on the investigation and preservation of traditional medicine.

Section 4 of the Supreme Decree 010-97-SA of 1997 regulates plant medicines and natural resources of medicinal value. It defines and classifies plant medicines and natural resources of medicinal value, outlines procedures and requirements for their registration, and details the requirements that must be met for the manufacture and sale of plant medicines.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Students of traditional medicine learn via apprenticeships involving practice, observation, and videos as well as from personal experiences, revelations, and dreams.

In some cases, medical skills are passed down within families. The National Institute of Traditional Medicine provides official training programmes in traditional medicine.

In addition, some universities and non-governmental organizations registered with the Ministry of Health offer programmes in traditional medicine for traditional medicine practitioners. Some universities offer seminars, workshops, meetings, and conferences in traditional medicine for students studying allopathic medicine. Courses, workshops, and informal presentations are also offered to official health personnel.

## **UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Complementary/alternative medicine has a substantial presence in the United States health care system. Both public and professional interest in these therapies is increasing. The College of Physicians and Surgeons at Columbia University and the Falk Institute of Pittsburgh University have research projects devoted to assigning an integrative role in the health care system to complementary/alternative therapies.

In 1991, Congress established the Office of Alternative Medicine within the National Institutes of Health to encourage scientific research in the field. The National Institutes of Health Revitalization Act of June 1993 was a landmark. It expanded the Office of Alternative Medicine within the National Institutes of Health from a staff of six to a staff of 12. The Office's objectives include the facilitation and evaluation of "alternative medical treatment modalities, including acupuncture and Oriental medicine, homeopathic medicine, and physical manipulative therapies". The Office is mandated to set up an advisory council, establish an information clearinghouse to exchange information on traditional medicine, support research and training, and provide biennial reports on the Office's activities to the Director of the National Institutes of Health. These reports are then included in biennial reports to the President and Congress.

### **STATISTICS**

A 1997 national survey estimated that in the previous year 42.1% of the adult population in the United States had used at least one of the complementary/alternative therapies included in the survey. This is an increase from 33.8% in 1990. The therapies included in the survey were relaxation techniques, herbal medicines, massage, chiropractic, spiritual healing by others, megavitamins, self-help groups, imagery, commercial diets, folk remedies, lifestyle diets, energy healing, homeopathy, hypnosis, biofeedback, and acupuncture. Rates of use of complementary/alternative therapies in 1997 ranged from 32% to 54% in the socio-demographic groups examined. The therapies with the greatest increases in use included herbal medicines, massage, megavitamins, self-help groups, folk remedies, energy healing, and homeopathy. Visits to chiropractors and massage therapists accounted for nearly half of all visits to complementary/alternative medical practitioners in 1997.

The probability of patients visiting a complementary/alternative medical practitioner increased from 36.3% to 46.3% between 1990 and 1997. The total number of visits to complementary/alternative medicine practitioners increased from 427 million in 1990

to 629 million in 1997, thereby exceeding total visits to all primary care allopathic physicians.

Estimated expenditures for professional complementary/alternative medical services increased 45.2% between 1990 and 1997. For 1997, these expenditures are conservatively estimated at \$21.2 billion with at least \$12.2 billion of this paid out-of-pocket. Total 1997 out-of-pocket expenditures relating to complementary/alternative therapies are conservatively estimated at \$27 billion, which is comparable with the projected 1997 out-of-pocket expenditures for all physician services. Just over half of patients (64% in 1990 and 58.3% in 1997) of complementary/alternative medical practitioners pay entirely out-of-pocket for the services.

Approximately 3000 allopathic physicians and other health care practitioners currently use homeopathy.

In 1993, more than 45 000 licensed chiropractors and 32 000 Doctors of Osteopathy were practicing in the United States. More than 60% of osteopathic physicians are involved in primary care. The profession is responsible for approximately 10% of the total health care delivered in the United States. Chiropractors currently see 10% to 15% of the population of the United States. There are about 6000 acupuncture practitioners in the United States. An estimated 3000 allopathic physicians have taken courses in acupuncture with the intention of incorporating it into their medical practices. There are over 1000 licensed naturopathic doctors in the United States. There are approximately 50 000 biofield practitioners providing 18 million sessions annually. There are approximately 50 000 qualified massage therapists in the United States, providing 45 million one-hour massage sessions per year. There are 10 ayurvedic clinics in North America, including one hospital-based clinic that served 25 000 patients between 1985 and 1994.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In the United States, regulatory controls surrounding complementary/alternative medicine involve six related areas of law: licensing, scope of practice, malpractice, professional discipline, third-party reimbursement, and access to treatments. State laws dominate the first five areas. Federal laws, particularly food and drug laws, largely control the sixth. In each of these areas, legal rules aim to safeguard consumers against fraud and to ensure patient protection against dangerous practices and practitioners. Because allopathic medicine has historically dominated licensing, accreditation, reimbursement, and other regulatory structures, however, existing legal rules governing complementary/alternative therapies and providers arguably favour allopathic medicine and paternalism at the expense of concerns for patient choice and autonomy.

Licensing laws in each state provide that the unlicensed practice of medicine is a crime, with medicine being broadly defined to include such matters as diagnosis and treatment of disease or any human condition. Both non-licensed providers of complementary/alternative care (such as non-allopathic physician homeopaths, herbalists, iridologists, nutritionists, and spiritualists not practicing within the tenets of a specific recognized religion) *and* licensed complementary/alternative care providers (such as chiropractors and, in many states, acupuncturists, massage therapists, and

naturopaths) who exceed their legislatively authorized scope of practice risk prosecution for unlicensed medical practice.

Under malpractice rules, practitioners are liable when their professional practices deviate from standards of care applicable to their locale and speciality and when patient injury results. This is problematic since complementary/alternative care by definition deviates from allopathic standards of care. Professional disciplinary cases are frequently brought against allopathic providers integrating complementary/alternative practices, often in tandem with civil malpractice lawsuits. Third-party reimbursement is regularly denied to patients receiving such treatments because the third parties consider the treatments to be experimental and/or not medically necessary. Patients find access to complementary/alternative treatments restricted further on the grounds that the medicinal substances used to diagnose, cure, or mitigate disease are classified under federal law as new drugs and are thus subject to extensive premarketing approval to show safety and efficacy before they may be used.

Although more and more complementary/alternative medical providers are being licensed in the United States, legal rules must continue to evolve to accommodate widespread consumer and provider use of therapies that have historically fallen outside the scope of allopathic medicine.

## **TRADITIONAL NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN MEDICINE**

Traditional Native North American medicine in the United States is regulated under the Self-Determination Act.

## **HOMEOPATHY**

Arizona, Connecticut, and Nevada have specific licensing boards for homeopathic physicians.

The market for homeopathic medicine in the United States is a multi-million dollar industry. Homeopathic remedies are recognized and regulated by the Food and Drug Administration and are manufactured by pharmaceutical companies under strict guidelines.

## **MANIPULATIVE THERAPY**

Statutes regulating the practice of manipulative therapy exist in every state of the United States. Practice is restricted to persons who fulfil certain requirements and have been registered and/or licensed. In many cases, practicing without a licence is an offence.

Licensing legislation regulates chiropractic educational standards. An example of such legislation is found in Sections 6551-6556 of Book 16 of the Consolidated Laws of New York. The New York statute states that chiropractors may not treat specified diseases; perform operations; reduce fractures or dislocations; or prescribe, administer, dispense, or otherwise use medicines or medicaments in their practice. Only licensed persons may practice chiropractic and use the title of "Chiropractor". To be eligible for a professional licence, an applicant must have completed two years of pre-professional

college study and a four-year chiropractic resident programme as well as obtaining satisfactory experience and passing the licensing examinations.

In the United States, practitioners of manipulative therapy are sometimes considered on the same professional level as allopathic physicians. Part 59 of Title 57 of the United States Code of Federal Regulations includes osteopathic general practice in the definition of allopathic family medicine. However, with the exceptions of South Carolina and Arizona, all states require chiropractors to add an accompanying qualifying reference to chiropractic following the use of the title "Doctor" or "Physician".

## **ACUPUNCTURE**

Section 355 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act covers the labelling of medicines and devices, including acupuncture needles and equipment. In 1973, acupuncture was declared by the Food and Drug Administration to be a method of treatment for investigational use by licensed practitioners only until "substantial scientific evidence is obtained by valid research studies supporting the safety and therapeutic usefulness of acupuncture devices". The Food and Drug Administration at that time published a notice calling for labeling requirements for such devices, including the following warning: "Caution: experimental device limited to investigational use by or under the direct supervision of a medical or dental practitioner."

States have an array of provisions regarding the practice of acupuncture. In New York, legislation was passed in 1974 on the recommendation of the State Commission on Acupuncture. The legislation allowed state boards responsible for medicine and dentistry to formulate rules and regulations governing the provision of acupuncture and to establish licensing procedures for its practice in New York. The main prerequisites for a licence were that the applicant had practiced acupuncture for at least 10 years and had a licence as "a doctor of acupuncture, herb physician, or doctor of traditional Chinese medicine duly issued by the licensing board of any foreign country".

A 1991 statute altered the above position by substituting licensing rules; creating a board of acupuncture made up of acupuncturists, licensed allopathic physicians, and members of the public; and obliging licensed acupuncturists to advise patients about the importance of consulting a licensed allopathic physician concerning their prognosis, and keep a record of the dispensation of this advice.

To qualify for a licence to practice acupuncture, applicants must satisfy a pre-professional education requirement of at least 60 hours in an approved university or college, including a minimum of nine hours in the biosciences. They must then complete a professional programme, lasting a minimum of 450 hours, which involves classroom instruction in the biosciences and acupuncture and supervised clinical acupuncture experience. Applicants must pass a licensing exam set by the National Commission for the Certification of Acupuncturists or other approved body. Finally, applicants must be at least 21 years of age. Section 8216 permits the enactment of rules for the certification of allopathic physicians and dentists as acupuncturists. Limited permits for applicants who meet the requirements for admission to the licensing exam can be issued. However, practice under a limited permit must be under the supervision of a licensed acupuncturist.

During the 1970s, the legislatures of several other states established conditions for the licensing of acupuncturists who were not allopathic physicians. As of 1981, non-allopathic physicians have been permitted to practice acupuncture under various conditions in at least 15 states.

Under a 1978 act in Rhode Island :

[No treatment by acupuncture] shall be performed unless within a period of 12 months preceding the treatment the patient shall have undergone a diagnostic examination by a duly licensed and registered physician with regard to his illness or malady. The doctor of acupuncture [as defined in the act] or the licensed acupuncture assistant [likewise defined] shall first... be familiar with the results of the said diagnostic examination.

The act provides for the establishment of the State Board of Acupuncture and also defines the conditions under which the Board may issue licences to practice acupuncture or to perform as an acupuncture assistant. The conditions for the issue of a licence in Rhode Island are as follows: the applicant must have successfully completed a course of study of 36 months in acupuncture at a college in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China or have qualifications considered equivalent by the State Board of Acupuncture, the applicant must have practiced acupuncture for 10 years, and the applicant must have passed examinations set by the Board.

In Florida, only persons certified by the Department of Professional Regulation may practice acupuncture. Some of the conditions for certification are that the applicant must be at least 18 years of age, have undertaken two years of education in acupuncture at a school or college approved by the Department (experience may be substituted for a part of this training), and pass an examination. It is a misdemeanour to practice acupuncture without a valid certificate in Florida.

California's Business and Professions Code lays down an extensive set of provisions regulating the acupuncture profession. California has appointed an Acupuncture Board, which consists of nine members. By law, four of these members must be acupuncturists with at least five years of experience who are not also allopathic surgeons or physicians, one must be an allopathic physician or surgeon with two years of experience in acupuncture, the remaining four must be members of the public who are neither acupuncturists nor allopathic physicians or surgeons.

In California, in order to receive a licence to practice, applicants must be at least 18 years of age, have completed an approved course in acupuncture or a tutorial programme in the practice of acupuncture, passed an examination administered by the appropriate Board, and completed a clinical internship programme of up to nine months. The length of the internship depends on the applicant's examination results and prior clinical training. Internship requirements are waived for applicants who have previously completed 800 hours of clinical training. Practicing acupuncture without a licence is a misdemeanour. A previous requirement that acupuncture treatments cannot be performed on a patient without a prior diagnosis or referral from a licensed physician, surgeon, dentist, podiatrist, or chiropractor has been removed from the legislation. The completion of 30 hours of continuing education every two years is required for renewal of the annual practicing licence.

## **NATUROPATHY**

Naturopathy remains relatively marginalized in the United States. Few states license naturopaths. Although legislation on naturopathy varies between states, a number of general regulations do exist. Under state licensing procedures, naturopaths have a limited range of treatment options. The use of electricity, heat, water, vibration, and muscular articulation are permitted as therapeutic modalities, but the general practice of medicine and surgery are prohibited. The administration of toxic drugs is similarly prohibited.

## **HYPNOSIS**

Treatment involving the use of hypnosis is characterized as the practice of medicine and surgery and is therefore subject to licensing requirements.

## **BIOFIELD THERAPY**

No state has licensing requirements for biofield practitioners. Since legal constraints in many states restrict the use of the terms "patient" and "treatment", most biofield practitioners use the terms "receiver" and "session" in describing their work.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The majority of allopathic medical schools in the United States now offer courses on complementary/alternative medicine. Beginning in 1997, primary care allopathic physicians have been able to take courses designed to introduce them to homeopathy and to encourage them to incorporate homeopathy in their practices.

The United States has the largest number of chiropractic colleges of any country. Sixteen colleges are recognized by the World Federation of Chiropractic and accredited by the Council on Chiropractic Education, the United States accrediting agency for the chiropractic profession. The Council on Chiropractic Education establishes minimum standards and assesses institutional compliance with these standards as well as overall effectiveness.

With only a few states licensing naturopaths, all except two naturopathic colleges have closed. Entry to these colleges is conditional on two years of pre-professional coursework. The programmes are four years in length.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Complementary/alternative therapies are infrequently included in benefit packages, although the number of insurers and managed care organizations offering coverage is increasing. When complementary/alternative therapies are covered, they tend to have high deductibles and co-payments that are subject to stringent limits on the number of visits or total dollar coverage.

Chiropractic care is the exception. In many states, chiropractic is covered in full or in part by Medicaid, Medicare, and other Social Security programmes as well as private health insurance. The cost of chiropractic treatment can also be reclaimed under

workers' compensation legislation designed to reimburse, at least in part, medical expenses incurred by injured workers.

## **VENEZUELA**

### **STATISTICS**

The Liga Medicorum Homeopathica Internationalis has 41 members in Venezuela. There are approximately 10 chiropractors practicing in Venezuela.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Venezuela, health care is restricted to formally educated medical professionals. Section 13 of the 1975 Venezuelan law on the practice of medicine states that persons who perform any act that is restricted to medical practitioners, without having fulfilled the requirements of the law, are deemed to be practicing medicine illegally. Only traditional birth attendants who have received a ministerial permit are exempted. Allopathic physicians may practice homeopathic medicine after completing specialized postgraduate studies. There is no chiropractic law, although the practice of chiropractic is permitted under common law by officially recognized health care providers.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The School of Homeopathic Medicine of the Venezuelan Homeopathic Medical Association is responsible for training allopathic physicians specializing in homeopathy.

## **EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN**

### **ALGERIA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Algerian Public Health Code of 23 October 1976 rendered the practice of medicine without a licence an offence. Apart from Section 364 on the practice of herbalists, no exceptions were made for the practice of traditional medicine. Section 47 explicitly prohibited medical auxiliaries from using "secret or occult procedures".

This monopoly on the practice of medicine was retained and fortified in Law 85-05 of 16 February 1985 relating to health protection and promotion, which repealed the 1976 Code, among other things. Under Section 197, in order to practice as an allopathic physician or dentist, a person must be licensed and hold an Algerian diploma of Doctor of Medicine or Dentistry or a recognized foreign equivalent. The exclusion of traditional medicine is underscored by the broad language of provisions contained in Section 214 that define the activities constituting the illegal practice of medicine or dentistry. These include acting as a physician or dentist without a licence and further circumscribe the activities of Persons who habitually take part, whether for consideration or not, even in the presence of a physician or dentist, in making a diagnosis or in treating diseases or surgical or dental conditions, congenital or acquired, real or supposed, by personal acts, oral or written advice, or by any other means whatsoever, without fulfilling the

conditions prescribed in Sections 197 or 198 [governing the mandatory qualifications for medical and dental specialists].

Section 225 includes provisions prohibiting medical auxiliaries from "announcing or applying technical procedures other than those that are taught in national training programs". Despite these restrictions, traditional medicine practitioners seem to be tolerated.

## **CYPRUS**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Written records, especially from monasteries, record different types of traditional medicine and herbal preparations that were practiced from the Middle Ages through the 19<sup>th</sup> century in Cyprus. Most traditional forms of medicine involve mixing herbs and abiding by certain behavioural rules promoting healthy diets and habits. Since British colonization, allopathic doctors have provided health services.

### **STATISTICS**

Although most patients use allopathic medicine, some consult homeopaths and other complementary/alternative medical practitioners. Only a few allopathic doctors practice homeopathy, acupuncture, or other forms of complementary/alternative medicine. There are fewer than 10 complementary/alternative medical practitioners who are not also allopathic doctors. These practitioners offer curative courses focused on using relaxation techniques or herbs to alleviate stress or stop smoking.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Only allopathic doctors can provide medical treatment in Cyprus. It is a criminal offence for others to practice medicine or give medications. There is no official recognition of any kind of traditional or complementary/alternative medicine other than chiropractic. Again except for chiropractic, there are no national policies regulating traditional or complementary / alternative medicine, nor have traditional or complementary / alternative medicine been integrated with allopathic medicine.

A compulsory registration scheme for chiropractors was introduced in Cyprus in 1991. Registration is limited to persons holding a recognized degree, diploma, or certificate. It is a criminal offence to practice chiropractic without being registered.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There are no official training courses in traditional or complementary/alternative medicine.

### **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

No national or private health care insurance covers traditional or complementary / alternative medicine. Traditional medicine is not included in the proposed National Health Insurance Scheme.

## **DJIBOUTI**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine practitioners include *cheiks*, medical providers who use the Koran or other Islamic scriptures to treat patients, and herbalists. Some practitioners combine both methods.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

With the exception of traditional birth attendants, the Government tolerates, but does not officially recognize, traditional medicine. Lacking legal status in Djibouti, no clear regulations control its practice. A 1999 law advocating the necessity to legislate traditional medicine may lead to changes in this regard.

Only one category of traditional health practitioner has been integrated into the public health system: traditional birth attendants. Traditional birth attendants work under the supervision of public health staff in the rural structure of the primary health care system.

## **EGYPT**

### **STATISTICS**

The practice of traditional medicine in Egypt is limited to a very few traditional medical providers. There is one chiropractor practicing in Egypt.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The National Drug Policy was promulgated at the beginning of 1999 as an essential part of the National Health Policy. Within the framework of the National Drug Policy, reforms have been carried out in the following five areas: rational use of drugs, issues related to the drug industry, quality assurance and quality control, management of drug supplies, and human resource development.

In Egypt, all herbal preparations and herbal products must meet the same standards as manufactured chemical preparations, according to the law on practicing pharmacy. Herbal preparations and herbal products must be manufactured in a licensed pharmaceutical plant according to local and international good manufacturing practices. They must also be registered with the Central Administration of Pharmaceutical Affairs. The National Organization for Drug Control and Research analyses medicinal plants and inspects herbal preparations and herbal products to ensure their safety. Herbal preparations and herbal products are priced according to the law and are distributed only to pharmacies.

There is no chiropractic law.

## **ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine and Islamic medicine are practiced in Iran through *hokama* who have small shops where they not only recommend medicines, but also prepare and sell them. With the expansion of allopathic medicine and services, however, the number of *hokama* has diminished greatly.

The Shaheed Beheshti University of Medical Sciences has done a lot of research on medicinal plants. It has also organized an international congress on traditional medicine and *materia medica*. Most of the research done on medicinal plants has been pre-clinical. In Iran, there is no specific hospital for conducting clinical trials of herbal medicines.

## **STATISTICS**

Over the last 10 years, the Government has undertaken an inventory of medicinal plants. So far, 2500 flora of Iran's 8000 medicinal plants have been inventoried and recorded in 20 volumes of 125 herbs each. One hundred fifty certificates for herbal medicine have been issued. Eighty-four herbal products have undergone clinical trials and been licensed. These are included in Iran's list of essential drugs. By the end of 2004, the Government intends to have issued licences for 300 herbal products.

Seven faculties of pharmacy are conducting research on medicinal plants in seven provinces. There are 30 pharmaceutical companies producing herbal medicines, 20 of which produce herbal products and 10 produce herbal preparations. There are also many small herbal shops that supply herbal materials and spices for medicinal use.

There are 14 chiropractors practicing in Iran.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Traditional medicine practitioners are neither supported nor banned by the Government, provided patients are not harmed. A chiropractic law is pending. Currently, chiropractors may practice in conjunction with allopathic physicians.

The Government of Iran is very interested in traditional medicines and has initiated a number of programmes related to them. Since 1991, the Food and Drug Control Agency has been working in the field of herbal medicines.

In 1991, the National Academy of Traditional Medicine in Iran and Islam was established. It is mandated to support research on herbal medicines; to study the history of Iranian traditional medicine; to preserve Iranian traditional medicine; to investigate education in traditional medicine and recommend an education plan to the Ministry of Health and Medical Education, including the incorporation of traditional medicine training and research into allopathic medical programmes; to educate the public on the rational use of traditional medicine; and to republish famous Iranian books on traditional medicine. In 2001, the Academy recommended that the Ministry of Health and Medical Education officially begin training allopathic medical students in Iranian traditional medicine.

In 1996, the Ministry of Health and Medical Education established the Council Committee of Medicinal Herbs and Products. The Committee consists of a panel of

experts charged with evaluating the safety and efficacy of herbs and herbal products and issuing rules and regulations for the packaging of herbal medicines.

In order to make allopathic drugs affordable, the Government subsidizes the pharmaceutical industry's importation of raw materials. As the Government does not subsidize herbal products or locally produced herbal raw materials, herbal products are often more expensive than generic drugs.

There is no national patent office and no national patent law in Iran. In 2000, a draft patent law was submitted to the Parliament, but it has not yet been approved.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

All pharmacy students must study pharmacognosy. In the Universities of Tehran and Isfahan, pharmacy students are required to write a thesis on research related to a medicinal plant.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

The Government health insurance covers 90% of the Iranian population, but only a few registered herbal products are covered by the insurance.

## **JORDAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine is deeply rooted in the history and culture of Jordan. Traditional medical practitioners and remedies ensure equitable access to primary health care, particularly where a large portion of the population relies on it. Over the last decade, there has been a growing interest in traditional and complementary/alternative medicine, including Chinese traditional medicine, acupuncture, phytotherapy, homeopathy, and chiropractic. Traditional medicine is practiced by herbalists, practitioners of traditional medicine, and allopathic doctors and other health professionals.

### **STATISTICS**

There is one chiropractor practicing in Jordan.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

There are no national policies recognizing traditional or complementary/alternative medicine. Traditional and complementary/alternative medicine are not integrated into allopathic medicine or into the national health system. However, some traditional and complementary/alternative medicine doctors and health professionals have been approved to practice in primary health care. A chiropractic law is pending.

## **Kuwait**

### **Regulatory situation**

Laws in Kuwait prohibit traditional medicine providers from practicing medicine. However, herbal medicines are not banned. The use of medicinal plants in the official health sector began in 1978. Supplementing a ministerial resolution on the registration of all drugs, a document and guidelines were issued on the safety and quality assurance of herbal medicines. This document describes the main principles that should be observed when registering herbal medicines, particularly in regard to safety, efficacy, and consistency. This document categorizes medicinal plants into three groups: plants used on a daily basis, plants subject to large-scale scientific studies and registered in pharmacopoeias, and new plants that need to be studied. For each of these plant types, there are specific registration requirements intended to encourage people to use plants that do not cause adverse reactions or require allopathic medical advice, as well as to protect people from plants with toxic elements and about which there are no published studies. Following the document and guidelines, the Minister of Health issued a ministerial resolution organizing the handling and registration of herbal medicines in Kuwait.

A ministerial decree, based on World Health Organization recommendations, established the Centre for Islamic Medicine to undertake the registration of herbal medicines and to introduce the use of medicinal plants in the treatment of some diseases. Among its various tasks, the Centre

- provides therapeutic services;
- undertakes the registration of herbal medicines imported into Kuwait, as decreed by the relevant ministerial decision;
- analyses and tests the efficacy and suitability of all medicinal plants that enter into the country for human consumption;
- undertakes the importation of medicinal plants necessary for the preparation of drugs used in the treatment of some diseases;
- studies and evaluates the best pharmaceutical rendering of each herbal preparation and herbal product;
- carries out various studies on each plant, preparation, and product so as to identify the stability, efficacy, and safety of the active substances therein.

In 1986, together with the Islamic Organization for Medical Sciences and the World Health Organization Eastern Mediterranean Regional Office, Kuwait worked to establish regional standards for herbal medicines. Kuwait's registration policy was reviewed and endorsed by the Ministers of Health of the World Health Organization Eastern Mediterranean Region Member States and has become a reference and basis for the registration of herbal medicines throughout the region.

The Council of Arab Ministers of Health and the Council of Health Ministers of the Gulf also endorsed the registration policy.

## **PAKISTAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Pakistan's traditional unani and ayurvedic systems of medicine came to the United India via Arab physicians. However, the unani medicine currently practiced in Pakistan is vastly different from its Greek roots.

Most Pakistanis rely on unani medicine, finding it efficacious, safe, and cost effective. The use of herbal medicines and homeopathy is also widespread. The National Institute for Health has established a section on traditional medicine (*tibb*).

## STATISTICS

Unani medicine is widely used throughout the country. About 70% of the population, particularly in rural areas, use traditional and complementary/alternative medicine. Approximately 52 600 registered unani medical practitioners serve the nation through both the public and private sectors in urban and rural areas.

About 360 *tibb* dispensaries and clinics provide free medication to the public under the control of the health departments of provincial governments. About 95 dispensaries have been established under provincial departments of Local Bodies and Rural Development, and one *tibb* clinic is working under the Provincial Department of Auqaf. A separate Directorate of Hakims has also been established under the Federal Ministry of Population Welfare Programme, and 16 000 diploma-holding unani physicians of traditional medicine have been involved in the National Population Welfare Programme. About 40 000 homeopathic physicians are registered with the National Council for Homeopathy.

## REGULATORY SITUATION

Unani, *tibb*, ayurveda, and homeopathy have been accepted and integrated into the national health system in Pakistan.

Ordinance 65 of 7 June 1962 was issued "to prevent the misuse of the allopathic system". It provided that only registered medical practitioners were entitled to use the title "Doctor", to perform surgery, or to prescribe any specially listed antibiotics or dangerous drugs. These prohibitions were also applicable to practitioners of traditional medicine, it being prescribed that "no person practicing the allopathic, homeopathic, ayurvedic, etc., system of medicine may use the title of 'doctor', unless he is a registered practitioner".

Subsequently, the Unani, Ayurvedic and Homeopathic Practitioners Act of 1965 was passed to regulate qualifications and to provide for the registration of practitioners of the unani and ayurvedic systems of medicine. The Act applied to *tabibs*, practitioners of unani medicine, and to *voids*, practitioners of ayurvedic medicine, both being prohibited from using the title "Doctor". Under the Act, the Board of Unani and Ayurvedic Systems of Medicine was established in order to arrange for the registration of qualified persons, to maintain adequate standards at recognized institutions, to conduct research, and to perform other activities. Requirements for the registration of practitioners were laid down, and training at recognized institutions was fixed at four years.

The Act established that the following persons might apply for registration: persons passing the qualifying examinations for the award of a diploma in the unani and ayurvedic systems; any *tabib* or *void* with not less than seven years of practice; any *tabib* or *void* with five to seven years of practice, who either satisfied the Board as to his or her knowledge or skill or passed, within a specified period, an approved test in

the theory and practice of the unani and ayurvedic systems; and any person who passed a written and practical examination in the subject of the "old system" of medicine.

The Government thereafter issued the Unani, Ayurvedic and Homeopathic Systems of Medicine Rules of 1965, which included implementing provisions on the registration of practitioners, elections to the boards, and recognition of teaching institutions. The Act introduced the title of "Homeopathic Doctor" for registered homeopaths, although the use of analogous titles was forbidden to practitioners of ayurvedic and unani medicine. Under this Act, courses in homeopathy provided by recognized institutions must be four years in duration, culminating in a qualifying examination. Persons who have passed this examination, persons holding qualifications from an approved homeopathic institution, and certain practitioners of long standing, "possessing the requisite knowledge and skill", are eligible for registration as homeopathic doctors. The Board of Homeopathic Systems of Medicine was established in order, *inter alia*, to maintain adequate standards in recognized institutions and to make arrangements for the registration of duly qualified persons. The legislation referred to above was also applicable in what was then known as East Pakistan, now Bangladesh.

The Ministry of Health, through the National Council for Tibb oversees the qualifications of practitioners. After successful completion of *tibb* qualifications, candidates are registered with the National Council for Tibb, allowing them to practice traditional medicine lawfully.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Tibbia colleges, Pakistan's unani teaching institutions, are recognized by the Government and are under the direct control of the National Council for Tibb, Ministry of Health, which is responsible for maintaining standards of education in recognized teaching institutions, revising/modifying curricula and syllabuses, and holding annual examinations. Twenty-six colleges in the private sector and one college in the public sector offer four-year diploma courses in Pakistani traditional unani and ayurvedic systems of medicine that follow the prescribed curriculum and conditions laid down in the regulations.

Hamdard University has recently introduced a five-year programme to follow intermediate (FSc) training. About 5000 students are enrolled in its Faculty of Unani Medicine. Annually about 950 persons graduate from the programme. Seventy-six colleges of homeopathic medicine offer officially recognized programmes for the four-year Diploma of Homeopathic Medical Science. Several hospitals, outpatient clinics, and dispensaries are attached to the homeopathic medical colleges.

## **SAUDI ARABIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine in Saudi Arabia is based on herbal remedies and spiritual healing. There is hardly a city or village in the country where traditional medicines are not used or sold. They are also commonly used in home remedies for certain ailments.

In 1940, allopathic medicine began being used in large cities. Since then, the health authorities have taken all possible measures to develop highly sophisticated allopathic hospitals. The population of Saudi Arabia today enjoys very good health facilities. There was official resistance to complementary/alternative medicine until the 1990s when more Saudi Arabians demanded access to complementary/alternative medicine, and some professionals who had been trained abroad began to practice. The most popular therapies are acupuncture; herbal, nutritional, and health food products; and homeopathy.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

A scientific research project on the merits and demerits of Saudi Arabian traditional medicines was undertaken as a precursor to drafting a regulatory framework and statutory provisions for the practice of Saudi Arabian traditional medicine and the sale and manufacture of the medicines used in it.

An act governing the practice of pharmacy and trade in medicines and medical products was issued by Royal Decree M/18 dated 18/3/1398 H (equivalent to 26 February 1978). Articles 44 and 50 of this act prohibit the handling of locally produced or imported products prior to their registration with the Ministry of Health. Paragraph 13A of the special provisions on registration regulations for pharmaceutical companies and their products, which was amended through Ministerial Resolution 1214/20 dated 17/6/1409 H (equivalent to 25 January 1989), requires the registration of medicines and all products having medical claims, including herbal preparations containing active ingredients that possess medicinal effects.

The License Committee established under the Ministry of Health is responsible for approving or disapproving, mainly on the basis of safety and efficacy, the marketing and use of herbal preparations and herbal products, health food products, and natural health products, including items for cosmetic use.

The Ministry of Health has approved guidelines restricting licences to practice acupuncture to those persons who have at least 200 hours of training, are anaesthetists, rheumatologists, or orthopaedists, and who comply with hygienic standards. Licensing legislation also regulates chiropractic educational standards and practice.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

No formal education exists in traditional or complementary/alternative medicine in Saudi Arabia; interested allopathic physicians go abroad to receive such training.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Traditional medicine is not covered by the health insurance system; however, some traditional medicine practitioners, especially spiritualists, practice free of charge.

## **SUDAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine in Sudan has roots in Islamic and West African medicine. People in many areas of the country depend on herbal medicines, which are an integral part of the health care system. There is wide experience with the use of herbs in medical treatment. Many families specialize in herbal medicines and this knowledge is passed on from one generation to another. Patients travel from the capital to rural regions to consult herbalists, especially for difficult diseases.

The Medicinal and Aromatic Herbs Research Institute was created 25 years ago and has trained a considerable number of specialists in different fields required for research in medicinal plants.

### **STATISTICS**

The Sudan Atlas of Medicinal Plants records the scientific name of more than 2000 medicinal herbs collected from different parts of the country, many native to Sudan. All of these herbs are in current use in traditional medicine.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

There is legislation for the registration of herbal preparations and herbal products.

## **SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

No licences are issued to providers of herbal medicine; such practices are limited to specialists.

In 1997, the Ministry of Health issued decisions on the technical prerequisites necessary for the establishment of laboratories for herbal medicine. In 1998, the Ministry issued decisions on the manufacture and distribution of herbal medicines and on a system of controls. The manufacture of herbal medicines has been included in the national drug policy. Both public and private laboratories have been active in processing medicinal herbs, and the Ministry of Health has given preliminary approval for the establishment of laboratories that would manufacture herbal medicines. A file concerning the manufacturing of herbal medicines has been developed in preparation for their registration.

Three draft laws covering herbal medicine have been prepared. One concerns herbal medicines that would be used in primary health care.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

A syllabus on treatment with herbal medicines has been recommended for inclusion in the curricula of faculties of medicine.

A syllabus on medicinal plants and herbal medicines has been introduced into the curricula of pharmacy faculties and at health institutes for technical assistant pharmacists.

## **UNITED ARAB EMIRATES**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In 1989, the Ministry of Health's Zayed Centre for Herbal Research and Traditional Medicine was established in Abu Dhabi to conduct research on medicinal plants and traditional medicine practitioners. Similar research is conducted by the Desert Section of the Desert Marine Environment Research Centre, the Department of Pharmacology at the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Al-Ain, the Society of National Culture, and the History and Culture Centre.

There is high consumer demand for herbal preparations and herbal products in the United Arab Emirates.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Section 1 of Federal Law 7 of 1975 put in place licensing and registration requirements for the practice of medicine. Only an allopathic physician who holds a medical degree may apply for a licence to practice medicine. Under Section 2, non-citizens who seek to practice as general practitioners must complete an additional two years of post-internship medical practice.

In the United Arab Emirates, birth attendants are designated as medical professionals by Federal Law 5/1984, the practice of which is open to physicians, pharmacists, and other licensed individuals. By Section 3, the Minister of Health is to publish licensing qualifications and outline the powers and duties of licensees.

In order to provide a legal framework to ensure that their benefits could be enjoyed without unnecessary risks, registration criteria for herbal medicines were published in January 1998. These criteria were established by a committee of allopathic physicians and personnel from the Zayed Centre and Emirates University. The registration criteria include the following:

- documentation, including detailed monographs, for the herb;
- reference sample of the active ingredient of the herb;
- laboratory analysis for identity, purity, and quantity.

Priority in registration is given to single-ingredient products. Products containing more than one herb must have a logical justification for the combination based on the uses of the finished product. Therapeutic claims beyond traditional uses are not accepted unless scientifically justified.

As of April 1999, 27 applications had been received. Seven of the applications were completed and approved, seven had completed the laboratory screening process, and 13 were waiting for laboratory analysis. These 27 applications had come from companies

located in a number of countries, including Germany, Switzerland, Austria, India, Indonesia, and China.

A 1999 report outlined several problems with the criteria. Companies had difficulty fulfilling the documentary requirements, especially relating to stability data, and many companies wanted to register traditional products with more than 10 active ingredients, such as ayurvedic medicines. Analysis of the active ingredients in the final products proved technically difficult because of both qualitative and quantitative interference in the assays. Enforcing the law has also posed challenges.

## **EUROPE**

### **AUSTRIA**

#### **STATISTICS**

The chart below lists the distribution of allopathic physicians practicing complementary / alternative medicine in Vienna in 1997.

<b>Complementary/Alternative Medicine</b>	<b>Number of Practicing Allopathic Physicians</b>
Acupuncture	100
Homeopathy	87
Neuraltherapy	87
Bioresonance	40
Other	200

In 2000, the Liga Medicorum Homeopathica Internationalis had 670 members in Austria. While there are no homeopathic hospitals, homeopathic consultation takes place regularly in five allopathic hospitals in Vienna and in one allopathic hospital in Klagenfurt. Austria has one academy of holistic medicine.

#### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Only legally qualified and authorized medical professionals may practice medicine in Austria. Under Section 1.2 of the Federal Medical Law, medical acts are defined as "all activities based on medico-scientific knowledge carried out directly or indirectly on human beings" performed for the purposes of diagnosis, treatment, and prophylaxis. Under the Law on Physicians of 1984 (173, 174), medical acts that are not provided by authorized medical professionals, such as midwives, medical-technical assistants, and nurses, are reserved for allopathic physicians. Article 184 of the Penal Code states that unskilled persons who practice medical acts or activities reserved for allopathic physicians risk a fine or imprisonment of up to three months. However, the courts have been tolerant with regard to complementary/alternative medical practitioners and charges of charlatanism. In practice, Article 184 is enforced only when practitioners use methods that do not have any scientific support, such as mystic water treatment.

According to the Law on Health Services, only scientifically recognized medical care can be provided in hospitals. Acupuncture, neuraltherapy, and chiropractic are recognized, but not homeopathy. However, homeopathy is recognized by the National Committee of Medicals. Nonetheless, and despite the fact that there are neither specific legal or paralegal regulations nor draft regulations on the use of complementary/alternative medicine in the country, allopathic physicians are implicitly permitted to use any medical technique they deem appropriate, provided they obtain the consent of their patients. Under their own responsibility, therefore, allopathic physicians may use complementary/alternative medicine in their treatment regimes.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Council of the Order of Physicians issues diplomas officially recognized as medical qualifications in acupuncture, homeopathy, manual therapy, and neuraltherapy. Training courses for these diplomas last between two and three years (from 140 to 350 hours). Neuraltherapy and chiropractic are taught in universities.

The National Medical Association recognizes the examination and title of "Homeopathic Doctor". A three-year postgraduate homeopathic curriculum is available and leads to a diploma awarded by the official Medical Society of Austria. Advanced training is offered through seminars, lectures, and conferences with Austrian and international scholars. There are activities and associations for students interested in homeopathy at universities in Vienna, Graz, and Innsbruck.

As of 1 August 1996, the creation of a new educational institution of complementary / alternative medicine is punishable by imprisonment.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Public insurance funds have the following reimbursement criteria for medical treatments: scientific proof of effectiveness, cost-effectiveness, and appropriateness. Complementary/alternative medicine is generally not covered. Exceptions are made, however, for homeopathy and, for purposes of pain relief, massage, balneotherapy, and electrotherapy. Exceptions are also made when allopathic treatments are unsuccessful and relatively recognized complementary/alternative treatments are the last resort. The Oberösterreichische Gebietskrankenkasse partially reimburses acupuncture treatments.

Some private insurance companies cover complementary/alternative medicine.

## **BELGIUM**

### **STATISTICS**

According to a 1998 poll, almost 40% of the Belgian population - women more than men - have used complementary/alternative medicine at least once. Of these persons, 77% were satisfied with their treatment. While the general public is in favour of the Ministry of Health giving official recognition to homeopathy, acupuncture, osteopathy, and chiropractic, allopathic physicians are evenly divided: 43% are in favour and 43% are opposed to such recognition.

The most widely consulted complementary/alternative therapies in Belgium are homeopathy, accounting for 81% of complementary/alternative consultations; acupuncture, accounting for 38%; osteopathy, 27%; phytotherapy, 25%; and chiropractic, 21%. One allopathic physician out of four believes that these therapies should be reimbursed. Fifty-nine per cent of patients who use complementary/alternative medicine and 36% of patients who do not use complementary/alternative medicine are willing to pay higher premiums to cover this reimbursement.

Most providers of complementary/alternative treatments are allopathic doctors or physiotherapists. One allopathic physician out of four provides complementary / alternative treatments; these are mostly general practitioners. The most commonly practiced forms of complementary/alternative medicine are homeopathy, practiced by 59% of providers of complementary/alternative medicine; acupuncture, practiced by 40%; and phytotherapy, 28%. Thirty-three per cent of manipulative treatments are provided by physiotherapists and 34% by non-allopathic practitioners.

There are three homeopathic organizations for allopathic physicians and pharmacists and two for patients. The Union of Acupuncturists Physicians was created in 1981.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

A monopoly on the practice of medicine was introduced by the Practice of Medicine Act of 1967. Under this act, the practice of medicine, which includes diagnosis, treatment, prescriptions, surgery, and preventive medicine, was the exclusive domain of legally qualified allopathic physicians. After the intervention of the European Commission with regard to the (non) enforcement of European Directives on homeopathic products, the Government of Belgium asked the Federal Department of Public Health to draft legislation on complementary/alternative medicine. On 29 April 1999, the new law was adopted by the Belgian Parliament. In November 1999, the Government enacted bylaws to ensure enforcement of the law.

Article 2 of the new law introduces provisions for homeopathy, chiropractic, osteopathy, and acupuncture and provides for the recognition of other complementary/alternative techniques.

Article 3 establishes a commission to advise the Government on the practice of complementary/alternative medicine, particularly registration of practitioners, membership in recognized professional organizations, insurance for professionals, regulation of advertising, and restrictions on medical acts. In order to register, practitioners must demonstrate that they provide high-quality and accessible care that has a positive influence on their patients' health.

Article 6, Paragraph 1 requires the commission to be composed of five allopathic practitioners (with at least one being a general practitioner), nominated by faculties of medicine, and five complementary/alternative practitioners, nominated by recognized professional organizations. The commission, in Article 6, Paragraph 2, is also designated to advise the Government on organizing a peer-review system and a code of professional ethics.

By Article 8, the practice of a registered complementary/alternative form of medicine is allowed only when the practitioner is licensed for that practice by the Ministry of Social Affairs, Public Health, and Environment.

In Article 9, complementary/alternative practitioners are required to maintain medical records for each patient. Complementary/alternative practitioners who are not also allopathic physicians must obtain a recent allopathic physician's diagnosis from their patient prior to commencing treatment. If patients choose not to consult an allopathic physician before seeing a complementary/alternative practitioner, they must put their wishes in writing. Registered complementary/alternative practitioners must take precautions to ensure that patients are not deprived of allopathic treatment. As a result, complementary/alternative practitioners who are not also allopathic physicians must keep allopathic physicians informed of the health of their patients. With patient consent, complementary/alternative practitioners are permitted to seek the advice of other complementary/alternative practitioners who are not allopathic physicians.

Infringement of the law - in particular, practicing complementary/alternative medicine without a licence or treating a patient without having obtained an allopathic physician's diagnosis or without having the patient's desire to avoid such diagnosis in writing - risks a fine (under Article 11) or the suspension or withdrawal of the provider's licence to practice (under Article 8).

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Complementary/alternative medicine is not taught in Belgian medical schools; however, the Belgian Medical Faculty of Homeopathy offers courses for allopathic physicians, surgeons, dentists, pharmacists, and veterinarians. These courses comply with standards set by the European Committee for Homeopathy.

The Belgian Acupuncture Federation is authorized by the Belgian Government to train acupuncturists to practice under the new licensing law. In order to be permitted to practice acupuncture, a provider must be certified as an allopathic medical doctor, dentist, physiotherapist, nurse, or midwife, as well as having completed at least 750 hours of acupuncture training - 250 hours of basic theoretical principles of traditional Chinese medicine, 250 hours of traditional Chinese medicine pathology, and 250 hours of clinical practice - and having written a thesis. There are two associations of acupuncturists offering three-year training programmes; however, most practitioners using acupuncture are trained in East Asia or France.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

The Belgian social security system does not officially reimburse complementary / alternative treatments, regardless of whether they are provided by allopathic physicians or not. Practically speaking, however, allopathic physicians using complementary/alternative medicine may assure their patients that at least part of their fees will be reimbursed. Osteopathic treatments are reimbursed so long as physiotherapists use a classic designation to prescribe them.

In March 1997, the Socialist Mutual Insurance of Tournai-Ath was the first company to partially reimburse specific complementary/alternative treatments. They reimburse

25% of homeopathic remedies up to a maximum cost of 6000 Belgian francs per year and per beneficiary. They also reimburse 400 Belgian francs for each osteopathic treatment with a maximum of six treatments, but only if they have been provided by an allopathic physician, nurse, or physiotherapist. The list of reimbursed homeopathic remedies is adapted from the European Union Directive on homeopathic products. Reimbursement may soon be extended to other techniques, such as acupuncture and phytotherapy.

Private insurance companies reimburse chiropractic care and, partially, acupuncture treatments.

## **DENMARK**

### **STATISTICS**

The complementary/alternative treatments most used by the Danish population are reflexology, acupuncture, massage, natural medicine, homeopathy, natural healing, kinesiology, and chiropractic.

A 1994 study reported that 33% of the adult population of Denmark had used complementary/alternative medicine during the previous year, women used it more frequently than men, and the average age of patients of complementary/alternative medicine decreased in the period from 1970 to 1994. The study also found that of those who used complementary/alternative treatments, 77% considered themselves cured, 17% experienced no effect from the therapy, and 1% considered their health problems to have worsened as a result of their treatment. People most often sought complementary/alternative therapies for joint and muscular problems.

Approximately 700 physicians are members of the Danish Society for Medical Acupuncture; 116 of these are newly certified. There are 265 chiropractors practicing in Denmark. The Danish Chiropractic Association has 300 members. There are 16 000 allopathic medical doctors in Denmark. There are also several associations of non-allopathic physician providers.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Denmark, allopathic physicians holding an academic degree in medicine, having taken the Hippocratic oath before a faculty of medicine, and authorized by the National Health Service are not restricted as to the medical techniques they may use. The title of "Physician" is protected and only licensed allopathic physicians may call themselves such. Public-sector medical positions are reserved for authorized doctors.

Two laws regulate the practice of complementary/alternative medicine. The Medicine Act legislates the making and marketing of natural remedies and includes criteria for packaging, providing information to patients, and advertising. The Practice of Medicine Act of 1970 permits non-allopathic physicians to practice medicine regardless of their training and without previous authorization. However, non-allopathic physicians are not recognized as official health care providers, their titles are not protected, and they are not integrated into the national health care system.

By Articles 23-26 of Order 426 of the Practice of Medicine Act of 1976, issued by the Minister of the Interior on 19 August 1976, non-physicians may not perform specific medical acts that are reserved for licensed allopathic physicians, nor are they permitted to use needles except under the supervision of an allopathic physician. The medical acts reserved for licensed physicians are the following: treating persons for venereal diseases, tuberculosis, or any other infectious disease; performing surgery; administering general or local anaesthetics; providing obstetric aid; applying medicines that may be dispensed only with a physician's prescription; using X-ray or radium treatments; or practicing therapies using electric machines. Violation of this limited monopoly is punishable by up to 12 months in prison. However, non-allopathic practitioners are only prosecuted for selling harmful products, otherwise exposing patients to a provable danger, or causing the serious deterioration or death of their patients. Sentencing is particularly severe in cases where the patient is mentally ill or handicapped, under 18 years of age, or considered incapable of managing his/her own affairs. Ancillary staff, by contrast, may practice complementary/alternative medicine without restriction.

Chiropractors are the exception to this law. They are regulated by a 1992 law. Whenever patients consult a chiropractor without an allopathic physician's referral, the chiropractor must inform the patient's practitioner of the diagnosis and treatment, whether the practitioner is an allopathic physician or not.

A Danish study on complementary/alternative treatments concluded that current legislation in this field is sufficient and further regulations are not necessary.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Danish Society for Medical Acupuncture offers a 120-hour diploma course in acupuncture for allopathic physicians. The Danish Chiropractic Association provides training for non-allopathic physicians. Membership in the Danish Chiropractic Association is restricted to those persons trained at a college accredited by the American Council on Chiropractic Education who have completed a six-month apprenticeship with a member of the Association and have passed the Association exam.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

The Danish Chiropractic Association is working to obtain official recognition and full social insurance reimbursement for chiropractic treatments. In the meantime, reimbursement is determined by a 1975 agreement between public insurance schemes and chiropractors. Under this agreement, public insurance covers one-third of the costs of up to five chiropractic consultations and one X-ray examination per year, on the condition that these are provided by chiropractors recognized by the Danish Chiropractic Council. When patients are referred by licensed allopathic physicians, some acupuncture and osteopathic treatments are also reimbursed.

## **FINLAND**

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Ministry of Social Affairs and Health recognizes the increasing contribution of complementary/alternative therapies to the Finnish Health Care System. Among older rural Finns, massage, bonesetting, and cupping are popular; among younger urban Finns, natural medicine, manipulation, acupuncture, and hypnosis are popular.

## **STATISTICS**

About 50% of the adult Finnish population have used complementary/alternative medicine at least once. There are 30 chiropractors practicing in Finland. In 1987, there were 200 local health centres providing acupuncture treatment.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Act 559 of 28 June 1994 regulates the licensing of medical practitioners. By Article 4, the right to practice as an independent allopathic medical doctor can be granted to practitioners who have completed basic medical training and who have additional training in primary health care or special training in an allopathic medical speciality. Professional allopathic medical providers who fulfil the required conditions have a number of rights, including the right to use a protected occupational title.

Only allopathic doctors and, by Decree 564/1994, registered chiropractors, naprapaths, and osteopaths are recognized health practitioners and allowed to practice medicine - specifically, to diagnose patients and charge fees. However, according to Act 559, other medical practitioners may treat patients if they do not practice within public services and do not pretend to be health care professionals. As a result, only allopathic doctors and registered chiropractors, naprapaths, and osteopaths are supervised by the medical authorities in practicing complementary/alternative medicine. Other medical practitioners are not supervised, nor is their licensing regulated.

While anyone can use an unqualified title, such as "Chiropractor", by Act 559 only registered chiropractors, naprapaths, and osteopaths may use the descriptor "Trained" in describing themselves. Act 559 also confers title protection to allopathic physicians. Articles 34 and 35 of Act 559 relate to the illegal practice of medicine, punishable by fine or up to six months in prison, although prosecution is rare. The objective of these articles is to protect patients and medical professionals working within public services.

A licence is necessary to market homeopathic products with a degree of dilution less than one million.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Since 1975, acupuncture has been an accepted part of allopathic medical practice, and training in acupuncture is a component of the medical curriculum of allopathic physicians.

Chiropractors, naprapaths, and osteopaths must complete at least four consecutive years of training approved by the National Board of Medico-Legal Affairs. Chiropractors generally train in the United States. Other complementary/alternative therapists often attend schools in Sweden.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

When provided by an allopathic physician, acupuncture is covered by the Social Insurance Institution (SII). In general, other complementary/alternative therapies are also reimbursed by the SII, provided they are given by medically qualified allopathic doctors during their normal sessions and provided the doctors do not specify which treatment they used. The SII covers treatments given by recognized chiropractors, naprapaths, and osteopaths when the following conditions are met:

- Patients can show that they first obtained a diagnosis and statement of required treatment from a licensed allopathic physician.
- Patients are referred to the complementary/alternative therapist by a licensed allopathic physician.
- The complementary/alternative therapist works in an institution led by a physiotherapist or an allopathic physician.

Complementary/alternative medications, however, are not covered by the SII.

In Finland, no private insurance companies reimburse complementary/alternative medicine except in some cases of chiropractic treatment, where reimbursement follows the same criteria used by the SII.

## **FRANCE**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Homeopathic and herbal health care products are very popular in France. The most popular forms of complementary/alternative medicine are, in order of popularity, homeopathy, acupuncture, herbal medicines, water cures, chiropractic, thalassotherapy, osteopathy, and iridology.

### **STATISTICS**

A 1987 survey found that 36% of allopathic doctors, mostly general practitioners, used at least one complementary/alternative technique in their medical practices. Among allopathic physicians using complementary/alternative medicine, 5.4% used it exclusively; 20.7%, often; and 72.8%, occasionally. The social security system qualifies allopathic physicians using complementary/alternative medicines as "doctors with a particular type of practice (MEP)". Any doctor can be so designated. In 1993, physicians who were registered as MEPs represented 6.2% of the whole medical corpus. Thirty per cent of MEPs provide acupuncture treatments. Twenty per cent provide homeopathic therapies.

An additional 50 000 non-allopathic practitioners provide complementary/alternative therapy in France. There are approximately 390 chiropractors practicing in France. There are between 2000 and 4000 kinesiotherapists.

One survey found 49% of the people questioned - 53% of the women surveyed and 44% of the men - had used complementary/alternative medicine at least once, 16% during the previous year. Complementary/alternative medicine is most popular among people

between the ages of 35 and 45, 59% of persons in this age group having reported using complementary/alternative medicine. Sixty-eight per cent of executives and academics had used complementary/alternative medicine, compared to 60% of middle managers and intermediate professionals and 40% of farmers, the least likely group to use complementary/alternative medicine. Those surveyed reported using a complementary / alternative medicine for minor diseases (49%), chronic symptoms (54%), serious illnesses (3%), and the prevention of disease and promotion of a healthy lifestyle (17%).

Seventy per cent of patients of complementary/alternative medicine considered it effective for minor diseases; 65%, for chronic diseases; and 9%, for serious illnesses. Only 11% of patients considered these therapies ineffective for minor diseases; 15%, for chronic diseases; and 38%, for serious illnesses.

France has many organizations for practitioners and patients of complementary / alternative medicine.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Under Articles L 372 through L 376 of the Code of Public Health, persons other than licensed allopathic physicians who habitually or continuously diagnose or treat illnesses, real or supposed, or who perform activities constituting medical procedures are illegally practicing medicine. Persons wishing to obtain a licence to practice medicine must possess a State certificate; hold French, Tunisian, Moroccan, or European Union citizenship; and be registered by the professional society of physicians.

Despite prosecution, non-allopathic practitioners - particularly physiotherapists using complementary/alternative methods such as chiropractic and osteopathy - continue to practice, and the number of allopathic physicians using complementary/alternative medicine is increasing. Allopathic physicians providing complementary/alternative treatments either assist persons practicing medicine illegally or practice complementary/alternative medicine themselves. In both cases, they risk being tried for penal and disciplinary infractions. Recent decisions, however, suggest that the courts are becoming more tolerant towards the practice of complementary/alternative medicine.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Teaching complementary/alternative medicine to non-allopathic physicians is permitted. The number of schools and courses in complementary/alternative medicine has recently increased, although they vary widely in quality. Private schools, however, may not issue diplomas to their graduates. According to Article 4 of the Act of 18 March 1880, only the State has this power.

Despite the allopathic medical establishment's opposition to the recognition of chiropractic, the Decree of 11 February 1953 provides for the incorporation of chiropractic into medical schools. However, the Decree has not been applied and chiropractic has never been taught in French medical schools. In fact, the practice of chiropractic is illegal in France. Nonetheless, there is a school of chiropractic.

The University of Bobigny established the Department of Natural Medicines in 1982. Since then, diplomas have been awarded in acupuncture, homeopathy, phytotherapy, osteopathy, auriculotherapy, naturopathy, oligotherapy, and mesotherapy.

In 1990, the University Diploma in Natural Medicines - training leading to an inter-university certification recognized by the French National Order of Physicians - was created for acupuncture and osteopathy. Recognition of a certification in homeopathy is under consideration. Phytotherapy is already incorporated into training in pharmacy. However, these therapies are not considered medical specialities. In order to obtain recognition as a medical speciality, the discipline must be taught according to the criteria followed for an allopathic speciality, i.e., the training should be full-time and include periods of clinical practice.

Some non-allopathic practitioners receive their training at foreign schools. For example, kinesiotherapists / physiotherapists who also provide chiropractic treatments are usually trained in the United Kingdom or Germany.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

In France, social security and private insurance reimburse some forms of complementary / alternative medicine so long as an allopathic medical practitioner provides them. Social security reimburses homeopathic prescriptions written by authorized physicians and specific medical activities and products, including chiropractic, medical phytotherapy consultations, and complementary/alternative technical sessions with an approved kinesiotherapist. Acupuncture treatments given by MEP physicians are also reimbursed, provided that the physicians observe regulations regarding allopathic consultations.

## **GERMANY**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In 1992, the Federal German Ministry of Research and Technology initiated an extensive research programme on complementary/alternative medicine coordinated by the University of Witten/Herdecke.

### **STATISTICS**

Three-fourths of allopathic physicians use complementary/alternative medicine and 77% of pain clinics provide acupuncture treatments.

In 1994, there were between 10 000 and 13 000 practitioners of complementary / alternative medicine, or *Heilpraktikers*, 8000 of whom were members of professional associations. There are approximately 40 chiropractors practicing in Germany.

There were 20 million patient contacts with complementary/alternative medicine in 1992. The most frequently sought complementary/alternative therapies are, in order of popularity, homeopathy (accounting for 27.4% of patient contacts), acupuncture (15.4%), procaine injection therapy, chiropractic, ozone and oxygen therapy, herbal medicines, humoral pathology, massage, and cell therapy.

According to a 1992 poll, between 20% and 30% of the population had used complementary/alternative medicine, with 5% to 12% having used it during the previous year. Complementary/alternative therapies are more popular with women than men. Most complementary/alternative patients are between the ages of 18 and 65 and have a relatively high level of education. In most cases, patients have first sought treatment with allopathic medicine.

There are many organizations for practitioners and patients of complementary / alternative medicine.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Germany, there is no legal monopoly on the practice of medicine. Thus, licensed non-allopathic physicians may practice medicine, and all licensed medical practitioners are allowed to use complementary/alternative medicine.

There are, however, some restrictions on the performance of particular medical acts. Only allopathic physicians and dentists are allowed to practice dentistry. Only allopathic physicians are allowed to treat sexual diseases, treat communicable and epidemic diseases, deliver specific medications, give or provide anaesthetics and narcotics, practice obstetrics and gynaecology, take X-rays, perform autopsies, and deliver death certificates. Infringement may result in penal punishment. In order to obtain a title as an allopathic physician, a person must have an academic degree in medicine, practical experience, a licence from public authorities, and a medical certificate confirming that there are no indications of physical or mental disability or addiction to drugs.

Licensed *Heilpraktikers* may practice medicine with the exclusion of these specific medical acts. To qualify for a *Heilpraktiker's* licence, a candidate must be at least 25 years old, have German or European Union citizenship, have completed primary school, have a good reputation in order to guarantee a normal professional practice, have a medical certificate confirming that there are no indications of physical or mental disability or addiction to drugs, and pass an examination before a health commission proving that the candidate has sufficient knowledge and ability to practice as a *Heilpraktiker* and that the candidate's treatments do not negatively affect public health.

The exam verifies the candidate's basic knowledge of anatomy, physiology, hygiene, pathology, sterilization, disinfecting, diagnosis, and health regulations, particularly the epidemic law. However, the questions are required to be basic and understandable.

Chiropractors must obtain a *Heilpraktiker* licence regardless of whether or not they have a degree from an accredited institution.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

As part of the standard curriculum, allopathic medical schools are required to test students on their knowledge of complementary/alternative medicine. Students may also select a postgraduate specialization in complementary/alternative medicine. *Heilpraktiker* candidates do not have to follow standardized training in order to pass

the licensing exam, which has resulted in a wide variety of teaching methods as well as variations in the length and quality of training. According to a recent poll, only 10% of *Heilpraktikers* did not have any form of training, while 88% had from one to four years of training.

The German Federal Association of Heilpraktikers organizes training in 29 cities for persons who desire to obtain a *Heilpraktiker* licence. Some of this training lasts three years or 350 hours.

In Germany, the title "Homeopathic Physician" is legally protected. The Medical Chamber bestows this title after a three-year training programme. Advanced obligatory training courses for homeopathic professors are given on a regular basis. Official homeopathic teaching contracts exist with the medical faculties in Berlin, Dusseldorf, Hannover, Heidelberg, and Freiburg. Chiropractors holding a degree from a regionally accredited institution may use the title "Doctor of Chiropractic".

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

In Germany, public and private insurance provides the same kind of coverage. Both currently reimburse some complementary/alternative treatments and are moving towards broadening this coverage. Even though there is no constitutional right to obtain reimbursement, the following criteria have been established to determine the coverage of complementary/alternative medicine by both social insurance and private insurance:

- If no allopathic treatment is available to treat a specific illness or to reduce its pain or if the aetiology is unknown - for example, for multiple sclerosis or certain forms of cancer - the use of complementary/alternative medicine is reimbursed provided the treatment has a minimum chance of success whether or not the method of treatment is generally scientifically recognized.
- If the aetiology is known, but no allopathic treatment is available, the recourse to complementary/alternative medicine is allowed, provided there is a minimum chance of success according to the aetiology. The same allowance is given when a previous allopathic treatment has been unsuccessful.
- When an allopathic treatment and a complementary/alternative treatment are both available but the allopathic treatment has side effects or risks for the patient, in general or in particular, the use of complementary/alternative medicine is reimbursed. However, in this case, it is necessary to balance the risks and the cost-effectiveness of the treatment.
- If there are safe allopathic and non-allopathic treatments at a patient's disposal, he/she may choose the less expensive treatment.

Anthroposophic, phytotherapeutic, and homeopathic products are reimbursed. By Articles 92 al. 1 and 135 al. 1 Sozialgestezbuch, in order to be reimbursed, experimental treatments have to be recognized, in broad terms, as useful and safe.

Some private insurance companies also reimburse treatments not scientifically recognized if they are provided by *Heilpraktikers* and if their effectiveness is not completely rejected.

## **HUNGARY**

### **STATISTICS**

The Hungarian Homeopathic Medical Association has 340 members. There are three practicing chiropractors in Hungary.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although allopathic physicians are the most common providers of complementary / alternative medicine, non-allopathic physicians and non-allopathic practitioners may provide specific complementary/alternative treatments. In February 1997, the Hungarian legislature passed two pieces of comprehensive legislation on natural medicine: Government Decree 40/1997 (IV 5) Korm. r. on natural medicine and the Decree of the Minister of Welfare 11/1997 (V 28) on some aspects of the practice of natural medicine. These two decrees clearly and officially integrate allopathic and non-allopathic physicians who practice complementary/alternative medicine into the national health care system. The Decrees came into force on 1 July 1997.

The Decrees outline precise rules regarding the curriculum of complementary / alternative medical training as well as its practice. Each complementary/alternative discipline has its own training requirements and State exam. Within a legal framework, non-allopathic physicians are allowed to use complementary/alternative medicine once they have passed the exam.

Articles 1 through 7 of the Decrees regulate conditions for practicing complementary/alternative medicine. Annexes 1 through 4 list the specific requirements for each form of complementary/alternative medicine.

Article 1 identifies three categories of authorized medical practitioners: allopathic physicians, practitioners with a non-academic higher medical qualification, and other non-allopathic practitioners. Natural doctors are authorized practitioners who have passed the required exams and are permitted to use complementary/alternative medicine.

Article 1 also contains restrictions on the use of complementary/alternative medicine. Only allopathic physicians may practice homeopathy, Chinese and Tibetan medicine (including acupuncture), biologic dentistry, therapies using oxygenation, neural-therapy, anthroposophy, and magnetic bioresonance. Both allopathic physicians and medical practitioners with a non-academic higher health qualification may provide manual therapies. Practitioners who do not hold a higher health qualification may provide acupressure, massage therapy, lifestyle counselling, reflexotherapy, bio-energy, phytotherapy, and auriculotherapy.

Article 2 clarifies the legal framework in which natural doctors are allowed to practice. Paragraph 1 of Article 2 states that allopathic physicians are in charge of diagnosis,

therapy planning, and patient follow-up. Other practitioners who have the necessary qualifications may participate in patient care at the request of the patient or through an allopathic physician's referral. Natural doctors who are non-allopathic physicians are allowed either to practice under the supervision of an allopathic physician or, more independently, to provide care after an allopathic physician has made a diagnosis. Consulting allopathic physicians may not oppose a patient's choice to seek treatment from a natural doctor.

Article 2 Paragraph 2 delineates medical acts that may not be performed by non-allopathic physicians. If a patient is under the treatment of an allopathic physician, natural doctors must consult the patient's allopathic physician.

Article 2 Paragraph 3 stipulates that only qualified psychologists or allopathic physicians with a qualification as psychotherapists are allowed to provide psychotherapeutic care based on natural medicine.

By Article 3, natural doctors must submit to the same directives as other medical practitioners, such as respecting obligations, abiding by ethical rules, and keeping patient records.

Article 4 permits the use of all regular drugs under the provision of complementary / alternative medicine. Homeopathic products not registered in Hungary can be used if the registration procedure is in process.

Article 5 gives the Institute of Health, under the authority of the Ministry of Social Welfare, the responsibility of regulating the training and examination of natural doctors.

Under Article 7, allopathic physicians with an academic degree in medicine may ask for a licence to practice as natural doctors without being required to take another exam. They are also allowed to use the title of "Natural Doctor", but to use the title of specialists in particular therapies, they must take the exam. Allopathic physicians are the only practitioners who do not have to pass the exams to practice complementary/alternative medicine. Psychologists with higher health qualifications and other practitioners must take a specific examination in natural medicine before they may use the title of "Natural Doctor". Natural doctors are registered and supervised by a special commission.

Annex 1 contains a complete list of authorized complementary/alternative treatments and of the medical practitioners who are allowed to provide them.

Annex 2 outlines the information that natural doctors must record, such as patient histories and a description of the current treatment.

Annex 4 gives the theoretical and practical requirements for examinations in acupuncture, massage techniques, lifestyle counselling, reflexology, physiotherapy, bioenergy, and auriculotherapy. For each therapy, the Annex lists the definition of the technique, practical and theoretical requirements, rules on ethics, and specific topics for examination.

In 1977, the Government recognized homeopathy as a medical method, but there is no officially recognized training programme or examination. Chiropractic is regulated, but not defined, by law. The Ministry of Education recognizes the Doctor of Chiropractic degree.

## **IRELAND**

### **STATISTICS**

There are 55 chiropractors practicing in Ireland. There are numerous associations of professional complementary/alternative practitioners.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

As in the United Kingdom, the Medical Council is the statutory body that regulates the medical profession. In order to practice medicine as an allopathic physician, a provider must possess a certificate of qualification from a medical school and be registered with the Medical Council. Although allopathic physicians do not have a legal monopoly on medical practice, registered allopathic practitioners have some exclusive rights. Only those who are registered as doctors are permitted to treat venereal diseases, practice obstetrics, certify death, issue medical certificates for official purposes, prescribe a wide range of controlled drugs, give advice in court on specific issues, supply services to police for alcohol-linked traffic offences, and administer anaesthetics. All medical positions in State services, the army, civil service, or private industry are restricted to registered allopathic medical practitioners.

Persons without an allopathic medical degree are tolerated by law to practice complementary/alternative medicine; however, only medical practitioners with a university degree in allopathic medicine are recognized. Under Section 61 of Part V, Fitness to Practice, of the Medical Practitioners Act of 1978, it is an offence for non-registered practitioners to provide medical treatment under the pretence of being a registered practitioner. People who make false declarations for the purpose of obtaining registration are punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment.

There is no chiropractic law, although the practice of chiropractic is permitted under common law. Chiropractors may obtain a licence to operate X-ray equipment.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no postgraduate training for allopathic physicians in complementary / alternative medicine.

### **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

When a registered allopathic doctor provides complementary/alternative treatment, it is not distinguished from other medical care and is covered by the General Medical Services.

## **ITALY**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The private sector ensures the availability of complementary/alternative medicine. The Societa Italiana di Omeopatia, founded in 1947, links the different societies and schools of homeopathy.

### **STATISTICS**

Of Italy's 250 000 allopathic physicians, 5000 use complementary/alternative techniques. Of those using complementary / alternative techniques, around 1300 practice acupuncture. There are approximately 200 chiropractors practicing in Italy.

Twenty-four per cent of adults have used complementary/alternative medicine at least once. Women, particularly those between 25 and 50 years of age, are the most likely to use complementary / alternative medicine. In order of popularity, homeopathy, acupuncture, herbal remedies, prana therapy, anthroposophic medicine, and chiropractic are the most popular complementary / alternative therapies.

More than three million people, 5.25% of the population, use homeopathy. Ninety-two per cent of these patients are female, 79% are adults, and 69% are middle class. There are about 5000 homeopathic doctors, 7000 pharmacies selling homeopathic products, and 20 companies that produce or distribute homeopathic medicines. The market for homeopathic products in Italy grew from 10 billion lira in 1982 to 120 billion lira in 1994. In September 1996, a petition enclosing 300 000 signatures of patients of homeopathic medicine asked the Italian Parliament to give official recognition to homeopathy.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In order to practice as an allopathic physician, a person must have a degree in medicine or surgery, must have passed the corresponding State exam, and must be registered in a professional register. Paramedics are specifically excluded from practicing complementary/alternative medicine. According to a decision by the Criminal Supreme Court of Appeals in Perugia, only registered allopathic physicians may practice complementary/alternative medicine. Allopathic physicians using complementary / alternative, rather than allopathic, techniques are responsible for any consequences to their patients. Allopathic physicians are not permitted to aid or cooperate with non-allopathic practitioners to illegally provide medical care of any kind.

However, the courts have also ruled that chiropractic is a profession, even though it is not licensed. Chiropractors are considered medical auxiliaries rather than medical specialists and must work under the supervision of an allopathic doctor.

Complementary / alternative practitioners who are not also allopathic physicians can be prosecuted under Article 348 of the Italian Penal Code, although this rarely occurs. Indeed, the Criminal Supreme Court of Appeals in Perugia's decision noted that even if acupuncture is taught in Italian universities, only physicians and surgeons are allowed

to practice it. The Court considers medical and/or surgical expertise necessary to establish an exact diagnosis and avoid prejudicial consequences to patients.

Law 175 of 5 February 1992 expressly prohibits the use of titles that are not recognized by the State. No forms of complementary/alternative medicine are recognized as medical specialities under this law.

Specific regulations on complementary/alternative medicine currently cover only homeopathy and anthroposophic medicine. Homeopathy has a long history in Italy; attempts to regulate it began in the middle of the nineteenth century. On 17 March 1995, legislative Decree 185 was adopted, executing Directive 92/73/CEE, which regulates the marketing and registration of homeopathic and anthroposophic products.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Acupuncture training is available for both allopathic physicians and non-allopathic physicians. Some anaesthesiology programmes include specialities in acupuncture. The University of Catania, Sicily, offers a postgraduate programme in acupuncture. The Society of Italian Acupuncturists and the Paracelse Institute also offer training. The latter is a member of the World Federation of Acupuncturists and Moxibustion Society. However, training programmes in complementary/alternative medicine, even when offered at the university level, are not legally recognized.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Each Italian region has its own regulations on the reimbursement of health care. In Lombardy, for example, there is a co-payment of 70 000 Italian lira for complementary/alternative medicine. The National Health Service pays the remainder. When provided by an allopathic doctor holding a university medical degree, acupuncture, hypnosis, analgic lasertherapy, pressing massotherapy, lymphatic drainage, reflexive massotherapy, biofeedback, and vertebral manipulation and other articulation massage are reimbursed.

Since the Italian Government is working to reduce National Health Service expenses, this information is likely to change soon.

Not all private insurance programmes reimburse complementary/alternative medicine services. Those that do vary in the amount they reimburse and they generally require treatments to be provided by allopathic physicians, except in the case of articulation manipulation. Insurance premiums vary according to the age, sex, and health status of the patient. They are approximately 500 000 Italian lira annually for a child and 1 500 000 Italian lira annually for an adult.

## **LATVIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Several methods of complementary/alternative medicine are integrated into the social welfare system of Latvia.

## **STATISTICS**

Homeopathy and acupuncture are the most popular types of complementary/alternative medicine. Most complementary/alternative practitioners are allopathic physicians. There are several complementary/alternative medical associations.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Council of Ministers of the Republic of Latvia has delegated the power to regulate and supervise all medical specialities to the Medical Society of the Republic of Latvia. The Cabinet of Ministers' Regulations on the Certification of Health Professionals of 1995 provides procedures for licensing medical professionals.

In order to practice legally as a recognized physician, a candidate must have graduated from a local medical academy or from any other medical college delivering a recognized diploma. Candidates must also obtain authorization according to local legislation. Before allopathic physicians can legally practice complementary/alternative medicine, they must complete the requisite course and exam for the State licence, which is valid for five years. In order to renew a licence, a practitioner must complete a new course and examination. Allopathic physicians providing complementary/alternative treatments - such as acupuncture, homeopathy, auriculotherapy, iridology, magnetotherapy, osteoreflexotherapy, phytotherapy, naturopathy, laser-therapy, biofeedback, Ci-Gun, and Su-Jok - are supervised by a commission of experts that includes members of medical associations and the Medical Society of the Republic of Latvia.

Acupuncture and homeopathy have the same clinical speciality status as allopathic specialities.

Local laws regulate complementary/alternative medicine.

The Administrative Codex prohibits non-allopathic practitioners from practicing medicine of any kind. However, patient lawsuits are uncommon except in cases of serious harm to their health.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Since 1990, over 300 physicians from the Scandinavian and Baltic States of Latvia, Estonia, and Lithuania have completed training in acupuncture and traditional Chinese medicine. There are a few special programmes for non-allopathic physicians intended to give them basic medical knowledge. These programmes consist of between one and two years of medical courses at a medical school. Qualification courses in the Reiki method and medical astrology are also offered.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Complementary/alternative treatments are generally not covered by the compulsory health insurance. Acupuncture and homeopathy are exceptions: in 1994 they were included in the list of medical specialities reimbursable by social insurance.

In September 1998, two insurance companies, Balta and Parex, began coverage of legally provided complementary/alternative medicine. They cover two-thirds of expenses for consultations and treatments by acupuncture, homeopathy, Dr R. Voll electropuncture, iridodiagnosis, and bioresonance when are provided by authorized allopathic physicians. Treatments given by non-physicians are not covered.

## **LIECHTENSTEIN**

### **STATISTICS**

There are three chiropractors practicing in Liechtenstein.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

According to Order I and Article 49 of the Health Law, to practice medicine in Liechtenstein, a candidate must be a citizen of Liechtenstein; live in Liechtenstein; be a graduate of a Swiss, German, or Austrian school of medicine; have the necessary capacity, reputation, and hygienic knowledge; respect the duties of a general physician; and obtain a licence to practice. The right to work as an independent allopathic general practitioner and the right to use a specialist title require postgraduate studies followed by an internship.

According to Article 22 of the Health Law, chiropractors are considered medical professionals.

The practice of complementary/alternative medicine by allopathic physicians is not regulated. Allopathic physicians may use complementary/alternative therapies without having to pass a supplementary exam. However, Article 9 of Order I states that "physicians have to practice only in their speciality and according to their knowledge, with the exception of emergencies". Paramedics are also permitted to provide complementary/alternative medicine.

By Article 24 Paragraph A Lit. I of the Health Law of 18 December 1985 (178, 179, 180), complementary/alternative practitioners may provide health care so long as they refrain from those acts reserved for allopathic physicians. Although there are no court rulings on this point, none of the medical acts included in Article 24 Paragraph A Lit. I are considered to be reserved for allopathic physicians (in particular those related to natural medicine). Therefore complementary/alternative providers only need a business licence to provide treatment legally, even though they are not allowed to provide care in the national health care system. A new medical department is in charge of issuing licences and controlling conditions of practice.

Although complementary/alternative practitioners have yet to be subject to prosecution, Article 184 of the Penal Code specifies that an unqualified person who performs medical acts that are legally reserved for allopathic physicians - such as surgery, treatment of infectious diseases, or prescription of controlled medications - can be punished with a fine or a prison sentence of up to three months.

The State health authorities perceive a contradiction between Article 24 Paragraph A Lit. I of the Health Law and Article 184 of the Penal Code. They are considering two

ways of resolving it: either introducing a law to cover practitioners of natural medicine or abolishing Article 24 Lit. I of the Health Law. There is currently a controversial draft Law on Natural Medicine that, if passed, would resolve the contradiction by loosening the restrictions on the right to perform medical acts.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Complementary/alternative practitioners are generally trained in foreign countries.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Complementary/alternative treatments are not covered by compulsory social insurance. To obtain reimbursement for such services, it is necessary to have complementary/alternative medical insurance. Coverage under this insurance is limited to 500-1500 Swiss francs per year.

## **LUXEMBOURG**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In order to practice medicine as a physician, a candidate must hold a university certificate, obtain authorization from the Minister of Health, and have the consent of the Medical College. Treatment, diagnosis, and prevention of disease are restricted to members of the allopathic medical corpus. Article 7 of the Law of 29 April 1983 stipulates that persons without the required qualifications who practice or participate in the diagnosis or treatment of real or supposed pathological disorders through personal acts, verbal or written consultations, or other methods, can be prosecuted. Non-allopathic practitioners using complementary/alternative medicine are regularly prosecuted.

Though not legally binding, the Code of Professional Ethics states that it is unethical for allopathic physicians to recommend, to either their patients or acquaintances, therapies that are based on illusory methods or which are not scientifically proven.

The Medical College is unequivocally opposed to the practice of complementary / alternative medicine in Luxembourg. It considers practitioners of complementary / alternative medicine to be quacks and crooks. Nevertheless, members of Parliament are in favour of granting official recognition to complementary/alternative practitioners and techniques.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no officially recognized complementary/alternative medical training in Luxembourg.

### **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Reimbursed at 80% of fees, homeopathy is the only officially covered complementary / alternative practice. In the case of other complementary/alternative therapies, there is no specific reimbursement rate in the list of publicly covered medical acts and services,

meaning that theoretically, they are not covered by public health insurance. However, when they are legally provided by a recognized allopathic health care professional, complementary/alternative treatments are unofficially reimbursed in the context of a normal consultation. Approved allopathic physicians are thereby free to choose the treatment they provide.

There are no private insurance companies offering coverage for complementary / alternative medicine.

## **MALTA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional Chinese medicine, chiropractic, and osteopathy are widely practiced.

### **STATISTICS**

There are no established professional organizations or self-regulating bodies for complementary/alternative practitioners in Malta.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The medical professions are regulated by Part II of the Medical and Kindred Professions Ordinance (Chapter 31 of the Laws of Malta) and Part IV of the Department of Health Ordinance (Chapter 94 of the Laws of Malta). Only registered allopathic medical professionals are allowed to practice medicine. In order to practice, a candidate must have a licence issued by the President of Malta and be registered in the Medical Register. To obtain this licence, the candidate must have successfully completed a university programme leading to a degree as an allopathic medical doctor or the equivalent. Allopathic physicians may practice complementary/alternative medicine.

Non-allopathic practitioners are not legally recognized in Malta, and at present, there is no registration system for such practitioners. As stipulated in Chapter 31 of the Laws of Malta, non-allopathic practitioners are not allowed to perform procedures reserved for recognized allopathic medical professionals such as physiotherapists, physicians, and pharmacists. However, they are not prohibited from practicing medicine.

Although there are no legal sanctions on complementary/alternative practitioners themselves, a breach of the regulations outlined in Chapter 31 usually constitutes a criminal offence and is punishable by a fine, imprisonment, or both, according to the specific article breached. There are also restrictions on advertising treatments and clinics. The court exercises its discretion when determining appropriate punishment.

By Section 98 of Chapter 31 of the Laws of Malta, the only forms of complementary / alternative medicine licensed by the Ministry of Health are acupuncture, moxibustion, and traditional Chinese medicine. Conditions of licensing are imposed by the Ministry of Health as deemed fit.

Article 3 of the provisions requires clinics for traditional Chinese medicine to provide only traditional Chinese medicine. It further stipulates that patients diagnosed with an infectious disease must be referred to a registered allopathic medical practitioner for treatment and that no treatment for infectious diseases can be given at the clinics.

Article 6 of the provisions outlines hygienic standards for the clinics, and Article 7 states that all persons treated by traditional Chinese medicine, including acupuncture, must be referred by an allopathic doctor registered to practice in Malta. The Public Health Department must be informed of the name and qualifications of every person employed under licence. The Department is also responsible for carrying out inspections.

Acupuncture is not registered as a profession in Malta. Acupuncture licences are conditional upon proof of adequate training and experience. The licensee must renew the licence annually via a written application. Acupuncturists employed by the Mediterranean Centre for Traditional Chinese Medicine are usually qualified allopathic doctors as well as acupuncturists.

Malta is considering allowing specific complementary/alternative providers, particularly chiropractors and osteopaths, to be registered by the local Board of Professions Supplementary to Medicine alongside allopathic professions.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Bonesetters are usually taught through family training. Some chiropractors and osteopaths are certified by overseas teaching institutions. As there is no local registration of these practitioners, there are no standardized qualifications to practice.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

The State runs acupuncture clinics within the public health services. Treatment at these clinics is provided free of charge. Private acupuncture clinics provide their treatment on a fee-for-service basis.

The costs of acupuncture and other complementary / alternative medical services obtained privately are not reimbursed.

Private insurance does not cover complementary/alternative care.

## **NETHERLANDS**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Dutch Association of Homeopathic Doctors was established in 1898.

### **STATISTICS**

According to a 1985 study, 18% of the population has used complementary/alternative medicine at least once - 6% to 7% during the previous 12 months. In 1990, over 900 000 people consulted a complementary / alternative practitioner other than their own

allopathic general practitioner. More women than men use complementary/alternative medicine, especially those between the ages of 35 to 50. Most patients treated with herbal medicines and by paranormal healing have little formal education; most patients of other forms of complementary/alternative medicine are executives and professionals.

The 1985 survey reported more than 4000 complementary/alternative practitioners in the Netherlands: 735 naturopaths, 300 paranormal healers, 220 homeopaths, 475 anthroposophical professionals (either allopathic doctors or other professionals, such as anthroposophical nurses), 945 acupuncturists, and 1450 manual therapists. There are 125 chiropractors practicing in the Netherlands. In addition to these providers, according to a 1992 survey, almost half of Dutch general practitioners have provided complementary/alternative treatment at least once - 40% have used homeopathy, 9% manipulative medicine, 4% acupuncture, and 4% naturopathy.

The most popular forms of complementary/alternative medicine are, in order of popularity: homeopathy, herbal medicine, manual therapies, paranormal healing, acupuncture, diet therapy, naturopathy, and anthroposophical medicine. The most common conditions presented to complementary/alternative practitioners are musculoskeletal pain and complaints of nervous origin. Patients most often report that they use complementary/alternative therapy because allopathic methods are ineffective for their chronic disorders. Only 14% of patients seek complementary/alternative care without having first consulted an allopathic practitioner. In one survey of patients treated with complementary/alternative medicine, 56% said that their health condition improved quite a lot, 22% felt that some improvement had occurred, and 22% saw no improvement at all.

According to a consumer survey, about 80% of the Dutch population would like to have complete freedom of choice over their medical treatments; specifically, they would like health insurance schemes to recognize complementary/alternative medicine. Sixty per cent of the Dutch population is ready to pay higher insurance premiums in order to have this choice.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Since 1993, when the Medical Practice Act of 1865 was replaced by the Individual Health Care Professionals Act, non-allopathic providers have been allowed to practice medicine in the Netherlands. The new act came into force on 1 December 1997, bringing the legal status of non-allopathic practitioners in line with that of allopathic paramedics: they may practice medicine provided they do not perform specific medical acts reserved for allopathic physicians, except under the orders of an allopathic physician. Violation of this limited monopoly can be prosecuted. The medical acts reserved for physicians are surgical procedures, obstetric procedures, catheterizations and endoscopies, punctures and injections, general anaesthesia, procedures involving the use of radioactive substances and ionizing radiation, cardioversion, defibrillation, electroconvulsive therapy, lithotripsy, and artificial insemination.

The Individual Health Care Professions Act also introduces a system to protect the titles of a limited number of professional groups, with the possibility of creating new medical specialities under specific conditions. It also defines the training requirements

necessary for registration as one of these medical professionals. The eight professions regulated are allopathic medical doctor, dentist, pharmaceutical chemist, health care psychologist, psychotherapist, physiotherapist, midwife, and nurse. While non-allopathic practitioners are not allowed to use these titles or to work in the national health services, procedures are now in place for them to obtain recognition for their speciality, including a protected title.

There are also legal registers in which qualified medical practitioners of homeopathy, herbal medicine, manual therapies (such as chiropractic and osteopathy), paranormal healing, acupuncture, diet therapy, naturopathy, and anthroposophical medicine are entitled to be registered once they satisfy specific legal requirements. This registration gives them the right to practice under a protected title, with the aim of insuring they are qualified in a specific field of health care.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

According to the Dutch Health Council, complementary/alternative medical institutions have organized a number of training courses, taken steps to develop standards of training and professionalism, and established national registration systems.

About 60% of the members of complementary/alternative professional organizations have undergone training in a field of allopathic medicine, often as a physician, physical therapist, or nurse. Introductory courses on complementary/alternative medicine are included in the curriculum of several Dutch medical schools. Allopathic doctors wishing to be trained in anthroposophical medicine, acupuncture, homeopathy, or manipulative therapy can attend part-time courses for one to four years. There are also postgraduate programmes for physical therapists, most of whom study acupuncture or manipulative therapy.

Without allopathic medical or paramedical training, individuals may register in one of the three academies for naturopathy offering full-time courses of three to four years. Students completing the three-year basic course in homeopathy earn the designation "Homeopathic Physician". Registration must be renewed every five years, based on proof of participation in compulsory continuing-education courses. A disciplinary committee monitors and penalizes homeopathic malpractice.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Officially, only homeopathic and anthroposophic medicines are reimbursed by social insurance. However, private health insurance reimburses all care given by allopathic general practitioners, whether allopathic or complementary/alternative. Two-thirds of the population have private health insurance.

In 1988, all large private insurance companies began covering homeopathy, acupuncture, and manipulative therapy as part of their standard or supplementary packages. In addition to the legally defined standard package, which is the same for all 45 health insurance funds, the funds also offer a supplementary package to which their clients can voluntarily subscribe. Under the supplementary coverage, 26 of the 45 health insurance funds reimburse some kinds of complementary/alternative medicine if provided by an allopathic physician or a physiotherapist, usually homeopathy,

acupuncture, and anthroposophical treatments. In many cases, reimbursement was given only when care was provided by allopathic physicians or physical therapists who were members of a professional organization.

In 1991, in response to consumer demand, many packages were expanded to cover more types of complementary/alternative medicine and to cover care provided by non-allopathic practitioners. As of 1998, 47 private insurance companies cover between 25% and 100% of complementary/alternative treatments provided by allopathic physicians or members of professional organizations - to a maximum of 300 to 2500 Dutch florins per year. This coverage generally includes homeopathy, anthroposophy, acupuncture, manual therapies, chiropractic, naturopathy, and neuraltherapy.

## **NORWAY**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Although some authorised allopathic doctors and other health personnel in Norway have integrated acupuncture and/or homeopathy into their practice, most usually do not use complementary/alternative therapies. Some persons with authorization to practice as health personnel, such as nurses, have complementary/alternative medicine practices.

### **STATISTICS**

A 1994 poll reported that 23% of men and 30% of women had used complementary / alternative medicine at least once. Most respondents in this group were middle-aged persons living in towns. The most popular therapies are acupuncture, accounting for 35% of consultations for complementary/alternative treatments; homeopathy, accounting for 33%; reflexology, 29%; natural medicine, 29%; chiropractic, 16%; kinesiology, 7%; natural healing, 3%; and iridology, 3%.

The Norwegian Association of Chiropractors has about 100 members.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In principle, everyone in Norway is allowed to treat patients, regardless of training or profession. However, only allopathic physicians, and to some extent dentists and persons assisting physicians and under the guidance of a physician, are allowed to use the title "Doctor of Medicine", use a title indicating a speciality in a specific illness, or advertise - although anyone can place an announcement in the press that contains only a name, address, consultation hours, and general information on services provided. Specific medical acts are similarly restricted. These include the use of controlled medications in treatment, surgical procedures, injections, general or local anaesthesia, diagnostic or therapeutic methods restricted to physicians, treatment of cancer, diabetes, dangerous anaemia, struma/goitre with sticky forms, and some contagious/infectious diseases mentioned in Act 55 of 5 August 1994 on contagious/infectious diseases (such as venereal diseases, tuberculosis, infectious hepatitis, HIV, poliomyelitis, and infectious meningitis), as well as practicing in an itinerant way. To receive authorization to practice as an allopathic medical doctor, a

candidate must possess a medical degree from a Norwegian or other recognized university and have undergone an 18-month internship.

Norway has the oldest regulations in Europe on the practice of medicine by non-allopathic physicians. The first legislation of this kind in Norway dates back to 1619. A new law was adopted in 1871. The Act of 1871 was to some extent less restrictive than the current Act 9 of 19 June 1936 on the limitations of the right of persons who are not allopathic physicians or dentists to undertake treatment of ill persons. Act 9 was used as a model for legislation in Sweden and Denmark.

Aside from allopathic physicians or dentists, anyone who wants to practice complementary/alternative medicine is subject to Act 9 of 19 June 1936. Under the law, non-physicians and non-dentists who treat patients are subject to a jail sentence of up to three months if the patient's life or health is exposed to serious danger either by the treatment or because the patient did not seek a health care provider who could have prevented the danger. Anyone sentenced to prison for such violations can no longer practice medicine. Except in the most serious cases, criminal sanctions are rarely used.

Allopathic practitioners are restricted from using complementary/alternative therapies unless the therapies are considered to be responsible practice within the practitioner's profession, the patient is informed about the method and its status, and the patient agrees to the treatment.

The insertion of acupuncture needles is considered a surgical intervention and can only be performed by allopathic physicians, dentists, or persons delegated by physicians.

Since 1990, chiropractors have been officially recognized as health care professionals. Only licensed chiropractors are permitted to use the title of "Chiropractor". To be licensed, a candidate must have completed a training programme and passed examinations at an approved institution; undertaken additional training in Norwegian health law and chiropractic disciplines; completed one year of practical training; and not be in a position that would lead to withdrawal of the authorization - for instance, the candidate must not be found unsuitable for practicing chiropractic due to old age, illness, alcohol/drug abuse, or other circumstances. To become a member of the Norwegian Association of Chiropractors, chiropractors must have completed a course approved by the American Council on Chiropractic Education and undergone three months of clinical training.

With some exceptions, homeopathic medicines may only be sold from pharmacies. A licence is necessary to market homeopathic products when the degree of dilution is less than one million.

In June 1995, the *Storting* (parliament) examined the place of complementary / alternative medicine in the Norwegian health service. Among other things, the *Storting* decided to consider introducing certification of the various types of training and education available for complementary/alternative medical professions. In 1997, with the intention of revising the 1936 law, the Ministry of Health appointed a committee to write a report on complementary/alternative medicine. The report was delivered to the Ministry in December 1998. It describes the situation of complementary/alternative medicine in Norway and includes a discussion of the clinical effects of treatments,

possible legal measures, and means of communicating research results and other information to the public. The Government has not yet decided how to follow up on the report.

In Beijing on 6 April 1999, the Ministers of Health of Norway and China signed a memorandum of understanding on Chinese/Norwegian cooperation in the field of health to increase the knowledge and understanding of traditional Chinese medicine among Norwegian health personnel.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The 1990 chiropractic law regulates the training of chiropractors; however, there are no recognized schools of chiropractic in the country. There are two schools of homeopathy in Norway. One offers courses to all persons with some education in allopathic medicine. Beginning with the basics, it is a five-year programme with classes taught one weekend each month. The other school only offers courses to persons who have the minimum qualifications to practice allopathic nursing.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Public reimbursement is not available for what is regarded in Norway as complementary/alternative medicine. Coverage for homeopathic treatments, for example, is not included under the official health care system. However, by the regulations governing the national insurance scheme, partial reimbursement is available for chiropractic treatment provided the chiropractor is authorized as a health care professional (although not necessarily a member of the Norwegian Association on Chiropractic) and the patient was referred to the chiropractor by an allopathic physician. This coverage is limited to a maximum of between 10 and 14 consultations per year.

In Norway, Norsk Helseforsikring, which is connected to International Health Insurance Denmark AS, is the only private insurance company offering partial reimbursement for complementary/alternative medicine.

The insurance covers chiropractic and, when performed by a licensed allopathic physician as part of medical treatment, acupuncture.

## **RUSSIAN FEDERATION**

### **STATISTICS**

There are one or two chiropractors practicing in the Russian Federation.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Russian Federation provides a striking example of a change in policy towards complementary/alternative medicine that may be followed in other former socialist countries. Section 34 of the Fundamental Principles of the Health Legislation of the

Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics and of the Union Republics required physicians to use only those diagnostic, prophylactic, and therapeutic methods and pharmaceutical products authorized by the Ministry of Health. Neither homeopathy nor homeopathic medicines were authorized.

By contrast, the right to practice the art of healing by "popular" medicine is protected by Section 57 of the Russian Federation legislation governing health care. It remains to be seen how this provision will be interpreted, but its general open-ended language suggests that it is likely that complementary/alternative practitioners will have wide powers to practice.

A 1995 decree refers to homeopathy in the Russian Federation. It permits the use of homeopathy in every clinic and hospital, giving it official recognition. There is no law specifically regulating chiropractic, although some chiropractors have been permitted to practice.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The State Scientific and Practical Centre of Traditional Medicine and Homeopathy of the Ministry of Public Health of the Russian Federation was created in 1999. The Centre's goals include organizing and conducting scientific research and coordinating and realizing educational activities in complementary/alternative medicine.

A standard Government education programme in homeopathy has been developed by the Committee for Homeopathy of Russia and approved by the Ministry of Health. Homeopathy has also been introduced at the Russian Medical Academy as a postgraduate speciality.

## **SPAIN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Homeopathy was introduced into Spain in the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The first Spanish homeopathic hospital, the Fundacion Instituto Homeopatico y Hospital de San Jose in Madrid, was founded in 1878. The Academia Medico Homeopatica de Barcelona was founded in 1890. There is an outpatient homeopathic clinic at the Hospital del Nen Deu of Barcelona. The Spanish Society of Homeopathic Medicine was founded in 1996. It represents all homeopathic associations.

In addition to homeopathy, popular complementary/alternative therapies include acupuncture, auriculotherapy, neuraltherapy, and biological medicine. However, until 1987, complementary/alternative medicine (with the exception of homeopathy) had only a minor role in the Spanish health care system.

There are several associations linked to complementary/alternative medicine in Spain. Since 1996, the Spanish Medical Council has supported complementary/alternative medicine, provided it is practiced by licensed physicians.

## **STATISTICS**

There are 50 chiropractors practicing in Spain.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Spain, the practice of medicine is the exclusive right of allopathic doctors. In order to obtain the right to practice medicine, a candidate must hold an academic degree in medicine, have authorization from a medical college, pledge professional secrecy, be current in his or her taxes, and as outlined in the Statutes of the Collegial Medical Organization, respect the Spanish Code of Professional Ethics of 1990. Natural medicine, by the Royal Decree of 27 March 1926, may only be practiced by licensed allopathic physicians.

On 16 June 1997, the Code of Medical Professional Ethics was adopted in Catalonia. Article 44 of this code stipulates that doctors using complementary/alternative medicine must inform their patients of the importance of continuing necessary allopathic treatments and of the non-conventional character of the complementary/alternative therapy. Furthermore, doctors must coordinate their supplementary therapy with the allopathic physician in charge of the patient's basic treatment. Article 44 forbids using methods that have not been scientifically validated to make a diagnosis or treat a patient.

Royal Decree 127/1984 does not include branches of complementary/alternative medicine as medical specialities. Opposing this, professional associations registered with the Ministry of the Interior are seeking recognition from the Spanish Government for graduate practitioners using complementary/alternative medical techniques. The Council of Medical Colleges of Catalonia wants to make homeopathy, acupuncture, and natural medicine official.

Under Article 62 of Royal Decree 3166/1966 of 23 December 1966, licensed paramedics are allowed to perform medical acts only under the supervision of an allopathic physician. The three categories of paramedic professions are practitioners of odontology, psychologists, and university graduates in nursing, which include, for example, physiotherapists. Some paramedics illegally practice complementary / alternative medicine.

The illegal practice of medicine is regulated by Article 403 of the Penal Code, approved on 23 November 1995. This article states that if persons without relevant academic certificates practice acts specific to a profession, they risk imprisonment for a period of up to 12 months. This includes all intrusions made by non-allopathic physicians in the field of medicine.

State authorities are relatively tolerant with private allopathic doctors and non-allopathic practitioners using complementary/alternative medicine. On 23 January 1984, in response to a case regarding acupuncture and reflexology, the Spanish Supreme Court declared that it is not necessary to have a degree in medicine in order to practice medicine. However, only approved medical professionals may make a diagnosis, give a clinical or medical examination, or decide to apply a specific therapy.

On 19 June 1989, in a Supreme Court decision, a non-allopathic practitioner of acupuncture-moxibustion was found not guilty of intrusion into the field of medicine on the basis of two points : first, the practitioner had several foreign certificates and was a member of the Latin American Association of Research on Acupuncture-Moxibustion; second, as complementary/alternative medicine is not taught within Spanish medical faculties and as there is no official certificate authorizing and legitimizing complementary/alternative medical practice, it does not legally exist. Consequently, it does not correspond to any legally determined profession and therefore its practice cannot be the object of intrusion.

In January 1993, the Supreme Court released a non-physician acupuncturist. The argument was the same: complementary/alternative medicine is not included within the official list of medical specialities and therefore practicing complementary / alternative medicine is not an intrusion into the field of medicine.

Similarly, the Spanish Association of Physiotherapists denounced certain chiropractors for intrusion into the field of medicine. However, in an 18 March 1997 decision, the regional Court of Valencia stated that chiropractors and other practitioners using complementary/alternative medicine are not committing intrusion.

Article 54 of the Law on Medicaments 25/1990 of 20 December 1990 and Royal Decree 2208/1994 of 16 November 1994 regulate homeopathic remedies and the commercialization of homeopathic products.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The medical universities of Madrid, Sevilla, Murcia, Zaragoza, Valladolid, Barcelona, and Santiago offer certificate courses in homeopathy, naturist medicine, and acupuncture to allopathic physicians. The universities of Barcelona, Sevilla, Valladolid, and Murcia offer postgraduate training in homeopathy for physicians. For pharmacists and veterinarians, some universities offer basic and advanced homeopathic training programmes as well as other courses and certificates.

Sociedad Española Acupunctura and Sociedad Española de Medicos Acupunctores in Madrid offer two-week introductory courses, three 90-day training courses, and a complete three-year training programme. With the sponsorship of the Council of Europe and the World Health Organization, the Teaching Centre of Traditional Chinese Medicine in Spain provides comprehensive training for both physicians and non-physicians in acupuncture with the intention of gaining professional status for acupuncture. Other professional organizations also provide courses in complementary/alternative medicine.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Two public hospitals, Hospital del Nen Deu in Barcelona and Fundacion Instituto Homeopatico Hospital de San Jose in Madrid, provide homeopathic care to outpatients on a fee-for-service basis. Under Article 94 of Law 26/1990 of 20 December 1990, there is no justification for homeopathic products to be financed through the State insurance system, INSALUD. Efforts by the Homeopathic Physicians Charter of the State of

Spain to gain social security coverage for homeopathic medications have been unsuccessful.

In Spain, only a few private insurance companies provide coverage for any complementary / alternative medicines.

## **SWEDEN**

### **STATISTICS**

In a 1989 survey, 20% of adults reported having received complementary/alternative medical treatment. Forty per cent of patients of complementary/alternative medicine stated they had chosen these treatments because they were not satisfied with the National Health Service. Seventy per cent stated that through their complementary/alternative treatment their health had improved or they had been cured of their illness; 1% stated their health had deteriorated.

Chiropractic is the most commonly consulted complementary/alternative medicine in Sweden. Thirteen per cent of the population has consulted one of the 130 practicing chiropractors at least once. The next most popular form of complementary/alternative medicine is homeopathy, accounting for 4% of consultations, followed by acupuncture, naturopathy, and herbal medicine.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Sweden, the National Board of Health and Welfare maintains a registry of public health and medical personnel. Practitioners who are not included in the Supervision of Health and Medical Personnel list of medical practitioners (which includes only allopathic doctors, dentists, nurses, midwives, and physiotherapists) may not be registered. Thus, officially only recognized medical practitioners are under public scrutiny.

The requirements for practicing medicine are included in the Act on Competence 542 of 1984 and the Medical Care Act 786 of 1996. Although non-registered persons may treat patients, specific medical acts are restricted to allopathic physicians. The specific treatments reserved for physicians are outlined in the Quackery Act - Law 409 of 1960, modified in 1982. Only a physician is allowed to act as a doctor in medicine; practice general or local anaesthesia; provide care with radiological methods; practice in an itinerant way; treat specific contagious diseases; treat cancer, diabetes, epilepsy, or pathological conditions associated with pregnancy or childbirth; treat a child who is younger than eight years old; issue written recommendations or instructions for the treatment of patients who are not personally examined by them; provide acupuncture; and test or supply contact lenses. The violation of these restrictions is an offence and may be prosecuted.

Non-allopathic practitioners who damage a person's health by using inappropriate therapies may be charged with charlatanism constituting a danger to health. Practitioners found guilty of this charge are punishable under the penal law and may be prohibited from working in the health care field.

In 1989, Sweden granted recognition to chiropractors satisfying the standards of the Council of Chiropractic Education. By Government Bill 1988/89:96, those chiropractors completing studies as doctors of chiropractic have the right to obtain a licence and to be registered under the National Health Service. However, no Swedish training programme has so far been certified as meeting the appropriate standards. Currently, all registered practitioners have been trained abroad. Chiropractors trained at the Scandinavian College of Chiropractic in Stockholm are working to be included among the recognized practitioners.

Homeopathic remedies are legal and are manufactured according to good manufacturing practices.

In 1994, official recognition was extended to naturopaths. The Swedish Commission on Competence does not intend to amend the rules of authorization for them. Osteopaths remain unrecognised and the Swedish Commission on Competence does not have any proposals regarding osteopathy.

The Swedish Commission on Competence was delegated to undertake a comprehensive review of the principles governing authorization and competence and, in the light of this review, to put forward proposals concerning, for example, rules of authorization and competence for various categories of professional medical care, including the Quackery Act.

The Swedish Parliament mandated the Commission on Alternative Medicine to examine issues concerning the position of complementary/alternative medicine in Swedish society. The recommendations of the Commission on Alternative Medicine (1989) and the proposals of the Swedish Commission on Competence (1996) can be summarized as follows:

- create an association of non-allopathic practitioners who have had at least one year of training and are registered by the National Board of Health and Welfare;
- create a State register of all non-allopathic practitioners who have passed their exams;
- create professional titles;
- uphold the law reserving specific medical acts for allopathic physicians;
- introduce some types of complementary/alternative medicine into the National Health Service and incorporate complementary/alternative practitioners into the National Health Service, provided specific conditions are fulfilled;
- strictly control the advertising of natural remedies;
- plan scientific studies on the effectiveness of complementary / alternative medicine.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Most of the increasing numbers of homeopaths working in Sweden today have been educated at private institutions. This education corresponds to that of allopathic physicians in many ways. There are three private schools providing homeopathic training. There is also a four-year basic medicine course taught by professors from the University of Uppsala. No Swedish chiropractic training programme is officially recognized.

## INSURANCE COVERAGE

While non-allopathic practitioners may treat patients in Sweden, their care is not reimbursed by the health care system. Only acupuncture provided by an allopathic physician is reimbursed by social insurance, and then only partially. The Commission on Complementary/Alternative Medicine did not propose the reimbursement of treatments obtained from practitioners of complementary/alternative medicine.

## SWITZERLAND

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Patients of complementary/alternative medicine who are ill report that they use complementary/alternative medicine because the therapies do not involve treatment with drugs or chemicals, there are no side effects, and allopathic medicine was unsuccessful in treating their illness. Patients of complementary/alternative medicine who are not ill report that they use complementary/alternative medicine to improve their well-being and to keep from falling ill.

### STATISTICS

A 1992-1993 study showed that the use of complementary/alternative medicine within the previous 12 months was closely related to whether or not a patient had complementary/alternative health insurance:

- Of those surveyed who had insurance covering complementary/alternative medicine, 20.7% did not use complementary/alternative medicine; 18.9% used one form of complementary/alternative medicine; 21.5%, two forms; and 39.0%, three or more forms.
- Those without insurance covering complementary/alternative medicine reported the following: 56.4% did not use complementary/alternative medicine; 20.5% used one form of complementary/alternative medicine; 13.4%, two forms; and 9.7%, three or more forms.

Persons living in the German-speaking and French-speaking parts of the country used complementary/alternative medicine more extensively than those living in the Italian-speaking region. Women and persons with higher levels of formal education were more likely to consult a complementary/alternative medical practitioner than were men and persons with lower levels of formal education. The most commonly consulted forms of complementary/alternative medicine are shown in the chart below.

Type of Complementary/Alternative Medicine Consulted	Patients with insurance coverage <sup>a</sup>	Patients without insurance coverage <sup>a</sup>
Homeopathy	63%	26%
Alternative massage therapies	41%	19%
Phytotherapy	27%	14%
Nutrition therapy	22%	9%

Acupuncture	18%	4%
Anthroposophic medicine	13%	3%
Magnetotherapy	8%	3%

<sup>a</sup> The percentages are the proportion of respondents who consulted a complementary/alternative practitioner, not the total number of people surveyed.

There are approximately 180 chiropractors practicing in Switzerland. Complementary / alternative therapies are provided by allopathic physicians, natural doctors, non-allopathic practitioners, pharmacists, and patients themselves. There are many organizations linked to complementary/alternative medicine in the country.

## REGULATORY SITUATION

In Switzerland, cantons (similar to states or provinces) make their own public health regulations, including the regulation of local medical practice. Nonetheless, some degree programmes and professions, such as allopathic physicians or chiropractors, are recognized throughout the country, and the titles of some professions, including "Medical Doctor" and "Chiropractor", are protected. The cantons allowing only allopathic physicians to practice medicine are Appenzell internal Rhodes, Jura, Nidwalden, Uri, and, with the provisions noted, the following:

- Aargau: a licence is not required to provide care to healthy persons (when treating nervousness, stress, sleeplessness, or phobias, for example).
- Basel Stadt: authorized physiotherapists and masseurs are permitted to use reflexology.
- Bern: the practice of acupuncture by non-allopathic practitioners is tolerated when provided under the orders of an allopathic physician.
- Fribourg: the Department of Health may issue licences to practice complementary/alternative medicine on condition that practitioners do not use methods and techniques restricted to authorized health care professionals.
- Geneva: recently, the authorities have been relatively tolerant of non-allopathic practitioners.
- Glarus: reflexology, acupressure, and other similar forms of massage may be freely provided.
- Schwyz: non-physicians may obtain a licence to practice acupuncture.
- Solthurn: a draft law would enable the practice of complementary/alternative medicine as a self-employed profession.
- Vaud: recently, the authorities have been relatively tolerant of non-allopathic practitioners.
- Zug: under the supervision of the health authority, reflexology, sport massage, acupressure, and health advising may be freely provided. Acupuncture may be provided by persons who have completed three years of training, including comprehensive theoretical and practical courses, and who have passed a cantonal exam.
- Zurich: magnetism is not considered a form of medicine and, therefore, its practice does not require official authorization.

Although the law in these cantons is typically monopolistic, the authorities are relatively tolerant with regard to non-allopathic practitioners.

In order to be allowed to practice in German-speaking cantons (Appenzell external Rhodes, Basel Landschaft, Graubünden, Luzern, Obwalden, St. Gallen, Shaffhausen, and Thurgau), non-allopathic providers must pass the State exam and obtain a licence from State authorities. In most German-speaking cantons, there are specific medical acts that are reserved for physicians.

In non-German-speaking cantons, the situation is slightly different. In the canton of Neuchâtel, since the introduction of a 1995 law, non-allopathic practitioners are permitted to provide non-dangerous complementary/alternative therapies. While a licence to practice is not required, complementary/alternative medical providers may not advertise their services. In Valais, the same restrictions apply, with two additional requirements: complementary/alternative providers must clearly inform their patients that they do not have any allopathic education and they must have a licence from the health department. In the canton of Ticino, non-allopathic practitioners may practice medicine without a licence; however, they must clearly inform their patients that they do not have an allopathic education. And, they are not permitted to advertise; use optical, mechanical, electrical, or ionizing equipment; or prescribe medications or drugs.

Homeopathy is among the most frequently practiced complementary/alternative therapies in Switzerland. All persons legally providing health care may apply homeopathy according to the standards of good medical practice. In some cantons, those not medically qualified may practice homeopathy as well. In 1998, the National Medical Association recognized homeopathy as a medical sub-speciality.

Chiropractic is considered an independent medical profession that is federally regulated and recognized throughout the country. There are several requirements that must be met to be allowed to practice as a chiropractor, including limited competence in medical diagnosis and treatment. To practice chiropractic, a person must have Swiss citizenship, hold a diploma giving access to a university, have studied at least four years in a chiropractic college recognized by the American Council on Chiropractic Education, have passed the American commission exam, have passed the Swiss intercantonal exam, have passed the Swiss federal exam to be allowed to X-ray, and have completed at least a one-year internship with a Swiss-authorized chiropractor.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The universities of Zurich and Bern include an introductory course on complementary/alternative medicine in the standard curriculum for allopathic physicians. In Bern there are also more extensive courses on homeopathy, neuraltherapy, traditional Chinese medicine, phytotherapy, anthroposophic medicine, hydrotherapy, and bio-resonance.

The Swiss Medical Association has been aware of the need to establish complementary/alternative medical specialities. In 1999 and 2000, it set up a new training programme for allopathic physicians. Homeopathy, Chinese medicine, acupuncture, anthroposophic medicine, and neural therapy are now granted speciality

titles for allopathic physicians. Training for these techniques, as with allopathic specialities such as cardiology or rheumatology, lasts between eight and 10 years.

Students who are not allopathic practitioners may study at any one of several private institutions offering training programmes in complementary/alternative medicine, including the following:

- Swiss Association of Natural Doctors: the programme, which lasts six semesters and is provided on weekends, includes introductions to anatomy, physiology, and biochemistry; seminars in physiology and pathology; and seminars on diagnostic and treatment techniques.
- School for Natural Medicine in Zurich: two training options are available, both include basic courses in anatomy, physiology, and pathology. Students then specialize either in homeopathy and traditional Chinese medicine or in several forms of complementary/alternative massage. The programme lasts four years.
- Academy for Natural Medicine in Basel: the school offers a basic common course in anatomy, physiology, pathology, psychiatry, neurology, and physical diagnosis. After completing this common course, students choose from among three specializations: homeopathy, phytotherapy and natural medicine; traditional Chinese medicine; or acupuncture. The programme lasts four years plus a required four-month internship.
- Swiss School for Osteopathy of Belmont/Lausanne: this school is working to obtain official recognition equivalent to a university faculty. It offers a five-year diploma and a six-year doctorate programme.

Although chiropractic is a recognized profession in Switzerland, there are no recognized chiropractic schools in the country. Practitioners must train abroad.

Some cantons - Appenzell external Rhodes, Basel Landschaft, Graubünden, Obwalden, St. Gallen, Shaffhausen, and Thurgau - have specific rules concerning the exam that candidates must pass to be allowed to practice complementary/alternative medicine.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

There are several levels of health care protection in Switzerland. Insured persons are free to choose between minimum basic coverage and extensive coverage provided through policies that provide coverage for complementary/alternative health care and medications.

Since July 1999, five commonly used complementary/alternative therapies - homeopathy, Chinese medicine, anthroposophic medicine, neural therapy, and phytotherapy - have been reimbursed by compulsory social insurance when they are provided by an allopathic physician with a postgraduate education recognized by the Swiss Medical Association. Treatments provided by non-allopathic physicians are not reimbursed. Except for acupuncture, in order for these therapies to continue to be reimbursable after 2005, their efficacy and cost-effectiveness have to be proven by that year.

The complementary/alternative medicine policies of private insurance companies influenced the Swiss Government's decision to cover the most commonly used

therapies. Private insurance companies, such as Caisse Vaudoise, generally offer complementary/alternative health care policies covering acupuncture, acupressure, Alexander technique, anthroposophy (when provided by a physician), audiopsychophonology, auriculotherapy, lymphatic drainage, etiopathy, curative eurhythm, eutony, homeopathy, postural integration, iridology, colonic irrigation, Kneipp therapy, kinesiology, anthroposophic medicine, mesotherapy, naturopathy, osteopathy, polarity, energetic balancing, reflexology, relaxation, breathing techniques, shiatsu, sophrology, and sympathicotherapy. The supplementary fee for complementary/alternative policies varies between 10 and 20 Swiss francs per month. Reimbursement varies between 30 and 100 Swiss francs per consultation; three to 10 consultations are covered per year.

## **UKRAINE**

### **STATISTICS**

There are no hospitals in Ukraine in which only complementary/alternative therapies are used.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Though allopathic physicians may use allopathic or complementary/alternative therapies, only allopathic physicians and registered non-allopathic practitioners working under physicians are allowed to provide medical treatments. The Ministry of Health authorizes licences for physicians. It requires an authenticated copy of documents attesting to the level of education and necessary qualifications for the practice of medicine, such as a medical diploma or a certificate of specialization, a letter of reference issued by a former employer, and approval from the designated local authority.

Complementary/alternative medicine is covered under general regulations. In order to be registered as a legal non-allopathic practitioner, it is necessary to complete a special programme given by the Academy of Physicians Postgraduate Education or by the Ukrainian National Medicine Association, which is under the supervision of the Ukrainian Ministry of Public Health. Some specific branches of complementary/alternative medicine, such as reflexotherapy, have their own code of speciality.

Steps are being taken to introduce an official specialization in homeopathy for allopathic physicians.

Homeopathic remedies are officially recognized by the Decree on Medicines of the Ministry of Health. Quality control of homeopathic remedies is based on the *German Pharmacopoeia*. The Ukrainian Ministry of Public Health regulates the production of homeopathic medicines, and the Commission of the Pharmacological Committee on Homeopathic Medicines under the supervision of the Ukrainian Office for Public Health is responsible for delivering licences for their sale. Specialised homeopathic chemist shops exist in Ukraine. People can also buy homeopathic medicines from Germany and Austria.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Academy of Physicians Postgraduate Education and the Ukrainian National Medicine Association offer special courses for non-allopathic practitioners in homeopathy, iridology, reflexotherapy, aromatherapy, and phytotherapy.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

There is no public or private reimbursement of complementary/alternative medicine. Patients seeking complementary / alternative treatment must pay for the care themselves.

## **UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Successive governments have ensured that as long as patients require complementary/alternative treatment, access to it will be guaranteed. As a result, the United Kingdom is the only country in the European Union with public-sector hospitals for complementary/alternative medicine. Indeed, there are National Health Service homeopathic hospitals in London, Glasgow, Liverpool, Bristol, and Tunbridge Wells. At Saint Mary's Hospital, where relaxation, dietetic, yoga, and meditation therapies are available, allopathic physicians work closely with non-physicians. Homeopathy provided by allopathic physicians is included in the National Health Service.

Complementary/alternative medications, homeopathic products, and other natural remedies are becoming increasingly popular and are now widely available in health food stores and pharmacies.

In response to the increased use of complementary/alternative medicine by the public and the Government's concern over its effectiveness, the British Research Council on Complementary Medicines was formed in 1982. Among other things, it noticed the major role of complementary/alternative medicine in reducing the costs of the health care system.

In general, in order to become a member of a professional organization, non-allopathic practitioners must be covered by insurance and adhere to the Code of Professional Ethics.

### **STATISTICS**

During the past 20 years, interest in complementary/alternative medicine has increased. Seventy per cent of the public is in favour of complementary/alternative medicine becoming widely available in the National Health Service - particularly osteopathy, acupuncture, chiropractic, and homeopathy.

One-eighth of the British population has tried complementary/alternative medicine, and 90% of these people are ready to use it again. Complementary/alternative medicine is most popular with middle-aged, middle-class women. The complementary/alternative therapies most used are herbal medicines, osteopathy, homeopathy, acupuncture, hypnotherapy, and spiritual healing. Much complementary/alternative medical practice

centres on treating chronic diseases. Most patients of complementary/alternative medicine are also patients of allopathic medicine.

Complementary/alternative practitioners without an academic degree provide the largest proportion of complementary/alternative medicine. In 1987, there were about 2000 non-allopathic medical practitioners. In 1999, there were 50 000 complementary/alternative medical providers. Approximately 10 000 of these are officially registered health professionals. In 1998, up to five million patients consulted a complementary/alternative practitioner. Patients spend about 1.6 billion pounds sterling each year on complementary/alternative medicine.

There are approximately 1300 chiropractors practicing in the United Kingdom. There are several professional associations of complementary/alternative practitioners.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although complementary/alternative medical practitioners without an allopathic medical degree are tolerated by law, only medical providers holding a university degree in allopathic medicine are officially recognized : to practice medicine as a physician, a person must possess a certificate or qualification from the faculty of medicine of a university and complete one year of general clinical training. During the clinical training period, a physician candidate has provisional registration. After satisfactorily completing the training, the candidate may obtain full registration. Being a registered medical practitioner confers privileges and responsibilities, including the right to use the title or describe oneself as a registered practitioner, to be recognized by law as a physician or surgeon, to recover fees for medical attendance or advice in a court of law, to hold specific posts, to provide general medical services in the National Health Service, and to give some statutory certificates. The General Medical Council, a statutory body that regulates the medical profession, maintains the register of qualified allopathic doctors.

Although registration, for which specific training is required, provides certain privileges to non-allopathic practitioners as well, the right to practice medicine without formal recognition is established in British Common Law. This right protects an individual's freedom to carry out medical activities not specifically prohibited by an act of Parliament. As a result, given some restrictions and provided they do not breach the Medical Act of 1983, non-allopathic providers can practice medicine regardless of their training. In principle, non-registered persons are even allowed to perform surgical acts with the consent of patients. If such acts result in maltreatment, however, non-allopathic practitioners may be prosecuted under the penal law and the tort-based common law of negligence. And if a patient dies, the practitioner may be prosecuted for involuntary homicide. Registered physicians cannot be so prosecuted.

Under the terms of the Venereal Disease Act of 1917 and Section 4 of the Cancer Act of 1939, there are some limitations on the rights of non-allopathic practitioners. Non-allopathic practitioners may not perform certain medical acts, practice specific professions, or use particular titles. Only registered allopathic doctors may treat cancer, diabetes, epilepsy, glaucoma, and tuberculosis; prescribe controlled drugs; perform specific medical acts such as abortion; or treat venereal diseases. Unqualified practitioners may not claim to be or practice as pharmacists, midwives, or dentists, or

imply that they are State-registered allopathic practitioners whose legal status is regulated by the Professions Supplementary to Medicine Act of 1960. This Act regulates dieticians, medical laboratory technicians, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, radiographers, and orthopaedists. Further, commercial use of the term "health care centre" in relation to any premises where no allopathic doctors and nurses are employed is prohibited.

Allopathic physicians referring patients to non-allopathic practitioners for treatment retain clinical responsibility for their patients. The Medical Act of 1983 does not regulate which forms of therapy may be practiced by registered physicians. Thus, there is no restriction on registered allopathic physicians using complementary/alternative medicine if they have the requisite skills and/or qualifications. Further, the agreement of 1 April 1990 between allopathic general practitioners and the Family Health Service Authorities does not define the staff that may work with an allopathic physician. Thus, a physician's staff may include physiotherapists, chiropractors, and dieticians.

In 1950, the Government gave official recognition to homeopathy in the Faculty of Homeopathy Act. The Government regulates osteopathy and chiropractic through the quite similar Osteopath and Chiropractor Acts of 1993 and 1994. While registered practitioners of these two professions have special rights, including title protection, they, like other non-allopathic practitioners, are not recognized as official health care providers and may not work in National Health Service hospitals. Nonetheless, these two acts are considered to be important developments in complementary/alternative medicine. Other practitioners, including acupuncturists, homeopaths, and herbalists, are now pursuing the same level of recognition.

The regulation of chiropractors and osteopaths, as with all health care professionals, is based upon a register. The right to use the title of "Chiropractor" or "Osteopath" is restricted to registered chiropractors and osteopaths, and registration depends on having recognized qualifications, although there are transitional provisions for experienced practitioners.

The General Chiropractic Council, which includes a significant number of non-chiropractors, is publishing its own Code of Professional Ethics. Under the Osteopath and Chiropractor Acts of 1993 and 1994, the principal criteria for disciplinary action are professional incompetence, conduct that falls short of the standards required of a registered osteopath or chiropractor, conviction of a criminal offence, and serious health impairment affecting the ability to work as an osteopath or chiropractor. Under this Code, practitioners facing disciplinary action from the Committee may be admonished, suspended, or dismissed. The right to practice is initially granted for a period of up to three years, then for periods of two to three years. However, this is not yet in effect.

Homeopathic and other natural remedies are sold by many independent pharmacies. The European Directive on Homeopathic Products regulates the making and marketing of homeopathic products in the United Kingdom. The licensing of other medicines is regulated by the Medicines Act of 1968. Applications for drug registration must be accompanied by details of relevant research and clinical trials. Requirements are less stringent if the medicines do not contain a new chemical substance or if they are herbal preparations.

The Health Act of 1999 provides two options for achieving statutory regulation for a profession or therapy. The first option allows associations representing a profession to apply for statutory regulation. The second option allows professions to join the Health Professions Council; membership in the Council confers title protection.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The British Medical Association recommends incorporating complementary/alternative medicine into the undergraduate curriculum of medical schools and making accredited postgraduate training available.

While most non-allopathic practitioners have good training, the quality of complementary / alternative medical programmes varies. The Institute of Complementary / Alternative Medicines is working with the Training Desk to establish national standards of training acceptable to both the public and the Government.

There are 54 professional associations representing complementary/alternative practitioners and offering comprehensive full-time courses in anthroposophy, chiropractic, homeopathy, phytotherapy, naturopathy, and osteopathy, lasting for a minimum of three years.

The Faculty of Homeopathy Act empowers the Faculty of Homeopathy to train, examine, and confer diplomas in homeopathy to allopathic physicians and other statutorily recognized health professionals. There are four schools of chiropractic in the United Kingdom.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

With some exceptions, fees for complementary/alternative therapies are not reimbursed by the social security system. Exceptions are made for treatments available within National Health Service hospitals, which are provided free of charge, and occasionally for acupuncture, osteopathy, and chiropractic treatments. An allopathic general practitioner may claim reimbursement for a wide range of staff, including physiotherapists, chiropractors, and dieticians; however, the authorities have the freedom to reimburse all, part, or none of these costs.

Some private insurance programmes reimburse the five most popular forms of complementary/alternative therapy - homeopathy, osteopathy, herbalism, acupuncture, and naturopathy - when they are provided by allopathic physicians.

The services of chiropractors and osteopaths are reimbursed by trade bodies and by several associations, such as industrial and veterans' associations.

## **SOUTH-EAST ASIA**

### **BANGLADESH**

#### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Ayurvedic medicine is widely practiced in Bangladesh.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

When Bangladesh constituted the eastern part of Pakistan, the Pakistani Board of Unani and Ayurvedic Systems of Medicine was operative in the country. Following independence, the Bangladesh Unani and Ayurvedic Practitioners Ordinance of 1972 restructured this body as the Board of Unani and Ayurvedic Systems of Medicine, Bangladesh. The Board is responsible for maintaining educational standards at teaching institutions, arranging for the registration of duly qualified persons (including appointing a registrar), and arranging for the standardization of unani and ayurvedic systems of medicine. A research institute has been functioning under the Board since 1976.

The Bangladesh Unani and Ayurvedic Practitioners Ordinance of 1983 prohibits the practice of unani and ayurvedic systems of medicine by unregistered persons. A significant feature of the Ordinance is the deliberate omission of a provision contained in preceding legislation that made it an offence for an ayurvedic or unani practitioner to sign birth, medical, and physical-fitness certificates.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Control over the teaching of unani and ayurvedic medicine rests with the Board of Unani and Ayurvedic Systems of Medicine. There are nine teaching institutions under the Board, five for unani medicine and four for ayurvedic medicine. They offer diplomas upon completion of a four-year programme. The Registrar of the Board also serves as the Controller of Examinations.

## **BHUTAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

What is now classified as Bhutanese traditional medicine was introduced into Bhutan in the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century by Lam Shabdrung Ngawang Namgyal. This medical system has roots in Buddhism and Tibetan traditional medicine. During its early practice in Bhutan, providers of traditional medicine were trained in Tibet.

In addition to medications, Bhutanese traditional medicine includes acupuncture, acupressure, moxibustion, cupping, cauterization, medicated oil massage, herbal and steam baths, and the application of cold and warm poultices to the body.

In 1988, a research unit was established in the Institute of Traditional Medicine Services. This unit conducts research for further quality control of raw materials and finished products for traditional medicines as well as developing new products. It also ensures the sustainability of traditional medicine services and looks for ways to increase the cost-effectiveness of traditional medicine.

### **STATISTICS**

There is a hospital for traditional medicine in Thimphu, the capital city of Bhutan. An additional 15 traditional medicine units across the country provide services to about

60% of the country's population. The Government plans to establish more units, to cover all 20 districts in the country.

There are more than 2990 different medicinal plants used in Bhutanese traditional medicines. About 130 traditionally used formularies are made from 110 different herbal preparations. About 70% of the raw materials used in these preparations are available in the country, both as wild and cultivated stocks. The remaining 30% are imported from India. There are more than 300 herbal products produced in Bhutan. Most are compound forms, with three to 90 ingredients.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In 1967, in an effort to promote and preserve traditional medicine, it was formally recognized and institutionalized as an integral part of the national health system of Bhutan. In 1979, the Institute of Traditional Medicine Services was founded. It is housed in an allopathic hospital in order to encourage the integration of traditional and allopathic medicine, particularly mutual consultation, treatment, and referrals, and to enable patients to have greater access to a range of health care choices.

Bhutan's Institute of Traditional Medicine Services is charged with establishing a traditional medicine system that is scientifically sound and technologically appropriate, and which meets the needs of the population. To fulfil this mandate, the Institute works to provide access to traditional medicine for the entire population; to attain self-reliance in raw materials for the production of traditional medicines, including the conservation, cultivation, rotational collection, and preservation of rare and endangered species of medicinal plants; to improve the quality of traditional medical services through training practitioners; and to increase the production of traditional medicines for export. Profits from exporting traditional medicines are to be used to strengthen traditional medicine within Bhutan.

Small-scale mechanised production of traditional medicines started in 1982 with the assistance of the World Health Organization; previously, all medicines had been prepared manually. All herbal products are now produced mechanically following good manufacturing practices, with an emphasis on quality control. Herbal products take the form of pills, tablets, medicated ointments, syrups, and capsules and are purely natural - no artificial chemicals are used.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Officially recognized formal training of traditional medical doctors (*drungtsho*) began in 1971 with the establishment of a five-year *drungtsho* programme. In 1978, the training curriculum was standardized. In 1979, the programme became part of the National Institute of Traditional Medicine.

The course now consists of five years of institutional training followed by a six-month internship: three months in an allopathic hospital and three months in the traditional medicine hospital and a traditional medicine unit. During the three-month internship in the allopathic hospital, interns are introduced to allopathic medicine and the health sciences.

## **DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, traditional medicine is integrated into the official health care system. This policy of integration is reflected in a number of policy declarations since 1947. It was a prominent feature of the Government's 1967 political programme and was reiterated in a 1980 public health law. Under Article 15 of this law, with a view to preserving national therapeutic traditions, the State is required to combine traditional medical practices with allopathic diagnosis in medical establishments.

## **INDIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

For centuries, ayurveda, siddha, and unani systems of medicine have coexisted with yoga, naturopathy, and homeopathy.

Siddha is one of the oldest systems of medicine in India. In Tamil, *siddha* means "perfection" and a *siddha* was a saintly figure who practiced medicine. Siddha has close similarities to ayurveda, the difference between these two systems being more linguistic - Tamil versus Sanskrit - than doctrinal. In siddha, as in ayurveda, all objects in the universe, including the human body, are composed of the five basic elements: earth, water, fire, air, and sky.

Yoga was propounded by Patanjali and is based upon observance of austerity, physical postures, breathing exercises, restraining of sense organs, contemplation, meditation, and *samadhi*.

Naturopathy is a system of drugless treatment and a way of life. It is very close to ayurveda.

The introduction of allopathic medicine during the colonial period led to the Government's neglect of traditional medical systems. Now, however, ayurveda, unani, siddha, naturopathy, homeopathy, and yoga are well integrated into the national health care system. There are State hospitals and dispensaries for both traditional medicine and homeopathy; however, traditional medicine and homeopathy are not always well integrated with allopathic medicine, particularly in allopathic hospitals.

### **STATISTICS**

Traditional medicine is widely used in India, especially in rural areas where 70% of the Indian population lives.

There are 2860 hospitals, with a total of 45 720 beds, providing traditional Indian systems of medicine and homeopathy in India. In 1998, more than 75% of these beds were occupied by patients receiving ayurvedic treatment, which is by far the most commonly practiced form of traditional medicine in India. There are 22 100 dispensaries of traditional medicine. There are 587 536 registered traditional medicine

practitioners and homeopaths, who are both institutionally and non-institutionally qualified.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Ayurveda, unani, siddha, naturopathy, homeopathy, and yoga are all recognized by the Government of India. The first step in granting this recognition was the creation of the Central Council of Indian Medicine Act of 1970. The main mandates of the Central Council are as follows:

- to standardize training by prescribing minimum standards of education in traditional medicine, although not all traditional medicine practitioners and homeopaths need be institutionally trained to practice;
- to advise the central Government in matters relating to recognition/withdrawal of medical qualifications in traditional medicine in India;
- to maintain the central register of Indian medicine, revise the register from time to time, prescribe standards of professional conduct and etiquette, and develop a code of ethics to be observed by practitioners of traditional medicine in India. All traditional medicine practitioners and homeopaths must be registered to practice.

The Central Council of Homeopathy, constituted in 1973, has the same mandates. The Indian Government created the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homeopathy in March 1995. The primary areas of work for the Department are education, standardization of medicines, enhancement of availability of raw materials, research and development, information dissemination, communication, and the involvement of traditional medicine and homeopathy in national health care. More than 4000 personnel work in these areas.

The Indian Government seeks the active and positive use of traditional medicine and homeopathy in national health programmes, family welfare programmes, and primary health care.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Through the Central Council of Indian Medicine and the Central Council of Homeopathy, the Indian Government is working to standardize the training of traditional medicine practitioners and homeopaths. In support of this, seven national institutes are under the control of the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homeopathy:

- National Institute of Ayurveda: established in 1976, located in Jaipur, offers a PhD MD in ayurveda;
- National Institute of Homeopathy: established in 1975, located in Calcutta, offers Bachelor's and MD degrees in homeopathy;
- National Institute of Naturopathy: established in 1984, located in Pune, offers talks in Hindi and Marathi and programmes for teachers and doctors;
- National Institute of Unani Medicine: established in 1984, located in Bangalore, offers postgraduate research opportunities in unani;

- National Institute of Postgraduate Teaching and Research in Ayurveda: located in New Delhi, offers PhD and MD degrees in ayurveda;
- National Academy of Ayurveda: established in 1988, located in New Delhi, offers a Degree of Membership Certificate in ayurveda;
- National Institute of Yoga: established in 1976, located in New Delhi, offers a one-year diploma in yoga.

An institution for siddha medicine is planned.

In addition to these national institutes, there are a number of facilities for medical education under the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homeopathy :

<b>Facilities</b>	<b>Ayurveda</b>	<b>Unani</b>	<b>Siddha</b>	<b>Homeopathy</b>	<b>Total</b>
Undergraduate Colleges	154	32	2	118	305
<i>Admission Capacity</i>	6117	1239	155	4318	11829
Postgraduate Colleges	33	3	1	10	47
<i>Admission Capacity</i>	462	55	35	69	621

The health authorities review the qualifications of practitioners through the Central Council of Indian Medicine and the Central Council of Homeopathy, which can both determine whether these colleges and universities may continue to admit students.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Few people besides State employees have medical insurance, although this insurance does cover traditional medicine.

## **INDONESIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Indonesian practitioners of traditional medicine may be divided into four groups: herbalists; skilled practitioners, including traditional birth attendants, circumcisers, bonesetters, masseuses, and traditional dentists; spiritualists; and supernaturalists.

### **STATISTICS**

The use of traditional medicine is increasing each year. Traditional medicine provides an important resource for self-care within the health services and through traditional medicine practitioners. Forty per cent of Indonesia's population uses traditional medicine, 70% in rural areas.

A 1995 Ministry of Health survey reported 281 492 practitioners of traditional medicine practicing in Indonesia, a significant increase over the 112 974 reported in 1990 (189, 190). Of these practitioners, 96.2% use traditional Indonesian methods of treatment. The rest use medical treatments, such as acupuncture, that belong to the traditions of other countries. Among the 281 492 traditional medicine practitioners in Indonesia, 122 944 are traditional birth attendants, 51 383 are general traditional medicine practitioners, 25 077 are masseuses, 18 456 are circumcisers, 18 237 are *tukang jamu*

*gendong*, 14 000 are herbalists, 12 496 are spiritualists, 10 118 are supernaturalists, and 8781 are bonesetters.

Traditional birth attendants are an important feature of Indonesian health care. According to national figures for the period 1983 to 1987, allopathic providers attended only 43% of childbirths. The remainder were either unattended or attended by traditional birth attendants. At least 91 427 traditional birth attendants have completed a training programme offered by the Ministry of Health.

At the end of 1999, there were 723 manufacturers of traditional medicines in Indonesia, 92 of which were large-scale industries. These companies produce thousands of registered traditional medicines.

## REGULATORY SITUATION

Article 1 of Indonesia's Health Law Act 23-1992 places traditional medicine as an integral part of curative and nursing care. Article 2 emphasizes the need for supervision of traditional medicine to ensure its safety and efficacy. Article 3 supports further development and improvement of forms of traditional medicine deemed safe and efficacious in order to fulfill the goal of optimal health for the community. The Health Law Act classifies traditional medicines (*jamu*) into two groups:

- The first group consists of traditional medicines produced by individual persons or by home industries. These medicines need not be registered. They are made by traditional medicine practitioners for use by their own patients. They may not be labelled or marked except with the empirical name. The Minister of Health is responsible for helping the producers of these medicines ensure the quality of their products. To this end, the Ministry permits the use of only 54 species of plants in these medicines. The safety of all 54 species is known through traditional experience.
- The second group consists of traditional medicines produced and packed on a commercial scale, whether large or small. These medicines must be registered and licensed before they may be sold. In order to be registered, *jamu* (and traditional medicines not indigenous to Indonesia) must have undergone scientific study, including microbiological testing. These studies are to ensure the safety and efficacy, composition and rationality of the composition, dosage form, and claimed indications for the medicines. For use in formal health services, clinical trials must be carried out. The Ministry of Health of Indonesia has produced a publication, *Guidance for Clinical Trial of Traditional Drug*, to help manufacturers fulfill these requirements.

In accordance with the 1993 General Guidelines, health efforts, including those for traditional medicine, have been strengthened within the framework of the national health care legislation.

Traditional birth attendants are permitted to practice without registration or a licence, Allopathic physicians with appropriate training in acupuncture are able to practice acupuncture in public hospitals.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Centre for Traditional Medicine Research, under the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, provides training in traditional medicine. The Directorate of Selected Community Health Development, also under the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, offers training programmes in primary health care for traditional practitioners of acupressure.

## **MYANMAR**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine in Myanmar is based on ayurvedic concepts and influenced by Buddhist philosophy. From 1885, the beginning of the colonial period in Myanmar, until the Second World War, allopathic medicine was promoted over traditional medicine. During the Second World War, however, allopathic medicines were scarce and traditional medicine regained prominence.

### **STATISTICS**

The Department of Indigenous Medicine was established in August 1989. It houses more than 4000 ancient palm-leaf and parchment writings and books on traditional Myanmar medicine. Since the promulgation of the Traditional Medicine Law in 1996, a total of 3962 medicinal items have been registered and 632 manufacturers have been issued production licences.

Over 8000 practitioners of traditional medicine are registered in Myanmar.

There is one 50-bed hospital for traditional medicine in Mandalay, one 25-bed hospital in Yangon, and three 16-bed hospitals in other parts of the country. There are 194 township-level traditional medicine departments, each with its own outpatient clinic.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Prior to the Second World War, several national committees recommended that the Government recognize traditional medicine, but no action resulted.

Four years after Myanmar's independence in 1948, the Myanmar Indigenous Medical Committee was formed. The Committee drafted the Indigenous Myanmar Medical Practitioners Board Act 74, which was passed in 1953 and amended in 1955, 1962, and 1987. The Act established the Indigenous Myanmar Medical Practitioners Board, which advises the Government on the revival and development of traditional Myanmar medicine, related research, and the promotion of public health, among other things. Section 11 specifies "suppression of charlatans or quacks who are earning their living by means of indigenous Myanmar medicine" as a particular function of the Board. Subject to the sanction of the Head of State, the Board is also empowered to prescribe topics for examination in traditional Myanmar medicine, register practitioners, and remove practitioners from the register if a defect in character or undesirable conduct is established. Section 24 of the Act prescribes that subject to the provisions of Section 23 of the Myanmar Medical Act, practitioners of traditional medicine must be registered in

order to sign medical certificates, which by law must be signed by a medical practitioner. Similarly, unless he or she has obtained the prior sanction of the Head of State, an indigenous medical practitioner who is not registered may not hold certain specified appointments in publicly supported hospitals or other health facilities.

Section 7 of the Indigenous Myanmar Medical Practitioners Board Rules of 1955 provides for the registration of traditional medicine practitioners under six categories. The system of classification is essentially based on the division of Myanmar medicine into four branches: dhatu, ayurveda, astrology, and witchcraft. In Section 9 of the Rules, details are given of the knowledge required for registration in each specific category. Provision is made, in Section 10, for authors of works on indigenous medicine to be registered in one of three groups. Section 10 also prohibits the registration of monks as medical practitioners.

Under Section 12 of the Rules, the Board is mandated to find ways to consolidate the four branches of medicine currently practiced into a single system. The Board is also mandated to conduct research and advise the authorities on standardizing methods of treatment provided in Government-operated dispensaries.

The Indigenous Myanmar Medical Practitioners Board Amendment Act 48 of 1962 introduced Sections 22-A and 28-A empowering the Chairman of the Revolutionary Council of Myanmar to cancel the registration of indigenous medical practitioners, prescribe qualifications for registration, and terminate the services of any or all of the members of the Board and appoint new members in their place. Under these powers, a new Board was appointed to initiate the re-registration of practitioners.

In 1996, the Government promulgated the Traditional Medicine Law in order to control the production and sale of traditional medicines. The Ministry of Health has updated and revised the Indigenous Myanmar Medical Practitioners Board Amendment Act and renamed it the Traditional Medical Council Law. It is now in the process of receiving State approval.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The Ministry of Health established an educational institution known as the Institute of Indigenous Medicine in 1976. It offers a three-year training programme followed by a one-year internship. The Institute also conducts a one-year course in primary health care for traditional medicine practitioners who have no certificate or licence to treat patients. Those who are successful in the course receive a licence to practice traditional medicine.

## **NEPAL**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The use of medicinal herbs in Nepal's traditional medical system dates back to at least 500 AD. In Nepal, traditional medicine, although low profile, has been an integral part of the national health system. Parallel to the allopathic system, traditional medicine is encouraged in all spheres because of its efficacy, availability, safety, and affordability when compared to allopathic drugs.

## **STATISTICS**

Ayurvedic medicine is widely practiced in Nepal. It is the national medical system. More than 75% of the population use traditional medicine, mainly that based on the ayurvedic system. There are 141 ayurvedic dispensaries, 14 zonal dispensaries, 15 district ayurvedic health centres, and two ayurvedic hospitals. One of these hospitals is centrally located in Naradevi, Kathmandu, and the other is regionally located in Dang. They have 50 and 15 beds, respectively.

There are 623 institutionally qualified practitioners of traditional medicine and about 4000 traditionally trained practitioners. Homeopathy has been recently introduced into Nepal.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The policy of the Government, based on five-year plans, involves a system of integrated health services in which both allopathic and ayurvedic medicine are practiced. Ayurvedic clinics are considered to be part of the basic health services, and there is a section responsible for ayurvedic medicine in the Office of the Director General of Health Services. The programmes for health services included in the Fifth Five-Year Plan make provision for four ayurvedic hospitals, one in each of the four development regions. The Ayurvedic Governmental Pharmaceutical Unit works to provide inexpensive medicaments.

The Ayurvedic Medical Council was created through legislation passed in 1988. Section 2.1 of this Act gives the Council's mandate as, among other things, steering the ayurvedic medical system efficiently and registering suitably qualified physicians to practice ayurvedic medicine. In Section 4, the legislation sets out highly detailed provisions for registration that classify applicant practitioners into four groups according to their qualifications and experience in ayurvedic science. By Section 5.2.2, membership in a particular group fixes the range of ayurvedic medicines that a practitioner is permitted to prescribe. Registered practitioners enjoy a monopoly over the practice of ayurvedic medicine: direct or indirect practice of ayurvedic medicine by other medical practitioners is forbidden by Section 5.1.1. Section 5 of the Act enables registered ayurvedic practitioners to issue birth and death certificates as well as certificates concerning the ayurvedic medical system and patients' physical and mental fitness.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Formal education in the ayurvedic system is under the supervision of the Institute of Medicine of Tribhuvan University. The Auxiliary Ayurveda Worker training programme is run from the Department of Ayurveda under the Council for Technical Training and Vocational Education.

## **SRI LANKA**

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine forms an integral part of the health care delivery system in Sri Lanka. Traditional and natural medicine founded on the concept of three humours has a long anecdotal history of effective diagnosis and treatment. Unfortunately, there is a lack of scientific research to support this history.

Ayurvedic medicine is widely practiced in Sri Lanka.

## **STATISTICS**

In Sri Lanka, 60% to 70% of the rural population relies on traditional and natural medicine for their primary health care.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The popularity of traditional medicine led to the promulgation of the Indigenous Medicine Ordinance in 1941. This Ordinance provided for the establishment of the Board of Indigenous Medicine, whose duties include the registration of traditional medicine practitioners, and oversight of the College of Indigenous Medicine and the Hospital of Indigenous Medicine.

The establishment of the Department of Ayurveda within the Ministry of Health by Ayurveda Act 31 of 1961 constituted a landmark in the modern history of ayurveda. Ayurveda, as defined in the Act, encompasses all medical systems indigenous to Asia, including siddha and unani.

The Act defined the Department's objectives as provision of establishments and services necessary for the treatment of disease and the preservation and promotion of the health of the people through ayurveda; encouraging the study of, and research into, ayurveda via scholarships and other facilities to persons employed, or proposed to be employed, in the Department and by the grant of financial aid and other assistance to institutions providing courses of study or engaging in research into ayurveda; and taking, developing, or encouraging measures for the investigation of disease and the improvement of public health through ayurveda.

The Ayurveda Act 31 of 1961 also specified the duties of the Ayurvedic Medical Council, which include registration of ayurvedic practitioners, pharmacists, and nurses and regulation of their professional conduct as well as authority over the Ayurvedic College and Hospital Board and the Ayurvedic Research Committee.

The Ayurvedic Physicians Professional Conduct Rules of 1971 were made by the Ayurvedic Medical Council under Section 18 of the 1961 Act and approved by the Ministry of Health. They establish a code of ethics for ayurvedic physicians. Professional misconduct includes procuring or attempting to procure an abortion or miscarriage; issuing any certificate regarding the efficacy of any ayurvedic medicine or any ayurvedic pharmaceutical product containing statements that the practitioner knows to be untrue or misleading; conviction of an offence under the Poisons, Opium and Dangerous Drugs Ordinance that was committed in the practitioner's professional capacity; selling to the public, either directly or indirectly, any ayurvedic pharmaceutical product for which the prior sanction of the Ayurvedic Formulary

Committee has not been obtained; and exhibiting or displaying any medical degree or medical diploma that has not been approved by the Ayurvedic Medical Council.

In early 1980, the Ministry of Indigenous Medicine was established as a separate department to be led by a senior parliamentarian - who is an ayurvedic practitioner by profession. Responsibility for the Department of Ayurveda was transferred to the Ministry. A central feature of the Ministry's operation has been the establishment of traditional medical dispensaries and hospitals that provide medical care at no cost.

The Cabinet Ministry for Indigenous Medicine was established in 1994; there was previously a State Minister for Indigenous Medicine. Research and development activities are undertaken on behalf of these ministerial offices by the Department of Ayurveda and the Bandaranaike Memorial Ayurvedic Research Institute, founded June 1962.

The Homeopathy Act of 1970 recognized homeopathy as a system of medicine and established the Homeopathic Council appointed by the Minister of Health in 1979. The Homeopathic Council is responsible for regulating and controlling the practice of homeopathic medicine and maintaining the Homeopathic Medical College. The 1970 Act exempted persons practicing homeopathic medicine, pharmacy, or nursing from the provisions of the Medical Ordinance and empowered the relevant Minister to make regulations for the control of professional conduct and other matters. In particular, the Council is empowered to register and recognize homeopathic medical practitioners; recognize homeopathic teaching institutes, dispensaries, and hospitals; hold examinations and award degrees in homeopathic medicine; and arrange for postgraduate study in homeopathy. The Council also maintains a register of homeopathic practitioners. With some exceptions, qualification following a course of study of not less than four years is a prerequisite for registration. Only registered practitioners may practice homeopathy for gain and use the title "Registered Homeopathic Practitioner". Such practitioners are also entitled to issue certificates or other documents required to be issued by medical practitioners; hold posts as medical officers in public medical institutions; and sign birth or death certificates, medical certificates, and certificates of physical fitness.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

A World Health Organization/United Nations Development Programme project for the development of traditional medicine in Sri Lanka (SRL/84/020) was implemented in the 1980s. Phase I began in October 1985 and ended in May 1988. Phase II (SRL/87/029) began in 1989. The importance of human resource development in the traditional and natural medicine sector was highlighted in this project. The project enhanced the teaching capability of eight instructors of traditional medical practice and the professional capability of 1217 general practitioners of traditional medicine to provide advice at the community level on the preventive and promotive aspects of primary health care and treating common ailments.

The same project provided incentives to establish the National Institute of Traditional Medicine, which carries out educational and training programmes for traditional and ayurvedic practitioners, school children, and the general public. The Institute does not offer opportunities for advanced training or postgraduate education, so in 1993 the

Department of Ayurveda began to provide alternative resources for Ayurvedic Medical Officers to obtain postgraduate qualifications through the Institute of Indigenous Medicine at the University of Colombo, Rajagiriya.

## **THAILAND**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Thai traditional medicine draws from Indian and Chinese systems of traditional medicine. It encompasses a holistic philosophy and is based principally on plants, including the use of herbal saunas, herbal medicines, herbal steam baths, and hot compresses; traditional massage; acupressure; and reflexology. Practitioners of traditional medicine represent an important resource for the Thai health care system. Traditional Thai medicine is also practiced in Cambodia, Lao, and Myanmar.

### **STATISTICS**

In 1998, Thailand imported more than 35% of its allopathic medicines and about 30% of its traditional medicines.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Official policy towards traditional medicine in Thailand has a well-recorded history:

- 1182-1186: 102 hospitals were established, and at least 30 kinds of herbs were used in treatments.
- 1504: traditional medicine formularies received official endorsement.
- 1767: Thai traditional medicine and allopathic medicine were separated for the first time since the introduction of allopathic medicine.
- 1782-1809: herbal medicine formularies were inscribed on the wall of the temple Wat Potharam.
- 1824-1851: protocols for diagnosis and treatment were inscribed on the wall of the temple.
- Allopathic medicine was reintroduced by missionaries who used quinine to treat malaria.
- 1888: the Siriraj Hospital, which combined both allopathic and traditional medicine, was established.
- 1913: Thai traditional medicine and allopathic medicine were separated for the second time by the discontinuation of formal education in traditional medicine.
- 1929: a law classifying medical practitioners increased the separation between traditional and allopathic medicine: "Traditional medicine practitioners were defined as those who practice medicine based on their observations and experiences that were passed on by word and in traditional textbooks but were not based on scientific grounds".
- 1941: the production and sale of 10 traditional medicine formulas by the Government dispensary were stopped.

In the last few decades, particularly following the Alma-Ata Declaration and a World Health Organization conference on traditional medicine, Thai traditional medicine has received renewed interest. The National Institute of Thai Traditional Medicine was

established on 24 March 1993 as a division of the Department of Medical Services. The Institute is charged with facilitating the integration of Thai traditional medicine into the public health services.

In 1987, an amendment to a royal decree enabled the Ministry of Public Health to integrate ayurvedic doctors into the medical work force of both State-run hospitals and private clinics. Ayurvedic doctors and Thai traditional practitioners are allowed to use some basic allopathic medical tools in their practice, such as the thermometer and sphygmomanometer, but are not allowed to prescribe allopathic medicines.

The Government is currently working on developing the use of herbal medicines. The goals of the Eighth Public Health Development Plan 1997-2001 are to increase the use of allopathic medicine, increase the use of traditional medicine, curb the use of extravagant medical and pharmaceutical technology, and promote traditional treatments within the national public health care system. Included in this policy is the development of research into medicinal herbs, training of traditional medicine practitioners, and use of medicinal herbs and traditional medicine practitioners in an official capacity. Specific objectives are as follows:

- support and promote Thai traditional medicine in the national health care system as a means to improve health through self-reliance at the personal, family, community, and national levels;
- upgrade the standard of Thai traditional medicine for acceptance and integration into the national health system;
- support the basis of Thai traditional medicine by developing a comprehensive system and strategy for its official use, including academic development, integration of administrative services into the national health care system, production of medicinal herbs and Thai traditional medicines, dissemination of information, and promotion of the use of Thai traditional medicine;
- support organizations and agencies that deal with Thai traditional medicine in both the Government and private sectors;
- increase the use of medicinal herbs by supporting the production of plants, developing the pharmacopoeia, and collaborating with traditional medicine practitioners.

By 1999, Thai traditional medicine was integrated into the facilities of 1120 health centres. Most of these health centres are health stations at the sub-district level, which represent more than 75% of health facilities.

All types of traditional medicine practitioners are registered with the Medical Registration of the Ministry of Public Health.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The first school for Thai traditional medicine was established in 1957 at Wat Po. Since 1962, graduates from such schools have been licensed to practice general traditional medicine. In December 1997, the Ministry of Health's National Institute of Thai Traditional Medicine established the Thai Traditional Medicine Training Centre, where programmes in pharmacy, Thai traditional healing, Thai traditional massage, and reflexology are offered. For people who do not have the opportunity to attend a

university, the National Institute of Thai Traditional Medicine, in collaboration with the Department of Non-Formal Education, offers courses in Thai traditional medicine at non-formal education centres at the primary and secondary school levels.

An ayurved-vidyalaya college was established in 1982 by the Foundation for the Promotion of Thai Traditional Medicine, a private organization supported by the Government. During its three-year programme, students study not only aspects of Thai traditional medicine, but also basic science and allopathic diagnostics. This later training is intended to facilitate their ability to communicate with other health care professionals.

Students of allopathic medicine receive no training in traditional medicine. Act 7 of 30 December 1966, however, enables allopathic physicians, pharmacists, nurses, and midwives who want to practice Thai traditional medicine to do so. To be eligible to practice traditional medicine, allopathic practitioners are required to follow a three-year course of training and instruction with a registered and licensed traditional medicine practitioner and to pass an examination set by the Commission for the Control of the Practice of the Art of Healing.

## **WESTERN PACIFIC**

### **AUSTRALIA**

#### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional Chinese medicine has been practiced in Australia since the influx of Chinese migrants to the Australian gold fields in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Its popularity is growing, as reflected by the proliferation of traditional Chinese medicine practitioners, training courses, and professional associations during the last decade.

#### **STATISTICS**

Approximately one billion Australian dollars are spent on complementary/alternative medicine each year. A 1996 study reported that 48% of the population has used complementary/alternative medicine at least once. There are approximately 2500 chiropractors practicing in Australia.

In December 1995, the Victorian Department of Human Services commissioned a study on the practice of traditional Chinese medicine. The study found that traditional Chinese medicine accounts for an increasing percentage of total health care services. There are at least 2.8 million consultations each year, representing an annual turnover of over 84 million Australian dollars. In 1995, over 1500 primary practitioners reported their principal health occupation as traditional Chinese medicine. This number was expected to almost double by the year 2000, with the graduation of over 1100 students from qualifying programmes for traditional Chinese medicine. There are 23 professional associations representing different segments of traditional Chinese medicine.

Traditional Chinese medicine is provided to patients of all ages, including infants. Two out of three patients are female, 50% have a tertiary education, and over 80% have

English as their first language. Although 44% of cases are rheumatological or neurological in origin, traditional Chinese medicine treats a broad range of complaints. Over 75% of patients are treated for a recurrent problem of at least three months' duration.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Seven Australian territories - Capital Territory, Northern Territory, Territory of Christmas Island, Territory of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Norfolk Island, South Australia, and Western Australia - grant allopathic physicians an exclusive monopoly on medical care by prohibiting the practice of medicine by unregistered or unqualified persons. No provisions directly govern the practice of traditional Chinese medicine, although practitioners are regulated in part by various state and/or federal regulations and guidelines.

In New South Wales, Queensland, Tasmania, and Victoria, there is general freedom to practice medicine or surgery, but it is tempered by a number of restrictions. For instance, unqualified persons may not recover fees or treat venereal diseases. In addition, New South Wales makes it an offence to treat cancer (a similar prohibition exists in Victoria), tuberculosis, poliomyelitis, epilepsy, diabetes, and other specific diseases.

In Australia, there is a long history of efforts by associations of chiropractors and osteopaths to obtain statutory recognition for their professions. This is reflected in the laws regulating chiropractic and osteopathy. In certain Australian states, chiropractors are specifically exempted from the allopathic physicians' monopoly to practice medicine. For instance, the Medical Act 1894-1968 of Western Australia prohibits persons other than allopathic medical practitioners from practicing medicine or surgery, "provided that this paragraph shall not apply to a person practicing as a... chiropractor who gives... chiropractic advice or service". Chiropractic and osteopathy are the subject of specific legislation in South Australia, Capital Territory, Victoria, and New South Wales. In Victoria, chiropractors and osteopaths must hold an approved degree or diploma in order to be registered by the territorial board. Although registration is not compulsory, only registered persons and allopathic medical practitioners are permitted to recover fees or charge for their professional services.

In 1974, the Australian Parliament set up the Committee of Inquiry into Chiropractic, Osteopathy, Homeopathy, and Naturopathy. The Committee published an extensive report in 1977.

In New South Wales, the re-enactment of the Medical Practitioners Act 1938 as the Medical Practice Act 1992 resulted in several amendments to the 1938 text. The growing acceptance of traditional medicine was at the root of changes to a number of prohibitions on the cures and treatments offered of by non-allopathic practitioners.

In 1998, the Therapeutic Goods Act was established with the objective of providing a national framework for the regulation of therapeutic goods in Australia, particularly to ensure their quality, safety, efficacy, and timely availability. Most products claiming therapeutic benefit must be registered with the Australian Register of Therapeutic

Goods before being sold in Australia. The Therapeutic Goods Administration is responsible for administering the Act.

In 2000, the Therapeutic Goods Administration developed the Guidelines for Levels and Kinds of Evidence to Support Claims for Therapeutic Goods. The Complementary Medicines Evaluation Committee recognizes two types of evidence to support claims on therapeutic goods: scientific evidence and traditional use. The extent of required evidence depends on the claims made for the product. For the Committee, traditional use refers to written or orally recorded evidence that a substance has been used for three or more generations for specific health-related or medicinal purposes. Some exceptions to this requirement are made for homeopathy. The regulations include clauses for the use of medicines as one component of a multifaceted treatment, the use of treatments that combine a number of traditions, and the use of treatments that are recent modifications of traditional therapies. Traditional therapies are considered to include traditional Chinese medicine, traditional ayurvedic medicine, traditional European herbal medicine, traditional homeopathic medicine, aromatherapy, and other traditional medicines.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The number of traditional Chinese medicine programmes offered by universities and private colleges is growing. Programmes, some of which lead to diplomas, range from 50 hours to over 300 hours. There are also traditional Chinese medicine programmes available for qualified allopathic practitioners. These range from 50 to 250 hours. The Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology, the University of Technology at Sydney, and the Victoria University of Technology have degree programmes in traditional Chinese medicine. These programmes are offered within the schools of Applied Science or Health Science.

Acupuncture was first offered as a formal education programme in Sydney in 1969 with the founding of the privately owned school, Acupuncture Colleges, Australia. This programme subsequently formed the basis of the Diploma of Applied Science (Acupuncture) accredited by the New South Wales Higher Education Board in 1987 and the four-year Bachelor of Applied Science (Acupuncture) accredited by the New South Wales Higher Education Unit in 1992. Following the same programme, the Victoria University of Technology began offering a Bachelor of Health Science (Acupuncture) in 1992. The Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology, the University of Technology at Sydney, and the Victoria University of Technology also offer Master's degrees and graduate diplomas in acupuncture.

With growing acceptance of acupuncture by the public and by allopathic practitioners, graduates are able to play a larger part in the public-health sector of the community, working in allopathic hospitals, community health centres, and in areas of specialized health services. The Bachelor of Health Sciences in Acupuncture prepares graduates for this role in general health care.

Training in homeopathy has been from the level of the FHom of London. There are two chiropractic colleges recognized by the World Federation of Chiropractic. Naturopathy, European herbalism, homeopathy, and nutrition are taught at the Southern Cross University in New South Wales.

## **CAMBODIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Ministry of Health has established the Centre for Traditional Medicine, which is limited to basic work in a few botanical medicines and has little input into pharmaceutical issues. Much of the knowledge available on botanical specimens is based on their use in neighbouring countries. Shops throughout the country sell traditional medicines from around the world.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

A law on the organization of traditional therapeutics and traditional pharmacopoeia was enacted in 1964. This law defines traditional therapeutics as treatment and care using traditional methods, excluding surgical and obstetrical procedures, dental surgery, and electrical, chemical, or bacteriological methods of therapy and analysis. To practice, traditional medicine practitioners must be at least 25 years old, have completed a three-year apprenticeship, and possess a licence issued by the Minister of Health. Traditional medicine may not be practiced on the premises of allopathic health care establishments.

The National Drug Policy, developed with technical collaboration from the World Health Organization, is intended to increase the importance of traditional medicine and encourage traditional medical practice as a complement to allopathic medicine. The Policy states that fundamental and applied research on traditional remedies will be pursued and diseases that can be treated effectively with traditional medicines will be identified. The Law on the Management of Pharmaceuticals was adopted on 9 May 1996, replacing relevant existing legislation. Following the adoption of this law by the National Assembly, a draft decree pertaining to the manufacture, importation, exportation, and supply of traditional medicines was submitted by the Ministry of Health to the Council of Ministers.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no officially recognized curriculum incorporating the use of traditional medicines.

## **CHINA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Over the last century, traditional Chinese medicine has co-existed with allopathic medicine. (See the Introduction for a description of traditional Chinese medicine.)

### **STATISTICS**

There are 350 000 staff working at more than 2500 hospitals of traditional medicine in China. In addition, 95% of general hospitals have units for traditional medicine and 50% of rural doctors are able to provide both traditional and allopathic medicine. In 1949, there were 276 000 practitioners of traditional medicine in China. The figure

increased to 393 000 in 1965 and 525 000 in 1995. Among these traditional medicine practitioners are 257 000 traditional medical doctors who graduated from traditional medical universities with a knowledge of both traditional and allopathic medicine, 10 000 allopathic medical doctors retrained in traditional medicine, 83 000 pharmacists who are specialists in herbal medicines and who have graduated from traditional medicine universities, 72 000 assistant traditional medicine doctors, and 55 000 assistant herbal pharmacists trained in traditional medicine secondary schools.

In China, traditional medicines account for 30% to 50% of total consumption. There are 800 manufacturers of herbal products, with a total annual output worth US\$ 1800 million. There are over 600 manufacturing bases and 13 000 central farms specialized in the production of materials for traditional medicines. There are 340 000 farmers who cultivate medicinal plants. The total planting area for medicinal herbs is 348 000 acres.

There are 170 research institutions across the country with perhaps the most prestigious being the Academy of Traditional Medicine in Beijing.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In China, the integration of traditional medicine into the national health care system and the integrated training of health practitioners are both officially promoted. The Government of China has reinforced its commitment to the integration of traditional and allopathic medicine on a number of occasions. Adopted in 1982, Article 21 of the Constitution of the People's Republic of China promotes both allopathic and traditional Chinese medicine. The Bureau of Traditional Medicine was set up as part of the Central Health Administration in 1984. In 1986, the State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine was established. In 1988, the Central Secretariat of the Chinese Communist Party stated the following :

Traditional Chinese medicine and Western medicine should be given equal importance. On the one hand, our unique successes in public health and hygiene can be attributed to traditional Chinese medicine. Hence, traditional medicine should not be abandoned. Instead, it is to be well preserved and developed further. On the other hand, traditional Chinese medicine must make full active use of advanced science and technology to ensure its further development. The policy of integration of traditional Chinese medicine and Western medicine should persist. Both systems should cooperate with each other, learning from each other's merit to make up their own shortcomings. Both should strive for the full play of their own predominance.

Again in 1997, the Government reiterated that one of its guiding principles in the field of health care is equality in policies related to traditional and allopathic medicine. The integrated nature of the Chinese medical system is underscored by the fact that traditional and allopathic medicine are practiced alongside each other at every level of the health care system :

Western-style and traditional Chinese doctors work together at the [township] centre according to the policy of integrating the two systems of medicine. Patients may see either type of doctor.

The 1985 Management Stipulations for Physicians and Assistants of Traditional Chinese Medicine requires traditional medicine practitioners to learn and make use of innovations in allopathic medical technology.

The criteria for qualification as a traditional Chinese medical physician or assistant are also set out in the Management Stipulations. Qualification as a traditional medical physician can be achieved through a number of routes, typically combining post-secondary academic studies and one to two years of practicing, teaching, or researching traditional medicine. By Article 5 of the Stipulations, the academic component can be undertaken at a university or college devoted to traditional medicine, within a department of traditional medicine at a school of allopathic medicine, or by completion of a State-approved diploma or certificate. Under Article 7, a similar, but less demanding, combination of academic studies and one year of practical involvement in traditional medicine is typically needed for qualification as a traditional medicine assistant.

Under a 1985 circular issued by the Chinese Ministry of Public Health's Department of Traditional Chinese Medicine, persons who studied under the former apprenticeship system - in place before the 1960s when formal examinations were not required - may take the formal examinations leading to qualification as a traditional medical physician or assistant. The examinations follow the completion of courses administered by private institutions with Government recognition. The courses may be taken as correspondence courses, night classes, or at workers' universities. Candidates who fail these tests, or persons who decide not to take them, must pass a unified examination offered by the Health Department before their qualifications to practice as traditional Chinese medicine assistants or physicians will be recognized. For assistants, the examination is based on information taught at the secondary school level. There is a more demanding unified exam based on a three-year post-secondary education for those in the apprenticeship system who wish to convert their existing status to the level of pharmacist or physician of traditional medicine.

In addition to physicians and assistants, a third tier of health professional exists in traditional Chinese medicine: individuals examined and officially recognized as proficient in a particular branch of traditional medicine. However, the absence of a uniform method of assessment for these practitioners has led to some unqualified individuals being able to obtain official recognition, according to a 1989 circular issued by the State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine. Motivated by a desire to protect the integrity of traditional medicine and to safeguard patients' interests, the response of the State Administration has been to introduce annual testing of practitioners in this third tier. Tests are administered by a group of senior traditional medicine practitioners. The annual testing involves both a theoretical component and a clinical examination. Successful completion of the annual testing leads to a certificate, which details the candidate's specific skills and the range of diseases that can be treated. Failing the annual test results in cancellation of the candidate's certificate and right to practice, pending re-examination.

Released in 1988, a series of Provisional Management Stipulations regulates private health care offered by traditional Chinese medical physicians within the State-sponsored socialist health-care system. Article 4 of the Stipulations endorses an official policy favouring preventive care and instructs private-sector physicians to undertake

primary health care as designated by the local health authority. The right to practice traditional Chinese medicine privately is restricted to those who have passed the unified examination and technical assessment or who have met the Ministry of Public Health's requirements for regulation as a health professional and have practiced medicine in State-owned or collective medical institutions for three years. A licence must be obtained to open a private practice and the licence holder "shall strictly observe the approved practice, place, range of service and business limits to the practice".

Under 1989 regulations, traditional Chinese medical assistants are only permitted to open their own practice in rural towns, which include county-level townships and villages. In small towns and cities, they may only serve in private physicians' clinics. Under Article 2, persons with a certified proficiency in a particular branch of traditional Chinese medicine, subject to annual retesting, are only permitted to open a practice at the local county or district level.

Prompted by a desire to protect patients from abuse and deception, regulations concerning medical qigong were enacted in China in 1989. Qigong is described in the preamble to the regulations as "a self-cultivation approach to keep fit through dredging meridians, adjusting the mind, and balancing yin, yang, *qi*, and blood to get rid of diseases". The regulations provide that practitioners of qigong must obtain approval from the local health authority to teach qigong in public places. By Article 1, teaching must be based on scientific approaches. Under Article 2, qigong practitioners working in medical institutions must possess medical qigong skills and be qualified as traditional Chinese medical physicians or assistants under the Management Stipulations described above. According to Article 4, those who intend to treat patients with emitted *qi* (energy) must have their methodology and the claimed curative effect approved by the city health authority. If the curative effect is shown to be tenable, based on a study of 30 cases of the same type of illness by a designated medical institution, a licence will be issued. Article 6 prohibits non-medical institutions, including the army, from rendering medical treatment.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Traditional Chinese medicine used to be taught through apprenticeships. Now, there are 57 secondary schools teaching traditional Chinese medicine, with an enrolment of 29 000 students. These schools train medical personnel for rural and basic units. There are also 28 universities and colleges of Chinese traditional medicine and pharmacology, with a total enrolment of 46 000 students, including 2800 undergraduates. Together, these universities and colleges provide 14 professional undergraduate programmes along with programmes for Master's and Doctorate degrees. A chiropractic college is presently being established.

To qualify as a physician of traditional Chinese medicine, a candidate must typically complete five years of study. Admissions standards to colleges or universities generally require completion of middle school (seven grades), but there is some flexibility: in some colleges, a primary school education (four grades) is sufficient.

As mentioned above, medical education is integrated in China. Although there are more allopathic medical schools in China than traditional medical schools, every allopathic

medical school contains a department of traditional medicine and every traditional medical school contains a department of allopathic medicine. Between 10% and 20% of the teaching in allopathic medical schools is allocated to traditional medicine. A somewhat greater emphasis is placed on allopathic medicine in colleges of traditional medicine. The Division of Traditional Medicine in the Ministry of Public Health suggests orienting 30% of teaching in these schools to allopathic medicine.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Health insurance covers both allopathic and traditional medicine.

## **HONG KONG SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGION OF CHINA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Although traditional Chinese medicine is widely used, allopathic medicine has been the focus of the health care system in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China (Hong Kong SAR).

### **STATISTICS**

In a general household survey conducted by the Census and Statistics Department of the Government of Hong Kong SAR in 1996, it was reported that traditional Chinese medicine practitioners provide 10.5% of medical consultations. An earlier survey showed that up to 60% of Hong Kong SAR's population had used traditional Chinese medicine either for treatment of disease or maintenance of health. According to the 1996 survey, there are 6890 traditional Chinese medicine practitioners in Hong Kong SAR, of whom 66% are full-time practitioners. There are 37 chiropractors practicing in Hong Kong SAR.

There are approximately 2000 types of Chinese medicinal herbs for sale in Hong Kong SAR. About 3300 brands of proprietary traditional Chinese medicines are available, of which 500 brands are manufactured locally. Information provided by the Government's Census and Statistics Department showed that in 1998, 500 trading organizations were involved in the import/export, wholesale distribution, and retail sales of traditional Chinese medicines.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Until recently, there was no specific legal control or recognition of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong SAR. Regulations fell under the Public Health and Municipal Services Ordinance, which controls the sale of drugs unfit for human consumption, and the Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance, which prohibits the adulteration of traditional Chinese medicines with allopathic drugs.

The Basic Law of Hong Kong SAR provides that the Government shall formulate policies to develop allopathic and traditional Chinese medicine and to improve medical and health services. In 1989, to promote the proper use and good practice of traditional Chinese medicine, the Secretary for Health and Welfare set up the Working Party on Chinese Medicine. The Party was mandated to review the use and practice of

traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong SAR. In 1995, the Secretary for Health and Welfare appointed the Preparatory Committee on Chinese Medicine. In March 1997 and March 1999, the Committee submitted reports on the regulation and development of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong SAR.

In his 1997 policy address, the Chief Executive of Hong Kong SAR announced that for the protection of public health, a statutory framework providing legal recognition to traditional Chinese medicine and appropriate regulation of its practice, use, and trade would be established. The Chinese Medicine Bill was drawn up in 1998 and was introduced in the Legislative Council in February 1999.

The Legislative Council passed the Chinese Medicine Ordinance, which is based on self-regulation, in July 1999. The Chinese Medicine Council - a regulatory body comprised of traditional Chinese medicine providers, trade professionals, academics, lay persons, and Government officials - is responsible for implementing the regulatory measures. The Department of Health will provide administrative support and enforce the regulations.

A registration system for practitioners of traditional Chinese medicine will be created in 2000. Likewise, a registration and licensing system to regulate the manufacture and trade of traditional Chinese medicines will be set up in phases in 2000. The safety, efficacy, and quality of proprietary traditional Chinese medicines will be assessed before they are registered. The dispensation, storage, and labelling of traditional Chinese medicines will also be regulated.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Educational institutions offer refresher courses for providers and dispensers of traditional Chinese medicine to upgrade their knowledge and skills. Undergraduate courses in traditional Chinese medicine practice and pharmacy have recently been introduced at local universities.

## **FIJI**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In Fiji, both the traditional medicine of the indigenous population and that of Indo-Fijians who brought with them their own medicinal plants and medicinal plant knowledge are practiced. Rural Fijians are the primary users of traditional medicine, though its popularity in urban areas is increasing. Traditional medicine practitioners are often consulted before allopathic medical providers. Many allopathic providers also practice traditional medicine.

### **STATISTICS**

Founded in 1993, the Women's Association for Natural Medicinal Therapy, a non-governmental organization promoting traditional medicine, has begun a survey of over 2000 practicing providers of traditional medicine in 13 of the 14 provinces in Fiji. In two of these provinces, the surveys have been completed. These surveys and conversations with local people indicate great faith in allopathic medicine even though

villagers may find traditional medicine to be more effective and cost efficient. The surveys further suggest that many people, including practitioners of allopathic medicine, use traditional medicine but hesitate to call it such because traditional medicine is associated with witchcraft.

Between 60% and 80% of the population use traditional medicine. According to Fiji's Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, the average Fijian household uses US\$ 200 worth of medicinal plants annually. If these traditional medicines were replaced by allopathic medicines, this would amount to a total of US\$ 75 million annually.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Medical and Dental Practitioners Act of 1971 empowers the Minister of Health to issue regulations governing chiropractic, acupuncture, and chiropody. Such regulations were issued in 1976.

In 2000, the Cabinet of the Government of Fiji instructed the Minister of Health to develop a national policy on traditional medicine.

In Fiji, the lawful practice of acupuncture is subject to registration by the Permanent Secretary for Health. Applicants for registration must prove either that they are licensed as acupuncturists in the United Kingdom, Canada, New Zealand, or any of the states of the United States or that they possess a certificate from the health authorities of China, the Province of Taiwan, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China, Singapore, or the Philippines to the effect that they have practiced acupuncture in any of those locations for a period of not less than three years.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Most students of traditional medicine receive their training through oral instruction from established practitioners. No great importance is attached to formal education in either traditional medicine or complementary/alternative medicine at universities or medical schools, although some training is done through primary health care.

The Government and medical associations review the qualifications of practitioners, but there is no regulatory measure for recognizing the qualifications. Licensing legislation regulates educational standards for chiropractic.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Practiced outside of the national health care system, traditional medicine is not covered by insurance.

## **JAPAN**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In Japan, traditional medicines are classified into two broad groups: kampo medicine and traditional medicine indigenous to Japan. Traditional Chinese medicine, introduced to Japan between the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> centuries, was modified to meet local needs

and became known as kampo medicine. For about 10 centuries, from the time of its introduction until it was superseded by allopathic medicine in 1875, kampo medicine was the mainstream Japanese medicine.

Following the Meiji Restoration in 1886, the newly established Japanese Government endorsed German allopathic medicine over kampo medicine. After 1885, new doctors were trained only in allopathic medicine, with the result that kampo medicine almost disappeared. By 1920, fewer than 100 doctors were practicing kampo medicine, but after the Second World War, there was a resurgence of public interest in kampo medicine and today it is practiced extensively.

Acupuncture, moxibustion, Japanese traditional massage/finger pressure, and judo-therapy are also widely practiced in Japan.

## **STATISTICS**

The 1998 production value of kampo medicines in Japan was 97 708 million yen, or 1.7% of total medicine production. Of this, prescription kampo medicines accounted for 83.2%; proprietary medicines, for 15.9%; and household distribution, 0.9%. A nationwide survey conducted in October 2000 found that 72% of registered allopathic doctors currently use kampo medicines in their clinical services.

In addition to the 268 611 registered allopathic medical doctors, the number of registered medical practitioners at the end of 1998 included 69 236 acupuncturists, 67 746 moxocauterists, 94 655 massage practitioners, and 29 087 judo-therapists. There were also 125 953 registered pharmacists at the end of 1998.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Under the Medical Practitioners Law 201 of 1948, only allopathic physicians may practice medicine, including kampo medicine. However, there are no restrictions on the types of medical procedures allopathic physicians may use in their practice. According to the Pharmacists Law 146 of 1960, a person must be qualified as a pharmacist in order to engage in services related to traditional medicines.

The Subcommittee on Kampo Medicines and Products of Animal and Plant Origin of the Central Pharmaceutical Affairs Council has developed regulations governing kampo medicines as proprietary medicines. These regulations also apply, with necessary modifications, to prescription medicines. The Pharmaceutical Affairs Law in Japan does not distinguish between traditional and allopathic medicines; both types of preparations are subject to the same regulations.

Kampo medicines are products prepared for use in accordance with kampo medicine formulae, which, according to the principles set out by the Central Pharmaceutical Affairs Council, are formulae described in established books on kampo medicine currently and frequently used in Japan. The formulae include standard formulae, added or subtracted formulae, and combined formulae. They include formulae containing vitamins B1, B2, and/or C for nutritional supplementation. The extracts prepared from kampo medicine formulae should be limited to those that have

previously been used as decoctions. Any ingredient, efficacy, or indication that is not appropriate for proprietary medicines is not accepted.

Standards for medicinal plant materials are included in *Japanese Pharmacopoeia*, the *Japanese Herbal Medicine Codex*, and *Japanese Standards for Herbal Medicines*.

### **JAPANESE PHARMACOPOEIA**

First established in 1886 by the Minister of Health and Welfare, and in accordance with Article 41 of the Pharmaceutical Affairs Law 145 of 1960, the *Japanese Pharmacopoeia* is an official standard regulating the properties and qualities of medicines. Some herbal medicines are included in *the Japanese Pharmacopoeia*. The 14<sup>th</sup> edition is expected in 2001 (239, 241).

### **JAPANESE HERBAL MEDICINE CODEX**

Standards have been established separately for herbal medicines not included in the *Japanese Pharmacopoeia*. Herbal medicines in frequent use, which are not in the *Japanese Pharmacopoeia*, are examined according to specific criteria and made official by inclusion in the *Japanese Herbal Medicine Codex*.

### **JAPANESE STANDARDS FOR HERBAL MEDICINES**

Published in 1993, *Japanese Standards for Herbal Medicines* contains 248 articles: 165 from the *Japanese Pharmacopoeia* (XII) and 83 from the *Japanese Herbal Medicine Codex*. When using substances listed in *Japanese Standards for Herbal Medicines* as materials or ingredients of pharmaceutical products to be manufactured in, or imported into, Japan, manufacturers and importers should comply with the provisions in this book.

When the Pharmaceutical Affairs Law was amended in April 1993, the Regulations for Manufacturing Control and Quality Control of Drugs were changed from manufacturing requirements for drug companies to a prerequisite for licences to manufacture drugs. The Regulations, including new validation requirements, came into effect in April 1996. Moreover, good manufacturing practices for investigational products were adopted via a notice issued by the Director-General of the Pharmaceutical Affairs Bureau of the Ministry of Health and Welfare in April 1997.

The Japan Pharmacists Education Centre issues a certificate for pharmacists specializing in kampo medicines and herbal materials in accordance with its own qualification criteria. Renewal of this certification is required every three years.

In 1990, the Society of Japanese Oriental Medicine started a registration system of allopathic physicians specializing in kampo medicine. This system requires all registered specialists to attend authorized meetings of the Society and to present relevant scientific papers and medical journals at the meetings. This registration system requires registration as a specialist in kampo medicine to be renewed every five years, in accordance with the rules set out by the Society.

The Practitioners of Massage, Finger Pressure, Acupuncture and Moxibustion, etc. Law 217 of 1947 stipulates in Article 1 that anyone other than an allopathic physician who wishes to practice acupuncture, moxibustion, or massage/finger pressure must pass the relevant national examination and obtain either a licence in massage/finger pressure alone or a combination licence in acupuncture, moxibustion, and massage/finger pressure from the Minister of Health and Welfare.

Article 2 outlines the requirements that must be met in order to take the national exams: candidates must be eligible to enter a university according to Article 56 of the School Education Law 26 of 1947; have studied more than three years at a school recognized by the Minister of Education, Science, and Culture or at a training institution recognized by the Minister of Health and Welfare; and have obtained the knowledge and technical skill necessary to be an acupuncturist, moxocauterist, or massage practitioner, including knowledge of anatomy, physiology, pathology, and hygiene.

In Article 18.2, an exception to these criteria is made for persons with visual impairment; persons with visual impairment, as defined by a Ministry of Health and Welfare ordinance, may take the exams if they are eligible to enter a high school according to Article 47 of the School Education Law 26 of 1947; have studied at a school recognized by the Minister of Education, Science, and Culture or at a training institution recognized by the Minister of Health and Welfare; and have obtained the knowledge and technical skill necessary to be an acupuncturist, moxocauterist, or massage practitioner, including at least three years of study in anatomy, physiology, pathology, and hygiene for certification as a massage practitioner only or five years of study in anatomy, physiology, pathology, and hygiene for joint certification as an acupuncturist, moxocauterist, and massage practitioner.

In 1999, the Japan Society for Acupuncture and Moxibustion began a registration system for allopathic medical doctors specializing in acupuncture and moxibustion. The rules for qualification set out by the Society require registration to be renewed every five years.

Judotherapists are regulated under the Judo Therapists Law 19 of 1970. By Article 3, in order to become qualified as a judotherapist, a candidate must pass the national judotherapist examination and obtain a licence from the Minister of Health and Welfare. Under Article 12, candidates must be eligible to enter a university according to Article 56 of the School Education Law 26 of 1947; have studied more than three years at a school recognized by the Minister of Education, Science, and Culture or at a training institution recognized by the Minister of Health and Welfare; and have obtained the knowledge and technical skill necessary to be a judotherapist, including knowledge of anatomy, physiology, pathology, and hygiene.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

As of 2000, there are 80 medical schools offering six-year allopathic medical programmes in Japan. Though there is no systematic programme exclusively teaching kampo medicine, the Toyama Medical and Pharmaceutical University offers a four-year postgraduate Doctorate programme in kampo medicine as well as the only officially

recognized undergraduate medical curriculum where kampo medicine is taught alongside allopathic medicine.

A 1998 national survey reported that 18 medical schools have either an elective or required class on complementary/alternative medicine, mainly kampo medicine and/or acupuncture. Beginning in 1998, each year the Japan Society for Oriental Medicine offers a summer programme in kampo medicine for 60 undergraduate students of allopathic medical schools.

Forty-six colleges and universities across Japan provide four-year undergraduate programmes in pharmaceutical sciences with traditional medicines as part of the curriculum, with a new enrolment of 7720 students in these programmes each year. The Research Institute for Natural Medicines, established in 1963 as part of the national Toyama Medical and Pharmaceutical University, is a unique national research institute in the fields of kampo medicine and pharmaceutical sciences. It provides undergraduate, two-year Master's, and four-year Doctorate programmes. In April 2000, the Japan Pharmacists Education Centre launched a special training course on kampo medicine and herbal materials in collaboration with the Japanese Society of Pharmacognosy.

Both acupuncturists and moxocauterists must complete a minimum three-year training programme. Twenty-two schools and training institutions offer three-year programmes in acupuncture and moxibustion. One university offers a four-year programme. Eighty-seven schools and training institutions offer joint programmes in acupuncture, moxibustion, and Japanese traditional massage/finger pressure. Seven of these are five-year programmes and 22 are three-year programmes. There are 91 schools and training institutions offering a three-year programme in only Japanese traditional massage/finger pressure. Twenty-five schools and training institutions offer three-year programmes in judotherapy.

For visually impaired persons, 31 schools and training institutions offer three-year programmes in Japanese traditional massage/finger pressure alone and seven schools and training institutions offer five-year joint programmes in acupuncture, moxibustion, and Japanese traditional massage/finger pressure.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

As of April 2000, the National Health Insurance Reimbursement List included 147 prescription kampo formulae and 192 herbal materials used in prescription kampo formulae. Acupuncture, moxibustion, Japanese traditional massage, and judotherapy are also covered by national health insurance.

## **KIRIBATI**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Kiribati traditional medicine includes bonesetting, herbal medicine, massage, traditional birth attendance, and word and wind medicine. Allopathic medicine was introduced to Kiribati during the colonial period in the early 1890s. In the 1940s, traditional medicine was outlawed on the grounds that there was no scientific evidence

as to its efficacy. Despite the prohibition, traditional medicine continued to be practiced.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Medical and Dental Practitioners (Amended) Act of 1981 authorizes some aspects of traditional medicine in Section 37, which states, "Nothing in the Medical and Dental Practitioners Ordinance shall affect the right of anyone of Kiribati to practice in a responsible manner Kiribati traditional healing by means of herbal therapy, bonesetting and massage, and to demand and recover reasonable charges in respect of such practice."

## **LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The Lao phrase for traditional medicine is *ya phurn meung*, which translated literally means "medicine from the foundation of the country". Lao traditional medicine dates back to at least the 12<sup>th</sup> century, when the country was united. With unification, traditional Buddhist and Indian medical systems were integrated into the society, quickly influencing traditional Laotian medicine. Allopathic medicine came to the Lao People's Democratic Republic in 1893 when the French invaded the country. Lao traditional medicine remains an important element in the prevention and treatment of disease.

### **STATISTICS**

Thirty to forty per cent of both allopathic and traditional medicines are produced domestically. There are seven factories producing allopathic medicines in Laos. Three factories in the Vientiane municipality produce traditional medicines. There are traditional medicine hospitals at all levels.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Lao People's Democratic Republic has a national programme on traditional medicine with a five-year work plan.

The third in a series of national seminars on traditional medicine was held in February 1993 to review the use of traditional medicine in primary health care at the provincial and district levels.

A draft national policy on traditional medicine was discussed at a national workshop on traditional medicine held in December 1995 and thereafter submitted to the Ministry of Health.

### **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

In 1996, training courses were held in Sayaboury and Champasack provinces on the use of traditional medicine in communities. The courses were intended to promote the rational use of traditional medicine.

## **MALAYSIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medical practices brought by Indian and Chinese traders and migrants complemented, but did not replace, the indigenous medical system in Malaysia. The introduction of Islam by Indians and Arabs, on the other hand, led to major changes in the traditional medical system. Among them was treatment by recitation of verses from the Koran.

The diversity in medical systems in Malaysia reflects the diverse population of Malay, Chinese, Indian, and indigenous heritage. In addition to allopathic medicine, the major systems of medicine practiced in Malaysia include ayurveda, siddha, unani, traditional Chinese medicine, and traditional systems of medicine, such as that provided by traditional medicine practitioners, spiritualists, bonesetters, traditional birth attendants, and others who use home remedies. Medical options also include homeopathy, naturopathy, reflexology, aromatherapy, and chiropractic.

Traditional Malay medical practices can be traced mainly to Indonesia. These medical practices are especially popular among Malay in rural areas and rely on practical experience and observation handed down orally and in writing from generation to generation. Medical treatment may include reciting incantations over water and giving it to the patient to drink, administering herbs internally or externally, giving amulets, and prescribing special baths, with lime flowers or holy water, for example. More than one of these options may be used and more than one traditional medicine practitioner may be called upon.

Chinese traditional medicine is believed to have been introduced into Malaysia by Chinese migrants working in the tin mines. These migrants brought herbal medicines as well as other forms of treatment, including acupuncture. Chinese medical practitioners hold high status and are known as *sinseh*. Today, traditional Chinese medicine is also used in urban centres.

Siddha, ayurveda, and unani - all traditional Indian medical systems - are practiced in Malaysia. The majority of medicines used in these systems are of vegetable, mineral, and animal origin. Herbal preparations and herbal products are imported from India as medical tablets, oils, ointments, metals, mineral concoctions, and herbal powders.

### **STATISTICS**

The 1996 National Health & Morbidity Survey II found that 2.3% of the people sampled consulted a traditional or complementary/alternative medical practitioner and 3.8% used both allopathic medicine and traditional Chinese medicine. Although no statistics are available, traditional medicine is mainly practiced by providers of traditional medicine, whereas allopathic medical providers practice complementary/alternative medicine as well as allopathic medicine.

In Malaysia, sales of traditional and complementary/alternative medicines are estimated to be 1000 million Malaysian ringgit annually, compared with a market of 900 million Malaysian ringgit for allopathic pharmaceuticals.

There are 12 chiropractors practicing in Malaysia.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The official health care system adopted and implemented by the Malaysian Government is an allopathic one. Subsection 1 of Section 34 of the Medical Act of 1971 contains the following broad general exemption :

Subject to the provisions of subsection 2 and regulations made under this Act, nothing in this Act shall be deemed to affect the right of any person, not being a person taking or using any name, title, addition or description calculated to induce any person to believe that he is qualified to practice medicine or surgery according to modern scientific methods, to practice systems of therapeutics or surgery according to purely Malay, Chinese, Indian or other native methods, and to demand and recover reasonable charges in respect of such practice.

Subsection 2 limits the treatment of eye diseases to practitioners of allopathic medicine. Likewise, the Poisons Ordinance of 1952 restricts the use of certain substances to practitioners of allopathic medicine.

The Midwives (Registration) Regulations of 1971 legalize the practice of eligible traditional birth attendants. Subsection 2 of Section 11 of the Regulations permits midwifery to be practiced by the following:

Any person untrained in the practice of midwifery, who within four years of the commencement of [the Midwives Act of 1966] satisfies the Registrar that such person has during a period of two years immediately preceding application for registration... attended to women during childbirth.

There are no other laws affecting traditional medical practice in Malaysia; however, there are a number of laws that regulate the production and sale of traditional medicines. These are the Poison Act of 1952, Sale of Drug Act of 1952, Advertisement and Sale Act of 1956, and the Control of Drugs and Cosmetics Regulations of 1984. Since 1992, traditional medicine products have been registered.

The Drug Control Authority is responsible for product registration, including quality and safety. Every manufacturer of traditional medicine is required to comply with good manufacturing practices, and importers are required to comply with good storage practices. All homeopathic medicines have to be registered with the National Pharmaceutical and Drug Control Board.

In the past, the Government has taken a neutral stand on the practice of traditional Chinese medicine. However, in recognition of the current and potential contribution of traditional and complementary/alternative medicine to health care, the Government is now considering bringing traditional Chinese medicine into the official health care system. The Ministry of Health has set up the Steering Committee on Complementary Medicine with a multisectoral membership to advise and assist the Minister in formulating policies and strategies for monitoring the practice of traditional Chinese medicine in the country.

A national policy is being drafted on traditional Chinese medicine to encourage established practitioners to form their own self-regulatory bodies. These bodies will enable a system of official recognition of member-practitioners. To ensure that the qualifications of practitioners are recognized and can be accredited for formal registration, the bodies are required to set formal standards, including training, for their own practices. They are also encouraged to update the skills and knowledge of their members. The Unit of Traditional Chinese Medicine has been established at the Primary Health Care Section, Family Health Development Division, Ministry of Health. It will be responsible for monitoring and facilitating the implementation of the Ministry's policies as well as strengthening national and international collaboration.

There is no chiropractic law.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Recently, the umbrella body for traditional Chinese medicine has issued a Practice Approval Certificate for practitioners who have taken its courses or courses from a recognized university. This certificate is needed for a Business License Certificate.

Homeopathy will be introduced as a discipline at the newly established Faculty of Biomedicine.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Neither national healthcare insurance nor private insurance covers traditional Chinese medicine in Malaysia.

## **MONGOLIA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional Mongolian medicine has a known history of more than 2500 years. Rooted in Tibetan and Indian medicine, traditional Mongolian medicine is part of the broader cultural heritage of the people and reflects their lifestyle as well as geographic and climatic conditions.

From the 1930s until the end of the 1980s, traditional medicine was officially ignored. Socio-economic changes in Mongolia during the 1990s led to the development of the national culture, including revival of the traditional medical heritage. Traditional medicine is now more popular and accessible to communities.

Acupuncture and moxibustion have gradually been recognized as clinically effective in the treatment of disease and in the promotion of health. In 1991, two non-governmental organizations, the Association of Acupuncture and the Association of Traditional Medicine, were established.

### **STATISTICS**

There is one 100-bed hospital for traditional medicine, 15 small traditional medicine hospitals with 10 to 20 beds, 19 outpatient clinics for traditional medicine near

Government health centres, and 81 private clinics and units of traditional medicine. There are also five manufacturing units for traditional medicines. Including those who have taken short-term courses in traditional medicine, there are about 600 - from a total of 5875 - allopathic physicians providing traditional medicine, acupuncture, and glass-cupping therapy.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Government of Mongolia considers traditional medicine to be an important health care resource for the population and is therefore working to incorporate traditional medical remedies into the official health service.

In 1991, the Health Minister issued an order to begin developing traditional medicine from 1991 to 1995. This led to the establishment of an official structure for traditional medical care within the overall health system. In 1996, the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare worked out a development plan for traditional medicine for 1997-2000, focusing on training new personnel, standardizing training curricula, improving research, and expanding the manufacture of herbal medicines. A draft policy on the development of Mongolian traditional medicine was discussed at the Conference on National Policy on Traditional Medicine in 1998 and was adopted by the State Great Khural Parliament on 2 July 1999. This document contains plans for developing Mongolian traditional medicine over the next 10 to 15 years and covers 19 areas of work, including the following:

- developing the structure and organization of hospitals of traditional medicine further;
- interrelating the activities of training and re-training of traditional medicine personnel;
- producing safe herbal medicines with naturally extracted herbs, in line with good manufacturing practices;
- providing support to doctors of traditional medicine and to private health institutions;
- exploring possibilities of curing critical diseases with traditional methods;
- applying some methods of traditional medicine to ambulance services as well as primary health care.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Before 1989, there were no formally qualified doctors of traditional medicine. Since then, 24 to 26 students have been admitted and enrolled each year in the Department of Traditional Medicine at the national medical university. Many of the teaching materials, including acupuncture textbooks and facilities, are from neighbouring countries. In both the three-year programme and the six-year programme, many hours are allotted to traditional medicine but only a minimal amount of time is set aside for acupuncture.

## **NEW ZEALAND**

## **STATISTICS**

There are 170 chiropractors practicing in New Zealand.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Government of New Zealand recognizes homeopathy, osteopathy, and chiropractic. Chiropractic has been regulated by law since 1962, and chiropractors are permitted to use X-ray equipment.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is one school of chiropractic in New Zealand.

## **PAPUA NEW GUINEA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medicine is widely accepted and practiced in rural areas where the majority of the population lives. The use of traditional plants for curing common ailments and afflictions in village communities is encouraged by private and non-governmental organizations on the grounds that it is a sensible option in the face of the rising costs of allopathic medicine, transport difficulties, and the poor facilities at aid posts and rural health centres.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

Although important for individuals and communities, traditional medicine remains outside the formal health system. It is expected that a policy in support of the rational use of traditional medicine will be developed soon and that a role for traditional medicine will be embodied in the new National Health Plan 2001-2010. Provisions for the introduction of proven traditional medicines have already been made in the recently approved National Drug Policy.

## **PHILIPPINES**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The National Health Care Delivery System in the Philippines is predominantly allopathic.

### **STATISTICS**

There are about 250000 practitioners of traditional medicine in the country. Approximately five to eight chiropractors are practicing in the Philippines. There are no privately owned hospitals providing formal traditional or complementary/alternative medical services. As of 1999, only a handful of Government hospitals offered acupuncture services to the general public.

Natural medicines are marketed over the counter in dozens of health food stores and in a limited number of pharmacies.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Department of Health has developed a national programme on traditional medicine together with a six-year plan of work. In 1993, a traditional medicine division was established within the Department of Health to support the integration of traditional medicine into the national health care system as appropriate, with technical support from the World Health Organization.

The Traditional and Alternative Medicine Act was signed by the President in December 1997. It states that it is the policy of the Government to improve the quality and delivery of health care services to the Filipino people through the development of traditional and complementary/alternative medicine and its integration into the national health care delivery system. The Act created the Philippine Institute of Traditional and Complementary/Alternative Health Care, which will be established as an autonomous agency of the Department of Health. The Institute's mission is to accelerate the development of traditional and complementary/alternative health care in the Philippines, provide for a development fund for traditional and complementary / alternative health care, and support traditional and complementary/alternative medicine in other ways.

Training in traditional medicine for allopathic practitioners is a priority in the country. Collaboration on education and research between institutions in the Philippines and other countries has also been established.

In the Philippines, traditional birth attendants may legally work only in areas where physicians or registered midwives are not available.

The Board of Medicine Resolution 31 of 2 March 1983 recognizes acupuncture as "a modality of treatment for certain ailments to be practiced only by registered physicians in the Philippines". The Board is mandated to promulgate rules and regulations to govern the practice of acupuncture and to evaluate and assess the annual reports submitted by practitioners "on their experiences and the results of their clinical treatment of cases" to determine if they may continue to practice legally.

There is no chiropractic law.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

More than 200 Government allopathic physicians have been trained in acupuncture.

## **REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In the Republic of Korea, the oldest record of traditional medicine, known as oriental medicine, dates to the Gochosun period, about 4332 years ago. Oriental medicine flourished until 1894 when the Gab-O Reform abolished the law of oriental medicine, leading to its decline in favour of allopathic medicine. In 1945, oriental medicine was revitalised and is very popular today.

Intended to represent oriental medical doctors and foster legal order, the Korean Oriental Medical Association (KOMA) was organized on 16 December 1952 to promote health through the development of oriental medical science and by facilitating cooperation among its members. KOMA has 16 branch offices established under the National Medical Treatment Law in 1952. These are located in both cities and provinces.

The establishment of the Korea Institute of Oriental Medicine was initiated on 24 March 1994 by National Act 4758. The Institute opened on 10 October 1994. It employs over 30 persons, and in 2000, it had a budget of 5047 million won. Among other things, the Institute focuses on clinical trials of oriental medicine, research on the standardization and development of oriental medicines, investigation and analysis of acupuncture, and research to assist in the development of the oriental medicine industry. Plans for expanding the Institute are expected to make it a major research institute for oriental medicine and a worldwide centre for research and study of traditional and complementary/alternative medicine.

## **STATISTICS**

There are 107 oriental medical hospitals and 6590 oriental medical clinics. There are 9914 oriental medical doctors. Public health doctors of oriental medicine work at 69 provincial Government health centres. Oriental medicine doctors have worked for the Surgeon General in the army since 1989. There are about 133 acupuncturists, 41 moxibustion practitioners, and 76 acupuncture/moxibustion clinics. Approximately 30 chiropractors are practicing in the Republic of Korea. The Korean Oriental Medical Association has about 10 000 members.

According to national medical insurance records, 13 907 000 persons received oriental medical treatment in 1998. This represents 4.8% of the total number of people receiving medical treatment.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Civil Medical Treatment Law, brought into force in 1951, established a dual system of medical treatment comprised of oriental and allopathic medicine. In 1969, the Ministry of Public Health and Welfare published a notification permitting pharmaceutical companies to produce herbal preparations whose formula is described in the 11 classic books on traditional Korean and Chinese medicine, without first having to submit clinical or toxicological data.

The Medical Affairs Division under the Medical Bureau of the Ministry of Health and Welfare was in charge of the administrative management of oriental medical treatment until 1993, when the Oriental Medicine Division was established. In November 1996, this Division was expanded into the Oriental Medicine Bureau, a major bureau of the Ministry of Health and Welfare, with two of its own divisions. The Oriental Medicine Bureau works on short-term and long-term policy planning, research on oriental medical systems, and the administration of oriental medicine. One project is a programme of cooperation with China involving collaborative scientific research and the exchange of researchers and research information. Another project, intended to promote oriental medicine abroad, offers free medical examinations and treatment by

oriental medicine in the World Health Organization Western Pacific Region Member States. Future plans for the Bureau emphasize the importance of quality control in manufacturing and distributing oriental medicines, particularly through licensing. Research will also be carried out to index materials and develop methods of chemical analysis of oriental medicines.

In 1993, an advisory council on oriental medical policy was established in the Ministry of Health and Welfare. Oriental medical doctors are allowed to perform medical acts, including acupuncture and moxibustion. However, they do not have the right to order X-rays and pathological tests. To get an oriental medical doctor's licence, one must graduate from an oriental medical college and pass the national examination for oriental medical doctors. Under the Medical Treatment Act, acupuncture can only be practiced by persons holding a certificate of qualification. The policy of cultivating acupuncturists was abolished in 1962 and since then only oriental medicine doctors can practice acupuncture.

Under the Pharmacist Law, which became effective on 1 July 1994, pharmacists must pass the national oriental medicine exam in order to practice oriental medicine.

There is no chiropractic law.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

The education system for oriental medicine in Korea was established in 1964. Oriental medical studies consist of a preparatory two-year programme and a regular four-year programme covering the basic subjects of oriental and allopathic medicine. In 1994, there were 3922 students majoring in oriental medical sciences enrolled in six-year programmes at 11 colleges throughout the country. Every graduate school has a Master's and Doctorate programme in oriental medical sciences. In each case there is an affiliated oriental medicine hospital providing clinical education. In 1996, the Government approved the establishment of oriental pharmacy departments at several universities.

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

A national medical insurance programme covering oriental medical services has been in effect since 1 February 1987. Included in the coverage are oriental medical diagnosis, acupuncture, moxibustion, and 56 kinds of medicines based on herbal extracts. Total medical insurance payments for oriental medicine treatments in 1998 were 315.55 billion won, or 3% of the total medical insurance payments for medical treatment. Patients treated with unauthorised complementary/alternative medicine are not covered by the medical insurance scheme.

## **SAMOA**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Traditional medical practitioners in Samoa have used medicinal plants and other forms of non-drug treatment for centuries. This knowledge is typically passed down within families.

## **STATISTICS**

The exact number of traditional medicine practitioners in Samoa is unknown, but a recent survey concerning primary health care workers estimated that there are about 150 full-time practitioners of traditional medicine. Visiting acupuncturists from the People's Republic of China have been providing acupuncture treatments in the country for about 10 years. Approximately 55 000 patients have been treated.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

There is no legislation on traditional medicine in Samoa. Although the Medical Practitioner's Act states that only registered persons can practice medicine, practitioners of traditional medicine are not considered to be breaking the law. The Health Sector Reform has included traditional medicine as a sub-component for institutional strengthening/reform.

## **SINGAPORE**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Singapore's health services are based on allopathic medicine. However, it is common practice among the various ethnic groups to consult traditional practitioners for general ailments. Chinese, Indian, and Malay traditional therapies all have a part in complementary/alternative health care in Singapore.

## **STATISTICS**

About 45% of the population have consulted traditional medicine providers. Traditional Chinese medicine is the most prominent traditional therapy, both in terms of the number of its practitioners and patients and in its far-reaching appeal. A list published by the local traditional Chinese medicine community in 1997 reported 1807 practitioners of traditional Chinese medicine in Singapore, most of whom were more than 40 years old. Half of them practiced traditional Chinese medicine on a full-time basis, one-third practiced part-time, and the remainder were not practicing at the time of the listing. Approximately 10 chiropractors practice in Singapore.

Traditional Chinese medical practice is restricted to outpatient services in Singapore. About 10 000 persons visit traditional Chinese medicine clinics each day, compared to 74 000 persons who visit allopathic clinics.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The health authorities recognize the importance of traditional medicine in the provision of health care and have initiated efforts to promote and ensure the safe practice of traditional medicine. A traditional medicine unit was set up in the Ministry of Health in November 1995.

Act 34, the Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners Act of 2000, was passed by Parliament on 14 November 2000 and assented to by the President on 2 December 2000. The Act provides for the establishment of the Traditional Chinese Medicine

Practitioner Board to approve or reject applications for registration and to accredit courses in the practice of traditional Chinese medicine, among other things. This accreditation is intended to facilitate registration. The Register of Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners shall be kept by the Registrar appointed by the Board. A registered practitioner who desires to obtain a certificate to practice must make an application to the Board. Unlawful engagement in prescribed practices of traditional Chinese medicine is punishable by a fine, imprisonment, or both.

Under the power conferred by the Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners Act of 2000, the Minister for Health issued the Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners (Registration of Acupuncturists) Regulations of 2001, which came into effect 23 February 2001. The Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners Board, with the approval of the Minister for Health, issued the Traditional Chinese Medicine Practitioners (Register and Practicing Certificates) Regulations of 2001, which came into effect on 18 April 2001.

There is no chiropractic law.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Schools of traditional Chinese medicine have made valuable contributions to the training of traditional Chinese medicine practitioners in the past. Singapore has adopted a standardized six-year part-time training programme in traditional Chinese medicine. National examinations for both acupuncture and traditional Chinese medicine will soon be required for practitioners.

## **SOLOMON ISLANDS**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

There is very little documentation on traditional medicine in the Solomon Islands. Traditional medicine practitioners regard the medicines they use as their personal property and conduct their practices under very strict confidence. Many of the natural materials used to make the traditional medicines can only be collected at specific times.

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In 1979, the Government officially recognized and accepted the use of traditional medicine as a supplement to allopathic medicine in rural communities where the availability of allopathic drugs is limited. The policy states that traditional medical practice is not to be institutionalized but, rather, is to remain largely in the hands of individual practitioners.

## **VANUATU**

### **REGULATORY SITUATION**

In Vanuatu, under the Health Practitioners Act of 1984, amended in 1985, osteopathy and chiropractic are designated as ancillary allopathic medical professions subject to registration. By Section 5 of the Act, a person is eligible to be registered if, in the

opinion of the Health Practitioners Board, he or she has sufficient training, skill, and practical experience. At its discretion, the Board can require applicants who do not meet these criteria to complete a recognized training course. Section 18 makes it an offence for a non-registered person to practice medicine or claim to be registered to practice medicine.

## **VIET NAM**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

In Viet Nam, traditional medicine can be divided into two categories: Vietnamese traditional medicine, which is influenced by Chinese traditional medicine, and oriental medicine. In the countryside and in remote and mountainous areas, Vietnamese traditional medicine is more commonly used. In the delta, lowlands, and cities, patients more commonly use a combination of Vietnamese traditional medicine and oriental medicine.

Both Vietnamese traditional medicine and oriental medicine form an integral part of the national health care system in Viet Nam and have an important role in promoting the health of the Vietnamese people, particularly in difficult cases, geriatric diseases, and primary health care at the commune level. Allopathic doctors who have graduated from medical universities and who have been trained in traditional medicine have become some of the most outspoken supporters of traditional medicine. They are actively engaged in promoting the rational use of traditional medicine in their institutes and hospitals.

### **STATISTICS**

According to Ministry of Health statistics, about 30% of patients receive treatment with traditional medicine. Treatment is provided by traditional medicine practitioners (who have not received any formal education) and by traditional medical doctors (who have graduated from a department of traditional medicine at one of the medical universities in Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, or Haiphong). There are about 1000 traditional medicine practitioners, 5000 traditional medical doctors, 2000 assistant traditional medical doctors, and 209 traditional medicine pharmacists. Additionally, there are approximately 8000 private practitioners of traditional medicine. Of this number, about 1400 are acupuncturists.

The Viet Nam Association of Traditional Medicine Practitioners has 24 000 members. Of this number, 461 work in public hospitals. The Viet Nam National Association of Acupuncture has 18 000 members, 4500 of whom work in public hospitals.

A Traditional Medicine Hospital of the Ministry of Interior Affairs was inaugurated at the end of 1996. Additionally, there are 286 departments of traditional medicine in general hospitals, 45 provincial hospitals of traditional medicine, and four institutes of traditional medicine in Viet Nam. There are three medical colleges that have a faculty of traditional medicine, two pharmaceutical colleges, two secondary schools of traditional medicine, two State pharmaceutical companies, two State pharmaceutical manufacturers of herbal medicine, and three national research institutes for traditional medicine.

An Army Institute of Traditional Medicine was established in 1978, with a staff of 100 doctors and pharmacists. The tasks of the Institute include clinical work, research, training, and the manufacture of herbal products. It serves about 20 000 outpatients and 2500 inpatients each year.

The Viet Nam Acupuncture Institute operates under the authority of the Ministry of Health. The Institute is responsible for giving nationwide guidance on acupuncture and other medical therapies that reduce or avoid the use of drugs in treatment. It has 350 beds and serves approximately 2500 inpatients and 8500 outpatients each year.

## **REGULATORY SITUATION**

The Government supports public-sector facilities for traditional medicine and encourages people to mobilize resources for the development of traditional medicine, especially for primary health care. Government programmes include training health workers at the community level in using traditional medical methods to treat common and recently defined diseases and encouraging people to plant medicinal vegetables, ornamental plants, and fruit trees. These three groups of plants are intended for use in treating common diseases in the community as well as improving family incomes. This model has become a countrywide programme.

A number of official documents indicate clear support for traditional medicine. There is official recognition for a number of traditional therapies, including medications made from plants and animals, massage, acupuncture, acupressure, moxibustion, vital preservation, cupping, and thread embedding.

Article 39 of the Constitution of the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam outlines State undertakings to develop and integrate allopathic and traditional medical and pharmaceutical practices as well as to develop and integrate official health care, traditional medicine, and private medical care. More detailed provisions on traditional medicine can be found in a 1989 public health law and 1991 regulations made under it.

Among the objectives of health care, Section 2 of the 1989 law lists the development of official Vietnamese medicine on the basis of traditional medicine and pharmacy and the integration of allopathic and traditional medicine. The promotion of these objectives is the shared responsibility of the Ministry of Health, the Vietnamese Traditional Medicine Association, and the Viet Nam General Union of Medicine and Pharmacy. Under Section 34.1, these organizations are additionally charged with ensuring conditions for the operation of all major hospitals and institutes of traditional medicine. Section 34.2 provides that the medical services and the people's committees at all levels are to consolidate and broaden the health-care network using traditional medicine. Section 35 permits licensed traditional medicine practitioners to practice in any State, collective, or private health care institution. This includes acupuncturists who have been trained, who have attended courses in traditional medicine, or whose knowledge of traditional medicine was passed down to them through their family. Traditional medicine practitioners may examine and treat patients as well as offer preventive advice. However, before new treatment methods can be used, they must be approved by the Ministry of Health or provincial health office and the Traditional Medicine Association. Superstitious practice is forbidden by Section 36. Private practice of

traditional medicine is subject to management by the Government and the Ministry of Health.

The 1991 regulations specify required qualifications for traditional medicine practitioners as well as the permitted range of procedures practitioners may use. A breach of any of these rules that results in serious harm to life or health of another person is punishable under the Criminal Code by imprisonment.

The 1993 Vietnamese Ordinance on Private Medical and Pharmaceutical Practice includes detailed provisions on the private practice of traditional medicine. The Ordinance permits certified practitioners of traditional medicine to privately practice the range of activities for which they are certified, provided they have a permit to do so and subject to State overview.

Article 5 lists permitted activities as including practice in a traditional medical hospital or clinic and providing traditional forms of treatment such as acupuncture, massage, acupressure, and herbal saunas. Article 7 requires traditional practitioners to hold a diploma of Doctor of Medicine or Assistant Doctor Specialising in Traditional Medicine and to have practiced traditional medicine for a minimum period that varies between two and five years.

A number of measures are included in the Ordinance to further safeguard patients' interests. Under Article 17, practitioners must put up a name board that sets out the activities they are permitted to practice. Private practitioners must obtain the permission of the Ministry of Health to use novel treatment techniques or drugs. Superstitious practices are not permitted according to Article 19. Private practice without a certificate or practice that exceeds the range of permitted activities is subject to administrative, disciplinary, or criminal sanctions under Article 34.

The Government entrusts the health service system with issuing licences to traditional practitioners through an assessing committee. Anyone who has 13 certificates issued by an assessing committee and the Ministry of Health can privately practice traditional medicine. In the area of acupuncture, the regulatory qualifications of practitioners include Professor, Associate Professor, PhD, Acupuncture Speciality Doctor Level I, Acupuncture Speciality Doctor Level II, and Acupuncture-Oriented Doctor.

The Ministry of Health advocates socialization and diversification of traditional medicine.

## **EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

There is no college or university of traditional medicine in Viet Nam. Although Hanoi Medical University has a department of traditional medicine, it does not meet the needs of developing traditional medicine in Viet Nam.

Two secondary schools are the main seats of learning in traditional medicine. There is strong support for a facility of higher education in traditional medicine, and the Government is planning to create a university of traditional medicine to provide programmes for secondary, undergraduate, and postgraduate study (278, 279).

## **INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Health insurance covers costs for both allopathic and traditional medicine ; however, this is not on an equal basis in all areas because of differential access to care.

## **THE EUROPEAN UNION**

### **GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

The Treaty on the European Union (EU) came into force 1 November 1993. The Treaty instituting the European Economic Community (EEC) was intended to open a large market zone without borders, enabling the free movement of persons, goods, services, and capital. It is Treaty regulations on the movement of persons and goods, in particular, which affect health services and medications (172, 280, 281).

For the purpose of employment or for activities as a self-employed person, citizens of the European Union, under Articles 39 to 55 of the Treaty, have the right to move and take residence freely within the European Union. Some limitations and conditions on this freedom are outlined in Articles 12 and 39 of the Treaty. Moreover, by Directive 65/221/EEC, individual countries can limit the right of free movement on justified grounds of public health.

Specific directives ensure the mutual recognition of diplomas of allopathic doctors, dentists, pharmacists, midwives, and nurses. Similarly, directives based on Article 95 of the Treaty regarding Union-wide harmonization of legislation regulate, among other things, pharmaceuticals, blood products, medical devices, foodstuffs, dangerous substances and preparations, cosmetics, safety of products, precursors, tobacco products, personal protective equipment, and the protection of personal medical data.

### **DIRECTIVES ON HOMEOPATHIC PRODUCTS**

The first phase of European Union legislative harmonization in homeopathy was the adoption of two European Directives that came into force on 1 January 1994 - one on homeopathic products for humans and one on homeopathic veterinary products. These Directives ensure a single European Market for homeopathic products and outline provisions regulating their manufacture, inspection, marketing, and labelling. They also establish a simplified registration procedure for medications containing less than one part per 10 000 of undiluted tincture or less than 1/100th of the smallest dose used in allopathic medicine. According to the 1995 European Commission report to the Parliament and the Council on the application of Directives 92/73 and 92/74, however, the existing level of legislative harmonization is insufficient.

The EEC Directive regulates the marketing of proprietary medicinal products. However, individual countries are free to restrict the licensing of herbal medicines.

Germany and the United Kingdom have chosen to restrict such licences in order to protect their populations from the possible carcinogenic effects of pyrrolizidine alkaloids, which occur in a number of medicinal herbs.

## **FREE MOVEMENT OF PATIENTS AND PRACTITIONERS AND INSURANCE COVERAGE OF COMPLEMENTARY/ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE PRODUCTS AND TREATMENTS**

Directives on the free movement of patients and practitioners and on insurance coverage of complementary/alternative medicine are more difficult to implement.

Although the free movement of persons within the European Union is a cornerstone of the Treaty of Rome, the diversity of national policies severely limits its applicability to practitioners of complementary/alternative medicine. Case 61/89 of the European Court of Justice involved an acupuncturist without allopathic medical qualifications practicing in France. The Court's decision confirmed the right of individual countries to make their own legislation on whether or not to reserve the practice of medicine to allopathic doctors.

As social insurance remains the province of national governments rather than an issue for European Union consideration, insurance coverage of complementary/alternative products and treatments is unlikely to become the subject of a European Directive.

Nonetheless, in April 1994, European Deputy Paul Lannoye presented a proposal on the status of complementary/alternative medicine to the European Parliament Committee on the Environment, Public Health, and Consumer Protection. He asked for provisions for complementary/alternative medicine within social security systems, the incorporation of complementary/alternative medical systems into the *European Pharmacopoeia*, an end to prosecutions of non-allopathic practitioners in countries where the practice of medicine is the exclusive domain of allopathic providers, and a pan-European system of recognition and regulation of complementary/alternative medical practitioners along the lines of the British Osteopath and Chiropractor Acts. He also requested a research budget of 10 million Euros per year for five years. At the last moment, the European Parliament cancelled the vote on the proposal.

At the end of 1995, the Conference of Presidents of the European Parliament put forward a report intended to engage the European Commission in the process of recognizing complementary/alternative medicine.

On 27 February 1997 the Committee on the Environment, Public Health, and Consumer Protection began a study of complementary/alternative medicine. On 29 May 1997 the European Parliament passed a resolution,

Calling on the Commission, if the results of the study allow, to start the process for the recognition of non-conventional medicines and, for this purpose, to take the necessary steps to encourage the establishment of appropriate committees;

Calling on the Commission to carry out a thorough study on the safety, effectiveness, scope of application and the complementarity and alternative nature of all non-conventional medicines, and to prepare a comparative study of the various national legal models to which non-conventional medical practitioners are subjected;

Calling on the Commission, in formulating European legislation on non-conventional forms of medicine, to make a clear distinction between non-conventional medicines

which are "complementary" in nature and ones which are "alternative" in the sense that they replace conventional medicine;

Calling on the Council, after completion of the preliminary works referred to in paragraph 2 above, to encourage the development of research programmes in the field of non-conventional medicines covering the individual and holistic approach, the preventive role and the specific characteristics of the non-conventional medicine;

Calling on the Commission to submit a proposal for a Directive on food supplements which are frequently situated on the boundaries between dietary and medicinal products. Such legislation should help guarantee good manufacturing practices to secure consumer protection without restricting freedom of access or choice and ensure the freedom of all practitioners to recommend such products;

Calling on the Commission to remove trade barriers between Member States by giving manufacturers of health products free access to all markets in the EU....

A Resolution of the European Parliament, however, is not a binding act, but a declaration of policy. Nonetheless, the adoption of the resolution has led several countries to consider revising their legislation.

The European Commission's COST (European Cooperation in the Field of Scientific and Technical Research) programme undertook Project B4, a European initiative for comprehensive research on complementary/alternative medicine. The Governments of Belgium, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (the project's initiator), and the United Kingdom all participated in the project. The goals of the project were to demonstrate the possibilities, limitations and significance of complementary/alternative medicine by establishing a common scientific background, helping to control health care costs, and harmonizing legislation. The project was completed in 1998.

## **LIST OF 525 DRUGLESS THERAPIES LOCATED BY THE WORLD INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT OF ORIENTAL MEDICINE (WISDOM) AND THE WORLD INITIATIVE FOR DRUGLESS THERAPIES AND HEALING (WIDTH)**

526.	ABORTIVE THERAPY
527.	ABREACTION THERAPY
528.	ABSENT HEALING
529.	ACCEPTANCE & COMMITMENT THERAPY
530.	ACTIVE IMAGERY
531.	ACUPRESSURE
532.	ACUPUNCTURE
533.	ADLERIAN THERAPY
534.	ADVENTURE THERAPY
535.	AEROBIC EXERCISE
536.	AEROBICS
537.	AFFIRMATIVE PRAYER

538.	AGNIHOTRA
539.	ALEXANDER TECHNIQUE
540.	ANALYTICAL PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY
541.	ANIMAL ASSISTED THERAPY
542.	ANTHROSOPHICAL MEDICINE
543.	ANTIFUNGAL MEDITATION
544.	ANXIETY MANAGEMENT TRAINING THERAPY
545.	API THERAPY
546.	APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS
547.	APPLIED KINESIOLOGY
548.	AQUARIUM THERAPY
549.	AQUATIC THERAPY
550.	ARICULO THERAPY
551.	AROMA THERAPY
552.	ART AND DEMENTIA THERAPY
553.	ART THERAPY
554.	ASFEDIC TUNING
555.	ASTANG VINYASA YOGA
556.	ASTANG YOGA
557.	ASTROLOGY
558.	ATTACHMENT THERAPY
559.	ATTACK THERAPY
560.	ATTITUDINAL HEALING
561.	AURA THERAPY
562.	AUTHENTIC MOVEMENT THERAPY
563.	AUTO SUGGESTION
564.	AUTOGENIC TRAINING
565.	AVERSION THERAPY
566.	AYURVEDA
567.	BACH FLOWER THERAPY
568.	BALNEO THERAPY
569.	BATES METHOD
570.	BEHAVIOURAL ACTIVATION
571.	BEHAVIOURAL MODIFICATION
572.	BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
573.	BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY
574.	BI- AURA THERAPY
575.	BIBLIOTHERAPY
576.	BIO DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY
577.	BIO THERAPY
578.	BIODANZA
579.	BIOELECTRO MIGANETICS
580.	BIOENERGETIC ANALYSIS
581.	BIOFEEDBACK
582.	BIORESONENCE THERAPY
583.	BLOOD IRRADIATION THERAPY

584.	BODY BASED MANIPULATING THERAPY
585.	BODY PSYCHOTHERAPY
586.	BODY WORK
587.	BOWEN TECHNIQUE
588.	BRACHY THERAPY
589.	BRAINWAVE ENTRAINMENT THERAPY
590.	BRATHARIAN
591.	BRIEF PSYCHOTHERAPY
592.	BRUSHING TECHNIQUE
593.	BUTEYKO METHOD
594.	CELL THERAPY
595.	CENTERING PRAYER THERAPY
596.	CHAKRA BALANCING
597.	CHELATION THERAPY
598.	CHESS THERAPY
599.	CHINESE FOOD THERAPY
600.	CHINESE MARTIAL ARTS
601.	CHINESE MEDICINE
602.	CHINESE PULSE DIAGNOSIS
603.	CHIROPRACTIC
604.	CHRISTIAN SCIENCES
605.	CHROMO THERAPY
606.	CHUA K'A
607.	CLASSICAL ADLERIAN PSYCHOLOGY
608.	CLINICAL ECOLOGY THERAPY
609.	CO - COUNSELLING
610.	CODE PROCESS PSYCHOTHERAPY
611.	CODING THERAPY
612.	COGNITIVE ANALYTIC THERAPY
613.	COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL ANALYSIS
614.	COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY
615.	COGNITIVE EMOTIONAL BEHAVIOUR THERAPY
616.	COGNITIVE PROCESSING THERAPY
617.	COGNITIVE THERAPY
618.	COHERENCE THERAPY
619.	COIN RUBBING
620.	COLLABORATIVE THERAPY
621.	COLLOIDAL SILVER THERAPY
622.	COLON HYDROTHERAPY
623.	COLOUR PUNCTURE
624.	COLOUR THERAPY
625.	CONCENTRATIVE MOVEMENT THERAPY
626.	CONTEMPLATIVE PSYCHOTHERAPY
627.	CONTEXTUAL THERAPY
628.	CONTINGENCY MANAGEMENT THERAPY
629.	CONVERSATIONAL MODEL THERAPY

630.	CONVERSION THERAPY
631.	COSMIC BOOK THERAPY
632.	CRANIOSACRAL THERAPY
633.	CREATIVE VISUALIZATION
634.	CRYOTHERAPY
635.	CRYSTAL HEALING
636.	CUPPING
637.	CYMATIC THERAPY
638.	DANCE THERAPY
639.	DANTIAN THERAPY
640.	DASEINS ANALYSIS
641.	DEEP SLEEP THERAPY
642.	DEMARTINI METHOD
643.	DEPTH PSYCHOLOGY
644.	DETOXIFICATION THERAPY
645.	DEVELOPMENTAL NEEDS MEETING STRATEGY
646.	DIALECTICAL BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY
647.	DIELECTRIC HEATING THERAPY
648.	DIET THERAPY
649.	DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS
650.	DIRECT THERAPEUTIC EXPOSURE THERAPY
651.	DOCTRINE OF SIGNATURES
652.	DOLPHIN ASSISTED THERAPY
653.	DOWSING
654.	DRAMA THERAPY
655.	DREAMWORK
656.	DYADIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
657.	DYNAMIC DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
658.	EAR CANDLING
659.	ECLECTIC MEDICINE
660.	ECOLOGICAL COUNSELLING
661.	EDEN ENERGY MEDICINE
662.	ELECTO CONVULSIVE THERAPY
663.	ELECTRO HOMEOPATHY
664.	ELECTRO MAGNETIC THERAPY
665.	EMBODIED MUSIC COGNITION THERAPY
666.	EMOTIONAL FREEDOM TECHNIQUES
667.	EMOTIONALLY FOCUSED THERAPY
668.	ENERGY BALANCING
669.	ENERGY MEDICINE
670.	ENERGY PSYCHOLOGY
671.	ENERGY THERAPY
672.	ENZYME THERAPY
673.	EQUINE THERAPY
674.	EURYTHMY
675.	EUTONY

676.	EXISTENTIAL THERAPY
677.	EXPOSURE AND RESPONSE PREVENTION THERAPY
678.	EXPRESSIVE THERAPY
679.	EYE MOVEMENT DESENSITIZATION REPROCESSING
680.	FAITH HEALING
681.	FAMILY CONSTELLATIONS
682.	FAMILY THERAPY
683.	FASTING
684.	FECAL BACTERIOTHERAPY
685.	FELDENKRAIS METHOD
686.	FEMINIST THERAPY
687.	FENG SHUI
688.	FLOORTIME THERAPY
689.	FLOWER ESSENCE THERAPY
690.	FLUORIDE THERAPY
691.	FOCUSING THERAPY
692.	FOLK MEDICINE
693.	FOOD THERAPY
694.	FREUDIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY
695.	FRUITARIANISM
696.	FUNCTIONAL ANALYTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY
697.	FUNCTIONAL MEDICINE
698.	FUTURE ORIENTED THERAPY
699.	GELOTOLOGY
700.	GEN THERAPY
701.	GENTLE TEACHING THERAPY
702.	GEOMANCY
703.	GEORGIAN FOLK MEDICINE THERAPY
704.	GERSON THERAPY
705.	GESALT THERAPY
706.	GRAHAMISM
707.	GREYHOUND THERAPY
708.	GRIEF THERAPY
709.	GROUP ANALYSIS
710.	GROUP THERAPY
711.	GUA SHA
712.	GUIDED AFFECTIVE IMAGERY
713.	HAIR ANALYSIS
714.	HAKOMI
715.	HATHA YOGA
716.	HAWAIIAN MASSAGE
717.	HEAT THERAPY
718.	HEMOENCEPHALOGRAPHY
719.	HERBAL THERAPY
720.	HERBALISM
721.	HERBOLOGY

722.	HEROIC MEDICINE
723.	HIPPOTHERAPY
724.	HOLDING THERAPY
725.	HOLISM
726.	HOLISTIC LIVING
727.	HOLISTIC PSYCHOTHERAPY
728.	HOLOTROPIC BREATHWORK
729.	HOME REMEDIES
730.	HOMEOPATHY
731.	HORMONE THERAPY
732.	HORTICULTURAL THERAPY
733.	HUMAN GIVENS THERAPY
734.	HUMANISTIC THERAPY
735.	HYDRO THERAPY
736.	HYPERBARIC OXYGEN THERAPY
737.	HYPNO THERAPY
738.	HYPNOSIS
739.	ICHTHYO THERAPY
740.	IMMUNO THERAPY
741.	IMMUNOSUPPRESIVE THERAPY
742.	INFORMATION THERAPY
743.	INNER RELATIONSHIP FOCUSING
744.	INSIGHT ORIENTED PSYCHOLOGICAL THERAPY
745.	INTEGRAL PYSCHOTHERAPY
746.	INTEGRATED MEDICINE
747.	INTEGRATIVE BODY PYSCHOTHERAPY
748.	INTEGRATIVE MEDICINE
749.	INTEGRATIVE PYSCHOTHERAPY
750.	INTENSIVE SHORT-TERM DYNAMIC PSYCHO THERAPY
751.	INTER PERSONAL PSYCHO ANALYSIS
752.	INTERACTIVE COGNITIVE SUBSYSTEMS THERAPY
753.	INTERNAL FAMILY SYSTEMS MODEL
754.	INTERPERSONAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
755.	INTERPERSONAL THERAPY
756.	INTRAVENOUS THERAPY
757.	IRIDOLOGY
758.	ISOPATHY
759.	IYENGAR YOGA
760.	JAPANESE MARTIAL ARTS
761.	JING
762.	JOURNALING
763.	JUNGIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY
764.	KAMPO
765.	KIRLIAN PHOTOGRAPHY
766.	KUNDALINI YOGA

767.	LABAN MOVEMENT ANALYSIS
768.	LEMON
769.	LIFE ENRICHMENT THERAPY
770.	LIFE EXTENSION
771.	LIFE STYLE INTERVENTION THERAPY
772.	LIGHT THERAPY
773.	LIGHT AND COLOUR THERAPY
774.	LIGHTING PROCESS THERAPY
775.	LITHOTHERAPY
776.	LOGO THERAPY
777.	LOW CARBON DIET THERAPY
778.	LOW FACT DIET THERAPY
779.	MAGNET THERAPY
780.	MAGNETIC HEALING
781.	MAGOT THERAPY
782.	MANIPULATIVE THERAPY
783.	MANUAL LYMPHATIC DRAINAGE
784.	MANUAL THERAPY
785.	MARTIAL ARTS
786.	MASSAGE THERAPY
787.	MATURE MINOR DOCTRINE THERAPY
788.	MECHANOTHERAPY
789.	MEDICAL ACUPUNCTURE
790.	MEDICAL CANNABIS THERAPY
791.	MEDICAL INTUITION
792.	MEDITATION THERAPY
793.	MEGA VITAMIN THERAPY
794.	MENTALISATION BASED TREATMENT
795.	MERIDIAN THERAPY
796.	METAMORPHIC TECHNIQUES
797.	METHOD OF LEVELS (MOL) THERAPY
798.	MILIEU THERAPY
799.	MIND BODY CONNECTION
800.	MIND BODY INTERACTION
801.	MINDFULNESS - BASED COGNITIVE THERAPY
802.	MINDFULNESS - BASED STRESS REDUCTION
803.	MINDFULNESS MEDITATION
804.	MOLEOSOPHY
805.	MORITA THERAPY
806.	MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING THERAPY
807.	MOTOR IMAGERY
808.	MOXIBUSTION
809.	MUD THERAPY
810.	MULTI MODAL THERAPY
811.	MULTI THEORETICAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
812.	MUSIC THERAPY

813.	MYOFASCIAL RELEASE
814.	MYOTHERAPY
815.	MYSTIC ROSE THERAPY
816.	NAMBUDRIPAD'S ALLERGY ELIMINATION TECHNIQUES
817.	NAPRAPATHY / NAPRATHERAPY
818.	NARRATIVE THERAPY
819.	NATURAL HEALTH
820.	NATURAL THERAPY
821.	NATURE CURE
822.	NATUROPATHIC MEDICINE
823.	NATUROPATHY
824.	NEGATIVE AIR IONIZATION THERAPY
825.	NEIGONG
826.	NEURO - LINGUISTIC PROGRAMMING
827.	NEW THOUGHT
828.	NIA TECHNIQUE
829.	NO - MIND THERAPY
830.	NON VIOLENT COMMUNICATION THERAPY
831.	NORRIS TECHNIQUE THERAPY
832.	NOSODE THERAPY
833.	NUDE PSYCHOTHERAPY
834.	NUTRACEUTICAL THERAPY
835.	NUTRITIONAL HEALING
836.	NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS
837.	OBJECT RELATIONS PYSCHOTHERAPY
838.	OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY
839.	OKINAWA DIET
840.	OPIOID REPLACEMENT THERAPY
841.	ORGONOMY
842.	ORTHO MOLECULAR MEDICINE
843.	ORTHODOX PYSCHOTHERAPY
844.	ORTHOPATHY
845.	OSMOTHERAPY
846.	OSTEOMYOLOGY
847.	OSTEOPATHY
848.	OVO - LACTO VEGETARIANISM
849.	OZONE THERAPY
850.	PARENT - CHILD INTERACTION THERAPY
851.	PARTICLE THERAPY
852.	PAST LIFE THERAPY
853.	PASTORAL THERAPY
854.	PHAGE THERAPY
855.	PHOTO DYNAMIC THERAPY
856.	PHOTO THERAPY
857.	PHRENOLOGY

858.	PHYSICAL CULTURE
859.	PHY-NEURO THERAPY
860.	PHYTOTHERAPY
861.	PILATES
862.	PLAY THERAPY
863.	PNF STRETCHING
864.	POISON THERAPY
865.	POLARITY THERAPY
866.	POSITIVE MENTAL ATTITUDE THERAPY
867.	POSITIVE PSYCHOLOGY THERAPY
868.	POSTURAL INTEGRATION THERAPY
869.	POWER YOGA
870.	PRANIC HEALING
871.	PRAYER THERAPY
872.	PREVENTIVE THERAPY
873.	PRIMAL INTEGRATION THERAPY
874.	PRIMAL THERAPY
875.	PROBLEM SOLVING THERAPY
876.	PROCESS ORIENTED PYSCHOLOGY
877.	PROCESS PSYCHOLOGY THERAPY
878.	PROLONGED EXPOSURE THERAPY
879.	PROLOTHERAPY
880.	PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY
881.	PROTON THERAPY
882.	PSIONICS THERAPY
883.	PSYCHEDELIC THERAPY
884.	PSYCHIC SURGERY
885.	PSYCHO ANALYSIS
886.	PSYCHO DYNAMIC PYSCHOTHERAPY
887.	PSYCHO SYNTHESIS
888.	PSYCHODRAMA THERAPY
889.	PSYCHOEDUCATION THERAPY
890.	PSYCHOTHERAPY
891.	PULSING
892.	QI
893.	QIGONG
894.	QUANTUM HEALING
895.	RADIONICS
896.	RATIONAL EMOTIVE BEHAVIOUR THERAPY
897.	RATIONAL LIVING THERAPY
898.	RAW FOODISM
899.	RAW VEGANISM
900.	REALITY THERAPY
901.	REBIRTHING
902.	RECOVERED MEMORY THERAPY
903.	RECREATIONAL THERAPY

904.	RE-EVALUATION COUNSELLING THERAPY
905.	REFLEXOLOGY
906.	REICHIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY
907.	REICHIAN THERAPY
908.	REIKI
909.	REJECTION THERAPY
910.	RELAPSE PREVENTION THERAPY
911.	RELATIONAL CULTURAL THERAPY
912.	RELATIONSHIP COUNSELLING
913.	REMOTE THERAPY
914.	REPARATIVE THERAPY
915.	REPROGRAMMING THERAPY
916.	RESPIRATORY THERAPY
917.	REVERSE THERAPY
918.	ROGERIAN PSYCHOTHERAPY
919.	ROLFING
920.	SALT THERAPY
921.	SAND PLAY THERAPY
922.	SAND TRAY THERAPY
923.	SCHEMA THERAPY
924.	SCRIPT ANALYSIS THERAPY
925.	SEA WATER TREATMENT THERAPY
926.	SECRETIN TREATMENT THERAPY
927.	SEITAI
928.	SELF CONTROL TRAINING
929.	SELF HYPNOSIS
930.	SELF INSTRUCTIONAL TRAINING
931.	SELF RELATIONS PYSCHOTHERAPY
	SELFTALK IDENTIFICATION QUESTIONING
932.	REVISION
933.	SEN JIAO
934.	SENSORI INTEGRATION THERAPY
935.	SENSORIMOTOR PYSCHOTHERAPY
936.	SEROTHERAPY
937.	SEX THERAPY
938.	SEXUAL IDENTITY THERAPY
939.	SHEN
940.	SHIATSU
941.	SHIVANANDA YOGA
942.	SHOCK THERAPY
943.	SIDDHA MEDICINE
944.	SILVA METHOD
945.	SITZ BATH
946.	SLEEP THERAPY
947.	SOCIAL THERAPY
948.	SOCIO THERAPY

949.	SOFT TISSUE THERAPY
950.	SOLUTION FOCUSED BRIEF THERAPY
951.	SOMATICS
952.	SOMATIC EXPERENCING
953.	SOMATOLOGY
954.	SOME FORMS OF QIGONG
955.	SONO PUNCTURE
956.	SOUND THERAPY
957.	SPA THERAPY
958.	SPEECH THERAPY
959.	SPELEOTHERAPY
960.	SPIRITUAL MIND TREATMENT
961.	STATUS DYNAMIC PSYCHOTHERAPY
962.	STOOL THERAPY
963.	STRESS INOCULATION TRAINING
964.	STRETCHING THERAPY
965.	SUNFLOWER THERAPY
966.	SUN THERAPY
967.	SUPPORT GROUPS
968.	SUPPORTIVE THERAPY
969.	SWEAT THERAPY
970.	SYSTEMATIC CONSTELLATIONS THERAPY
971.	SYSTEMATIC DESENSITIZATION
972.	SYSTEMATIC RATIONAL RESTRUCTURING
973.	SYSTEMATIC THERAPY
974.	SYSTEMIC THERAPY
975.	SYSTEMS MEDICINE
976.	T- GROUPS THERAPY
977.	TAI CHI
978.	TAI CHI CH'UAN
979.	TAI YIN
980.	TAIJIQUAN
981.	TALK THERAPY
982.	TANTRA THERAPY
983.	TANTRIC YOGA
984.	TCM MODEL OF BODY
985.	THAI MASSAGE
986.	THALASSO THERAPY
987.	THEATRE THERAPY
988.	THERAPEUTIC FOOD
989.	THERAPEUTIC HORSE BACK RIDING
990.	THERAPEUTIC MUSIC
991.	THERAPEUTIC TOUCH
992.	THERAPEUTIC ULTRASOUND
993.	THERMO THERAPY
994.	THOUGHT FIELD THERAPY

995.	TIBETEN EYE CHART
996.	TOMATIS METHOD
997.	TOMO THERAPY
998.	TONGUE DIAGNOSIS THERAPY
999.	TOYOCHARI
1000.	TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE
1001.	TRADITIONAL JAPANESE MEDICINE
1002.	TRADITIONAL MONGOLIAN MEDICINE
1003.	TRADITIONAL TIBETAN MEDICINE
1004.	TRAGER APPROACH
1005.	TRANSACTIONAL ANALYSIS
1006.	TRANSCENDENTAL MEDITATION
1007.	TRANSCRANIAL DIRECT CURRENT STIMULATION
1008.	TRANSFERENCE FOCUSED PYSCHOTHERAPY
1009.	TRANSMISSION THERAPY
1010.	TRANSPERSONAL PSYCHOLOGY
1011.	TREPANATION
1012.	TRIGGER POINT
1013.	TUI - NA
1014.	TURKISH BATH
1015.	TWELVE- STEP PROGRAMME
1016.	UNANI
1017.	URINE THERAPY
1018.	UROPATHY
1019.	VEGAN
1020.	VEGETARIANISM
1021.	VEGETOPATHY
1022.	VIBRATION THERAPY
1023.	VINIYOGA
1024.	VINYASA YOGA
1025.	VIROTHERAPY
1026.	VISCERAL MANIPULATION
1027.	VISION THERAPY
1028.	VISUALIZATION THERAPY
1029.	VITALISM THERAPY
1030.	VIVATION
1031.	VOICE THERAPY
1032.	WALKING THERAPY
1033.	WATER CURE THERAPY
1034.	WATER DANCE THERAPY
1035.	WATSU THERAPY
1036.	WEIGHT TRAINING THERAPY
1037.	WELLNESS THERAPY
1038.	WHEAT GRASS THERAPY
1039.	WHOLE LANGUAGE THERAPY
1040.	WILDERNESS THERAPY

1041.	WING CHUN THERAPY
1042.	WRITING THERAPY
1043.	WU XING THERAPY
1044.	YAJNA (YAGYOTHERAPY)
1045.	YIN AND YANG
1046.	YOGA
1047.	ZANGFU THEORY
1048.	ZEN / ZEN GARDEN
1049.	ZERO BALANCING
1050.	ZONE THERAPY

Accordingly the 15 Volume “World Illustration of Drugless Therapies and Healing (WIDTH)” has been offered to the World Citizenry at a subsidized price of Rupees 45,000 (INR) only. All those interested in having the Set containing the details of all the 525 Drugless may place their orders at the earliest with :

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WISDOM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

**The Chairman**

**World Institute for Scientific Development of Oriental Medicine**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030**

**Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886**

**Email : wisdom@ecology.edu**



# CENTRAL INSTITUTE OF POLLUTION CONTROL

New Delhi

The Central Institute of Pollution Control (CIPC) was inaugurated by the Union Minister of Environment and Forests, Government of India Shri Rajesh Pilot in the year 1996. This institution (CIPC) launched the Encyclopaedia of Pollution Control in the inaugural session.

CIPC is committed to introduce the appropriate depolluting technologies in India in general and in steel, mining, petrochemical, pharmaceutical, cement, paper, leather, thermal power plants etc.



*Shri Rajesh Pilot, Union Minister for Environment and Forests,  
Government of India inaugurating the Central Institute of Pollution  
Control at New Delhi in the year 1996.*

The Central Institute of Pollution Control (CIPC) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to pollution control and allied subjects:

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Depolluting Technologies**
- **Certificate in Air Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Water Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Noise Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Nuclear and Thermal Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Marine Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Solid Waste Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Environmental Analysis**
- **Certificate in Light Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Plastic Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Visual Pollution**
- **Certificate in Hazardous Waste Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Soil Pollution**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of pollution control and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Central Institute of Pollution Control

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6752502751

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Central Institute of Pollution Control:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Central Institute of Pollution Control (CIPC), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [cipc@ecology.edu](mailto:cipc@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# CENTRAL INSTITUTE OF POLLUTION CONTROL

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : cipc@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 23 years of his existence :

- State of India's Pollution
- Air Pollution Control
- Water Pollution Control
- Noise Pollution Control
- Agricultural Pollution Control
- Nuclear and Thermal Pollution Control
- Marine Pollution Control
- Solid Waste Pollution Control
- Environmental Analysis

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with CIPC for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Central Institute of Pollution Control

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : cipc@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF JOURNALISM

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Journalism (IIJ) was inaugurated on the occasion of the United Nations Development Information Day on 24 October 1980 by the Governor of Bihar and the Former UPSC Chairman Dr. A R Kidwai for disseminating knowledge about Journalism and related subjects.

During the past 29 years, IIJ has made a record by producing hundreds of occasional monographs, case books and encyclopaedias on journalism and mass communication.



*The Former Chairman, UPSC and Governor of Bihar Dr. A R Kidwai inaugurating the Indian Institute of Journalism (IIJ) on the occasion of United Nations Development Information Day on 24 October 1980 in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi under the auspices of the Indian Institute of Business Management (IIBM)*

The Indian Institute of Journalism (IIJ) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to journalism and allied subjects :

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

- **Certificate in Journalism**
- **Certificate in News Agency Journalism**
- **Certificate in Broadcast Journalism**

- **Certificate in Mass Communication**
- **Certificate in Communication Skills**
- **Certificate in Press related Laws**
- **Certificate in Electronic Media**
- **Certificate in Information Resource Management**
- **Certificate in Satellite Communication**
- **Certificate in News Production**
- **Certificate in Media Management**
- **Certificate in Developmental Communication**
- **Certificate in Public Relations**
- **Certificate in Media Ethics and Laws**
- **Certificate in News Reporting and Editing**
- **Certificate in Media Management and Development**
- **Certificate in Professional Journalism**
- **Certificate in Print Media Management**
- **Certificate in Electronic Media Management**
- **Certificate in Public Relations Management**
- **Certificate in Future of Mass Media**
- **Certificate in Film and TV Production**
- **Certificate in Regulatory Framework of Broadcasting**
- **Certificate in TV and Social Change**
- **Certificate in International Broadcasting Laws**
- **Certificate in Educational Broadcasting**
- **Certificate in Developmental Broadcasting**
- **Certificate in Satellite Communication**
- **Certificate in Photo Journalism**
- **Certificate in Photography Equipment and Handling**
- **Certificate in Digital Photography**
- **Certificate in Professional Photo Journalism**
- **Certificate in Camera Typology and Operations**
- **Certificate in Analytical Photo Journalist's Work**
- **Certificate in Photo Journalism Ethics**
- **Certificate in PR and Marketing Communication**
- **Certificate in Ethics and Public Relations**
- **Certificate in Organisational Behaviour**
- **Certificate in Environmental Journalism**
- **Certificate in e-Journalism**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of journalism and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Journalism**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6753392939**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Journalism :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Journalism (IIJ), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [journalism@ecology.edu](mailto:journalism@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF JOURNALISM

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : journalism@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last ..... years of his existence :

- Journalism
- News Agency Journalism
- Broadcast Journalism
- Mass Communication
- Communication Skills
- Press related Laws
- Electronic Media
- Information Resource Management
- Satellite Communication
- News Production
- Media Management
- Developmental Communication
- Public Relations
- Media Ethics and Laws
- News Reporting and Editing
- Media Management and Development
- Professional Journalism
- Print Media Management
- Electronic Media Management
- Public Relations Management
- Future of Mass Media
- Film and TV Production
- Regulatory Framework of Broadcasting
- TV and Social Change
- International Broadcasting Laws
- Educational Broadcasting
- Developmental Broadcasting
- Satellite Communication
- Photo Journalism
- Photography Equipment and Handling
- Digital Photography
- Professional Photo Journalism
- Camera Typology and Operations
- Analytical Photo Journalist's Work
- Photo Journalism Ethics
- PR and Marketing Communication
- Ethics and Public Relations
- Organisational Behaviour
- Environmental Journalism
- e-Journalism

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIJ for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

**The Chairman**

**Indian Institute of Journalism**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030**

**Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886**

**Email : journalism@ecology.edu**



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF APPLIED AGRICULTURE

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture (IIAA) was inaugurated on the occasion of the World Sustainable Agriculture Summit in July 1996 by the Union Minister of Agriculture Shri Chaturanan Mishra.

During the past 23 years, IIAA has provided guidance in the area of sustainable agriculture besides designing need based training programmes in the selected areas of agriculture and allied subjects.



*Union Minister for Agriculture, Government of India Shri Chaturanan Mishra inaugurating the Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture (IIAA) in the presence of the Laos Ambassador Avom Singabhom.*

The Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture (IIAA) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to agriculture and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Agriculture**
- **Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture**
- **Certificate in Agronomy**

- **Certificate in Organic Garden**
- **Certificate in Animal Husbandry**
- **Certificate in Aquafarming**
- **Certificate in Sericulture**
- **Certificate in Dairy Farming**
- **Certificate in Beekeeping**
- **Certificate in Fishery**
- **Certificate in Forestry**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Chemistry**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Communication**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Economics**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Education**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Engineering**
- **Certificate in Food Engineering**
- **Certificate in Agriculture Science**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Philosophy**
- **Certificate in Agrophysics**
- **Certificate in Food Science**
- **Certificate in Human Nutrition**
- **Certificate in Plant Pathology**
- **Certificate in Horticulture**
- **Certificate in Plant Breeding**
- **Certificate in Biofertiliser**
- **Certificate in Agroecology**
- **Certificate in Soilchemistry**
- **Certificate in Biodiversity**
- **Certificate in Environmental Economics**
- **Certificate in Recycling**
- **Certificate in Rural Sociology**
- **Certificate in Food Processing**
- **Certificate in Food Safety**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Marketing**
- **Certificate in Agribusiness**
- **Certificate in Industrial Agriculture**
- **Certificate in Urban Agriculture**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Pollution**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of applied agriculture and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6753392361**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture (IIAA), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iaa@ecology.edu](mailto:iaa@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF APPLIED AGRICULTURE

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iiaa@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 23 years of his existence :

- Agriculture
- Sustainable Agriculture
- Agronomy
- Organic Garden
- Animal Husbandry
- Aquafarming
- Sericulture
- Dairy Farming
- Beekeeping
- Fishery
- Forestry
- Agricultural Chemistry
- Agricultural Communication
- Agricultural Economics
- Agricultural Education
- Agricultural Engineering
- Food Engineering
- Agriculture Science
- Agricultural Philosophy
- Agrophysics
- Food Science
- Human Nutrition
- Plant Pathology
- Horticulture
- Plant Breeding
- Biofertiliser
- Agroecology
- Soilchemistry
- Biodiversity
- Environmental Economics
- Recycling
- Rural Sociology
- Food Processing
- Food Safety
- Agricultural Marketing
- Agribusiness
- Industrial Agriculture
- Urban Agriculture
- Agricultural Pollution

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIAA for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Applied Agriculture

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : iiaa@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BIOINFORMATICS

New Delhi

This website titled [www.bio.ind.in](http://www.bio.ind.in) is the official website of the Indian Institute of Bioinformatics (IIB) inaugurated on the auspicious occasion of the World Environment Day on 5<sup>th</sup> June 1991 by the Prime Minister of India Hon'ble Shri Chandra Shekhar. The activities of the IIB include training, research, publications, conference organizations and consultancy in the areas of bioprogramming, genetic engineering, molecular biology, biochemistry, biotechnology, microbiology, structural bioinformatics, biocomputing languages, bioinformatics software, algorithmic bioinformatics etc.



*The Prime Minister of India Hon'ble Shri Chandra Shekhar inaugurating the Indian Institute of Bioinformatics (IIB) on the occasion of the World Environment Day on 5<sup>th</sup> June 1991.*

During the last 28 years of its existence, the IIB has organised many seminars, symposia, conventions, congresses and summits on different subjects relating to bioinformatics. The IIB has designed the following Certificate Courses for the benefit of all those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of bioinformatics and related subjects :

- **Certificate in Bioinformatics**
- **Certificate in Bioprogramming Languages**
- **Certificate in Genetics**
- **Certificate in Statistical Methods and DBMS**
- **Certificate in Molecular Biology and Bio Chemistry**
- **Certificate in Biotechnology and Industrial Microbiology**
- **Certificate in Structural Bioinformatics**
- **Certificate in Biocomputing Languages**
- **Certificate in Bioinformatics Software**
- **Certificate in Algorithmic Bioinformatics**
- **Certificate in Computational Biology**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of Bioinformatics are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Bioinformatics

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6755880232

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Bioinformatics :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form

- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Bioinformatics, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [bioinformatics@ecology.edu](mailto:bioinformatics@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BIOINFORMATICS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : bioinformatics@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (*if any*).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

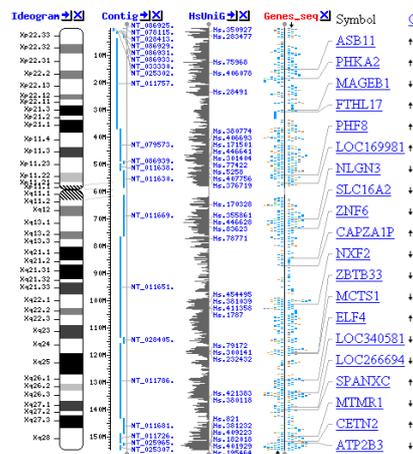
Signature

## OTHER PUBLICATION

The Indian Institute of Bioinformatics (IIB) has also come out with new publications for the benefit of scientists, researchers, industrial houses, pharmaceutical industries, bioinformatics organizations and companies, hospitals and medical laboratories. The following is the illustrative but not exhaustive list of topics :

1. Introduction to Bioinformatics
2. Sequence Analysis
3. Genome Annotation
4. Computational Evolutionary Biology
5. Comparative Genomics
6. Genetics of Diseases
7. Analysis of Mutations in Cancer
8. Gene and Protein Expression
9. Structural Bioinformatics
10. Prediction of Protein Structure
11. Network and Systems Biology
12. Molecular Interaction Networks
13. High-throughput Image Analysis
14. High-throughput Single Cell Data Analysis
15. Biodiversity Informatics
16. Web Services in Bioinformatics
17. Bioinformatics Workflow Management System
18. Flow Cytometry Bioinformatics
19. Computational Genomics
20. Health Informatics
21. Computational Bio-Modelling
22. Functional Genomics
23. Phylogenetics
24. Proteomics
25. Intelligent Bioinformatics

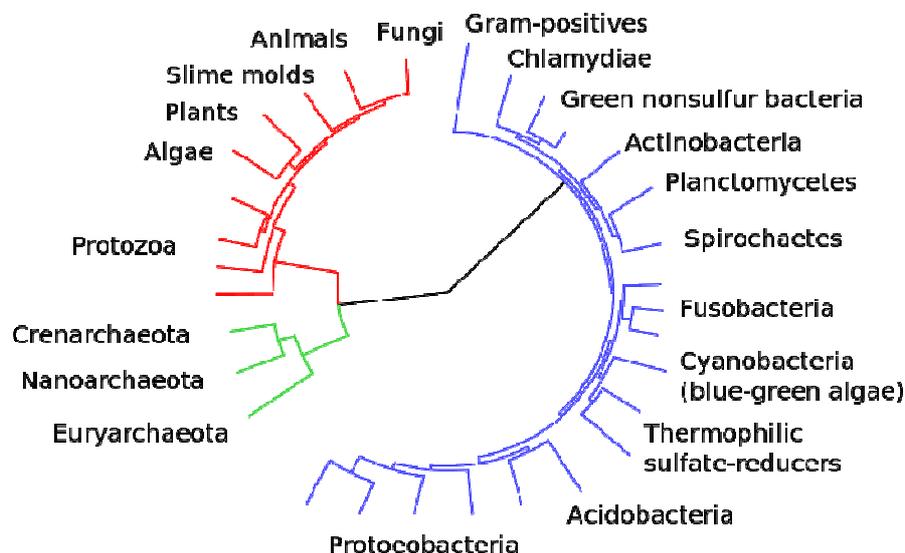
## BIOINFORMATICS



*Map of the human X chromosome (from the NCBI website).  
Assembly of the human genome is one of the greatest achievements of bioinformatics.*

## EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary scientific field that develops methods for storing, retrieving, organizing and analyzing biological data. A major activity in bioinformatics is to develop software tools to generate useful biological knowledge. Bioinformatics is a distinct science from biological computation, the latter being a computer science and computer engineering subfield using bioengineering and biology to build biological computers, whereas bioinformatics simply uses computers to better understand biology. Bioinformatics is similar to computational biology and has similar aims to it but differs on scale: whereas bioinformatics works with basic biological data (e.g. DNA bases), i.e. it works on the small scale paying attention to details, computational biology is a subfield of computer science which builds large-scale general theoretical models of biological systems seeking to expand our understanding of them from an abstract point of view, just as mathematical biology does with mathematical models.



Bioinformatics uses many areas of computer science, statistics, mathematics and engineering to process biological data. Complex machines are used to read in biological data at a much faster rate than before and used in decoding the code of life. Databases and information systems are used to store and organize biological data. Analyzing biological data may involve algorithms in artificial intelligence, soft computing, data mining, image processing, and simulation. The algorithms in turn depend on theoretical foundations such as discrete mathematics, control theory, system theory, information theory, and statistics. Commonly used software tools and technologies in the field include Java, C#, XML, Perl, C, C++, Python, R, SQL, CUDA, MATLAB, and spreadsheet applications.

## INTRODUCTION

## HISTORY

Paulien Hogeweg coined the term "Bioinformatics" in 1970 to refer to the study of information processes in biotic systems. This definition placed bioinformatics as a field parallel to biophysics (the study of physical processes in biological systems) or biochemistry (the study of chemical processes in biological systems).

**Sequences** : Computers became essential in molecular biology when protein sequences became available after Frederick Sanger determined the sequence of insulin in the early 1950s. Comparing multiple sequences manually turned out to be impractical. A pioneer in the field was Margaret Oakley Dayhoff, who has been hailed by David Lipman, director of the National Center for Biotechnology Information, as the "mother and father of bioinformatics." Dayhoff compiled one of the first protein sequence databases, initially published as books and pioneered methods of sequence alignment and molecular evolution. Another early contributor to bioinformatics was Elvin A. Kabat, who pioneered biological sequence analysis in 1970 with his comprehensive volumes of antibody sequences released with Tai Te Wu between 1980 and 1991.

**Genomes** : As whole genome sequences became available, again with the pioneering work of Frederick Sanger, the term bioinformatics was re-discovered to refer to the creation of databases such as GenBank in 1982. With the public availability of data tools for their analysis were quickly developed and described in journals such as Nucleic Acids Research which published specialized issues on bioinformatics tools as early as 1982.

**Goals** : In order to study how normal cellular activities are altered in different disease states, the biological data must be combined to form a comprehensive picture of these activities. Therefore, the field of bioinformatics has evolved such that the most pressing task now involves the analysis and interpretation of various types of data. This includes nucleotide and amino acid sequences, protein domains, and protein structures. The actual process of analyzing and interpreting data is referred to as computational biology. Important sub-disciplines within bioinformatics and computational biology include:

- the development and implementation of computer programs that enable efficient access to, use and management of, various types of information.
- the development of new algorithms (mathematical formulas) and statistical measures with which to assess relationships among members of large data sets. For example, there are methods to locate a gene within a sequence, to predict protein structure and/or function, and to cluster protein sequences into families of related sequences.

The primary goal of bioinformatics is to increase the understanding of biological processes. What sets it apart from other approaches, however, is its focus on developing and applying computationally intensive techniques to achieve this goal. Examples include: pattern recognition, data mining, machine learning algorithms, and visualization. Major research efforts in the field include sequence alignment, gene finding, genome assembly, drug design, drug discovery, protein structure alignment, protein structure prediction, prediction of gene expression and protein-protein interactions, genome-wide association studies, and the modeling of evolution.

Bioinformatics now entails the creation and advancement of databases, algorithms, computational and statistical techniques, and theory to solve formal and practical problems arising from the management and analysis of biological data.

Over the past few decades rapid developments in genomic and other molecular research technologies and developments in information technologies have combined to produce a tremendous amount of information related to molecular biology. Bioinformatics is the name given to these mathematical and computing approaches used to glean understanding of biological processes.

## **APPROACHES**

Common activities in bioinformatics include mapping and analyzing DNA and protein sequences, aligning DNA and protein sequences to compare them, and creating and viewing 3-D models of protein structures.

There are two fundamental ways of modelling a Biological system (e.g., living cell) both coming under Bioinformatic approaches.

- Static
  - Sequences – Proteins, Nucleic acids and Peptides
  - Interaction data among the above entities including microarray data and Networks of proteins, metabolites
- Dynamic
  - Structures – Proteins, Nucleic acids, Ligands (including metabolites and drugs) and Peptides (structures studied with bioinformatics tools are not considered static anymore and their dynamics is often the core of the structural studies)
  - Systems Biology comes under this category including reaction fluxes and variable concentrations of metabolites
  - Multi-Agent Based modelling approaches capturing cellular events such as signalling, transcription and reaction dynamics

A broad sub-category under bioinformatics is structural bioinformatics.

## **MAJOR RESEARCH AREAS**

Bioinformatics has become an important part of many areas of biology. In experimental molecular biology, bioinformatics techniques such as image and signal processing allow extraction of useful results from large amounts of raw data. In the field of genetics and genomics, it aids in sequencing and annotating genomes and their observed mutations. It plays a role in the textual mining of biological literature and the development of biological and gene ontologies to organize and query biological data. It plays a role in the analysis of gene and protein expression and regulation. Bioinformatics tools aid in the comparison of genetic and genomic data and more generally in the understanding of evolutionary aspects of molecular biology. At a more integrative level, it helps analyze and catalogue the biological pathways and networks that are an important part of systems biology. In structural biology, it aids in the simulation and modeling of DNA, RNA, and protein structures as well as molecular interactions.

## SEQUENCE ANALYSIS

Since the Phage  $\Phi$ -X174 was sequenced in 1977, the DNA sequences of thousands of organisms have been decoded and stored in databases. This sequence information is analyzed to determine genes that encode polypeptides (proteins), RNA genes, regulatory sequences, structural motifs, and repetitive sequences. A comparison of genes within a species or between different species can show similarities between protein functions, or relations between species (the use of molecular systematics to construct phylogenetic trees). With the growing amount of data, it long ago became impractical to analyze DNA sequences manually. Today, computer programs such as BLAST are used daily to search sequences from more than 260 000 organisms, containing over 190 billion nucleotides. These programs can compensate for mutations (exchanged, deleted or inserted bases) in the DNA sequence, to identify sequences that are related, but not identical. A variant of this sequence alignment is used in the sequencing process itself. The so-called shotgun sequencing technique (which was used, for example, by The Institute for Genomic Research to sequence the first bacterial genome, *Haemophilus influenzae*) does not produce entire chromosomes. Instead it generates the sequences of many thousands of small DNA fragments (ranging from 35 to 900 nucleotides long, depending on the sequencing technology). The ends of these fragments overlap and, when aligned properly by a genome assembly program, can be used to reconstruct the complete genome. Shotgun sequencing yields sequence data quickly, but the task of assembling the fragments can be quite complicated for larger genomes. For a genome as large as the human genome, it may take many days of CPU time on large-memory, multiprocessor computers to assemble the fragments, and the resulting assembly will usually contain numerous gaps that have to be filled in later. Shotgun sequencing is the method of choice for virtually all genomes sequenced today, and genome assembly algorithms are a critical area of bioinformatics research.

Another aspect of bioinformatics in sequence analysis is annotation. This involves computational gene finding to search for protein-coding genes, RNA genes, and other functional sequences within a genome. Not all of the nucleotides within a genome are part of genes. Within the genomes of higher organisms, large parts of the DNA do not serve any obvious purpose. This so-called junk DNA may, however, contain unrecognized functional elements. Bioinformatics helps to bridge the gap between genome and proteome projects — for example, in the use of DNA sequences for protein identification.

## GENOME ANNOTATION

In the context of genomics, annotation is the process of marking the genes and other biological features in a DNA sequence. The first genome annotation software system was designed in 1995 by Owen White, who was part of the team at The Institute for Genomic Research that sequenced and analyzed the first genome of a free-living organism to be decoded, the bacterium *Haemophilus influenzae*. White built a software system to find the genes (fragments of genomic sequence that encode proteins), the transfer RNAs, and to make initial assignments of function to those genes. Most current genome annotation systems work similarly, but the programs available for analysis of genomic DNA, such as the GeneMark program trained and used to find protein-coding genes in *Haemophilus influenzae*, are constantly changing and improving.

## **COMPUTATIONAL EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY**

Evolutionary biology is the study of the origin and descent of species, as well as their change over time. Informatics has assisted evolutionary biologists by enabling researchers to:

- trace the evolution of a large number of organisms by measuring changes in their DNA, rather than through physical taxonomy or physiological observations alone,
- more recently, compare entire genomes, which permits the study of more complex evolutionary events, such as gene duplication, horizontal gene transfer, and the prediction of factors important in bacterial speciation,
- build complex computational models of populations to predict the outcome of the system over time
- track and share information on an increasingly large number of species and organisms

Future work endeavours to reconstruct the now more complex tree of life.

The area of research within computer science that uses genetic algorithms is sometimes confused with computational evolutionary biology, but the two areas are not necessarily related.

## **COMPARATIVE GENOMICS**

The core of comparative genome analysis is the establishment of the correspondence between genes (orthology analysis) or other genomic features in different organisms. It is these intergenomic maps that make it possible to trace the evolutionary processes responsible for the divergence of two genomes. A multitude of evolutionary events acting at various organizational levels shape genome evolution. At the lowest level, point mutations affect individual nucleotides. At a higher level, large chromosomal segments undergo duplication, lateral transfer, inversion, transposition, deletion and insertion. Ultimately, whole genomes are involved in processes of hybridization, polyploidization and endosymbiosis, often leading to rapid speciation. The complexity of genome evolution poses many exciting challenges to developers of mathematical models and algorithms, who have recourse to a spectra of algorithmic, statistical and mathematical techniques, ranging from exact, heuristics, fixed parameter and approximation algorithms for problems based on parsimony models to Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms for Bayesian analysis of problems based on probabilistic models.

Many of these studies are based on the homology detection and protein families computation.

## **GENETICS OF DISEASE**

With the advent of next-generation sequencing we are obtaining enough sequence data to map the genes of complex diseases such as infertility, breast cancer or Alzheimer's Disease. Genome-wide association studies are essential to pinpoint the mutations for such complex diseases.

## **ANALYSIS OF MUTATIONS IN CANCER**

In cancer, the genomes of affected cells are rearranged in complex or even unpredictable ways. Massive sequencing efforts are used to identify previously unknown point mutations in a variety of genes in cancer. Bioinformaticians continue to produce specialized automated systems to manage the sheer volume of sequence data produced, and they create new algorithms and software to compare the sequencing results to the growing collection of human genome sequences and germline polymorphisms. New physical detection technologies are employed, such as oligonucleotide microarrays to identify chromosomal gains and losses (called comparative genomic hybridization), and single-nucleotide polymorphism arrays to detect known *point mutations*. These detection methods simultaneously measure several hundred thousand sites throughout the genome, and when used in high-throughput to measure thousands of samples, generate terabytes of data per experiment. Again the massive amounts and new types of data generate new opportunities for bioinformaticians. The data is often found to contain considerable variability, or noise, and thus Hidden Markov model and change-point analysis methods are being developed to infer real copy number changes.

Another type of data that requires novel informatics development is the analysis of lesions found to be recurrent among many tumors.

## **GENE AND PROTEIN EXPRESSION**

### **ANALYSIS OF GENE EXPRESSION**

The expression of many genes can be determined by measuring mRNA levels with multiple techniques including microarrays, expressed cDNA sequence tag (EST) sequencing, serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) tag sequencing, massively parallel signature sequencing (MPSS), RNA-Seq, also known as "Whole Transcriptome Shotgun Sequencing" (WTSS), or various applications of multiplexed in-situ hybridization. All of these techniques are extremely noise-prone and/or subject to bias in the biological measurement, and a major research area in computational biology involves developing statistical tools to separate signal from noise in high-throughput gene expression studies. Such studies are often used to determine the genes implicated in a disorder: one might compare microarray data from cancerous epithelial cells to data from non-cancerous cells to determine the transcripts that are up-regulated and down-regulated in a particular population of cancer cells.

### **ANALYSIS OF PROTEIN EXPRESSION**

Protein microarrays and high throughput (HT) mass spectrometry (MS) can provide a snapshot of the proteins present in a biological sample. Bioinformatics is very much involved in making sense of protein microarray and HT MS data; the former approach faces similar problems as with microarrays targeted at mRNA, the latter involves the problem of matching large amounts of mass data against predicted masses from protein sequence databases, and the complicated statistical analysis of samples where multiple, but incomplete peptides from each protein are detected.

## **ANALYSIS OF REGULATION**

Regulation is the complex orchestration of events starting with an extracellular signal such as a hormone and leading to an increase or decrease in the activity of one or more proteins. Bioinformatics techniques have been applied to explore various steps in this process. For example, promoter analysis involves the identification and study of sequence motifs in the DNA surrounding the coding region of a gene. These motifs influence the extent to which that region is transcribed into mRNA. Expression data can be used to infer gene regulation: one might compare microarray data from a wide variety of states of an organism to form hypotheses about the genes involved in each state. In a single-cell organism, one might compare stages of the cell cycle, along with various stress conditions (heat shock, starvation, etc.). One can then apply clustering algorithms to that expression data to determine which genes are co-expressed. For example, the upstream regions (promoters) of co-expressed genes can be searched for over-represented regulatory elements. Examples of clustering algorithms applied in gene clustering are k-means clustering, self-organizing maps (SOMs), hierarchical clustering, and consensus clustering methods such as the Bi-CoPaM. The later, namely Bi-CoPaM, has been actually proposed to address various issues specific to gene discovery problems such as consistent co-expression of genes over multiple microarray datasets.

## **STRUCTURAL BIOINFORMATICS**

### **PREDICTION OF PROTEIN STRUCTURE**

Protein structure prediction is another important application of bioinformatics. The amino acid sequence of a protein, the so-called primary structure, can be easily determined from the sequence on the gene that codes for it. In the vast majority of cases, this primary structure uniquely determines a structure in its native environment. (Of course, there are exceptions, such as the bovine spongiform encephalopathy – a.k.a. Mad Cow Disease – prion.) Knowledge of this structure is vital in understanding the function of the protein. For lack of better terms, structural information is usually classified as one of *secondary*, *tertiary* and *quaternary* structure. A viable general solution to such predictions remains an open problem. Most efforts have so far been directed towards heuristics that work most of the time.

One of the key ideas in bioinformatics is the notion of homology. In the genomic branch of bioinformatics, homology is used to predict the function of a gene: if the sequence of gene *A*, whose function is known, is homologous to the sequence of gene *B*, whose function is unknown, one could infer that *B* may share *A*'s function. In the structural branch of bioinformatics, homology is used to determine which parts of a protein are important in structure formation and interaction with other proteins. In a technique called homology modeling, this information is used to predict the structure of a protein once the structure of a homologous protein is known. This currently remains the only way to predict protein structures reliably.

One example of this is the similar protein homology between hemoglobin in humans and the hemoglobin in legumes (leghemoglobin). Both serve the same purpose of transporting oxygen in the organism. Though both of these proteins have completely

different amino acid sequences, their protein structures are virtually identical, which reflects their near identical purposes.

Other techniques for predicting protein structure include protein threading and *de novo* (from scratch) physics-based modeling.

## **NETWORK AND SYSTEMS BIOLOGY**

Main articles: Computational systems biology, Biological network and Interactome

Network analysis seeks to understand the relationships within biological networks such as metabolic or protein-protein interaction networks. Although biological networks can be constructed from a single type of molecule or entity (such as genes), network biology often attempts to integrate many different data types, such as proteins, small molecules, gene expression data, and others, which are all connected physically and/or functionally.

Systems biology involves the use of computer simulations of cellular subsystems (such as the networks of metabolites and enzymes which comprise metabolism, signal transduction pathways and gene regulatory networks) to both analyze and visualize the complex connections of these cellular processes. Artificial life or virtual evolution attempts to understand evolutionary processes via the computer simulation of simple (artificial) life forms.

## **MOLECULAR INTERACTION NETWORKS**

Tens of thousands of three-dimensional protein structures have been determined by X-ray crystallography and protein nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (protein NMR) and a central question in structural bioinformatics is whether it is practical to predict possible protein-protein interactions only based on these 3D shapes, without performing protein-protein interaction experiments. A variety of methods have been developed to tackle the protein-protein docking problem, though it seems that there is still much work to be done in this field.

Other interactions encountered in the field include Protein-ligand (including drug) and protein-peptide. Molecular dynamic simulation of movement of atoms about rotatable bonds is the fundamental principle behind computational algorithms, termed docking algorithms, for studying molecular interactions.

## **OTHERS**

### **LITERATURE ANALYSIS**

The growth in the number of published literature makes it virtually impossible to read every paper, resulting in disjointed sub-fields of research. Literature analysis aims to employ computational and statistical linguistics to mine this growing library of text resources. For example:

- abbreviation recognition – identify the long-form and abbreviation of biological terms,

- named entity recognition – recognizing biological terms such as gene names
- protein-protein interaction – identify which proteins interact with which proteins from text

The area of research draws from statistics and computational linguistics.

## **HIGH-THROUGHPUT IMAGE ANALYSIS**

Computational technologies are used to accelerate or fully automate the processing, quantification and analysis of large amounts of high-information-content biomedical imagery. Modern image analysis systems augment an observer's ability to make measurements from a large or complex set of images, by improving accuracy, objectivity, or speed. A fully developed analysis system may completely replace the observer. Although these systems are not unique to biomedical imagery, biomedical imaging is becoming more important for both diagnostics and research. Some examples are:

- high-throughput and high-fidelity quantification and sub-cellular localization (high-content screening, cytohistopathology, Bioimage informatics)
- morphometrics
- clinical image analysis and visualization
- determining the real-time air-flow patterns in breathing lungs of living animals
- quantifying occlusion size in real-time imagery from the development of and recovery during arterial injury
- making behavioral observations from extended video recordings of laboratory animals
- infrared measurements for metabolic activity determination
- inferring clone overlaps in DNA mapping, e.g. the Sulston score

## **HIGH-THROUGHPUT SINGLE CELL DATA ANALYSIS**

Computational techniques are used to analyse high-throughput, low-measurement single cell data, such as that obtained from flow cytometry. These methods typically involve finding populations of cells that are relevant to a particular disease state or experimental condition.

## **BIODIVERSITY INFORMATICS**

Biodiversity informatics deals with the collection and analysis of biodiversity data, such as taxonomic databases, or microbiome data. Examples of such analyses include phylogenetics, niche modelling, species richness mapping, or species identification tools.

## **DATABASES**

Databases are essential for bioinformatics research and applications. There is a huge number of available databases covering almost everything from DNA and protein sequences, molecular structures, to phenotypes and biodiversity. Databases generally fall into one of three types. Some contain data resulting directly from empirical methods such as gene knockouts. Others consist of predicted data, and most contain

data from both sources. There are meta-databases that incorporate data compiled from multiple other databases. Some others are specialized, such as those specific to an organism. These databases vary in their format, way of accession and whether they are public or not. Some of the most commonly used databases are listed below. For a more comprehensive list, please check the link at the beginning of the subsection.

- Used in Motif Finding: GenomeNet MOTIF Search
- Used in Gene Ontology: DAVID, FuncAssociate, GATHER
- Used in Gene Finding: Hidden Markov Model
- Used in finding Protein Structures/Family: PFAM
- Used for Next Generation Sequencing: (Not database but data format), FASTQ Format
- Used in Gene Expression Analysis: GEO
- Used in Network Analysis: Interaction Analysis Databases(BioGRID, MINT, HPRD), Functional Networks (STRING, KEGG)

Please keep in mind that this is a quick sampling and generally most computation data is supported by wet lab data as well.

## SOFTWARE AND TOOLS

Software tools for bioinformatics range from simple command-line tools, to more complex graphical programs and standalone web-services available from various bioinformatics companies or public institutions.

## OPEN-SOURCE BIOINFORMATICS SOFTWARE

Many free and open-source software tools have existed and continued to grow since the 1980s. The combination of a continued need for new algorithms for the analysis of emerging types of biological readouts, the potential for innovative *in silico* experiments, and freely available open code bases have helped to create opportunities for all research groups to contribute to both bioinformatics and the range of open-source software available, regardless of their funding arrangements. The open source tools often act as incubators of ideas, or community-supported plug-ins in commercial applications. They may also provide *de facto* standards and shared object models for assisting with the challenge of bioinformation integration.

The range of open-source software packages includes titles such as Bioconductor, BioPerl, Biopython, BioJava, BioRuby, Bioclipse, EMBOSS, .NET Bio, Taverna workbench, and UGENE. In order to maintain this tradition and create further opportunities, the non-profit Open Bioinformatics Foundation have supported the annual Bioinformatics Open Source Conference (BOSC) since 2000.

## WEB SERVICES IN BIOINFORMATICS

SOAP- and REST-based interfaces have been developed for a wide variety of bioinformatics applications allowing an application running on one computer in one part of the world to use algorithms, data and computing resources on servers in other parts of the world. The main advantages derive from the fact that end users do not have to deal with software and database maintenance overheads.

Basic bioinformatics services are classified by the EBI into three categories: SSS (Sequence Search Services), MSA (Multiple Sequence Alignment), and BSA (Biological Sequence Analysis).

The availability of these service-oriented bioinformatics resources demonstrate the applicability of web-based bioinformatics solutions, and range from a collection of standalone tools with a common data format under a single, standalone or web-based interface, to integrative, distributed and extensible bioinformatics workflow management systems.

## **BIOINFORMATICS WORKFLOW MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

A Bioinformatics workflow management system is a specialized form of a workflow management system designed specifically to compose and execute a series of computational or data manipulation steps, or a workflow, in a Bioinformatics application. Such systems are designed to

- provide an easy-to-use environment for individual application scientists themselves to create their own workflows
- provide interactive tools for the scientists enabling them to execute their workflows and view their results in real-time
- simplify the process of sharing and reusing workflows between the scientists.
- enable scientists to track the provenance of the workflow execution results and the workflow creation steps.

Currently, there are at least four platforms giving this service: Galaxy, Kepler, Taverna Anduril and Anvaya.

## **EDUCATION PLATFORMS**

Software platforms designed to teach bioinformatics concepts and methods include Rosalind and online courses offered through the Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics Training Portal.

## **CONFERENCES**

There are several large conferences that are concerned with bioinformatics. Some of the most notable examples are Intelligent Systems for Molecular Biology (ISMB), European Conference on Computational Biology (ECCB), Research in Computational Molecular Biology (RECOMB) and American Society of Mass Spectrometry (ASMS).



सशक्तिकरण एवं विकासोन्मुख पुलिस सुधार अभिक्रम  
**POLICE RESEARCH INITIATIVE FOR  
DEVELOPMENT AND EMPOWERMENT**  
New Delhi

The Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment (PRIDE) was inaugurated by Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma, President of India in the year 1996 for organising refresher courses on policing by inviting police personnel from all over the country to get trained in the area of attitudinal and behavioural change as suggested in the Gore Committee Report on Police Reforms.



*The President of India inaugurating “Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment (PRIDE)” in the year 1996 at New Delhi*

During the last 23 years this organization has successfully organised seminars, symposia and workshops on policing. PRIDE has also envisaged a master plan for bringing out an Encyclopaedia of Police Administration.

The Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment (PRIDE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to policing and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- 1) **Certificate in Effective Policing**
- 2) **Certificate in Criminology**
- 3) **Certificate in Criminal Law Enforcement**
- 4) **Certificate in Forensic Science**
- 5) **Certificate in Police Reforms**
- 6) **Certificate in Advanced Policing**
- 7) **Certificate in Gore Committee Report**
- 8) **Certificate in Police Research**
- 9) **Certificate in National Security**
- 10) **Certificate in Security Management**
- 11) **Certificate in Police Administration**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of police research and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Police Research Initiative for Development  
and Empowerment**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6755879758**

**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment:

- 1) Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- 2) Email the filled-up Admission Form
- 3) Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- 4) Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- 5) Go through the e-book carefully
- 6) Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- 7) Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- 8) Wait for the announcement of results
- 9) Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment (PRIDE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : pride@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



सशक्तिकरण एवं विकासोन्मुख पुलिस सुधार अभिक्रम

# POLICE RESEARCH INITIATIVE FOR DEVELOPMENT AND EMPOWERMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : pride@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 23 years of his existence :

- Effective Policing
- Criminology
- Criminal Law Enforcement
- Forensic Science
- Police Reforms
- Advanced Policing
- Gore Committee Report
- Police Research
- Police Administration

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with PRIDE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Police Research Initiative for Development and Empowerment

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : pride@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Disaster Management (IIDM) is the oldest institution in India established in June 1991 and inaugurated by the Prime Minister of India Shri P.V. Narasimha Rao on 13 October 1991 at New Delhi with a view to promoting Disaster Education in the Indian subcontinent.



*The Prime Minister of India Shri P.V. Narasimha Rao inaugurating the Indian Institute of Disaster Management (IIDM) on 13 October 1991 at New Delhi.*

The International Day for Disaster Reduction was started in 1989, after a call by the United Nations General Assembly for a day to promote a global culture of risk-awareness and disaster reduction. Held every 13 October, the day celebrates how people and communities around the world are reducing their exposure to disasters and raising awareness about the importance of reining in the risks that they face.

The activities of IIDM include studies, training, publications, conference organizations and consultancy in selected areas of contemporary, man-made and natural disasters besides disaster preparedness, earthquakes, floods, dam bursts, tsunami, el-nino, avalanches, forest fires and technological disasters.

Presently the following Certificate level courses are being conducted through online / correspondence / distance education mode :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Disaster Management**
- **Certificate in Hydrological Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Coastal Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Marine Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Atmospheric Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Geological, Mass Movement and Land Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Forest related Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Wind Driven Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Water Driven Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Technological Disaster Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Drought Mitigation**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of disaster management are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Disaster Management**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6756343310**  
**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Disaster Management:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer

- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Disaster Management, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : iidm@ecology.edu

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iidm@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 29 years of his existence :

1. Natural Disasters
2. Man-made Disasters
3. Avalanche
4. Bizzard
5. Earthquake
6. Wildfire
7. Flood
8. Freezing Rain
9. Heat Wave
10. Hurricane
11. Landslide
12. Lightening Strike
13. Limnic Eruption
14. Tornado
15. Tsunami
16. Valcanic Eruption
17. Bioterrorism
18. Civil Unrest
19. Urban Fire
20. Hazardous Material Spills
21. Nuclear and Radiation Accidents
22. Power Failure
23. Catastrophic Failure
24. Disaster Convergence
25. Disaster Medicine
26. Disaster Recovery
27. Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Auditing
28. Disaster Recovery Plan
29. Disaster Research
30. Disaster Response
31. Emergency Management
32. Environmental Emergency
33. Human Extinction
34. Coastal Disasters
35. Maritime Disasters
36. Military Disasters
37. Railway Disasters
38. Sociology of Disaster

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIDM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
Indian Institute Disaster Management  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : iidm@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Tourism (IIT) was established in the year 1985 by the Union Minister for Human Resource Development Shri K C Pant based on the 5 years of applied researches conducted jointly by Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh for bringing a mass movement in favour of hospitality education and for preparing a competent cadre of young professionals in the areas of hotel management, catering technology and applied education.



*The Union Minister for Human Resource Development, Shri K C Pant inaugurating the Indian Institute of Tourism on 10 June 1985.*

The Indian Institute of Tourism has launched the following Certificate level courses for catering to the growing needs of the hospitality industry :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in International Hospitality Administration**

- **Certificate in Food Production**
- **Certificate in Food and Beverage Services**
- **Certificate in Front Office Management**
- **Certificate in Catering Technology**
- **Certificate in Food Processing**
- **Certificate in Hospital Services Management**
- **Certificate in Hospitality Research**
- **Certificate in Housekeeping Management**
- **Certificate in Hotel Accountancy**
- **Certificate in Hotel Engineering**
- **Certificate in Bar Management**
- **Certificate in Accommodation Operations**
- **Certificate in Kitchen Operations**
- **Certificate in Hospitality Marketing**
- **Certificate in Hotel and Tourism Economics**
- **Certificate in Hotel Laws**
- **Certificate in Nutrition**
- **Certificate in Food Hygiene**
- **Certificate in Food Microbiology**
- **Certificate in Aviation Management**
- **Certificate in Aviation Hospitality**
- **Certificate in Flight Reservation and Ticketing**
- **Certificate in Cabin Safety and Security Management**
- **Certificate in Aircraft Financing**
- **Certificate in Aircraft Typology**
- **Certificate in Aviation Disaster Management**
- **Certificate in Airport Security**
- **Certificate in Aviation Regulations**
- **Certificate in Aviation Economics**
- **Certificate in Aircraft Maintenance**
- **Certificate in Airport Management**
- **Certificate in Global Hospitality Management**
- **Certificate in Ecological Tourism**
- **Certificate in Adventure Tourism**
- **Certificate in Sports Tourism**
- **Certificate in Mountain Tourism**
- **Certificate in Medical Tourism**
- **Certificate in Religious Tourism**
- **Certificate in Agritourism**
- **Certificate in Wildlife Tourism**
- **Certificate in Accessible Tourism**
- **Certificate in Adventure Travel**
- **Certificate in Alternative Tourism**
- **Certificate in Atomic Tourism**
- **Certificate in Birth Tourism**
- **Certificate in Business Tourism**
- **Certificate in Culinary Tourism**
- **Certificate in Enotourism**
- **Certificate in Cultural Tourism**

- **Certificate in Archaeological Tourism**
- **Certificate in Bookstore Tourism**
- **Certificate in Music Tourism**
- **Certificate in Pop-culture Tourism**
- **Certificate in Holocaust Tourism**
- **Certificate in Disaster Tourism**
- **Certificate in Domestic Tourism**
- **Certificate in Drug Tourism**
- **Certificate in Shark Tourism**
- **Certificate in Extreme Tourism**
- **Certificate in Factory Tour**
- **Certificate in Garden Tourism**
- **Certificate in Genealogy Tourism**
- **Certificate in Geotourism**
- **Certificate in Heritage Tourism**
- **Certificate in Militarism heritage Tourism**
- **Certificate in Honeymoon Tourism**
- **Certificate in Jungle Tourism**
- **Certificate in Justice Tourism**
- **Certificate in Literary Tourism**
- **Certificate in Tolkien Tourism**
- **Certificate in Dental Tourism**
- **Certificate in Tourism on the Moon**
- **Certificate in Nautical Tourism**
- **Certificate in Religious Tourism**
- **Certificate in Christian Tourism**
- **Certificate in Rural Tourism**
- **Certificate in Sacred Travel**
- **Certificate in Slum Tourism**
- **Certificate in Space Tourism**
- **Certificate in Stag Party Tourism**
- **Certificate in Sustainable Tourism**
- **Certificate in War Tourism**
- **Certificate in Water Tourism**
- **Certificate in Wellness Tourism**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of tourism and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Tourism**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6756343886**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Tourism:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Tourism (IIT), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [tourism@ecology.edu](mailto:tourism@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF TOURISM

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : tourism@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 35 years of his existence :

- Encyclopaedia of Ecotourism
- All About Tourism
- Tourism Development in India
- Concepts of Tourism
- Introduction to Ecotourism
- Ecotourism Venues
- Ecotourism Business
- Ecotourism Planning
- Ecotourism Facilities Design
- Wildlife Tourism
- Social Aspects of Tourism
- Cultural Aspects of Tourism
- Researching Tourist Satisfaction
- Travel Management
- Aviation Management
- International Hospitality Administration

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIT for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Tourism

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : tourism@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PHYSIOGNOMY

New Delhi

The Chairman of the All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) Prof. S K Khanna inaugurating the Indian Institute of Physiognomy (IIP) in February 1996 at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of Dr P R Trivedi and the President, International Foundation for Energetic Medicine, USA, Dr. James R Champion, the renowned expert on futurology through colour consultation and physiognomical predictions.



***The Chairman of the All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) Prof. S K Khanna inaugurating the Indian Institute of Physiognomy (IIP) in February 1996 at India International Centre, New Delhi in the presence of Dr P R Trivedi and the President, International Foundation for Energetic Medicine, USA, Dr. James R Champion, the renowned expert on futurology through colour consultation and physiognomical predictions.***

The Indian Institute of Physiognomy has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to physiognomy and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Physiognomy**
- **Certificate in Face Reading**
- **Certificate in Futurology**
- **Certificate in Anthropological Criminology**
- **Certificate in Anthropometry**
- **Certificate in Characterology**
- **Certificate in Metoposcopy**
- **Certificate in Palmistry**
- **Certificate in Pathognomy**
- **Certificate in Phrenology**
- **Certificate in Somatotype and Constitutional Psychology**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of physiognomy and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Physiognomy

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6756343671

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Planning and Development :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)



*A view of the inaugural function of the Indian Institute of Physiognomy (IIP) in February 1996. Those seen the photograph are H.E. Mangala Moonesinghe, High Commissioner of Sri Lanka, Prof. S K Khanna, Chairman, AICTE, Dr. James R Champion, President, IFEM, USA, Dr. P R Trivedi, Chairman, IIEE, Dr. Henryk Skolimowski, Ecophilosopher, Ms. Jocelyn Henriquez de King, Ambassador of Venezuela and Ms. Carmenza Jaramillo Gutierrez, Ambassador of Colombia.*

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Physiognomy (IIP), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [physiognomy@ecology.edu](mailto:physiognomy@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF PHYSIOGNOMY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : physiognomy@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 24 years of his existence :

- Physiognomy
- Face Reading
- Futurology
- Anthropological Criminology
- Anthropometry
- Characterology
- Metoposcopy
- Palmistry
- Pathognomy
- Phrenology
- Somatotype and Constitutional Psychology

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIP for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Physiognomy

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [physiognomy@ecology.edu](mailto:physiognomy@ecology.edu)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SECURITY SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT

New Delhi

The Development Minister of Delhi Dr. Yoganand Shastri inaugurated the Indian Institute of Security Science and Management (IISSM) on 14 January 2000 at the Green Gate, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi.

IISSM has been successful in bringing out an Encyclopaedia of Security Science and Management besides other Encyclopaedias on Peace, Global Security as well as Disarmament Studies besides new and emerging subjects like Criminology and Forensic Science.



*The Development Minister of Delhi Dr. Yoganand Shastri inaugurating the Indian Institute of Security Science and Management on 14 January 2000 at the Green Gate, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi.*

The Indian Institute of Security Science and Management (IISSM) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to security and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Security Science**
- **Certificate in Security Management**
- **Certificate in Cyber Security**
- **Certificate in Peace Studies**
- **Certificate in Conflict Resolution**
- **Certificate in Safety Management**
- **Certificate in Safety Engineering**
- **Certificate in Security Engineering**
- **Certificate in Industrial Security**
- **Certificate in Communication Security**
- **Certificate in Computer Security**
- **Certificate in Application Security**
- **Certificate in Data Security**
- **Certificate in Digital Security**
- **Certificate in Information Security**
- **Certificate in Network Security**
- **Certificate in Endpoint Security**
- **Certificate in Airport Security**
- **Certificate in Corporate Security**
- **Certificate in Food Security**
- **Certificate in Environmental Security**
- **Certificate in Home Security**
- **Certificate in Infrastructure Security**
- **Certificate in Physical Security**
- **Certificate in Port Security**
- **Certificate in Supply Chain Security**
- **Certificate in Transportation Security**
- **Certificate in National Security**
- **Certificate in Public Security**
- **Certificate in Homeland Security**
- **Certificate in Internal Security**
- **Certificate in International Security**
- **Certificate in Human Security**
- **Certificate in Economic Security**
- **Certificate in Financial Security**
- **Certificate in Social Security**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of security science and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Security Science and Management**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6758569313**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Security Science and Management:

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Security Science and Management (IISSM), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [security@ecology.edu](mailto:security@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SECURITY SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : security@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 19 years of his existence :

- Security Science
- Security Management
- Cyber Security
- Peace Studies
- Conflict Resolution
- Safety Management
- Safety Engineering
- Security Engineering
- Industrial Security
- Communication Security
- Computer Security
- Application Security
- Data Security
- Digital Security
- Information Security
- Network Security
- Endpoint Security
- Airport Security
- Corporate Security
- Food Security
- Environmental Security
- Home Security
- Infrastructure Security
- Physical Security
- Port Security
- Supply Chain Security
- Transportation Security
- National Security
- Public Security
- Homeland Security
- Internal Security
- International Security
- Human Security
- Economic Security
- Financial Security
- Social Security

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IISSM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Security Science and Management

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : security@ecology.edu



# ASSOCIATION OF ORGANISATION ON NATURE AND ENVIRONMENT

New Delhi

The Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment (A-ONE) was established on 2 July 1993 and was formerly inaugurated during the World Environment Congress on 23 December 1993 at New Delhi by the Speaker of Lok Sabha Shri Shivraj V. Patil in the presence of Shri Sahib Singh Verma, Environment Minister of Delhi.

This is an umbrella organisation established with a view to uniting all the organizations, associations, foundations and institutions working in the area of nature as well as environment.



*Shri Shivraj V. Patil, Speaker, Lok Sabha inaugurating the Association or Organisations on Nature and Enviroment (AONE) on 23 December 1993 at New Delhi.*

The Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment (A-ONE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to nature, environment and allied subjects:

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

- **Certificate in Nature Protection**
- **Certificate in Environment**
- **Certificate in Global Warming Reduction**
- **Certificate in Climate Change Management**
- **Certificate in Integrated Mountain Development**

- **Certificate in Environmental Education**
- **Certificate in Natural Resources Conservation**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of nature, environment and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6758569244

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment (A-ONE) :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Association of Organisation on Nature and Environment (A-ONE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [aone@ecology.edu](mailto:aone@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# ASSOCIATION OF ORGANISATIONS ON NATURE AND ENVIRONMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : aone@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 26 years of his existence :

- Nature Protection
- Environment
- Global Warming Reduction
- Climate Change Management
- Integrated Mountain Development
- Environmental Education
- Natural Resources Conservation

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with A-ONE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Association of Organisations on Nature and Environment

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : aone@ecology.edu



# THE EDUCATIONAL STANDARDS AND TESTING COUNCIL OF INDIA

New Delhi

Hon'ble Prime Minister Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee inaugurated The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India in April 2004 conceived at the encouragement from Prof. K. Venkatasubramanian, Member, Planning Commission.



*Hon'ble Prime Minister Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee meeting Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi at the Prime Minister's Residence during the inauguration of The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India in April 2004 conceived at the encouragement from Prof. K. Venkatasubramanian, Member, Planning Commission.*

TEST-COIN is engaged for the last 19 years in conducting different types of assessments for evaluating the performance of Schools, Colleges and Universities by deputing its experts for visiting the respective campuses on a periodical basis.

The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India (TEST-COIN) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to educational testing and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Educational Standards Measurement**
- **Certificate in Educational Performance Management**
- **Certificate in Educational Testing Services**
- **Certificate in Educational Planning and Administration**
- **Certificate in Educational Technology**
- **Certificate in Institutional Management**
- **Certificate in Knowledge Management**
- **Certificate in Counselling and Guidance**
- **Certificate in Educational Leadership**
- **Certificate in Teaching Techniques**
- **Certificate in Skill Development**
- **Certificate in Comparative Education**
- **Certificate in Research Methodology in Education**
- **Certificate in Value Education**
- **Certificate in Gandhian Thought**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of tourism and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6758569391

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer

- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India (TEST-COIN), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [testcoin@ecology.edu](mailto:testcoin@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# THE EDUCATIONAL STANDARDS AND TESTING COUNCIL OF INDIA

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : testcoin@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

Mention how will this course help you ?

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 15 years of his existence :

- Educational Standards Measurement
- Educational Performance Management
- Educational Testing Services
- Educational Planning and Administration
- Educational Technology
- Institutional Management
- Knowledge Management
- Counselling and Guidance
- Educational Leadership
- Teaching Techniques
- Skill Development
- Comparative Education
- Research Methodology in Education
- Value Education
- Gandhian Thought

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with TEST-COIN for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

The Educational Standards and Testing Council of India

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [testcoin@ecology.edu](mailto:testcoin@ecology.edu)



INDIAN INSTITUTE  
OF ORNITHOLOGY

# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF ORNITHOLOGY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Ornithology (IIO) was inaugurated on the occasion of the 1991 All India Environment Congress in December 1991 at New Delhi by the Union Minister for Environment and Forests, Government of India Shri Kamal Nath.

During the last 28 years, the Indian Institute of Ornithology (IIO) has been engaged in promoting education and training in different areas related to the protection of birds from all over the world.



*The Union Minister for Environment, Government of India Shri Kamal Nath and the Founder of IIO and IEE, Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi during the inauguration of the Indian Institute of Ornithology (IIO) at New Delhi in December 1991.*

The Indian Institute of Ornithology (IIO) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to bird science and applied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Bird Anatomy**
- **Certificate in Bird Topography**
- **Certificate in Beak**
- **Certificate in Caruncle**
- **Certificate in Comb**
- **Certificate in Feathers**
- **Certificate in Barb (Feather)**
- **Certificate in Barbule**
- **Certificate in Ear tuft**
- **Certificate in Feather Holes**
- **Certificate in Feather-plucking**
- **Certificate in Flight Feather**
- **Certificate in Pennaceous Feather**
- **Certificate in Plumage**
- **Certificate in Quill**
- **Certificate in Bird Behavior**
- **Certificate in Abnormal Behaviour of Birds in Captivity**
- **Certificate in Homosexual Behavior in Birds**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of ornithology and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Ornithology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6760197780

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Ornithology :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results

- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Ornithology (IIO), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iio@ecology.edu](mailto:iio@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF ORNITHOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : iio@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 28 years of his existence :

- Concise Encyclopaedia of Ornithology
- Ethnoornithology
- Bird Anatomy
- Bird Topography
- Nictitating Membrane
- Pecten Oculi
- Uropygial Gland
- Wattle
- Bird Behavior
- Abnormal Behaviour of Birds in Captivity
- Anting (Bird Activity)
- Begging Behavior in Birds
- Dust Bathing
- Feather-Plucking
- Avian Incubation
- Bird-Nesting
- Brood Parasite
- Homosexual Behavior in Birds

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIO for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Ornithology

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : iio@ecology.edu

## WHAT IS ORNITHOLOGY ?

Ornithology is a branch of zoology that concerns the study of birds. Several aspects of ornithology differ from related disciplines, due partly to the high visibility and the aesthetic appeal of birds.



*A marbled godwit being ringed for studies on bird migration*



*A collection of bird skins*

The science of ornithology has a long history and studies on birds have helped develop several key concepts in evolution, behaviour and ecology such as the definition of species, the process of speciation, instinct, learning, ecological niches, guilds, island biogeography, phylogeography, and conservation. While early ornithology was principally concerned with descriptions and distributions of species, ornithologists

today seek answers to very specific questions, often using birds as models to test hypotheses or predictions based on theories. Most modern biological theories apply across taxonomic groups, and the number of professional scientists who identify themselves as "ornithologists" has therefore declined. A wide range of tools and techniques is used in ornithology, both inside the laboratory and out in the field, and innovations are constantly made.

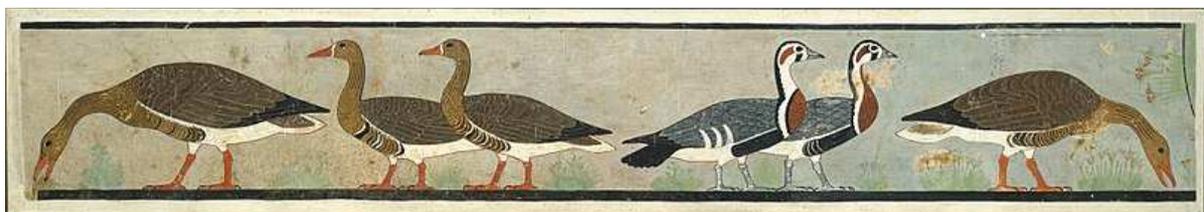
The word "ornithology" comes from the late 16th-century Latin *ornithologia* meaning "bird science" from the Greek ὄρνις *ornis* ("bird") and λόγος *logos* ("theory, science, thought").

## History

The history of ornithology largely reflects the trends in the history of biology, as well as many other scientific disciplines, including ecology, anatomy, physiology, paleontology, and more recently, molecular biology. Trends include the move from mere descriptions to the identification of patterns, thus towards elucidating the processes that produce these patterns.

### Early knowledge and study

Humans have had an observational relationship with birds since prehistory, with some stone-age drawings being amongst the oldest indications of an interest in birds. Birds were perhaps important as food sources, and bones of as many as 80 species have been found in excavations of early Stone Age settlements. Waterbird and seabird remains have also been found in shell mounds on the island of Oronsay off the coast of Scotland.

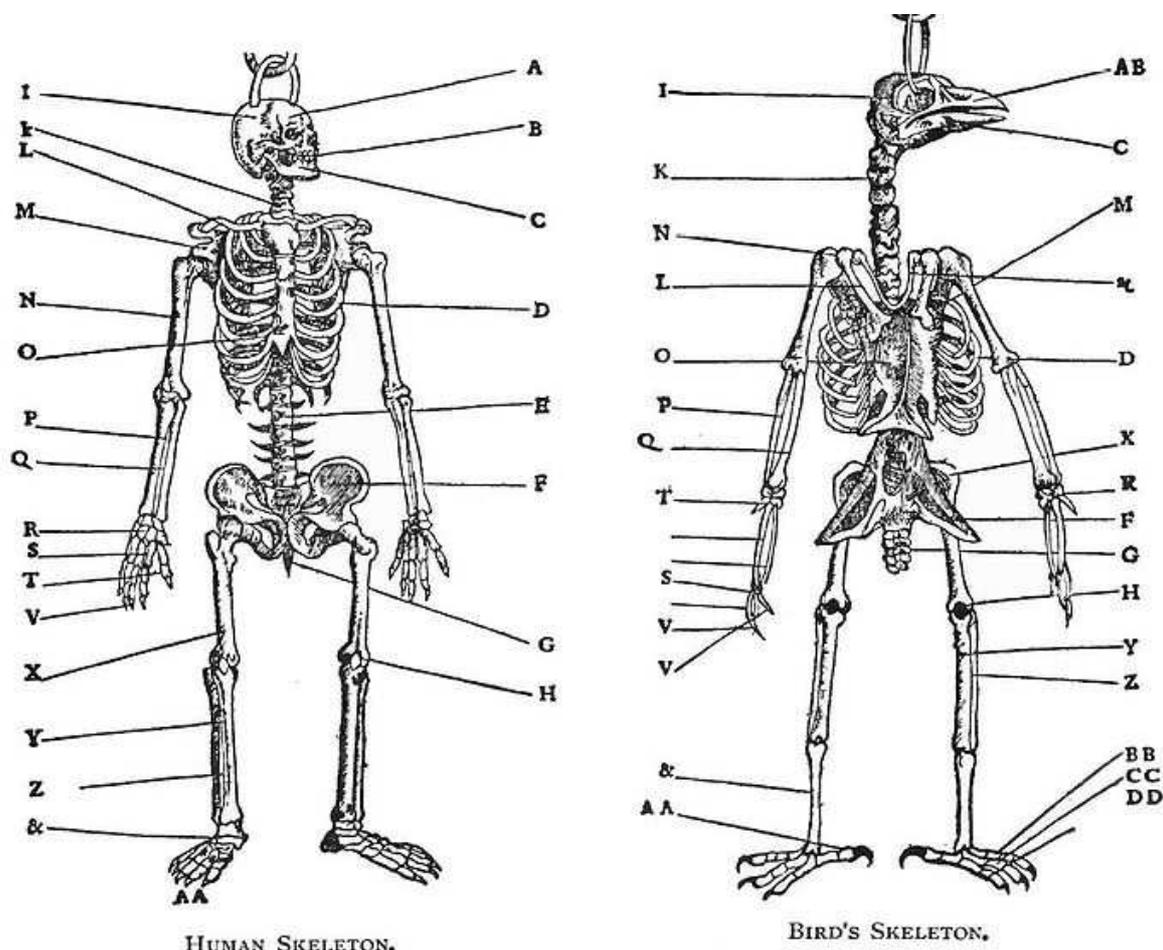


*Geese from a wall panel from the tomb of Nefermaat, Egypt c. 2575–2551 B.C.*

Cultures around the world have rich vocabularies related to birds. Traditional bird names are often based on detailed knowledge of the behaviour, with many names being onomatopoeic, and still in use. Traditional knowledge may also involve the use of birds in folk medicine and knowledge of these practices are passed on through oral traditions (see ethno-ornithology). Hunting of wild birds as well as their domestication would have required considerable knowledge of their habits. Poultry farming and falconry were practised from early times in many parts of the world. Artificial incubation of poultry was practised in China around 246 BC and around at least 400 BC in Egypt. The Egyptians also made use of birds in their hieroglyphic scripts, many of which, though stylized, are still identifiable to species.

Early written records provide valuable information on the past distributions of species. For instance, Xenophon records the abundance of the ostrich in Assyria (*Anabasis*, i. 5); this subspecies from Asia Minor is extinct and all extant ostrich races are today restricted to Africa. Other old writings such as the Vedas (1500–800 BC) demonstrate

the careful observation of avian life histories and include the earliest reference to the habit of brood parasitism by the Asian koel (*Eudynamys scolopacea*). Like writing, the early art of China, Japan, Persia, and India also demonstrate knowledge, with examples of scientifically accurate bird illustrations.



HUMAN SKELETON. BIRD'S SKELETON.  
 From Belon's *Book of Birds*, 1555.  
 Belon's comparison of birds and humans in his *Book of Birds*, 1555

Aristotle in 350 BC in his *Historia Animalium* noted the habit of bird migration, moulting, egg laying, and lifespans, as well as compiling a list of 170 different bird species. However, he also introduced and propagated several myths, such as the idea that swallows hibernated in winter, although he noted that cranes migrated from the steppes of Scythia to the marshes at the headwaters of the Nile. The idea of swallow hibernation became so well established that even as late as in 1878, Elliott Couescould list as many as 182 contemporary publications dealing with the hibernation of swallows and little published evidence to contradict the theory. Similar misconceptions existed regarding the breeding of barnacle geese. Their nests had not been seen, and they were believed to grow by transformations of goose barnacles, an idea that became prevalent from around the 11th century and noted by Bishop Giraldus Cambrensis (Gerald of Wales) in *Topographia Hiberniae* (1187). Around 77 AD, Pliny the Elder described birds, among other creatures, in his *Historia Naturalis*.

The earliest record of falconry comes from the reign of Sargon II (722–705 BC) in Assyria. Falconry is thought to have made its entry to Europe only after AD 400, brought in from the east after invasions by the Huns and Alans. Starting from the

eighth century, numerous Arabic works on the subject and general ornithology were written, as well as translations of the works of ancient writers from Greek and Syriac. In the 12th and 13th centuries, crusades and conquest had subjugated Islamic territories in southern Italy, central Spain, and the Levant under European rule, and for the first time translations into Latin of the great works of Arabic and Greek scholars were made with the help of Jewish and Muslim scholars, especially in Toledo, which had fallen into Christian hands in 1085 and whose libraries had escaped destruction. Michael Scotus from Scotland made a Latin translation of Aristotle's work on animals from Arabic here around 1215, which was disseminated widely and was the first time in a millennium that this foundational text on zoology became available to Europeans. Falconry was popular in the Norman court in Sicily, and a number of works on the subject were written in Palermo. Emperor Frederick II of Hohenstaufen (1194–1250) learned about an falconry during his youth in Sicily and later built up a menagerie and sponsored translations of Arabic texts, among which the popular Arabic work known as the *Liber Moaminus* by an unknown author which was translated into Latin by Theodore of Antioch from Syria in 1240–1241 as the *De Scientia Venandi per Aves*, and also Michael Scotus (who had removed to Palermo) translated Ibn Sīnā's *Kitāb al-Ḥayawān* of 1027 for the Emperor, a commentary and scientific update of Aristotle's work which was part of Ibn Sīnā's massive *Kitāb al-Šifā'*. Frederick II eventually wrote his own treatise on falconry, the *De arte venandi cum avibus*, in which he related his ornithological observations and the results of the hunts and experiments his court enjoyed performing.

Several early German and French scholars compiled old works and conducted new research on birds. These included Guillaume Rondelet, who described his observations in the Mediterranean, and Pierre Belon, who described the fish and birds that he had seen in France and the Levant. Belon's *Book of Birds* (1555) is a folio volume with descriptions of some 200 species. His comparison of the skeleton of humans and birds is considered as a landmark in comparative anatomy. Volcher Coiter (1534–1576), a Dutch anatomist, made detailed studies of the internal structures of birds and produced a classification of birds, *De Differentiis Avium* (around 1572), that was based on structure and habits. Konrad Gesner wrote the *Vogelbuch* and *Icones avium omnium* around 1557. Like Gesner, Ulisse Aldrovandi, an encyclopedic naturalist, began a 14-volume natural history with three volumes on birds, entitled *ornithologiae hoc est de avibus historiae libri XII*, which was published from 1599 to 1603. Aldrovandi showed great interest in plants and animals, and his work included 3000 drawings of fruits, flowers, plants, and animals, published in 363 volumes. His *Ornithology* alone covers 2000 pages and included such aspects as the chicken and poultry techniques. He used a number of traits including behaviour, particularly bathing and dusting, to classify bird groups.

William Turner's *Historia Avium (History of Birds)*, published at Cologne in 1544, was an early ornithological work from England. He noted the commonness of kites in English cities where they snatched food out of the hands of children. He included folk beliefs such as those of anglers. Anglers believed that the osprey emptied their fishponds and would kill them, mixing the flesh of the osprey into their fish bait. Turner's work reflected the violent times in which he lived, and stands in contrast to later works such as Gilbert White's *The Natural History and Antiquities of Selborne* that were written in a tranquil era.



Cover of Ulisse Aldrovandi's *Ornithology*, 1599



Antonio Valli da Todi, who wrote on aviculture in 1601, knew the connections between territory and song

In the 17th century, Francis Willughby (1635–1672) and John Ray (1627–1705) came up with the first major system of bird classification that was based on function and morphology rather than on form or behaviour. Willughby's *Ornithologiae libri tres* (1676) completed by John Ray is sometimes considered to mark the beginning of scientific ornithology. Ray also worked on *Ornithologia*, which was published posthumously in 1713 as *Synopsis methodica avium et piscium*. The earliest list of British birds, *Pinax Rerum Naturalium Britannicarum*, was written by Christopher Merrett in 1667, but authors such as John Ray considered it of little value. Ray did, however, value the expertise of the naturalist Sir Thomas Browne (1605–82), who not only answered his queries on ornithological identification and nomenclature, but also those of Willoughby and Merrett in letter correspondence. Browne himself in his lifetime kept an eagle, owl, cormorant, bittern, and ostrich, penned a tract on falconry, and introduced the words "incubation" and "oviparous" into the English language.



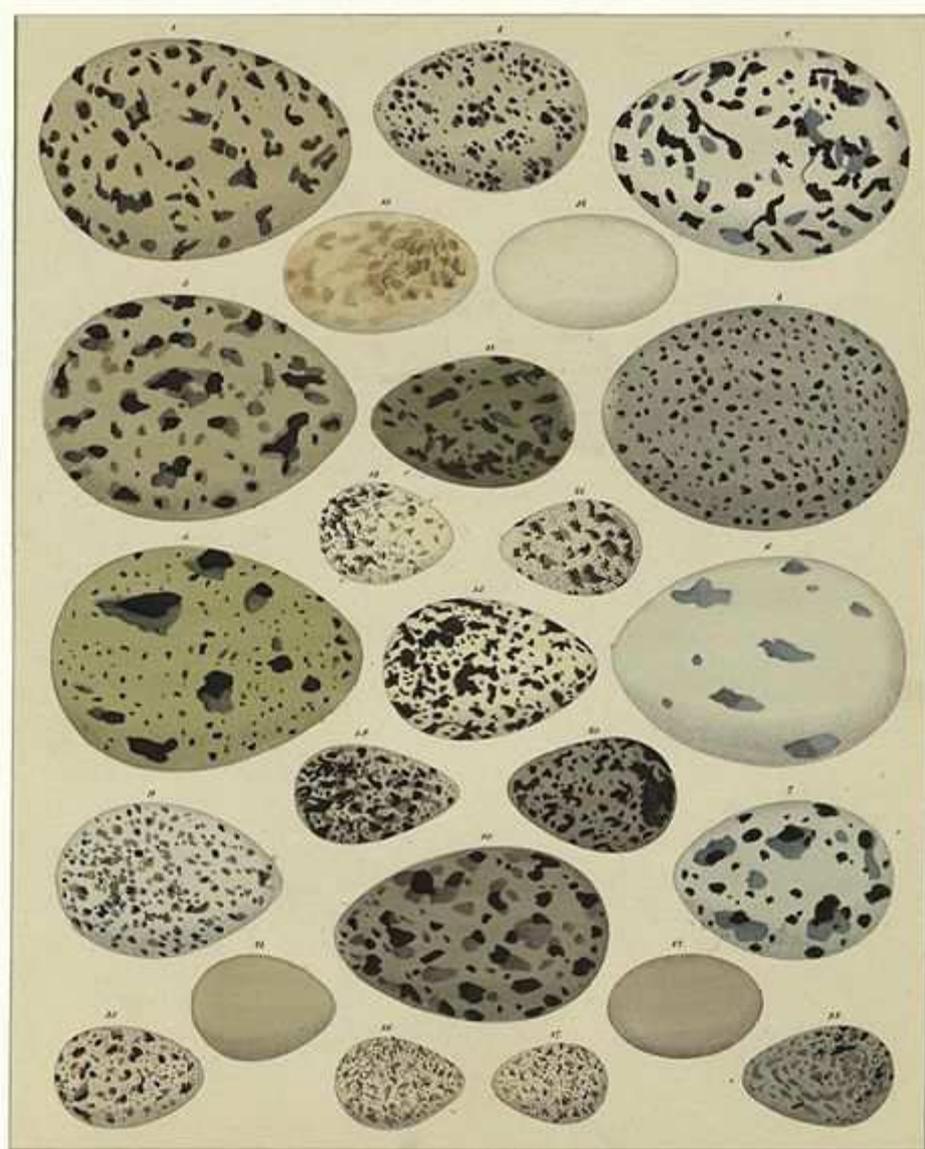
*An Experiment on a Bird in the Air Pump, Joseph Wright of Derby, 1768*

Towards the late 18th century, Mathurin Jacques Brisson (1723–1806) and Comte de Buffon (1707–1788) began new works on birds. Brisson produced a six-volume work *Ornithologie* in 1760 and Buffon's included nine volumes (volumes 16–24) on birds *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux* (1770–1785) in his work on science *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière* (1749–1804). Jacob Temminck sponsored François Le Vaillant [1753–1824] to collect bird specimens in Southern Africa and Le Vaillant's six-volume *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux d'Afrique* (1796–1808) included many non-African birds. His other bird books produced in collaboration with the artist Barraband are considered among the most valuable illustrated guides ever produced. Louis Jean Pierre Vieillot (1748–1831) spent 10 years studying North American birds and wrote the *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux de l'Amerique septentrionale* (1807–1808?). Vieillot pioneered in the use of life histories and habits in classification. Alexander Wilson composed a nine-volume work, *American Ornithology*, published 1808-14—the first such record of North American birds, significantly antedating Audubon. In the early 19th century, Lewis and Clark studied and identified many birds in the western United States. John James Audubon, born in 1785, observed and painted birds in France and later in the Ohio and Mississippi valleys. From 1827 to 1838, Audubon published *The Birds of America*, which was engraved by Robert Havell, Sr. and his son Robert Havell, Jr. Containing 435 engravings, it is often regarded as the greatest ornithological work in history.

### **Scientific studies**

The emergence of ornithology as a scientific discipline began in the 18th century, when Mark Catesby published his two-volume *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands*, a landmark work which included 220 hand-painted engravings and was the basis for many of the species Carl Linnaeus described in the 1758 *Systema Naturae*. Linnaeus' work revolutionised bird taxonomy by assigning every species a binomial name, categorising them into different genera. However, ornithology did not emerge as a specialised science until the Victorian era—with the

concept of natural history, and the collection of natural objects such as bird eggs and skins. This specialization led to the formation in Britain of the British Ornithologists' Union in 1858. In 1859, the members founded its journal *The Ibis*. The sudden spurt in ornithology was also due in part to colonialism. At 100 years later, in 1959, R. E. Moreau noted that ornithology in this period was preoccupied with the geographical distributions of various species of birds.



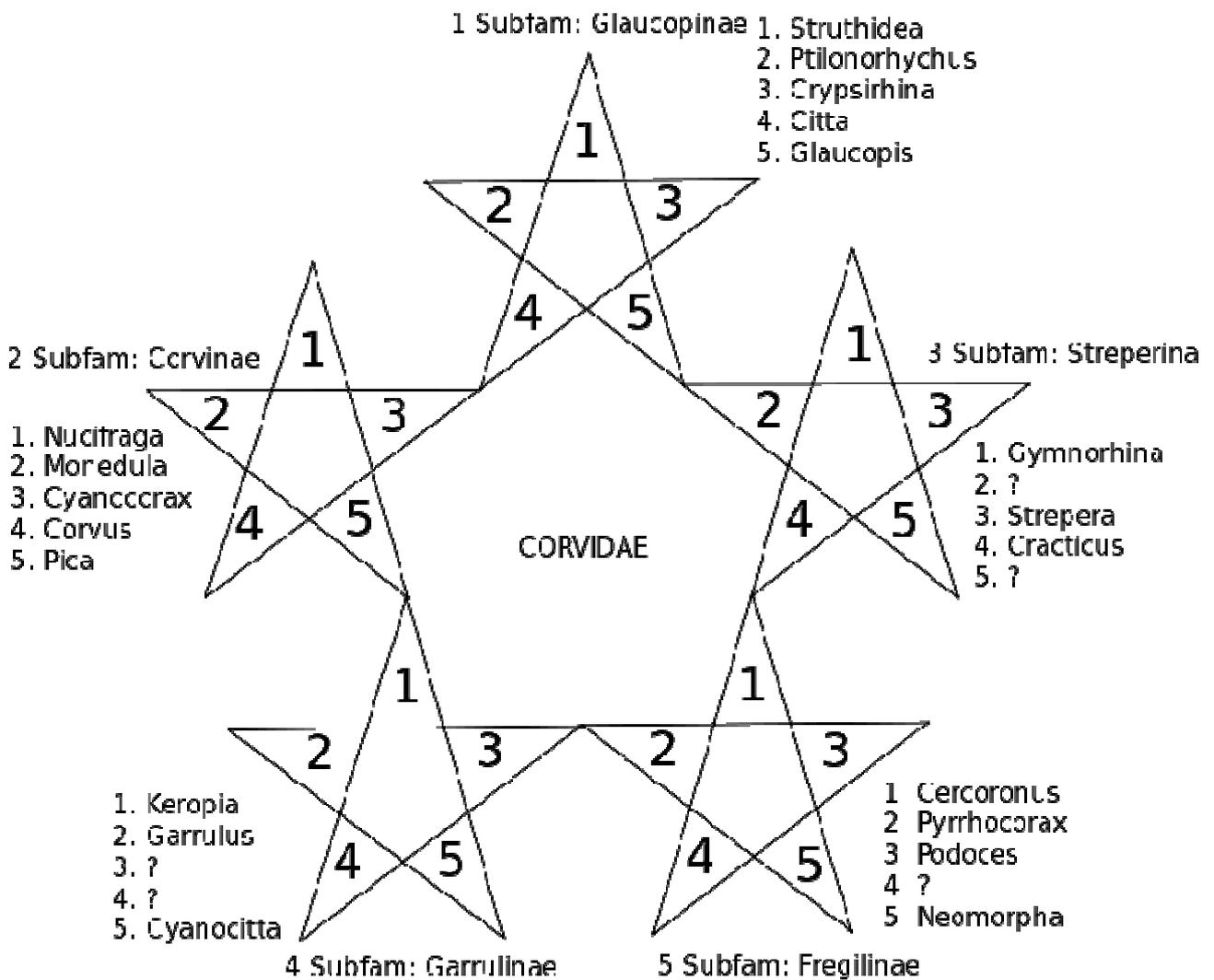
*Early bird study focused on collectibles such as eggs and nests.*

No doubt the preoccupation with widely extended geographical ornithology, was fostered by the immensity of the areas over which British rule or influence stretched during the 19th century and for some time afterwards.

—Moreau

The bird collectors of the Victorian era observed the variations in bird forms and habits across geographic regions, noting local specialization and variation in widespread species. The collections of museums and private collectors grew with contributions from various parts of the world. The naming of species with binomials and the organization of birds into groups based on their similarities became the main work of museum

specialists. The variations in widespread birds across geographical regions caused the introduction of trinomial names.

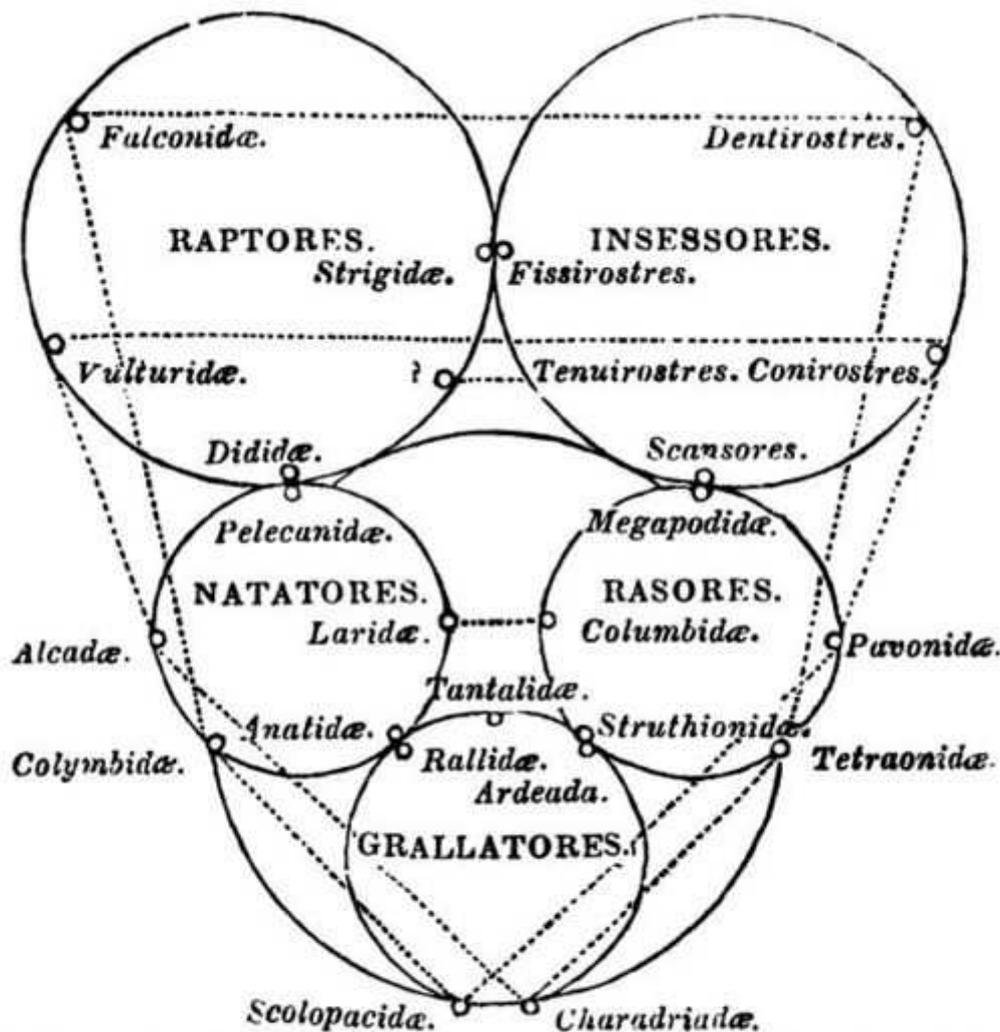


*Kaup's classification of the crow family*

The search for patterns in the variations of birds was attempted by many. Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph Schelling (1775–1854), his student Johann Baptist von Spix (1781–1826), and several others believed that a hidden and innate mathematical order existed in the forms of birds. They believed that a "natural" classification was available and superior to "artificial" ones. A particularly popular idea was the Quinarian system popularised by Nicholas Aylward Vigors (1785–1840), William Sharp Macleay (1792–1865), William Swainson, and others. The idea was that nature followed a "rule of five" with five groups nested hierarchically. Some had attempted a rule of four, but Johann Jakob Kaup (1803–1873) insisted that the number five was special, noting that other natural entities such as the senses also came in fives. He followed this idea and demonstrated his view of the order within the crow family. Where he failed to find five genera, he left a blank insisting that a new genus would be found to fill these gaps. These ideas were replaced by more complex "maps" of affinities in works by Hugh Edwin Strickland and Alfred Russel Wallace. A major advance was made by Max Fürbringer in 1888, who established a comprehensive phylogeny of birds based

on anatomy, morphology, distribution, and biology. This was developed further by Hans Gadow and others.

The Galapagos finches were especially influential in the development of Charles Darwin's theory of evolution. His contemporary Alfred Russel Wallace also noted these variations and the geographical separations between different forms leading to the study of biogeography. Wallace was influenced by the work of Philip Lutley Sclater on the distribution patterns of birds.



Affinities and analogies among the groups according to Swainson. The circles touch with groups on them having "affinities", but the lines connect groups that showed "analogies".

*Quinarian system of bird classification by Swainson*

For Darwin, the problem was how species arose from a common ancestor, but he did not attempt to find rules for delineation of species. The species problem was tackled by the ornithologist Ernst Mayr, who was able to demonstrate that geographical isolation and the accumulation of genetic differences led to the splitting of species.

Early ornithologists were preoccupied with matters of species identification. Only systematics counted as true science and field studies were considered inferior through

much of the 19th century. In 1901, Robert Ridgway wrote in the introduction to *The Birds of North and Middle America* that:

There are two essentially different kinds of ornithology: systematic or scientific, and popular. The former deals with the structure and classification of birds, their synonymies, and technical descriptions. The latter treats of their habits, songs, nesting, and other facts pertaining to their life histories.

This early idea that the study of living birds was merely recreation held sway until ecological theories became the predominant focus of ornithological studies. The study of birds in their habitats was particularly advanced in Germany with bird ringing stations established as early as 1903. By the 1920s, the *Journal für Ornithologie* included many papers on the behaviour, ecology, anatomy, and physiology, many written by Erwin Stresemann. Stresemann changed the editorial policy of the journal, leading both to a unification of field and laboratory studies and a shift of research from museums to universities. Ornithology in the United States continued to be dominated by museum studies of morphological variations, species identities, and geographic distributions, until it was influenced by Stresemann's student Ernst Mayr. In Britain, some of the earliest ornithological works that used the word ecology appeared in 1915. *The Ibis*, however, resisted the introduction of these new methods of study, and no paper on ecology appeared until 1943. The work of David Lack on population ecology was pioneering. Newer quantitative approaches were introduced for the study of ecology and behaviour, and this was not readily accepted. For instance, Claud Ticehurst wrote:

Sometimes it seems that elaborate plans and statistics are made to prove what is commonplace knowledge to the mere collector, such as that hunting parties often travel more or less in circles.

—Ticehurst

David Lack's studies on population ecology sought to find the processes involved in the regulation of population based on the evolution of optimal clutch sizes. He concluded that population was regulated primarily by density-dependent controls, and also suggested that natural selection produces life-history traits that maximize the fitness of individuals. Others, such as Wynne-Edwards, interpreted population regulation as a mechanism that aided the "species" rather than individuals. This led to widespread and sometimes bitter debate on what constituted the "unit of selection". Lack also pioneered the use of many new tools for ornithological research, including the idea of using radar to study bird migration.

Birds were also widely used in studies of the niche hypothesis and Georgii Gause's competitive exclusion principle. Work on resource partitioning and the structuring of bird communities through competition were made by Robert MacArthur. Patterns of biodiversity also became a topic of interest. Work on the relationship of the number of species to area and its application in the study of island biogeography was pioneered by E. O. Wilson and Robert MacArthur. These studies led to the development of the discipline of landscape ecology.



*A mounted specimen of a red-footed falcon*

John Hurrell Crook studied the behaviour of weaverbirds and demonstrated the links between ecological conditions, behaviour, and social systems. Principles from economics were introduced to the study of biology by Jerram L. Brown in his work on explaining territorial behaviour. This led to more studies of behaviour that made use of cost-benefit analyses. The rising interest in sociobiology also led to a spurt of bird studies in this area.

The study of imprinting behaviour in ducks and geese by Konrad Lorenz and the studies of instinct in herring gulls by Nicolaas Tinbergen led to the establishment of the field of ethology. The study of learning became an area of interest and the study of bird songs has been a model for studies in neuroethology. The study of hormones and physiology in the control of behaviour has also been aided by bird models. These have helped in finding the proximate causes of circadian and seasonal cycles. Studies on migration have attempted to answer questions on the evolution of migration, orientation, and navigation.

The growth of genetics and the rise of molecular biology led to the application of the gene-centered view of evolution to explain avian phenomena. Studies on kinship

and altruism, such as helpers, became of particular interest. The idea of inclusive fitness was used to interpret observations on behaviour and life history, and birds were widely used models for testing hypotheses based on theories postulated by W. D. Hamilton and others.

The new tools of molecular biology changed the study of bird systematics, which changed from being based on phenotype to the underlying genotype. The use of techniques such as DNA-DNA hybridization to study evolutionary relationships was pioneered by Charles Sibley and Jon Edward Ahlquist, resulting in what is called the Sibley-Ahlquist taxonomy. These early techniques have been replaced by newer ones based on mitochondrial DNA sequences and molecular phylogenetics approaches that make use of computational procedures for sequence alignment, construction of phylogenetic trees, and calibration of molecular clocks to infer evolutionary relationships. Molecular techniques are also widely used in studies of avian population biology and ecology.

### Rise to popularity

The use of field glasses or telescopes for bird observation began in the 1820s and 1830s, with pioneers such as J. Dovaston (who also pioneered in the use of bird feeders), but instruction manuals did not begin to insist on the use of optical aids such as "a first-class telescope" or "field glass" until the 1880s.

xxxiv                      *FIELD COLOR KEY*

2'. Small ; under parts white, with salmon-red patches on sides of breast, wings, and tail. Tail, when open, fan-shaped, showing salmon patches.  p. 309. REDSTART.

1'. Whole head not black.  
3. CROWN BLACK.  
4. Throat and breast black ; forehead and cheeks yellow.  p. 327. HOODED WARBLER.

4'. Throat and breast yellow.  
5. Back and under parts yellow.  
6. Wings and tail black ('Wild Canary'). p. 145. GOLDFINCH.

6'. Wings and tail not black. Migrant.  p. 339. WILSON'S WARBLER.

5. Back olive ; sides of throat black. Hunts near ground. Song, a loud ringing *klur-tee, klur-tee, klur-tee*.  p. 329. KENTUCKY WARBLER.

3'. CROWN NOT BLACK.  
7. Crown and throat red, breast black, belly yellow. p. 208. YELLOW-BELLIED WOODPECKER.

7'. Crown and throat not red.  
8. Rump conspicuously white or yellow.  
9. Rump white, breast with black crescent. Large. p. 127. FLICKER.

The rise of field guides for the identification of birds was another major innovation. The early guides such as those of Thomas Bewick (two volumes) and William Yarrell (three volumes) were cumbersome, and mainly focused on identifying specimens in the hand. The earliest of the new generation of field guides was prepared by Florence Merriam, sister of Clinton Hart Merriam, the mammalogist. This was published in 1887 in a series *Hints to Audubon Workers: Fifty Birds and How to Know Them* in Grinnell's *Audubon Magazine*. These were followed by new field guides including classics by Roger Tory Peterson.

The interest in birdwatching grew in popularity in many parts of the world, and the possibility for amateurs to contribute to biological studies was soon realized. As early as 1916, Julian Huxley wrote a two-part article in *The Auk*, noting the tensions between amateurs and professionals, and suggested the possibility that the "vast army of bird lovers and bird watchers could begin providing the data scientists needed to address the fundamental problems of biology."

Organizations were started in many countries, and these grew rapidly in membership, most notable among them being the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) in Britain and the Audubon Society in the US, which started in 1885. Both these organizations were started with the primary objective of conservation. The RSPB, born in 1889, grew from a small group of women in Croydon, who met regularly and called themselves the "Fur, Fin, and Feather Folk" and who took a pledge "to refrain from wearing the feathers of any birds not killed for the purpose of food, the ostrich only exempted." The organization did not allow men as members initially, avenging a policy of the British Ornithologists' Union to keep out women. Unlike the RSPB, which was primarily conservation oriented, the British Trust for Ornithology was started in 1933 with the aim of advancing ornithological research. Members were often involved in collaborative ornithological projects. These projects have resulted in atlases which detail the distribution of bird species across Britain. In the United States, the Breeding Bird Surveys, conducted by the US Geological Survey, have also produced atlases with information on breeding densities and changes in the density and distribution over time. Other volunteer collaborative ornithology projects were subsequently established in other parts of the world.

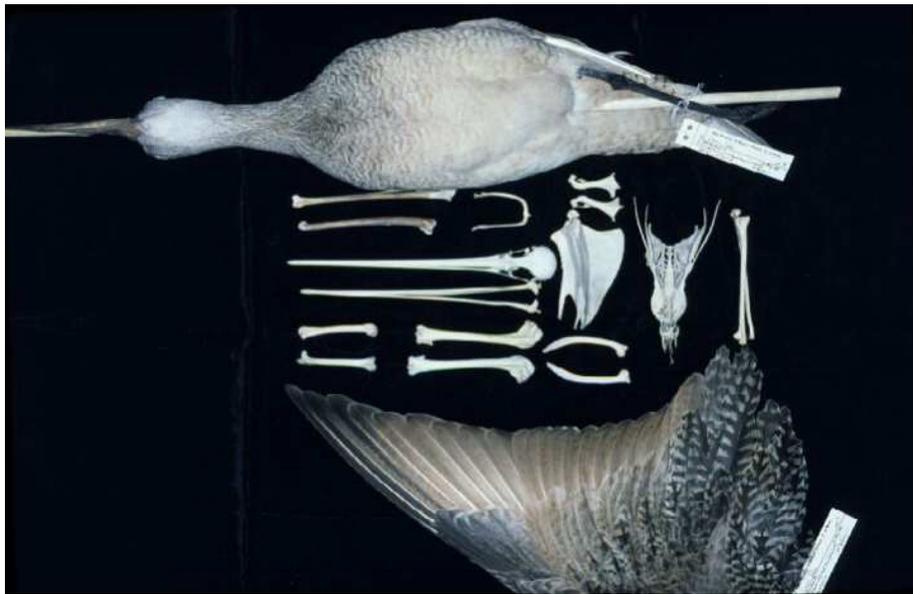
## **Techniques**

The tools and techniques of ornithology are varied, and new inventions and approaches are quickly incorporated. The techniques may be broadly dealt under the categories of those that are applicable to specimens and those that are used in the field, but the classification is rough and many analysis techniques are usable both in the laboratory and field or may require a combination of field and laboratory techniques.

## **Collections**

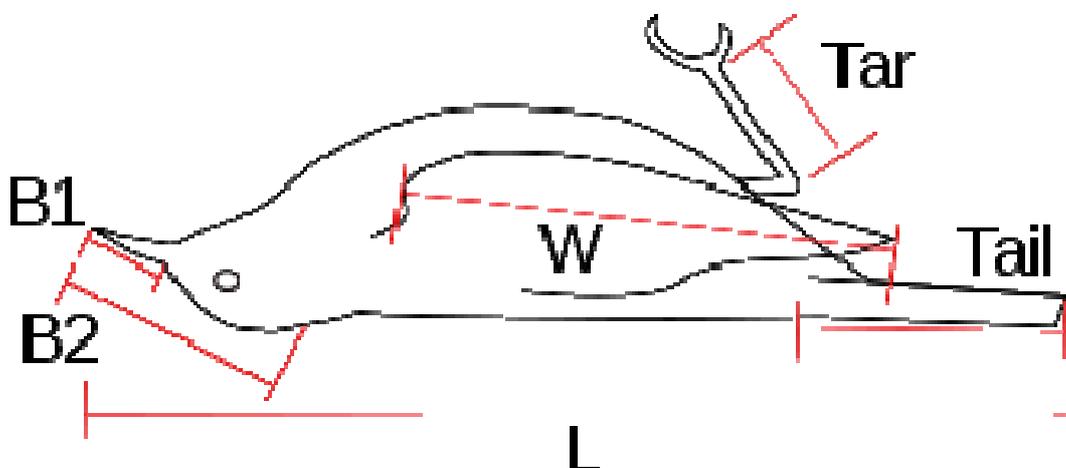
The earliest approaches to modern bird study involved the collection of eggs, a practice known as oology. While collecting became a pastime for many amateurs, the labels associated with these early egg collections made them unreliable for the serious study of bird breeding. To preserve eggs, a tiny hole was made and the contents extracted. This technique became standard with the invention of the blow drill around 1830. Egg

collection is no longer popular; however, historic museum collections have been of value in determining the effects of pesticides such as DDT on physiology. Museum bird collections continue to act as a resource for taxonomic studies.



*Bird-preservation techniques*

The use of bird skins to document species has been a standard part of systematic ornithology. Bird skins are prepared by retaining the key bones of the wings, legs, and skull along with the skin and feathers. In the past, they were treated with arsenic to prevent fungal and insect (mostly dermestid) attack. Arsenic, being toxic, was replaced by less-toxic borax. Amateur and professional collectors became familiar with these skinning techniques and started sending in their skins to museums, some of them from distant locations. This led to the formation of huge collections of bird skins in museums in Europe and North America. Many private collections were also formed. These became references for comparison of species, and the ornithologists at these museums were able to compare species from different locations, often places that they themselves never visited. Morphometrics of these skins, particularly the lengths of the tarsus, bill, tail, and wing became important in the descriptions of bird species.



*Morphometric measurements of birds are important in systematics.*

These skin collections have been used in more recent times for studies on molecular phylogenetics by the extraction of ancient DNA. The importance of type specimens in the description of species make skin collections a vital resource for systematic ornithology. However, with the rise of molecular techniques, establishing the taxonomic status of new discoveries, such as the Bulo Burti boubou (*Laniarius liberatus*, no longer a valid species) and the Bugun liocichla (*Liocichla bugunorum*), using blood, DNA and feather samples as the holotype material, has now become possible.

Other methods of preservation include the storage of specimens in spirit. Such wet specimens have special value in physiological and anatomical study, apart from providing better quality of DNA for molecular studies. Freeze drying of specimens is another technique that has the advantage of preserving stomach contents and anatomy, although it tends to shrink, making it less reliable for morphometrics.

### **In the field**

The study of birds in the field was helped enormously by improvements in optics. Photography made it possible to document birds in the field with great accuracy. High-power spotting scopes today allow observers to detect minute morphological differences that were earlier possible only by examination of the specimen "in the hand".



*A bird caught in a mist net*

The capture and marking of birds enable detailed studies of life history. Techniques for capturing birds are varied and include the use of bird liming for perching birds, mist nets for woodland birds, cannon netting for open-area flocking birds, the *bal-chatritrap* for raptors, decoys and funnel traps for water birds.



*A researcher measures a wild woodpecker.  
The bird's right leg has a metal identification tag.*

The bird in the hand may be examined and measurements can be made, including standard lengths and weights. Feather moult and skull ossification provide indications of age and health. Sex can be determined by examination of anatomy in some sexually nondimorphic species. Blood samples may be drawn to determine hormonal conditions in studies of physiology, identify DNA markers for studying genetics and kinship in studies of breeding biology and phylogeography. Blood may also be used to identify pathogens and arthropod-borne viruses. Ectoparasites may be collected for studies of coevolution and zoonoses. In many cryptic species, measurements (such as the relative lengths of wing feathers in warblers) are vital in establishing identity.



*A California condor marked with wing tags*

Captured birds are often marked for future recognition. Rings or bands provide long-lasting identification, but require capture for the information on them to be read. Field-identifiable marks such as coloured bands, wing tags, or dyes enable short-term studies where individual identification is required. Mark and recapture techniques make demographic studies possible. Ringing has traditionally been used in the study of migration. In recent times, satellite transmitters provide the ability to track migrating birds in near-real time.

Techniques for estimating population density include point counts, transects, and territory mapping. Observations are made in the field using carefully designed protocols and the data may be analysed to estimate bird diversity, relative abundance, or absolute population densities.

These methods may be used repeatedly over large timespans to monitor changes in the environment. Camera traps have been found to be a useful tool for the detection and documentation of elusive species, nest predators and in the quantitative analysis of frugivory, seed dispersal and behaviour.

### **In the laboratory**

Many aspects of bird biology are difficult to study in the field. These include the study of behavioural and physiological changes that require a long duration of access to the bird. Nondestructive samples of blood or feathers taken during field studies may be studied in the laboratory. For instance, the variation in the ratios of stable hydrogen isotopes across latitudes makes establishing the origins of migrant birds possible using mass spectrometric analysis of feather samples. These techniques can be used in combination with other techniques such as ringing.

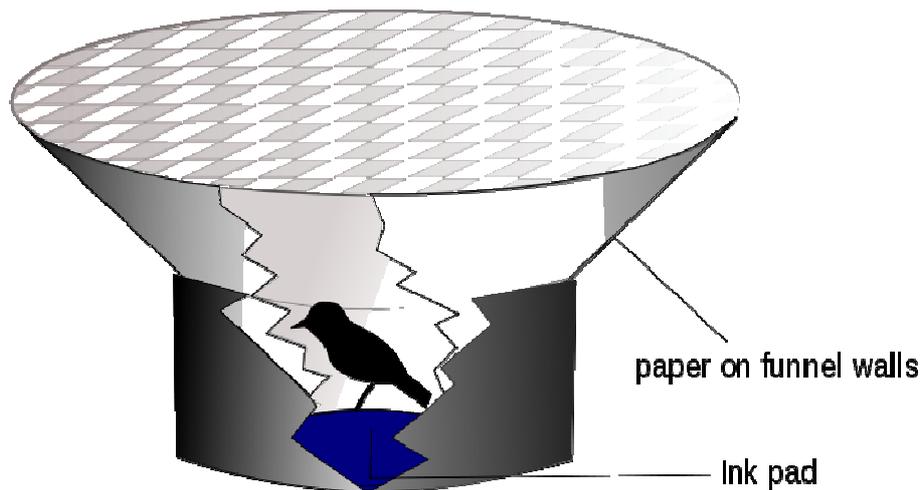
The first attenuated vaccine developed by Louis Pasteur, for fowl cholera, was tested on poultry in 1878. Anti-malarials were tested on birds which harbour avian-malarias. Poultry continues to be used as a model for many studies in non-mammalian immunology.

Studies in bird behaviour include the use of tamed and trained birds in captivity. Studies on bird intelligence and song learning have been largely laboratory-based. Field researchers may make use of a wide range of techniques such as the use of dummy owls to elicit mobbing behaviour, and dummy males or the use of call playback to elicit territorial behaviour and thereby to establish the boundaries of bird territories.

Studies of bird migration including aspects of navigation, orientation, and physiology are often studied using captive birds in special cages that record their activities. The Emlen funnel, for instance, makes use of a cage with an inkpad at the centre and a conical floor where the ink marks can be counted to identify the direction in which the bird attempts to fly. The funnel can have a transparent top and visible cues such as the direction of sunlight may be controlled using mirrors or the positions of the stars simulated in a planetarium.

The entire genome of the domestic fowl (*Gallus gallus*) was sequenced in 2004, and was followed in 2008 by the genome of the zebra finch (*Taeniopygia guttata*). Such whole-

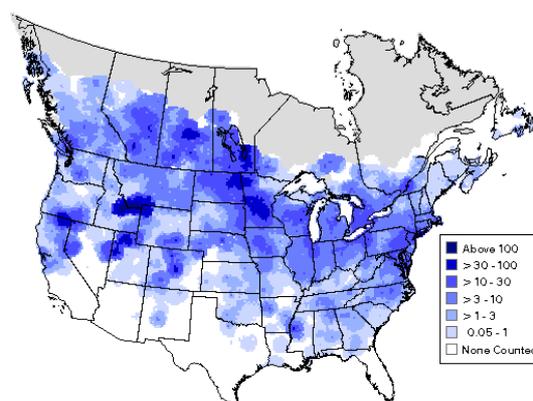
genome sequencing projects allow for studies on evolutionary processes involved in speciation. Associations between the expression of genes and behaviour may be studied using candidate genes. Variations in the exploratory behaviour of great tits (*Parus major*) have been found to be linked with a gene orthologous to the human gene *DRD4* (Dopamine receptor D4) which is known to be associated with novelty-seeking behaviour. The role of gene expression in developmental differences and morphological variations have been studied in Darwin's finches. The difference in the expression of *Bmp4* have been shown to be associated with changes in the growth and shape of the beak.



*An Emlen funnel is used to study the orientation behaviour of migratory birds in a laboratory. Experimenters sometimes place the funnel inside a planetarium to study night migration.*

The chicken has long been a model organism for studying vertebrate developmental biology. As the embryo is readily accessible, its development can be easily followed (unlike mice). This also allows the use of electroporation for studying the effect of adding or silencing a gene. Other tools for perturbing their genetic makeup are chicken embryonic stem cells and viral vectors.

### **Collaborative studies**



*Summer distribution and abundance of Canada goose using data from the North American Breeding Bird Surveys 1994–2003*

With the widespread interest in birds, use of a large number of people to work on collaborative ornithological projects that cover large geographic scales has been possible. These citizen science projects include nationwide projects such as the Christmas Bird Count, Backyard Bird Count, the North American Breeding Bird Survey, the Canadian EPOQ or regional projects such as the Asian Waterfowl Census and Spring Alive in Europe. These projects help to identify distributions of birds, their population densities and changes over time, arrival and departure dates of migration, breeding seasonality, and even population genetics. The results of many of these projects are published as bird atlases. Studies of migration using bird ringing or colour marking often involve the cooperation of people and organizations in different countries.

## Applications

Wild birds impact many human activities, while domesticated birds are important sources of eggs, meat, feathers, and other products. Applied and economic ornithology aim to reduce the ill effects of problem birds and enhance gains from beneficial species.



*Red-billed queleas are a major agricultural pest in parts of Africa.*

The role of some species of birds as pests has been well known, particularly in agriculture. Granivorous birds such as the queleas in Africa are among the most numerous birds in the world, and foraging flocks can cause devastation. Many insectivorous birds are also noted as beneficial in agriculture. Many early studies on the benefits or damages caused by birds in fields were made by analysis of stomach contents and observation of feeding behaviour. Modern studies aimed to manage birds in agriculture make use of a wide range of principles from ecology.

Intensive aquaculture has brought humans in conflict with fish-eating birds such as cormorants.

Large flocks of pigeons and starlings in cities are often considered as a nuisance, and techniques to reduce their populations or their impacts are constantly innovated. Birds are also of medical importance, and their role as carriers of human diseases such as Japanese encephalitis, West Nile virus, and influenza H5N1 have been widely recognised. Bird strikes and the damage they cause in aviation are of particularly great

importance, due to the fatal consequences and the level of economic losses caused. The airline industry incurs worldwide damages of an estimated US\$1.2 billion each year.

Many species of birds have been driven to extinction by human activities. Being conspicuous elements of the ecosystem, they have been considered as indicators of ecological health. They have also helped in gathering support for habitat conservation. Bird conservation requires specialized knowledge in aspects of biology and ecology, and may require the use of very location-specific approaches. Ornithologists contribute to conservation biology by studying the ecology of birds in the wild and identifying the key threats and ways of enhancing the survival of species. Critically endangered species such as the California condor have had to be captured and bred in captivity. Such *ex situ* conservation measures may be followed by reintroduction of the species into the wild.



# **LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE TRAINING AND EMPOWERMENT NETWORK**

**New Delhi**

The Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network (LISTEN) was inaugurated by the Union Minister of State for Human Resource Development, Government of India Shri Laliteshwar Prasad Shahi in the year 1987 with a view to bringing the Library Experts under a single network and for providing need based library and information science training for strengthening the cause of library movement in India as well as in other Asian countries.



*Shri Laliteshwar Prasad Shahi, Union Minister of State for HRD inaugurating the Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network (LISTEN) in the year 1987 in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi*

The Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network (LISTEN) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to drugless therapies and applied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Library and Information Science**
- **Certificate in Cataloguing and Classification**

- **Certificate in Reference Services in Library**
- **Certificate in Information Science**
- **Certificate in Library Administration**
- **Certificate in Library Management**
- **Certificate in Digital Libraries**
- **Certificate in Modern Library Services**
- **Certificate in Library System**
- **Certificate in Public Libraries Management**
- **Certificate in Library Planning and Development**
- **Certificate in Global Library Networking**
- **Certificate in Technology of Library Science**
- **Certificate in Library Resource Management**
- **Certificate in Systems Analysis in Libraries**
- **Certificate in Future of Collection Development in Libraries**
- **Certificate in Library System Optimisation**
- **Certificate in Integrated Library Management**
- **Certificate in Library Science Research**
- **Certificate in Rural Library Management**
- **Certificate in e-Library Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of library and information science are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** **Library and Information Science Training  
and Empowerment Network**

**Bank Name :** **Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number :** **6760197939**

**IFS Code :** **IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results

- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network (LISTEN), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [listen@ecology.edu](mailto:listen@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE TRAINING AND EMPOWERMENT NETWORK

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : listen@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 32 years of his existence :

- Library and Information Science
- Cataloguing and Classification
- Reference Services in Library
- Information Science
- Library Administration
- Library Management
- Digital Libraries
- Modern Library Services
- Library System
- World Famous Public Libraries
- Library Planning and Development
- Global Library Networking
- Technology of Library Science
- Library Resource Management
- Systems Analysis in Libraries
- Future of Collection Development in Libraries
- Library System Optimisation
- Integrated Library Management
- Library Science Research
- Rural Library Management
- e-Library Management

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with LISTEN for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Library and Information Science Training and Empowerment Network

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [listen@ecology.edu](mailto:listen@ecology.edu)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE NGO MANAGEMENT

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of NGO Management (IINM) was established in occasion of the International Volunteer Day on 5 December 2007 and was inaugurated by the renowned Agricultural Scientist Dr. M S Swaminathan, Member of Parliament and Chairman, National Commission on Farmers, Government of India.



*The Indian Institute of NGO Management (IINM) was inaugurated by the renowned Agricultural Scientist Dr. M S Swaminathan, Member of Parliament and Chairman, National Commission on Farmers, Government of India on 5 December 2007.*

The Indian Institute of NGO Management (IINM) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to NGO Management and allied subjects.

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in NGO Management**
- **Certificate in NGO Development**
- **Certificate in Fund Raising for NGOs**
- **Certificate in NGOs, Advocacy and Leadership**
- **Certificate in NGOs and Governance**

- **Certificate in Communication Skills**
- **Certificate in Accountability of NGOs**
- **Certificate in Changing Dimensions of NGOs**
- **Certificate in NGOs and Global Democracy**
- **Certificate in NGOs in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century**
- **Certificate in Nationalism and Indian Society**
- **Certificate in NGO Development**
- **Certificate in NGOs and Social Development**
- **Certificate in Resource Management for NGOs**
- **Certificate in State, Civil Society and NGOs**
- **Certificate in United Nations and NGOs**
- **Certificate in Future of NGO Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of NGO Management and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of NGO Management

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6760193071

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of NGO Management :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of NGO Management (IINM), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [ngo@ecology.edu](mailto:ngo@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are hereby advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF NGO MANAGEMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : ngo@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 12 years of his existence :

- NGO Management
- Development of NGOs
- Fund Raising for NGOs
- NGOs, Advocacy and Leadership
- NGOs and Governance
- Communication Skills
- Accountability of NGOs
- Changing Dimensions of NGOs
- State, Civil Society and NGOs
- NGOs and Global Democracy
- NGOs in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century
- Nationalism and Indian Society
- NGO Development
- NGOs and Social Development
- Voluntary Organisation : Past, Present and Future
- Resource Management for NGOs
- United Nations and NGOs
- Future of NGO Management

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IINM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of NGO Management

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : ngo@ecology.edu

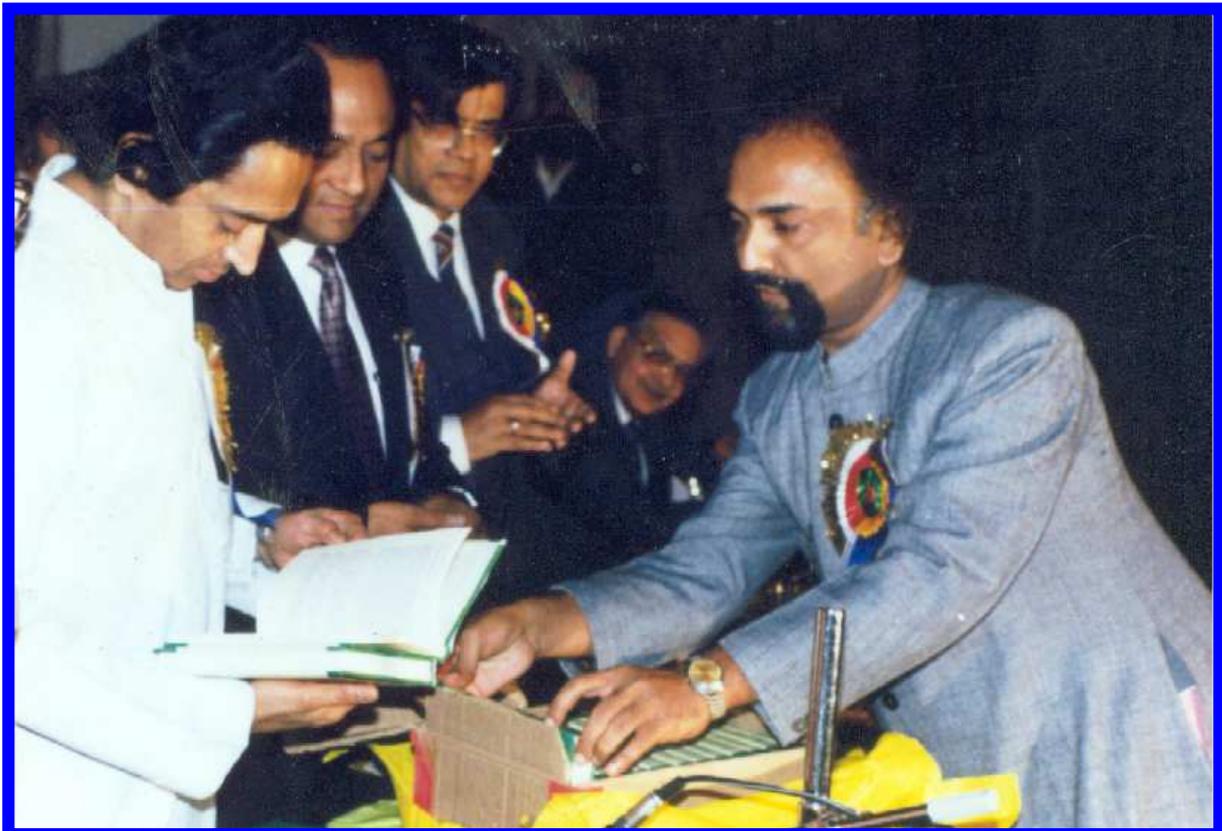


# **INSTITUTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERS (INDIA)**

**New Delhi**

The Institution of Environmental Engineers (India) was established as an All India Platform of Environmental Engineers and was inaugurated in December 1991 by the Union Minister of Environment and Forests, Government of India Shri Kamal Nath during the All India Environment Congress at India International Centre, New Delhi.

During the past 28 years, the Institution of Environmental Engineers (India) has been active in designing depolluting technologies in the areas of sugar, leather, steel, mining, paper, cement, petrochemical plants and thermal power stations.



*The Institution of Environmental Engineers (India) being inaugurated by the Union Minister for Environment Shri Kamal Nath in December 1991 at New Delhi.*

The Institution of Environmental Engineers (India) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to environmental engineering and allied subjects:

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Environmental Engineering**
- **Certificate in Depolluting Technologies**
- **Certificate in Environmental Technology**
- **Certificate in Pollution Abatement**
- **Certificate in Air Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Water Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Noise Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Thermal Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Nuclear Pollution Control**
- **Certificate in Hazardous Waste Management**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of environmental engineering and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Institution of Environmental Engineers (India)

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6761485554

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Institution of Environmental Engineers (India)

Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same

- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Institution of Environmental Engineers (India), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iee@ecology.edu](mailto:iee@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



**INSTITUTION OF ENVIROMENTAL ENGINEERS (INDIA)**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**

Email : [iee@ecology.edu](mailto:iee@ecology.edu) Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

**ADMISSION FORM**

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

Mention how will this course help you ?

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 28 years of his existence :

- Environmental Engineering
- Depolluting Technologies
- Environmental Technology
- Pollution Abatement
- Air Pollution Control
- Water Pollution Control
- Noise Pollution Control
- Agricultural Pollution Control
- Thermal Pollution Control
- Nuclear Pollution Control
- Hazardous Waste Management

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IEE(I) for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Institution of Environmental Engineers (India)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [iee@ecology.edu](mailto:iee@ecology.edu)



# SOCIAL WORK EMPOWERMENT ACADEMY FOR RESEARCH

New Delhi

The Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research (SWEAR) was inaugurated in the year 2004 by the Union Minister for Labour, Government of India Dr. Sahib Singh Verma on the occasion of the 54<sup>th</sup> Birthday of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi coinciding with the international convention of Bruno Groening Circle of Friends.



*Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research (SWEAR) being inaugurated by the Union Labour Minister of India Dr. Sahib Singh Verma during the 54<sup>th</sup> Birthday Celebrations of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi 2004 at India International Centre, New Delhi.*

The Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research (SWEAR) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to social work and applied subjects:

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

- Certificate in Social Work
- Certificate in Resource Mobilisation in Social Work
- Certificate in Social Development
- Certificate in Social Work and Community Development

- Certificate in Social Unrest and Violence
- Certificate in Changing Dimensions of Social Work
- Certificate in Future of Social Work
- Certificate in Gandhian Approach to Social Work
- Certificate in Social Work Education
- Certificate in Social Change
- Certificate in Poverty Alleviation
- Certificate in Developmental Planning
- Certificate in Peace Studies
- Certificate in Non-Violence
- Certificate in Ethnobiology
- Certificate in Population Geography
- Certificate in Political Geography
- Certificate in Green Technology
- Certificate in Green Biology
- Certificate in Ontology
- Certificate in Innovation Management
- Certificate in Knowledge Management
- Certificate in Urban Economics
- Certificate in Geriatric Psychology
- Certificate in Biostatistics
- Certificate in Health Informatics
- Certificate in Counselling
- Certificate in Psychotherapy
- Certificate in Ethics
- Certificate in Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of social work and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research**

**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**

**Account Number : 6766688139**

**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer

- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research (SWEAR), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [swear@ecology.edu](mailto:swear@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# SOCIAL WORK EMPOWERMENT ACADEMY FOR RESEARCH (SWEAR)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
 Email : swear@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 31 years of his existence :

- Social Work
- Resource Mobilisation in Social Work
- Social Development
- Social Work and Community Development
- Social Unrest and Violence
- Changing Dimensions of Social Work
- Future of Social Work
- Gandhian Approach to Social Work
- Social Work Education
- Social Change
- Poverty Alleviation
- Developmental Planning
- Peace Studies
- Non-Violence
- Ethnobiology
- Population Geography
- Political Geography
- Green Technology
- Green Biology
- Ontology
- Innovation Management
- Knowledge Management
- Urban Economics
- Geriatric Psychology
- Biostatistics
- Health Informatics
- Counselling
- Psychotherapy
- Ethics
- Sick Building Syndrome Mitigation

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with SWEAR for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Social Work Empowerment Academy for Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : swear@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF GLACIOLOGY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Glaciology (IIG) was established on the occasion of the International Mountain Day on 11 December 2003 and was inaugurated the same day by the Union Minister for the Development of North-Eastern Region (DoNER) Padma Shri Dr. C P Thakur.

During the last 16 years, IIG has been engaged in designing need based training and awareness programmes on glacier studies besides bringing out an Encyclopaedia of Glaciology under the authorship of Brig. Dr. R C Pathak and Chancellor Dr. P R Trivedi with a view to making the citizenry aware regarding the need to protect the glaciers all over the world.



*The Union Minister for the Development of North-Eastern Region (DoNER) Padma Shri Dr. C P Thakur inaugurating the Indian Institute of Glaciology on the occasion of the International Mountain Day on 11 December 2003.*

The Indian Institute of Glaciology (IIG) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to glaciology and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Glaciology**
- **Certificate in Cold Region Engineering**
- **Certificate in Cryospheric Systems**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of security science and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Glaciology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6766688195

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Glaciology :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Glaciology (IIG), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [glaciology@ecology.edu](mailto:glaciology@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF GLACIOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030  
Email : glaciology@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 16 years of his existence :

- Glaciology
- Cold Region Engineering
- Cryospheric Systems

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIG for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Glaciology

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [glaciology@ecology.edu](mailto:glaciology@ecology.edu)



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF INTERFAITH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

New Delhi

The World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research (WIISR) was inaugurated by HH Thinley Yarpel Shreshta Lama Gangchen Tulku Rinpoche, Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and Dr. Henryk Skolimowski jointly inaugurating the World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research (WIISR) at India International Centre, New Delhi on the occasion of the Interfaith Summit on 23 April 1995.



*HH Thinley Yarpel Shreshta Lama Gangchen Tulku Rinpoche, Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and Dr. Henryk Skolimowski jointly inaugurating the World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research (WIISR) at India International Centre, New Delhi on the occasion of the Interfaith Summit on 23 April 1995*

The World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research (WIISR) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to interfaith studies and allied subjects:

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Interfaith Studies**
- **Certificate in Spirituality**
- **Certificate in Comparative Religion**
- **Certificate in Religious Pluralism**

- **Certificate in World Religions**
- **Certificate in Judaism and Jewish Philosophy**
- **Certificate in Interfaith Dialogues**
- **Certificate in Global Peace**
- **Certificate in Interfaith Education**
- **Certificate in Global Interfaith Movement**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of interfaith studies and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6766618162**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research (WIISR), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [interfaith@ecology.edu](mailto:interfaith@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above

mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



**WORLD INSTITUTE OF INTERFAITH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

**A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030**

Email : interfaith@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

**ADMISSION FORM**

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 25 years of his existence :

- Interfaith Studies
- Spirituality
- Comparative Religion
- Religious Pluralism
- World Religions
- Judaism and Jewish Philosophy
- Interfaith Dialogues
- Global Peace
- Interfaith Education
- Global Interfaith Movement
- Interfaith, Religion and Spirituality
- Buddhist Heritage of Ladakh

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIISR for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Institute of Interfaith Studies and Research

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : interfaith@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF NATIONAL SECURITY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of National Security (IINS) was inaugurated in February 2004 by the Deputy Prime Minister and Union Home Minister Shri L K Advani for serving as an umbrella institutions for providing education and research in the selected areas of internal as well as external security by designing a massive publications and awareness programmes with the help of the younger generation.

During the last 15 years, IINS has brought out many occasional monographs related to national security and allied subjects.



*The Deputy Prime Minister and Union Home Minister Shri L K Advani with Dr. P R Trivedi, Shri Rai Chandrabhushan Sharma and Shri Manish Shekhar during the inauguration of the Indian Institute of National Security (IINS) in February 2004 at New Delhi*

The Indian Institute of National Security has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to security and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Security**
- **Certificate in National Security**
- **Certificate in National Power**
- **Certificate in National Capability**
- **Certificate in Terrorism Mitigation**
- **Certificate in Border Guard**
- **Certificate in Economic Security**
- **Certificate in Environmental Security**
- **Certificate in Computer Security**
- **Certificate in International Security**
- **Certificate in Homeland Security**
- **Certificate in Airport Security**
- **Certificate in High Policing**
- **Certificate in Anti-terrorism Legislation**
- **Certificate in Infrastructure Security**
- **Certificate in Information Warfare**
- **Certificate in Communications Security Challenges**
- **Certificate in Electronic Warfare**
- **Certificate in Physical Security**
- **Certificate in Logical Security Safeguards**
- **Certificate in Port Security Enforcement**
- **Certificate in Corruption Control**
- **Certificate in Terrorism Funding Control**
- **Certificate in Money Laundering Control**
- **Certificate in Organized Crime Control**
- **Certificate in White-collar Crime Control**
- **Certificate in State-sponsored Terrorism Control**
- **Certificate in Drug Trafficking Control**
- **Certificate in Illegal Drug Trade Control**
- **Certificate in Domestic Terrorism Control**
- **Certificate in Religion and Peacebuilding**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of security and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of National Security**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6766688219**  
**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of National Security :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of National Security (IINS) A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [iins@ecology.edu](mailto:iins@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF NATIONAL SECURITY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : iins@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 15 years of his existence :

- What is Security ?
- Why National Security ?
- Dimensions of National Security
- What is National Power ?
- Composite Index of National Capability
- What is Terrorism ?
- Tracing the History of Terrorism
- Border Guard
- War of Aggression
- What is Economic Security ?
- Why Environmental Security ?
- Emerging Issues with Computer Security
- Whither International Security
- What is Homeland Security ?
- Dimensions of Airport Security
- Need for High Policing
- Anti-terrorism Legislation
- Infrastructure Security
- What is Information Warfare ?
- Communications Security Challenges
- Electronic Warfare
- Challenges of Physical Security
- Logical Security Safeguards
- Port Security Enforcement
- What is Corruption ?
- Scale of Corruption in India
- Indian Black Money and Market
- Terrorism Funding and Financing
- Financial Crimes and Unlawful Ownership
- Book titled “Funding Evil”
- What is Money Laundering ?
- Organized Crime
- White-collar Crime
- Terrorism in India
- 1993 Bombay Bombings
- State-sponsored Terrorism
- Lashkar-e-Taiba
- List of Organisations Banned by the Government of India
- Naxalite Movement
- Pakistan and State-sponsored Terrorism
- Insurgency in Jammu and Kashmir
- Narcoterrorism
- Drug Trafficking Organizations
- Challenges of Illegal Drug Trade

- Emerging Tactics of Terrorism
- Insurgency in Northeast India
- Separatist Movements in India
- Islamic Terrorism
- Domestic Terrorism
- Religion and Peacebuilding

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IINS for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of National Security

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : iins@ecology.edu



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF GERIATRIC ARE

New Delhi

The World Institute of Geriatric Care (WIGC) was inaugurated on the occasion of the World Health Day on 7 April 1997 by the Prime Minister of India Shri H D Deve Gowda in order to conduct different academic, vocational and professional programmes in the area of gerontology and geriatric care with a view to taking care of the ailing health of the elderly persons all over the world.



*The Prime Minister of India Shri H D Deve Gowda and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi during the inauguration of the World Institute of Geriatric Care on 7 April 1997 at New Delhi.*

The World Institute of Geriatric Care has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to geriatric care and allied subjects:

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Geriatric Care**
- **Certificate in Gerontology**
- **Certificate in Geriatric Psychology**
- **Certificate in Geriatric Education and Counselling**
- **Certificate in Geriatric Sociology**
- **Certificate in Geriatric Pharmacology**
- **Certificate in Fatal Diseases Care for the Elderly and their Rehabilitation**
- **Certificate in Chronic Ailments and Aging**
- **Certificate in Geriatric Security and Nursing**
- **Certificate in Human Rights and Social Security for the Aged**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of geriatric care and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** World Institute of Geriatric Care

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6769153960

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Geriatric Care :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Geriatric Care (WIGC), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [geriatric@ecology.edu](mailto:geriatric@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are hereby advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo

.....



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF GERIATRIC CARE

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : geriatric@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 31 years of his existence :

- Introduction to Geriatric Care
- Practice of Gerontology
- Geriatric Psychology
- Geriatric Education and Counselling
- Geriatric Sociology
- Geriatric Pharmacology
- Fatal Diseases Care and Rehabilitation
- Chronic Ailments and Aging
- Geriatric Security and Nursing
- Human Rights and Social Security for the Aged

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIGC for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Institute of Geriatric Care

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : geriatric@ecology.edu



## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF GOOD GOVERNANCE



*National Institute of Good Governance (NIGG) being inaugurated on 4<sup>th</sup> September 2003 jointly by Dr. C.P. Thakur, Union Minister for DoNER and SSI and Shri Hukmdev Narayan Yadav, Union Minister of State for Agriculture and Cooperation, Government of India in the presence of NIGG President Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi and NIGG Executive President Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh and Shri Ram Kripal Yadav, MP.*

This website titled [www.national.gen.in](http://www.national.gen.in) is the official website of the National Institute of Good Governance (NIGG) established during the first NDA Government with the motivation from the Prime Minister Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayee and was inaugurated on 4<sup>th</sup> September 2003 jointly by the Union Minister for the Development of North Eastern Region (DoNER) and Small Scale Industries (SSI) Padmashri Dr. C.P. Thakur and the Union Minister of State for Agriculture and Cooperation Shri Hukumdev Narayan Yadav. The main aim of this Institution is to ensure Good Governance at all levels for bringing efficiency and productivity in the Government system besides optimizing the available resources of the country and protecting our mother earth.

During the last sixteen years (2003-2019), the National Institute of Good Governance has researched on the different policies and programmes of the Central / State Government by analyzing the weaknesses and limitations in the development systems besides advising the Central / State Governments for modifying the present systems for ensuring social, cultural, educational, scientific, environmental, agricultural, urban, rural, entrepreneurial, healthy and economic development of our country.

The National Institute of Good Governance (NIGG) under the dynamic leadership of Dr. P. R. Trivedi has great pleasure in proposing to the Hon'ble Prime Minister of India Shri Narendra Modi and all other Union Ministers regarding the following changes in the present systems of Governance.

The National Institute of Good Governance (NIGG) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to good governance and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Planning and Development in India**
- **Certificate in Political Theory**
- **Certificate in Good Governance and Management**
- **Certificate in Government Accountability and Public Audit**
- **Certificate in Economic History of India**
- **Certificate in NGOs, Governance and Social Change**
- **Certificate in Social Problems of India**
- **Certificate in Community Development**
- **Certificate in Media and Communication**
- **Certificate in e-Governance**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of good governance and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : National Institute of Good Governance**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6769154374**  
**IFS Code : IDIB00S097**

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Good Governance :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Good Governance (NIGG), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nigg@ecology.edu](mailto:nigg@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF GOOD GOVERNANCE

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : nigg@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 16 years of his existence :

- Planning and Development in India
- Political Theory
- Good Governance and Management
- Government Accountability and Public Audit
- Economic History of India
- NGOs, Governance and Social Change
- Social Problems of India
- Community Development
- Media and Communication

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NIGG for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

**National Institute of Good Governance**

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : nigg@ecology.edu

# Suggestions and Advice to the Government of India

Given by Dr. P R Trivedi  
Email : nigg@ecology.edu

## For Overall Development of Young People

### 1.1 Principles

Dr. P R Trivedi wants the BJP Government to observe that the key issues for India's young people are:

- a) access to secure, affordable and appropriate long term housing;
- b) meaningful work and a competency based wage system;
- c) access to education and training;
- d) a clean and healthy environment;
- e) access to diverse cultural and recreational facilities;
- f) access to reliable and affordable transport;
- g) access to a living environment which is free from the threat of physical or emotional abuse or discrimination of any kind; and
- h) access to health services which focus on the social, economic and environmental factors that impact on the lives of young people.

Information about services available to young people must be accessible and comprehensible.

We oppose all forms of ageism, and support initiatives to counter this, including public education and affirmative action.

Youth interests must be included in public policy decision-making, and this requires greater input from young people themselves.

Recognising that young people have a positive contribution to make to society, we support representation from young people at all levels of government. Young people must not only play a central role in formulating those policies which affect them, but they should be included more widely in general policy formulation.

### 1.2 Goals

Dr. P R Trivedi wants the BJP Government to observe that we will:

- a) facilitate processes which allow young people to express their needs and aspirations at all levels of government, as well as in their own communities;
- b) listen to young people through regionally based Youth Advisory Committees comprising representative groups of young people with a range of interests and skills, who will meet to discuss ideas, initiatives and solutions to problems, as well as provide feedback and advice on government programmes. These Advisory Committees will have input at both state and national levels, to assist with greater coordination of national, state and local initiatives;
- c) support the right of people from the age of 16 years to vote and to hold public office, in recognition of the increasing awareness of and responsibility towards current issues of young people.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 Unemployment

We will work towards the implementation of a national employment strategy for young people, to be administered at a local level with a focus on facilitating community development.

Local employment committees will be established. They will provide training, financial support and the development of job opportunities which address needs within local communities and promote green jobs.

We also support greater representation of young people on regional economic organisations and greater recognition of community-based organisations which generate environmentally and socially useful employment opportunities.

All labour market and training programmes must be developed in consultation with young people and should not be discriminatory on any grounds, including age.

#### 1.3.2 Education

Our education system must be able to provide the intellectual and social skills necessary for confronting the social and environmental problems now facing India. The skills and knowledge of indigenous as well as non-indigenous ancestry and culture must be shared with our young people to give them an understanding of the basic solutions to our cultural crisis.

We are committed to:

- a) diverse and inclusive curricula at the school level;
- b) supportive school environments that cater for social and academic development and raise self-esteem ;
- c) support for early intervention programme;
- d) more flexible pathways to employment and training;
- e) increased emphasis on training in life skills;
- f) ensuring training programme are relevant and accessible, and that they are connected to ongoing employment opportunities; and
- g) civics education to enable greater understanding of and participation in all spheres of government.

### 1.3.3 Youth Justice

The recognition of young people's issues and needs is inadequate in India's legal system. Young people often feel regulated by the law but without adequate access to and support from the legal system or their legal rights. Young people should be protected from violence, discrimination and exploitation.

We support:

- a) establishing a Children's Bureau including a Commission for Children and a Children's Ombudsperson; and
- b) the development of a Children and Youth Justice Strategy which would include community legal education and an advocacy programme for young people.

### 1.3.4 Health

There are many serious health issues facing young people in India. Good health is closely connected to lifestyle. While young people should be encouraged to take responsibility for their own health, we recognise that physical and emotional wellbeing is often compromised by inadequate access to appropriate housing, income support, meaningful work, creative or recreational opportunities as well as by degradation of the environment.

An integrated and holistic approach to health policy is necessary.

Recognizing the urgency of the problem, we support the development of strategies to deal with youth suicide and mental health problems among young people.

We also support increased HIV/AIDS education and more preventive programme targeted to young people with eating disorders.

### 1.3.5 Housing

The number of homeless youth in India is increasing and projections suggest this situation will worsen in the future. Adequate housing and especially secure long term housing are fundamental to young people working towards their chosen lifestyle.

We support facilitation of community housing and housing cooperatives in urban areas as a means to servicing the young homeless.

We support co-housing and other forms of multiple occupancy.

Young people should be involved in the planning and development of housing appropriate to their needs.

### 1.3.6 The Environment

Young people have a clear interest and concern in the wellbeing of the planet. Respect for the environment is essential to the security and wellbeing of future generations.

We support community-based employment, housing and cultural activities which increase the quality of life and empower young people without consuming vast amounts of resources and generating excessive waste.

We encourage government support and facilitation of innovative environmental projects including urban community farms and gardens, alternative housing construction and design, energy conservation and alternative energy generation, recycling and secondary resource management.

# Policies for Older People

## 1.1 Principles

In recent years, political parties have been primarily concerned with economic indicators of value. They have devoted scant interest to quality of life issues. When the value of people is measured by their productive capacity inside the market place, older people tend to be disregarded, considered only when their votes are needed at election time.

We consider it fundamental that older people be accorded the same consideration and respect as everyone else. The experiences, skills, wisdom and memories of older people are assets for the whole community.

We oppose all forms of ageism, and support initiatives to counter this, including public education and affirmative action.

## 1.2 Goals

We aim to give older people control over their own social situation, enabling them to realise their potential as fully participating members of society. This means that they should have the power to take part in designing the institutions that will affect their well-being. The exercise of choice to determine how to live, and what kind of care is needed, is as important for older people as for everyone else.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

We are working towards:

- a) promoting a supportive environment for older people;
- b) giving everybody the right of early retirement;
- c) ensuring that the right to work is not governed by age;
- d) adequate health services;
- e) ensuring that older people have access to a range of suitable accommodation including quality public sector housing;
- f) personal care for all older people;
- g) providing sufficient home and institutional care so that older people who need assistance can be assured of living out their lives in comfortable and dignified surroundings that are appropriate to their individual conditions and capacities;
- h) easing the problems of transport for older people;

# Policies for the Development of Women

## 1.1 Principles

We are committed to the following:

- a) the protection of women's rights to equal respect, opportunity and responsibility in society;
- b) basing policies on ensuring equal access by women to all areas of political, social, intellectual and economic endeavour;
- c) increased and equitable participation by women in all decision-making processes;
- d) infrastructure changes to protect women from inequality, exploitation, poverty and violence; and to enable them to reach their full potential;
- e) the right of women to make informed choices about their lives - lifestyle, sexual identity, health, whether to bear children, their reproductive process, etc. Discriminatory laws against women must be repealed. Women and men should be able to choose whether they participate in the areas of paid work and/or domestic responsibility.
- f) women having equal access to all forms of education and training.

### 1.1.1 Women and Violence

All women have a right to safety at home, on the street and in the workplace, but violence against women is not only a women's problem. Breaking the cycle of domestic violence in particular is a societal problem and the provision of shelter and refuge should be considered only a short-term solution. Any act of violence should be condemned publicly and privately as unacceptable. Our long-term objective is to create an environment of nonviolence, and to provide care and protection for victims in the interim.

### 1.1.2 Women and Pornography

We oppose the production, performance, display and distribution of pornographic material which depicts women and children as suitable objects for violence and sexual exploitation.

### 1.1.3 Women and Education

We seek to ensure educational experience and outcomes for girls and women that enable full and equal participation in all aspects of economic and social life.

### 1.1.4 Women and the Environment

The environmental decision-making process has, to date, largely excluded women.

Some environmental planning and decision-making needs to be decentralised and devolved to local communities in such a way that the concerns of all people are heard.

The domestic sector and those industries where women predominate should have equal representation in environmental planning and decision-making.

#### 1.1.5 Women and the Arts

We support greater recognition of women's contribution to arts and acknowledge the role of women in shaping and representing cultural norms.

We will work towards ensuring that the views of women are represented, for example, through such avenues as representation of women on Arts Advisory Boards.

#### 1.1.6 Women and Sport

We support equal access for women and men to recreation facilities, coaching, sports education, competition, media coverage and funding. The need for programme which encourage girls to continue sporting and recreational pursuits beyond early secondary schooling is a priority.

### 1.2 Goals

#### 1.2.1 Political and Public Participation

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring that any reform is consistent with India's commitment to the UN Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW);
- b) ensuring equal representation of women in decision-making processes in the organisations of at all levels, local, state and national; and
- c) ensuring that all public boards and committees will have a statutory requirement for equal representation of women and men.

#### 1.2.2 Women and Violence

We will work towards:

- a) a review of all relevant laws which have bearing on violence against women, treatment of victims and perpetrators; and
- b) ensuring women's access to safe and secure accommodation through a comprehensive housing policy and the provision of adequate emergency housing.

#### 1.2.3 Women and Pornography

We will work towards promoting the use of legal complaints procedures and processes.

#### 1.2.4 Women and Health

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring research and development funds are allocated both to women researchers and into women's health problems;
- b) ensuring changes to the education of health providers with regard to women's health issues;
- c) improving women's access to information regarding their health in order that appropriate personal decisions can be made;
- d) preventive health strategies targeting women and girls, including those which reduce the incidence of smoking amongst females;
- e) providing strategies for more women medical practitioners to enter those specialisations where women are currently under-represented.

#### 1.2.5 Women and the Workforce

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring equal opportunities for people employed in the paid work force with family responsibilities;
- b) ensuring the provision of adequate child care facilities in the workplace;
- c) encouraging flexible working conditions to enable workers with family responsibilities (eg. parents minding young children, and adult children minding ageing parents) to fully participate in the workforce, and avail themselves of opportunities equally with those who do not have those responsibilities;
- d) providing centres for continuing education and training for workers, including training and promotion opportunities for part-time and temporary workers;
- e) taking steps to facilitate re-entry, without loss of occupational status, of people who leave the workforce for parental leave or family responsibilities leave;

- f) ensuring changes brought about by strategies relating to the elimination of sexual discrimination will not place undue and unequal responsibility upon women and add to women's workload;
- g) ensuring that award restructuring includes the specific aim of upgrading and broadening the low-paid, low-status positions that have traditionally been work for a majority of women, particularly migrant women; and
- h) ensuring that women enjoy the full benefits of enterprise bargaining arrangements, particularly in the traditional work areas such as the service industry, where there is low union representation.

#### 1.2.6 Women and Education

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring that a National Policy for the Education of Girls in Indian Schools is implemented at all levels, until national indicators on education outcomes are relatively equal for women and men;
- b) the elimination of gender-based harassment in school and educational institutions and the establishment of Equal Opportunity offices to assess and consult about the effectiveness of programme and policies to achieve this;
- c) ensuring that teacher training for new and continuing teachers critically examines the patterns of sex role stereotyping that occur in our society;
- d) continuing Territory/State/Central programme to promote girls' and women's greater participation in access to school, and university education, especially in science and technology disciplines;
- e) promoting policies to achieve a higher retention rate of women at higher degree level in universities; and
- f) promoting policies to encourage a higher representation of women academics in all faculties of universities, and a higher proportion of women in senior academic positions.

#### 1.2.7 Women and the Law

We will work towards:

- a) remedying existing discrimination by ensuring a higher representation of women on legislative and judicial bodies;
- b) examining ways women could be encouraged to enter private practice and the bar;
- c) encouraging women to enter all areas of the legal profession,
- d) reviewing all laws which have a bearing on violence against women;
- e) developing further options for the protection of victims, and for the naming of perpetrators;
- f) addressing the myth of 'victim-blaming' by promoting change in societal attitudes to violence;
- g) removing sexist language from existing laws, and ensure future legislation is non-sexist and does not assume assignment of roles according to sex;
- h) repealing laws relating to sex work.

#### 1.2.8 Women and the Environment

We will work towards:

- a) implementing strategies to ensure that all environmental assessments include consideration of impact on health, community and women; and
- b) implementing strategies to ensure that women's needs and advice are considered in the area of urban planning.

#### 1.2.9 Women and Sport

We will work towards:

- a) developing monitoring strategies for equal opportunity and anti-discrimination principles to be applied to the administration of all sporting organisations; and
- b) ensuring allocation of funding and awards will not be discriminatory and will allow equal opportunity for women.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 Political and Public Participation

We will work towards developing programmes and strategies to provide women with the skills to be effective candidates and members of parliament and to actively promote women to stand as candidates for election.

#### 1.3.2 Women and Violence

We will work towards:

- a) establishing a national enquiry into sexual assault and uniform sexual assault laws. Specifically, the Party want recognition of sexual assault within marriage and relationships;
- b) providing education from early primary school level on non-violent conflict resolution;
- c) addressing the health effects, both physical and emotional, of violence against women, through adequately funded, appropriate health and education programme;
- d) using publicity and educational campaigns to bring about a change in the way violence is viewed in our society, which includes a strategy to educate men that violence against women is a crime;
- e) expanding crisis services for women, with and without children. These include refuges, and services in areas such as rape crisis, abortion counselling, incest and domestic violence. Special provision needs to be made for geographically remote locations.

### 1.3.3 Women and Pornography

We will work towards:

- a) extending classification systems to include video games, live performances and other leisure technologies;
- b) strengthening regulation on the display of advertising of material which includes violence against and sexual exploitation of women and children;
- c) instituting an education programme to encourage critical examination of the role that the entertainment industry and the media play in the portrayal of women and children as victims of violent and sexual exploitation;

### 1.3.4 Women and Health

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring access to safe contraception on demand for all women, and information on options available;
- b) ensuring that women have a choice of where and how to give birth and information on available options;
- c) repealing all laws which restrict the right of women to choose abortion and which restrict access to services; and
- d) ensuring access to legal, affordable, humane and safe abortion for all women, and provision of counselling pre and post-termination.

### 1.3.5 Women and the Workforce

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring that apprenticeships and training programmes have positive discrimination towards women to ensure that opportunities are not denied to women because of inaccurate evaluation of women's ability;
- b) giving the provision of maternity and paternity leave equal status in order to encourage the sharing of the parenting roles and equality of gender in the workplace;
- c) undertaking programmes to raise awareness on issues of gender equity in the workplace and in education;
- d) ensuring that women have access to adequate retirement income, including superannuation; and
- e) ensuring continuation of superannuation during parental leave.

### 1.3.6 Women and Education

We will work towards:

- a) providing adequate funding for the support structures and the support personnel necessary to implement national policy;
- b) ensuring that affirmative action is practised in schools to overcome the attitudes inherent in our society that result in different expectations for girls and boys. Such action would include changing school curricula and increasing girls' participation in areas of maths, science, technology and trades;
- c) the application of affirmative action to increase the number of women in senior, policy and decision-making positions in educational systems;
- d) providing bridging courses for women to facilitate their entry into the formal education arena;
- e) expanding women's participation in science and technology to ensure that the introduction of new technology does not further the advantage of men; and
- f) increasing women's access to training and education in the use and understanding of computers and computer technology.

### 1.3.7 Women and the Law

We will work towards:

- a) applying affirmative action to ensure that more women hold senior level positions within the Public Service departments responsible for policy, administration and enforcement of the law;
- b) applying affirmative action to ensure that more women hold senior faculty positions within Schools of Law;
- c) strengthening laws which prohibit portrayal of women or children as objects of violence or sexual exploitation; and

### 1.3.8 Women and the Environment

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring equal representation of women on environmental decision-making bodies; and
- b) applying affirmative action principles to ensure women are able to participate at all levels of planning, implementation and assessment of environmental policy.

### 1.3.9 Women and Sport

We will work towards:

- a) providing public education to raise awareness of women's rights to equal recreation and the importance of this; and
- b) providing public education to change attitudes towards women in sport.

# Policies for Health and Family Welfare

## 1.1 Principles

We believe that good health is dependent upon:

- a) the environmental, social, political, economic, cultural and spiritual context of life;
- b) protection of the biosphere and Earth's ecosystem, and ecological sustainability;
- c) peace and nuclear disarmament, freedom from war, freedom from violence in the community and in the home;
- d) social justice and community participation in decision-making;
- e) the provision of equal access to affordable, appropriate health services, which emphasise care as well as cure;
- f) an emphasis on community-based and community-controlled primary health care, available from a comprehensive range of service providers;
- g) the placement of greater emphasis on health promotion, disease prevention and education for optimum health;
- h) research which encompasses traditional and alternative/complementary treatment modalities;
- i) an intersectoral approach to policy-making with health-outcomes criteria affecting decisions made across a range of portfolios, such as transport, housing, environmental protection, employment, local community services and education;
- j) the availability of a universal health fund covering not only medical and hospital, but including the full range of appropriate health services and also including dental and nursing services; and
- k) forms of treatment which have been developed in an ethical framework which acknowledges true environmental and social cost/benefits.

## 1.2 Goals

Our aim to:

- a) develop and implement a national environmental health strategy which supports a public health approach to health enhancement, and identifies clear national health priorities;
- b) reduce high hospital admission rates by re-orienting health service provisions to a public health focus which is preventive, and to a primary care approach concerned with maintenance of optimum health status;
- c) phase out the use of animals for medical research;
- d) instigate a parliamentary inquiry into iatrogenic deaths in hospital;
- e) develop, with widespread community consultation, a Health Bill of Rights and Responsibilities;
- f) ensure that India fulfils international obligations to address environmental issues which impact on health;
- g) ban the use of hormones and drugs on farm animals, other than those medications which are therapeutic and individually prescribed by veterinarians;
- h) restrict the use of chemical food additives and the practice of irradiating food;
- i) consider the effects of fluoridation of drinking water ;
- j) expand the network of multi-disciplinary community health centres which will provide a range of treatment options, with community-based control of resource allocation;
- k) expand the availability of birthing centres, where midwives provide primary management;
- l) expand the availability of mobile women's health centres in remote and rural areas;
- m) initiate programme aimed at reducing suicide rates, particularly among young people and people in rural areas;
- n) reintroduce dental care as a service claimable under Medicare.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

We support:

- a) the maintaining of Medicare;
- b) an increase in the Medicare levy on the basis that such funds (i.e. those derived from the increase ) be directed specifically to primary and public health care (i.e. to maintenance of optimum health) rather than to reactive disease management interventions;
- c) the proposal that all pharmaceutical drugs be sold under their generic name as well as under their commercial one and that the generic name appear in all advertising for a particular drug;
- d) the implementation of legislation whereby Medicare rebates are available across a wider range of therapeutic interventions;
- e) the development and implementation of social policies to address the widespread over-use of medications.

# Policies for Improving the State of Education

## 1.1 Principles

We support :

- a) a vision of education as a life-long process of intellectual, physical, emotional, ethical and cultural development, taking place in a variety of formal and informal settings, and aimed at empowering people to live purposeful, satisfying lives, to help develop communities that are peaceful, just and ecologically sustainable, and to extend that ethical commitment to

the other peoples of the world. Lifelong education can enable all citizens to make a lifelong constructive and creative social contribution;

b) a vision of lifelong education, within which each person may be called on to become a teacher sharing skills, knowledge and insights with others;

c) the right of all people to have access to educational experiences appropriate to their needs, abilities and aspirations, and to adequate financial support while undertaking formal educational programme;

d) the right of all children to an education;

e) the right of all people who are committed to home-schooling to choose to educate their children at home;

f) major programme to create jobs, and the development of a rational approach to workforce planning at the national level, so that all people may participate in socially useful and satisfying forms of work;

g) the maintenance and strengthening of a quality public schooling sector;

h) the right of parents and citizens organisations, community groups and academic and student unions to play a significant role in setting directions, priorities, curricula and the running of the public education system. This will assist the development of an education system appropriate to a multicultural India, which places more value on a sense of community and enriching personal relationships than on motives of competition and profit which presently permeate our society; and

i) the important roles played by professional associations, private providers, community groups and business in providing educational opportunities.

Recognising that in a technological society, empowerment of the individual relies on his/her ability to effectively use communication technology and information systems, we will support education policies to enhance the opportunity for all Indians to become scientifically and technologically literate.

## 1.2 Goals

### 1.2.1 General

We will work to:

a) provide a quality public education system with guaranteed access for all;

b) develop a national work-force planning capacity based on sound research, and reflecting national industry and employment objectives which are built on the fundamental principles of social justice, sustainability and increasing national self-reliance;

c) develop lifelong education and training options which enable people to change occupations as they mature and grow older;

d) provide additional incentives and provision for a continuous cycle of in-service training for teachers at all levels of education, including tertiary teaching;

e) develop the associationist principle, leading over time to a diminution in the role, authority and scale of centralised educational bureaucracies, and an increased level of democratic and responsible community involvement and authority in setting the educational objectives and curriculum content of our schools; and

f) increase emphasis in education on such aspects as:

- understanding human relationships and psychological processes,
- physical and emotional health and well-being, dignity and self esteem,
- the development of an ethical commitment and of caring attitudes to other people and to the planet,
- the importance of cooperation and social benefit rather than competition and profits as social goals,
- a sense of responsibility for the well-being of future generations, and
- adaptability and flexibility.

### 1.2.2 Tertiary Schooling

We will work to:

a) implement a policy of free tertiary education;

b) extend access to tertiary education through development of more decentralised campuses, through the use of distance delivery modes and through open access programmes;

c) conduct environmental audits and environmental development plans in all tertiary institutions; and

d) encourage all tertiary institutions to include environmental programmes among their courses.

### 1.2.3 Primary and Secondary Schooling

We will work to:

a) review the current National Statements in the key learning areas to ensure that:

- there is a balanced concern in school curricula for all dimensions of human development - intellectual, physical, emotional, ethical and cultural;
- there is a balance between such emphases as personal development, intellectual understanding, technical and technological competence, vocational skills and learning for democratic citizenship;
- critical perspectives and processes are integral to all areas of the curriculum in schools;

- there is emphasis on global interdependence;
  - all curriculum areas reflect a commitment to the development of a more peaceful, just, democratic and ecologically sustainable world for all people; and
- b) increase democratic participation in the decision-making processes within schools and within home-based and community-based educational settings;
- c) guarantee the right of all children to education which promotes freedom of thought;
- d) guarantee the right of parents to choose to educate their children at home or in other settings without being bound by compulsory registration, provided they can demonstrate a commitment to ensuring a balanced education for their children; and
- e) encourage the development of local, community-based and democratically controlled public schools, through provision of capital and recurrent funding to such schools on a demonstrated needs basis, provided those schools reflect the principles of the national education policy.

#### 1.2.4 Ethical Commitment to Other Peoples of the World

We will work to:

- a) extend the funding available through international organisation for educational projects aimed at enhancing international cooperation and understanding, and at promoting social justice and sustainability within communities and countries overseas through the unconditional funding of projects devised by and for the people of those communities and countries;
- b) ensure that educational links with other societies, through such appropriate development means as training schemes, exchanges, admission of overseas students, development projects and consultancies, are characterised by justice, equity and cultural sensitivity;
- c) develop educational material and methods for future-vision building; and
- d) provide increased financial support for the activities of Development Education Centres.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 General

We will work to:

- a) allocate increased resources to all levels of formal education, but with particular attention to supporting the renovation of the primary sector;
- b) extend Open Learning opportunities so that people of various ages in all locations may have access to quality educational programmes of formal and informal study;
- c) retain appropriate centralised conditions of employment for teachers, including the principle of tenure;
- d) extend funding and other support to community groups, non-government organisations, business, private providers and others offering appropriate community education programmes and facilities, including those catering for interest areas and segments of the population not catered for by conventional and formal educational provision;
- e) provide additional funding for students who are physically and/or intellectually disabled, or who are disadvantaged by location and/or distance.

#### 1.3.2 Tertiary Schooling

We will:

- a) work to increase democratic participation in the decision-making processes within tertiary institutions;
- b) allow the collection of fees from students for amenities and services, provided any fees collected are under the democratic control of the student body.

#### 1.3.3 Primary and Secondary Schooling

We will support a review of the Profiles developed in each area of the National Curriculum to ensure that they reflect the intentions of the National Statements, are supportive of sound educational principles, and are not used to promote an unwarranted technical, vocationally-driven notion of educational attainment.

#### 1.3.4 People Requiring Special Consideration

We consider that the following groups of people should receive special consideration:

- people in remote areas; and
- people from economically disadvantaged backgrounds.

We will work to:

- a) raise awareness within the community of the educational needs of these special groups;
- b) guarantee equity of access and participation in appropriate curricula;
- c) establish and maintain conducive educational environments;
- d) guarantee equitable resource allocation;
- e) provide specialist support services; and
- f) actively encourage such specialists to take up teaching and other positions within educational institutions.

#### 1.3.5 Education for Sustainability

We will work to:

- a) develop a national strategy for environmental education which addresses the complete range of environmental education in the formal and informal education sectors, with some emphasis on locally based action;
- b) encourage Indian industry to ensure that its vocational practices are environmentally sound, and that vocational training (and other education) are to world best practice standards and to the best available environmental standards (which may be in advance of existing world best practice); and
- c) provide support for schools which develop organisational practices to minimise their environmental impacts (for example, energy use), and ensure that maintenance and refurbishment of infrastructure is environmentally sound.

## Housing Policy for One and All

### 1.1 Principles

We will support initiatives which ensure that:

- a) new urban developments are environmentally sound, respect human scale and facilitate community interaction; and
- b) the community is able to participate fully in urban planning and in the assessment of development proposals.

### 1.2 Goals

We will work to:

- a) ensure that people unable to provide for their own housing are given assistance to do so by the government;
- b) eliminate housing-related poverty by increased provision of public housing;
- c) increase tenant participation in decisions about services to be provided;
- d) review building codes so that houses are constructed in accordance with energy efficient design criteria and so that building materials are selected for their low environmental impact;
- e) regulate the materials used by the building industry so that the environment is protected from both over-exploitation and toxic processes;
- f) encourage the development of urban villages in consultation with local communities to allow people to live in ecologically and socially satisfying ways within cities; and
- h) ensure that the facilities that promote healthy communities (recreational, cultural and social amenities) receive priority in town planning.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 General Planning

We propose that:

- a) any future urban development be based on environmental and social planning principles by
  - ensuring that house blocks are correctly aligned for maximum solar access;
  - landscaping for rainwater trapping and waste water recycling;
  - maintenance of privacy and noise controls;
  - provision of adequate public open space;
  - designing integrated cycleway networks across urban areas; and
  - lowering residential speed limits.
- b) town centres be planned to contain a greater mix of commercial activities with
  - introduction of more residential activity; and
  - re-humanising of the centres through more public open space and attractive urban design;
- c) different types of housing be available to cater for diverse social needs, including
  - youth;
  - non-family groups;
  - the disabled; and
  - older people;
- d) the community's reliance on private motor vehicles be reduced through
  - improvements in public transport;
  - concentration of residential, educational and small-scale commercial development around neighbourhood shopping centres;
  - the introduction and expansion of commuter cycling systems; and
  - strategic location of carparking spaces.

#### 1.3.2 Urban Development

The public transport system must be energy-efficient, economic and convenient, e.g. light rail integrated with other express and normal bus services to other parts of the cities.

We propose:

- a) that planning of urban developments focus on the concept of urban villages based on environmental and social principles;
- b) that public housing be well integrated with other types of housing;
- c) that continued funding of community housing programmes be supported; and
- d) that certificates with gradings be issued to owner-builders in remote areas so people can live in “unfinished” houses if they choose to do so.

### 1.3.3 Building Design

We propose:

- a) mandatory provisions requiring new buildings to meet minimum standards of energy-efficiency, noise insulation and water conservation;
- b) encouragement of local wastewater recycling, composting toilets and rainwater collection systems;
- c) adequate car parking requirements for buildings; and
- d) a system of solar access rights to facilitate the passive solar design of new residences.

## Efficient Transport Policy

### 1.1 Principles

Our transport policy is based on:

- a) enabling people to obtain access to a wide range of destinations, goods and services in a safe, timely and energy-efficient manner which has low environmental impact;
- b) the recognition that urban form and design are crucial aspects of transforming transport policy;
- c) using integrated transport and urban planning, and incorporating environmental and social costs, so that energy-efficient modes of transport (walking, cycling, public transport, rail, coastal shipping) and non-transport solutions are able to compete for funding with the provision of facilities for cars and trucks;
- d) empowering local communities so that they can make informed choices;
- e) getting the most out of existing facilities by managing demand, rather than continually building facilities to meet projected demands; and
- f) favouring walking, cycling and public transport as the preferred modes of “passenger” transport.

### 1.2 Goals

Our aim to:

- a) dramatically reduce per capita and overall use of fossil fuels for transport, making the system sustainable into the future;
- b) reduce car ownership and use for urban commuting while improving the quality of service provided by public transport, especially in relation to frequency, speed and convenience;
- c) increase recognition that access to an adequate level of public transport services is a community right and that these services should remain under public control and not be subjected to full cost recovery;
- d) make users of private transport aware of, and ultimately pay for, the full costs of their transport choices;
- e) increase opportunities for the community to participate in integrated transport and urban planning;
- f) shift urban form towards the development of urban villages, to bring people and jobs together in areas well-served by public transport;
- g) reduce the direct impacts of transport infrastructure (e.g. noise, air pollution) on urban neighbourhoods and provide fair compensation for those affected by new transport infrastructure;
- h) improve the safety of roads, especially for pedestrians and cyclists, and of airways and sea-lanes;
- i) provide improved access to transport services for residents of rural India;
- j) improve services for those with special needs, including people with disabilities, youth and older people; and
- k) encourage the cycling and walking amenity of the streets by supporting, for example, lower urban speed limits on residential roads.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 Overall

We will work to:

- a) ensure the adoption of national standards for ambient air quality equal to or better than world best practice;
- b) ensure the adoption of national noise and emissions standards for petrol and diesel vehicles equal to or better than world best practice; these standards will include requirements for testing; and
- c) develop targets for self-containment levels in urban planning; that is, measures of the degree to which jobs, retailing and local services are located with residential developments.

#### 1.3.2 Land Transport

We will work to:

- a) in each major city, double the market share (in passenger kilometres) held by public transport compared with private cars by 2025;
- c) ensure the adoption of targets for the average fuel efficiency of new additions to the national car fleet of 5.0 litres per 100 km by 2020, reducing to 4.0 litres per 100 km by 2025;
- d) ensure the adoption of mandatory fuel-efficiency labelling of new cars;
- e) make all central funding or approvals for transport projects contingent on the achievement of specified environmental and social criteria; these criteria will include air quality standards (including greenhouse emissions), environmental protection benchmarks and public participation;
- f) ensure that in planning any new road construction, thorough consideration is given to the need for the road, viable public transport alternatives, destructive impact on local communities and the external costs to the environment.

### 1.3.3 Ports and Shipping

We will work to:

- a) cap the number of port sites at the present number;
- b) amend rules to expose oil tankers to strict and unlimited liability when travelling within Indian waters, bringing India into line with the world best practice embodied in the United States Oil Pollution Act 1990 ; and
- c) institute strict and mandatory controls on ballast water discharges and on other practices that put the Indian marine environment at risk.

### 1.3.4 Air Transport

Recognising that air transport causes considerable environmental damage and is also less fuel efficient by a large factor than ground transport, particularly in comparison to transport by rail or by sea, we consider it important that the environmental costs of air transport are taken into account openly and incorporated into the cost of air travel.

We believe there are many unexplored possibilities for decreasing the dependence on air travel. One of these is the expansion of teleconferencing. In general, we will support measures such as tax incentives which will encourage people to fly less.

We recognise that bad planning in a number of cases has caused housing areas near airports to have an unacceptable noise level and support moves to remedy such mistakes, for example through modifying flying patterns and airport operations and compensating residents in the most affected areas.

## **Information Technology Policy to be User Friendly**

### 1.1 Principles

Our Information Technology (IT) policy flows from the basis that we must adopt lifestyles and development paths that respect and work within the ecological limits. Developments in IT need to be subject to community scrutiny and the benefits of IT need to be shared amongst all members of the community and not be used to increase power and privilege for a few.

We want the debate about technological choice brought out of the back-rooms of government and industry and into the public arena. There must be appropriate public IT planning to ensure integration of IT into the broader social and economic objectives and to avoid the adoption of IT products becoming supplier-driven and piecemeal.

Full implementation of on-line services envisaged in some "Information Superhighway" proposals will be very expensive and the extent to which government should fund such proposals requires further analysis. We will support sufficient government funding to enable no- or low-cost access to e-mail, the Internet and other electronic information resources for schools, libraries and public sector organisations, in a context where the provision of such services is important to full participation in society.

We support direct measures, rather than tax incentives, which tend to be less equitable, to help organisations convert their systems to avoid the millennium bug.

### 1.2 Goals

Real opportunities exist for India, with a relatively educated and skilled population, to make a large contribution to developments in software, multimedia and intellectual property.

We support universal access to the fullest range of information and communication services.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We propose:

- a) the establishment of an independent Information Technology Assessment Board (ITAB), to continually assess both new and existing information technologies and to recommend governmental action. Economic assessment would run alongside checks on health, safety, environmental and cultural impact, risks, and job satisfaction. The ITAB would have a statutory obligation to keep the public informed of its work in a clear and accessible way;
- b) the encouragement of significant value-added operations in IT, such as Research and Development (R&D).
- c) in the practices of government departments and in private business, the enforcement of the principles of:
- privacy - maintaining the confidentiality of personal information; and
  - freedom of information - enabling public access to statistics and decision-making processes;
- d) the encouragement of the adoption of codes of ethics or practice for which members of practising professional bodies can be suspended or “struck off” if the code is contravened ? preventing or restricting their ability to practise;
- e) to make government set an example of open and responsible use of IT in its own systems;
- f) the promotion of the development of networking standards for global operation in order to boost international communication, understanding and trade;
- g) support for a democratic, egalitarian operation of the Internet with appropriate regulation based on wide public discussion;
- h) support for the growth in “telecommuting” whereby office staff can work from home, reducing the demand for physical commuting, whilst ensuring protection for employees’ conditions;
- i) support the growth of teleconferencing in order to decrease the dependence on air travel
- j) support for the growth of remote “work centres” or “tele- villages” in order to reduce depopulation and increase employment opportunities in rural areas;
- k) support for the growth of “tele-conferencing” in order to decrease the need for travelling;
- l) to prevent the emergence of monopoly in telecommunications, computing or IT;
- m) to identify and list sensitive applications/systems (i.e. with safety or security implications) and restrict their design to qualified professionals holding a valid licence to practise;
- n) to achieve greater public review of the development of government computer systems, requiring proposals for new or amended government systems to be widely published with adequate if reasonable objections are recorded;
- o) to support universities and other research establishments in research free of external direction by industry or government;
- p) to support the full and frequent flow of information from researchers to the professions and the media regarding research progress and its implications;
- q) support for an industry free to develop hardware, software and services commensurate with ethical business practices;
- r) the encouragement of flexible approaches in industrial relations responses to changes in organisations, working conditions, job definitions and skill boundaries - all affected by IT;
- s) the imposition of a rating and censorship system (similar to film) for computer games and related leisure services;
- t) the improvement of women’s access to training and education in the use and understanding of computers and IT;
- u) to ensure that the education system promotes children’s access to, and ability to use, information and technology;
- v) facilitating access to Internet and e-mail services for rural residents by providing local call cost access through a government-managed and/or funded rural internet provider service.
- w) enabling the trained IT professionals to get neological training in the field of enrepreneurship for establishing more and more training centres all over the country with a view to having a competent cadre of young men and women having expert knowledge in the field of different aspects and facets of information technology for managing the third millennium.

## **Policies related to Work including Employment**

### 1.1 Principles

We distinguish between work, defined as any purposeful activity, and employment, defined as paid work. We support the principle of full employment, meaning the availability of safe, socially useful, environmentally benign, adequately paid work for all those who wish to engage in it. This may be full or part time.

We define unemployment as the lack of availability of paid work for anyone who wishes to engage in it.

We do not support the perception in society that unemployed people cannot make a useful contribution to society. We reject any inference of ‘inadequacy’ in those who choose not to seek employment but contribute to society through other productive, economic and/or socially useful activities.

We are committed to redressing discrimination and inequality across the spectrum of work. We also believe that economic growth is an inadequate solution to the unemployment problem at a time when market economics and mass-consumerism have already placed the environment and people under heavy pressure.

The trend to globalisation and the view of economic rationalist theory that international competitiveness should be the priority consideration in economic policy clearly both need review. Constraints on globalisation are necessary for important

environmental, social and economic reasons. Protecting employment in domestic industries is one of those important social reasons, and such protection may also have environmental benefits from reduced transport of goods. While protection can have an overall economic cost, this cost is of secondary importance to the social and environmental benefits, and is therefore a cost that is warranted for the social good.

We realise that the logical consequence of the present conditions is that less formal work is needed and more free time becomes available for everyone's chosen pursuits. We will work towards shorter standard working hours and a reversal of current trends towards increased unpaid work.

A radically new perspective needs to be taken. The green vision is one where work, leisure and income are all shared equitably. In a green society, everybody is the master of her/his own time. People must have time for leisure as well as for shouldering the responsibility of the family, society and the environment. People must also have time to keep better informed and to participate in politics.

## 1.2 Goals

We propose an employment, labour market and income policy that will recognise and reward all peoples' occupations appropriately, with a commitment to a proper safety net for all.

We aim to redress discrimination and inequality in employment and to promote equitable participation by all Indians regardless of gender, age or ethnicity.

We will work towards creating a society in which:

- a) the goal is full employment as defined above;
- b) the norm is shorter hours in paid work than at present;
- c) people enjoy self-esteem, security and material comfort whether or not they have paid jobs;
- d) it is recognised that all people have the potential to contribute to the enhancement of the community, whether or not they are in paid employment;
- e) educational, recreational and creative opportunities and resources are provided for all people, regardless of age and regardless of whether or not they are in paid employment; and
- f) actions which are positive for the society and the environment are valued whether they are paid for in the formal economy or carried out in the informal sector.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

There is plenty of socially and environmentally sustainable work which needs to be done and imaginative forms of job creation and sharing will need positive intervention by government.

There are also many areas of manufacturing and services which could be encouraged whilst taking careful account of the need for such activities to be environmentally positive or at least benign.

We propose:

- a) the creation of a system in which all citizens have the right to a Guaranteed Adequate Income.
- b) a society where paid work is distributed more equitably than it is at the present time;
- c) greater equity in job sharing because of the shortage of full-time jobs for all and the need for more leisure time and less stress;
- d) greater equity in job sharing between people from different regions, with different gender and of different ethnic origin;
- e) the creation of ecologically sustainable industries;
- f) legislation preventing discrimination against people who are not in formal employment;
- g) public discussion on the meaning of work, facilitated by the Government;
- h) the promotion of an anti-materialist culture to reduce needless consumption, whilst enabling people to fulfil their real economic and social needs.

# **Social Citizenship including Social Justice and Empowerment**

## 1.1 Principles

### 1.1.1 Inequities addressed

We propose a system in which the Central Government will assist the States, and where necessary mount its own programme, to address the uneven provision of basic services in India. The unevenness of delivery of services is exemplified by the disastrous state of housing, health and education that exists in many rural areas.

### 1.1.2 Work to be Redefined

We call for a redefinition of the concepts of work and unemployment.

## 1.2. Goals

### 1.2.1 Affirmative Action

We recognise a continuing need to focus on disadvantaged groups in the Indian community.

Affirmative action policies need to ensure that the opportunities and rewards for women are equal to those for men.

### 1.2.2 Strengthening Communities

While a world view is necessary if we are to both care for the planet and redress world-wide injustices and inequities, the fate of the world rests significantly on the actions of communities - both in their ability to generate local initiatives and in their combined ability to promote change at national and international levels. We aim to strengthen local democratic processes, encourage regional sustainable development initiatives and planning, and enhance management capabilities within local communities.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

### 1.3.1 Income Security

We propose that the social security system be reformed. It should be simplified and made more uniform by:

- a) aligning all payments for adults and independent young people associated with unemployment, study, disability, special benefit and age pensions;
- b) aligning all youth payments and increasing these over time to reflect real living costs;
- c) amalgamating the various child support and family allowance payments, and increasing these in line with the cost of caring for children;
- d) linking all income and other support levels to changes in the cost of living, so that they are automatically adjusted for inflation.

### 1.3.2 Targeting Inequities

We propose that disadvantaged individuals and communities will be the focus of specific public housing, health, education and public transport programme.

### 1.3.3 Community Development

We propose that:

- a) financial assistance be provided to local interest groups to assist them to participate in local and regional planning and sustainable development initiatives;
- b) funds be made available from the Central Government for the coordination, preparation and implementation of ecologically sustainable strategic plans by state governments and regional organisations;
- c) funds be made available for the planning and initiation of ecologically sustainable industries at local and regional level; and
- d) funds be provided for a Rural Community Initiatives Programme to be instituted to assist in the strengthening of rural communities, including improving opportunities for employment, cultural and youth activities.

## **Industrial Relations Policies for Productivity**

### 1.1 Principles

The starting point for us in industrial relations, as in all policy areas, is ethics. The workplace should provide the opportunity for workers to be empowered and to engage in safe, socially useful and productive work. Criteria such as profitability and efficiency are important in structuring a workplace, but they are secondary.

The central issue in industrial relations is to maintain the arbitration system as the protector of the public interest.

We support:

- a) the provision of pathways for all employees to have work which is safe, satisfying and socially useful;
- b) opportunities for workers to receive education and training appropriate for the achievement of these goals;
- c) equal opportunities and fair and equitable treatment across the workforce for all employees;
- d) effective consultation between governments, employers and unions on all aspects of industrial legislation;
- e) processes of conciliation and arbitration as the proper bases for a fair and effective industrial relations system;
- f) the rights of unions and unionists to take industrial action to protect and promote their legitimate industrial interests without legal impediment;
- g) the establishment of a Charter of Workers' Rights in special legislation;
- h) the right of all workers to be involved in participatory planning; and
- i) a wider role for the Indian Industrial Relations Commission (IIRC) a body to be established as an arbiter in industrial disputes to consider social and environmental implications regarding a dispute. Appropriate representatives of relevant groups should be given standing to appear in the Commission to present their views regarding such implications.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) maintain the system of industrial awards;

- b) extend the system of equal opportunity throughout the workforce;
- c) develop flexible and democratic workplace patterns and structures;
- d) support the highest standards of workplace health and safety.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work to:

- a) repeal the provisions against legitimate union activity such as boycotts and pickets in the Trade Practices Act and other pieces of Central legislation, and protect unions and workers against common law actions;
- b) provide accredited and transferable training and skill development for employees in a national framework;
- c) support a national system of industrial relations and facilitate the provision of more flexible working arrangements/hours where these are not at the expense of work satisfaction, workers' income or family life;
- d) extend union participation in the Central industrial relations system regardless of the nature of the employment of their members, such as casual or part-time employees;
- e) facilitate the continued effective and democratic functioning of unions;
- f) encourage employee owned or managed businesses, or businesses with significant employee ownership or control;
- g) establish processes which ensure the participation of women in enterprise or collective bargaining and other industrial negotiations;
- h) support legislation that ensures that employers recognise and negotiate with the relevant unions;
- i) support only those enterprise agreements that do not undermine the system of awards and award conditions, and support enterprise agreements that involve employers and unions;
- j) ensure resources are provided to organisations of the unemployed to give them an effective voice in society.

## **Strengthening Rural Communities**

### 1.1 Principles

#### 1.1.1 Rebuilding Rural Communities

While a world view is necessary if we are to both care for the planet and redress world-wide injustices and inequities, the fate of the world rests significantly on the actions of communities - both in their ability to generate local initiatives and in their combined ability to promote change at national and international levels. The Party's policies therefore strengthen local democratic processes, encourage regional sustainable development initiatives and planning, and enhance management capabilities within local communities.

Our policy for strengthening rural communities is based on the recognition that the situation in rural communities, whereby occupational choices are limited, family members often have to leave the district to obtain work, services have been cut back and where cultural and social opportunities are restricted, is one which needs major government attention and implementation of positive community and regional development initiatives in order to be redressed.

We recognise that Indian rural communities have, in recent time, been subject to government policies which have adversely affected the viability of community life, the quality of life in rural communities as well as adversely affecting producers' access to markets within India. We are wary of making an economy less diverse and more vulnerable through encouraging it to specialise in those industries in which it has competitive export advantage while abandoning those industries that cannot compete against foreign imports.

An efficient and sustainable agricultural sector is critical to the viability of local and regional economies and is a vital component of the revitalisation of rural India. The Party's policies for strengthening rural communities and for Agriculture recognise the central role of community and ecologically sustainable agricultural production to regional and national economies.

We also recognise that in a technological society, empowerment of the individual may rely on his/her ability to effectively use communication technology and information systems.

We will support education policies to enhance the opportunity for all Indians to reach their full potential in science and technology literacy.

#### 1.1.2 Physical Environment

Agricultural practices are presently operating beyond the ecological capacity of most areas devoted to farming, which in turn impacts on rural communities. Processes that threaten biodiversity, the long-term viability of agriculture and in which inappropriate land management practices are currently implicated include:

- ongoing legal and illegal clearing of native vegetation;
- changed and/or insufficient flow regimes in rivers and streams;
- salination;
- soil erosion and degradation;
- chemical contamination of habitat and food sources;

- water pollution;
- irrigation; and
- intensive inappropriate or cruel animal production practices.

The ecological and economic cost of land degradation will increase unless major steps are taken to counter degradation processes. Farm financial pressure is a contributing factor to land degradation. The servicing of loans often requires farmers to extract the maximum amount of income from their land. Financial pressures are exaggerated by unsympathetic banks, fluctuating commodity prices and unreliable climatic conditions. The cost of land degradation in India is now measured in crores of rupees per year, resulting also in significant impacts on rural communities.

Our policies for water are based on adopting a total catchment approach to the management of water, recognising that the restructuring of the water supply in India by introduction of free market competition is likely to be accompanied by a severe loss of social and environmental accountability and responsibility; and, equitable allocation of water amongst all users.

## 1.2 Goals

### 1.2.1 Provision of Services to Rural Communities

We aim to:

- a) provide a level of services comparable, where feasible, with metropolitan services, for example, in health, education, community care, communications (including both post offices and information technology services), sports facilities and cultural activities;
- b) provide programmes to ensure residents achieve a comparable quality of life and access to services;
- c) provide programmes to enable rural residents to appreciate culture and knowledge; and
- d) facilitation of public transport and communications (including postal services) and provide improved access to transport services to residents of rural India.

### 1.2.2 Community Participation in Government

The following goals are set by us :

- a) in the long term, wherever possible, decision-making should be determined by bioregional considerations and patterns of social interaction;
- b) community services and local environment policy should be provided at the closest possible level to the consumers of the services; and
- c) there should be a move towards regional planning and organisation, foreshadowing the eventual emergence of a more decentralised system of government.

### 1.2.3 Environment

We aim to:

- a) hold the amount of water captured for human use from surface aquatic systems and provide environmental flows to all river systems and their dependent ecosystems;
- b) limit the amount of water drawn from groundwater systems to rates not greater than they are replenished; and
- c) maintain public ownership and control over all major water supply, distribution, drainage and disposal systems.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

### 1.3.1 Provision of Services to Rural Communities

We will:

- a) work to provide a quality public education system with guaranteed access for all, including rural residents;
- b) provide additional funding for students who are physically and/or intellectually disabled, or who are disadvantaged by location and/or distance;
- c) initiate programmes aimed at reducing suicide rates, particularly among young people and people in rural areas; and

### 1.3.2 Support for Young People in Rural Communities

We support:

- a) increased employment and education opportunities, for disadvantaged young people, including for those in rural or remote areas; and
- b) greater representation of young people on regional economic organisations and greater recognition of community-based organisations which generate environmentally and socially useful employment opportunities.

### 1.3.3 Community Participation in Government

We propose that

- a) funds be made available from the Central Government for the coordination, preparation and implementation of ecologically sustainable strategic plans by local governments and regional organisations; and
- b) financial assistance be provided to local interest groups to assist them to participate in local and regional planning and sustainable development initiatives.

### 1.3.4 Trade

We will also support a review of agriculture subsidies in terms of their adverse social and environmental impacts.

### 1.3.5 Environment

We will work to:

- a) implement, as a matter of urgency, national legislation to control the clearing of native vegetation, with complementary provisions at state and/or local level;
- b) integrate commercial wood production into diversified agricultural enterprises, and provide marketing mechanisms to facilitate this;
- c) support the development of alternative fibre industries where they are more ecologically sustainable;
- d) provide funds for the planning and initiation of ecologically sustainable industries at local and regional level;
- e) propose changes in the taxation structure for chemical fertilisers and pesticides with the aim of supporting a change to ecologically sustainable farming methods. Levies on these products will be redistributed to the farming community through education, information and other appropriate programmes on integrated and non-chemical pest management and sustainable farming practices.
- f) maintain or restore the natural diversity and productivity of soil in agricultural and pastoral areas .
- g) provide information and low-interest loan incentive programme to assist rural residents to:
  - choose renewable energy systems for domestic and farm power supplies; and
  - adopt water conservation practices for domestic and farm use.

## Drugs Policy and Drug De-Addiction Policy

### 1.1 Principles

In a democratic society in which diversity is accepted, each person has the opportunity to achieve personal fulfilment. It is understood that the means and aims of fulfilment may vary between people at different stages of their lives, and may, for some people at particular times, involve the use of drugs.

Classification and regulation of drugs should be based upon known health effects with community education programme to make factual information freely available.

Regulation should aim to maximise individual health and social safety and well-being.

Programmes operating among users of addictive drugs should focus upon harm minimisation and increasing their life options.

### 1.2 Goals

We will work towards:

- a) more appropriate classifications for drugs based upon their effects upon health;
- b) wide availability of relevant information about drugs;
- c) decriminalisation of drugs;
- d) making the connections between addictive drug use and wider issues such as suicide, unemployment, homelessness, lack of hope for the future; working towards solving these problems; removing the focus on excessive drug use which is a symptom rather than a cause; and
- e) widely available community-based counselling and support services for drug-users without condemnation, including adequate follow-up.

### 1.3 Short term targets

#### 1.3.1 Illegal drugs

We believe that softer, less addictive drugs should be more freely available as research shows that such availability mitigates against the use of hard drugs.

#### 1.3.2 Regulated drugs

We will work to immediately set in process the following:

- a) independent research into the effects and addictive properties of drugs commonly prescribed by doctors for a wide variety of causes from hyperactiveness in children to stress and depression in adults, with a view to greater restriction and regulation of those;
- b) mandatory labelling and verbal advice by doctors as to the effects and potential for addiction of prescribed drugs; and

c) continued independent research into food additives to ascertain their health effects, both short and long term, and ensuring the publicising of results.

### 1.3.3 Freely available drugs

We will work to immediately set in process the following:

- a) taking all possible steps to reduce the image tobacco and alcohol have, especially for young people; this will include banning advertising of tobacco and alcohol products and restricting opportunities for sponsorship;
- b) ensuring that smoking does not endanger the health of others;
- c) disallowing the use of drunkenness as an excuse to avoid retribution in crimes of violence and negligence;
- d) restriction of sale of alcohol to people under the age of 18.

### 1.3.4 Treatment of people with drug addictions

We will work to immediately set in process the following:

- a) freely available treatment programme with adequate follow-up;
- b) treatment programme and facilities which sensitively cater for individuals within different groups, women and men, including older people, parents of children and the young.
- c) involving NGOs to locate drug addicts and bring attitudinal and behavioural change among them with a view to advising them to stop taking drugs.
- d) bringing such drug addicts to the main stream by providing them suitable training for making them social activists in the areas of social justice and empowerment.
- d) organising deaddiction camps by inviting medical experts belonging to modern medicine as well as alternative, complementary and energetic medicinal areas.

## Environmental Protection Policies

### 1.1 Principles

We recognise that the Earth's life support systems are fundamental to maximising human welfare.

In pursuit of our goals, we will ensure equity and social justice, and that those sectors of the community least able to bear the cost of redressing environmental degradation will not be disadvantaged.

In formulating an Environment Policy, we are striving for ecological sustainability through:

- a) the protection of biological diversity and the maintenance of ecological integrity;
- b) the use of material resources in accordance with the Earth's capacity to supply them and to assimilate wastes arising from their use; and
- c) equity within and between generations.

Where there are threats of serious or irreversible environmental damage, decisions should err on the side of caution, with the burden of proof resting with technological and industrial developers to demonstrate that the planned projects are ecologically sustainable.

To become ecologically sustainable, our society must change over time from one which recognises no physical or ecological limits, to one which lives within the capacity of the Earth to support it and allows for the Earth to sustain the diversity of living things. This means that ingenuity must be used to do more with less, the trend to more efficient use of physical resources and energy must be accelerated, and the limits within which society and the economy function must be explicitly recognised. To enable targets to be set and progress to be measured, these limits must be defined as early as possible. We set the following goals and limits as essential for the achievement of ecological sustainability in our country.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) achieve an ecologically sustainable society, both in India and globally, which lives within the capacity of the Earth to supply renewable resources and to assimilate wastes;
- b) ensure that human activities maintain the biological diversity of all named organisms at the level of subspecies and of all other organisms, through the adequate protection of the ecological communities of which they are part;
- c) hold the amount of water captured for human use from surface aquatic systems and provide environmental flows to all river systems and their dependent ecosystems;
- d) limit the amount of water drawn from groundwater systems to rates not greater than they are replenished;
- e) reduce emissions of Carbon Dioxide and other greenhouse gases;
- f) eliminate human-induced release of ozone-depleting substances in the upper atmosphere;
- g) reduce the total quantity of solid, liquid and gaseous wastes (including those from non-point sources) annually disposed into the environment;

- h) maintain or restore the natural diversity and productivity of soil in agricultural and pastoral areas;
- i) reduce the total amount of land occupied by human infrastructure (transport, buildings, roads) and agriculture (grazing, cropping);
- j) facilitate closer liaison among rural, urban, tribal and indigenous peoples in India, such that all might benefit from indigenous knowledge of our land in order to further its management in ways which are sustainable;
- k) provide for increased participation by local communities in planning and implementing strategies to protect the environment;
- l) increase environmental awareness leading to a desire by all Indians to protect the environment; and
- m) apply the principle of intergenerational equity in all environmental programmes.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 Biological Diversity

We will work to:

- a) ensure funding and enforcement of habitat recovery plans for endangered species;
- b) implement, as a matter of urgency, national legislation to control the clearing of native vegetation, with complementary provisions at state and/or local level; and
- c) establish a comprehensive and viable system of terrestrial and marine protected areas managed primarily to protect biodiversity; the system will include all remaining areas of high wilderness value, and will also protect wild and scenic rivers which remain in essentially pristine condition;
- d) prohibit automatic mining rights and mining exploration on agricultural land.

#### 1.3.2 Forests and Wood Production

We will work to:

- a) end logging of old growth and other high conservation value native forests immediately, and over time complete the phase-out of most logging from native forests, including regrowth forests;
- b) adopt a Wood Products Industry Plan that will accelerate the transition from native forests to plantations by encouraging the fullest possible domestic processing of wood from plantations, and increased recycling. As a complement to the plan, we will provide a package of retraining and other assistance for workers facing displacement from the native forest-based industry;
- c) integrate commercial wood production into diversified agricultural enterprises, and provide marketing mechanisms to facilitate this; and
- d) support the development of alternative fibre industries where they are more ecologically sustainable.

#### 1.3.3 Mining and Mineral Exploration

We will work:

- a) to prohibit mineral exploration and mining as well as extraction of petroleum and gas in nature conservation reserves, including national parks, wilderness areas and other areas of outstanding nature conservation value;
- b) to ban all new sand-mining operations in the coastal zone.

#### 1.3.4 Marine Environments and Fishing

We will:

- a) work to establish a comprehensive system of marine reserves in Indian waters; and
- b) for existing fisheries, work to immediately prohibit an increase in level of harvest, and determine as a matter of urgency the requirements for ecological sustainability and regulate the catch accordingly, with a substantial safety margin to ensure sustainability

#### 1.3.5 Climate Change and Ozone Depletion

We will work to:

- a) reduce emissions of Carbon Dioxide and other greenhouse gases and to have clear national, regional and local energy policies adopted to enable this target to be reached;
- b) support an international protocol that makes these greenhouse gas emission targets binding for all industrialised countries; and
- c) phase out production of carbon tetrachloride, methyl chloroform, CFCs and halons immediately, and HCFCs and methyl bromide by 2020.

#### 1.3.6 Machinery of Government

We will work to:

- a) legislate to establish a Commission with independent funding to examine and report on the environmental performance of public authorities;
- b) strengthen the Environment Protection Act 1986.

- c) ensure the development of publicly accessible, well resourced, compatible, coordinated networks of data monitoring and data-based legislated State of Environment reporting at local government, state/territory or regional, and national levels;
- d) ensure the Government maintains and exercises those constitutional powers which are applicable to the environment, with State environmental policy to be supervised and subject to a minimum set of stringent national standards.

## **Coastal Zone Management Policies**

### 1.1 Principles

Our policies for the management of our coasts are based on the following general principles which underpin ecologically sustainable development:

- a) the protection of biological diversity and the maintenance of ecological integrity;
- b) the use of material resources in accordance with the Earth's capacity to supply them and to assimilate wastes arising from their use;
- c) equity within and between generations; and
- d) public participation and involvement.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) increase ecological, economic and social awareness of the importance of coastal and inland waters and of human impacts on them;
- b) protect coastal ecosystems;
- c) allow the replenishing of stocks of depleted aquatic and coastal life;
- d) reduce the harvest of all coastal resources to well within an ecologically sustainable limit;
- e) protect fish breeding areas;
- f) reduce marine and other aquatic pollution, including from diffuse urban and agricultural sources;
- g) increase the involvement of local communities in the management of coastal, onshore and aquatic resources;
- h) ensure an integrated approach to management;
- i) improve local, national and global coordination of coastal management policies;
- j) locate activities that are not coast-dependent away from the coastal zone; and
- k) develop long-term strategies to contain urban and tourism development.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work to:

- a) establish a comprehensive national system of marine reserves in Indian waters by the year 2020;
- b) for existing fisheries, immediately prohibit an increase in level of harvest, and determine as a matter of urgency the requirements for ecological sustainability and regulate the catch accordingly, with a substantial safety margin to ensure sustainability;
- c) work with the States and Union Territories and/or directly with local government to complete an environmental audit of the coastal zone by 2020 and an action plan by 2025;
- e) implement a national legislative/planning regime to control land use and development in the coastal zone, including a moratorium on new subdivisions until completion of the coastal action plan;
- f) ban all new sandmining operations in the coastal zone and inland rivers.

## **Water Management Policies**

### 1.1 Principles

Our policies for water are based on:

- a) adopting a total catchment approach to the management of water;
- b) preserving biodiversity and ecological integrity;
- c) recognising that the restructuring of the water supply in India by introduction of free market competition is likely to be accompanied by a severe loss of social and environmental accountability and responsibility; and
- d) equitable allocation of water amongst all users.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) decrease per capita consumption of fresh water by increasing efficiency of water use, and expanding opportunities for re-use;
- b) stop the discharge of sewage into aquatic systems;

- c) maximise the capacity to reuse sewage treatment by-products by reducing pollution at source, minimising waste, and phasing out the discharge of toxic chemicals to sewerage systems;
- d) hold the amount of water captured for human use from surface aquatic systems and provide environmental flows to all river systems and their dependent ecosystems;
- e) draw water from groundwater systems at rates not greater than they are replenished;
- f) ensure equitable access to adequate supplies of clean water for human consumption;
- g) apply the principles of least-cost planning to the provision of water, drainage and sewerage services;
- h) reduce erosion, sedimentation and pollution of watercourses, wetlands and estuaries, by protecting and restoring native riparian vegetation and improving catchment management;
- i) maintain public ownership and control over all major water supply, distribution, drainage and disposal systems;
- j) maintain and where possible increase the area of water supply catchments that are free of logging, agriculture and other land uses which degrade water quality
- k) provide for full public participation in decisions about water, drainage and sewerage; and
- l) provide information and low -interest loan incentive programme to assist rural residents to adopt water conservation practices for domestic and farm use.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work to:

- a) establish a major new national programme to restore environmental flows to all river systems and improve water quality and implement the programme through national agreements between Central State and/or local governments;
- b) use all available powers to maintain major water supply, distribution, drainage and disposal systems in public ownership;
- c) cancel all plans to build large-scale new dams; and
- d) ensure that drinking water supplies meet or exceed WHO (World Health Organisation) standards, and that their quality is publicly reported regularly.

## **Energy Management Policies**

### 1.1 Principles

Our energy related policy is based on these premises:

- a) the price of energy should fairly incorporate the full social, health and environmental costs of production and use;
- b) there is a finite limit to non-renewable resources available for energy production;
- c) the most commonly used methods of energy production have serious, deleterious effects upon the planet, most notably air pollution and contribution to greenhouse gases;
- d) energy problems will not be solved by additional conventional power generation capacity;
- e) transition to ecologically sustainable energy systems will be achieved through long term planning, research and development, demand management, increased energy efficiency and conservation, and greater reliance on renewable sources of energy;
- f) given the environmental impact of large scale dams for hydro-electric schemes, and the high costs and risks to the environment and human health associated with nuclear energy, we do not consider that these systems form a viable long-term basis for putting the energy sector on an ecologically sustainable footing; and
- g) achieving sustainability in the use and production of energy will have ramifications for every sector of the economy.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) take a lead role internationally in promoting policies to reduce the impact of climate change due to the enhanced green house effect :
- b) assist other countries to develop and meet greenhouse gas emission targets through technology transfer and other forms of assistance;
- c) apply integrated resource planning principles to the provision of all non-transport energy services. This is a systematic way of providing energy services to society at least cost;
- d) provide for participation by local communities in planning and implementing strategies to provide energy services sustainably;
- e) exercise restraint in use of non-renewable fossil fuel reserves in order to leave adequate supplies for future generations;
- f) reduce dependence on fossil fuels by
  - supporting the phase-out of coal and oil-fired power stations and the development of renewable alternatives;
  - decreasing reliance on private motor transport; and
  - increasing energy efficiency;
- g) address regional equity impacts of making the transition to ecologically sustainable forms of energy production and use, through long term planning and specific development programme for affected regions. Some regions which are currently

heavily dependent on the extraction of fossil fuel and the development and maintenance of power generation facilities which use fossil fuel will suffer employment loss in the transition;

h) establish strong national regulation over energy production, distribution and supply to ensure that integrated resource planning is implemented, to control economic, social and environmental impacts in the public interest and to ensure full community consultation;

i) provide incentives to encourage consumers to promote alternative energy technologies;

j) introduce a comprehensive carbon levy; revenue from this levy is to be used to fund public transport as well as the development of alternative energy techniques such as solar thermal power, photo-voltaics and wind power; there will also be compensation for any regressive impact of this levy on low income earners.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work to:

a) introduce a carbon levy;

b) use all available mechanisms to optimise electricity generation, distribution and supply infrastructure;

c) introduce tight enforceable regulation of the electricity supply industry to protect the public interest and the environment;

d) reduce emissions of Carbon Dioxide and other greenhouse gases and adopt clear national, regional and local energy policies to enable this target to be reached;

e) support an international protocol that makes these targets binding for all industrialised countries;

f) introduce national legislation to give effect to climate change controls;

g) establish a Sustainable Energy Authority to coordinate and oversee programme for research, development and adoption of energy efficiency and renewable energy in India;

h) adopt mandatory energy labelling, and mandatory minimum energy performance standards for all commercial and domestic appliances, equipment and buildings;

i) oppose any new coal-fired power stations and large-scale hydro-electric dams;

j) provide information and low-interest loan programmes to encourage rural residents to choose renewable energy systems for domestic and farm power supplies;

## Waste Minimization and Management

### 1.1 Principles

Waste management is a growing issue. The accumulation of rubbish presents aesthetic, social and environmental problems and is representative of inefficient resource use. Recycling technology, and profit from the resale of recycled materials, are improving and this is to be encouraged. More important, however, is the encouragement of avoiding waste as well as reducing and reusing at both the manufacturing and consumer levels. A comprehensive waste reduction strategy should be developed addressing each stage of the production and consumption cycle.

When it comes to implementing the strategy Governments have largely relied on voluntary measures, which have proved insufficient, particularly as far as the industrial sector is concerned. We are proposing legal measures as well as economic incentives to encourage waste minimisation.

### 1.2 Goals

The disadvantages of landfill disposal of waste are obvious to most people. The loss of various resources is accompanied by water pollution, odour and vermin. We support measures that will reverse such a procedure. We want to be part of building a society where:

a) individuals are aware of the importance of reusing whatever can be reused and refusing whatever will eventually go to landfills when another choice is available;

b) manufacturers move towards a whole life cycle approach to resource management and ultimately toward closed loop production systems;

c) in the short term, levies are imposed on non-recyclable containers and other plastic and metal items, with a view to the long-term phase-out of these items;

d) material that can be recycled is collected and then actually used in the production of new goods; and

e) departments, offices and private citizens are given financial incentives to use recycled material and disincentives against their use are examined.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

#### 1.3.1 Non-Recyclables

We will support the phasing out of non-recyclable plastics through various means, including the imposition of levies on their use.

#### 1.3.2 Encouraging Reuse of Containers

We will:

a) propose container deposit legislation to encourage the reuse of glass containers; and

b) propose a levy on disposable plastic carry bags in shops; this is to be paid by the customer, as a means of discouraging wasteful plastic packaging and for encouraging recycling of old bags.

### 1.3.3 Increasing Recycling

We will:

- a) ensure the Government gives preference in purchasing contracts to recycled products or products that can be re-used (for example, recycled paper and the re-filling of computer printing cartridges). The preferred purchasing will be extended to low energy rated products such as equipment that has energy saving features;
- b) propose mandatory recycling of waste paper from Government departments and other big paper users;
- c) investigate what happens to material collected as recyclables to ensure they are in fact being recycled;
- d) propose special facilities for the collection of heavy metals contained in fluorescent tubes and non-rechargeable batteries;
- e) implement a levy for non-rechargeable batteries to make rechargeable batteries more cost competitive; and
- f) propose the establishment of tyre recycling facilities.

### 1.3.4 Composting

We will:

- a) encourage home composting;
- b) support local government provision of composting bins both for collection and for on-site usage; and
- c) examine mechanisms for removing disincentives.

### 1.3.5 Disposal of Harmful Substances

We will

- a) support measures to collect, and whenever possible recycle, material for which dumping can be harmful to fauna or flora;
- b) work to establish a National Waste and Pollution Inventory and legislation requiring companies to report any toxic substances released into air, soil or water, with details about when, where and how emitted. The data base should be accessible to the public; and
- c) require industry to work towards elimination of toxic waste.

## **Agricultural Production and Quality Control**

### 1.1 Principles

Our policy for land management and agriculture is based on:

- a) recognising the need for flexibility and diversity in agriculture for environmental and economic reasons;
- b) recognising the central role of ecologically sustainable agricultural production to regional economies and the nation;
- c) preventing significant or lasting negative impacts on soil and water quality and biodiversity;
- d) recognising India's national and international moral responsibilities as a food producer;
- e) supporting trading patterns and local controls which enable environmental and food quality standards to be maintained and improved; and
- f) concern for the welfare of animals used in agriculture.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) build on participatory processes which improve land and water catchment management;
- b) ensure that economic viability does not force exploitation of labour;
- c) ensure that agriculture takes full account of the need for water management as an input to farming and as a resource vital to others;
- d) encourage forms of primary production and rural land-use that conserve soil and water, maintain biodiversity, and use minimal amounts of non-renewable energy, agrochemicals and water;
- e) encourage the development of value-adding and quality agricultural products;
- f) encourage agricultural systems, enterprises and processes which are resilient and diverse;
- g) introduce policies to reverse land degradation (erosion, salinity, acidification, nutrient loss, soil structural decline, loss of native vegetation) and ensure that land management practices are compatible with programmes to restore degraded ecosystems and habitat;
- h) reduce the dependence of agriculture on chemicals, and provide accurate information about them to farmers and consumers;
- i) ensure that the use of genetic engineering is strictly controlled, particularly the transfer of genetic material between species, with the onus of proof on the proponent;
- j) require food that has been produced as a result of genetical engineering to be labelled accordingly;
- k) improve the welfare of animals used in agriculture;

- l) ensure that responsibility for sustainable land management is shared by businesses which process and sell produce, or supply inputs, and by consumers, as well as by landholders and all levels of government;
- m) encourage systems which maintain socially and economically diverse and vibrant rural communities;
- n) encourage the revitalisation of rural companies and ensure adequate services for physical and social needs;
- o) provide for participation in planning and implementing strategies for ecologically sustainable agricultural production;
- p) facilitate dialogue between conventional and modern farmers to assist the exchange of land management skills;
- q) move towards regional levels of planning and organisation for the management of natural resources;

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We are working to establish a clear regulatory environment for agricultural businesses, through national legislation, complemented by state and/or local provisions. Areas to be regulated include:

- clearing, management and restoration of native vegetation;
- importation, propagation and movement of exotic plants and animals; and
- mandatory notification, assessment and monitoring of all genetic engineering proposals, including environmental impact assessment.

We will work to:

- a) introduce enforceable national standards for the licensing and use of agricultural chemicals. Such standards shall be compatible with or better than the most rigorous standards for specific chemicals with related use-paths elsewhere in the world;
- b) ensure the adoption of national, legally enforceable codes of practice to ensure that animals used in agriculture have the ability to satisfy their natural physical and behavioural needs;
- c) target direct funding and other forms of economic assistance to enhance achievement of ecologically sustainable land management;
- d) propose changes in the taxation structure for chemical fertilisers and pesticides with the aim of supporting a change to ecologically sustainable farming methods. Levies on these products will be redistributed to the farming community through education, information and other appropriate programmes on integrated and non-chemical pest management and sustainable farming practices;
- e) systematically and regularly review the efficacy of existing agricultural assistance and rural land management programme;
- f) significantly enhance funding for research and programme which provide control of environmental weeds and environmentally sound and humane methods for control of feral animals;
- g) monitor land degradation and biodiversity on rural private land at a national level;
- h) initiate a comprehensive, uniform national mapping of land systems and biota, and their condition, as a base for preparing regional plans for sustainable land management;
- i) ensure comprehensive review and restructuring of the arid lands pastoral industry;
- j) propose research, promotion and training in farm practices including effective forms of biological pest control that reduce the use and impact of chemicals;
- k) immediately transfer responsibility for land protection to the Environment portfolio; and
- l) implement an action plan for the retirement and/or conservation covenanting of land deemed ecologically unsuited to continuing agricultural use, or of significant ecological value.

## **Industrial Development and Entrepreneurship**

### 1.1 Principles

We hold that:

- a) India must find creative solutions to the urgent global problem of developing products and processes to meet an increasing population's material needs while protecting the natural environment on which all economic activity and social well-being ultimately depends;
- b) governments should provide a clear national regulatory framework for environmental protection, and adjust economic incentives accordingly, to encourage industry to commit to major, long-term ecologically sustainable projects;
- c) strong regulation can assist business to become more competitive;
- d) governments should play an active role both in mediating negative social and economic effects which may result from a shift to ecologically sustainable industries and in developing new opportunities;
- e) clean production technology which seeks to minimise potential problems at their source is preferable to costly and often ineffective clean-ups;
- f) industry has a crucial role in advancing sustainable development through the adoption of appropriate technology and practices;
- g) industry can become more efficient and competitive by adopting Green objectives to reduce raw material consumption and reduce pollution;
- h) investment in education and training at all levels and maintenance of the nation's research facilities at world best standards will provide the human and intellectual capital required to compete in high-skilled, high value-added and innovative green industries; and

i) decisions relating to the impact of industrial activities on the environment are complex and must be supported by accurate, detailed and timely data.

## 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

- a) phase out tax breaks, subsidies and other government policies that encourage resource waste, pollution and environmental degradation;
- b) offer positive incentives like tax deductions, rebates and enhanced depreciation allowances to businesses investing in technology or capital expenditure which reduces resource use, waste and pollution;
- c) phase in price adjustments for energy, water and landfill that equitably incorporate the social, health and environmental costs of production and use;
- d) promote environmental auditing procedures and best practice management to utilities, government enterprises and private sector businesses;
- e) encourage unions to pursue environmental improvement plans in the context of enterprise bargaining to enable all employees to participate in and benefit from workplace environmental performance;
- f) press manufacturers to move towards a whole life cycle approach to resource management and ultimately toward closed loop production systems;
- g) encourage industry to take maximum responsibility for the reduction, sale or recovery of by-products so that external waste treatment becomes the instrument of last resort;
- h) incorporate the polluter-pays principle into national legislation;
- i) assist consumers to make environmentally conscious evaluations of goods and services by providing accessible, practical, comparative information, including whole of life cycle assessments, and by further strengthening the National Eco-labelling Scheme to define green products;
- j) institute preferential purchasing by governments for so defined "green" products;
- k) give top priority to research that facilitates the achievement of Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD), with particular emphasis on energy saving technologies and renewable energy sources;
- l) fund research into the linkages between threats to biodiversity and ecological integrity and particular industries or industrial processes;
- m) implement a national approach to environmental monitoring and reporting;
- n) phase out the exportation of toxic and putrescible waste to landfill; and
- o) encourage environmental performance reporting in accounting information and company annual reports. Guidelines need to be established for environmental data labelling on goods and services, including such information as depletion of resources, emissions and waste. All spheres of government should make mandatory the inclusion of environment performance and environment data labelling in tenders from the private as well as public sector.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work to:

- a) establish a National Ecologically Sustainable Industry Assistance Programme with funding derived from directed superannuation investment and national industry partnership funding;
- b) announce a Sustainable Industries Plan, setting out directions, targets, benchmarks, time frames and funding;
- c) establish uniform national environmental regulatory standards for air and water quality, including waterways;
- d) establish uniform national legislation to ensure clarity and enforcement of environmental protection legislation;
- e) implement national strategies for the treatment of hazardous and intractable wastes, with appropriate funding;
- f) establish a National Waste and Pollution Inventory and legislation requiring companies to report any toxic substances released into air, soil or water, with details about when, where and how emitted. The Inventory will include transfer data (i.e. statutory authority emissions such as sewage, waste, etc.). The data base will be accessible to the public;

# Population Education and Stabilization

## 1.1 Principles

Neither the planet, nor any country, can sustain continued human population growth. Four Earths would be required for all human inhabitants to live if population grows as the present rate. However, the relationship between people and environments is a complex one, not reducible simply to carrying capacity, but mediated by economic, social, political, cultural and technological considerations. The Indian government should consult with the widest possible range of interest groups to arrive at a population policy which respects human rights.

The basis for India's population policy, both domestic and global, must be ecological sustainability, intergenerational equity and social justice. A precautionary approach is required in order to take into account the consequences of human impact on the environment.

In order to achieve a sustainable population, action must be taken on consumption levels and technology use as well as population size. We must generate less waste and implement technologies, such as those based on renewable energy, which are more environmentally benign.

The consumption patterns are contributing to global as well as to local environmental problems and we have a responsibility to current and future generations to ensure that we do not knowingly degrade their world. As Indians we also have a responsibility towards non-human species, many of which have already become extinct or endangered. Government policies and taxation systems are tools which can be used to change consumption patterns over the medium to long term, and to protect and manage ecosystems vulnerable to human activity.

India must contribute towards achieving a globally sustainable population and solving the macro aspects of demographic transition of civilisational regions as part of international responsibility. We should set an example by:

- a) managing our own population growth in accordance with more equitable consumption patterns in relation to the international context; and
- b) redirecting the bulk of aid towards eradicating poverty and towards those programmes which empower women.

In attaining a sustainable population India must shift its involvement in a competitive world economy to a more cooperative, regional, self-sufficient economy based on equality and human rights.

### 1.2 Goals

An Indian population policy should consider the distribution of human settlements rather than just concentrate upon population size at the national level. The continuing de-settlement of rural areas must be considered in the light of ecological and social sustainability and efforts must be set in place to reverse it in those areas where settlement is ecologically benign. The ecological and social viability of areas expected to experience great growth needs to be safeguarded, and appropriate planning processes set in place. Human settlements should be designed and built to minimise environmental and maximise social well-being. Investing in the social well-being of the entire population should be the main aim of government, so that there are publicly provided services of the highest possible standard. These services should include education, infrastructure, health, employment and income support.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will work towards:

- a) ensuring that Indian family planning programme, deliver services in the context of reproductive health programme which increase the power of girls and women to determine their own reproductive lives, and increase the understanding of men of their reproductive responsibilities
- b) envisaging a marketing approach to family planning policies.
- c) evolving a new communication strategy for family planning and population control for reaching the diverse committees in different States and Union Territories of India.

## Constitutional Reforms

### 1.1 Principles

We believe that:

- a) Parliament is the central authority of representative and responsible government;
- b) each person should have one vote, that all votes should be of equal value, and that proportional representation best reflects the wishes of the electorate in the composition of Parliament and State Assemblies;
- c) each citizen has both the right and the responsibility to participate in the processes of government;
- d) India's constitution and democratic structures should help to build an ecologically sustainable and socially just society, with a global consciousness and a long term perspective;
- e) India's constitution should express our aspirations as a community and define our rights and responsibilities as individuals and as members of the community, as well as establish the powers and duties of government; and
- f) India's constitution and public institutions need some changed, which should be brought about through an ongoing participatory process.

### 1.2 Goals

We propose that the following areas be enshrined in the Constitution more clearly :

#### a) Civil and Political Issues

- life, liberty and security;
- legal recognition and equality;
- voting and standing for election;
- privacy;
- police custody;
  - that relating to an alleged offender;
  - standard of criminal procedure;
  - that relating to the victim;
- property;
  - procedural fairness;
  - that particular to a child;
- freedom
  - of religion;

of thought, conscience and belief;  
of speech and other expression;  
of association;  
to peaceful assembly;  
of movement and residence;  
development.  
from discrimination;  
from slavery; and  
from torture, experimentation and treatment;

b) Economic and Social Issues

- education;
- adequate standard of living;  
work;
- legal assistance;
- freedom of family structure; and
- adequate child care.

c) Community and Cultural Issues

- living in a safe society;
- collective and individual development;
- culture;
- environmental protection and conservation; and
- ecologically sustainable

### 1.3 Short Term Goals

We will:

- a) propose the development of an international Framework Convention on Sustainable Development which is made more precise by the addition of protocols, for example dealing with environmental health and environmental due process;
- b) oppose attempts to undermine the domestic implementation of India's international obligations arising from the ratification of treaties, whilst working towards a process for domestic ratification of international treaties;
- c) support the right of people from the age of 16 years to vote and to hold public office, in recognition of the increasing awareness of and responsibility towards current issues of young people;
- d) introduce rules such that people who are found to have acted in a corrupt way be barred from ever holding public office again and as well, that they forfeit any superannuation payments they may have made while holding that office and that they lose the right to any termination payments for which they would otherwise have been eligible; and
- e) work for appropriate and adequate consultation to better gauge opinions on issues of concern.

## Local Self-Government

### 1.1 Principles

We believe that fundamental changes to the structure of government are vital if we are to achieve true democracy in this country. If government is to be of, for and by the people, it must start at the local level and it is at this level that the power must remain.

Whatever the final shape of the reorganisation of the Indian system of government, we support the preservation of a system of local government which reflects the desire for local community identity and self-determination. We believe that power should reside in the most localised sphere of government that is able to deal with the issue.

### 1.2 Goals

While we support local autonomy, we also acknowledge that giving unbridled power to local councils could lead to further problems, especially irreversible environmental ones.

We propose:

- a) a Code of Ethics and a Bill of Rights and Responsibilities based on green principles to ensure that, among other things, local activities are socially advantageous and environmentally benign;
- b) a review of local government electoral processes, with a view to recommending proportional representation;
- c) a review of the revenue base of local government; and
- d) better coordination with other levels of government to avoid duplication and unnecessary waste of resources.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

In recognising that local government must play an expanded and more autonomous role while maintaining its accountability if we are to achieve a truly democratic system of government in India, we propose:

- a) financial support for those elected to local government, in recognition of the part they must play in decision-making;
- b) increased involvement of local government at other levels of government;

- c) that State of the Environment reporting include criteria for measuring the environmental impact of developments;
- d) that those people who are found to have acted in a corrupt way be barred from ever holding public office again and as well, that they forfeit any superannuation payments they may have made while holding that office and that they lose the right to any termination payments for which they would otherwise have been eligible;
- e) that local councils require all new buildings, subdivisions and developments to conform to Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) principles;
- f) a regular flow of information to the community via community radio, newsletters and noticeboards to give equal voice to a range of ideas and to encourage community participation in local government;
- g) that all spheres of government take immediate steps to familiarise all citizens with their rights and with all aspects of the present electoral system; and
- h) that there be appropriate and adequate consultation to better gauge opinions on issues of concern.

## **Community Participation in Government**

### 1.1 Principles

We are working according to these principles:

- a) the legitimacy of community participation in the making of law and policy should be established as an underpinning principle of all actions of governments;
- b) all individuals and community groups should be given the opportunity to participate in decisions which affect them;
- c) the contribution of diverse groups provides a valuable addition to available information;
- d) the needs of future generations should be recognised in contemporary decision-making;
- e) decisions should be made at the most appropriate level; in some cases this will include groupings not currently given decision-making status, such as the neighbourhood;
- f) policies, strategies and frameworks should be developed which enable civic infrastructure to facilitate community participation in the business of government;
- g) every effort should be made to give marginalised groups opportunities to be effectively involved in decision-making. This will entail longer timelines and the introduction and strengthening of community development practices. Outreach beyond written submissions and public forum techniques will be required;
- h) involvement in community consultations should be recognised as work. Support should be provided to community organisations to participate in consultative processes;
- i) community participation in decision-making should be an ongoing process, rather than a one-off event which leaves communities out of reviews and changes to policies;
- j) the ability of community groups and individuals to gain access to information which will empower them to participate effectively is crucial to meaningful participation; and
- k) governments, of all spheres, should produce and follow guidelines to ensure that the community representatives whom they consult on a day to day basis reflect accurately the views of their constituencies.

### 1.2 Goals

The following goals are set by us:

- a) In the long term, wherever possible, decision-making should be based on bio-regional considerations and patterns of social interaction;
- b) because of the importance of everybody taking part in political life, the we will work for the principle that leave without pay is automatically granted for anybody standing in an election for public office;
- c) community services and local environmental policy should be provided by the closest possible sphere to the consumers of the services;
- d) the central government's domestic role should be to ensure equitable distribution of resources and information, to coordinate services which cut across state boundaries and to ensure that principles of ecological and social sustainability are followed by local governments; and
- e) less formal organisations at the level of neighbourhoods country towns, particular interests and issues, etc, should have access to all spheres of government through formal and informal consultative and review procedures.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We set the following targets:

- a) the move towards a new form of government should be based on wide information-sharing and consultation with all constituencies of India's population;
- b) processes of policy review and decision-making by government and its institutions should be made more open and accessible to the public;

- c) Freedom of Information legislation should be widened to make relevant information more accessible and to reduce the cost of attaining information by community groups;
- d) those public servants and journalists, etc, who publicise sensitive information of benefit to the community should be encouraged rather than disadvantaged for efforts to inform the public of actions which are not in the community interest;
- e) democratically constituted groups which work on behalf of the wider community, or identified constituencies within it, should be adequately resourced to enable them to fulfill their functions;
- f) consultative periods should be well advertised and of sufficient length to enable all those interested to participate;
- g) relevant documents should be available in places accessible to all members of the public; shopfronts should be set up for this purpose;
- h) public meetings should be held at varying times in appropriate places to enable attendance by all affected. In many cases it will be important to provide childcare and transport, as well as access for the disabled for maximum involvement of all constituencies; in some cases, it will be preferable to talk to people in their homes or habitual meeting places rather than to set up a meeting and expect them to attend;
- i) information should be presented clearly, graphically and free of jargon;
- j) the development of a free-access citizen information and governance participation facility on the Internet should be promoted;
- k) existing community networks should be identified and strengthened through community development.

## **Economic Understanding**

### 1.1 Principles

We are committed to four pillars of Green Economics:

#### 1.1.1 Ecological Integrity

We affirm the inherent worth and interconnectedness of all living things. Biodiversity is an essential component of human welfare, yielding both utilitarian and existence values. The intrinsic value of biodiversity, in its own right, is also emphasised by us.

Society needs to uncouple the traditional relationship between economic growth and increased resource use, so that irreparable damage to nature is avoided and the depletion of the natural resource base is slowed. The impact of economic activity must be kept within environmental limits, particularly the capacity of ecosystems to process wastes. Integration of economic, social and environmental imperatives must replace the narrow pursuit of economic growth as currently defined. Many environmental problems are global in scale, therefore the maintenance of ecological integrity requires the adoption of a global perspective.

#### 1.1.2 Equity

Social responsibility implies that people should contribute in proportion to their ability and resources, and that the community should ensure that no-one is forced to go without the necessities of life. The phasing out of unsustainable activities should not further deprive people who do not have sufficient means to live. These responsibilities apply at the individual, local, national and international levels.

In ensuring equity within the current generation, we must treat future generations equitably. This implies solidarity with deprived groups in our country as well as with disadvantaged countries and nations elsewhere. It also implies solidarity with future generations. Each generation should receive an endowment of social and environmental assets that allows for human needs to be met and development options to be pursued. Because the negative consequences of human activity on the ability of future generations to meet their needs are not fully understood, the precautionary principle should become an important decision-making tool.

#### 1.1.3 Empowerment and Choice

Social, political and economic institutions must allow individuals and communities to determine their own priorities, while ensuring that we have the ability - as a wider community - to meet our national and international obligations.

We also recognise that the market does not provide sufficient tools for informed rational choice which would maintain a long term perspective and lead to equitable outcomes.

#### 1.1.4 Caring and Cooperation

The fulfillment of human potential and the enrichment of lives are best achieved by people living and working together, and guided by common goals. These goals should respect and enhance the integrity and diversity of human and ecological communities and recognise their global linkages.

Economic activity involves the cooperation of many different individuals and groups in the production, distribution and consumption of a wide range of goods and services. The focus of activity should be on cooperation and opportunities for mutual benefits, rather than on competition and control that typically benefit powerful minorities. Cooperative principles should also apply to the protection and management of the global commons and resources.

### 1.1.5 Provision of Services by the Public Sector

We believe that a strong public sector is a prerequisite for a healthy civil society and that some services, because of the community service obligations required of them and the essential nature of the services, should be undertaken by public sector agencies. Ownership by the government does not preclude some such agencies being run on a corporatised basis, but does mean that fulfilling of community service obligations may mean that their profits would not be as great as they would be without such obligations. This reduced revenue is accepted as a necessary cost in a civil and equitable society. These community service obligations may include providing services at reduced rates to the disadvantaged in society, for example, the aged or sick, and providing services to rural and remote communities.

Such services, which are often natural monopolies because of the efficiency of having a single or well coordinated distribution system, include, but are not necessarily limited to, water supplies and distribution, electricity services, employment services, social and cultural services, phone and postal services, education, health, judiciary, town planning, environmental management, policing and custodial services, the radio and television services, public transport and interstate rail services, national parks, and defence. Of course public services should continue to provide and to extend its services to the public and to the government executive, with increased public involvement in government decision making and provision of services as an important mechanism for ensuring the appropriateness and effectiveness of government policies and action.

### 1.2 Goals

We aim to:

(a) keep natural monopolies and other essential public services under public ownership and re-establish such ownership as necessary;

(b) ensure the level of services in rural and remote communities is, as far as practicable, comparable with those provided in metropolitan areas and such as to ensure the vitality and strengthening of rural communities and the quality of life in those communities.

At a national level we are working towards a sustainable society in which quality of life is considered to be of the utmost importance. To this end, policy priorities are:

- a) better distribution of work and income;
- b) a more equitable taxation system; and
- c) an improved social safety net.

An imperative is the adoption of a set of policy guidelines for the costing of environmental impacts and for the movement of the economy towards the sustainable use of India's renewable resources.

We support continued public ownership and control of public sector enterprises especially services such as power, water and telecommunications.

At the same time, we emphasise the importance of an international approach to addressing social and environmental problems. Global cooperation must be directed at:

- implementing the principle of intergenerational equity in considering social and environmental conditions;
- bringing an end to the profligate use and pollution of the unpriced global commons (atmosphere and oceans), and scarce resources; and
- addressing the problems of poverty and imbalance in resources.

At the same time, however, it is recognised that national sovereignty is important in enabling effective global cooperation.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We are committed to the following :

a) the abandonment of economic growth (as conventionally measured), as the principal index of welfare, in favour of alternative indices, to be developed and integrated at national, state and regional level, and that regularly show:

- changes in the quality of life of the population;
- changes in the distribution of income and wealth; and
- changes in inventories and flows of environmental resources.

b) the adoption of taxation policy as a principal tool for achieving sustainable economic development.

c) focusing on taxing natural resources (ecological taxes) as a necessary departure from the emphasis on the taxing of incomes and labour. These policies include :

- ★ the internalisation of the massive external costs associated with India's industrial economy; and
- ★ the need for a fair distribution of national income and wealth.

d) the targeting of spending policies to:

- ★ meet the basic needs of all Indians;
- ★ provide incentives for the substitution of renewables for non-renewable resources;
- ★ support the restructuring of industry ; and

e) that trade, and trade agreements, entered into by India, are subject to the priorities of human welfare and ecological sustainability.

# Tax Reforms

## 1.1 Principles

Our taxation policies constitute an integral part of economic policies. The Party call for the Indian government to focus on particular principles to guide taxation policies:

- a) the need for a fair distribution of national income and wealth;
- b) the fact that environmental resources are community resources;
- c) the adoption of incentives for sustainable use and penalties for unsustainable use of natural resources;
- d) adequate provision of resources for public services;
- e) the support of full employment,
- f) the double benefit of reducing taxes on labour and increasing taxes on resource use and pollution; and
- g) the discouragement of speculation.

## 1.2 Goals

We aim to use taxation as an efficient tool for achieving objectives relating to social equity and environment. This can be carried out either by using tax revenue to finance beneficial reforms or by applying taxation as a steering instrument in itself.

It should be a responsibility of the Government to educate the community about the social benefits of the taxation system and the citizens' responsibility to contribute through the taxation system.

### 1.2.1 Taxation as a Revenue Instrument

We reject the regressive fiscal policies of the old parties. We see fiscal policy playing a vital role in reconstructing the Indian economy on a socially and environmentally sustainable basis. It is important that the revenue share of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is raised.

Our fiscal policy aims to raise a sufficient revenue base to:

- a) create a sustainable economy with appropriate levels of development in environmentally sound industries;
- b) create sustainable communities based on principles of social justice, and ensure equal access to community services such as schools, adequate health care, safe streets and reliable public transport;
- c) provide a strong financial basis for effective management of public sector expenditure and debt;
- d) provide revenue for a budget that can sustain healthy programme for third world aid and for nature conservation; and
- e) provide a platform for ethical capital investment in community amenities and infrastructure.

### 1.2.2 Taxation as a Steering Instrument

A Green economy implies that taxation be used as a steering instrument in the following ways:

- a) ecological taxation for the protection of nature so that our generation can leave a healthy ecological system to future generations. The tax system should encourage environmentally positive behaviour and penalise environmentally destructive behaviour. It should provide incentives for sustainable use of natural resources;
- b) progressive taxation as part of a policy for national equity;
- c) the burden of taxation should be levied on the consumption of scarce material resources and financial speculation rather than on labour;
- d) tax should provide a mechanism to limit foreign debt and foreign speculation; and
- e) tax should encourage domestic savings, employment and productive investments.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will support tax increases sufficient to support a strong budget with environmental and social goals.

### 1.3.1 Personal Income Tax

Marginal tax rates for individual income earners need to be made more progressive. At present, the tax payers on low to middle incomes pay more tax in proportion to their income than people on high incomes having a fairly better knowledge and planning skills for tax savings. This is not favourable for the majority of Indians. We recognise that the taxpayers have not been generally responsible for the avoidance of tax which has led to the erosion of India's revenue base.

We also believe that the number of tax payers can increase exponentially if proper education regarding paying income tax is provided to all persons having some earning. This includes individuals, business organisations incorporating proprietary, partnership, cooperative, private as well as public limited companies. There should be simple procedures for paying income tax so that anybody can put the right amount of tax in the government's bank accounts for developmental work. People have a fear that if they pay income tax even at the standard slab fixed by the government, they will be harassed by the tax authorities and that they will have to pay more taxes in the long run.

### 1.3.2 Indirect Taxation Reform

We propose a reform to improve the existing sales tax system so as to :

- a) encourage more efficient resource use eg. by the reuse of material and equipment;
- b) increase the efficiency and transparency with an emphasis on taxes with an ecological component; and
- c) make taxation more progressive through higher rates for luxury items;

### 1.3.2 Eco-taxes

We regard ecological tax reform as the key element of a tax reform package.

Eco-taxes seek to incorporate the costs of resource use and disposal into prices to encourage efficient resource use and to reduce pollution. We support the introduction of eco-taxes, although we acknowledge the fact that environmental values cannot be reduced rupees and paise alone.

Eco-taxes aim to address :

1. the problem of many resources being consumed at an alarming rate; and
2. the problem of increasing pollution, causing deterioration of air, water and soil.

We believe that the application of appropriate tax rates and tax mix will encourage intergenerational equity.

We will work to develop a package of levies to provide incentives and penalties for individuals and industry, to encourage the adoption of waste minimising technologies and the production of recycled and recyclable goods. These include:

- a) resource levies to be applied to primary commodities including minerals, coal and timber. Those levies should be calculated on volume of resource extracted rather than on profits sometimes generated;
- b) levies on the extraction of forest and water resources to reflect their critical environmental values as well as other, including intrinsic, values;
- c) pollution levies on the emission of poisonous substances such as sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides and heavy metals into the environment;

We will also

- a) offer tax incentives for the transition to non-polluting processes and technologies;
- b) eliminate subsidies and tax exemptions for ecologically damaging activities such as resource consumption and pollution; and
- c) ensure that ecotax revenues are used to offset taxes on labour in order to maximise the double dividend obtainable from ecological tax reform and encourage employment and productive investment.

### 1.3.3 Transport

We will:

- a) work towards a change of the current indirect tax system for cars and trucks to favour more energy-efficient vehicles;
- b) propose changes to the system of fringe benefits taxation so that driving of employer provided vehicles is appropriately and equitably taxed;
- c) propose a shift of charges for motor vehicle registration and compulsory third party insurance to a fuel tax, so that car owners only pay in relation to the amount of travelling they do, with compensation to be assessed on the basis of income and place of residence; and
- d) maintain excise on fuels but substantially reduce the rebates to the mining and forestry industries.

### 1.3.4 Energy

We will propose changes in the taxation structure in the energy sector to support the aims described in the Energy policy framework.

- (a) improve and expand public transport;
- (b) develop alternative energy techniques such as solar thermal power, photovoltaics and wind power;
- (c) reduce taxes, such as payroll tax; on employment;
- (d) compensate low income earners for the regressive impact of the levy.

### 1.3.5 Agriculture

We will propose changes in the taxation structure for chemical fertilisers and pesticides with the aim of supporting a change to ecologically sustainable farming methods.

### 1.3.6 Urban Planning

The growth of our cities is often haphazard, with negative consequences for people and for the environment. We will support:

- a) tax incentives for environmentally-sound residential developments; and
- b) removal of hidden and explicit incentives for urban sprawl.

## **Finance, Debt Management and Inflation**

### 1.1 Principles

A deregulated financial system is incompatible with social and environmental sustainability. In order to address social and environmental needs, the Indian Government must interact with the international financial system on its own terms. This will require:

- a) national economic sovereignty (ie democratic control of the economy, not market control);
- b) domestic funding of government deficits;
- c) an effective system of foreign exchange management;
- d) reduction in foreign ownership and debt; and
- e) movement towards a sustainable financial system which enables the real economy to be maintained decade after decade at its full employment potential without recurring inflation and over-indebtedness.

### 1.2 Goals

The objectives of the policy include:

- a) reduction of foreign ownership of Indian enterprise;
- b) more equitable employment and income distribution;
- c) control of interest rates and debt;
- d) low inflation;
- e) full employment underpinned by a Guaranteed Adequate Income;
- f) well funded public infrastructure;
- g) appropriate economic monitoring, measurement, and accounting practices;
- h) reduction of private and public sector debt.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

- a) detailed monitoring and regulation of foreign capital;
- b) investment of foreign capital in import replacement industries and enterprises consistent with national environmental and social priorities; and
- c) strict monitoring of export and import prices to reduce transfer pricing by multinationals.

We will support the establishment and use of community controlled investment facilities which direct investments to eliminate reliance on foreign borrowings by both the public and private sectors. Investments in ethical enterprises which emphasise both social and environmental sustainability will be encouraged. We will explore a range of opportunities to assist these measures and support:

- a) campaigns encouraging citizens and organisations to place their savings in ethical investment organisations;
- b) the right of credit cooperatives to invest in productive enterprises;

#### 1.3.4 Inflation

We will support disaggregating the causes of inflation so that distinctions can be made between cost increases which are socially and environmentally beneficial, such as including the real costs of natural resources like water, and those which are not.

## Global Trading and Investment Relations

### 1.1 Principles

#### 1.1.1 Objectives

We support a policy of managed international trade and foreign investment based on the general recognition that nation states have a right and a duty to ensure that their consumption and production, including both imports and exports, is sustainable.

These principles, which are fundamentally different to the those of the proposed Multilateral Agreement on Investment (MAI), require that international trade and foreign investment support the following objectives:

- a) protecting local employment and labour conditions;
- b) reducing economic and political vulnerability;
- c) encouraging diversification of industry;
- d) permitting the development of local technologies; and
- e) protecting the environment.

#### 1.1.2 Benefits of Trade

We recognise that foreign trade and investment are beneficial in terms of:

- a) transferring skills and technology not normally available in an economy;
- b) allowing the importation of strategic goods and services;
- c) encouraging innovation and the adoption of new practices and higher standards;

- d) encouraging efficiency through the adoption of 'international best practice' and the importation of technology which makes the local production of new goods and services possible; and
- e) giving developing countries in particular, fair opportunity to trade with developed countries.

### 1.1.3 Problems with Trade

We, however, are wary of the possible negative influences of poorly regulated foreign trade and investment such as the Multilateral Agreement on Investment (MAI) which may include:

- a) loss of national economic sovereignty, particularly with regard to employment, taxation, inflation, tariff and wages policy;
- b) a reluctance by nations to take unilateral environmental initiatives for fear that they might unduly erode a nation's economic competitiveness;
- c) making an economy less diverse and more vulnerable through encouraging it to specialise in those industries in which it has competitive export advantage while abandoning those industries that cannot compete against foreign imports;
- d) erosion of local culture in the face of imports that have a strong cultural element such as films, electronic media, music and food;
- e) forcing countries to adopt environmentally unsustainable or socially unjust practices which damage the global commons in order to be able to earn foreign exchange;
- f) forcing many countries, including India, into ever-increasing foreign debt leading to spiralling overseas interest payments;
- g) inducing a global increase in transport use which is both inefficient and destructive to the environment;
- h) allowing transnational corporations to increasingly dominate global trade and investment which in many cases is anti-competitive; and
- i) leaving many developing countries at the mercy of IMF and World Bank required restructuring, often resulting in social polarisation.

We support international trading systems and associated institutions in which nation states work to maximise global equity and ecological sustainability. We also encourage exchange which will enhance the development of economies and societies that are ecologically sustainable, diverse, self-reliant, and therefore less vulnerable to external political and economic pressure.

## 1.2 Goals

We recognise that trade and investment issues must often be dealt with on a case-by-case basis. Given the diversity of social and environmental costs and benefits that can apply to each trade and investment issue, and recognising the risks and benefits of foreign trade and investment, we will pursue policies to achieve the following goals:

- a) to limit trade in goods and services that are produced by methods that are environmentally unsustainable or socially unjust;
- b) to promote trade associations and participate in international trading systems in order to enhance the achievement of this goal;
- c) to increase India's self-reliance by limiting net foreign debt and current account deficits; and
- d) to promote the regulation of transnational corporations.

The achievement of these goals will be facilitated not only through international trade policy but also by supporting the following short term targets.

## 1.3 Short Term Targets

### 1.3.1 International Context

International trade and investment can be positive in terms of countries benefiting from the initiatives and lower production costs of other countries and generally promoting greater global cooperation, but they can be negative in terms of fostering economic vulnerability and consuming a large amount of global transport and communications energy. Countries like India should never be isolationist in their global trade and investment policies and should always be prepared to negotiate at international forums. But countries like ours should not negotiate from a position of weakness; they should not be so dependent on the global economy that they will take whatever terms are offered. Instead they should negotiate from a position of strength where, if needs be, they can be economically self-reliant. We believe that international trade and investment should always be transparent and fully accountable and should not be controlled by trading blocks.

We also believe that international trade and investment should generally be carried on within a global environmental imperative to make the consumption of resources sustainable. Trade liberalisation should never be allowed at the expense of the environment.

### 1.3.2 Fair Trade and Reform of the WTO

We support reform of the World Trade Organisation (WTO) and the International Labour Organisation to ensure:

- a) full recognition of the overriding necessity of environmental and social agreements;
- b) the modification of multilateral trading agreements to allow nation states to impose internationally acceptable environmental and social practices;
- c) the promotion of moves at the WTO and other relevant organisations which increase the food security of poorer countries and help them stabilise and improve prices for their commodities;
- d) the support of poor countries for growing their own food as a priority over growing tobacco and other products for export to industrial countries;

- e) trade agreements on Intellectual Property Rights that support the right of developing countries to acquire the technology they need at a cost they can afford and receive fair remuneration for the genetic resources found in their territory or developed or conserved by their people;
- f) a revision of WTO processes and procedures to ensure transparency and include participation by non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and other representatives of civil society;
- g) the encouragement of the use of counter-trade in the form of swap arrangements between two or more countries that do not have sufficient foreign exchange to pay for imports; and
- h) the development of preferential trading status based on principles of ecological sustainability and social justice and aid.

We will also support:

- a) a comprehensive ban on the movement of hazardous waste (including nuclear waste) and hazardous waste recyclables;
- b) the development and transfer of technologies needed to achieve this; and
- c) a review of agriculture subsidies in developed countries, in terms of their adverse social and environmental impacts on other developed and also developing nations.

### 1.3.3 Transnational Corporations

Transnational corporations now control about two-thirds of all international trade and most international investment and with the introduction of the Multilateral Agreement on Investment their power domination would further increase. They have become a powerful force in the world economy, and often play one country off against another to secure maximum financial advantage.

We will:

- a) promote the regulation of transnational corporations in terms of environmental impact and sustainability, social impact, labour relations and democratic participation;
- b) promote the import of only those goods from developing countries that satisfy basic criteria of decent wages, working conditions, sufficient food supply and environmental sustainability in the country of origin;
- c) support the prohibition of the import of goods that are produced through the exploitation of children and;
- d) investigate means through which both the Government and the United Nations can improve the business practice of transnational corporations including regulation through anti-monopoly legislation in India;

### 1.3.4 National Context

We believe that the current *laissez-faire* attitude to international currency transactions needs to be reformed and that the government has a role in limiting national foreign debt for having a better image of India. Researches should be conducted with the help of universities as well as institutions of national importance for having a national policy of development without taking international loan with a view to reducing the foreign debt. We will institute an inquiry into the means available to achieve a regulated limitation of the national foreign debt which may include the following :

- a) tighter control by the Government of India, including the establishment of an independent regulatory authority that would scrutinize all foreign investments with a clear mind for assessing such investments and their different types of consequences;
- b) the introduction of import taxes and customs duties; and
- c) work to be done at the international level to achieve reform of the financial system;

## **Human Rights and Duties Education**

### 1.1 Principles

We believe that it is essential to:

- a) ensure that basic human rights are respected in all countries;
- b) avoid compromising on human rights for economic or political expediency;
- c) recognise democratic institutions as a fundamental human right; and
- d) work towards the sovereignty and self-determination of entities with historical, cultural and ecological identity.

### 1.2 Goals

We will pursue policies that :

- a) restrict cooperation with governing regimes that violate human rights;
- b) actively engage with other countries to promote human rights;
- c) bring diplomatic and commercial pressures on regimes that violate human rights, to ensure that they respect the basic rights of their citizens;
- d) keep the interests of disempowered communities foremost in all dealings with countries in which human rights violations occur;

- e) support the end of colonialism and press for resolution of colonial conflicts through the UN framework;
- f) develop a more distinctive and effective role for the International Court of Justice in the field of human rights; and
- g) support, through the UN framework, democratic and economic reforms in countries coming out of totalitarian control.

## **Environmental Sustainability**

### 1.1 Principles

We support the conservation of the Earth's environment and its biodiversity, both as a value in itself and as essential for human survival and happiness.

### 1.2 Goals

We will:

- a) support international and national moves to halt deforestation in India as well as the rest of the world and help reforestation; this involves both cessation of unsustainable logging and more efficient use of land for human activities by encouraging the reduced consumption of meat and dairy products, especially in the richer countries;
- b) support international moves to limit land degradation;
- c) support international conventions to stop over-fishing in the oceans;
- d) support international moves to reduce pollution of the seas and the atmosphere;
- e) support moves to end trade in hazardous waste;
- f) support moves to end exploitation of and trade in endangered species;
- g) support the transfer of environmentally sustainable technologies to developing countries; and
- h) promote the establishment of an Environmental Council at the UN with similar decision-making powers to the Security Council, but dealing instead with environmental issues of global significance.

### 1.3 Short Term Targets

We will support:

- a) urgent measures to stop the exploitation of rainforests, which has resulted in both the loss of a rich biosystem and the displacement and possible extinction of the native peoples of the forests;
- c) efforts to end the dumping of nuclear waste in the oceans;
- d) effective measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and use of ozone-depleting substances;
- e) legislation to require Indian companies, Government agencies and business enterprises, operating overseas to observe social and environmental standards no less stringent than those required in India.

## **The International Debt Crisis**

### 1.1 Principles

We recognise that repayments of past loans have so outstripped new loans that the net transfer of money is from the developing world to the developed.

### 1.2 Goals

We will intensively lobby to :

- a) cancel all debts of developing countries;
- b) achieve radical reform of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund or establish a new international lending institution that would take over the responsibilities of these institutions, to be governed by a board with gender balance as well as equal representation from both developing country debtors and western lenders; and
- c) encourage developing countries to pursue strategies of economic development which are highly self-reliant and which prioritise the production of goods and services from local sources.

## **Peace and Security**

### 1.1 Principles

We are committed to:

- a) developing fair and just international relations with other countries, peoples and regions;
- b) building positive peace into our international security relations;
- c) resolving conflict rather than merely deterring war through the maintenance of traditional military structures;
- d) ensuring the greatest possible transparency in India's foreign and security relations, domestically and internationally;

- e) working with individuals and organisations which openly and democratically work for such an objective at a local, regional, national and international level;
- f) working towards a framework of sustainable international relations, strongly supported by nonviolent strategies of international cooperation, conflict prevention, international mediation and conflict resolution, and which recognise the local, national and international dimensions of conflict in our region;
- g) capability for the foreseeable future, subject to eventual regional-wide demilitarisation;
- h) reforming the Indian defence forces to ensure that they are trained and equipped for more sustainable national and international security roles aimed at ensuring peace; and
- i) envisaging an ecologically sustainable post nuclear "New International Political Order" on the matrix of Civilisational Homes (like EU) superseding the present nation - state arrangement.

#### 1.2.1 Working towards Regional and Global Demilitarisation.

We will:

- a) participate in global regime initiatives to monitor and reduce the manufacture and export of biological, chemical and nuclear weapons technologies;
- b) support a global nuclear weapons Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT), with particular reference to nuclear weapons testing in the Asia-Pacific region;
- c) support global nuclear non-proliferation, and comprehensive measures to dismantle all nuclear weapons and their target systems, through convening a UN-sponsored International Peace Conference on general nuclear disarmament;
- d) support a global ban on the militarisation of space.

#### 1.2.2 Combating the International Arms Trade and Provision of Military Assistance

We will support policies to:

- a) ensure that India will not produce weaponry or components for export;
- b) compile a register of all dual-use (civilian-military) technology which may be exported from India, and restrict the trade with reference to a broad range of security considerations (such as the human rights record of our trading partners);
- c) encourage other states to phase out external military aid in the Asia-Pacific region;
- d) end arms trade fairs in India and coordinate with neighbouring states on similar measures; and
- e) establish a realistic, comprehensive register of the arms trade in the Asia-Pacific region, and work to develop alternative regional and UN-sponsored disarmament initiatives with a capacity for binding verification.

#### 1.2.3 Regional Confidence-building and Peace-building

We will support policies that:

- a) develop regional security relations which build peace and confidence, and work towards resolving conflicts before they evolve into violent international disputes; and
- b) recognise that the basis of regional peace and security is a sustainable framework of human rights protection and promotion, just and equitable regional trade arrangements, generous and appropriate overseas aid programme and strong multinational environmental safeguards; and
- c) ensure that the Asia-Pacific states, and their constituent peoples, have open access to dependable international legal dispute mechanisms.

#### 1.2.4 Regional Conflict-Prevention

We will encourage:

- a) the development of an inter-related set of global security campaigns through the Ministries of Defence, Foreign Affairs and Education;
- b) effective diplomatic intervention in potential conflict situations, through India's network of regional diplomatic ties, and through regional institutions and the UN where appropriate; and
- c) conflict-preventive peacekeeping deployments for interceding in potential conflict situations, wherever appropriate, in the form of monitors, police, aid and assistance personnel or peacekeeping forces, with all-party support managed through relevant regional organisations or the UN.

#### 1.2.5 Linking Peacebuilding with Peacekeeping and Peacemaking

We will support policies which:

- a) manage India's foreign and security relations in ways which recognise that peacebuilding and peacemaking are crucial elements of any regional conflict management framework, and that peacekeeping has the potential to operate at an interface between the two;
- b) develop an integrated strategy linking peacebuilding, peacekeeping and peacemaking approaches to conflict management;
- c) establish an appropriate peacekeeping strategy to be developed both nationally and through the UN; and
- d) respond to the urgent need to comprehensively develop international peacemaking capabilities, both in new regional institutions and through a reformed UN.

#### 1.2.6 Sanctions Enforcement Action

We will work to ensure that trade embargoes:

- a) are only conducted within a UN mandate;
- b) are closely associated with an appropriate strategy of conflict resolution; and
- c) are rigorously enforced in order to achieve their goals as rapidly as possible.

#### 1.2.7 Military Enforcement Action

We support a comprehensive strategy of nonviolent conflict management as the most effective means of promoting peace and security in the international arena; in which military enforcement action is only seen as appropriate in securing effective UN sanctions against states which seriously violate international peace.

#### 1.2.8 Establishing an Agency for Monitoring Demilitarisation

We will support policies to:

- a) establish an Agency for Monitoring Demilitarisation.
  - monitoring and/or coordinating regional arms control and disarmament measures;
  - monitoring and combating the arms trade;
  - monitoring weapons testing and military exercises;
  - coordinating regional arms conversion strategies;and
- b) develop a culture of nonviolent conflict management and peace education throughout the world.



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Knowledge Management (IIKM) was inaugurated by Shri Satyanarayan GANGARAM PITRODA Advisor to Prime Minister of India in April 1989 in the presence of the Founder and Promoter Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi.

IIKM got further encouragement during the Presidentship of Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam during 2002-2007. During this period different publications were brought out besides launching need based vocational and value added training programmes related to knowledge management and allied fields.



*Shri Satyanarayan GANGARAM PITRODA Advisor to Prime Minister of India inaugurating the Indian Institute of Knowledge Management (IIKM) in April 1989 in the presence of the Founder and Promoter Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi.*

The Indian Institute of Knowledge Management has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to knowledge management and allied subjects :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

### **1. Certificate in Knowledge Management**

- 2. Certificate in Epistemology**
- 3. Certificate in Knowledge Engineering**
- 4. Certificate in Cognitive Science**
- 5. Certificate in Innovation Management**
- 6. Certificate in Ontology**
- 7. Certificate in Tacit Knowledge**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expertise in knowledge management and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : Indian Institute of Knowledge Management**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6769153438**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Knowledge Management :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Knowledge Management (IIKM), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [knowledge@ecology.edu](mailto:knowledge@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : knowledge@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (*if any*).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 30 years of his existence :

- **Knowledge Management**
- **Epistemology**
- **Knowledge Engineering**
- **Cognitive Science**
- **Innovation Management**
- **Ontology**
- **Tacit Knowledge**

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIKM for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Knowledge Management

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : [knowledge@ecology.edu](mailto:knowledge@ecology.edu)



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FUTUROLOGY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Futurology (IIF) being inaugurated in January 1996 jointly by Dr. Henryk Skolikmowski and Dr. Shreenivas in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi, Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh and Dr. Jeetendra Mohan Dewan.

During the last 23 years, IIF has designed several futurological reports on topics like global climate change, global warming, global cooling, ozone depletion, economic forecasting, population projection, environmental future etc.



*The Indian Institute of Futurology (IIF) being inaugurated in January 1996 jointly by Dr. Henryk Skolikmowski and Dr. Shreenivas in the presence of Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi, Dr. Uttam Kumar Singh and Dr. Jeetendra Mohan Dewan.*

The Indian Institute of Futurology has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to futurology and allied subjects :

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

- **Certificate in Futures Studies**

- **Certificate in Futures Techniques**
- **Certificate in Theory of Constraint**
- **Certificate in Transhumanism**
- **Certificate in Forecasting**
- **Certificate in Futurology**
- **Certificate in Earthquake Forecasting**
- **Certificate in Energy Forecasting**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of futurology and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Futurology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6769153052

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Futurology :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Futurology (IIF), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [futurology@ecology.edu](mailto:futurology@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FUTUROLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : futurology@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 23 years of his existence :

- Introduction to Futures Studies
- Concepts of Futures Studies
- Futures Techniques
- Theory of Constraint
- Transhumanism
- Applications of Forecasting
- Forecasting Methodologies
- Timeline of the Future in Forecasts
- Earthquake Forecasting
- Futurology
- Energy Forecasting

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIF for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

Indian Institute of Futurology

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : futurology@ecology.edu



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ECONOMICS

New Delhi

The National Institute of Economics (NIE) was inaugurated by the Chairman, Economic Administration Reforms Commission (EARC) Shri L K Jha in the presence of Dr. Durga N Sinha, Dr. Purnendu N Sinha and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi in December 1981 under the sponsorship of Dr. Zakir Husain Institute.

NIE has been active in studies, training, research and publications activities during last 38 years. NIE has published more than 50 books and occasional monographs on different areas of economics.



*The National Institute of Economics (NIE) was inaugurated by the Chairman, Economic Administration Reforms Commission (EARC) Shri L K Jha in the presence of Dr. Durga N Sinha, Dr. Purnendu N Sinha and Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi in December 1981 under the sponsorship of Dr. Zakir Husain Institute.*

The National Institute of Economics (NIE) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to economics and allied subjects :

## CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES

- **Certificate in Economics**
- **Certificate in Micro Economics**

- **Certificate in Macro Economics**
- **Certificate in Money and Banking**
- **Certificate in Public Finance**
- **Certificate in International Trade**
- **Certificate in Statistical Economics**
- **Certificate in Welfare Economics**
- **Certificate in Risk Assessment**
- **Certificate in Environmental Economics**
- **Certificate in Economic Theory**
- **Certificate in Economic Thought**
- **Certificate in Economics of Development**
- **Certificate in International Economics**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Economics**
- **Certificate in Labour Economics**
- **Certificate in Managerial Economics**
- **Certificate in Monetary Economics**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of economics and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Institute of Economics

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6775815066

**IFS Code :** IDIB000S097

Step by step method of learning at the National Institute of Economics :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.

- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Institute of Economics (NIE), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [nie@ecology.edu](mailto:nie@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

.....



# NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ECONOMICS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : nie@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 38 years of his existence :

- Basic Concepts in Economics
- Micro Economics
- Macro Economics
- Money and Banking
- Public Finance
- International Trade
- Statistical Economics
- Welfare Economics
- Risk Assessment
- Environmental Economics
- Economic Theory
- Economic Thought
- Economics of Development
- International Economics
- Agricultural Economics
- Labour Economics
- Managerial Economics
- Monetary Economics

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NIE for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

National Institute of Economics

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

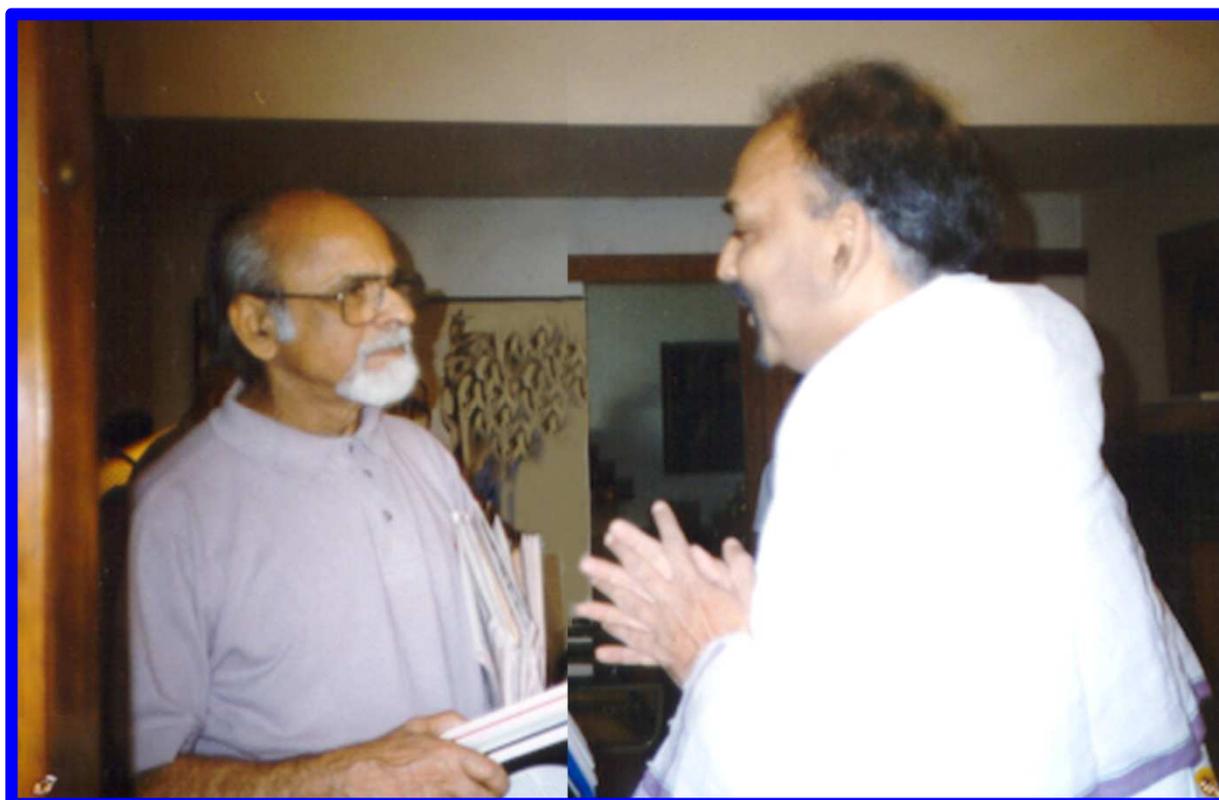
Email : nie@ecology.edu



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

New Delhi

The Indian Institute of Biotechnology, New Delhi was established on the occasion of World Environment Day on 5 June 1997 with a view to researching on different aspects of biotechnology including its industrial, agricultural and technological applications besides biotechnology risks, safety and ethics, biotech informatics nanobiotechnology.



*The Prime Minister of India Dr. I K Gujral inaugurating the Indian Institute of Biotechnology at New Delhi on 5 June 1997.*

The idea behind the establishment of this institution has been to conduct fundamental and applied researches in the specialized areas of biotechnology including bioculture, bioeconomics, bio engineering, biomimetics, bionic architecture, biotechnology industrial park, competitions and prizes in biotechnology, cyborg art, genetic engineering, green revolution etc.

The Indian Institute of Biotechnology (IIB) has launched the following Certificate level courses in the area of biotechnology :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Biotechnology**
- **Certificate in Bioengineering**
- **Certificate in Environmental Biotechnology**
- **Certificate in Genetic Engineering**
- **Certificate in Tissue Engineering**
- **Certificate in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology**
- **Certificate in Green Revolution**
- **Certificate in Bioeconomy**
- **Certificate in Biomimetics**
- **Certificate in Nanobiotechnology**
- **Certificate in Agricultural Biotechnology**
- **Certificate in Industrial Biotechnology**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of biotechnology and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** Indian Institute of Biotechnology

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6775815099

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the Indian Institute of Biotechnology :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, Indian Institute of Biotechnology, A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [biotech@ecology.edu](mailto:biotech@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.

Roll Number Allotted

Stamp Size Photo



# INDIAN INSTITUTE OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : biotech@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

Email ..... Website (*if any*).....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 21 years of his existence :

1. Agricultural Biotechnology
2. Crop Biotechnology
3. Glycomics
4. Green Fluorescent Protein
5. Human Cloning
6. Immunotherapy
7. Industrial Biotechnology
8. Interactomics
9. Metabolic Engineering
10. Nanobiotechnology
11. Omics
12. Pharmaceutical Biotechnology
13. Applications of Biotechnology
14. Biotechnology Industries
15. Biotech Engineering
16. Biotech Risks, Safety and Ethics
17. Biotech Informatics
18. Modern Advances in Biotechnology
19. Future of Biotechnology

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with IIB for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman  
Indian Institute of Biotechnology  
A 15, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030  
Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830  
Email : biotech@ecology.edu



# NATIONAL CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEMS

New Delhi

The National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS) was established in July 1988 at New Delhi and was inaugurated by the Union Minister of State for Human Resource Development, Government of India Shri L P Shahi in the presence of experts dealing with development systems.



*Shri L P Shahi, Union Minister of State for HRD lighting the lamp while inaugurating the National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS) at New Delhi in July 1988 in the presence of Dr. P R Trivedi.*

The National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS) has launched the following Certificate Courses in different areas related to systems and allied subjects :

### **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Transportation System**
- **Certificate in Banking System**
- **Certificate in Financing System**
- **Certificate in Physical System**
- **Certificate in Conceptual System**
- **Certificate in Complex System**
- **Certificate in Formal System**
- **Certificate in Information System**
- **Certificate in Solar System**
- **Certificate in Educational System**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of systems and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account :** National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS)

**Bank Name :** Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India

**Account Number :** 6775815022

**IFS Code :** IDIB00S097

Step by step method of learning at the National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS):

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post

- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student.
- Wait for the announcement of results.
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDS), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [dos@ecology.edu](mailto:dos@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# NATIONAL CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEMS

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : dos@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED** .....

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email ..... Website (if any).....

Mobile..... Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

Details of Fee paid (Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer)

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 31 years of his existence :

- Transportation System
- Banking System
- Financing System
- Physical System
- Conceptual System
- Complex System
- Formal System
- Information System
- Solar System
- Educational System

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with NCDoS for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

National Centre for Development of Systems (NCDoS)

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

Email : dos@ecology.edu



# **WORLD INSTITUTE OF SPIRITUALITY**

New Delhi

The World Institute of Spirituality (WIS) was inaugurated on the occasion of the World Spiritual Parliament special session on the occasion of Earth Day Celebrations on 22 April 1995 at New Delhi by His Holiness Lama Gangchen Tulku Rinpoche and Dr. Henryk Skolimowski in the presence of the selected spiritualists from all over the world.

The activities of the World Institute of Spirituality (WIS) include studies, training, research and publications in the areas of spirituality and related subjects.



*His Holiness TYS Lama Gangchen Tulku Rinpoche and His Humbleness Dr. Priya Ranjan Trivedi with the delegates attending the inauguration of the World Institute of Spirituality on 22 April 1995 at New Delhi.*

The World Institute of Spirituality has launched the following Certificate level courses for all the world citizenry with a view to making a mass movement in favour of spirituality :

## **CERTIFICATE LEVEL COURSES**

- **Certificate in Spirituality**
- **Certificate in Hinduism**
- **Certificate in Buddhism**
- **Certificate in Islam**
- **Certificate in Christianity**
- **Certificate in Sikhism**
- **Certificate in Jainism**

- **Certificate in Judaism**
- **Certificate in Confucianism**
- **Certificate in Zoroastrianism**

**Duration :** Three Months

**Eligibility :** No Minimum Educational Qualification has been led down. All those interested in acquiring expert knowledge of spirituality and allied fields are eligible to apply.

**Fee :** Rs. 3500 or US\$ 85 only to be paid on account of admission, registration and evaluation fee.

This amount is to be transferred to our Bank Account having the following details :

**Name of the Account : World Institute of Spirituality**  
**Bank Name : Indian Bank, Saket Branch, New Delhi, India**  
**Account Number : 6775815088**  
**IFS Code : IDIB000S097**

Step by step method of learning at the World Institute of Spirituality :

- Get the Admission Form downloaded and complete the same
- Email the filled-up Admission Form
- Pay the Admission Fee by Cheque / Draft / Electronic Transfer
- Receive the Roll Number and Study Materials
- Go through the e-book carefully
- Complete the assignments and send the same to the Institute by Email / Post
- Submit the Project Report based on your experience and knowledge acquired regarding any topic relevant to the admitted student
- Wait for the announcement of results
- Receive the Certificate (Online)

In case of any clarification, contact the Facilitation Officer, World Institute of Spirituality (WIS), A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030, India by post or by Email : [wis@ecology.edu](mailto:wis@ecology.edu)

**For any clarification, contact may be made through telephone by calling on 011-29533801, 011-29533830, 011-29535053.**

**24-Hours Helpline : 9999833886**

All those interested in getting admitted to one of the Certificate level courses are here by advised to fill-up the Admission Form given below and send the same on the above mentioned address by email or by post along with payment of Rs. 3500 by cheque / draft / RTGS etc.



# WORLD INSTITUTE OF SPIRITUALITY

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, South of Saket, New Delhi-110030

Email : wis@ecology.edu Tel. : 011-29533801, 011-29533830, Mobile : 9999833886

## ADMISSION FORM

**NAME OF THE COURSE SELECTED .....**

Name of the Candidate .....

Father's Name .....

Mother's Name .....

Date of Birth ..... Nationality.....

Address .....

.....

.....

Email .....Website (if any).....

Mobile.....Telephone.....

Educational Qualification .....

.....

.....

.....

Mention how will this course help you ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Date

Signature

The following publications have been brought out during the last 25 years of his existence :

1. Spirituality and Religion Interface
2. Buddhist Heritage of Ladakh
3. Brahman
4. Encyclopaedia of Interfaith Studies
5. Peace, Mercy and Tolerance

Organisations, Institutions, Universities and Governments interested in collaborating with WIS for organising Conferences / Congresses / Seminars etc. may contact :

The Chairman

World Institute of Spirituality

A 14-15-16, Paryavaran Complex, New Delhi – 110030

Tel. : +91-11-29533801, +91-11-29533830

Email : wis@ecology.edu